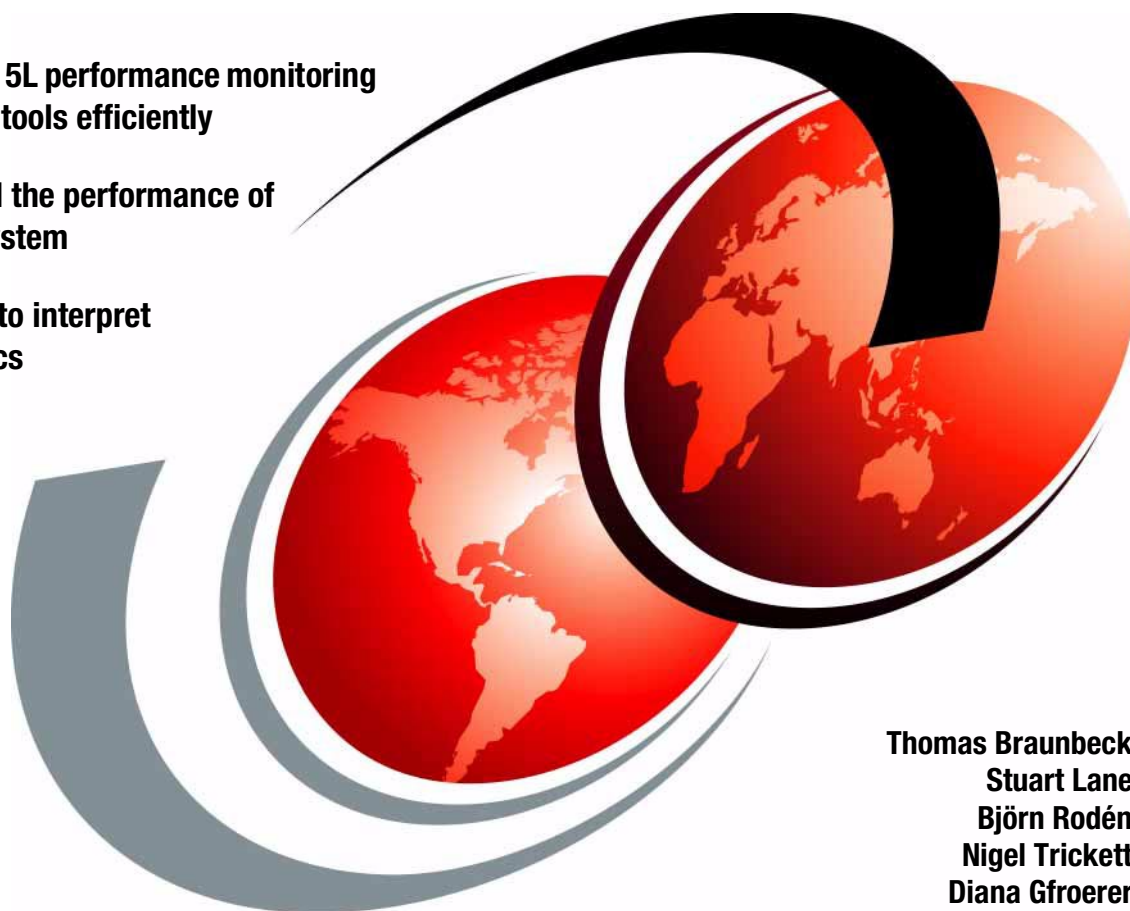


AIX 5L Performance Tools Handbook

Use the AIX 5L performance monitoring
and tuning tools efficiently

Understand the performance of
your AIX system

Know how to interpret
the statistics



Thomas Braunbeck
Stuart Lane
Björn Rodén
Nigel Trickett
Diana Gfroerer



International Technical Support Organization

AIX 5L Performance Tools Handbook

September 2001

Take Note! Before using this information and the product it supports, be sure to read the general information in “Special notices” on page 933.

First Edition (September 2001)

This edition applies to AIX 5L for Power Version 5.1.

Comments may be addressed to:
IBM Corporation, International Technical Support Organization
Dept. JN9B Building 003 Internal Zip 2834
11400 Burnet Road
Austin, Texas 78758-3493

When you send information to IBM, you grant IBM a non-exclusive right to use or distribute the information in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation to you.

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 2001. All rights reserved.

Note to U.S Government Users – Documentation related to restricted rights – Use, duplication or disclosure is subject to restrictions set forth in GSA ADP Schedule Contract with IBM Corp.

Contents

Figures	xxi
Tables	xxiii
Preface	xxv
The team that wrote this redbook	xxvi
Special notice	xxvii
IBM trademarks	xxvii
Comments welcome	xxviii
Chapter 1. Introduction to AIX performance monitoring and tuning	1
1.1 CPU performance	2
1.1.1 Initial advice	3
1.1.2 Processes and threads	3
Processes	3
Threads	3
1.1.3 Process and thread priorities	3
Thread aging	5
1.1.4 Scheduling policies	5
1.1.5 Run queues	6
1.1.6 Time slices	6
1.1.7 Mode switching	6
1.1.8 SMP performance	7
Cache coherency	7
Processor affinity	7
Locking	8
1.2 Memory performance	10
1.2.1 Initial advice	10
1.2.2 Memory segments	10
The free list	11
Page replacement	11
Memory load control mechanism	12
Paging space	13
Memory leaks	14
Shared memory	15

1.3	Disk I/O performance	15
1.3.1	Initial advice	15
1.3.2	Disk subsystem design approach	16
1.3.3	Bandwidth related performance considerations	17
1.3.4	Disk design	18
	Disk access times	19
	Disks per adapter bus or loop	19
	Physical disk buffers	20
1.3.5	Logical Volume Manager (LVM) concepts	22
	Use of LVM policies	22
	Log logical volume	27
	JFS2 inline log	28
	Paging space	28
	Recommendations for performance optimization	28
1.4	Network performance	29
1.4.1	TCP/IP protocols	31
1.4.2	Network tunables	32
	Network buffer tuning	34
	Other network tunable considerations	35
	Basic network adapter settings	37
	Resetting network tunables to their default	40
	Chapter 2. Getting started	43
2.1	Tools and filesets	44
2.2	Tools by resource matrix	47
2.3	Performance tuning approach	49
2.3.1	CPU bound system	50
2.3.2	Memory bound system	52
2.3.3	Disk I/O bound system	53
2.3.4	Network I/O bound system	55
	Chapter 3. Multi resource monitoring and tuning tools	57
3.1	fdpr	59
3.1.1	Syntax	59
	Flags	60
3.1.2	Information on measurement and sampling	62
3.1.3	Examples	63
3.2	iostat	67
3.2.1	Syntax	68
3.2.2	Information on measurement and sampling	69
3.2.3	Examples	70
	System throughput report	70
	tty and CPU utilization report	74
	Disk utilization report	74

Adapter throughput report	76
3.3 netpmon	77
3.3.1 Syntax	77
3.3.2 Information on measurement and sampling	79
3.3.3 Examples	80
3.4 Performance Diagnostic Tool (PDT)	89
3.4.1 Syntax	90
3.4.2 Information on measurement and sampling	90
3.4.3 Examples	91
How to edit the configuration files	92
How to use reports generated by PDT.	95
How to create a PDT report manually	98
How to run PDT collection manually	98
3.5 perfpmr	98
3.5.1 Syntax	99
Flags	99
Parameters	99
3.5.2 Information on measurement and sampling	99
3.5.3 Building and submitting a testcase	103
Preparing for perfpmr.	104
Downloading perfpmr.	104
Installing perfpmr	104
Running perfpmr	106
Uploading the testcase	107
3.5.4 Examples	108
3.6 ps	109
3.6.1 Syntax	109
Flags	110
3.6.2 Information on measurement and sampling	112
3.6.3 Examples	113
Displaying the top 10 CPU consuming processes	113
Displaying the processes in order of being penalized	115
Displaying the processes in order of priority	115
Displaying the processes in order of nice value.	116
Displaying the processes in order of time	116
Displaying the processes in order of real memory use	117
Displaying the processes in order of I/O	118
Displaying WLM classes	118
Viewing threads	118
3.7 sar	120
3.7.1 Syntax	120
Flags	120

3.7.2	Information on measurement and sampling	122
3.7.3	Examples	123
3.8	schedtune	144
3.8.1	Syntax	145
Flags		145
3.8.2	Information on calculating tunable values	147
Scheduler policies		147
CPU		147
Memory		150
3.8.3	Recommendations and precautions	151
3.8.4	Examples	152
3.9	topas	158
3.9.1	Syntax	158
3.9.2	Information on measurement and sampling	160
3.9.3	Common uses of the topas command	160
CPU utilization statistics		160
Network interface statistics		160
Disk drive statistics		161
Process statistics		161
Event and queue statistics		161
File and tty statistics		161
Paging statistics		162
Memory statistics		162
NFS statistics		162
3.9.4	Examples	165
3.10	truss	168
3.10.1	Syntax	168
Flags		168
3.10.2	Information on measurement and sampling	173
3.10.3	Examples	175
How to use truss		175
How to use the summary output		176
How to monitor running processes		178
How to analyze file descriptor I/O		180
How to combine different flags		182
How to check program parameters		183
How to check program environment variables		183
How to track child processes		184
3.11	vmstat	186
3.11.1	Syntax	187
Flags		187
Parameters		187

3.11.2	Information on measurement and sampling	188
3.11.3	Examples	188
Virtual memory activity		188
Forks report		195
Interrupts report		195
Sum structure report		197
I/O Report		200
3.12	vmtune	201
3.12.1	Syntax	202
Flags		203
3.12.2	Calculating tunable values	206
Sequential read-ahead		206
The page replacement algorithm		208
Pinning memory		209
Sequential write-behind		210
Random write-behind		210
The syncd daemon		211
I/O tuning parameters		211
File system caching		212
Paging parameters		213
Large page parameters		213
JFS2 and NFS client pages		213
3.12.3	Recommendations and precautions	214
3.12.4	Examples	214
Chapter 4.	CPU performance tools	221
4.1	alstat	222
4.1.1	Syntax	223
Flags		223
Parameters		223
4.1.2	Information on measurement and sampling	223
4.1.3	Examples	223
4.1.4	Detecting and resolving alignment	225
4.2	bindintcpu	225
4.2.1	Syntax	226
Parameters		226
4.2.2	Examples	226
4.3	bindprocessor	228
4.3.1	Syntax	228
Flags		228
Parameters		229

4.3.2	Information on measurement and sampling	229
4.3.3	Examples	229
4.4	emstat	232
4.4.1	Syntax	232
4.4.2	Information on measurement and sampling	233
4.4.3	Examples	233
4.4.4	Detecting and resolving emulation	235
4.5	gprof	235
4.5.1	Syntax	236
Flags		236
Parameters		237
4.5.2	Information on measurement and sampling	237
Profiling with the fork and exec subroutines		238
4.5.3	Examples	238
Profiling when the source code is available		238
4.6	nice	245
4.6.1	Syntax	246
Flags		246
Parameters		246
4.6.2	Information on measurement and sampling	247
4.6.3	Examples	247
How to degrade the priority of a process		248
How to improve the priority of a process		248
4.7	pprof	249
4.7.1	Syntax	249
Flags		249
Parameters		250
4.7.2	Information on measurement and sampling	250
4.7.3	Examples	251
The pprof.cpu report		251
The pprof.start report		254
The pprof.namecpu report		256
The pprof.famind report		257
The pprof.famcpu report		260
4.8	prof	261
4.8.1	Syntax	261
Flags		262
Parameters		263
4.8.2	Information on measurement and sampling	263
4.8.3	Examples	264
The cwhet.prof report		264
4.9	renice	266
4.9.1	Syntax	266
Flags		266

Parameters	266
4.9.2 Information on measurement and sampling	267
4.9.3 Examples	267
4.10 time	268
4.10.1 Syntax	268
Flags	269
Parameters	269
4.10.2 Information on measurement and sampling	269
4.10.3 Examples	269
4.11 timex	270
4.11.1 Syntax	270
Flags	270
Parameters	270
4.11.2 Information on measurement and sampling	271
4.11.3 Examples	271
4.12 tprof	275
4.12.1 Syntax	275
Flags	276
4.12.2 Information on measurement and sampling	278
4.12.3 Examples	279
The summary report	280
Profiling an application	285
Profiling an application already running on the system	288
Micro profiling an application	289
Using tprof to detect a resource bottleneck	290
Trace hook 234 used by tprof	298
Chapter 5. Memory performance tools	301
5.1 ipcs	302
5.1.1 Syntax	302
Flags	302
5.1.2 Information on measurement and sampling	303
5.1.3 Examples	303
How to check which processes use shared memory	305
How to remove an unused shared memory segment	307
How to use a shared memory segment	308
How to check which processes use semaphores	312
5.2 rmss	314
5.2.1 Syntax	314
Flags	314
Parameters	316

5.2.2	Information on measurement and sampling	316
5.2.3	Recommendations and precautions	317
5.2.4	Examples	317
	Changing the simulated memory size	318
	Displaying the simulated memory size	318
	Resetting the simulated memory size	318
	Testing an executable run time with rmss	318
5.3	svmon	320
5.3.1	Syntax	320
	Flags	321
	Parameters	324
5.3.2	Information on measurement and sampling	324
	Segments	325
5.3.3	Examples	326
	How to determine which processes use most real memory	327
	How to determine which processes use most paging space	327
	How to find out what segments are most utilized	328
	How to find out what files a process or command is using	328
	How to analyze the global report	333
	How to analyze the user reports	335
	How to analyze processes reports	349
	How to analyze the command reports	358
	How to analyze segment utilization	371
	How to analyze detailed reports	380
	How to analyze frame reports	382
Chapter 6. Disk I/O performance tools		387
6.1	filemon	388
6.1.1	Syntax	388
	Flags	388
6.1.2	Information on measurement and sampling	389
	General notes on interpreting the reports	390
6.1.3	Examples	392
	How to start monitoring	392
	How to use the different reports	392
	How to analyze the physical volume reports	394
	How to analyze the file report	398
	How to analyze the logical volume report	401
	How to analyze the virtual memory segments report	405
6.2	fileplace	409
6.2.1	Syntax	409
	Flags	409
	Parameters	410

6.2.2	Information on measurement and sampling	410
6.2.3	Examples	411
	How to analyze the logical report	412
	How to analyze the physical report	413
	How to analyze the indirect block report	417
	How to analyze the volume report	418
	Sparsely allocated files	422
6.3	lslv, lspv, and lsvg	429
6.3.1	lslv syntax	430
	Flags	430
	Parameters	430
6.3.2	lspv Syntax	430
	Flags	431
	Parameters	431
6.3.3	lsvg syntax	432
	Flags	432
	Parameters	432
6.3.4	Information on measurement and sampling	433
6.3.5	Examples	433
	How to use lslv	441
	How to use lspv	442
	How to use lsvg	443
	How to acquire more disk information	444
6.4	lvmstat	445
6.4.1	Syntax	446
	Flags	446
	Parameters	446
6.4.2	Information on measurement and sampling	447
6.4.3	Examples	447
	How to use lvmstat	448
	How to monitor all logical volumes in a volume group	451
	How to monitor a single logical volume	453
	How to summarize I/O utilization per physical partition	455
Chapter 7. Network performance tools		457
7.1	atmstat	459
7.1.1	Syntax	459
	Flags	459
	Parameters	459
7.1.2	Information on measurement and sampling	459
7.1.3	Examples	460
7.2	entstat	465
7.2.1	Syntax	466
	Flags	466

Parameters	466
7.2.2 Information on measurement and sampling	466
7.2.3 Examples	467
7.3 estat	471
7.3.1 Syntax	471
Flags	471
Parameters	471
7.3.2 Information on measurement and sampling	471
7.3.3 Examples	472
7.4 fddistat	474
7.4.1 Syntax	474
Flags	474
Parameters	475
7.4.2 Information on measurement and sampling	475
7.4.3 Examples	476
7.5 ipfilter	479
7.5.1 Syntax	480
Flags	480
Parameters	480
7.5.2 Information on measurement and sampling	480
Protocols and header type options	481
7.5.3 Examples	481
How to trace TCP/IP traffic	481
7.6 ipreport	488
7.6.1 Syntax	489
Flags	489
Parameters	489
7.6.2 Information on measurement and sampling	490
7.6.3 Examples	490
How to use ipreport with tcpdump	490
How to use ipreport with iptrace	491
7.7 iptrace	494
7.7.1 Syntax	495
Flags	495
Parameters	496
TCP/IP protocol and services tables	496
7.7.2 Information on measurement and sampling	497
7.7.3 Examples	498
TCP packets	499
UDP packets	500
UDP domain name server requests and responses	501
7.8 netstat	502
7.8.1 Syntax	503
Flags	504

Parameters	505
7.8.2 Information on measurement and sampling	506
7.8.3 Examples	507
The network interfaces	507
The network routing	510
Kernel malloc statistics	512
Statistics for each protocol	515
Communications subsystems statistics	522
The state of all sockets	523
The network buffer cache	525
7.9 nfsd	527
7.9.1 Syntax	527
Flags	527
Options	528
7.9.2 Information on measurement and sampling	536
7.9.3 Examples	536
7.10 nfsstat	541
7.10.1 Syntax	541
Flags	541
7.10.2 Information on measurement and sampling	542
7.10.3 Examples	542
NFS server RPC statistics	543
NFS server NFS statistics	544
NFS client RPC statistics	545
NFS client NFS statistics	547
Statistics on mounted file systems	548
7.11 no	549
7.11.1 Syntax	549
Flags	549
7.11.2 Information on measurement and sampling	550
Streams Tunable Attributes	563
7.11.3 Examples	565
7.12 tcpdump	571
7.12.1 Syntax	571
Flags	571
Parameters	573
7.12.2 Information on measurement and sampling	573
Expressions	574
TCP/IP protocol and services tables	578
ICMP message type table	579
Packet header formats	580
7.12.3 Examples	583
How to use tcpdump with ipreport	584
How to monitor TCP	584

How to monitor UDP packets	589
How to monitor all packets	592
How to interpret link-level headers	593
How to monitor ARP packets	594
How to use expressions	596
7.13 tokstat	602
7.13.1 Syntax	602
Flags	602
Parameters	603
7.13.2 Information on measurement and sampling	603
7.13.3 Examples	604
7.14 trpt	608
7.14.1 Syntax	608
Flags	608
Parameters	609
7.14.2 Information on measurement and sampling	609
7.14.3 Examples	610
How to display all stored trace records	611
How to display source and destination addresses	612
How to display packet-sequencing information	612
How to display timers at each point in the trace	613
Chapter 8. Trace tools	615
8.1 curt	616
8.1.1 Syntax	616
Flags	616
8.1.2 Information on measurement and sampling	618
8.1.3 Examples	619
Overview of the reports generated by curt	620
The default report	622
Report generated with the -b flag	633
Report generated with the -c flag	634
Report generated with the -e flag	634
Report generated with the -s flag	636
Report generated with the -t flag	636
Report generated with the -r flag	639

8.2	genkex	640
8.2.1	Syntax	640
8.2.2	Information on measurement and sampling	640
8.2.3	Examples	640
8.3	genkld	641
8.3.1	Syntax	642
8.3.2	Information on measurement and sampling	642
8.3.3	Examples	642
8.4	genld	643
8.4.1	Syntax	643
8.4.2	Information on measurement and sampling	643
8.4.3	Examples	643
8.5	gennames	644
8.5.1	Syntax	644
	Flags	644
	Parameters	645
8.5.2	Information on measurement and sampling	645
8.5.3	Examples	646
	The name to address mapping	646
	The list of loaded kernel extensions.	647
	The list of loaded shared libraries	648
	The list of loaded processes	648
	Physical and logical volume and file system information	649
8.6	locktrace	651
8.6.1	Syntax	651
	Flags	651
8.6.2	Information on measurement and sampling	651
8.6.3	Examples	652
8.7	splat	653
8.7.1	Syntax	653
	Flags	654
	Parameters	655
8.7.2	Information on measurement and sampling	656
	Source	657
	Address-to-name resolution in splat	658
8.7.3	Examples	659
	Execution summary	659
	PThread synchronizer reports	674
8.8	stripnm	682
8.8.1	Syntax	682
	Flags	682
	Parameter	683

8.8.2	Information on measurement and sampling	683
8.8.3	Examples	683
8.9	trace	685
8.9.1	Syntax	686
Flags	. . . . .	686
Subcommands	. . . . .	690
Signals	. . . . .	690
Files	. . . . .	690
8.9.2	Information on measurement and sampling	691
Operation modes	. . . . .	691
8.9.3	Terminology used for trace	692
Trace Hooks	. . . . .	692
Hook ID	. . . . .	692
Trace daemon	. . . . .	692
Trace buffer	. . . . .	692
Trace log file	. . . . .	693
8.9.4	Ways to start and stop trace	694
Using SMIT to stop and start trace	. . . . .	694
Running trace interactively	. . . . .	695
Running trace asynchronously	. . . . .	695
Running trace an entire system for 10 seconds	. . . . .	696
Tracing to a specific log file	. . . . .	696
Tracing a command	. . . . .	696
Tracing using one set of buffers per CPU	. . . . .	696
8.9.5	Examples	697
Checking return times from trace	. . . . .	697
Sequential Reads and Writes	. . . . .	701
8.10	trcnm	702
8.10.1	Syntax	702
Flags	. . . . .	702
Parameters	. . . . .	703
8.10.2	Information on measurement and sampling	703
8.10.3	Examples	703
8.11	trcrpt	704
8.11.1	Syntax	704
Flags	. . . . .	704
Parameters	. . . . .	708
Information on measurement and sampling	. . . . .	708
8.11.2	Examples	708
Combining trace buffers	. . . . .	709

Chapter 9. APIs for performance monitoring	711
9.1 Perfstat API	712
9.1.1 Compiling and linking	712
9.1.2 Subroutines	712
perfstat_cpu	713
perfstat_cpu_total	716
perfstat_memory_total	719
perfstat_disk	721
perfstat_disk_total	724
perfstat_netinterface	725
perfstat_netinterface_total	729
9.1.3 Examples	731
Makefile	735
9.2 System Performance Measurement Interface (SPMI)	736
9.2.1 Compiling and linking	737
9.2.2 SPMI data organization	737
9.2.3 Subroutines	738
SpmiInit	739
SpmiCreateStatSet	740
SpmiPathGetCx	740
SpmiPathAddSetStat	741
SpmiFirstVals	741
SpmiGetValue	742
SpmiNextVals	742
SpmiFreeStatSet	743
SpmiExit	743
9.2.4 Example	744
Hard coded metrics	744
Reading metrics from file	749
Traversing and displaying the SPMI hierarchy	754
Makefile	757
9.3 Performance Monitor (PM) API	758
9.3.1 Performance Monitor data access	759
9.3.2 Compiling and linking	760
9.3.3 Subroutines	761
9.3.4 Examples	761
9.4 Resource Monitoring and Control (RMC)	766
9.4.1 Syntax	767
Resource Monitoring and Control Commands	767
Event Response Resource Manager commands	767
9.4.2 Information on measurement and sampling	768
9.4.3 Examples	770
How to verify that the RMC is active	770
How to examine resource classes and resources	771

How to write an event response script	774
How to create a condition	777
How to create a response to a condition event	778
How to associate a response with a condition	778
How to activate monitoring of a condition	779
How will the condition/response event generation be done	781
How to stop monitoring a condition	782
How to remove a response definition	782
How to remove a condition	783
9.5 Miscellaneous performance monitoring subroutines	783
9.5.1 Compiling and linking	783
9.5.2 Subroutines	783
sys_parm	784
vmgetinfo	787
swapqry	791
rstat	792
getprocs	794
wlm_get_info	797
wlm_get_bio_stats	799
9.5.3 Example	802
Chapter 10. WLM performance tools	807
WLM Tools and their purposes	808
10.1 wlmstat	808
10.1.1 Syntax	809
Flags	809
Parameters	810
10.1.2 Information on measurement and sampling	810
10.1.3 Examples	811
10.2 wlmmon / wlmperf	818
10.2.1 Syntax xmwlm	818
Flags	818
10.2.2 Syntax xmtrend	819
Flags	819
10.2.3 Information about the xmwlm and xmtrend daemons	820
Starting the daemons	820
10.2.4 Information on measurement and sampling	822
10.2.5 Exploring the graphical windows	822
The WLM_Console menu	824
The Select menu	829
Chapter 11. Performance Toolbox Version 3 for AIX	839
Additional tools	839

11.1	Introduction	841
11.2	xmperf	842
11.2.1	Syntax	842
	Flags	843
	Parameters	845
11.2.2	Information on measurement and sampling	845
	Display requirements	846
	Starting xmperf.	846
11.2.3	Examples	853
11.3	3D monitor	860
11.3.1	Syntax	860
	Flags	861
11.3.2	Information on measurement and sampling	864
11.3.3	Examples	866
11.4	jazizo	869
11.4.1	Syntax xmtrend	869
	Flags	869
11.4.2	Syntax jazizo	870
	Flags	870
11.4.3	Information on measurement and sampling	870
	Exploring the jazizo windows	871
Appendix A. Source code examples		885
	perfstat_dude.c	886
	spmi_dude.c	895
	spmi_data.c	899
	spmi_file.c	905
	spmi_traverse.c	908
	dudestat.c	911
	cwhet.c	914
Appendix B. Trace hooks		921
	AIX 5L trace hooks	922
Related publications		929
	IBM Redbooks	929
	Other resources	929
	Referenced Web sites	930
	How to get IBM Redbooks	931
	IBM Redbooks collections	931

Special notices	933
Abbreviations and acronyms	935
Index	939

Figures

1-1	Physical Partition mapping	23
3-1	Sequential read-ahead.	207
7-1	Schematic flow during TCP open.	587
7-2	Schematic flow during TCP close	589
8-1	Lock states	667
8-2	The trace facility	693
10-1	Initial screen when wlmperf and wlmmon are started	823
10-2	The WLM_Console tab down menu.	824
10-3	The open log option from the tab down bar	825
10-4	The WLM table visual report	826
10-5	The CPU, memory and disk I/O tab down menu	826
10-6	The bar-graph style visual report	828
10-7	The order of the snapshot visual report colored bulbs.	828
10-8	The snapshot visual report.	829
10-9	The select tab down menu.	829
10-10	The time window for setting trend periods	830
10-11	The table visual report with trend values shown	831
10-12	The bar graph style report showing a trend	832
10-13	The snapshot visual report showing the trend	833
10-14	Advanced option under the Selected tab down menu	834
10-15	The Advanced Menu options shown in graphical form	835
10-16	The class/tier option from the selected tab down menu.	837
10-17	The snapshot report showing only the Red WLM class.	837
11-1	The initial xmperf window.	846
11-2	The mini monitor window	847
11-3	Aged data moved to the left.	848
11-4	The utilities tab down menu	849
11-5	The analysis tab down menus	850
11-6	The controls tab down menu	850
11-7	The Recording tab down menu	850
11-8	The console recording options.	851
11-9	Cautionary window when recording an instrument	851
11-10	The Console Recording tab down menu's End Recording option	851
11-11	Options under the initial xmperf window File tab down menu	852
11-12	The Select Play-back File window	852
11-13	The Play-Back window.	853
11-14	Naming the user defined console	854
11-15	Edit the console window	854

11-16	Dynamic Data Supplier Statistics window	855
11-17	The Change Properties of a Value window	856
11-18	The final console monitoring CPU idle time	857
11-19	The Edit Console tab down menu	858
11-20	The Modify Instrument menu options.	858
11-21	The Style and Stacking menu option	859
11-22	Menu options from the Edit Value tab down display	859
11-23	An example of a CPU usage instrument	860
11-24	Initial 3dmon screen	864
11-25	3D window from 3dmon showing the statistic of a host	865
11-26	CPU statistics displayed by 3dmon after modifying 3dmon.cf	867
11-27	3dmon graph showing disk activity for multiple hosts	868
11-28	The jazizo opening window	872
11-29	The File tab down menu	872
11-30	The Open Recording File window in jazizo	873
11-31	Metric Selection window	874
11-32	The metric selection window showing metric selections	875
11-33	The Time Selection window	876
11-34	The stop and start hour tab down menus	876
11-35	Adjusting the month in the jazizo Time Selection window	877
11-36	Adjusting the day in the jazizo Time Selection window	878
11-37	The jazizo window	879
11-38	The jazizo Edit tab down menu	879
11-39	The Graph Selection window of the jazizo program	880
11-40	The trend of the metric can be displayed by jazizo	881
11-41	The View tab down menu	881
11-42	The Report tab down menu	882
11-43	Tabular statistical output that can be obtained from jazizo	882
11-44	The File tab down menu when closing jazizo	883

Tables

1-1	Terms used in describing disk device block operations.	18
1-2	Latencies for disk access times.	19
1-3	TCP/IP layers and protocol examples	32
1-4	Network tunables minimum values for best performance	34
1-5	Other basic network tunables	35
2-1	Commands/tools, pathnames and filesets	44
2-2	Performance tools by resource matrix	47
3-1	Current effective priority calculated where -r is four.	153
3-2	Current effective priority calculated where -r is 16.	154
3-3	The CPU decay factor using the default schedtune -d value of 16 . . .	155
3-4	The CPU decay factor using a schedtune -d value of 31.	155
3-5	Machine faults	170
3-6	Signals	171
7-1	ipfilter header types and options	481
7-2	ipreport source tag	483
7-3	grep -v ^# /etc/protocols.	496
7-4	Selection from /etc/services	497
7-5	Suggested minimum buffer and MTU sizes for adapters.	568
7-6	grep -v ^# /etc/protocols.	578
7-7	Selection from /etc/services	578
7-8	Some ICMP message types	579
8-1	Minimum trace hooks required for curt	618
8-2	Trace hooks required for splat	656
9-1	Interface types from if_types.h	728
9-2	Column explanation	748
10-1	Output of wlnstat -v	813

Preface

This redbook takes an insightful look at the performance monitoring and tuning tools that are provided with AIX 5L. It discusses the usage of the tools as well as the interpretation of the results by using a large number of examples.

This redbook is meant as a reference for system administrators and AIX technical support professionals so they can use the performance tools in an efficient manner and interpret the outputs when analyzing an AIX system's performance.

Chapter 1, "Introduction to AIX performance monitoring and tuning" on page 1 and Chapter 2, "Getting started" on page 43 introduce the reader to the process of AIX performance analysis. The individual performance tools discussed in this book are mainly organized into chapters according to the resources that they provide statistics for:

- ▶ Tools that show statistics for multiple resources can be found in Chapter 3, "Multi resource monitoring and tuning tools" on page 57.
- ▶ Tools that are used to monitor the CPU resource are located in Chapter 4, "CPU performance tools" on page 221.
- ▶ Tools that provide statistics on system memory are discussed in Chapter 5, "Memory performance tools" on page 301.
- ▶ Disk I/O performance can be monitored with the tools introduced in Chapter 6, "Disk I/O performance tools" on page 387.
- ▶ The network monitoring tools are contained in Chapter 7, "Network performance tools" on page 457.
- ▶ Explanations of AIX trace and trace related tools are located in Chapter 8, "Trace tools" on page 615. Trace tools can usually be used to monitor all system resources.
- ▶ Chapter 9, "APIs for performance monitoring" on page 711 explains how to use the various performance APIs that are available for AIX.
- ▶ Workload Manager (WLM) performance monitoring tools can be found in Chapter 10, "WLM performance tools" on page 807. These tools also provide statistics on multiple resources, but they only gather information when AIX WLM is turned on.
- ▶ The book is concluded with an overview of the AIX Performance Toolbox in Chapter 11, "Performance Toolbox Version 3 for AIX" on page 839.

The team that wrote this redbook

This redbook was produced by a team of specialists from around the world working at the International Technical Support Organization, Austin Center.

Diana Gfroerer is an International Technical Support Specialist for IBM @server pSeries and AIX Performance at the International Technical Support Organization, Austin Center. She writes extensively and teaches IBM classes worldwide on all areas of AIX, with a focus on performance and tuning. Before joining the ITSO in 1999, Diana Gfroerer worked in AIX pre-sales Technical Support in Munich, Germany, and led the Region Central, EMEA, and World Wide Technical Skill Communities for AIX and PC Interoperability.

Thomas Braunbeck is a Support Professional in Germany. He has 12 years of experience in AIX and seven years of experience in PSSP and related software. He holds a degree in Computer Science.

Stuart Lane is an RS/6000 IT Specialist in South Africa. He has three years experience with AIX and the RS/6000. His areas of expertise include RS/6000 systems, RS/6000 SP systems, and SCO Unixware.

Bjorn Roden is an AIX expert from Sweden working as a technical manager and chief programmer for the largest IBM Business Partner in Sweden (Pulsen Systems). He has 11 years of experience with AIX and SP. He is currently certified as AIX Advanced Technical Expert, Mid-Range Storage Technical Specialist, SP Specialist, HACMP Specialist, TSM Specialist, and Webserver Specialist.

Nigel Trickett is a Software Support Specialist at IBM New Zealand. He has worked with Unix since 1984 and has had several roles since then, including hardware and software support and systems administration. He joined IBM in 1995. Nigel Trickett's primary responsibilities are to resolve performance issues with AIX and to analyze system dumps. He also works on many types of software issues. Nigel holds a New Zealand Certificate of Computer Technology.

Thanks to the following people for their invaluable contributions to this project:

International Technical Support Organization, Austin Center

Richard Cutler, Budi Darmawan, Ernest A. Keenan

IBM Austin

Matt Accapadi, Larry Brenner, Bill Britton, William Brown, Dean Burdick, Saravanan Devendran, Herman Dierks, Loel Graber, Randy Heisch, Somasundaram Krishnasamy, Bruce Mealey, Augie Mena III, Greg R.

Mewhinney, Dirk Michel, Stephen Nasypany, Jane Ouyang, Carl Ponder, Anthony Ramirez, Ruben Ramirez, Jim Shaffer, Dave Sheffield, Luc Smolders, Bill Topliss, Vasu Vallabhaneni, Venkat Venkatsubra, Paul Wadehra, Brian Waldecker

IBM India

Vivek H. M., Subhrata Parichha, Amar A. Shah

IBM Israel

Gadi Haber

IBM Poughkeepsie



Joseph Chaky, Michael Schmidt

Special notice

This publication is intended to help system administrators and AIX technical support professionals to use and interpret the AIX 5L performance tools. The information in this publication is not intended as the specification of any programming interfaces that are provided by AIX 5L. See the PUBLICATIONS section of the IBM Programming Announcement for AIX 5L for more information about what publications are considered to be product documentation.

IBM trademarks

The following terms are trademarks of the International Business Machines Corporation in the United States and/or other countries:

3890	AIX
AIX 5L	AS/400
AT	Balance
CT	Current
DB2	Domino
e (logo)® 	Early
ESCON	IBM ®
Notes	Nways
PAL	PowerPC
PowerPC 604	pSeries
PTX	Redbooks
Redbooks Logo 	RISC System/6000
RS/6000	Sequent
SP	XT

Comments welcome

Your comments are important to us!

We want our IBM Redbooks to be as helpful as possible. Send us your comments about this or other Redbooks in one of the following ways:

- ▶ Use the online **Contact us** review redbook form found at:

ibm.com/redbooks

- ▶ Send your comments in an Internet note to:

redbook@us.ibm.com

- ▶ Mail your comments to the address on page ii.



Introduction to AIX performance monitoring and tuning

The performance of a computer system is based on human expectations and the ability of the computer system to fulfill these expectations. The objective for performance tuning is to make expectations and fulfillment match. The path to achieving this objective is a balance between appropriate expectations and optimizing the available system resources. The performance tuning process demands great skill, knowledge, and experience, and cannot be performed by only analyzing statistics, graphs, and figures. The human aspect of perceived performance must not be neglected if results are to be achieved. Performance tuning will also usually have to take into consideration problem determination aspects as well as pure performance issues.

Expectations can often be classified as either:

- | | |
|----------------------------|--|
| Throughput expectations | Throughput is a measure of the amount of work performed over a period of time. |
| Response time expectations | Response time is the elapsed time between when a request is submitted and when the response from that request is returned. |

The performance tuning process can be initiated for a number of reasons:

- ▶ To achieve optimal performance in a newly installed system
- ▶ To resolve performance problems resulting from the design (sizing) phase
- ▶ To resolve performance problems occurring in the runtime (production) phase

Performance tuning on a newly installed system will usually involve setting some base parameters for the operating system and applications. The sections in this chapter describe the characteristics of different system resources and provide some advice regarding their base tuning parameters if applicable.

Limitations originating from the sizing phase will either limit the possibility of tuning, or incur greater cost to overcome them. The system may not meet the original performance expectations because of unrealistic expectations, physical problems in the computer environment, or human error in the design or implementation of the system. In the worst case adding or replacing hardware might be necessary. It is therefore highly advised to be particularly careful when sizing a system to allow enough capacity for unexpected system loads. In other words, do not design the system to be 100 percent busy from the start of the project. More information on system sizing can be found in the redbook *Understanding IBM @server pSeries Performance and Sizing*, SG24-4810.

When a system in a productive environment still meets the performance expectations for which it was initially designed, but the demands and needs of the utilizing organization has outgrown the system's basic capacity, performance tuning is performed to avoid and/or delay the cost of adding or replacing hardware.

Remember that many performance related issues can be traced back to operations performed by somebody with limited experience and knowledge that unintentionally ended up restricting some vital logical or physical resource of the system.

1.1 CPU performance

This section gives an overview of the operations of the kernel and CPU. An understanding of the way processes and threads operate within the AIX environment is required to successfully monitor and tune AIX for peak CPU throughput.

Systems that experience performance problems are sometimes constrained not by the limitations of hardware, but by the way applications are written or the way the operating system is tuned. Threads that are waiting on locks can cause a significant degradation in performance.

1.1.1 Initial advice

We recommend that you not make any changes to the CPU scheduling parameters until you have had experience with the actual workload. In some cases the workload throughput can benefit from adjusting the scheduling thresholds. Please see Section 3.8, “schedtune” on page 144 for more details on how to monitor and change these values and parameters.

For more information about CPU scheduling, refer to:

- ▶ *AIX 5L Version 5.1 System Management Concepts: Operating System and Devices*
- ▶ *AIX 5L Version 5.1 Performance Management Guide*

1.1.2 Processes and threads

The following sections explain the differences between threads and processes.

Processes

A process is an activity within the system that is started with a command, a shell script, or another process.

Threads

A thread is an independent flow of control that operates within the same address space as other independent flows of controls within a process. A kernel thread is a single sequential flow of control.

Kernel threads are owned by a process. A process has one or more kernel threads. The advantage of threads is that you can have multiple threads running in parallel on different CPUs on a Symmetrical Multiprocessor System (SMP).

Applications can be designed to have user level threads that are scheduled to work by the application or by the pthreads scheduler in libpthread. Multiple threads of control allow an application to service requests from multiple users at the same time. Application threads can be mapped to kernel threads in a 1:1 or an n:1 relation.

1.1.3 Process and thread priorities

The kernel maintains the priority of the threads. A thread's priority can range from zero to 255. A zero priority is the most favored and 255 is the least favored. The priority of fixed priority threads does not change during the life of the thread, while non-fixed priority threads can have their maximum priority changed with the **nice** or the **renice** commands. The kernel calculates the priority for non-fixed

priority threads using a formula that includes, among other values, the minimum priority for a user thread (40), the nice value for the process that contains the thread (20 by default, see Section 4.6, “nice” on page 245), and its CPU penalty (see “Displaying the processes in order of being penalized” on page 115). The CPU usage increases by one after each clock interrupt (every 10 ms) and will increment up to 120. This prevents high CPU usage threads from monopolizing the CPU. Once every second the scheduler decrements the CPU usage value for all the threads, thereby giving the penalized threads access to the CPU again.

The nice value of a process can be set with the **nice** or **renice** command, and will not change unless changed again by those commands. The default nice value is 20. For threads running the default SCHED_OTHER policy (see Section 1.1.4, “Scheduling policies” on page 5), the threads’ priority will change based on the nice value and the CPU usage.

Formula to recalculate thread priority

The nice value can be changed to have more of an effect on the priority of threads running on the system.

The following factors are used for thread priority calculation:

<i>base priority</i>	The <i>base</i> or <i>minimum priority</i> of a thread is 40.
<i>nice value</i>	The <i>nice value</i> defaults to 20 for foreground processes, and 24 for background processes.
<i>p_nice</i>	The <i>niced priority</i> is calculated as follows: $p_nice = base\ priority + nice\ value$
<i>C</i>	The <i>recent CPU usage</i> has a value of 0 at thread initialization. The CPU usage increments by 1 for the currently running thread when a clock interrupt occurs.
<i>r/32</i>	The <i>CPU penalty factor</i> . The default for <i>r</i> is 16. This value can be tuned with the schedtune command.
<i>x_nice</i>	The “ <i>extra nice</i> ” value. If the <i>niced priority</i> for a thread (<i>p_nice</i>) is larger than 60, then the following formula applies: $x_nice = p_nice * 2 - 60$ If the <i>niced priority</i> for a thread (<i>p_nice</i>) is equal or less than 60, the following formula applies: $x_nice = p_nice$
<i>X</i>	The <i>xnice factor</i> is calculated in the following way: $X = (x_nice + 4) / 64$

The thread priority is finally calculated based on the following formula:

Recalculated priority

$$= (\text{recent CPU usage} * \text{CPU penalty factor} * \text{xnice factor}) + \text{extra nice value}$$

$$= (C * r/32 * X) + x_nice$$

Smaller values of **r** will make the nice value have more of an impact on the system.

Thread aging

When a thread is created, the CPU usage value is zero. As the thread accumulates more time on the CPU, the usage increments. This can be shown with the **ps** command, looking at the **C** column of the output (see “Displaying the processes in order of being penalized” on page 115). Every second the scheduler ages the thread using the following formula:

$$\text{CPU usage} = \text{CPU usage} * (d/32)$$

Where **d** is the decay value as set by **schedtune -d**

After the calculation has been done, the thread’s priority is recalculated using the formula described in “Formula to recalculate thread priority” on page 4

If **-d** of **schedtune** is set to 32, the thread usage will not decrease. The default of 16 will allow the thread usage to decrease, giving it more time on the CPU.

1.1.4 Scheduling policies

The following scheduling policies apply to AIX:

SCHED_RR	The thread is time-sliced at a fixed priority. If the thread is still running when the time slice expires, the thread is moved to the end of the queue of dispatchable threads. The queue the thread will be moved to depends on its priority. Only root can schedule using this policy.
SCHED_OTHER	This policy only applies to non-fixed priority threads that run with a time slice. The priority gets recalculated at every clock interrupt. This is the default scheduling policy.
SCHED_FIFO	This is a non-preemptive scheduling scheme except for higher priority threads. Threads run to completion unless they are blocked or relinquish the CPU of their own accord. Only fixed priority threads use this scheduling policy. Only root can change the scheduling policy of threads to use SCHED_FIFO.
SCHED_FIFO2	Fixed priority threads use this scheduling policy. The thread is put at the head of the run queue if it was only asleep for a short period of time.

SCHED_FIFO3 Fixed priority threads use this scheduling policy. The thread is put at the head of the run queue whenever it becomes runnable, but it can be preempted by a higher priority thread.

1.1.5 Run queues

Each CPU has a dedicated run queue. A run queue is a list of runnable threads, sorted by thread priority value. There are 256 thread priorities (zero to 255). There is also an additional global run queue where new threads are placed.

When the CPU is ready to dispatch a thread, the global run queue is checked before the other run queues are checked. When a thread finishes its time slice on the CPU, it is placed back on the runqueue of the CPU it was running on. This helps AIX to maintain processor affinity. To improve the performance of threads that are running with SCHED_OTHER policy and are interrupt driven, you can set the environmental variable called RT_GRQ to ON. This will place the thread on the global run queue. Fixed priority threads will be placed on the global run queue if you run **schedtune -F1**.

1.1.6 Time slices

The CPUs on the system are shared amongst all the threads by giving each thread a certain slice of time to run. The default time slice of one clock tick (10 ms) can be changed using **schedtune -t**. Sometimes increasing the time slice improves system throughput due to reduced context switching. The **vmstat** and **sar** commands show the amount of context switching. If you see a high value of context switches, then increasing the time slice can improve performance. This parameter should, however, only be used after a thorough analysis.

1.1.7 Mode switching

There are two modes that a CPU operates in. They are *kernel mode* and *user mode*. In user mode, programs have read and write access to the user data in the process private region. They can also read the user text and shared text regions, and have access to the shared data regions using shared memory functions. Programs also have access to kernel services by using system calls.

Programs that operate in kernel mode include interrupt handlers, kernel processes and kernel extensions. Code operating in this mode has read and write access to the global kernel address space and to the kernel data in the process region when executing within the context of a process. User data within the process address space must be accessed using kernel services.

When a user program access system calls, it does so in kernel mode. The concept of user and kernel modes is important to understand when interpreting the output of commands such as **vmstat** and **sar**.

1.1.8 SMP performance

In a Symmetrical Multiprocessor (SMP) system, all of the processors are identical and perform identical functions. These functions are:

- ▶ Any processor can run any thread on the system. This means that a process or thread ready to run can be dispatched to any processor, except the processes or threads bound to a specific processor using the **bindprocessor** command.
- ▶ Any processor can handle an external interrupt except interrupt levels bound to a specific processor using the **bindintcpu** command. Some SMP systems use a first fit interrupt handling in which an interrupt always gets directed to CPU0. If there are multiple interrupts at a time, the second interrupt is directed to CPU1, the third interrupt to CPU2, and so on. A process bound to CPU0 using the **bindprocessor** command may not get the necessary CPU time to run with best performance in this case.
- ▶ All processors can initiate I/O operations to any I/O device.

Cache coherency

All processors work with the same virtual and real address space, and share the same real memory. However, each processor may have its own cache, holding a small subset of system memory. To guarantee cache coherency the processors use a snooping logic. Each time a word in the cache of a processor is changed, this processor sends a broadcast message over the bus. The processors are “snooping” on the bus, and if they receive a broadcast message about a modified word in the cache of another processor, they need to verify if they hold this changed address in their cache. If they do, they invalidate this entry in their cache. The broadcast messages increases the load on the bus, and invalidated cache entries increase the number of cache misses. Both reduce the theoretical overall system performance, but hardware systems are designed to minimize the impact of the cache coherency mechanism.

Processor affinity

If a thread is running on a CPU and gets interrupted and redispached, the thread is placed back on the same CPU (if possible) because the processor’s cache may still have lines that belong to the thread. If it is dispatched to a different CPU, the thread may have to get its information from main memory. Alternatively, it can wait until the CPU where it was previously running is available, which may result in a long delay.

AIX automatically tries to encourage processor affinity by having one run queue per CPU. Processor affinity can also be forced by binding a thread to a processor with the **bindprocessor** command. A thread that is bound to a processor can run only on that processor, regardless of the status of the other processors in the system. Binding a process to a CPU must be done with care, as you may reduce performance for that process if the CPU to which it is bound is busy and there are other idle CPUs in the system.

Locking

Access to I/O devices and real memory is serialized by hardware. Besides the physical system resources, such as I/O devices and real memory, there are logical system resources, such as shared kernel data, that are used by all processes and threads. As these processes and threads are able to run on any processor, a method to serialize access to these logical system resources is needed. The same applies for parallelized user code.

The primary method to implement resource access serialization is the usage of locks. A process or thread has to obtain a lock prior to accessing the shared resource. The process or thread has to release this lock after the access is completed. Lock and unlock functions are used to obtain and release these locks. The lock and unlock operations are atomic operations, and are implemented so neither interrupts nor threads running on other processors affect the outcome of the operation. If a requested lock is already held by another thread, the requesting thread has to wait until the lock becomes available. There are two different ways for a thread to wait for a lock:

Spin locks

A spin lock is suitable for a lock held only for a very short time. The thread waiting on the lock enters a tight loop wherein it repeatedly checks for the availability of the requested lock. No useful work is done by the thread at this time, and the processor time used is counted as time spent in system (kernel) mode. To prevent a thread from spinning forever, it may be converted into a sleeping lock. An upper limit for the number of times to loop can be set using:

- ▶ The **schedtune -s n** command
The parameter **n** is the number of times to spin on a kernel lock before sleeping. The default value of the **n** parameter for multiprocessor systems is 16384, and 1 (one) for uniprocessor systems. Please refer to Section 3.8, “schedtune” on page 144 for more details on the **schedtune** command.
- ▶ The SPINLOOPTIME=**n** environment variable
The value of **n** is the number of times to spin on a user lock before sleeping. This environment variables applies to the locking provided by libpthreads.a.
- ▶ The YIELDLOOPTIME=**n** environment variable
Controls the number of times to yield the processor before blocking on a busy

user lock. The processor is yielded to another kernel thread, assuming there is another runnable kernel thread with sufficient priority. This environment variables applies to the locking provided by libpthreads.a.

Sleeping locks

A sleeping lock is suitable for a lock held for a longer time. A thread requesting such a lock is put to sleep if the lock is not available. The thread is put back to the run queue if the lock becomes available. There is an additional overhead for context switching and dispatching for sleeping locks.

AIX provides two *types* of locks, which are:

Read-write lock

Multiple readers of the data are allowed, but write access is mutually exclusive. The read-write lock has three states:

- ▶ Exclusive write
- ▶ Shared read
- ▶ Unlocked

Mutual exclusion lock

Only one thread can access the data at a time. Other threads, even if they want only to read the data, have to wait. The mutual exclusion (mutex) lock has two states:

- ▶ Locked
- ▶ Unlocked

Both types of locks can be spin locks or sleeping locks.

Programmers in a multiprocessor environment need to decide on the number of locks for shared data. If there is a single lock then lock contention (threads waiting on a lock) can occur often. If this is the case, more locks will be required. However, this can be more expensive because CPU time must be spent locking and unlocking, and there is a higher risk for a deadlock.

As locks are necessary to serialize access to certain data items, the heavy usage of the same data item by many threads may cause severe performance problems. “Using tprof to detect a resource bottleneck” on page 290 shows an example of such a problem caused by a user level application.

Please refer to the *AIX 5L Version 5.1 Performance Management Guide* for further information to multiprocessing.

1.2 Memory performance

In a multiuser, multiprocessor environment, the careful control of system resources is paramount. System memory, whether paging space or real memory, not carefully managed can result in poor performance and even program and application failure. The AIX operating system uses the Virtual Memory Manager (VMM) to control real memory and paging space on the system.

1.2.1 Initial advice

We recommend that you do not make any VMM changes until you have had experience with the actual workload. Note that many parameters of the VMM can be monitored and tuned with the `vmtune` command, described in Section 3.12, “vmtune” on page 201.

To know more about how the VMM works, refer to:

- ▶ *AIX 5L Version 5.1 System Management Concepts: Operating System and Devices*
- ▶ *AIX 5L Version 5.1 Performance Management Guide*

1.2.2 Memory segments

A segment is 256 MB of contiguous virtual memory address space into which an object can be mapped. Virtual memory segments are partitioned into fixed sizes known as pages. Each page is 4096 bytes (4 KB) in size. A page in a segment can be in real memory or on disk where it is stored until it is needed. Real memory is divided into 4096 byte (4 KB) page frames.

Simply put, the function of the VMM is to manage the allocation of real memory page frames and to resolve references from a program to virtual memory pages. Typically, this happens when pages are not currently in memory or do not exist when a process makes the first reference to a page of its data segment.

The amount of virtual memory used can exceed the size of the real memory of a system. The function of the VMM from a performance point of view is to:

- ▶ Minimize the processor use and disk bandwidth resulting from paging
- ▶ Minimize the response degradation from paging for a process

Virtual memory segments can be of three types:

- ▶ Persistent segments

Persistent segments are used to hold file data from the local filesystems. Because pages of a persistent segment have a permanent disk storage location, the VMM writes the page back to that location when the page has been changed if it can no longer be kept in memory. When a persistent page is opened for deferred update, changes to the file are not reflected on permanent storage until an fsync subroutine operation is performed. If no fsync subroutine operation is performed, the changes are discarded when the file is closed. No I/O occurs when a page of a persistent segment is selected for placement on the free list if that page has not been modified. If the page is referenced again later, it is read back in.

- ▶ Working segments

These segments are transitory and only exist during use by a process. Working segments have no permanent storage location and are hence stored in paging space when real memory pages need to be freed.

- ▶ Client segments

These segments are saved and restored over the network to their permanent locations on a remote file system rather than being paged out to the local system. CD-ROM page-ins and compressed pages are classified as client segments. JFS2 pages are also mapped into client segments.

The free list

The VMM maintains a list of free memory pages available to satisfy a page fault. This list is known as the free list. The VMM uses a page replacement algorithm. This algorithm is used to determine which pages in virtual memory will have their page frames reassigned to the free list.

Page replacement

When the number of pages in the free list becomes low, the page stealer is invoked. The page stealer is a mechanism that moves through the Page Frame Table (PFT) looking for pages to steal. The PFT contains flags that indicate which pages have been referenced and which have been modified.

If the page stealer finds a page in the PFT that has been referenced, then it will not steal the page, but rather will reset the reference flag. The next time that the page stealer passes this page in the PFT, if it has not been referenced, it will be stolen. Pages that are not referenced when the page stealer passes them the first time are stolen.

When the modify flag is set on a page that has not been referenced, it indicates to the page stealer that the page has been modified since it was placed in memory. In this instance, a page out is called before the page is stolen. Pages that are part of a working segment are written to paging space, while pages of persistent segments are written to their permanent locations on disk.

There are two types of page fault, a new page fault, where the page is referenced for the first time and a repage fault, where pages have already been paged out before. The stealer keeps track of the pages paged out, by using a history buffer that contains the IDs of the most recently paged out pages. The history buffer also serves the purpose of maintaining a balance between pages of persistent segments and pages of working segments that get paged out to disk. The size of the history buffer is dependent on the amount of memory in the system; a memory size of 512 MB requires a 128 KB history buffer.

When a process terminates, its working storage is released and pages of memory are freed up and put back on the free list. Files that have been opened by the process can, however, remain in memory.

On an SMP system, the lru kernel process is responsible for page replacement. This process is dispatched to a CPU when the `minfree` parameter threshold is reached. See “The page replacement algorithm” on page 208 for more details on the `vmtune` command and the `minfree` and `maxfree` parameters. In the uniprocessor environment, page replacement is handled directly within the scope of the thread running.

The page replacement algorithm is most effective when the number of repages is low. The perfect replacement algorithm would eliminate repage faults completely and would steal pages that are not going to be referenced again.

Memory load control mechanism

If the number of active virtual memory pages exceeds the amount of real memory pages, paging space is used for those pages that cannot be kept in real memory. If an application accesses a page that was paged out, the VMM loads this page from the paging space into real memory. If the number of free real memory pages is low at this time, the VMM also needs to free another page in real memory before loading the accessed page from paging space. If the VMM only finds computational pages to free, the VMM is forced to page out those pages to paging space. In the worst case the VMM always needs to page out a page to paging space before loading another page from paging space into memory. This condition is called thrashing. In a thrashing condition processes encounter a page fault almost as soon as they are dispatched. None of the processes make any significant progress and the performance of the system deteriorates.

The operating system has a memory load control mechanism that detects when the thrashing condition is about to start. Once thrashing is detected, the system starts to suspend active processes and delay the start of any new processes. The memory load control mechanism is disabled by default on systems with more than 128 MB of memory. For more information on the load control mechanism and the **schedtune** command, please refer to “Memory” on page 150.

Paging space

The operating system supports three paging space allocation policies:

- ▶ Late Paging Space Allocation (LPSA)
- ▶ Early Paging Space Allocation (EPSA)
- ▶ Deferred Paging Space Allocation (DPSA)

The late paging space allocation policy (LPSA)

With the LPSA, a paging slot is only allocated to a page of virtual memory when that page is first touched. The risk involved with this policy is that when the process touches the file, there may not be sufficient pages left in paging space.

The early paging space allocation policy (EPSA)

This policy allocates the appropriate number of pages of paging space at the time that the virtual memory address range is allocated. This policy ensures that processes do not get killed when the paging space of the system gets low. To enable EPSA, set the environment variable `PSALLOC=early`. Setting this policy ensures that when the process needs to page out, pages will be available. The recommended paging space size when adopting the EPSA policy is at least four times the size of real memory.

The deferred paging space allocation policy (DPSA)

This is the default policy in AIX 5L Version 5.1. The allocation of paging space is delayed until it is necessary to page out, so no paging space is wasted with this policy. Only once a page of memory is required to be paged out will the paging space be allocated. This paging space is reserved for that page until the process releases it or the process terminates. This method saves huge amounts of paging space. To disable this policy, the **vmtune** command's **defps** parameter can be set to 0 (zero) with **vmtune -d 0**. If the value is set to zero then the late paging space allocation policy is used.

Tuning paging space thresholds

When paging space becomes depleted, the operating system attempts to release resources by first warning processes to release paging space, and then by killing the processes. The **vmtune** command is used to set the thresholds at which this activity will occur. The **vmtune** command's parameters that affect paging are:

npswarn	The operating system sends the SIGDANGER signal to all active processes when the amount of paging space left on the system goes below this threshold. A process can either ignore the signal or it can release memory pages using the <code>disclaim()</code> subroutine.
npski11	The operating system will begin killing processes when the amount of paging space left on the system goes below this threshold. When the npski11 threshold is reached, the operating system sends a SIGKILL signal to the youngest process. Processes that are handling a SIGDANGER signal and processes that are using the EPSA policy are exempt from being killed.
nokilluid	By setting the value of the <code>nokilluid</code> value to 1 (one), the root processes will be exempt from being killed when the npski11 threshold is reached. User identifications (UIDs) lower than the number specified by this parameter are not killed when the npski11 parameter threshold is reached.

For more information on the setting these parameters, please refer to Section 3.12, “vmtune” on page 201.

When a process cannot be forked due to a lack of paging space, the scheduler will make five attempts to fork the process before giving up and putting the process to sleep. The scheduler delays ten clock ticks between each retry. By default, each clock tick is 10 ms. This results in 100 ms between retries. The **schedtune** command has a **-f** flag that can be used to change the number of times the scheduler will retry a fork.

To monitor the amount of paging space, use the **1sps** command. It is recommended that the **-s** flag be issued rather than the **-a** flag of the **1sps** command because the former includes pages in paging space reserved by the EPSA policy.

Memory leaks

Systems have been known to run out of paging space because of memory leaks in long running programs that are interactive applications. A memory leak is a program error where the program repeatedly allocates memory, uses it, and then neglects to free it. The **svmon** command is useful in detecting memory leaks. Use the **svmon** command with the **-i** flag to look for processes or groups of processes whose working segments are continually growing. For more information on the **svmon** command, please refer to Section 5.3, “svmon” on page 320.

Shared memory

Memory segments can be shared between processes. Using shared memory avoids buffering and system call overhead. Applications reduce the overhead of read and write system calls by manipulating pointers in these memory segments. Both files and data in shared segments can be shared by multiple processes and threads, but the synchronization between processes or threads needs to be done at the application level.

By default, each shared memory segment or region has an address space of 256 MB, and the maximum number of shared memory segments that the process can access at the same time is limited to 11. Using extended shared memory increases this number to more than 11 segments and allows shared memory regions to be any size from 1 byte up to 256 MB. Extended shared memory is available to processes that have the variable EXTSHM set to ON (that is, EXTSHM=ON in their process environment). The restrictions of extended shared memory are:

- ▶ I/O is restricted in the same way as for memory regions.
- ▶ Raw I/O is not supported.
- ▶ They cannot be used as I/O buffers where the unpinning of buffers occurs in an interrupt handler.
- ▶ They cannot be pinned using the plock() subroutine.

1.3 Disk I/O performance

A lot of attention is required when the disk subsystem is designed and implemented. For example, you will need to consider the following:

- ▶ Bandwidth of disk adapters and system bus
- ▶ Placement of logical volumes on the disks
- ▶ Configuration of disk layouts
- ▶ Operating system settings, for example striping or mirroring
- ▶ Performance implementation of other technologies, such as SSA

1.3.1 Initial advice

We recommend that you do not make any changes to the default disk I/O parameters until you have had experience with the actual workload. Note, however, that you should always monitor the I/O workload and will very probably need to balance the physical and logical volume layout after runtime experience.

There are two performance limiting aspects of the disk I/O subsystem that need to be considered:

- ▶ Physical limitations
- ▶ Logical limitations

A poorly performing disk I/O subsystem will usually severely penalize overall system performance.

Physical limitations concern the throughput of the interconnecting hardware. Logical limitations concern limiting both the physical bandwidth and the resource serialization and locking mechanisms built into the data access software¹. Note that many logical limitations on the disk I/O subsystem can be monitored and tuned with the **vmtune** command. See Section 3.12, “vmtune” on page 201 for details.

For further information refer to

- ▶ *AIX 5L Version 5.1 Performance Management Guide*
- ▶ *AIX 5L Version 5.1 System Management Concepts: Operating System and Devices*
- ▶ *AIX 5L Version 5.1 System Management Guide: Operating System and Devices*
- ▶ *RS/6000 SP System Performance Tuning Update, SG24-5340*

1.3.2 Disk subsystem design approach

For many systems, the overall performance of an application is bound by the speed at which data can be accessed from disk and the way the application reads and writes data to the disks. Designing and configuring a disk storage subsystem for performance is a complex task that must be carefully thought out during the initial design stages of the implementation. Some of the factors that must be considered include:

- ▶ Performance versus availability

A decision must be made early on as to which is more important; I/O performance of the application or application integrity and availability. Increased data availability often comes at the cost of decreased system performance and vice versa. Increased availability may also result in larger amounts of disk space being required.

¹ Usually to ensure data integrity and consistency (such as file system access and mirror consistency updating).

- ▶ Application workload type
The I/O workload characteristics of the application should be fairly well understood prior to implementing the disk subsystem. Different workload types most often require different disk subsystem configuration in order to provide acceptable I/O performance.
- ▶ Required disk subsystem throughput
The I/O performance requirements of the application should be defined up front, as they will play a large part in dictating both the physical and logical configuration of the disk subsystem.
- ▶ Required disk space
Prior to designing the disk subsystem, the disk space requirements of the application should be well understood.
- ▶ Cost
While not a performance related concern, overall cost of the disk subsystem most often plays a large part in dictating the design of the system. Generally speaking, a higher performance system costs more than a lower performance one.

1.3.3 Bandwidth related performance considerations

The bandwidth of a communication link, such as a disk adapter or bus, determines the maximum speed at which data can be transmitted over the link. When describing the capabilities of a particular disk subsystem component, performance numbers are typically expressed in maximum or peak throughput, which often do not realistically describe the true performance that will be realized in a real world setting. In addition, each component will most likely have different bandwidths, which can create bottlenecks in the overall design of the system. The bandwidth of each of the following components must be taken into consideration when designing the disk subsystem:

- ▶ Disk devices
The latest SCSI and SSA disk drives have maximum sustained data transfer rates of 14-20 MB per second. Again, the real world expected rate will most likely be lower depending on the data location and the I/O workload characteristics of the application. Applications that perform a large amount of sequential disk reads or writes will be able to achieve higher data transfer rates than those that perform primarily random I/O operations.

► Disk adapters

The disk adapter can become a bottleneck depending on the number of disk devices that are attached and their use. While the SCSI-2 specification allows for a maximum data transfer rate of 20 MB/sec, adapters based on the UltraSCSI specification are capable of providing bandwidth of up to 40 MB/sec. The SCSI bus used for data transfer is an arbitrated bus. In other words, only one initiator or device can be sending data at any one time. This means the theoretical maximum transfer rate is unlikely to be sustained. By comparison, the IBM SSA adapters use a non-arbitrated loop protocol, which also supports multiple concurrent peer-to-peer data transfers on the loop. The current SSA adapters are capable of supporting maximum theoretical data transfer rates of 160 MB/sec.

► System bus

The system bus architecture used can further limit the overall bandwidth of the disk subsystem. Just as the bandwidth of the disk devices is limited by the bandwidth of the disk adapter to which they are attached, the speed of the disk adapter is limited by the bandwidth of the system bus. The industry standard PCI bus is limited to a theoretical maximum of either 132 MB/sec. (32-bit @ 33MHz) or 528 MB/sec (64-bit @ 66MHz).

1.3.4 Disk design

A disk consists of a set of flat, circular rotating platters. Each platter has one or two sides on which data is stored. Platters are read by a set of non-rotating, but positionable, read or read/write heads that move together as a unit. The following terms are used when discussing disk device block operations (Table 1-1).

Table 1-1 Terms used in describing disk device block operations.

Term	Description
Sector	An addressable subdivision of a track used to record one block of a program or data. On a disk, this is a contiguous, fixed-size block. Every sector of every disk is exactly 512 bytes.
Track	A circular path on the surface of a disk on which information is recorded and from which recorded information is read; a contiguous set of sectors. A track corresponds to the surface area of a single platter swept out by a single head while the head remains stationary.
Head	A head is a positionable entity that can read and write data from a given track located on one side of a platter. Usually a disk has a small set of heads that move from track to track as a unit.

Term	Description
Cylinder	The tracks of a disk that can be accessed without repositioning the heads. If a disk has n number of vertically aligned heads, a cylinder has n number of vertically aligned tracks.

Disk access times

The three components that make up the access time of a disk are described in Table 1-2.

Table 1-2 Latencies for disk access times.

Latency	Description
Seek	A seek is the physical movement of the head at the end of the disk arm from one track to another. The time for a seek is the time needed for the disk arm to accelerate, to travel over the tracks to be skipped, to decelerate and finally to settle down and wait for the vibrations to stop while hovering over the target track. The total time the seeks take is variable. The average seek time is used to measure the disk capabilities.
Rotational	This is the time that the disk arm has to wait while the disk is rotating underneath until the target sector approaches. Rotational latency is, for all practical purposes except sequential reading, a random function with values uniformly between zero and the time required for a full revolution of the disk. The average rotational latency is taken as the time of a half revolution. To determine the average latency, you must know the number of revolutions per minute (RPM) of the drive. By converting the revolutions per minutes to revolutions per second and dividing by 2, we get the average rotational latency.
Transfer	The data transfer time is determined by the time it takes for the requested data block to move through the read/write arm. It is linear with respect to the block size. The average disk access time is the sum of the averages for seek time and rotational latency plus the data transfer time (normally given for a 512-byte block). The average disk access time generally overestimates the time necessary to access a disk; typical disk access time is 70 percent of the average.

Disks per adapter bus or loop

Discussions of disk, logical volume, and file system performance sometimes lead to the conclusion that the more drives you have on your system, the better the disk I/O performance. This is not always true because there is a limit to the amount of data that can be handled by a disk adapter, which can become a bottleneck. If all your disk drives are on one disk adapter and your hot file systems are on separate physical volumes, you might benefit from using multiple disk adapters. Performance improvement will depend on the type of access.

Using the proper number of disks per adapter is essential. For both SCSI and SSA adapters the maximum number of disks per bus or loop should not exceed four if maximum throughput is needed and can be utilized by the applications. For SCSI the limiting factor is the bus, and for SSA it is the adapter.

The major performance issue for disk drives is usually application-related; that is, whether large numbers of small accesses will be made (random), or smaller numbers of large accesses (sequential). For random access, performance will generally be better using larger numbers of smaller capacity drives. The opposite situation exists for sequential access (use faster drives or use striping with larger number of drives).

Physical disk buffers

The Logical Volume Manager (LVM) uses a construct called a *pbuf* to control a pending disk I/O. A single pbuf is used for each I/O request, regardless of the number of pages involved. AIX creates extra pbufs when a new physical volume is added to the system. When striping is used, you need more pbufs because one I/O operation causes I/O operations to more disks and, therefore, more pbufs. When striping and mirroring is used, even more pbufs are required. Running out of pbufs reduces performance considerably because the I/O process is suspended until pbufs are available again. Increasing the number of pbufs is done with **vm tune** command (see Section , “I/O tuning parameters” on page 211); however, pbufs are pinned so that allocating many pbufs will increase the use of memory.

A special note should be given to adjusting the number of physical buffers on systems with many disks attached or available with the **vm tune** command. The number of physical buffer (pbufs) per active disk should be twice the queue depth of the disk or 32, whatever is greater. The default maximum number of pbufs should not exceed a total of 65536.

The following script (Example 1-1) extracts the information for each disk and calculates a recommendation for setting the **-B** flag for **vm tune** (`hd_pbuf_cnt`). The script does not take into account multiple Serial Storage Architecture (SSA) pdisks or hdisks using vpath. It uses the algorithm shown in Example 1-2 on page 21.

Note: The following script cannot be used for disks with multiple connections.

Example 1-1 vmtune_calc_puf.sh

```
1  #!/bin/ksh
2  integer max_pbuf_count=65535
3  integer hd_pbuf_cnt=128
```

```

4 integer current_hd_pbuf_cnt=$(vmtune |awk 'BEGIN{count=0}count=="1"{print
$6;exit} /hd_pbuf_cnt/{count=1}')
5 lsdev -Cc disk -Fname|
6 while read disk;do
7     integer queue_depth=$(lsattr -El $disk -aqueue_depth -Fvalue)
8     ((pbuf_to_add=queue_depth*2))
9     if (( pbuf_to_add < 32));then
10        pbuf_to_add=32
11     fi
12     if (( (hd_pbuf_cnt+pbuf_to_add) > max_pbuf_count));then
13        ((pbuf_to_add=max_pbuf_count-hd_pbuf_cnt))
14     fi
15     ((hd_pbuf_cnt+=pbuf_to_add))
16 done
17 if (( current_hd_pbuf_cnt < hd_pbuf_cnt ));then
18     print "Run vmtune -B$hd_pbuf_cnt to change from $current_hd_pbuf_cnt to
$hd_pbuf_cnt"
19 else
20     print "The current hd_pbuf_cnt ($current_hd_pbuf_cnt) is OK"
21 fi

```

The following algorithm (Example 1-2) is used for setting pbufs:

Example 1-2 Algorithm used for setting pbufs

```

max_pbuf_count = 65535
hd_pbuf_cnt 128
for each disk {
    pbuf_to_add = queue_depth * 2
    if ( pbuf_to_add < 32)
        pbuf_to_add = 32
    if ( (hd_pbuf_cnt + pbuf_to_add) > max_pbuf_count)
        pbuf_to_add = max_pbuf_count - hd_pbuf_cnt
    hd_pbuf_cnt += pbuf_to_add
}

```

Note that there are more buffers that might need to be increased on a large server system. On a large server systems you should always monitor the utilization with the **vmtune** command and adjust the parameter values appropriately. See “I/O tuning parameters” on page 211 for more detail on how to monitor and change these values and parameters².

² Note that file system buffers for LVM require that the change is made before the filesystem is mounted.

1.3.5 Logical Volume Manager (LVM) concepts

Many modern UNIX operating systems implement the concept of a Logical Volume Manager (LVM) that can be used to logically manage the distribution of data on physical disk devices. The AIX LVM is a set of operating system commands, library subroutines, and other tools used to control physical disk resources by providing a simplified logical view of the available storage space. Unlike other LVM offerings, the AIX LVM is an integral part of the base AIX operating system provided at no additional cost.

Within the LVM, each disk or Physical Volume (PV) belongs to a Volume Group (VG). A volume group is a collection of 1 to 32 physical volumes (1 to 128 in the case of a big volume group), which can vary in capacity and performance. A physical volume can belong to only one volume group at a time. A maximum of 255 volume groups can be defined per system.

When a volume group is created, the physical volumes within the volume group are partitioned into contiguous, equal-sized units of disk space known as physical partitions (PP). Physical partitions are the smallest unit of allocatable storage space in a volume group. The physical partition size is determined at volume group creation, and all physical volumes that are placed in the volume group inherit this size. The physical partition size can range from 1 MB to 1024 MB, but must be a power of two. If not specified, the default physical partition size in AIX is 4 MB for disks up to 4 GB, but must be larger for disks greater than 4 GB due to the fact that the LVM, by default, will only track up to 1016 physical partitions per disk (unless you use the `-t` option with `mkvg`, which reduces the maximum number of physical volumes in the volume group). In AIX 5L Version 5.1, the minimum PP size needed is determined by the operating system if the default size of 4 MB is specified.

Use of LVM policies

Deciding on the physical layout of an application is one of the most important decisions to be made when designing a system for optimal performance. The physical location of the data files is critical to ensuring that no single disk, or group of disks, becomes a bottleneck in the I/O performance of the application. In order to minimize their impact on disk performance, heavily accessed files should be placed on separate disks, ideally under different disk adapters. There are several ways to ensure even data distribution among disks and adapters, including operating system level data striping, hardware data striping on a Redundant Array of Independent Disks (RAID), and manually distributing the application data files among the available disks.

The disk layout on a server system is usually very important to determine the possible performance that can be achieved from disk I/O.

The AIX LVM provides a number of facilities or *policies* for managing both the performance and availability characteristics of logical volumes. The policies that have the greatest impact on performance are *Intra-disk allocation*, *inter-disk allocation*, *I/O scheduling*, and *write-verify* policies.

Intra-disk allocation policy

The intra-disk allocation policy determines the actual physical location of the physical partitions on disk. A disk is logically divided into the following five concentric areas as follows (Figure 1-1).

- ▶ Outer edge
- ▶ Outer middle
- ▶ Center
- ▶ Inner middle
- ▶ Inner edge

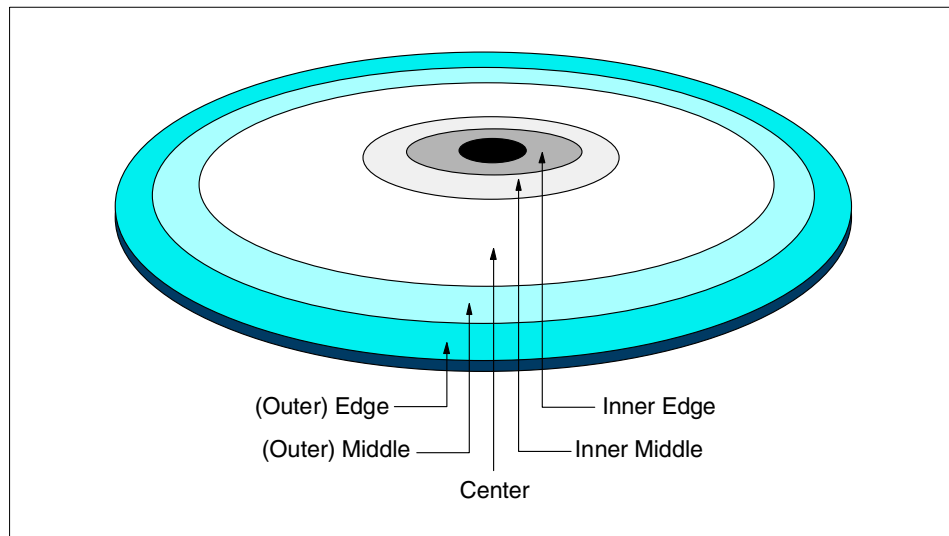


Figure 1-1 Physical Partition mapping

Due to the physical movement of the disk actuator, the outer and inner edges typically have the largest average seek times and are a poor choice for application data that is frequently accessed. The center region provides the fastest average seek times and is the best choice for paging space or applications that generate a significant amount of random I/O activity. The outer and inner middle regions provide better average seek times than the outer and inner edges, but worse seek times than the center region.

As a general rule, when designing a logical volume strategy for performance, the most performance critical data should be placed as close to the center of the disk as possible. There are, however, two notable exceptions:

1. Applications that perform a large amount of sequential reads or writes experience higher throughput when the data is located on the outer edge of the disk due to the fact that there are more data blocks per track on the outer edge of the disk than the other disk regions.
2. Logical volumes with Mirrored Write Consistency (MWC) enabled should also be located at the outer edge of the disk, as this is where the MWC cache record is located

When the disks are setup in a RAID5 configuration, the intra-disk allocation policy will not have any benefits to performance.

Inter-disk allocation policy

The inter-disk allocation policy is used to specify the number of disks that contain the physical partitions of a logical volume. The physical partitions for a given logical volume can reside on one or more disks in the same volume group depending on the setting of the *Range* option. The range option can be set using **smitty mk1v** command and changing the **RANGE of physical volumes** menu option.

- ▶ The maximum range setting attempts to spread the physical partitions of a logical volume across as many physical volumes as possible in order to decrease the average access time for the logical volume.
- ▶ The minimum range setting attempts to place all of the physical partitions of a logical volume on the same physical disk. If this cannot be done, it will attempt to place the physical partitions on as few disks as possible. The minimum setting is used for increased availability only, and should not be used for frequently accessed logical volumes. If a non-mirrored logical volume is spread across more than one drive, the loss of any of the physical drives will result in data loss. In other words, a non-mirrored logical volume spread across two drives will be twice as likely to experience a loss of data as one that resides on only one drive.

The physical partitions of a given logical volume can be mirrored to increase data availability. The location of the physical partition copies is determined by the setting of the *Strict* option with the **smitty mk1v** command called **Allocate each logical partition copy**. When **Strict = y**, each physical partition copy is placed on a different physical volume. When **Strict = n**, the copies can be on the same physical volume or different volumes. When using striped and mirrored logical volumes in AIX 4.3.3 and above, there is an additional partition allocation policy known as *superstrict*. When **Strict = s**, partitions of one mirror cannot share the same disk as partitions from a second or third mirror, further reducing the possibility of data loss due to a single disk failure.

In order to determine the data placement strategy for a mirrored logical volume, the settings for both the Range and Strict options must be carefully considered. As an example, consider a mirrored logical volume with range setting of minimum and a strict setting of yes. The LVM would attempt to place all of the physical partitions associated with the primary copy on one physical disk, with the mirrors residing on either one or two additional disks, depending on the number of copies of the logical volume (2 or 3). If the strict setting were changed to no, all of the physical partitions corresponding to both the primary and mirrors would be located on the same physical disk.

I/O-scheduling policy

The default for logical volume mirroring is that the copies should use different disks. This is both for performance and data availability. With copies residing on different disks, if one disk is extremely busy, then a read request can be completed using the other copy residing on a less busy disk. Different I/O scheduling policies can be set for logical volumes. The different I/O scheduling policies are as follows:

Sequential	The sequential policy results in all reads being issued to the primary copy. Writes happen serially, first to the primary disk; only when that is completed is the second write initiated to the secondary disk.
Parallel	The parallel policy balances reads between the disks. On each read, the system checks whether the primary is busy. If it is not busy, the read is initiated on the primary. If the primary is busy, the system checks the secondary. If it is not busy, the read is initiated on the secondary. If the secondary is busy, the read is initiated on the copy with the least number of outstanding I/Os. Writes are initiated concurrently.
Parallel/sequential	The parallel/sequential policy always initiates reads on the primary copy. Writes are initiated concurrently.
Parallel/round robin	The parallel/round robin policy is similar to the parallel policy except that instead of always checking the primary copy first, it alternates between the copies. This results in equal utilization for reads even when there is never more than one I/O outstanding at a time. Writes are initiated concurrently.

Write-verify policy

When the write-verify policy is enabled, all write operations are validated by immediately performing a follow-up read operation of the previously written data. An error message will be returned if the read operation is not successful. The use of write-verify enhances the integrity of the data, but can drastically degrade the performance of disk writes.

Mirror write consistency (MWC)

The Logical Volume Device Driver (LVDD) always ensures data consistency among mirrored copies of a logical volume during normal I/O processing. For every write to a logical volume, the LVDD³ generates a write request for every mirror copy. If a logical volume is using mirror write consistency, then requests for this logical volume are held within the scheduling layer until the MWC cache blocks can be updated on the target physical volumes. When the MWC cache blocks have been updated, the request proceeds with the physical data write operations. If the system crashes in the middle of processing, a mirrored write (before all copies are written) MWC will make logical partitions consistent after a reboot.

MWC Record The MWC record consists of one disk sector. It identifies which logical partitions may be inconsistent if the system is not shut down correctly.

MWC Check The MWC Check (MWCC) is a method used by the LVDD to track the last 62 distinct Logical Track Groups (LTGs) written to disk⁴. MWCC only makes mirrors consistent when the volume group is varied back online after a crash by examining the last 62 writes to mirrors, picking one mirror, and propagating that data to the other mirrors. MWCC does not keep track of the latest data; it only keeps track of LTGs currently being written. Therefore, MWC does not guarantee that the latest data will be propagated to all the mirrors. It is the application above LVM that has to determine the validity of the data after a crash.

There are three different states for the MWC:

Disabled (off) MWC is not used for the mirrored logical volume. To maintain consistency after a system crash, the logical volumes file system must be manually mounted after reboot, but only after the **syncvg** command has been used to synchronize the physical partitions that belong to the mirrored logical partition.

Active MWC is used for the mirrored logical volume and the LVDD will keep the MWC record synchronized on disk. Because every

³ The scheduler layer (part of the bottom half of LVDD) schedules physical requests for logical operations and handles mirroring and the MWC cache.

⁴ By default, an LTG is 32 4 KB pages (128 KB). AIX 5L supports LTG sizes of 128 KB, 256 KB, 512 KB, and 1024 KB.

update will require a repositioning of the disk write head to update the MWC record, it can cause a performance problem. When the volume group is varied back on-line after a system crash, this information is used to make the logical partitions consistent again.

Passive MWC is used for the mirrored logical volume but the LVDD will not keep the MWC record synchronized on disk. Synchronization of the physical partitions that belong to the mirrored logical partition will be updated after IPL. This synchronization is performed as a background task (**syncvg**). The passive state of MWC only applies to big volume groups. Big volume groups can accommodate up to 128 physical volumes and 512 logical volumes. To create a big volume group, use the **mkvg -B** command. To change a regular volume group to a big volume group, use the **chvg -B** command.

The type of mirror consistency checking is important for maintaining data accuracy even when using MWC. MWC ensures data consistency, but not necessarily data accuracy.

Log logical volume

The log logical volume should be placed on a different physical volume from the most active file system. Placing it on a disk with the lowest I/O utilization will increase parallel resource usage. A separate log can be used for each file system. However, special consideration should be taken if multiple logs must be placed on the same physical disk, which should be avoided if possible.

The general rule to determine the appropriate size for the JFS log logical volume is to have 4 MB of JFS log for each 2 GB of file system space. The JFS log is limited to a maximum size of 256 MB.

Note that when the size of the log logical volume is changed, the **logform** command must be run to reinitialize the log before the new space can be used.

nointegrity

The mount option **nointegrity** bypasses the use of a log logical volume for the file system mounted with this option. This can provide better performance as long as the administrator knows that the **fsck** command might have to be run on the file system if the system goes down without a clean shutdown.

```
# mount -o nointegrity /filesystem
```

To make the change permanent, either add the option to the options field in `/etc/filesystems` manually or do it with the **chfs** command as follows (in this case for the `/filesystem` file system):

```
# chfs -a options=nointegrity,rw /filesystem
```

JFS2 inline log

In AIX 5L, log logical volumes can be either of JFS or JFS2 types, and are used for JFS and JFS2 file systems respectively. The JFS2 file system type allows the use of an inline journaling log. This log section is allocated within the JFS2 itself.

Paging space

If paging space is needed in a system, performance and throughput will always suffer. The obvious conclusion is to eliminate paging to paging space as much as possible by having enough real memory available for applications when they need it. Paging spaces are accessed in a round robin fashion, and the data stored in the logical volumes is of no use to the system after a reboot/Initial Program Load (IPL).

The current default paging-space-slot-allocation method, Deferred Page Space Allocation (DPSA), delays allocation of paging space until it is necessary to page out the page.

Some rules of thumb when it comes to allocating paging space logical volumes are:

- ▶ Use the disk(s) that are least utilized
- ▶ Do not allocate more than one paging space logical volume per physical disk
- ▶ Avoid sharing the same disk with log logical volumes
- ▶ If possible, make all paging spaces the same size

Because the data in a page logical volume cannot be reused after a reboot (IPL), the Mirror Write Consistency (MWC) is disabled for mirrored paging space logical volumes when the logical volume is created.

Recommendations for performance optimization

As with any other area of system design, when deciding on the LVM policies, a decision must be made as to which is more important; performance or availability. The following LVM policy guidelines should be followed when designing a disk subsystem for performance:

- ▶ When using LVM mirroring:
 - Use a parallel write-scheduling policy.
 - Allocate each logical partition copy on a separate physical disk by using the Strict option of the inter-disk allocation policy.
- ▶ Disable write-verify.

- ▶ Allocate heavily accessed logical volumes near the center of the disk.
- ▶ Use an intra-disk allocation policy of maximum in order to spread the physical partitions of the logical volume across as many physical disks as possible.

1.4 Network performance

Tuning network utilization is a complex and sometimes very difficult task. You need to know how applications communicate and how the network protocols work on AIX and other systems involved in the communication. The only general recommendation for network tuning is that interface specific network options (ISNO) should be used and buffer utilization should be monitored. Some basic network tunables for improving throughput can be found in Table 1-4 on page 34. Please note that with network tuning, indiscriminately using buffers that are too large can reduce performance.

To learn more about how the different protocols work refer to:

- ▶ Section 7.11, “no” on page 549
- ▶ Section 7.9, “nfso” on page 527
- ▶ *AIX 5L Version 5.1 Performance Management Guide*
- ▶ *AIX 5L Version 5.1 System Management Guide: Communications and Networks*
- ▶ *AIX 5L Version 5.1 System Management Guide: Operating System and Devices*
- ▶ *TCP/IP Tutorial and Technical Overview*, GG24-3376
- ▶ *RS/6000 SP System Performance Tuning Update*, SG24-5340
- ▶ <http://www.rs6000.ibm.com/support/sp/perf>
- ▶ Appropriate Request For Comment (RFC) at <http://www.rfc-editor.org/>

There are also excellent books available on the subject, but a good starting point is *RFC 1180 A TCP/IP Tutorial*.

A short overview of the TCP/IP protocols can be found in Section 1.4.1, “TCP/IP protocols” on page 31. Information on the network tunables, including network adapter tunables, is provided in Section 1.4.2, “Network tunables” on page 32.

The knowledge of the network topology used is necessary to understand and detect possible performance bottlenecks on the network. This includes information about the routers and gateways used, the Maximum Transfer Unit (MTU) used on the network path between the systems, and the current load on the networks used. This information should be well documented, and access to these documents needs to be guaranteed at any time.

AIX offers a wide range of tools to monitor networks, network adapters, network interfaces, and system resources used by the network software. These tools are covered in detail in Chapter 7., “Network performance tools” on page 457. Use these tools to gather information about your network environment when everything is functioning correctly. This information will be very useful in case a network performance problem arises, because a comparison between the monitored information of the poor performing network and the earlier well performing network helps to detect the problem source. The information gathered should include:

- ▶ Configuration information from the server and client systems
A change in the system configuration can be the cause of a performance problem. Sometimes such a change may be done by accident and finding the changed configuration parameter to correct it can be very difficult. The **snap -a** command can be used to gather system configuration informations. Please refer to the *AIX 5L Version 5.1 Commands Reference*, SBOF-1877 for more information on the snap command.
- ▶ The system load on the server system
Poor performance on a client system is not necessarily a network problem. If case the server system is short on local resources, such as CPU or memory, it may be unable to answer the client’s request in the expected time. The **perfpmr** tool can be used to gather this information. Please refer to Section 3.5, “perfpmr” on page 98 for more information.
- ▶ The system load on the client system
The same considerations for the server system apply to the client system. A shortage of local resources, such as CPU or memory, can slow down the client’s network operation. The **perfpmr** tool can be used to gather this information; please refer to Section 3.5, “perfpmr” on page 98 for more information.
- ▶ The load on the network
The network usually is a resource shared by many systems. Poor performance between two systems connected to the network may be caused by an overloaded network, and this overload could be caused by other systems connected to the network. There are no native tools in AIX to gather information about the load on the network itself. Tools such as Sniffer, DatagLANce Network Analyzer, and Nways Workgroup Manager are able to provide such information. Detailed information on the network management

products IBM offers can be found at

<http://www.networking.ibm.com/netprod.html>.

However, tools such as **ping** or **traceroute** can be used to gather turnaround times for data on the network. The **ftp** command can be used to transfer a large amount of data between two systems using **/dev/zero** as input and **/dev/null** as output, and registering the throughput. This is done by opening an **ftp** connection, changing to binary mode, and then executing the **ftp** sub command:

```
put "| dd if=/dev/zero bs=32k count=10000" /dev/null
```

This command transfers 10000 * 32 KB over the network.

The commands **atmstat**, **estat**, **entstat**, **fddistat**, and **tokstat** can be used to gather throughput data for a specific network interface. The first step would be to generate a load on the network interface. The above **ftp** example doing a **put** by using **dd** can be used. Without the **count=10000** the **ftp put** command will run until it is interrupted. While **ftp** is transferring data the command sequence:

```
entstat -r en2;sleep 100;entstat en2>/tmp/entstat.en2
```

can be used to reset the statistics for the network interface, in our case **en2** (**entstat -r en2**), wait 100 seconds (**sleep 100**), and then gather the statistics for the interface (**entstat en2>/tmp/entstat.en2**). Please refer to Section 7.1, "atmstat" on page 459, Section 7.3, "estat" on page 471, Section 7.2, "entstat" on page 465, Section 7.4, "fddistat" on page 474, and Section 7.13, "tokstat" on page 602 for details on these commands.

- Output of network monitoring commands on both the server and client
The output of the commands should be part of the data gathered by the **perfpmr** tool. However, the **perfpmr** tool may change, so it is advised to control the data gathered by **perfpmr** to ensure the outputs of the **netstat** and **nfsstat** commands are included.

1.4.1 TCP/IP protocols

Application programs send data by using one of the Internet Transport Layer Protocols, either the User Datagram Protocol (UDP) or the Transmission Control Protocol (TCP). These protocols receive the data from the application, divide it into smaller pieces called packets, add a destination address, and then pass the packets along to the next protocol layer, the Internet Network layer.

The Internet Network layer encloses the packet in an Internet Protocol (IP) datagram, adds the datagram header and trailer, decides where to send the datagram (either directly to a destination or else to a gateway), and passes the datagram on to the Network Interface layer.

The Network Interface layer accepts IP datagrams and transmits them as frames over a specific network hardware, such as Ethernet or token-ring networks.

For more detailed information on the TCP/IP protocol, please review *AIX 5L Version 5.1 System Management Guide: Communications and Networks*, and *TCP/IP Tutorial and Technical Overview*, GG24-3376.

To interpret the data created by programs such as the **iptrace** and **tcpdump** commands, formatted by **ipreport**, and summarized with **ipfilter**, you need to understand how the TCP/IP protocols work together. Table 1-3 is a short top down reminder.

Table 1-3 TCP/IP layers and protocol examples

TCP/IP Layer	Protocol Examples
Application	Telnet, FTP, SMTP, LPD
Transport	TCP, UDP
Internet Network	IP, ICMP, IGMP, ARP, RARP
Network Interface	Ethernet, Token-Ring, ATM, FDDI, SP Switch
Hardware	Physical network

1.4.2 Network tunables

In most cases you need to adjust some network tunables on server systems. Most of these settings concern different network protocol buffers. You can set these buffer sizes system wide with the **no** command (please refer to Section 7.11, “no” on page 549), or use the Interface Specific Network Options⁵ (ISNO) for each network adapter. For more detail on ISNO see *AIX 5L Version 5.1 System Management Guide: Communications and Networks* and *AIX 5L Version 5.1 Commands Reference*, SBOF-1877. The change will only apply to the specific network adapter if you have enabled ISNO with the **no** command as in the following example:

```
# no -o use_isno=1
```

Using ISNO to tune each network adapter for best performance is the preferred way, if different network adapter types with a big difference of MTU sizes are used in the system (for example with ethernet adapters using an MTU of 1500 and an ATM adapter using an MTU of 65527 installed).

⁵ There are five ISNO parameters for each supported interface; `rfc1323`, `tcp_nodelay`, `tcp_sendspace`, `tcp_recvspace`, and `tcp_mssdf1t`. When set, the values for these parameters override the system-wide parameters of the same names that had been set with the **no** command. When ISNO options are not set for a particular interface, system-wide options are used. Options set by an application for a particular socket using the `setsockopt` subroutine override the ISNO options and system-wide options set by using the **chdev**, **ifconfig**, and **no** commands.

Please document the current values before making any changes, especially if you use ISNO to change the individual interfaces. The following example shows how to use the **lsattr** command to check the current settings for a network interface, in this case token-ring:

Example 1-3 Using lsattr to check adapter settings

```
# lsattr -H -E1 tr0 -F"attribute value"
```

attribute	value
mtu	1492
mtu_4	1492
mtu_16	1492
mtu_100	1492
remmtu	576
netaddr	10.3.2.164
state	up
arp	on
allcast	on
hwloop	off
netmask	255.255.255.0
security	none
authority	
broadcast	
netaddr6	
alias6	
prefixlen	
alias4	
rfc1323	0
tcp_nodelay	
tcp_sendspace	16384
tcp_recvspace	16384
tcp_mssdf1t	

The highlighted part in the output above indicates the ISNO options. Before applying ISNO settings to interfaces by using the **chdev** command, you can use **ifconfig** to set them on each adapter. Should you for some reason need to reset them and are unable to log in to the system, the values will not be permanent and will not be activated after IPL⁶.

⁶ For this reason it is not recommended to set ISNO values using **ifconfig** in any system startup scripts that are started by **init**.

Network buffer tuning

The values in Table 1-4 are settings that have proved to give the highest network throughput for each network type. A general rule is to set the TCP buffer sizes to 10 times the MTU size, but as can be seen in the following table, this is not always true for all network types.

Table 1-4 Network tunables minimum values for best performance

Device	Speed Mbit	MTU	tcp sendspace	tcp ^a recvspace	sb_max	rfc 1323
Ethernet	10	1500	16384	16384	32768	0
Ethernet	100	1500	16384	16384	32768	0
Ethernet	1000	1500	131072	65536	131072	0
Ethernet	1000	9000	131072	65536	262144	0
Ethernet	1000	9000	262144	131072	262144	1
ATM	155	1500	16384	16384	131072	0
ATM	155	9180	65536	65536	131072	1
ATM	155	65527	655360	655360	1310720	1
FDDI	100	4352	45056	45056	90012	0
SPSW	-	65520	262144	262144	1310720	1
SPSW2	-	65520	262144	262144	1310720	1
HiPPI	-	65536	655360	655360	1310720	1
HiPS	-	65520	655360	655360	1310720	1
ESCON	-	4096	40960	40960	81920	0
Token Ring	4	1492	16384	16384	32768	0
Token Ring	16	1492	16384	16384	32768	0
Token Ring	16	4096	40960	40960	81920	0
Token Ring	16	8500	65536	65536	131072	0

- a. If an application sends only a small amount of data and then waits for a response, the performance may degrade if the buffers are too large, especially when using large MTU sizes. It might be necessary to either tune the sizes further or disable the Nagle algorithm by setting `tcp_nagle_limit` to 0 (zero).

Other network tunable considerations

Table 1-5 shows some other network tunables that should be considered and other ways to calculate some of the above values.

Table 1-5 Other basic network tunables

no parameter	Comment
thewall	Use the default or if network errors occur ^a , set manually to a higher value. <code>no -o thewall</code> shows the current setting.
tcp_pmtu_discover	Disable Path Maximum Transfer Unit (PMTU) discovery by setting this option to 0 (zero) if the server communicates with more than 64 other systems ^b . This option allows TCP to dynamically find the largest size packet to send through the network, which will be as big as the smallest MTU size in the network.
sb_max	<p>Could be set to slightly less than thewall, or at two to four times the size of the largest value for <code>tcp_sendspace</code>, <code>tcp_recvspace</code>, <code>udp_sendspace</code>, and <code>udp_recvspace</code>. This parameter controls how much buffer space is consumed by buffers that are queued to a senders socket or to a receivers socket. A socket is just a queuing point, and represents the file descriptor for a TCP session. <code>tcp_sendspace</code>, <code>tcp_recvspace</code>, <code>udp_sendspace</code>, and <code>udp_recvspace</code> parameters cannot be set larger than <code>sb_max</code>.</p> <p>The system accounts for socket buffers used based on the size of the buffer, not on the contents of the buffer. For example, if an Ethernet driver receives 500 bytes into a 2048 byte buffer and then this buffer is placed on the applications socket awaiting the application reading it, the system considers 2048 bytes of buffer to be used. It is common for device drivers to receive buffers into a buffer that is large enough to receive the adapter's maximum size packet. This often results in wasted buffer space, but it would require more CPU cycles to copy the data to smaller buffers. Because the buffers often are not 100 percent full of data, it is best to have <code>sb_max</code> to be at least twice as large as the TCP or UDP receive space. In some cases for UDP it should be much larger.</p> <p>Once the total buffers on the socket reach the <code>sb_max</code> limit, no more buffers will be allowed to be queued to that socket.</p>

no parameter	Comment
tcp_sendspace	This parameter mainly controls how much buffer space in the kernel (mbuf's) will be used to buffer data that the application sends. Once this limit is reached, the sending application will be suspended until TCP sends some of the data, and then the application process will be resumed to continue sending.
tcp_recvspace	This parameter has two uses. First, it controls how much buffer space may be consumed by receive buffers. Second, TCP uses this value to inform the remote TCP how large it can set its transmit window to. This becomes the "TCP Window size". TCP will never send more data than the receiver has buffer space to receive the data into. This is the method by which TCP bases its flow control of the data to the receiver.
udp_sendspace	Always less than udp_recvspace, but never greater than 65536 because UDP transmits a packet as soon as it gets any data and IP has an upper limit of 65536 bytes per packet.
udp_recvspace	Always greater than udp_sendspace and sized to handle as many simultaneous UDP packets as can be expected per UDP socket. For single parent/multiple child configurations, set udp_recvspace to udp_sendspace times the maximum number of child nodes if UDP is used, or at least 10 times udp_sendspace.
tcp_mssdflt	This setting is used for determining MTU sizes when communicating with remote networks. If not changed and MTU discovery is not able to determine a proper size, communication degradation ^c may occur. The default value for this option is 512 bytes and is based on the convention that all routers should support 576 byte packets. Calculate a proper size by using the following formula; $MTU - (IP + TCP\ header)^d$.
ipqmaxlen	Could be set to 512 when using file sharing with applications such as GPFS.
tcp_nagle_limit	Could be set to 0 to disable the Nagle Algorithm when using large buffers.
fasttimo	Could be set to 50 if transfers take a long time due to delayed ACKs.

no parameter	Comment
rfc1323	This option allows TCP to use a larger window size, at the expense of a larger TCP protocol header. This allows TCP to have a 4GB window size. For adapters that support a 64K MTU (frame size), you must use RFC1323 to gain the best possible TCP performance.

- a. It is set automatically by calculating the amount of memory available.
- b. In a heterogeneous environment the value determined by MTU discovery can be way off.
- c. When setting this value, make sure that all routing equipment between the sender and receiver can handle the MTU size; otherwise they will fragment the packets.
- d. The size depends on the original MTU size and if RFC1323 is enabled or not. If RFC1323 is enabled, then the IP and TCP header is 52 bytes, if RFC1323 is not enabled, the IP and TCP header is 40 bytes.

To document all network interfaces and important device settings, you can manually check all interface device drivers with the **lsattr** command as is shown in Example 1-4.

Basic network adapter settings

Network adapters should be set to utilize the maximum transfer capability of the current network given available system memory. On large server systems⁷ you might need to set the maximum values allowed for network device driver queues if you use Ethernet or token-ring network adapters. However, note that each queue entry will occupy memory at least as large as the MTU size for the adapter.

To find out the maximum possible setting for a device, use the **lsattr** command as shown in the following examples. First find out the attribute names of the device driver buffers/queues that the adapter uses⁸. Example 1-4 is for an Ethernet network adapter interface using the **lsattr** command:

Example 1-4 Using lsattr on an Ethernet network adapter interface

```
# lsattr -El ent0
busmem      0x1ffac000      Bus memory address      False
busintr     5                Bus interrupt level     False
intr_priority 3              Interrupt priority      False
rx_que_size 512             Receive queue size      False
tx_que_size 8192            Software transmit queue size True
jumbo_frames no              Transmit jumbo frames   True
media_speed Auto_Negotiation Media Speed (10/100/1000 Base-T Ethernet) True
```

⁷ Web servers and database servers with thousands of concurrent client connections are examples of the type of large servers we are referring to.

⁸ The attribute names can vary between different network adapters for different network types as well as between different adapters for the same network type.

use_alt_addr	no	Enable alternate ethernet address	True
alt_addr	0x000000000000	Alternate ethernet address	True
trace_flag	0	Adapter firmware debug trace flag	True
copy_bytes	2048	Copy packet if this many or less bytes	True
tx_done_ticks	1000000	Clock ticks before TX done interrupt	True
tx_done_count	64	TX buffers used before TX done interrupt	True
receive_ticks	50	Clock ticks before RX interrupt	True
receive_bds	6	RX packets before RX interrupt	True
receive_proc	16	RX buffers before adapter updated	True
rxdesc_count	1000	RX buffers processed per RX interrupt	True
stat_ticks	1000000	Clock ticks before statistics updated	True
rx_checksum	yes	Enable hardware receive checksum	True
flow_ctrl	yes	Enable Transmit and Receive Flow Control	True
slih_hog	10	Interrupt events processed per interrupt	True

Example 1-5 shows what it might look like on a token-ring network adapter interface using the **lsattr** command.

Example 1-5 Using lsattr on a token-ring network adapter interface

```
# lsattr -El tok0
busio      0x7fffc00 Bus I/O address          False
busintr    3          Bus interrupt level      False
xmt_que_size 16384     TRANSMIT queue size      True
rx_que_size 512       RECEIVE queue size       True
ring_speed 16        RING speed               True
attn_mac   no        Receive ATTENTION MAC frame True
beacon_mac no        Receive BEACON MAC frame  True
use_alt_addr no      Enable ALTERNATE TOKEN RING address True
alt_addr   0x       ALTERNATE TOKEN RING address True
full_duplex yes     Enable FULL DUPLEX mode   True
```

To find out the maximum possible setting for a device attribute, use the **lsattr** command with the **-R** option on each of the adapters queue attributes as in Example 1-6.

Example 1-6 Using lsattr to find out attribute ranges for a network adapter interface

```
# lsattr -Rl ent0 -a tx_que_size
512...16384 (+1)
#lsattr -Rl ent0 -a rx_que_size
512
# lsattr -Rl tok0 -a xmt_que_size
32...16384 (+1)
# lsattr -Rl tok0 -a rx_que_size
32...512 (+1)
```

In the example output above, for the Ethernet adapter the maximum values for `tx_que_size` and `rx_que_size` are 16384 and 512. For the token-ring adapter the maximum values in the example output above for `xmt_que_size` and `rx_que_size` is are also 16384 and 512. When only one value is shown it means that there is only one value to use that cannot be changed. When a dotted line separates values (...) it means an interval between the values surrounding the dotted line in increments shown at the end of the line within parenthesis, such as in the example above (+1), which means by increments of one.

To change the values so that they will be used the next time the device driver is loaded, use the `chdev` command as shown in Example 1-7.

Example 1-7 Using chdev to change a network adapter interface attributes⁹

```
# chdev -l ent0 -a tx_que_size=16384 -a rx_que_size=512 -P
ent0 changed

# chdev -l tok0 -a xmt_que_size=16384 -a rx_que_size=512 -P
tok0 changed
```

The commands `atmstat`, `entstat`, `fddistat`, and `tokstat` can be used to monitor the use of transmit buffers for a specific network adapter. Please refer to Section 7.1, “`atmstat`” on page 459, Section 7.2, “`entstat`” on page 465, Section 7.4, “`fddistat`” on page 474, and Section 7.13, “`tokstat`” on page 602 for more details on these commands.

The MTU sizes for a network adapter interface can be examined by using the `lsattr` command and the `mtu` attribute as in Example 1-8, which shows the `tr0` network adapter interface.

Example 1-8 Using lsattr to examine the possible MTU sizes

```
# lsattr -R -a mtu -l tr0
60...17792 (+1)
```

The minimum MTU size for Token-Ring is 60 bytes and the maximum size is just over 17 KB. Example 1-9 shows the allowable MTU sizes for Ethernet (`en0`).

Example 1-9 Using lsattr to examine the possible MTU sizes

```
# lsattr -R -a mtu -l en0
60...9000 (+1)
```

Note that 9000 as a maximum MTU size is only valid for Gigabit Ethernet; 1500 is still the maximum for 10/100 Ethernet.

⁹ Neither of the changes in Example 1-7 will be effective until after the next IPL because the `-P` flag was used.

Resetting network tunables to their default

Should you need to set all **no** tunables back to their default value, the following commands are one way to do it:

```
# no -a | awk '{print $1}' | xargs -t -i no -d {}  
# no -o extendednetstats=0
```

Attention: The default value for the network option **extendednetstats** is 1 (one) to enable the collection of extended network statistics. Normally these extended network statistics should be disabled using the command **no -o extendednetstats=0**. Please refer to Section 7.8, “netstat” on page 502 and Section 7.11, “no” on page 549 for more information on the effects of the **extendednetstats** option.

Some high-speed adapters have ISNO parameters set by default in the ODM database. Please review the *AIX 5L Version 5.1 System Management Guide: Communications and Networks* for individual adapters default values, or use the **lsattr** command with the **-D** option as in Example 1-10.

Example 1-10 Using lsattr to list default values for a network adapter

```
# lsattr -HD -l ent0
```

attribute	deflt	description	user_settable
busmem	0	Bus memory address	False
busintr		Bus interrupt level	False
intr_priority	3	Interrupt priority	False
rx_queue_size	512	Receive queue size	False
tx_queue_size	8192	Software transmit queue size	True
jumbo_frames	no	Transmit jumbo frames	True
media_speed	Auto_Negotiation	Media Speed (10/100/1000 Base-T Ethernet)	True
use_alt_addr	no	Enable alternate ethernet address	True
alt_addr	0x000000000000	Alternate ethernet address	True
trace_flag	0	Adapter firmware debug trace flag	True
copy_bytes	2048	Copy packet if this many or less bytes	True
tx_done_ticks	1000000	Clock ticks before TX done interrupt	True
tx_done_count	64	TX buffers used before TX done interrupt	True
receive_ticks	50	Clock ticks before RX interrupt	True
receive_bds	6	RX packets before RX interrupt	True
receive_proc	16	RX buffers before adapter updated	True
rxdesc_count	1000	RX buffers processed per RX interrupt	True
stat_ticks	1000000	Clock ticks before statistics updated	True
rx_checksum	yes	Enable hardware receive checksum	True
flow_ctrl	yes	Enable Transmit and Receive Flow Control	True
slih_hog	10	Interrupt events processed per interrupt	True

The values in the `deflt` column in the example above shows the default values for each attribute. Example 1-11 shows how to use it on a Ethernet network adapter interface.

Example 1-11 Using `lsattr` to list default values for a network interface

```
# lsattr -HD -l en0
```

attribute	deflt	description	user_settable
mtu	1500	Maximum IP Packet Size for This Device	True
remmtu	576	Maximum IP Packet Size for REMOTE Networks	True
netaddr		Internet Address	True
state	down	Current Interface Status	True
arp	on	Address Resolution Protocol (ARP)	True
netmask		Subnet Mask	True
security	none	Security Level	True
authority		Authorized Users	True
broadcast		Broadcast Address	True
netaddr6	N/A		True
alias6	N/A		True
prefixlen	N/A		True
alias4	N/A		True
rfc1323	N/A		True
tcp_nodelay	N/A		True
tcp_sendspace	N/A		True
tcp_recvspace	N/A		True
tcp_msdfilt	N/A		True

Default values should be listed in the `deflt` column for each attribute. If no value is shown, it means that there is no default setting.



Getting started

This chapter is intended as a starting point. It contains listings of all the common and most useful AIX tools for resolving and monitoring performance issues. The quick lookup tables in this chapters are intended to assist the user in finding the required command for monitoring a certain system resource, and also to provide the user with which AIX fileset a certain tool belongs to.

When facing a performance problem on a system, an approach must be chosen in order to analyze and resolve the problem. **topas** is an AIX performance monitoring tool that gives an overview of all the system resources and can therefore very well be used as a starting point for performance analysis. Section 2.3, “Performance tuning approach” on page 49 shows the user the recommended approach to resolving a performance problem, starting with **topas**, and guides the user through the performance analysis task.

2.1 Tools and filesets

The intention of this section is to give you an list of all the performance tools discussed in this book together with the path that is used to call the command and the fileset the tool is part of.

Many of the performance tools are located in filesets that obviously would contain them, such as bos.perf.tools or perfagent.tools. However, some of them are located in filesets that are not quite as obvious. Common examples are **vmtune** or **schedtune**, which are both part of the bos.adt.samples fileset. You will often find that this fileset is not installed on a system because it does not obviously contain performance tools.

Table 2-1 lists the tools discussed in this book, their full path name, and their fileset information.

Table 2-1 Commands/tools, pathnames and filesets

Command / Tool	Full path name	Fileset name / URL
3dmon	/usr/bin/3dmon	perfmgr.network
alstat	/usr/bin/alstat	bos.perf.tools
atmstat	/usr/bin/atmstat	devices.common.IBM.atm.rte
bindintcpu	/usr/sbin/bindintcpu	devices.chrp.base.rte
bindprocessor	/usr/sbin/bindprocessor	bos.mp
curt	-	ftp://software.ibm.com/
emstat	/usr/bin/emstat	bos.perf.tools
entstat	/usr/bin/entstat	devices.common.IBM.ethernet.rte
estat	/usr/lpp/ssp/css/css	ssp.css
fddistat	/usr/bin/fddistat	devices.common.IBM.fddi.rte
fdpr	/usr/bin/fdpr	perfagent.tools
filemon	/usr/bin/filemon	bos.perf.tools
fileplace	/usr/bin/fileplace	bos.perf.tools
genkex	/usr/bin/genkex	bos.perf.tools
genkld	/usr/bin/genkld	bos.perf.tools
genld	/usr/bin/genld	bos.perf.tools
gennames	/usr/bin/gennames	bos.perf.tools

Command / Tool	Full path name	Fileset name / URL
gprof	/usr/bin/gprof	bos.adt.prof
iostat	/usr/bin/iostat	bos.acct
ipcs	/usr/bin/ipcs	bos.rte.control
ipfilter	/usr/bin/ipfilter	bos.perf.tools
ipreport	/usr/sbin/ipreport	bos.net.tcp.server
iptrace	/usr/sbin/iptrace	bos.net.tcp.server
jazizo (PTX)	/usr/bin/jazizo	perfmgr.analysis.jazizo
locktrace	/usr/bin/locktrace	bos.perf.tools
lslv	/usr/sbin/lslv	bos.rte.lvm
lspv	/usr/sbin/lspv	bos.rte.lvm
lsvg	/usr/sbin/lsvg	bos.rte.lvm
lvmstat	/usr/sbin/lvmstat	bos.rte.lvm
netpmon	/usr/bin/netpmon	bos.perf.tools
netstat	/usr/bin/netstat	bos.net.tcp.client
nfso	/usr/sbin/nfso	bos.net.nfs.client
nfsstat	/usr/sbin/nfsstat	bos.net.nfs.client
nice	/usr/bin/nice	bos.rte.control
no	/usr/sbin/no	bos.net.tcp.client
PDT	/usr/sbin/perf/diag_tool	bos.perf.diag_tool
perfpmr	-	ftp://software.ibm.com/
Perfstat API	-	bos.perf.libperfstat
PM API	-	bos.pmapi.lib
pprof	/usr/bin/pprof	bos.perf.tools
prof	/usr/bin/prof	bos.adt.prof
ps	/usr/bin/ps	bos.rte.control
renice	/usr/bin/renice	bos.rte.control
RMC	-	rsct.*

Command / Tool	Full path name	Fileset name / URL
rmss	/usr/bin/rmss	bos.perf.tools
sar	/usr/sbin/sar	bos.acct
schedtune	/usr/samples/kernel/schedtune	bos.adt.samples
splat	-	ftp://software.ibm.com/
SPMI API	-	perfagent.tools, perfagent.server
stripnm	/usr/bin/stripnm	bos.perf.tools
svmon	/usr/bin/svmon	bos.perf.tools
tcpdump	/usr/sbin/tcpdump	bos.net.tcp.server
time	/usr/bin/time	bos.rte.misc_cmds
timex	/usr/bin/timex	bos.acct
tokstat	/usr/bin/tokstat	devices.common.IBM.tokenring.rte
topas	/usr/bin/topas	bos.perf.tools
tprof	/usr/bin/tprof	bos.perf.tools
trace	/usr/bin/trace	bos.sysmgt.trace
trcnm	/usr/bin/trcnm	bos.sysmgt.trace
trcrpt	/usr/bin/trcrpt	bos.sysmgt.trace
trpt	/usr/sbin/trpt	bos.net.tcp.server
truss	/usr/bin/truss	bos.sysmgt.serv_aid
vmstat	/usr/bin/vmstat	bos.acct
vmtune	/usr/samples/kernel/vmtune	bos.adt.samples
wlmmmon	/usr/bin/wlmmmon	perfagent.tools
wlmp perf	/usr/bin/wlmp perf	perfmgr.analysis.jazizo
wlmstat	/usr/sbin/wlmstat	bos.rte.control
xmperf (PTX)	/usr/bin/xmperf	perfmgr.network

2.2 Tools by resource matrix

This section contains a table of the AIX monitoring and tuning tools (Table 2-2) and what system resources (*CPU, Memory, Disk I/O, Network I/O*) they obtain statistics for. Tools that are used by **trace**, that post-process the **trace** output, or that are directly related to **trace** are listed in the *Trace tools* column. Tools that are useful for application development are listed in the *Application Development* column.

Table 2-2 Performance tools by resource matrix

Command	CPU	Memory	Disk I/O	Network I/O	Trace tools	Application Development
alstat	x					
atmstat				x		
bindintcpu	x					
bindprocessor	x					
curt	x				x	
emstat	x					
entstat				x		
estat				x		
fddistat				x		
fdpr						x
filemon			x		x	
fileplace			x			
genkex					x	
genkld					x	
genld					x	
gennames					x	
gprof	x					x
iostat	x		x			
ipcs		x				x
ipfilter				x		

Command	CPU	Memory	Disk I/O	Network I/O	Trace tools	Application Development
ipreport				x		
iptrace				x		
locktrace	x				x	
lsiv			x			
lspv			x			
lsvg			x			
lvmstat			x			
netpmon	x			x	x	
netstat				x		
nfso				x		
nfsstat				x		
nice	x					
no				x		
PDT	x	x	x	x		
perfpmr	x	x	x	x	x	
Perfstat API	x	x	x	x		
PM API	x					x
pprof	x				x	
prof	x					x
ps	x	x				
PTX	x	x	x	x		x
renice	x					
RMC	x	x	x	x		
rmss		x				
sar	x	x	x	x		
schedtune	x	x				

Command	CPU	Memory	Disk I/O	Network I/O	Trace tools	Application Development
splat	x				x	x
SPMI API	x	x	x	x		
stripnm						
svmon		x				
tcpdump				x		
time	x					
timex	x					
tokstat				x		
topas	x	x	x	x		
tprof	x				x	x
trace	x	x	x	x	x	
trcnm					x	
trcrpt					x	
trpt				x		x
truss					x	
vmstat	x	x	x			
vmtune		x				
wlmmmon	x	x	x	x		
wlmpmf	x	x	x	x		
wlmstat	x	x	x	x		

2.3 Performance tuning approach

In this section the initial approach to solve a performance problem is shown. To determine which of the monitored performance values are high in a particular environment, it is necessary to gather the performance data on the system in a well performing state. This *baseline* performance information is very useful in case of a later occurrence or a performance problem on the system. The **perfmon**

command can be used to gather this information. However, a screen snapshot of **topas** provides a brief overview of all the major performance data that makes it easier to compare the values gathered on the well performing system to the values shown if performance is low.

Note: In the following sections we rate the values of the **topas** output such as a high number of system calls. High, in this context, means that the value shown on the **topas** output of the currently not well performing system compared to the value of the baseline performance data is high.

However, the values shown in the outputs of **topas** in the following sections do not necessary reflect a performance problem. The outputs in our examples are only used to highlight the fields of interest.

In any case all four major resources, (CPU, memory, disk I/O, and network) need to be checked when the performance of a system is analyzed.

2.3.1 CPU bound system

The output of **topas** in Example 2-1 shows the fields that are used to decide if the system is CPU bound.

Example 2-1 topas output with highlighted CPU statistics

Topas Monitor for host: wlmhost						EVENTS/QUEUES	FILE/TTY
Fri May 11 11:28:06 2001 Interval: 2						Cswitch	64 Readch 353
						Syscall	211 Writech 7836
Kernel	0.6	|				Reads	16 Rawin 0
User	99.3	|#####				Writes	6 Ttyout 0
Wait	0.0	|				Forks	0 Igets 0
Idle	0.0	|				Execs	0 Namei 8
						Runqueue	4.0 Dirblk 0
Network	KBPS	I-Pack	O-Pack	KB-In	KB-Out	Waitqueue	0.0
tr0	8.3	6.1	9.2	0.3	8.0		
lo0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	PAGING	MEMORY
						Faults	0 Real,MB 511
Disk	Busy%	KBPS	TPS	KB-Read	KB-Writ	Steals	0 % Comp 46.5
hdisk0	0.0	2.0	0.0	0.0	2.0	PgspIn	0 % Noncomp 53.6
hdisk1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	PgspOut	0 % Client 49.6
						PageIn	0
WLM-Class (Active)		CPU%	Mem%	Disk-I/O%		PageOut	0 PAGING SPACE
Unmanaged		0	23	0		Sios	0 Size,MB 1024
Unclassified		0	0	0		% Used 13.1	
						NFS (calls/sec)	% Free 86.8
Name	PID	CPU%	PgSp	Class			
dc	43564	25.0	0.3	System	ServerV2	0	
dc	21566	25.0	0.3	System	ClientV2	0	Press:
						ServerV3	0 "h" for help

The fields of interest are:

Kernel	The CPU time spent in system (kernel) mode. The tprof or trace commands can be used for further problem determination why the system spends more time than normal in system mode.
User	The CPU time spent in user mode. If the consumption is much higher than shown in the baseline, a user process may be looping. The output of topas may show this process in the process part (PID field for process ID). In case there are many active processes on the system and more than one looping user process, the tprof or trace command can be used to find these looping processes.
Cswitch	The number of context switches per second. This may vary. However, if this value is high, then the CPU system time should be higher than normal too. The trace command can be used for further investigation on the context switches.
Syscall	The number of system calls per second. If this value is higher than usual, the CPU system time should be higher than normal too. The tprof or trace commands can be used for further investigation on the system calls.
Forks	The number of fork system calls per second. Please see Execs below.
Execs	The number of exec system calls per second. If the number of fork or exec system calls is high, then the CPU system time should be higher than normal too. A looping shell script that executes a number of commands may be the cause for the high fork and exec system calls. It may not be easy to find this shell script using the ps command. The AIX trace facility can be used for further investigation.
Runqueue	The number of processes ready to run. If this number is high, either the number of programs run on the system increased (the load put on the system by the users), or there are less CPUs to run the programs. The sar -P ALL command should be used to see how all CPUs are used.
PID	The process ID. Useful in case of a run away process that causes CPU user time to be high. If there is a process using an unusual high amount of CPU time, the tprof -t command can be used to gather information on this process. If it is a runaway process, killing this process will reduce the high CPU usage and may solve the performance problem.

2.3.2 Memory bound system

The following output of **topas** (Example 2-2) shows the fields that are used to decide if the system is memory bound.

Example 2-2 topas output with highlighted memory statistics

Topas Monitor for host: wlmhost						EVENTS/QUEUES	FILE/TTY
Fri May 11 11:28:06 2001 Interval: 2						Cswitch	64 Readch 353
						Syscall	211 Writech 7836
Kernel	0.6	|	|			Reads	16 Rawin 0
User	99.3	|	|#####|			Writes	6 Ttyout 0
Wait	0.0	|	|			Forks	0 Igets 0
Idle	0.0	|	|			Execs	0 Namei 8
						Runqueue	4.0 Dirblk 0
Network	KBPS	I-Pack	O-Pack	KB-In	KB-Out	Waitqueue	0.0
tr0	8.3	6.1	9.2	0.3	8.0	PAGING MEMORY	
lo0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	Faults	0 Real,MB 511
Disk	Busy%	KBPS	TPS	KB-Read	KB-Writ	Steals	0 % Comp 46.5
hdisk0	0.0	2.0	0.0	0.0	2.0	PgspIn	0 % Noncomp 53.6
hdisk1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	PgspOut	0 % Client 49.6
						PageIn	0
WLM-Class (Active)		CPU%	Mem%	Disk-I/O%		PageOut	0 PAGING SPACE
Unmanaged		0	23	0		Sios	0 Size,MB 1024
Unclassified		0	0	0			% Used 13.1
						NFS (calls/sec)	% Free 86.8
Name	PID	CPU%	PgSp	Class		ServerV2	0
dc	43564	25.0	0.3	System		ClientV2	0 Press:
dc	21566	25.0	0.3	System		ServerV3	0 "h" for help
dc	41554	25.0	0.3	VPs		ClientV3	0 "q" to quit
dc	23658	24.2	0.3	System			

Steals This is the number of page steals per second by the VMM. If the system needs real memory, the VMM scans for the least referenced pages to free them. The **vmstat** command provides a statistic about the number of pages scanned. If a page to be stolen contains changed data, this page need to be written back to disk. Please refer to **PgspOut** below. If the **Steals** value gets high, further investigation is necessary. There could be a memory leak in the system or an application. The **ps** command can be used for a brief monitoring of memory usage of processes. The **svmon** command can be used to gather more detailed memory usage information on the processes suspected to leak memory.

PgspIn This is the number of paging space page ins per second. These are previously stolen pages read back from disk into real memory.

PgspOut This is the number of paging space page outs per second. If a page is selected to be stolen and the data in this page is changed,

then the page need to be written to paging space (a unchanged page does not need to be written back).

% Used

The amount of used paging space. A good balanced system should not page; at least the page outs should be 0 (zero). Because of memory fragmentation, the amount of paging space used will increase on a newly started system over time (it should be notable for the first few days). However, if the amount of paging space used increases constantly, a memory leak may be the cause, and further investigations using **ps** and **svmon** are necessary. The load on the disks holding the paging space will increase if paging space ins (read from disk) and paging space outs (write to disk) increase.

2.3.3 Disk I/O bound system

The following output of **topas** shows the fields which are used to decide if the system is disk I/O bound (Example 2-3).

Example 2-3 topas output with highlighted disk I/O statistics

Topas Monitor for host: wlmhost						EVENTS/QUEUES	FILE/TTY	
Fri May 11 11:28:06 2001 Interval: 2						Cswitch	64 Readch 353	
						Syscall	211 Writech 7836	
Kernel	0.6	|	|			Reads	16 Rawin 0	
User	99.3	|	|#####|			Writes	6 Ttyout 0	
Wait	0.0	|	|			Forks	0 Igets 0	
Idle	0.0	|	|			Execs	0 Namei 8	
						Runqueue	4.0 Dirblk 0	
Network	KBPS	I-Pack	O-Pack	KB-In	KB-Out	Waitqueue	0.0	
tr0	8.3	6.1	9.2	0.3	8.0			
lo0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0			
Disk	Busy%	KBPS	TPS	KB-Read	KB-Writ	PAGING	MEMORY	
hdisk0	0.0	2.0	0.0	0.0	2.0	Faults	0 Real,MB 511	
hdisk1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	Steals	0 % Comp 46.5	
						PgspIn	0 % Noncomp 53.6	
						PgspOut	0 % Client 49.6	
						PageIn	0	
WLM-Class (Active)	CPU%	Mem%	Disk-I/O%	PageOut				0 PAGING SPACE
Unmanaged	0	23	0	Sios				0 Size,MB 1024
Unclassified	0	0	0					% Used 13.1
						NFS (calls/sec)	% Free 86.8	
Name	PID	CPU%	PgSp	Class	ServerV2			0
dc	43564	25.0	0.3	System	ClientV2			0 Press:
dc	21566	25.0	0.3	System	ServerV3			0 "h" for help
dc	41554	25.0	0.3	VPs	ClientV3			0 "q" to quit
dc	23658	24.2	0.3	System				

Wait	The CPU idle time during which the system had at least one outstanding I/O to disk (whether local or remote) and asynchronous I/O is not in use. An I/O causes the process to block (or sleep) until the I/O is complete.
Disk	The name of the physical device.
Busy%	The percentage of time that the disk drive was active. A high busy percentage could be caused by random disk access. The disk's throughput may be low even if the percentage busy value is high. If this number is high for one or multiple devices, the iostat command can be used to gather more precise information. In case of paging activity the disk holding the paging logical volumes are more used than normal and the cause for the higher paging activity should be investigated. The filemon command can be used to gather informations on the logical volume accessed to keep the disks busy and the process accessing the logical volume. The fileplace command can be used to gather information about the accessed files. All this information can be used to redesign the layout of the logical volume and the file system. The trace command can be used to gather information about the application's access pattern to the data on disk, which may be useful in case a redesign of the application is possible.
KBPS	The total throughput of the disk in kilobytes per second. This value is the sum of KB-Read and KB-Writ. If this value is high, the iostat , filemon , and fileplace commands can be used to gather detailed data. A redesign of the logical volume or volume group may be necessary to improve I/O throughput.
TPS	The number of transfers per second or I/O requests to a disk drive.
KB-Read	The number of kilobytes read per second. Please refer to the field KBPS. The system's total number of read system calls per second is shown in the Reads field. The system's total number of read characters per second is shown in the Readch field. Both Reads and Readch can be used to estimate the data block size transferred per read.
KB-Writ	The number of kilobytes written per second. Please refer to the field KBPS. The system total number of write system calls per second is shown in the Writes field. The system total number of written characters per second is shown in the Writech field. Both Writes and Writech can be used to estimate the data block size transferred per write.

2.3.4 Network I/O bound system

The following output of **topas** shows the fields which are used to decide if the system is network I/O bound (Example 2-4).

Example 2-4 topas output with highlighted network I/O and nfs statistics

Topas Monitor for host: wlmhost						EVENTS/QUEUES		FILE/TTY			
Fri May 11 11:28:06 2001						Interval: 2		Cswitch	64	Readch	353
						Syscall		211	Writech	7836	
Kernel	0.6	|				Reads		16	Rawin	0	
User	99.3	|#####|				Writes		6	Ttyout	0	
Wait	0.0	|				Forks		0	Igets	0	
Idle	0.0	|				Execs		0	Namei	8	
						Runqueue		4.0	Dirblk	0	
Network	KBPS	I-Pack	O-Pack	KB-In	KB-Out	Waitqueue		0.0			
tr0	8.3	6.1	9.2	0.3	8.0	PAGING		MEMORY			
lo0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	Faults		0	Real,MB	511	
Disk	Busy%	KBPS	TPS	KB-Read	KB-Writ	Steals		0	% Comp	46.5	
hdisk0	0.0	2.0	0.0	0.0	2.0	PgspIn		0	% Noncomp	53.6	
hdisk1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	PgspOut		0	% Client	49.6	
						PageIn		0			
WLM-Class (Active)		CPU%	Mem%	Disk-I/O%		PageOut		0	PAGING SPACE		
Unmanaged		0	23	0		Sios		0	Size,MB	1024	
Unclassified		0	0	0		NFS (calls/sec)		% Free	86.8		
Name	PID	CPU%	PgSp	Class		ServerV2		0			
dc	43564	25.0	0.3	System		ClientV2		0	Press:		
dc	21566	25.0	0.3	System		ServerV3		0	"h" for help		
dc	41554	25.0	0.3	VPs		ClientV3		0	"q" to quit		
dc	23658	24.2	0.3	System							

The fields of interest are:

Network performance

Interf Shows the network interface.

KBPS Transferred amount of data over the interface in KB per second. This is the sum of KB-In and KB-Out. If this is lower than expected, further investigation is necessary. Network related resource bottlenecks such as CPU, disk I/O, memory could be the cause. Tools and procedures to put maximum load on the network and reach the maximum possible transfer rates should be in place. The **ftp put** command shown in Section 1.4, "Network performance" on page 29 can be used. The **netstat** command as well as the interface statistics commands **atmstat**, **entstat**, **estat**, **fddistat**, and **tokstat** can be used to monitor network resources on the local

system. The **netpmn** command provides detailed usage statistics for all network related functions of the system. However, a monitoring of the remote systems as well as the network may be necessary to detect possible throughput limiting problems there.


I-Pack	Received packets per second. With the value of received bytes per second (KB-In) the average packet size can be calculated.
O-Pack	Sent packets per second. With the value of sent bytes per second (KB-Out) the average packet size can be calculated.
KB-In	Amount of data received on the interface per second.
KB-Out	Amount of data sent on the interface per second.

Note: Detecting the root cause of a low network throughput is not easy. A shortage of resources on the local system can be the cause, such as a mbuf low condition (**netstat -m**), a busy CPU so the execution of network code is not performed at the necessary speed, or slow disk I/O unable to deliver the necessary data fast enough. Test tools and procedures that use only a small amount of local resources to produce a high network load can help to detect problems on the network or the remote systems.

NFS performance

topas shows only the number of NFS server and client calls for both NFS V2 and NFS V3.

This data can only provide a quick overview of the NFS usage. The **nfsstat** command should be used to get more details about the NFS operations used and to gather RPC statistics.



Multi resource monitoring and tuning tools

This chapter describes tools for monitoring and tuning multiple system resources. The commands listed are not specific to CPU, disk, memory, or network resources. They may be used across one or more of those resources. Some of the commands may report on CPU, the Virtual Memory Manager (VMM), and disk I/O, while others may report statistics on CPU and network activities. Please refer to the sections referenced below for specific information on the individual tools.

- ▶ Monitoring tools:
 - The **iostat** command described in Section 3.2, “iostat” on page 67 is used to monitor system input/output device loading by observing the time the physical disks are active in relation to their average transfer rates. It also reports on CPU use.
 - The **netpmn** command described in Section 3.3, “netpmn” on page 77 is used to monitor a trace of system events on network activity and performance and the CPU consumption of network activities.
 - The **PDT** tool described in Section 3.4, “Performance Diagnostic Tool (PDT)” on page 89 attempts to identify performance problems automatically by collecting and integrating a wide range of performance, configuration, and availability data.

- The **perfpnr** command described in Section 3.5, “perfpnr” on page 98 is a set of utilities that builds a test case by running many of the commands featured in this redbook. The test case contains the necessary information to assist in analyzing performance issues.
 - The **ps** command described in Section 3.6, “ps” on page 109 is used to produce a list of processes on the system with specific information about, for instance, the CPU use of these processes.
 - The **sar** command described in Section 3.7, “sar” on page 120 is used to report on CPU use, I/O, and other system activities.
 - The **topas** command described in Section 3.9, “topas” on page 158 is used to monitor a broad spectrum of system resources such as CPU use, CPU events and queues, memory and paging use, disk performance, network performance, and NFS statistics. It also reports system resource consumption by processes assigned to different Workload Manager (WLM) classes.
 - The **truss** command described in Section 3.10, “truss” on page 168 is used to track a process's system calls, received signals, and incurred machine faults.
 - The **vmstat** command described in Section 3.11, “vmstat” on page 186 is used to report statistics about kernel threads, virtual memory, disks, and CPU activity.
- ▶ Tuning tools:
- The **fdpr** command described in Section 3.1, “fdpr” on page 59 is used for improving execution time and real memory use of user level application programs and libraries.
 - The **schedtune** command described in Section 3.8, “schedtune” on page 144 is used to set criteria of thrashing, process suspension, time slices, and the length of time that threads can spin on locks.
 - The **vmtune** command described in Section 3.12, “vmtune” on page 201 is used to change the characteristics of the Virtual Memory Manager (VMM) such as page replacement, persistent file reads and writes, file system buffer structures (bufstructs), Logical Volume Manager (LVM) buffers, raw input/output, paging space, parameters, page deletes, and memory pinned parameters.

3.1 fdpr

The **fdpr** command is a performance tuning utility for improving execution time and real memory use of user level application programs and libraries. The **fdpr** command can perform different actions to achieve these goals, such as removing unnecessary instructions and reordering of code and data.

fdpr resides in */usr/bin* and is part of the *perfagent.tools* fileset, which is installable from the AIX base installation media.

3.1.1 Syntax

The syntax of the **fdpr** command is as follows:

Most common use:

```
fdpr -p ProgramFile -x Command
```

The **fdpr** command builds an optimized executable program in three distinct phases:

- ▶ Phase 1: Create an instrumented executable program.
- ▶ Phase 2: Run the instrumented program and create the profile data.
- ▶ Phase 3: Generate the optimized executable program file.

If not specified, all three phases are run. This is equal to the **-123** flags.

Syntax to use with phase 1 and 3 flags:

```
fdpr -p ProgramFile [-M Segnum] [-o OutputFile] [-armember amList]  
  [OptimizationFlags] [-map] [-disasm] [-profcount] [-v] -s [-1|-3]  
  [-x Command]
```

Syntax to use with phase 2 flag:

```
fdpr -p ProgramFile [-M Segnum] [-o OutputFile] [-armember amList]  
  [OptimizationFlags] [-map] [-disasm] [-profcount] [-v]  
  [-s[-2|-12|-23]] -x Command
```

The **OptimizationFlags** are:

```
[[-Rn]|[-R0|-R1|-R2|-R3]] [-nI] [-tb] [-pc] [-pp] [-bt] [-toc] [-O3]  
  [-nop] [-opt_fdpr_glue] [-inline] [-i_resched] [-killed_regs] [-RD]  
  [-tocload | -aggressive_tocload] [-regs_release] [-ret_prologs]
```

Flags

-1, -2, -3	Specifies the phase to run. The default is to run all three phases (-123). The -s flag must be used when running separate phases so that the succeeding phases can access the required intermediate files. The phases must be run in order (for example, -1 , then -2 , then -3 , or -1 , then -23).
-M SegNum	Specifies where to map shared memory for profiling. The default is 0x30000000. Specify an alternate shared memory address if the program to be reordered or any of the command strings invoked with the -x flag use conflicting shared memory addresses. Typical alternative values are 0x40000000, 0x50000000, ... up to 0xC0000000).
-nI	Does not permit branch reversing.
-o OutFile	Specifies the name of the output file from the optimizer. The default is ProgramFile.fdpr
-p ProgramFile	Contains the name of the executable program file, shared object file, or shared library containing shared objects/executables to optimize. This program must be an unstripped executable.
-armember amList	Lists archive members to be optimized within a shared archive file specified by the -p flag. If -armember is not specified, all members of the archive file are optimized. The entries in amList should be separated by spaces.
-Rn	Copies input to output instead of invoking the optimizer. The -Rn flag cannot be used with the -R0 , -R1 , -R2 , or -R3 flags.
-R0, -R1, -R2, -R3	Specifies the level of optimization. -R3 is the most aggressive optimization. The default is -R0 . Please refer to <i>AIX 5L Version 5.1 Commands Reference</i> , SBOF-1877 for more information on the optimization levels.
-tb	Forces the restructuring of traceback tables in reordered code. If -tb is omitted, traceback tables are automatically included only for C++ applications using a try and catch mechanism.
-pc	Preserves CSECT boundaries. Effective only with -R1 and -R3 .

-pp	Preserves procedures' boundaries. Effective only with -R1 and -R3 .
-toc	Enable TOC pointer modifications. Effective only with -R0 and -R2 .
-bt	Enables branch table modifications. Effective only with -R0 and -R2 .
-O3	Switches on the following optimization flags: -nop , -opt_fdpr_glue , -inline , -i_resched , -killed_regs , -RD , -aggressive_tocload , -regs_release , -ret_prologs .
-inline	Performs inlining of hot functions.
-nop	Removes NOP instructions from reordered code.
-opt_fdpr_glue	Optimizes hot BBs in FDPR glue during code reordering.
-killed_regs	Avoids storing instructions for registers within callee functions' prologs that are later killed by the calling function.
-regs_release	Eliminates store/restore instructions in the function's prolog/epilog for non-frequently used registers within the function.
-tocload	Replaces an indirect load instruction via the TOC with an add immediate instruction.
-aggressive_tocload	Performs the -tocload optimization, and reduces the TOC size by removing redundant TOC entries.
-RD	Performs static data reordering in the .data and .bss sections.
-i_resched	Performs instruction rescheduling after code reordering.
-ret_prologs	Optimizes functions prologs that terminate with a conditional branch instruction directly to the function's epilog.
-map	Prints a map of basic blocks with their respective old -> new addresses into a suffixed .map file.
-disasm	Prints the disassembled version of the input program into a suffixed .dis file.
-profcount	Prints the profiling counters into a suffixed .counters file.
-s	Specifies that temporary files created by the fdpr command cannot be removed. This flag must be used when running fdpr in separate phases.

- | | |
|-------------------|---|
| -v | Enables verbose output. |
| -x Command | Specifies the command used for invoking the instrumented program. All the arguments after the -x flag are used for the invocation. The -x flag is required when the -s flag is used with the -2 flag. |

Attention: The **fdpr** command applies advanced optimization techniques to a program that may result in unexpected behaviors. Programs that are reordered using **fdpr** should be used with caution. The programs should be retested with the same test suite used to test the original program in order to verify expected functionality. The reordered program is not supported by IBM.

3.1.2 Information on measurement and sampling

The **fdpr** command builds an optimized executable by applying advanced optimization techniques using three distinct phases to optimize the source executable. These three phases are:

- ▶ In phase one, **fdpr** creates an instrumented executable program. The source executable is saved as `__ProgramFile.save`, and a new and instrumented version, named `__ProgramFile.instr`, is built.
- ▶ In Phase two, **fdpr** runs the instrumented version of the executable, and profiling data is collected. This profiling data is stored in the file named `__ProgramFile.prof`. The executable needs to be run with typical input data to reflect normal use and to enable **fdpr** to find the code parts to improve.
- ▶ In Phase three, **fdpr** uses the profiled information collected in phase two to reorder the executable. This reordering includes tasks such as:
 - Packing together highly executed code sequences
 - Recoding conditional branches to improve hardware branch prediction
 - Moving less used code sections out of line
 - Inlining of hot functions
 - Removing NOP instructions from reordered code

The compiler flag **-qfdpr** can be used to have the compiler add additional informations into the executable that assist **fdpr** in reordering the executable. However, if the **-qfdpr** compiler flag is used, only those object modules compiled with this flag are reordered by **fdpr**. The reordered executable generated by **fdpr** provides a certain degree of debugging capability. Please refer to *AIX 5L Version 5.1 Commands Reference*, SBOF-1877 for more information on the **fdpr** command.

3.1.3 Examples

Following simple C program is used to show the code reordering done by **fdpr** (Example 3-1).

Example 3-1 C program used to show code reordering by fdpr

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <errno.h>
#include <unistd.h>
#include <stdlib.h>

main(argc, argv, envp)
    int argc;
    char **argv;
    char **envp;
{
    int x;
    x=atoi(argv[1]);
    if (x) {
        printf ("then part\n");
    } else {
        fprintf (stderr, "else part\n");
    } /* endif */
    exit (0);
}
```

This program converts the parameter passed to it into an integer and, depending on the value, the then or else part of the `if` instruction is executed. For easy identification of the then and else part in the assembler code, a *printf* in the then part and a *fprintf* in the else part is used. The code is compiled using:

cc -qfdpr -qlist c.c

The resulting assembler code is as follows (Example 3-2).

Example 3-2 C compiler generated assembler code

0x10000340	(main)	7c0802a6	mflr	r0
0x10000344	(main+0x4)	93e1ffff	st	r31,-4(r1)
0x10000348	(main+0x8)	90010008	st	r0,0x8(r1)
0x1000034c	(main+0xc)	9421ffb0	stu	r1,-80(r1)
0x10000350	(main+0x10)	83e2003c	l	r31,0x3c(r2)
0x10000354	(main+0x14)	90610068	st	r3,0x68(r1)
0x10000358	(main+0x18)	9081006c	st	r4,0x6c(r1)
0x1000035c	(main+0x1c)	90a10070	st	r5,0x70(r1)
0x10000360	(main+0x20)	8061006c	l	r3,0x6c(r1)
0x10000364	(main+0x24)	80630004	l	r3,0x4(r3)
0x10000368	(main+0x28)	48000079	bl	0x100003e0 (atoi)
0x1000036c	(main+0x2c)	80410014	l	r2,0x14(r1)
0x10000370	(main+0x30)	2c030000	cmpi	cr0,r3,0x0

0x10000374	(main+0x34)	90610040	st	r3,0x40(r1)
0x10000378	(main+0x38)	41820014	beq	0x1000038c (main+0x4c)
0x1000037c	(main+0x3c)	63e30000	oril	r3,r31,0x0
0x10000380	(main+0x40)	48000089	bl	0x10000408 (printf)
0x10000384	(main+0x44)	80410014	l	r2,0x14(r1)
0x10000388	(main+0x48)	48000018	b	0x100003a0 (main+0x60)
0x1000038c	(main+0x4c)	80620048	l	r3,0x48(r2)
0x10000390	(main+0x50)	389f000c	cal	r4,0xc(r31)
0x10000394	(main+0x54)	38630040	cal	r3,0x40(r3)
0x10000398	(main+0x58)	48000099	bl	0x10000430 (fprintf)
0x1000039c	(main+0x5c)	80410014	l	r2,0x14(r1)
0x100003a0	(main+0x60)	38600000	lil	r3,0x0
0x100003a4	(main+0x64)	480000b5	bl	0x10000458 (exit)
0x100003a8	(main+0x68)	80410014	l	r2,0x14(r1)
0x100003ac	(main+0x6c)	38600000	lil	r3,0x0
0x100003b0	(main+0x70)	80010058	l	r0,0x58(r1)
0x100003b4	(main+0x74)	7c0803a6	mtlr	r0
0x100003b8	(main+0x78)	38210050	cal	r1,0x50(r1)
0x100003bc	(main+0x7c)	83e1fffc	l	r31,-4(r1)
0x100003c0	(main+0x80)	4e800020	br	

The above code shows the branch used in the `if` instruction to jump into the `else` part (`beq 0x1000038c (main+0x4c)`). The then part follows and ends at instruction `b 0x100003a0 (main+0x60)`. The `else` part then starts at `main+0x4c`.

The following shell script is used to instrument the program (Example 3-3).

Example 3-3 Shell script `c.sh` used to instrument the program with `fdpr`

```

#/usr/bin/ksh
let x=0
while [ $x -lt 1000 ]
do
    ./a.out $x 2>/dev/null 1>/dev/null
    let x=x+1
done

```

The program `a.out` is called and the loop counter `$x` is passed as the parameter. This way the `else` part of the example program gets executed only once and the then part gets executed 999 times.

The following `fdpr` command is used to optimize the program `a.out`:

```
fdpr -p a.out -R3 -x ./c.sh
```

The generated and reordered code in the **fdpr** output file `a.out.fdpr` is shown in Example 3-4.

Example 3-4 Reordered example program

0x100001d0	(main)	7c0802a6	mflr	r0
0x100001d4	(main+0x4)	93e1fffc	st	r31,-4(r1)
0x100001d8	(main+0x8)	90010008	st	r0,0x8(r1)
0x100001dc	(main+0xc)	9421ffb0	stu	r1,-80(r1)
0x100001e0	(main+0x10)	83e2003c	l	r31,0x3c(r2)
0x100001e4	(main+0x14)	90610068	st	r3,0x68(r1)
0x100001e8	(main+0x18)	9081006c	st	r4,0x6c(r1)
0x100001ec	(main+0x1c)	90a10070	st	r5,0x70(r1)
0x100001f0	(main+0x20)	8061006c	l	r3,0x6c(r1)
0x100001f4	(main+0x24)	80630004	l	r3,0x4(r3)
0x100001f8	(main+0x28)	4800002d	bl	0x10000224 (atoi)
0x100001fc	(main+0x2c)	80410014	l	r2,0x14(r1)
0x10000200	(main+0x30)	2c030000	cmpi	cr0,r3,0x0
0x10000204	(main+0x34)	90610040	st	r3,0x40(r1)
0x10000208	(main+0x38)	41820064	beq	0x1000026c (main[1] [fdpr])
0x1000020c	(main+0x3c)	63e30000	oril	r3,r31,0x0
0x10000210	(main+0x40)	48000045	bl	0x10000254 (printf)
0x10000214	(main+0x44)	80410014	l	r2,0x14(r1)
0x10000218	(main+0x48)	38600000	lil	r3,0x0
0x1000021c	(main+0x4c)	48000021	bl	0x1000023c (exit)
0x10000220	(main+0x50)	480001ac	b	0x100003cc (main[2] [fdpr])
(... lines omitted ...)				
0x1000026c	(main[1] [fdpr])	80620048	l	r3,0x48(r2)
0x10000270	(main[1] [fdpr]+0x4)	389f000c	cal	r4,0xc(r31)
0x10000274	(main[1] [fdpr]+0x8)	38630040	cal	r3,0x40(r3)
0x10000278	(main[1] [fdpr]+0xc)	4800000d	bl	0x10000284 (fprintf)
0x1000027c	(main[1] [fdpr]+0x10)	80410014	l	r2,0x14(r1)
0x10000280	(main[1] [fdpr]+0x14)	4bffff98	b	0x10000218 (main+0x48)
(... lines omitted ...)				
0x100003cc	(main[2] [fdpr])	80410014	l	r2,0x14(r1)
0x100003d0	(main[2] [fdpr]+0x4)	38600000	lil	r3,0x0
0x100003d4	(main[2] [fdpr]+0x8)	80010058	l	r0,0x58(r1)
0x100003d8	(main[2] [fdpr]+0xc)	7c0803a6	mtlr	r0
0x100003dc	(main[2] [fdpr]+0x10)	38210050	cal	r1,0x50(r1)
0x100003e0	(main[2] [fdpr]+0x14)	83e1fffc	l	r31,-4(r1)
0x100003e4	(main[2] [fdpr]+0x18)	4e800020	br	

The function `main` is split in three parts. The `then` part of the `if` instruction is in the first part of `main`. There is not much of a performance gain for our example program. However, to show the importance of the data used to run the program during instrumentation, the following shell script is used for another instrumentation and optimization run by `fdpr` (Example 3-5).

Example 3-5 Alternate shell script `c.sh2` to instrument the program

```
#!/usr/bin/ksh
let x=1
while [ $x -lt 1000 ]
do
    ./a.out 0 2>/dev/null 1>/dev/null
    let x=x+1
done
./a.out 1
```

The above shell script runs `./a.out 0` 999 times and `./a.out 1` only once. Using the above shell script with the `fdpr` command to instrument the small C program shown in Example 3-1 on page 63, by the command

fdpr -p a.out -R3 -x ./c.sh2

results in the following reordered code (Example 3-6).

Example 3-6 Reordered example program, the alternate version

0x100001d0	(main)	7c0802a6	mflr	r0
0x100001d4	(main+0x4)	93e1fffc	st	r31,-4(r1)
0x100001d8	(main+0x8)	90010008	st	r0,0x8(r1)
0x100001dc	(main+0xc)	9421ffb0	stu	r1,-80(r1)
0x100001e0	(main+0x10)	83e2003c	l	r31,0x3c(r2)
0x100001e4	(main+0x14)	90610068	st	r3,0x68(r1)
0x100001e8	(main+0x18)	9081006c	st	r4,0x6c(r1)
0x100001ec	(main+0x1c)	90a10070	st	r5,0x70(r1)
0x100001f0	(main+0x20)	8061006c	l	r3,0x6c(r1)
0x100001f4	(main+0x24)	80630004	l	r3,0x4(r3)
0x100001f8	(main+0x28)	48000035	bl	0x1000022c (atoi)
0x100001fc	(main+0x2c)	80410014	l	r2,0x14(r1)
0x10000200	(main+0x30)	2c030000	cmpi	cr0,r3,0x0
0x10000204	(main+0x34)	90610040	st	r3,0x40(r1)
0x10000208	(main+0x38)	4082006c	bne	0x10000274 (main[1] [fdpr])
0x1000020c	(main+0x3c)	80620048	l	r3,0x48(r2)
0x10000210	(main+0x40)	389f000c	cal	r4,0xc(r31)
0x10000214	(main+0x44)	38630040	cal	r3,0x40(r3)
0x10000218	(main+0x48)	48000045	bl	0x1000025c (fprintf)
0x1000021c	(main+0x4c)	80410014	l	r2,0x14(r1)
0x10000220	(main+0x50)	38600000	lil	r3,0x0
0x10000224	(main+0x54)	48000021	bl	0x10000244 (exit)
0x10000228	(main+0x58)	480001a4	b	0x100003cc (main[2] [fdpr])

(... lines omitted ...)

```

0x10000274 (main[1] [fdpr]) 63e30000      oril  r3,r31,0x0
0x10000278 (main[1] [fdpr]+0x4) 4800000d      bl   0x10000284 (printf)
0x1000027c (main[1] [fdpr]+0x8) 80410014      l    r2,0x14(r1)
0x10000280 (main[1] [fdpr]+0xc) 4bffffa0      b    0x10000220 (main+0x50)

(... lines omitted ...)

0x100003cc (main[2] [fdpr]) 80410014      l    r2,0x14(r1)
0x100003d0 (main[2] [fdpr]+0x4) 38600000      lil  r3,0x0
0x100003d4 (main[2] [fdpr]+0x8) 80010058      l    r0,0x58(r1)
0x100003d8 (main[2] [fdpr]+0xc) 7c0803a6      mtlr r0
0x100003dc (main[2] [fdpr]+0x10) 38210050      cal  r1,0x50(r1)
0x100003e0 (main[2] [fdpr]+0x14) 83e1fffc      l    r31,-4(r1)
0x100003e4 (main[2] [fdpr]+0x18) 4e800020      br

```

The `else` part of the `if` instruction is now kept in the first part of `main` and the `then` part is moved away because the `else` part got executed 999 times during instrumentation and the `then` part was executed only once.

The user of `fdpr` should always keep in mind that the performance gain `fdpr` can provide depends on the way the program is run during instrumentation.

3.2 iostat

The `iostat` command is used for monitoring system input/output device loading by observing the time the physical disks are active in relation to their average transfer rates. The `iostat` command generates reports that can be used to determine an imbalanced system configuration to better balance the input/output load between physical disks and adapters.

The primary purpose of the `iostat` tool is to detect I/O bottlenecks by monitoring the disk utilization (% `tm_act` field). `iostat` can also be used to identify CPU problems, assist in capacity planning, and provide insight into solving I/O problems. Armed with both `vmstat` and `iostat`, you can capture the data required to identify performance problems related to CPU, memory, and I/O subsystems.

`iostat` resides in `/usr/bin` and is part of the `bos.acct` fileset, which is installable from the AIX base installation media.

3.2.1 Syntax

The syntax of the **iostat** command is as follows:

```
iostat [-a] [-s] [-t] [-d] [Drives] [Interval [Count]]
```

Flags

- a Displays the adapter throughput report.
- s Displays the system throughput report.
- t Displays only the tty and cpu use reports.
- d Displays only the disk utilization report

The **-t** and the **-d** flags are mutually exclusive.

The **-s** and **-a** flags can both be specified to display both the system and adapter throughput reports.

If the **-a** flag is specified with the **-t** flag, the tty and CPU report is displayed, followed by the adapter throughput report. Disk utilization reports of the disks connected to the adapters will not be displayed after the adapter throughput report.

If the **-a** flag is specified with the **-d** flag, tty and CPU report will not be displayed. If the **Drives** parameter is specified, the disk utilization report of the specified Physical volume will be printed under the corresponding adapter to which it belongs.

Parameters

Interval Specifies the update period (in seconds)

Count Specifies the number of iterations

Drives hdisk0, hdisk1, and so forth

Disk names are as displayed by the **lspv** command. RAID disks will appear as one logical hdisk.

The **Interval** parameter specifies the amount of time in seconds between each report. The first report contains statistics for the time since system startup (boot). Each subsequent report contains statistics collected during the interval since the previous report. The **Count** parameter can be specified in conjunction with the **Interval** parameter. If the **Count** parameter is specified, the value of count determines the number of reports generated at **Interval** seconds apart. If the **Interval** parameter is specified without the **Count** parameter, the command generates reports continuously.

If the **Drives** parameter is specified, one or more alphabetic or alphanumeric physical volumes can be specified. If the **Drives** parameter is specified, the tty and CPU reports are displayed and the disk report contains statistics for the specified drives. If a specified logical drive name is not found, the report lists the specified name and displays the message *Disk is not Found*.

If no logical drive names are specified, the report contains statistics for all configured disks and CD-ROMs. If no drives are configured on the system, no disk report is generated. The first character in the **Drives** parameter cannot be numeric.

3.2.2 Information on measurement and sampling

The **iostat** command generates four types of reports:

- ▶ tty and CPU utilization
- ▶ Disk utilization
- ▶ System throughput
- ▶ Adapter throughput

Note: The first line of this report should be ignored, as it is an average since the last system reboot.

Each subsequent sample in the report covers the time since the previous sample. All statistics are reported each time the **iostat** command is run. The report consists of a tty and CPU header row followed by a row of tty and CPU statistics. CPU statistics are calculated system-wide as averages among all processors.

iostat keeps a history of activity of disk input/output shown in “Enabling disk input/output statistics” on page 75. Information about the disks and which disks are attached to which adapters are stored in the Object Database Manager (ODM).

Measurement is done as specified by the parameters in the command line issued by the user.

3.2.3 Examples

The following sections show reports generated by **iostat**:

System throughput report

This report is generated if the **-s** flag is specified and provides statistics for the entire system. It has the following format shown in Example 3-7.

Kbps, tps, Kb_read, and Kb_wrtn are as defined in Section 3.2.3, “Examples” on page 70 but for this report they are accumulated totals for the entire system.

Example 3-7 System throughput report

```
# iostat -s
tty:      tin          tout  avg-cpu:  % user  % sys  % idle  % iowait
          0.0          0.0           33.0   11.8   10.1   45.1
```

System: wlmhost

		Kbps	tps	Kb_read	Kb_wrtn
		2774.1	367.1	18156	9592

Disks:	% tm_act	Kbps	tps	Kb_read	Kb_wrtn
hdisk0	92.4	451.9	100.9	1000	3520
hdisk1	88.2	447.9	100.2	964	3516
hdisk3	76.7	1090.7	94.7	9632	1278
hdisk5	0.0	0.0	0.0	0	0
hdisk6	0.0	0.0	0.0	0	0
hdisk8	0.0	0.0	0.0	0	0
hdisk9	0.0	0.0	0.0	0	0
hdisk2	74.1	783.6	71.3	6560	1278
hdisk10	0.0	0.0	0.0	0	0
hdisk7	0.0	0.0	0.0	0	0
cd0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0	0

The following values are displayed:

tin Shows the total number of characters read by the system for all ttys.

tout Shows the total number of characters written by the system to all ttys.

You will see few input characters and many output characters. On the other hand, applications such as **vi** result in a smaller difference between the number of input and output characters. Analysts using modems for asynchronous file transfer may notice the number of input characters exceeding the number of output characters. Naturally, this depends on whether the files are being sent or received relative to the measured system.

Because the processing of input and output characters consumes CPU resource, look for a correlation between increased TTY activity and CPU utilization. If such a relationship exists, evaluate ways to improve the performance of the TTY subsystem. Steps that could be taken to include changing the application program, modifying TTY port parameters during file transfer, or perhaps upgrading to a faster or more efficient asynchronous communications adapter.

`% user`

Shows the percentage of CPU utilization that occurred while executing at the user level (application).

The `% user` column shows the percentage of CPU resource spent in user mode. A UNIX process can execute in user or system mode. When in user mode, a process executes within its own code and does not require kernel resources. On a Symmetrical Multi Processor system (SMP), the `% user` is averaged across all CPUs.

`% sys`

Shows the percentage of CPU utilization that occurred while executing at the system level (kernel). On a Symmetrical Multi Processor system (SMP), the `% sys` is averaged across all CPUs.

The `% sys` column shows the percentage of CPU resource spent in system mode. This includes CPU resource consumed by kernel processes (kprocs) and others that need access to kernel resources. For example, the reading or writing of a file requires kernel resources to open the file, seek a specific location, and read or write data. A UNIX process accesses kernel resources by issuing system calls. A high number of system calls in relation to user utilization can be caused by applications inefficiently performing disk I/O or misbehaving shell scripts such as a shell script stuck in a loop, which can generate a large number of system calls. If you encounter this, look for penalized processes. Run the `ps -eaf` command and look under the `C` column for processes that are penalized. Refer to “Displaying the processes in order of being penalized” on page 115 for more information.

Typically, the CPU is pacing (the system is CPU bound) if the sum of user and system time exceeds 90 percent of CPU resource on a single-user system or 80 percent on a multi-user system. This condition could mean that the CPU is the limiting factor in system performance

A factor when evaluating CPU performance is the size of the run queue (provided by the `vmstat` command, see “Virtual memory activity” on page 188). In general, as the run queue increases, users will notice degradation (an increase) in response time.

`% idle`

Shows the percentage of time that the CPU or CPUs were idle and the system did not have an outstanding disk I/O request. The `% idle`

column shows the percentage of CPU time spent idle, or waiting, without pending local disk I/O. If there are no processes on the run queue, the system dispatches a special kernel process called `wait`. On an SMP system, the `% idle` is averaged across all CPUs.

`% iowait` Shows the percentage of time that the CPU or CPUs were idle during which the system had an outstanding disk I/O request. On an SMP system, the `% iowait` is averaged across all CPUs.

The `iowait` state is different from the `idle` state in that at least one process is waiting for local disk I/O requests to complete. Unless the process is using asynchronous I/O, an I/O request to disk causes the calling process to block (or sleep) until the request is completed. Once a process's I/O request completes, it is placed on the run queue. On systems running a primary application, a high I/O wait percentage may be related to workload. In this case, there may be no way to overcome the problem.

When you see a high `iowait` percentage, you need to investigate the I/O subsystem to try to eliminate any potential bottlenecks. It could be that you are short of memory, in which case the disk(s) containing paging space may be busy while paging and you are likely to see a higher run queue as threads are waiting for the CPU. An inefficient I/O subsystem configuration, or an application handling Input/Output inefficiently can also result in higher `%iowait`.

A `%iowait` percentage is not necessarily a bad thing. For example, if you are copying a file, you will want to see the disk as busy as possible. In this scenario, a higher `%tm_act` with good disk throughput would be desirable over a disk that is only 50 `%tm_act`.

If an application is writing sequential files, then the write behind algorithm will write pages to disk. With large sequential writes, the `%iowait` will be higher, but the busy disk does not block the application because the application has already written to memory. The application is free to continue processing and is not waiting on the disk. Similarly, when sequential reads are performed, the `%iowait` can increase as the pages are read in, but this does not effect the application because only the pages that are already read into memory are made available to the application and read ahead is not dependant on the application.

Understanding the I/O bottleneck and improving the efficiency of the I/O subsystem requires more data than `iostat` can provide.

However, typical solutions might include:

- ▶ Limiting the number of active logical volumes and file systems placed on a particular physical disk. The idea is to balance file I/O evenly across all physical disk drives.

- ▶ Spreading a logical volume across multiple physical disks. This is useful when a number of different files are being accessed. Use the `lslv -m` command to see how volume groups are placed on physical disks.
- ▶ Creating multiple Journaled File System (JFS) logs for a volume group and assigning them to specific file systems (this is beneficial for applications that create, delete, or modify a large number of files, particularly temporary files).
- ▶ Backing up and restoring file systems to reduce fragmentation. Fragmentation causes the drive to seek excessively and can be a large portion of overall response time.
- ▶ Adding additional drives and rebalancing the existing I/O subsystem

`% tm_act` Indicates the percentage of time the physical disk was active (bandwidth utilization for the drive). The `% tm_act` column shows the percentage of time the volume was active. This is the primary indicator of a bottleneck. Any `% tm_act` over 70 percent may be considered a potential bottleneck.

A drive is active during data transfer and command processing, such as seeking to a new location. The disk-use percentage is directly proportional to resource contention and inversely proportional to performance. As disk use increases, performance decreases and the time it takes for the system to respond to user requests increases. In general, when a disk's use (`% tm_act`) exceeds 70 percent, processes may be waiting longer than necessary for I/O to complete because most UNIX processes block (or sleep) while waiting for their I/O requests to complete.

`Kbps` Indicates the amount of data transferred (read or written) to the drive in KB per second.

`tps` Indicates the number of transfers per second that were issued to the physical disk. A transfer is an I/O request at the device driver level to the physical disk. As physical I/O (read or write, to or from the disk) is expensive in terms of performance, in order to reduce the amount of physical I/O to the disk(s), multiple logical requests (reads and writes from the application) can be combined into a single physical I/O. A transfer is of an indeterminate size.

`Kb_read` The total number of KB read.

`Kb_wrtn` The total number of KB written.

`Kb_read` and `Kb_wrtn` combined should not exceed 70 percent of the disk or adapter's throughput to avoid saturation.

If the **-s** flag is specified, a system-header row is displayed followed by a line of statistics for the entire system. The hostname of the system is printed in the system-header row.

If **iostat -s** is run as is, then the statistics since boot time are displayed.

If you run **iostat** specifying an **interval**, for example **iostat -s 5** to display statistics every five seconds, or you run **iostat** specifying an **interval** and a **count**, for example **iostat -s 2 5** to display five reports of statistics every two seconds, then the first report will represent the I/O activity since boot time and the subsequent reports will reflect the amount of I/O on the system over the last **interval**.

What the report is telling us

The above report shows 45.1 percent **iowait**. This should be further investigated. By looking at % **tm_act**, we know we are having performance hits on **hdisk0**, **hdisk1**, **hdisk2**, and **hdisk3**. This is because % **tm_act** is above 70 percent. We need to run **filemon** (refer to “How to analyze the physical volume reports” on page 394) to see why the disks are busy. For example, some files may have a lot of I/O, or disks may be seeking. **vmstat** (refer to “Virtual memory activity” on page 188) may report high paging.

tty and CPU utilization report

The first report generated by the **iostat** command is the tty and CPU utilization report. The CPU values are global averages among all processors. The I/O wait state is defined system-wide and not per processor.

This information is updated at regular intervals by the kernel (typically 60 times per second). The tty report provides a collective account of characters per second received from all terminals on the system as well as the collective count of characters output per second to all terminals on the system (Example 3-8).

Example 3-8 tty and CPU Utilization report

```
# iostat -t
```

tty:	tin	tout	avg-cpu:	% user	% sys	% idle	% iowait
	0.4	170.5		0.3	0.9	94.5	4.3

Disk utilization report

The following report generated by the **iostat** command is the disk utilization report. The disk report provides statistics on a per physical disk basis. Statistics for CD-ROM devices are also reported.

A disk header column is displayed followed by a column of statistics for each disk that is configured. If the **Drives** parameter is specified, only those names specified are displayed (Example 3-9).

Example 3-9 Disk Utilization report

```
# iostat -d
```

Disks:	% tm_act	Kbps	tps	Kb_read	Kb_wrtn
hdisk0	92.4	451.9	100.9	1000	3520
hdisk1	88.2	447.9	100.2	964	3516
hdisk3	76.7	1090.7	94.7	9632	1278
hdisk5	0.0	0.0	0.0	0	0
hdisk6	0.0	0.0	0.0	0	0
hdisk8	0.0	0.0	0.0	0	0
hdisk9	0.0	0.0	0.0	0	0
hdisk2	74.1	783.6	71.3	6560	1278
hdisk10	0.0	0.0	0.0	0	0
hdisk7	0.0	0.0	0.0	0	0
cd0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0	0

If **iostat -d** is run as is, then the statistics since boot time are displayed.

If you run **iostat** specifying an **interval**, for example **iostat -d 5** to display statistics every five seconds, or you run **iostat** specifying an **interval** and a **count**, for example **iostat -d 2 5** to display five reports of statistics every two seconds, then the first report will represent the I/O activity since boot time and the subsequent reports will reflect the amount of I/O on the system over the last **interval**.

Enabling disk input/output statistics

To improve performance, the collection of disk input/output statistics may have been disabled. For large system configurations where a large number of disks is configured, the system can be configured to avoid collecting physical disk input/output statistics when the **iostat** command is not executing. If the system is configured in this manner, then the first disk report displays the message *Disk History Since Boot Not Available* instead of the disk statistics. Subsequent interval reports generated by the **iostat** command contain disk statistics collected during the report interval. Any tty and CPU statistics after boot are unaffected. If a system management command is used to re-enable disk statistics keeping. The first **iostat** command report displays activity from the interval starting at the point that disk input/output statistics were enabled.

To enable the collection of this data, enter:

```
chdev -l sys0 -a iostat=true
```

To display the current settings, enter:

```
lsattr -E -l sys0 -a iostat
```

If disk input/output statistics are enabled, the **lsattr** command will display:

```
iostat true Continuously maintain DISK I/O history True
```

If disk input/output statistics are disabled, the **lsattr** command will display:

```
iostat false Continuously maintain DISK I/O history True.
```

Note: Some system resource is consumed in maintaining disk I/O history for the **iostat** command.

Adapter throughput report

If the **-a** flag is specified, an adapter-header row is displayed followed by a line of statistics for the adapter. This will be followed by a disk-header row and the statistics of all the disks/CD-ROMs connected to the adapter. Such reports are generated for all the disk adapters connected to the system (Example 3-10). Each adapter statistic reflects the performance of all the disks attached to it.

Example 3-10 Adapter throughput report

```
# iostat -a
tty:      tin      tout  avg-cpu:  % user  % sys  % idle  % iowait
          0.4      184.8          0.3    1.0    94.3    4.4

Adapter:          Kbps    tps    Kb_read  Kb_wrtn
scsi0              44.0     7.1    4791970  4113651

Disks:      % tm_act  Kbps    tps    Kb_read  Kb_wrtn
hdisk1          0.0     0.5     0.1     94446    1660
hdisk0          2.2    41.7     6.5    4318692  4111991
cd0             0.1     1.9     0.5     378832     0

Adapter:          Kbps    tps    Kb_read  Kb_wrtn
scsi1             150.0    15.9    18565412 11776612

Disks:      % tm_act  Kbps    tps    Kb_read  Kb_wrtn
hdisk2          4.5    81.9     7.3    10712746 5845132
hdisk3          6.5    68.1     8.6     7852666 5931480
```

If **iostat -a** is run as is, then the statistics since boot time are displayed.

If you run **iostat** specifying an **interval**, for example **iostat -a 5** to display statistics every five seconds, or you run **iostat** specifying an **interval** and a **count**, for example **iostat -a 2 5** to display five reports of statistics every two seconds, then the first report will represent the I/O activity since boot time and the subsequent reports will reflect the amount of I/O on the system over the last **interval**.

Tip: It is useful to run **iostat** when your system is under load and performing normally. This will give you a base line to determine future performance problems with the disk, CPU, and tty subsystems.

You should run **iostat** again when:

- ▶ Your system is experiencing performance problems.
- ▶ You make hardware or software changes to the disk subsystem.
- ▶ You make changes to the AIX Operating System, such as installing upgrades, and changing the disk tuning parameters using **vm tune**.
- ▶ You make changes to your application.

3.3 netpmon

The **netpmon** command is used to monitor a trace of system events on network activity and performance. The **netpmon** command reports on network activity over the monitoring period.

Note: The **netpmon** command does not work with NFS 3 and is only supported on POWER based platforms.

The **netpmon** command resides in */usr/bin* and is part of the *bos.perf.tools* fileset, which is installable from the AIX base installation media.

3.3.1 Syntax

The syntax of the **netpmon** command is as follows:

```
netpmon [ -o File ] [ -d ] [ -T n ] [ -P ] [ -t ] [ -v ] [ -O ReportType  
... ] [ -i Trace_File -n Gennames_File ]
```

- d** Starts the **netpmon** command, but defers tracing until the **trcon** command has been executed by the user. By default, tracing is started immediately.

- i Trace_File** Reads trace records from the file **Trace_File** produced with the **trace** command instead of a live system. The trace file must be rewritten first in raw format using the **trcpt -r** command. This flag cannot be used without the **-n** flag.

- n Gennames_File** Reads necessary mapping information from the file **Gennames_File** produced by the **gennames** command. This flag is mandatory when the **-i** flag is used.

- o File** Writes the reports to the specified **File** instead of to standard output.

- O ReportType ...** Produces the specified report types. Valid report type values are:
 - cpu** CPU use
 - dd** Network device-driver I/O
 - so** Internet socket call I/O
 - nfs** NFS I/O
 - all** All of the above, which is the default value.

- P** Pins monitor process in memory. This flag causes the **netpmon** text and data pages to be pinned in memory for the duration of the monitoring period. This flag can be used to ensure that the real-time **netpmon** process does not run out of memory space when running in a memory-constrained environment.

- t** Prints CPU reports on a per thread basis.

- T n** Sets the kernel's trace buffer size to **n** bytes. The default size is 64000 bytes. The buffer size can be increased to accommodate larger bursts of events, if any (a typical event record size is on the order of 30 bytes).

Note: The trace driver in the kernel uses double buffering, so actually two buffers of size **n** bytes will be allocated. These buffers are pinned in memory, so they are not subject to paging.

-v Prints extra information in the report. All processes and all accessed remote files are included in the report instead of only the 20 most active processes and files.

3.3.2 Information on measurement and sampling

Once **netpmon** is started, it runs in the background until it is stopped by issuing the **trcstop** command. The **netpmon** command will report on network related activity over the monitoring period. If the default settings are used, the **trace** command will automatically be invoked immediately by the **netpmon** command. Alternately, **netpmon** has an option to switch the trace on at a later time using the **trcon** command. When the trace is stopped by issuing the **trcstop** command, the **netpmon** command will output its report and exit. Reports are either displayed on standard output by default, or can be redirected to a file.

The **netpmon** command monitors a trace of a specific number of trace hooks. The trace hooks are, amongst others, NFS, **cstokdd**, and **ethchandd**. When the **netpmon** command is issued with the **-v** flag, the trace hooks used by **netpmon** are listed. Alternatively, you can run the **trcevgrp -1 netpmon** command to receive a list of trace hooks that are used by **netpmon**. For a full listing of trace hooks, please refer to “Trace Hooks” on page 692.

The **netpmon** command can also be used in offline mode on a previously generated trace. In this instance, a file generated by the **gennames** command is required. Refer to the Section 8.5, “gennames” on page 644. The **gennames** file should be created immediately after the **trace** has been stopped. The level of detail of socket information in the offline mode is limited.

Reports are generated for the CPU use, the network device driver I/O, internet socket calls, and Network File System (NFS) I/O information.

CPU use The **netpmon** command reports on the CPU use by threads and interrupt handlers. The command differentiates between CPU use on network related activity and other CPU use.

Network Device Driver I/O The **netpmon** command monitors I/O statistics through network adapters.

Internet Socket Calls	<p>The netpmon command monitors the read, recv, recvfrom, write, send, and sendto subroutines on the internet socket. Per process reports on the following protocols are created.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Internet Control Message Protocol (ICMP) ▶ Transmission Control Protocol (TCP) ▶ User Datagram Protocol (UDP)
NFS I/O	<p>The netpmon command monitors read and write subroutines on client NFS files, Remote Procedure Calls (RPC) requests on NFS clients, and NFS server read and write requests.</p>

Note: Only one **trace** can be run on a system at a time. If an attempt is made to run a second **trace**, the following error message will be displayed:

```
0454-072 The trace daemon is currently active. Only one trace session
may be active at a time.
```

If network intensive applications are being monitored, the **netpmon** command may not be able to capture all the data. This occurs when the trace buffers are full. The following message is displayed:

```
Trace kernel buffer overflowed ....
```

The size of the trace buffer can be increased by using the **-T** flag. Using the offline mode is the most reliable way to limit buffer overflows. This is because **trace** is much more efficient in processing and logging than the trace-based utilities (**filemon**, **netpmon**, and **tprof**) are at generating complex reports.

In memory constrained environments, the **-P** flag can be used to pin the text and data pages of the **netpmon** process in memory so it cannot be swapped out.

3.3.3 Examples

In the test scenario, a file of approximately 100 MB was transferred between two servers. The /home file system of the one server is remotely mounted to the other server via NFS. This scenario has been set up to obtain trace results for the copy operation between the servers. The following command was used to obtain the **netpmon** information (Example 3-11 on page 81).

Example 3-11 The netpmon command used to monitor NFS transfers

```
# netpmon -o nmon1.out -0 nfs
```

Enter the "trcstop" command to complete netpmon processing

Once the **netpmon** command is running, start the network activity to be monitored. Once the network activity that is being monitored is completed, run the **trcstop** command to stop the trace (Example 3-12).

Example 3-12 Stopping netpmon

```
# trcstop
[netpmon: Reporting started]
[netpmon: Reporting completed]
[netpmon: 534.921 secs in measured interval]
```

The output that was generated by the **netpmon** command in Example 3-11 can be seen in Example 3-13. This output only shows the NFS statistics because the **-0 nfs** flag and argument was used. The RPC statistics as well as the total calls are displayed for the server **wlmhost**.

Example 3-13 The netpmon command output data for NFS

```
Fri May 25 19:08:12 2001
```

```
System: AIX server1 Node: 5 Machine: 000BC6FD4C00
```

```
=====
```

```
NFS Client RPC Statistics (by Server):
```

```
-----
```

```
Server                Calls/s
```

```
-----
```

```
wlmhost                31.02
```

```
-----
```

```
Total (all servers)   31.02
```

```
-----
```

```
=====
```

```
Detailed NFS Client RPC Statistics (by Server):
```

```
-----
```

```
SERVER: wlmhost
```

```
calls:                16594
```

```
call times (msec):    avg 108.450 min 1.090 max 2730.069 sdev 102.420
```

```
COMBINED (All Servers)
calls:          16594
  call times (msec):  avg 108.450 min 1.090   max 2730.069 sdev 102.420
```

Example 3-14 shows the **netpmon** command providing a full compliment of report types. When the **-0** flag is *not* issued, the default of **a11** is assumed.

Example 3-14 netpmon command providing a full listing on all report types

```
server1> netpmon -o nmon2.out -v
```

Enter the "trcstop" command to complete netpmon processing

```
/usr/sbin/trace -a -T 256000 -o - -j
000,000,001,002,003,005,006,106,10C,139,134,135,100,200,102,103,101,104,465,
467,46A,00A,163,19C,256,255,262,26A,26B,32D,32E,2A7,2A8,351,352,320,321,30A,
30B,330,331,334,335,2C3,2C4,2A4,2A5,2E6,2E7,2DA,2DB,2EA,2EB,252,216,211,107,
212,215,213
```

Moving this process to the background.

The following script generates network traffic.

```
# ftp wlmhost
```

```
Connected to wlmhost.
```

```
220 wlmhost FTP server (Version 4.1 Sun Apr 8 07:45:00 CDT 2001) ready.
```

```
Name (wlmhost:root): root
```

```
331 Password required for root.
```

```
Password:
```

```
230 User root logged in.
```

```
ftp> cd /home/nmon
```

```
250 CWD command successful.
```

```
ftp> mput big*
```

```
mput big.? y
```

```
200 PORT command successful.
```

```
150 Opening data connection for big..
```

```
226 Transfer complete.
```

```
107479040 bytes sent in 68.91 seconds (1523 Kbytes/s)
```

```
local: big. remote: big.
```

```
ftp>
```

```
# trcstop
```

```
# [netpmon: Reporting started]
```

```
[netpmon: Reporting completed]
```

```
[netpmon: 1545.477 secs in measured interval]
```

The full listing for the **netpmon** command is shown for the duration of the **ftp** transfer operation in Example 3-14 on page 82. It has been broken up into sections for clarity. The sections are broken up into process statistics, First Level Interrupt Handler (FLIH) and Second Level Interrupt Handler (SLIH) statistics, network device driver statistics, TCP socket call statistics, and detailed statistics.

Process statistics

Example 3-15 below shows the process statistics for the **netpmon** command's full report.

Example 3-15 The netpmon command verbose output showing process information

```

Sun May 27 11:46:52 2001
System: AIX server1 Node: 5 Machine: 000BC6FD4C00

trace -a -T 256000 -o - -j
000,000,001,002,003,005,006,106,10C,139,134,135,100,200,102,
103,101,104,465,467,46A,00A,163,19C,256,255,262,26A,26B,32D,32E,2A7,2A8,351,
352,320,321,30A,30B,330,331,334,335,2C3,2C4,2A4,2A5,2E6,2E7,2DA,2DB,2EA,2EB,
252,216,211,107,212,215,213
TIME: 0.000000000 TRACE ON pid 7254 tid 0x82a9
channel 990982013
TIME: 120.467389060 TRACE OFF
...(lines omitted)...
Process CPU use Statistics:
-----

```

Process	PID	CPU Time	CPU %	Network CPU %
ypbind	10580	17.9523	3.726	0.000
ftp	19060	12.6495	2.625	1.146
netpmon	17180	2.5410	0.527	0.000
UNKNOWN	16138	0.5125	0.106	0.000
syncd	6468	0.2858	0.059	0.000
dtgreet	4684	0.2294	0.048	0.000
UNKNOWN	18600	0.1940	0.040	0.000
UNKNOWN	5462	0.1929	0.040	0.000
wlmsched	2580	0.1565	0.032	0.000
gil	2322	0.1057	0.022	0.022
aixterm	16050	0.0915	0.019	0.005
swapper	0	0.0468	0.010	0.000
X	5244	0.0428	0.009	0.000
lrud	1548	0.0404	0.008	0.000
trcstop	19062	0.0129	0.003	0.000
init	1	0.0112	0.002	0.000
ksh	18068	0.0080	0.002	0.000
rpc.lockd	11872	0.0070	0.001	0.000
nfsd	10326	0.0064	0.001	0.001
netpmon	14922	0.0034	0.001	0.000
netm	2064	0.0032	0.001	0.001

rmcd	15744	0.0028	0.001	0.000
IBM.FSrmcd	14714	0.0027	0.001	0.000
snmpd	4444	0.0023	0.000	0.000
trace	19058	0.0019	0.000	0.000
xmgc	1806	0.0015	0.000	0.000
sendmail	6236	0.0010	0.000	0.000
cron	9822	0.0009	0.000	0.000
hostmibd	8514	0.0007	0.000	0.000
IBM.AuditRMd	16516	0.0007	0.000	0.000
IBM.ERrmcd	5080	0.0006	0.000	0.000
syslogd	6974	0.0005	0.000	0.000
PM	13932	0.0004	0.000	0.000
UNKNOWN	7254	0.0004	0.000	0.000
UNKNOWN	5460	0.0003	0.000	0.000
UNKNOWN	5464	0.0003	0.000	0.000
rtcmd	9032	0.0001	0.000	0.000
shdaemon	15480	0.0001	0.000	0.000

Total (all processes)		35.1103	7.286	1.175
Idle time		459.0657	95.268	

In Example 3-15 on page 83, the **trace** command that produced the output is shown. The command was asynchronous as can be seen by the use of the **-a** flag. The buffer size was increased to 256 KB with the **-T** flag and, more importantly, the output was redirected to the standard output by using the **-o** flag. The list of trace hooks follow the **-j** flag. For more information on the trace command flags, please refer to the **trace** command's "Syntax" on page 686

Under the heading Process CPU use Statistics, the following headings can be seen:

Process	This is the name of the process that is being monitored.
PID	The process identification number.
CPU Time	The total CPU time used.
CPU %	The CPU time as a percentage of total time.
Network CPU %	The percentage of CPU time spent on executing network related tasks.

In Example 3-15 on page 83, the `-v` flag was used, so more than 20 processes are displayed. At the bottom of the Process CPU use Statistics output, the Total CPU and total Idle time is displayed. It can be seen from the process statistics that the `ftp` transfer used 12.6 seconds of CPU time. The total CPU time as seen from the bottom of the process statistics table is 494 seconds. This equates to 2.6 percent of the CPU total time spent executing this command.

FLIH and SLIH CPU statistics

Example 3-16 shows a report of the FLIH and SLIH CPU use statistics. The report is an extract from the full `netpmn` report.

Example 3-16 The full netpmn report showing FLIH and SLIH statistics

First Level Interrupt Handler CPU use Statistics:

```
-----
```

FLIH	CPU Time	CPU %	Network CPU %
PPC decrementer	1.8355	0.381	0.000
external device	0.9127	0.189	0.185
data page fault	0.0942	0.020	0.000
queued interrupt	0.0286	0.006	0.000
instruction page fault	0.0061	0.001	0.000

Total (all FLIHs)	2.8770	0.597	0.186

Second Level Interrupt Handler CPU use Statistics:

```
-----
```

SLIH	CPU Time	CPU %	Network CPU %
cstokdd	2.7421	0.569	0.569
s_scsidepin	0.0045	0.001	0.000
gxentdd	0.0026	0.001	0.001
unix	0.0001	0.000	0.000

Total (all SLIHs)	2.7494	0.571	0.570

Additional information on first and second level interrupt handlers is shown in the report. The statistics that are displayed under these headings is:

FLIH The description of the first level interrupt handler.

SLIH The description of the second level interrupt handler.

CPU Time	The total amount of time used by the interrupt handler.
CPU %	This is the CPU time used by this interrupt handler as a percentage of total CPU time.
Network CPU %	This is the percentage of total time that this interrupt handler executed for a network related process.

At the bottom of the first and second level interrupt handler reports, the total amount of CPU use for the specific level of interrupt handler is displayed. Note that in the SLIH column, the statistics for `cstokdd` are displayed. This is the time that the CPU spent handling interrupts from the token ring adapter. The token ring adapter may have had traffic other than the **ftp** transfer data. Hence these CPU use statistics can *not* be regarded as the statistics for the **ftp** transfer.

Network device driver statistics

Example 3-17 shows the network device driver statistics extracted from the `netpmn` commands full verbose output.

Example 3-17 Extract of the full netpmn output showing device driver statistics

Network Device-Driver Statistics (by Device):

```

-----
Device                Xmit -----  Recv -----
                    Pkts/s Bytes/s Util QLen  Pkts/s Bytes/s Demux
-----
token ring 0      617.00  930607  0.0%21.810  310.32  19705  0.0142

```

In Example 3-17, the Network Device Driver Statistics (by Device) are shown. In the case of the **ftp** data transfer, the connection to the remote system was via token ring. Note that there could be other traffic over token ring that could affect the values, so they cannot be assumed to be the values for the **ftp** transfer alone. The description for the headings are as follows:

Device	The name of the device. In this instance token ring 0.
Xmit Pkts/s	The number of packets per second transmitted through the device.
Xmit Bytes/s	The number of bytes per second transmitted through the device.
Xmit Util	The percentage of time that this device was busy.
Xmit Qlen	The number of requests waiting to be transmitted, averaged over the time period.

Recv Pkts/s	The number of packets per second received by this device.
Recv Bytes/s	The number of bytes per second received by this device.
Recv Demux	The percentage of time spent in the demux layer as a percentage of total time.

TCP socket call statistics

Example 3-18 is an extract from the full verbose output of the `netpmon` command. The extract shows the TCP socket call statistics.

Example 3-18 An extract from the full netpmon report showing socket call statistics

TCP Socket Call Statistics (by Process):

Process	PID	----- Read -----		----- Write -----	
		Calls/s	Bytes/s	Calls/s	Bytes/s
ftp	19060	0.30	1202	13.51	892186
aixterm	16050	0.81	26	2.27	142
Total (all processes)		1.10	1227	15.78	892328

A socket report is also provided under the heading Detailed TCP Socket Call Statistics (by Process). The details for the `ftp` transfer are shown in the first line of this report. Use the process identification (PID) to identify the correct `ftp` transfer. Note that over the same monitoring period, there could be more than one `ftp` transfer running. The following fields are displayed in this report:

Process	This is the name of the process.
PID	This is the process identification number.
Read Calls/s	This is the number of read, recv, and recvfrom subroutines made per second by this process on sockets of this type.
Read Bytes/s	The number of bytes per second requested by the read, recv, and recvfrom subroutine calls.
Write Calls/s	The number of write, send, and sendto subroutine calls per second made by this process on this socket type
Write Bytes/s	The number of bytes per second written to this process to sockets of this protocol type.

Detailed statistics

Example 3-19 shows the detailed **netpmn** statistics, which are an extract from the **netpmn** full report.

Example 3-19 An extract from the netpmn full report showing detailed statistics

Detailed Second Level Interrupt Handler CPU use Statistics:

```
-----  
SLIH: cstokdd  
count:          43184  
  cpu time (msec):  avg 0.063  min 0.008  max 0.603  sdev 0.028  
  
SLIH: s_scsiddpin  
count:           221  
  cpu time (msec):  avg 0.020  min 0.009  max 0.044  sdev 0.009  
  
SLIH: gxentdd  
count:           122  
  cpu time (msec):  avg 0.021  min 0.011  max 0.024  sdev 0.002  
  
SLIH: unix  
count:            12  
  cpu time (msec):  avg 0.010  min 0.003  max 0.013  sdev 0.003  
  
COMBINED (All SLIHs)  
count:          43539  
  cpu time (msec):  avg 0.063  min 0.003  max 0.603  sdev 0.028  
  
=====
```

Detailed Network Device-Driver Statistics:

```
-----  
DEVICE: token ring 0  
recv packets:    37383  
  recv sizes (bytes):  avg 63.5  min 50  max 1514  sdev 44.1  
  recv times (msec):  avg 0.008  min 0.005  max 0.048  sdev 0.003  
  demux times (msec):  avg 0.046  min 0.005  max 0.569  sdev 0.024  
xmit packets:    74328  
  xmit sizes (bytes):  avg 1508.3  min 50  max 1514  sdev 89.0  
  xmit times (msec):  avg 35.348  min 0.130  max 7837.976  sdev 164.951
```

Detailed TCP Socket Call Statistics (by Process):

```
-----  
PROCESS: ftp  PID: 19060  
reads:          36  
  read sizes (bytes):  avg 4021.3  min 4000  max 4096  sdev 39.9
```

```

read times (msec):  avg 5.616  min 0.030  max 72.955  sdev 15.228

writes: 1628
write sizes (bytes): avg 66019.2 min 6      max 66346  sdev 4637.1
write times (msec):  avg 38.122 min 0.115  max 542.537 sdev 14.785

PROCESS: aixterm  PID: 16050
reads: 97
read sizes (bytes):  avg 32.0    min 32     max 32     sdev 0.0
read times (msec):   avg 0.030  min 0.021  max 0.087  sdev 0.009
writes: 273
write sizes (bytes): avg 62.8    min 28     max 292    sdev 55.7
write times (msec):  avg 0.092  min 0.052  max 0.209  sdev 0.030

PROTOCOL: TCP (All Processes)
reads: 133
read sizes (bytes):  avg 1111.8  min 32     max 4096   sdev 1772.6
read times (msec):   avg 1.542  min 0.021  max 72.955 sdev 8.302
writes: 1901
write sizes (bytes): avg 56547.3 min 6      max 66346  sdev 23525.1
write times (msec):  avg 32.661 min 0.052  max 542.537 sdev 19.107

```

Note that the values in the detailed report show the average, minimum, maximum, and standard deviation values for the process, FLIH and SLIH, network device driver, and TCP socket call statistics over the monitored period.

3.4 Performance Diagnostic Tool (PDT)

The Performance Diagnostic Tool (PDT) package attempts to identify performance problems automatically by collecting and integrating a wide range of performance, configuration, and availability data. The data is regularly evaluated to identify and anticipate common performance problems. PDT assesses the current state of a system and tracks changes in workload and performance.

PDT data collection and reporting are easily enabled, and no further administrator activity is required.

Note: If no other structured way is used to monitor and analyze system performance, enable PDT and archive the reports.

While many common system performance problems are of a specific nature, PDT also attempts to apply some general concepts of well-performing systems to its search for problems. Some of these concepts are:

- ▶ Balanced use of resources
- ▶ Operation within bounds
- ▶ Identified workload trends
- ▶ Error free operation
- ▶ Changes investigated
- ▶ Appropriate setting of system parameters

The PDT programs reside in */usr/sbin/perf/diag_tool*, and are part of the *bos.perf.diag_tool* fileset, which is installable from the AIX base installation media.

3.4.1 Syntax

To start the PDT configuration, enter:

```
/usr/sbin/perf/diag_tool/pdt_config
```

The **pdt_config** is a menu driven program. Refer to the Example 3.4.3 on page 91 for its use.

```
/usr/sbin/perf/diag_tool/Driver_
```

The master script, **Driver_**, only takes one parameter; the name of the collection profile for which activity is being initiated. This name is used to select which `_.sh` files to run. For example, if **Driver_** is executed with `$1=daily`, then only those `.sh` files listed with a 'daily' frequency are run. Check the respective control files to see which `.sh` files are driven by which profile names.

<code>daily</code>	collection routines for those <code>_.sh</code> files that belong to the <code>daily</code> profile. Normally this is only information gathering.
<code>daily2</code>	collection routines for those <code>_.sh</code> files that belong to the <code>daily2</code> profile. Normally this is only reporting on previously collected information.
<code>offweekly</code>	collection routines for those <code>_.sh</code> files that belong to the <code>offweekly</code> profile.

3.4.2 Information on measurement and sampling

The PDT package consists of a set of shell scripts that invoke AIX commands. When enabled, the collection and reporting scripts will run under the *adm* user.

The master script, **Driver_**, will be started by **PDT:cron;Daemons:cron;cron;** Monday through Friday at 9:00 and 10:00 in the morning and every Sunday at 21:00 unless changed manually by editing the *crontab* entries. Each time the **Driver_** script is started it runs with different parameters.

3.4.3 Examples

To start PDT, run the following command and use the menu driven configuration program to perform the basic setup:

```
# /usr/sbin/perf/diag_tool/pdt_config
```

When you run it, follow the menus. Example 3-20 is taken from the main menu.

Example 3-20 PDT customization menu

```
_____PDT customization menu_____
1) show current PDT report recipient and severity level
2) modify/enable PDT reporting
3) disable PDT reporting
4) modify/enable PDT collection
5) disable PDT collection
6) de-install PDT
7) exit pdt_config
Please enter a number:
```

First check the current setting by selecting 1 in Example 3-21.

Example 3-21 PDT current setting

```
current PDT report recipient and severity level
root 3
```

```
_____PDT customization menu_____
1) show current PDT report recipient and severity level
2) modify/enable PDT reporting
3) disable PDT reporting
4) modify/enable PDT collection
5) disable PDT collection
6) de-install PDT
7) exit pdt_config
Please enter a number:
```

This states level 3 reports are to be made and sent to the root user on the local system. To check if root has a mail alias defined, run the following command:

```
# grep ^root /etc/aliases
```

If nothing is returned, the mail should be delivered to the local node. If there is a return value, use the command below to determine the destination address:

```
# grep ^root /etc/aliases
root:pdt@collector.itso.ibm.com,"|/usr/bin/cat >>/tmp/log"
```

The above example shows that mail for the root users is routed to another user on another host, in this case the user pdt on host collector.itso.ibm.com, and the mail will also be appended to the */tmp/log* file.

By default, the **Driver_** program reports are generated with severity level 1 with only the most serious problems identified. Severity levels 2 and 3 are more detailed. By default, the reports are mailed to the *adm* user, but can be changed to *root* or not sent at all.

The configuration program will update the *adm* user's *crontab* file. Check the changes made by using the **cronadm** command as in Example 3-22.

Example 3-22 Checking the PDT crontab entry

```
# cronadm cron -l adm|grep diag_tool
0 9 * * 1-5 /usr/sbin/perf/diag_tool/Driver_ daily
0 10 * * 1-5 /usr/sbin/perf/diag_tool/Driver_ daily2
0 21 * * 6 /usr/sbin/perf/diag_tool/Driver_ offweekly
```

It could also be done by using **grep** on the *crontab* file as shown in Example 3-23.

Example 3-23 Another way of checking the PDT crontab entry

```
# grep diag_tool /var/spool/cron/crontabs/adm
0 9 * * 1-5 /usr/sbin/perf/diag_tool/Driver_ daily
0 10 * * 1-5 /usr/sbin/perf/diag_tool/Driver_ daily2
0 21 * * 6 /usr/sbin/perf/diag_tool/Driver_ offweekly
```

The **daily** parameter makes the **Driver_** program collect data and store it in the */var/perf/tmp* directory. The programs that do the actual collecting are specified in the */var/perf/cfg/diag_tool/.collection.control* file. These programs are also located in the */usr/sbin/perf/diag_tool* directory.

The **daily2** parameter makes the **Driver_** program create a report from the */var/perf/tmp* data files and emails it to the recipient specified in the */var/perf/cfg/diag_tool/.reporting.list* file. The *PDT_REPORT* is the formatted version and the *.SM_RAW_REPORT* is the unformatted report file.

How to edit the configuration files

There are some configuration files for PDT that need to be edited to better reflect the needs of a specific system.

How to find PDT files and directories

PDT analyzes files and directories for systematic growth in size. It examines only those files and directories listed in the file `/var/perf/cfg/diag_tool/files`. The format of the `.files` file is one file or directory name per line. The default content of this file is as follows (Example 3-24).

Example 3-24 .files file

```
/usr/adm/wtmp  
/var/spool/qdaemon/  
/var/adm/ras/  
/tmp/
```

You can use an editor¹ to modify this file to track files and directories that are important to your system.

How to monitor hosts

PDT tracks the average ECHO_REQUEST delay to hosts whose names are listed in the `/var/perf/cfg/diag_tool/nodes` file. This file is not shipped with PDT (which means that no host analysis is performed by default), but may be created by the administrator. The file should contain a hostname or ip address for each host that is to be monitored (pinged). Each line in the `.nodes` file should only contain either a hostname or ip address. In our following example we will monitor the connection to the Domain Name Server (DNS). Example 3-25 shows how to check which nameserver a DNS client is using by examining the `/etc/resolv.conf` file.

Example 3-25 /etc/resolv.conf file

```
# awk '/nameserver/{print $2}' /etc/resolv.conf  
9.12.0.30
```

To monitor the nameserver shown in the example above, the `.nodes` file could contain the IP address on a separate line as in Example 3-26.

Example 3-26 .nodes file

```
# cat .nodes  
9.12.0.30
```

How to change thresholds

The file `/var/perf/cfg/diag_tool/thresholds` contains the thresholds used in analysis and reporting. These thresholds, listed below, have an effect on PDT report organization and content. Example 3-27 is the content of the default file.

Example 3-27 .thresholds default file

```
# grep -v ^# .thresholds
```

¹ Or just append filenames with: `print filename >> .files`

DISK_STORAGE_BALANCE 800
PAGING_SPACE_BALANCE 4
NUMBER_OF_BALANCE 1
MIN_UTIL 3
FS_UTIL_LIMIT 90
MEMORY_FACTOR .9
TREND_THRESHOLD .01
EVENT_HORIZON 30

The settings above are the default values. The thresholds are:

DISK_STORAGE_BALANCE	The SCSI controllers having the largest and smallest disk storage are identified. This is a static size, not the amount allocated or free. The default value is 800. Any integer value between zero (0) and 10000 is valid.
PAGING_SPACE_BALANCE	The paging spaces having the largest and the smallest areas are identified. The default value is 4. Any integer value between zero (0) and 100 is accepted. This threshold is presently not used in analysis and reporting.
NUMBER_OF_BALANCE	The SCSI controllers having the greatest and least number of disks attached are identified. The default value is one (1). It can be set to any integer value from zero (0) to 10000.
MIN_UTIL	Applies to process utilization. Changes in the top three CPU consumers are only reported if the new process had a utilization in excess of MIN_UTIL. The default value is 3. Any integer value from zero (0) to 100 is valid.
FS_UTIL_LIMIT	Applies to journaled file system utilization. Any integer value between zero (0) and 100 is accepted.
MEMORY_FACTOR	The objective is to determine if the total amount of memory is adequately backed up by paging space. The formula is based on experience and actually compares $\text{MEMORY_FACTOR} * \text{memory}$ with the average used paging space. The current default is .9. By decreasing this number, a warning is produced more frequently. Increasing this number eliminates the message altogether. It can be set anywhere between .001 and 100.
TREND_THRESHOLD	Used in all trending assessments. It is applied after a linear regression is performed on all available historical data. This technique basically draws the best

line among the points. The slope of the fitted line must exceed the `last_value * TREND_THRESHOLD`. The objective is to try to ensure that a trend, however strong its statistical significance, has some practical significance. The threshold can be set anywhere between 0.00001 and 100000.

EVENT_HORIZON

Also used in trending assessments. For example, in the case of file systems, if there is a significant (both statistical and practical) trend, the time until the file system is 100 percent full is estimated. The default value is 30, and it can be any integer value between zero (0) and 100000.

How to use reports generated by PDT

The following default configured *level 3* report is an indication of what will be delivered by E-mail every day (Example 3-28).

Example 3-28 PDT sample E-mail report

Performance Diagnostic Facility 1.0

Report printed: Tue May 8 10:00:00 2001

Host name: wlmhost

Range of analysis includes measurements

from: Hour 9 on Tuesday, May 8th, 2001

to: Hour 9 on Tuesday, May 8th, 2001

Notice: To disable/modify/enable collection or reporting
execute the `pd_t_config` script as root

----- Alerts -----

I/O CONFIGURATION

- Note: volume `hdisk1` has 8144 MB available for allocation while volume `hdisk0` has 5696 MB available

PAGING CONFIGURATION

- Physical Volume `hdisk2` (type: SCSI) has no paging space defined
- Physical Volume `hdisk3` (type: SCSI) has no paging space defined
- Physical Volume `hdisk1` (type: SCSI) has no paging space defined
- All paging spaces have been defined on one Physical volume (`hdisk0`)

I/O BALANCE

- Phys. volume `hdisk0` is not busy
volume `hdisk0`, mean util. = 0.00 %
- Phys. volume `hdisk1` is not busy

```
volume hdisk1, mean util. = 0.00 %  
- Phys. volume hdisk2 is not busy  
volume hdisk2, mean util. = 0.00 %  
- Phys. volume hdisk3 is not busy  
volume hdisk3, mean util. = 0.00 %
```

PROCESSES

```
- First appearance of 20250 (j2pg) on top-3 memory list  
(memory % = 5.00)  
- First appearance of 7258 (rtcmd) on top-3 memory list  
(memory % = 5.00)  
- First appearance of 2322 (gil) on top-3 memory list  
(memory % = 5.00)
```

FILE SYSTEMS

```
- File system hd2 (/usr) is nearly full at 94 %  
- File system lv04 (/work/fs1) is nearly full at 100 %  
- File system lv05 (/work/fs2) is nearly full at 100 %
```

----- System Health -----

SYSTEM HEALTH

```
- Current process state breakdown:  
99.00 [ 100.0 %] : active  
99.00 = TOTAL  
[based on 1 measurement consisting of 10 2-second samples]
```

----- Summary -----

```
This is a severity level 3 report  
No further details available at severity levels > 3
```

The PDT_REPORT, at level 3, will have the following report sections:

- ▶ Alerts
- ▶ Upward Trends
- ▶ Downward Trends
- ▶ System Health
- ▶ Other
- ▶ Summary

And subsections such as the following:

- ▶ I/O CONFIGURATION
- ▶ PAGING CONFIGURATION
- ▶ I/O BALANCE
- ▶ PROCESSES
- ▶ FILE SYSTEMS
- ▶ VIRTUAL MEMORY

This is the raw information from the `.SM_RAW_REPORT` file that is used for creating the `PDT_REPORT` file (Example 3-29).

Example 3-29 .SM_RAW_REPORT file

```
H 1 | Performance Diagnostic Facility 1.0
H 1 |
H 1 | Report printed: Tue May  8 10:00:00 2001
H 1 |
H 1 | Host name: wlmhost
H 1 | Range of analysis includes measurements
H 1 |   from: Hour 9 on Tuesday, May 8th, 2001
H 1 |   to: Hour 9 on Tuesday, May 8th, 2001
H 1 |
...(lines omitted)...
```

The following script shows you how to extract report subsections from the `PDT_REPORT` file (Example 3-30). In this example it displays all subsections in turn.

Example 3-30 Script to extract subsections

```
#!/bin/ksh

set -A tab "I/O CONFIGURATION" "PAGING CONFIGURATION" "I/O BALANCE" \
          "PROCESSES" "FILE SYSTEMS" "VIRTUAL MEMORY"

for string in "${tab[@]};do
    grep -p "$string" /var/perf/tmp/PDT_*
done
```

This is a sample output from the script above using the same data as in Example 3-28 on page 95 (Example 3-31).

Example 3-31 Output from extract subsection script

```
I/O CONFIGURATION
- Note: volume hdisk1 has 8144 MB available for allocation
  while volume hdisk0 has 5696 MB available

PAGING CONFIGURATION
- Physical Volume hdisk2 (type: SCSI) has no paging space defined
- Physical Volume hdisk3 (type: SCSI) has no paging space defined
- Physical Volume hdisk1 (type: SCSI) has no paging space defined
- All paging spaces have been defined on one Physical volume (hdisk0)
```

I/O BALANCE

- Phys. volume hdisk0 is not busy
volume hdisk0, mean util. = 0.00 %
- Phys. volume hdisk1 is not busy
volume hdisk1, mean util. = 0.00 %
- Phys. volume hdisk2 is not busy
volume hdisk2, mean util. = 0.00 %
- Phys. volume hdisk3 is not busy
volume hdisk3, mean util. = 0.00 %

PROCESSES

- First appearance of 20250 (j2pg) on top-3 memory list
(memory % = 5.00)
- First appearance of 7258 (rtcmd) on top-3 memory list
(memory % = 5.00)
- First appearance of 2322 (gil) on top-3 memory list
(memory % = 5.00)

FILE SYSTEMS

- File system hd2 (/usr) is nearly full at 94 %
 - File system lv04 (/work/fs1) is nearly full at 100 %
 - File system lv05 (/work/fs2) is nearly full at 100 %
-

How to create a PDT report manually

As an alternative to using the periodic report, any user can request a current report from the existing data by executing `/usr/sbin/perf/diag_tool/pdt_report #`, where # is a severity number from one (1) to three (3). The report is produced with the given severity (if none is provided, it defaults to one) and is written to standard output. Generating a report in this way does not cause any change to the `/var/perf/tmp/PDT_REPORT` files.

How to run PDT collection manually

In some cases you might want to run the collection manually or by other means than using `cron`. You simply run the `Driver_` script with options as in the `cronfile`. The following example will perform the basic collection:

```
# /usr/sbin/perf/diag_tool/Driver_ daily
```

3.5 perfpmr

`perfpmr` is a set of utilities that build a testcase containing the necessary information to assist in analyzing performance issues. It is primarily designed to assist IBM software support, but is also useful as a documentation tool for your system.

As **perfpmr** is updated frequently, it is not distributed on AIX media. It can be downloaded from <ftp://ftp.software.ibm.com/aix/tools/perftools/perfpmr>

3.5.1 Syntax

The syntax of the **perfpmr** command is as follows:

```
perfpmr.sh monitor_seconds [delay_seconds] [-c] [-n] [-p] [-s]
```

Flags

- c** Used if configuration information is not required
- n** Used if **netstat** or **nfsstat** is not required
- p** Used if **pprof** collection is not required while **monitor.sh** is running
- s** Used if **svmon** output is not required

Parameters

monitor_seconds Collection period in seconds. The minimum **monitor_seconds** is 60 seconds.

delay_seconds Wait before starting collection period (in seconds). The default value for **delay_seconds** is 0.

Use **perfpmr.sh 600** for a standard collection period of 600 seconds.

3.5.2 Information on measurement and sampling

Unless you run the shell scripts separately, **perfpmr.sh 600** will execute the following shell scripts to obtain a testcase. You can also run these scripts on their own. Please refer to “Running perfpmr” on page 106 for details.

config.sh	Collects configuration information into a report called config.sum .
emstat.sh time	Builds a report called emstat.int on emulated instructions. The time parameter must be greater or equal to 60.
filemon.sh time	Builds a report called filemon.sum on file I/O. The time parameter does not have any restrictions.
hd_pbuf_cnt.sh	Produces information on the number of waits on Logical Volume Manager (LVM).
iostat.sh time	Builds two reports on I/O statistics; a summary report called iostat.sum , and an interval report called

iostat.int. The **time** parameter must be greater or equal to 60.

iptrace.sh time

Builds a raw Internet Protocol (IP) trace report on network I/O called **iptrace.raw**. You can convert the **iptrace.raw** file to a readable **ipreport** file called **iptrace.int** using command **iptrace.sh -r**. The **time** parameter does not have any restrictions.

monitor.sh time

The syntax is: **monitor.sh time [-n] [-p] [-s]**

-n Flag used if **netstat** or **nfsstat** is not required.

-p Flag used if **pprof** is not required.

-s Flag used if **svmon** is not required.

monitor.sh creates the following reports:

lsps.after Contains **lsps -a** and **lsps -s** output after **monitor.sh** was run. Used to report on paging space use.

lsps.before Contains **lsps -a** and **lsps -s** output before **monitor.sh** was run. Used to report on paging space use.

nfsstat.int Contains **nfsstat -m** and **nfsstat -csnr** output before and after **monitor.sh** was run. Used to report on Network File System use and configuration.

monitor.int Contains samples by interval using **ps -efk** (showing active processes before and after **monitor.sh** was run). It also contains **sadc**, **sar -A**, **iostat**, **vmstat**, and **emstat** output.

monitor.sum Contains samples by summary using **ps -efk** (showing changes in ps output for active processes before and after **monitor.sh** was run). It also contains **sadc**, **sar -A**, **iostat**, **vmstat**, and **emstat** outputs.

pprof.trace.raw Contains the raw trace for **pprof**.

psb.elfk Contains a modified **ps -elk** output before **monitor.sh** was run.

svmon.after Contains **svmon -G** and **svmon -Pns** output and top segments use by process with the **svmon -S** command

	after monitor.sh was run. Used to report on memory use.
svmon.before	Contains svmon -G and svmon -Pns output and top segment use by process with the svmon -S command before monitor.sh was run. Used to report on memory use.
vmstati.after	Contains vmstat -i output after monitor.sh was run. Used to report on I/O device interrupts.
vmstati.before	Contains vmstat -i output before monitor.sh was run. Used to report on I/O device interrupts.
vmtunea.after	Contains vmtune -a output after monitor.sh was run. Used to report on memory use.
vmtunea.before	Contains vmtune -a output before monitor.sh was run. Used to report on memory use.
netstat.sh [-r] time	Builds a report on network configuration and use called netstat.int containing tokstat -d of the token-ring interfaces, entstat -d of the ethernet interfaces, netstat -in , netstat -m , netstat -rn , netstat -rs , netstat -s , netstat -D , and netstat -an before and after monitor.sh was run. You can reset the ethernet and token-ring statistics and re-run this report by running netstat.sh -r 60 . The time parameter must be greater or equal to 60.
nfsstat.sh time	Builds a report on NFS configuration and use called netstat.int containing nfsstat -m , and nfsstat -csnr before and after nfsstat.sh was run. The time parameter must be greater or equal to 60.
perfpmr.sh time	Generates all the reports listed here. The time parameter must be greater or equal to 60. Refer to section “Parameters” on page 99 for the syntax.
pprof.sh time	Builds a file called pprof.trace.raw that can be formatted with the pprof.sh -r command. Refer to Section 4.7.3, “Examples” on page 251 for more details. The time parameter does not have any restrictions.

ps.sh time	<p>Builds reports on process status (ps). ps.sh creates the following files:</p> <p>psa.elfk A ps -elfk listing after ps.sh was run.</p> <p>psb.elfk A ps -elfk listing before ps.sh was run.</p> <p>ps.int Active processes before and after ps.sh was run.</p> <p>ps.sum A summary report of the changes between when ps.sh started and finished. This is useful for determining what processes are consuming resources.</p> <p>The time parameter must be greater or equal to 60.</p>
sar.sh time	<p>Builds reports on sar. sar.sh creates the following files:</p> <p>sar.int Output of commands sadc 10 7 and sar -A</p> <p>sar.sum A sar summary over the period sar.sh was run</p> <p>The time parameter must be greater or equal to 60.</p>
tcpdump.sh int.time	<p>int. is the name of the interface, for example tr0 is token-ring. Creates a raw trace file of a TCP/IP dump called tcpdump.raw. To produce a readable tcpdump.int file, use the command tcpdump.sh -r. The time parameter does not have any restrictions.</p>
tprof.sh time	<p>Creates a tprof summary report called tprof.sum. Used for analyzing memory use of processes and threads. You can also specify a program to profile by specifying the command tprof.sh -p program 60. This command allows you to profile the executable called program for 60 seconds. The time parameter does not have any restrictions.</p>
trace.sh time	<p>Creates the raw trace files (trace*) from which an ASCII trace report can be generated using the trcrpt command or by running trace.sh -r. This command will create a file called trace.int that contains the readable trace. Used for analyzing performance problems. The time parameter does not have any restrictions.</p>
vmstat.sh time	<p>Builds reports on vmstat; a vmstat interval report called vmstat.int, and a vmstat summary report called</p>

vmstat.sum. The **time** parameter must be greater or equal to 60.

Due to the volume of data **trace** collects, the **trace** will only run for five seconds (by default), so it is possible that it will not be running when the performance problems occur on your system, especially if your performance problems occur for short periods. In this case, it would be advisable to run the **trace** by itself for a period of 15 seconds when the problem is present. The command to run a trace for fifteen seconds is **trace.sh 15**

An RS/6000 SP can produce a testcase of 135 MB, with 100 MB just for the traces. This size can vary considerably depending on system load. If you run the trace on the same system with the same workload for 15 seconds, then you could expect the trace files to be approximately 300 MB in size.

One raw trace file per CPU is produced. The files are called trace.raw-0, trace.raw-1, and so forth for each CPU. An additional raw trace file called trace.raw is also generated. This is a master file that has information that ties in the other CPU specific traces. To merge the trace files together to form one raw trace file, run the following commands:

```
# trcrpt -C all -r trace.raw > trace.r
# rm trace.raw*
```

3.5.3 Building and submitting a testcase

You may be asked by IBM to supply a testcase for a performance problem or you may wish to run **perfpmr.sh** for your own requirements (for example, to produce a base line for detecting future performance problems). In either case, **perfpmr.sh** is the tool to collect performance data. Even if your performance problem is attributed to one component of your system, for example, the network, **perfpmr.sh** is still the way to send a testcase because it contains other information that is required for problem determination. Additional information for problem determination may be requested by IBM software support.

Note: IBM releases Maintenance Levels for AIX. These are a collection of Program Temporary Fixes (PTFs) used to upgrade the operating system to the latest level, but remaining within your current release. Often these, along with the current version of micro-code for the disks and adapters, have performance enhancement fixes. You may therefore wish to load these.

There are five stages to build and send a testcase. These steps must be completed when you are logged in as root. The steps are listed as follows:

- ▶ Prepare to download **perfpmr**

- ▶ Download **perfpmr**
- ▶ Install **perfpmr**
- ▶ Run **perfpmr**
- ▶ Upload the testcase

Preparing for perfpmr

The following filesets should be installed before running **perfpmr.sh**:

- ▶ bos.acct
- ▶ bos.sysmgt.trace
- ▶ perfagent.tools
- ▶ bos.net.tcp.server
- ▶ bos.adt.include
- ▶ bos.adt.samples

Downloading perfpmr

perfpmr is downloadable from

<ftp://ftp.software.ibm.com/aix/tools/perftools/perfpmr>

Using a browser, download the version that is applicable to your version of AIX. The file size should be under 1 MB.

Important: Always download a new copy of **perfpmr** in case of changes. Do not use an existing pre-downloaded copy.

If you have downloaded **perfpmr** to a PC then transfer it to the system in binary mode using **ftp**, placing it in an empty directory.

Installing perfpmr

Uncompress and extract the file with the **tar** command. The current directory will be populated with the following files:

- ▶ Install
- ▶ PROBLEM.INFO
- ▶ README
- ▶ config.sh
- ▶ curt
- ▶ emstat.sh
- ▶ filemon.sh
- ▶ getevars
- ▶ hd_pbuf_cnt.sh
- ▶ iostat.sh

- ▶ iptrace.sh
- ▶ lsc
- ▶ memfill
- ▶ monitor.sh
- ▶ netstat.sh
- ▶ nfsstat.sh
- ▶ perfpmr.sh
- ▶ pprof.sh
- ▶ ps.sh
- ▶ sar.sh
- ▶ setpri
- ▶ smmap
- ▶ splat
- ▶ tcpdump.sh
- ▶ tprof.sh
- ▶ trace.sh
- ▶ utld
- ▶ vmstat.sh
- ▶ why

In the directory you will notice files ending in `.sh`. These are shell scripts that may be run separately. Normally these shell scripts are run automatically by running **perfpmr.sh**. Please read the README file to find any additional steps that may be applicable to your system.

Install perfpmr by running `./Install`. This will replace the following files in the `/usr/bin` directory with symbolic links to the files in the directory where you installed **perfpmr**:

- ▶ config.sh
- ▶ curt
- ▶ emstat.sh
- ▶ filemon.sh
- ▶ getevars
- ▶ hd_pbuf_cnt.sh
- ▶ iostat.sh
- ▶ iptrace.sh
- ▶ lsc
- ▶ monitor.sh
- ▶ netstat.sh
- ▶ nfsstat.sh
- ▶ perfpmr.sh
- ▶ pprof.sh
- ▶ ps.sh
- ▶ sar.sh
- ▶ setpri

- ▶ tcpdump.sh
- ▶ tprof.sh
- ▶ trace.sh
- ▶ utld
- ▶ vmstat.sh

The output of the installation procedure will be similar to that shown in Example 3-32.

Example 3-32 Perfpmr installation screen

```
# ./Install
```

```
(C) COPYRIGHT International Business Machines Corp., 2000
```

```
PERFPMR Installation started...
```

```
PERFPMR Installation completed.
```

Running perfpmr

There are two scenarios to consider when running **perfpmr**.

If your system is performing poorly for long periods of time and you can predict when it runs slow, then you can run **./perfpmr.sh 600**

In some situations, a system may perform normally but will run slow at various times of the day. If you run **perfpmr.sh 600** then there is a chance that **perfpmr** might not have captured the performance slow-down. In this case you could run the scripts manually when the system is slow and use a longer time-out period, for example, a **trace.sh 15** will perform a trace for 15 seconds instead of the default five seconds. We would still need a **perfpmr.sh 600** to be initially run before running individual scripts. This will ensure that all the data and configuration has been captured.

Attention: If you are using HACMP, then you may want to extend the Dead Man Switch (DMS) time-out or shutdown HACMP prior to collecting **perfpmr** data to avoid accidental failovers.

perfpmr.sh creates the following files on a system with four CPUs:

- ▶ perfpmr.int
- ▶ config.sum
- ▶ crontab_l
- ▶ etc_security_limits

- ▶ errpt_a
- ▶ getevars.out
- ▶ __tmp.k
- ▶ __tmp.s
- ▶ __tmp.u
- ▶ tprof.sum
- ▶ w.int
- ▶ __ldmap
- ▶ __trc_rpt2
- ▶ filemon.sum
- ▶ iptrace.raw
- ▶ monitor.int
- ▶ monitor.sum
- ▶ vmtunea.after
- ▶ lsps.after
- ▶ vmstati.after
- ▶ pprof.trace.raw
- ▶ netstat.int
- ▶ psa.elfk
- ▶ nfsstat.int
- ▶ psb.elfk
- ▶ lsps.before
- ▶ vmstati.before
- ▶ vmtunea.before
- ▶ gennames.out
- ▶ trace.fmt
- ▶ trace.nm
- ▶ trace.crash.inode
- ▶ trace.maj_min2lv
- ▶ trace.raw-0
- ▶ trace.raw-1
- ▶ trace.raw-2
- ▶ trace.raw-3
- ▶ trace.raw

Tip: After you have installed **perfpnr** you can run it at any time to make sure that all the files described above are captured. By doing this, you can be confident that you will get a full testcase.

Uploading the testcase

The directory will also contain a file called **PROBLEM.INFO** that must be completed. Bundle the files together using the **tar** command and upload the file to IBM as documented in the **README** files.

3.5.4 Examples

Example 3-33 is an example of running **perfpmr.sh 600**.

Example 3-33 Running perfpmr.sh

```
# perfpmr.sh 600
```

```
C) COPYRIGHT International Business Machines Corp., 2000
```

```
PERFPMR: perfpmr.sh Version 433 2000/06/06
PERFPMR: Parameters passed to perfpmr.sh: 600
PERFPMR: Data collection started in foreground (renice -n -20)
```

```
TRACE.SH: Starting trace for 5 seconds
TRACE.SH: Data collection started
TRACE.SH: Data collection stopped
TRACE.SH: Trace stopped
TRACE.SH: Trcnm data is in file trace.nm
TRACE.SH: /etc/trcfmt saved in file trace.fmt
TRACE.SH: Binary trace data is in file trace.raw
```

```
MONITOR: Capturing initial lsps and vmstat data
MONITOR: Starting system monitors for 600 seconds.
MONITOR: Waiting for measurement period to end....
```

```
MONITOR: Capturing final lsps and vmstat data
MONITOR: Generating reports....
MONITOR: Network reports are in netstat.int and nfsstat.int
MONITOR: Monitor reports are in monitor.int and monitor.sum
```

```
IPTRACE: Starting iptrace for 10 seconds....
0513-059 The iptrace Subsystem has been started. Subsystem PID is 28956.
0513-044 The iptrace Subsystem was requested to stop.
IPTRACE: iptrace collected....
IPTRACE: Binary iptrace data is in file iptrace.raw
```

```
FILEMON: Starting filesystem monitor for 60 seconds....
FILEMON: tracing started
FILEMON: tracing stopped
FILEMON: Generating report....
```

```
TPROF: Starting tprof for 60 seconds....
TPROF: Sample data collected....
TPROF: Generating reports in background (renice -n 20)
TPROF: Tprof report is in tprof.sum
```

```
CONFIG.SH: Generating SW/HW configuration
WLM is running
CONFIG.SH: Report is in file config.sum
```

Tip: It is useful to run **perfpmr** when your system is under load and performing normally. This will give you a base line to determine future performance problems.

You should run **perfpmr** again when:

- ▶ Your system is experiencing performance problems.
- ▶ You make hardware changes to the system.
- ▶ You make any changes to your network configuration.
- ▶ You make changes to the AIX Operating System, for example, when you install upgrades or tune AIX.
- ▶ You make changes to your application.

3.6 ps

The Process Status (**ps**) command produces a list of processes on the system that can be used to determine how long a process has been running, how much CPU resource processes are using, and if processes are being penalized by the system. It will also show how much memory processes are using, how much I/O a process is performing, the priority and nice values for process, and who created the process.

ps resides in */usr/bin* and is part of the *bos.rte.commands* fileset, which is installed by default from the AIX base installation media.

3.6.1 Syntax

The syntax of the **ps** command is as follows:

X/Open Standards

```
ps [-ARNaedfklm] [-n namelist] [-F Format] [-o  
specifier[=header],...][-p proclist][-G|-g grouplist] [-t termlist]  
[-U|-u userlist] [-c classlist]
```

Berkeley Standards

```
ps [ a ] [ c ] [ e ] [ ew ] [ eww ] [ g ] [ n ] [ U ] [ w ] [ x ] [ l ] |  
s | u | v ] [ t Tty ] [ ProcessNumber ]
```

Flags

The following flags are all preceded by a - (minus sign):

- A** Writes information about all processes to standard output.
- a** Writes information about all processes except the session leaders and processes not associated with a terminal to standard output.
- c Clist** Displays only information about processes assigned to the Workload Management (WLM) classes listed in the **Clist** variable. The **Clist** variable is either a comma separated list of class names or a list of class names enclosed in double quotation marks (" "), that are separated from one another by a comma or by one or more spaces, or both.
- d** Writes information to standard output about all processes except the session leaders.
- e** Writes information to standard output about all processes except the kernel processes.
- F Format** This flag is equivalent to the **-o Format** flag.
- f** Generates a full listing.
- G Glist** Writes information to standard output only about processes that are in the process groups listed for the **Glist** variable. The **Glist** variable is either a comma-separated list of process group identifiers or a list of process group identifiers enclosed in double quotation marks (" ") and separated from one another by a comma, or by one or more spaces.
- g Glist** This flag is equivalent to the **-G Glist** flag.
- k** Lists kernel processes.
- l** Generates a long listing.
- m** Lists kernel threads as well as processes. Output lines for processes are followed by an additional output line for each kernel thread. This flag does not display thread-specific fields (bnd, scount, sched, thcount, and tid) unless the appropriate **-o Format** flag is specified.
- N** Gathers no thread statistics. With this flag, **ps** simply reports those statistics that can be obtained by not traversing through the threads chain for the process.
- n NameList** Specifies an alternative system name-list file in place of the default. This flag is not used by AIX.
- o Format** Displays information in the format specified by the **Format** variable. Multiple field specifiers can be specified for the **Format** variable.

The **Format** variable is either a comma-separated list of field specifiers or a list of field specifiers enclosed within a set of " " (double-quotation marks) and separated from one another by a comma, one or more spaces, or both. Each field specifier has a default header. The default header can be overridden by appending an = (equal sign) followed by the user-defined text for the header. The fields are written in the order specified on the command line in column format. The field widths are specified by the system to be at least as wide as the default or user-defined header text. If the header text is null, (such as if **-o user=** is specified), the field width is at least as wide as the default header text. If all header fields are null, no header line is written.

- p Plist** Displays only information about processes with the process numbers specified for the **Plist** variable. The **Plist** variable is either a comma separated list of Process ID (PID) numbers, or a list of process ID numbers enclosed in double quotation marks (" ") and separated from one another by a comma, one or more spaces, or both.
- t Tlist** Displays only information about processes associated with the workstations listed in the **Tlist** variable. The **Tlist** variable is either a comma separated list of workstation identifiers, or a list of workstation identifiers enclosed in double quotation marks (" ") and separated from one another by a comma, one or more spaces, or both.
- R** Reviewed for future use.
- U Ulist** Displays only information about processes with the user ID numbers or login names specified in the **Ulist** variable. The **Ulist** variable is either a comma-separated list of user IDs, or a list of user IDs enclosed in double quotation marks (" ") and separated from one another by a comma and one or more spaces. In the listing, the **ps** command displays the numerical user ID unless the **-f** flag is used, in which case the command displays the login name. See also the **u** flag.
- u Ulist** This flag is equivalent to the **-U Ulist** flag.

The following options are not preceded by a - (minus sign):

- a** Displays information about all processes with terminals (ordinarily only the user's own processes are displayed).
- c** Displays the command name, as stored internally in the system for purposes of accounting, rather than the command parameters, which are kept in the process address space.

e	Displays the environment as well as the parameters to the command, up to a limit of 80 characters.
ew	Wraps display from the e flag one extra line.
eww	Wraps display from the e flag as many times as necessary.
g	Displays all processes.
l	Displays a long listing of the F, S, UID, PID, PPID, C, PRI, NI, ADDR, SZ, PSS, WCHAN, TTY, TIME, and CMD fields.
n	Displays numerical output. In a long listing, the WCHAN field is printed numerically rather than symbolically. In a user listing, the USER field is replaced by a UID field.
s	Displays the size (SSIZ) of the kernel stack of each process (for use by system maintainers) in the basic output format. This value is always 0 (zero) for a multi-threaded process.
t tty	Displays processes whose controlling tty is the value of the tty variable, which should be specified as printed by the ps command; that is, 0 for terminal /dev/tty0, lft0 for /dev/lft0, and pts/2 for /dev/pts/2.
u	Displays user-oriented output. This includes the USER, PID, %CPU, %MEM, SZ, RSS, TTY, STAT, STIME, TIME, and COMMAND fields.
v	Displays the PGIN, SIZE, RSS, LIM, TSIZ, TRS, %CPU, and %MEM fields.
w	Specifies a wide-column format for output (132 columns rather than 80). If repeated, (for example, ww), uses arbitrarily wide output. This information is used to decide how much of long commands to print.
x	Displays processes with no terminal.

3.6.2 Information on measurement and sampling

The **ps** command is useful for determining the following:

- ▶ How long a process has been running on the system
- ▶ How much CPU resource a process is using
- ▶ If processes are being penalized by the system
- ▶ How much memory a process is using
- ▶ How much I/O a process is performing
- ▶ The priority and nice values for the process
- ▶ Who created the process

3.6.3 Examples

The following examples can be used for analyzing performance problems using `ps`:

Displaying the top 10 CPU consuming processes

The following commands are useful for determining the top 10 processes that are consuming the most CPU. The `aux` flags of the `ps` command display `USER`, `PID`, `%CPU`, `%MEM`, `SZ`, `RSS`, `TTY`, `STAT`, `STIME`, `TIME`, and `COMMAND` fields. The `sort -rn +2` is a reverse order numeric sort of the third column (in this case `%CPU`). The `head -10` (`-10` is optional as the `head` command defaults to 10) displays only the first 10 processes (Example 3-34).

Example 3-34 Displaying the top 10 CPU consuming processes

```
# ps aux | head -1 ; ps aux | sort -rn +2 | head -10
```

USER	PID	%CPU	%MEM	SZ	RSS	TTY	STAT	STIME	TIME	COMMAND
root	516	24.3	3.0	8	11772	-	A	May 11 8537:19		wait
root	1290	24.2	3.0	8	11772	-	A	May 11 8517:36		wait
root	774	24.2	3.0	8	11772	-	A	May 11 8515:55		wait
root	1032	24.1	3.0	8	11772	-	A	May 11 8488:15		wait
root	26640	2.6	3.0	32	11784	-	A	09:22:34	67:26	nfsd
root	25828	1.7	0.0	1172	1196	-	A	14:08:48	23:51	xmwlrm
root	10836	0.3	3.0	16	11780	-	A	May 11	115:40	kbiod
root	1548	0.1	3.0	12	11776	-	A	May 11	21:11	lrud
root	36656	0.0	0.0	1064	908	pts/14	A	May 16	0:08	-ksh
root	36408	0.0	0.0	1612	348	-	A	May 16	0:00	telnetd -a

The `wait` processes listed in the above report show that this system is mainly idle. There are four `wait` processes, one for each CPU. You can determine how many processors your system has by running the `lsdev -Cc processor` command.

In Example 3-35, a test program called `cpu` was started and, as can be observed, processes 31758, 14328 and 33194 used more CPU than `wait`. The report displays the `%CPU` column sorted in reverse numerical order. `%CPU` represents the percentage of time the process was actually consuming CPU resource in relation to the life of the process.

Example 3-35 Displaying the top 10 CPU consuming processes

```
# ps aux | head -1 ; ps aux | sort -rn +2 | head
```

USER	PID	%CPU	%MEM	SZ	RSS	TTY	STAT	STIME	TIME	COMMAND
root	31758	24.7	2.0	4156	4152	pts/8	A	13:58:33	4:53	cpu 5
root	14328	24.5	2.0	4156	4152	pts/8	A	13:58:33	4:50	cpu 5
root	33194	24.3	2.0	4156	4152	pts/8	A	13:58:33	4:47	cpu 5
root	516	24.2	5.0	8	11536	-	A	May 11 9573:27		wait
root	1290	24.1	5.0	8	11536	-	A	May 11 9528:52		wait
root	774	24.1	5.0	8	11536	-	A	May 11 9521:18		wait

```

root      1032 24.0 5.0   8 11536   - A      May 11 9494:31 wait
root      31256 11.2 2.0 4156 4152 pts/8 A   13:58:33   2:13 cpu 5
root      25924 11.2 2.0 4208 4204 pts/8 A   13:58:33   2:13 cpu 5
root      31602 1.6  0.0 1172  944 pts/10 A  10:37:21  13:29 xmw1m

```

Displaying the top ten memory consuming processes

The following command line is useful for determining the percentage of real memory (size of working segment and the code-segment combined together) used by the process. The report displays the %MEM column sorted in reverse numerical order (Example 3-36).

Example 3-36 Displaying the top 10 memory consuming processes using RSS

```

# ps aux | head -1 ; ps aux | sort -rn +3 | head
USER      PID %CPU %MEM  SZ  RSS  TTY STAT  STIME  TIME  COMMAND
root      26640 2.6 3.0  32 11784   - A    09:22:34 67:26 nfsd
root      24564 0.0 3.0  32 11780   - A    May 15  0:06 rpc.lockd
root      19386 0.0 3.0  16 11772   - A    May 16  0:00 cdpq
root      13418 0.0 3.0  16 11780   - A    May 11  0:01 PM
root      10836 0.3 3.0  16 11780   - A    May 11 115:40 kbiod
root      10580 0.0 3.0  20 11784   - A    May 11  0:00 rtcmd
root      9306  0.0 3.0 152 11908   - A    May 11  0:00 j2pg
root      7244  0.0 3.0  16 11772   - A    May 11  0:00 jfsz
root      5420  0.0 3.0  40 11772   - A    May 11  0:00 dog
root      3372  0.0 3.0  16 11772   - A    May 11  0:00 lvmbb

```

Another way to determine memory use is to use the command line in Example 3-37. The SZ represents the virtual size in kilobytes of the data section of the process. This is sometimes displayed as SIZE by other flags). This number is equal to the number of working-segment pages of the process that have been touched (that is, the number of paging-space slots that have been allocated) times four. File pages are excluded. If some working-segment pages are currently paged out, this number is larger than the amount of real memory being used.

The report displays the SZ column sorted in reverse numerical order.

Example 3-37 Displaying the top 10 memory consuming processes using SZ

```

# ps -ealf | head -1 ; ps -ealf | sort -rn +9 | head
F S UID  PID  PPID  C PRI NI ADDR  SZ  WCHAN  STIME  TTY  TIME  CMD
240001 A root 4712 5944 0 181 20 f19e 6836 30b50f10 May 20 - 4:58 /usr/lpp/X11/bin/X -Wjfp7a
240001 A root 27146 3418 0 181 20 a4d7 5296 * 13:10:57 - 0:05 /usr/sbin/rsct/bin/IBM.FSRmd
200001 A root 33744 24018 0 181 20 c739 3856 May 22 pts/5 17:02 xmpervf
240001 A root 17042 3418 0 181 20 53ca 3032 May 20 - 3:01 /usr/opt/ifor/bin/i411md -b -n
200001 A root 19712 26494 5 183 24 412a 2880 May 21 pts/9 27:32 xmpervf
40001 A root 17548 17042 0 181 20 7bcf 2644 309ceed8 May 20 - 0:00 /usr/opt/ifor/bin/i411md -b -n
240401 A root 28202 4238 0 181 20 418a 2452 May 21 - 0:09 dtwm
240001 A root 16048 3418 0 181 20 4baa 2356 * May 22 - 0:03 /usr/sbin/rsct/bin/IBM.HostRMd
240001 A root 4238 6196 0 181 20 9172 2288 May 21 - 0:10 /usr/dt/bin/dtsession
240001 A root 17296 3418 0 181 20 fbdf 2160 * May 20 - 0:00 /usr/sbin/rsct/bin/IBM.ERmd

```

Displaying the processes in order of being penalized

The following command line is useful for determining which processes are being penalized by the Virtual Memory Manager. See Section 1.1.3, “Process and thread priorities” on page 3 for details on penalizing processes. The maximum value for the C column is 120. The report displays the C column sorted in reverse numerical order (Example 3-38).

Example 3-38 Displaying the processes in order of being penalized

```
# ps -eakl | head -1 ; ps -eakl | sort -rn +5
  F S UID  PID  PPID  C  PRI NI ADDR  SZ  WCHAN  TTY  TIME CMD
    303 A  0  1290    0  120 255 -- b016    8          - 8570:28 wait
    303 A  0  1032    0  120 255 -- a815    8          - 8540:22 wait
    303 A  0   774    0  120 255 -- a014    8          - 8568:09 wait
    303 A  0   516    0  120 255 -- 9813    8          - 8590:49 wait
    303 A  0     0    0  120  16 -- 9012   12          -   3:53 swapper
240001 A  0 25828    1  34 187 24 2040 1172 30bf6fd8 - 27:25 xmwlm
200001 A  0 36434 25250  4 181 20 da3e   460          pts/4  0:00 ps
240001 A  0 25250 29830  2 181 20 59ef  1020          pts/4  0:01 ksh
200001 A  0 36682 25250  2 181 20 69c9   300 30b4a6fc pts/4  0:00 sort
200001 A  0 34898 25250  2 181 20 4b6a   236 3098fce0 pts/4  0:00 head
...(lines omitted)...
```

Ignoring the wait processes, which will always show 120, the xmwlm process is being penalized by the CPU. When this occurs, the process is awarded less CPU time, thereby stopping xmwlm from monopolizing the CPU and giving more time to the other processes.

Displaying the processes in order of priority

The following command line is useful for listing processes by order of the CPU priority (Example 3-39). The report displays the PRI column sorted in numerical order. Refer to Section 4.6, “nice” on page 245 for details on priority.

Example 3-39 Displaying the processes in order of priority

```
# ps -eakl | sort -n +6 | head
  F S UID  PID  PPID  C  PRI NI ADDR  SZ  WCHAN  TTY  TIME CMD
    303 A  0     0    0  120  16 -- 9012   12          -   3:54 swapper
    303 A  0  1548    0  0  16 -- d81b   12          - 21:11 lrud
    303 A  0  2580    0  0  16 -- b036   16 849970 - 4:23 wlmshed
40201 A  0  5420    1  0  17 20 8130   40          * - 0:00 dog
    303 A  0  2064    0  0  36 -- 9833   16          - 0:10 netm
    303 A  0  2322    0  0  37 -- a034   64          * - 1:37 gil
40303 A  0  9306    0  0  38 -- f27e  152          * - 0:00 j2pg
40303 A  0  7244    0  0  50 -- 2284   16          - 0:00 jfsz
    303 A  0  1806    0  0  60 -- 502a   16 35028158 - 0:04 xmgc
```

The above report shows that swapper, lrud, and wlmshed have the highest priority.

Displaying the processes in order of nice value

The following command line is useful for determining processes by order of nice value (Example 3-40). The report displays the NI column sorted in numerical order. Refer to Section 4.6, “nice” on page 245 for details on priority. The report displays the NI column sorted in reverse numerical order.

Example 3-40 Displaying the processes in order of nice value

```
# ps -eakl | sort -n +7
```

F	S	UID	PID	PPID	C	PRI	NI	ADDR	SZ	WCHAN	TTY	TIME	CMD
303	A	0	0	0	120	16	--	9012	12		-	0:28	swapper
303	A	0	516	0	120	255	--	9813	8		-	1462:08	wait
303	A	0	774	0	120	255	--	a014	8		-	1352:04	wait
303	A	0	1032	0	120	255	--	a815	8		-	1403:23	wait
303	A	0	1290	0	120	255	--	b016	8		-	1377:28	wait
303	A	0	1548	0	1	16	--	d81b	12		-	1:50	lrud
303	A	0	1806	0	0	60	--	502a	16	30066198	-	0:00	xmhc
...(lines omitted)...													
40303	A	0	5972	0	0	38	--	fa7f	152	*	-	0:00	j2pg
40001	A	0	3918	4930	0	60	20	91b2	944		-	0:00	dtlogin
...(lines omitted)...													
40001	A	0	4930	1	0	60	20	a995	424		-	0:00	dtlogin
10005	Z	0	29762	27922	1	68	24					0:00	<defunct>
200001	A	0	20804	19502	1	68	24	4b2b	804	30b35fd8	pts/2	2:39	xmtrend
200001	A	0	22226	26070	86	116	24	b6b4	572		pts/10	3:01	dc
200001	A	0	27922	25812	85	115	24	782e	572		pts/10	4:40	dc
200001	A	0	28904	23776	2	69	24	46ca	268		pts/8	3:14	seen+done
200001	A	0	30446	23776	2	69	24	7ecd	268		pts/8	3:09	seen+done
200001	A	0	30964	23776	3	68	24	66ce	268		pts/8	3:12	seen+done
200001	A	0	31218	23776	3	69	24	96d0	268		pts/8	2:58	seen+done
...(lines omitted)...													

In the above report, the NI values will sometimes be displayed as --. This is because the processes do not have a nice value as they are running at a fixed priority.

Displaying the processes in order of time

The following command line is useful for determining processes by order of CPU time (Example 3-41). This is the total accumulated CPU time for the life of the process. The report displays the TIME column sorted in reverse numerical order.

Example 3-41 Displaying the processes in order of time

```
# ps vx | head -1 ; ps vx | grep -v PID | sort -rn +3 | head -10
```

PID	TTY	STAT	TIME	PGIN	SIZE	RSS	LIM	TSIZ	TRS	%CPU	%MEM	COMMAND
516	-	A	9417:11	0	8	11780	xx	0	11772	24.3	2.0	wait
1290	-	A	9374:49	0	8	11780	xx	0	11772	24.2	2.0	wait
774	-	A	9367:13	0	8	11780	xx	0	11772	24.2	2.0	wait

1032	- A	9342:08	0	8	11780	xx	0	11772	24.1	2.0	wait
10836	- A	115:40	106	16	11788	32768	0	11772	0.3	2.0	kbiod
26640	- A	67:26	25972	32	11796	32768	0	11772	1.1	2.0	nfsd
1548	- A	21:11	0	12	11784	xx	0	11772	0.1	2.0	lrud
6476	- A	16:18	2870	316	184	xx	2	4	0.0	0.0	/usr/sbin
16262	- A	6:24	4074	1112	1320	32768	1922	724	0.0	0.0	/usr/opt/
2580	- A	4:33	0	16	11780	xx	0	11772	0.0	2.0	wlmsched

The above report shows that `wait` has accumulated the most CPU time. If we were to run our test program called `CPU` as in Example 3-35 on page 113 which creates a CPU bottleneck, then the `wait` process would still feature at the top of the report because the test system is normally idle and the `wait` processes would therefore have accumulated the most time.

Displaying the processes in order of real memory use

The following command line is useful for determining processes by order of RSS value (Example 3-42). The RSS value is the size of working segment and the code segment combined together in memory in 1 KB units). The report displays the RSS column sorted in reverse numerical order.

Example 3-42 Displaying the processes in order of RSS

#	ps vx	head -1 ; ps vx	grep -v PID	sort -rn +6	head -10							
PID	TTY	STAT	TIME	PGIN	SIZE	RSS	LIM	TSIZ	TRS	%CPU	%MEM	COMMAND
34958	pts/6	A	1:29	20	87976	88004	32768	21	28	0.6	17.0	java wtmp
9306	- A	0:00	174	152	11916	32768	0	11772	0.0	2.0	j2pg	
2322	- A	1:43	0	64	11832	xx	0	11772	0.0	2.0	gil	
26640	- A	67:26	25972	32	11796	32768	0	11772	1.1	2.0	nfsd	
10580	- A	0:00	8	20	11792	32768	0	11772	0.0	2.0	rtcmd	
24564	- A	0:06	1	32	11788	32768	0	11772	0.0	2.0	rpc.lockd	
13418	- A	0:01	0	16	11788	32768	0	11772	0.0	2.0	PM	
10836	- A	115:40	106	16	11788	32768	0	11772	0.3	2.0	kbiod	
2064	- A	0:11	120	16	11788	xx	0	11772	0.0	2.0	netm	
1806	- A	0:04	12	16	11788	xx	0	11772	0.0	2.0	xmhc	

The above report shows that the process `java wtmp` is using the most memory.

Important: Because the values in the RSS column contain shared working memory, you cannot add the entries in the RSS column for all the processes to ascertain the amount of memory used on your system. For example, the `ksh` process can consume about 1 KB of memory and each user can be running at least one `ksh` but this does not mean that for 300 users logged in, all `ksh` processes will be using a minimum of 300 KB of memory. This is because `ksh` uses share memory, enabling all the `ksh` processes to access the same memory. Refer to Section 5.1, “`ipcs`” on page 302 for details on memory use.

Displaying the processes in order of I/O

The following command line is useful for determining processes by order of PGIN value (Example 3-43). PGIN represents the number of page ins caused by page faults. Because all AIX I/O is classified as page faults, this value represents the measure of all I/O volume.

The report displays the PGIN column sorted in reverse numerical order.

Example 3-43 Displaying the processes in order of PGIN

```
# ps vx | head -1 ; ps vx | grep -v PID | sort -rn +4 | head -10
  PID TTY STAT TIME PGIN  SIZE  RSS  LIM TSIZ  TRS %CPU %MEM COMMAND
26640 - A 67:26 25972 32 11796 32768 0 11772 1.1 2.0 nfsd
16262 - A 6:25 4074 1112 1320 32768 1922 724 0.0 0.0 /usr/opt/
6476 - A 16:19 2870 316 184 xx 2 4 0.0 0.0 /usr/sbin
5176 - A 3:20 1970 3448 788 xx 2406 196 0.0 0.0 /usr/lpp/
12202 - A 1:00 1394 2152 640 32768 492 44 0.0 0.0 dtwm
15506 - A 0:23 1025 16260 5200 32768 58 48 0.0 1.0 /usr/sbin
6208 - A 0:40 910 2408 532 32768 99 12 0.0 0.0 /usr/dt/b
5954 - A 0:05 789 2844 324 32768 179 0 0.0 0.0 /usr/sbin
16778 - A 0:00 546 724 648 32768 1922 340 0.0 0.0 /usr/opt/
8290 - A 0:04 420 740 592 32768 75 76 0.0 0.0 /usr/sbin
```

The above report shows that the `nfsd` process is producing the most I/O.

Displaying WLM classes

Example 3-44 shows how Workload Manager (WLM) classes can be displayed. In WLM, you can categorize processes into classes. When you run the `ps` command with the `-o class` option, you will see the class displayed.

Example 3-44 Displaying WLM classes

```
# ps -a -o pid,user,class,pcpu,pmem,args
  PID  USER CLASS      %CPU  %MEM COMMAND
...(lines omitted)...
20026  root System      0.0   0.0 ps -a -o pid,user,class,pcpu,pmem,arg
21078  root System      0.0   0.0 wlmstat 1 100
...(lines omitted)...
```

Viewing threads

The `ps` command allows you to get information relating to the threads running for a particular process. For example, if we wanted to ascertain that particular threads are bound to a CPU, we could use the command in Example 3-45 on page 119. Threads are bound using the `bindprocessor` command. Refer to Section 4.3, “`bindprocessor`” on page 228 for more details.

Example 3-46 demonstrates how to use `ps` to see if threads are bound to a CPU. As each processor has a wait process that is bound to each active CPU on the system, we will use the wait process as an example.

To check how many CPUs are installed on our system we can use the following command.

Example 3-45 Determining the number of installed processors

```
# lsdev -Cc processor
proc0 Available 00-00 Processor
proc1 Available 00-01 Processor
proc2 Available 00-02 Processor
proc3 Available 00-03 Processor
```

From the above output, we know that there will be four wait processes (assuming all CPUs are enabled). We can determine the Process IDs (PID) of the wait processes using the following command.

Example 3-46 Determining the PID of wait processes

```
# ps vg | head -1 ; ps vg | grep -w wait
```

PID	TTY	STAT	TIME	PGIN	SIZE	RSS	LIM	TSIZ	TRS	%CPU	%MEM	COMMAND
516	-	A	1397:04	0	8 12548	xx	0	12540	21.2	3.0	wait	
774	-	A	1393:52	0	8 12548	xx	0	12540	21.2	3.0	wait	
1032	-	A	1392:39	0	8 12548	xx	0	12540	21.1	3.0	wait	
1290	-	A	1395:14	0	8 12548	xx	0	12540	21.2	3.0	wait	

The output tells us that wait processes PIDs are 516,774,1032, and 1290. We can therefore determine if the threads are actually bound as we would expect by using the command line in Example 3-47.

Example 3-47 Wait processes bound to CPUs

```
# ps -mo THREAD -p 516,774,1032,1290
```

USER	PID	PPID	TID	ST	CP	PRI	SC	WCHAN	F	TT	BND	COMMAN
root	516	0	-	A	120	255	1	-	303	-	0	wait
-	-	-	517	R	120	255	1	-	3000	-	0	-
root	774	0	-	A	120	255	1	-	303	-	1	wait
-	-	-	775	R	120	255	1	-	3000	-	1	-
root	1032	0	-	A	120	255	1	-	303	-	2	wait
-	-	-	1033	R	120	255	1	-	3000	-	2	-
root	1290	0	-	A	120	255	1	-	303	-	3	wait
-	-	-	1291	R	120	255	1	-	3000	-	3	-

The above example shows that the wait processes are indeed bound to CPUs. Each of the wait processes has an associated thread. In AIX (starting from version 4), with the exception of `init`, Process IDs (PIDs) have even numbers and Threads IDs (TIDs) have odd numbers.

3.7 sar

The **sar** command collects, reports, and saves system activity information.

If an input file is not specified **sar** calls the **sadc** command to access system data. Two shell scripts (`/usr/lib/sa/sa1` and `/usr/lib/sa/sa2`) can be run by the **cron** command and provide daily statistics and reports. Sample stanzas are included (but commented out) in the `/var/spool/cron/crontabs/adm` crontab file to specify when the **cron** daemon should run the shell scripts. Collection of data in this manner is useful to characterize system use over a period of time and determine peak use hours.

Note: The **sar** command itself can generate a considerable number of reads and writes depending on the interval at which it is run. Run the **sar** statistics without the workload to understand the **sar** command's contribution to your total statistics.

sar resides in `/usr/sbin` and is part of the *bos.perf.tools* fileset, which is installable from the AIX base installation media.

3.7.1 Syntax

The syntax of the **sar** command is as follows:

```
sar [ { -A | [ -a ] [ -b ] [ -c ] [ -d ] [ -k ] [ -m ] [ -q ]  
[ -r ] [ -u ] [ -V ] [ -v ] [ -w ] [ -y ] } ]  
[ -P ProcessorIdentifier, ... | ALL ] [ -ehh [ :mm [ :ss ] ] ]  
[ -fFile ] [ -iSeconds ] [ -oFile ] [ -shh [ :mm [ :ss ] ] ]  
[ Interval [ Number ] ]
```

Flags

- A** Without the **-P** flag, using the **-A** flag is equivalent to specifying **-abcdkmqruvw**. When used with the **-P** flag, the **-A** is equivalent to specifying **-acmuw**.
- a** Reports use of file access routines specifying how many times per second several of the file access routines have been called. When used with the **-P** flag, the information is provided for each specified processor. Otherwise it is provided only system-wide.
- b** Reports buffer activity for transfers, accesses, and cache (kernel block buffer cache) hit ratios per second. Access to most files bypasses kernel block buffering and therefore does not generate these statistics. However, if a program

- opens a block device or a raw character device for I/O, traditional access mechanisms are used, making the generated statistics meaningful.
- c** Reports system calls. When used with the **-P** flag, the information is provided for each specified processor; otherwise, it is provided only system-wide.
 - d** Reports activity for each block device.
 - e hh[:mm[:ss]]** Sets the ending time of the report. The default ending time is 18:00.
 - f File** Extracts records from **File** (created by **-o File** flag). The default value of the **File** parameter is the current daily data file, */var/adm/sa/sadd*.
 - i Seconds** Selects data records at intervals as close as possible to the number specified by the **Seconds** parameter. Otherwise, the **sar** command reports all seconds found in the data file.
 - k** Reports kernel process activity.
 - m** Reports message (sending and receiving) and semaphore (creating, using, or destroying) activities per second. When used with the **-P** flag, the information is provided for each specified processor. Otherwise it is provided only system-wide.
 - o File** Saves the readings in the file in binary form. Each reading is in a separate record, and each record contains a tag identifying the time of the reading.
 - P ProcessorIdentifier, ... | ALL**
Reports per-processor statistics for the specified processor or processors. Specifying the **ALL** keyword reports statistics for each individual processor, and globally for all processors of the flags that specify the statistics to be reported, only the **-a**, **-c**, **-m**, **-u**, and **-w** flags are meaningful with the **-P** flag.
 - q** Reports queue statistics.
 - r** Reports paging statistics.
 - s hh[:mm[:ss]]** Sets the starting time of the data, causing the **sar** command to extract records time-tagged at, or following, the time specified. The default starting time is 08:00.
 - u** Reports per processor or system-wide statistics. When used with the **-P** flag, the information is provided for each

specified processor; otherwise, it is provided only system-wide. Because the **-u** flag information is expressed as percentages, the system-wide information is simply the average of each individual processor's statistics. Also, the I/O wait state is defined system-wide and not per processor.

- V** Reads the files created by **sar** on other operating system versions. This flag can only be used with the **-f** flag.
- v** Reports status of the process, kernel-thread, inode, and file tables.
- w** Reports system switching activity. When used with the **-P** flag, the information is provided for each specified processor; otherwise, it is provided only system-wide.
- y** Reports tty device activity per second.

3.7.2 Information on measurement and sampling

The **sar** command only formats input generated by the **sadc** command². The **sadc** command acquires statistics mainly from the Perfstat kernel extension (kex) (see Section 9.1, “Perfstat API” on page 712). The operating system contains a number of counters that are incremented as various system actions occur. The various system counters include:

- ▶ System unit utilization counters
- ▶ Buffer use counters
- ▶ Disk and tape I/O activity counters
- ▶ tty device activity counters
- ▶ Switching and subroutine counters
- ▶ File access counters
- ▶ Queue activity counters
- ▶ Interprocess communication counters

The **sadc** command samples system data a specified number of times at a specified interval measured in seconds. It writes in binary format to the specified output file or to *stdout*. When neither the measuring interval nor the interval number are specified, a dummy record, which is used at system startup to mark the time when the counter restarts from zero (0), will be written.

² The **sadc** command is the data collector for **sar**.

3.7.3 Examples

When starting to look for a potential performance bottleneck, we need to find out more about how the system uses CPU, memory, and I/O. For these resource areas we can use the `sar` command.

How to monitor one CPU at a time

Example 3-48 shows the use of the `sar` command with the `-P #` flag to find out more about a utilization of a specific CPU.

Example 3-48 Individual CPUs can be monitored separately

```
# sar -P 3 10 3
```

```
AIX bolshoi 1 5 00040B1F4C00 05/20/01
```

17:47:52	cpu	%usr	%sys	%wio	%idle
17:48:02	3	16	31	6	47
17:48:12	3	10	19	7	65
17:48:22	3	32	57	4	7
Average	3	20	35	5	40

In the output above we ran the `sar` command for CPU number four (in the output above this is shown as CPU number three)³ with 10 second intervals for three reports. In average the CPU spent 20 percent in user mode, 35 percent in system mode, and during 5 percent of the system idle time there were outstanding I/O requests to disk or NFS file systems.

You may also monitor CPUs together by separating the CPU number by a comma (,), as in Example 3-49 where we monitor CPUs 0, 1, 2, and 3.

Example 3-49 Individual CPUs can be monitored together

```
# sar -P 0,1,2,3 10 2
```

```
AIX bolshoi 1 5 00040B1F4C00 05/20/01
```

17:46:33	cpu	%usr	%sys	%wio	%idle
17:46:43	0	29	71	0	0
	1	39	61	0	0
	2	35	65	0	0
	3	36	64	0	0
17:46:53	0	19	51	1	29
	1	45	47	0	8
	2	15	53	1	31
	3	27	40	1	32
17:47:03	0	18	46	1	36

³ The CPU numbers reported by `sar` are the logical/physical CPU - 1. The range is 0...N-1 CPUs.

	1	22	43	0	34
	2	20	49	1	30
	3	41	42	1	16
Average	0	22	56	1	22
	1	35	50	0	14
	2	23	56	1	20
	3	35	48	1	16

In the output above you see that the load was fairly evenly spread among the four CPUs. For more information on the **sar** output columns in the example above, please see “How to monitor the processor utilization” on page 138.

How to monitor all CPUs

Example 3-50 shows the use of the **sar** command with the **-P ALL** flag to find out more about the utilization of all CPUs.

Example 3-50 CPU utilization per CPU or system wide statistics

```
# sar -P ALL 10 3
```

```
AIX bolshoi 1 5 00040B1F4C00 05/20/01

17:48:33 cpu    %usr    %sys    %wio    %idle
17:48:43 0      24      75      0       1
          1      34      64      1       2
          2      37      60      0       2
          3      31      68      0       2
          -      32      66      0       2
17:48:55 0      37      51      1      12
          1      27      39      1      33
          2      19      46      1      35
          3      25      43      1      31
          -      27      45      1      28
17:49:06 0      27      73      0       0
          1      36      64      0       0
          2      33      67      0       0
          3      40      60      0       0
          -      34      66      0       0

Average 0      30      65      0       5
          1      32      55      1      12
          2      29      57      0      13
          3      32      56      0      12
          -      31      58      0      11
```

The last line of each timestamp in the output above, and the average part of the report, shows the average for all CPUs; it is denoted by a dash (-). For more information on the **sar** output columns in the example above, please see “How to monitor the processor utilization” on page 138.

How to combine reports with different flags

sar allows most of the report flags to be combined. The **-A** flag is a report with the **abckmqruvw** or **acmuw** flags combined, depending on if the **-P** flag is used as well. This is illustrated in Example 3-51 using the **-abckmqruvw** flags with one (1) sampling, not using the block device I/O report.

Example 3-51 Using sar -abckmqruvw

```
# sar -abckmqruvw 1

AIX bolshoi 1 5 00040B1F4C00    05/20/01

18:24:13  iget/s lookupn/s dirblk/s
          bread/s lread/s %rcache bwrit/s lwrit/s %wcache pread/s pwrit/s
          scall/s sread/s swrit/s  fork/s  exec/s rchar/s wchar/s
          ksched/s kproc-ov kexit/s
          msg/s  sema/s
          runq-sz %runocc swpq-sz %swpocc
          slots cycle/s fault/s odio/s
          %usr   %sys   %wio   %idle
          proc-sz  inod-sz   file-sz   thrd-sz
          cswch/s
          rawch/s canch/s outch/s rcvin/s xmtin/s madmin/s

18:24:14      8      1585      0
              0      0      0      0      0      0      0      0
          43575    1352    545    313.67    313.67    1753704    95040
              0      0      0
              0.00    0.00
              1.0     100
          117421    0.00    15483.93    8.63
              1      25      0      74
          39/262144    279/358278    188/853      47/524288
              1943
              0      0      816      0      0      0
```

When using too many flags together, the output will become more difficult to read as is evident from even the short measurement shown in the output above. Example 3-52 on page 126 shows the **sar -A** report, which is similar to the output above but includes the block device I/O report.

Example 3-52 Using sar -A

sar -A 1

AIX bolshoi 1 5 00040B1F4C00 05/20/01

```

18:25:20 iget/s lookupn/s dirblk/s
         bread/s lread/s %rcache bwrit/s lwrit/s %wcache pread/s pwrit/s
         scall/s sread/s swrit/s fork/s  exec/s rchar/s wchar/s
         device  %busy  avque  r+w/s  blks/s  await  avserv
ksched/s kproc-ov kexit/s
         msg/s  sema/s
runq-sz %runocc swpq-sz %swpocc
         slots cycle/s fault/s odio/s
         %usr  %sys  %wio  %idle
         proc-sz  inod-sz  file-sz  thrd-sz
cswch/s
rawch/s canch/s outch/s rcvin/s xmtin/s mdmin/s

```

```

18:25:21      345      10067      2327
           0          0          0          0          0          0          0
      80720  15088      965  402.77  395.38 10975227  612103
      hdisk0      0      0.0          1          9      0.0      0.0
      hdisk1      0      0.0          0          0      0.0      0.0
      hdisk12     5      0.0          65         295      0.0      0.0
      hdisk3      5      0.0          64         292      0.0      0.0
      hdisk2      5      0.0          65         296      0.0      0.0
      hdisk9      0      0.0          0          0      0.0      0.0
      hdisk16     5      0.0          64         293      0.0      0.0
      hdisk15     5      0.0          65         296      0.0      0.0
      hdisk7      5      0.0          64         293      0.0      0.0
      hdisk8      0      0.0          7          39      0.0      0.0
      hdisk4      5      0.0          64         293      0.0      0.0
      hdisk17     1      0.0          24          98      0.0      0.0
      hdisk11     0      0.0          1          28      0.0      0.0
      hdisk6      2      0.0          33         133      0.0      0.0
      hdisk14     5      0.0          64         292      0.0      0.0
      hdisk5      5      0.0          64         293      0.0      0.0
      hdisk13     5      0.0          65         297      0.0      0.0
      hdisk10     0      0.0          0          1      0.0      0.0

           2          0          2
      0.00      0.00
      55.0      100
     117353      0.00 21257.27 1545.50
           10         48          2         39
     177/262144  525/358278  517/853      185/524288
           2552
           0          0         920          0          0          0

```


How to collect statistics by using cron

To enable statistical collection for use with **sar**, enable the **adm** user's *crontab* by removing the comment, lines starting with hash (**#**), from the program lines as shown in Example 3-53 below.

Example 3-53 System default crontab entries for the adm user

```
# cronadm cron -l adm
...(lines omitted)...
#####
#      SYSTEM ACTIVITY REPORTS
# 8am-5pm activity reports every 20 mins during weekdays.
# activity reports every an hour on Saturday and Sunday.
# 6pm-7am activity reports every an hour during weekdays.
# Daily summary prepared at 18:05.
#####
0 8-17 * * 1-5 /usr/lib/sa/sa1 1200 3 &
0 * * * 0,6 /usr/lib/sa/sa1 &
0 18-7 * * 1-5 /usr/lib/sa/sa1 &
5 18 * * 1-5 /usr/lib/sa/sa2 -s 8:00 -e 18:01 -i 3600 -ubcwyavm &
```

The first line will run the **sa1** command for 1200 seconds (20 minutes) three (3) times every hour Monday (1) through Friday (5) between 8 am and 5 pm (17). The second line will also run the **sa1** command, but only on Saturdays (6) and Sundays (0) and then only once every hour. The third line will run the **sa1** command every hour from Monday (1) through Friday (5), between 6 pm (18) and 7 am. And finally the fourth line runs the **sa2** command every Monday (1) through Friday (5) at five (5) minutes past six (18) pm . The **sa1** commands will create binary files in the */var/adm/sa* directory and the **sa2** command will create an ASCII report in the same directory. The files will be named **saDD**, where **DD** stands for the day of month, so on the 21st the file name will be **sa21**.

In addition to commenting out the lines in the crontab file for the **adm** user as shown in Example 3-53 on page 127, a dummy record must be inserted into the standard system activity daily data file in the */var/adm/sa* directory, at the time of system start by uncommenting the corresponding **sadc** lines in the */etc/rc* script. The following command shows how to do that:

```
/usr/bin/su - adm -c /usr/lib/sa/sadc /usr/adm/sa/sa`date +%d`
```

For 24x7 operations, it is better to just collect the statistical information in binary format, and when needed use **sar** to create reports from the binary files. The next command shows how to enable the statistical collection only:

```
0 * * * * /usr/lib/sa/sa1 1200 3 &
```

To create reports from the files created in the `/var/adm/sa` directory, run the `sa` command with the `-f` flag, as shown in Example 3-54.

Example 3-54 Using sar with the -f flag

```
# sar -f /var/adm/sa/sa23

AIX wlmhost 1 5 000BC6AD4C00    05/23/01

00:00:01   %usr   %sys   %wio   %idle
00:20:01     2     1     0     97
00:40:01     2     1     0     97
01:00:01     2     1     0     97
01:20:01     2     1     0     98

Average      2      1      0      97
```

By using the `-s` and `-e` flags with the `sa` command the starting time (`-s`) and ending time (`-e`) can be specified and the report will show the recorded statistics between the starting and ending time only, as shown in Example 3-55.

Example 3-55 Using sar with the -f, -s and -e flags

```
# sar -f /var/adm/sa/sa23 -s00:00 -e01:00

AIX wlmhost 1 5 000BC6AD4C00    05/23/01

00:00:01   %usr   %sys   %wio   %idle
00:20:01     2     1     0     97
00:40:01     2     1     0     97

Average      2      1      0     97
```

The output above only reports statistics between 00:00 and 01:00 from the file created on the 23rd of the month.

Note: if collection and analysis of the workload should be performed for more than a month, you need to save the binary statistical collection files from the `/var/adm/sa` directory elsewhere and rename them with the year and month in addition to the day. The `sa2` command will remove files older than seven days when it is run. The `sa1` command will overwrite existing files with the same day number in the `/var/adm/sa` directory.

To use a customized `sa1` script that names the binary statistical collection files with year and month instead of only by day, create a script such as the one in Example 3-56 on page 129 and run it with `cron` instead of the `sa1` command (here called `sa1.custom`).

Example 3-56 The sa1.custom script

```
# expand -4 sa1.custom|nl
1 DATE=`date +%d`
2 NEWDATE=`date +%Y%m%d`
3 ENDIR=/usr/lib/sa
4 DFILE=/var/adm/sa/sa$DATE
5 NEWDFILE=/var/adm/sa/sa$NEWDATE
6 cd $ENDIR
7 if [ $# = 0 ]; then
8     $ENDIR/sadc 1 1 $NEWDFILE
9 else
10    $ENDIR/sadc $* $NEWDFILE
11 fi
12 ln -s $NEWDFILE $DFILE >/dev/null 2>&1
```

The **sa1.custom** script above will create files named saYYYYMMDD instead of only saDD. It will also create a symbolic link from the saYYYYMMDD file to a file named saDD. By doing this, other commands that expect to find a saDD file in the */var/adm/sa* directory will still do so. These files are also easy to save to a backup server because they can be retrieved by using their filename and thus are unique, and you will not risk losing them, if for instance the backup “class”⁴ for these files does not permit enough versions to save the number of saDD files that are required.

How to monitor the use of file access system routines

Example 3-57 shows the use of the **sar** command with the **-a** flag to find out more about how the system is accessing directory information about files.

Example 3-57 Using sar -a

```
# sar -a 10 3

AIX bolshoi 1 5 00040B1F4C00    05/20/01

18:06:31  iget/s lookupp/s dirblk/s
18:06:41    1441      22212    6534
18:06:51     412      6415     2902
18:07:01    1353     20375    5268

Average    1072      16377    4913
```

In the output above we see that there are 1072 calls per second for inode lookup routines, 16377 lookups per second to find a file entry using a pathname (low level file system routine), and 4913 512-byte directory reads per second to find a file name (2.4 MBs read).

⁴ Class in this context refers to a collection of rules and file specifications that specify what, when, and how to backup files.

The **sar -a** report has the following format:

dirblk/s	Number of 512-byte blocks read per second by the directory search routine to locate a directory entry for a specific file.
iget/s	Calls per second to any of several inode ⁵ lookup routines that support multiple file system types. The <i>iget</i> routines return a pointer to the inode structure of a file or device.
lookupn/s	Calls per second to the directory search routine that finds the address of a vnode ⁶ given a path name.

The next output shows how the different CPUs used the file access system routines (Example 3-58).

Example 3-58 Using sar -a

```
# sar -aP ALL 10 3
```

```
AIX bolshoi 1 5 00040B1F4C00 05/20/01

18:07:36 cpu  iget/s  lookupn/s  dirblk/s
18:07:46  0      29         693         81
           1      56         569         181
           2      34         667         162
           3      40         604         118
           -     162        2564        554
18:07:56  0     124         1882        556
           1     141         2163        682
           2     137         2257        614
           3     117         2046        546
           -     520        8367        2400
18:08:06  0      77         1090        276
           1     118         1525        383
           2      67         1041        275
           3      68         1229        312
           -     327        4855        1238

Average   0      77         1222        305
           1     105         1419        415
           2      79         1322        350
           3      75         1293        325
           -     336        5261        1397
```

⁵ An inode is an index node reference number (inode number), which is the file system internal representation of a file. The inode number identifies the file, not the file name.

⁶ A vnode is either created or used again for every reference made to a file by path name. When a user attempts to open or create a file, if the VFS containing the file already has a vnode representing that file, a use count in the vnode is incremented and the existing vnode is used. Otherwise, a new vnode is created.

The last line of each timestamp and the average part of the report show the average for all CPUs. They are denoted by a dash (-).

How to monitor buffer activity for transfers, access, and caching

Example 3-59 shows the use of the `sar` command with the `-b` flag to find out more about buffer activity and utilization.

Example 3-59 Using sar -b

```
# sar -b 10 3
```

```
AIX wlmhost 1 5 000BC6AD4C00    05/20/01

17:13:18 bread/s 1read/s %rcache bwrit/s lwrit/s %wcache pread/s pwrit/s
17:13:28      1    284    100      0      0      0      0      0
17:13:38      1    283    100      0      0      0      0      0
17:13:48      1    283    100      0      0      0      0      0

Average      1    283    100      0      0      0      0      0
```

In our above example the read cache efficiency is $100 * (283 - 1) / 283$ or 99.64 (approximately 100 percent as shown in the output above).

The `sar -b` report has the following format:

bread/s, bwrit/s	Reports the number of block I/O operations per second. These I/Os are generally performed by the kernel to manage the block buffer cache area, as discussed in the description of the 1read/s and lwrit/s values.
1read/s, lwrit/s	Reports the number of logical I/O requests per second. When a logical read or write to a block device is performed, a logical transfer size of less than a full block size may be requested. The system accesses the physical device units of complete blocks and buffers these blocks in the kernel buffers that have been set aside for this purpose (the block I/O cache area). This cache area is managed by the kernel, so that multiple logical reads and writes to the block device can access previously buffered data from the cache and require no real I/O to the device. Application read and write requests to the block device are reported statistically as logical reads and writes. The block I/O performed by the kernel to the block device in management of the cache area is reported as block reads and block writes.
pread/s, pwrit/s	Reports the number of I/O operations on raw devices per second. Requested I/O to raw character devices is not

buffered as it is for block devices. The I/O is performed to the device directly.

`%rcache, %wcache` Reports caching effectiveness (cache hit percentage). This percentage is calculated as:

$$100 * (\text{lreads} - \text{bread}) / \text{lreads}$$

How to monitor system calls

Example 3-60 shows the use of the `sar` command with the `-c` flag to find out more about system call statistics.

Example 3-60 Using sar -c

```
# sar -c 10 3
```

```
AIX bolshoi 1 5 00040B1F4C00 05/20/01
```

18:04:30	scall/s	sread/s	swrit/s	fork/s	exec/s	rchar/s	wchar/s
18:04:40	30776	9775	841	95.42	95.22	2626011	1319494
18:04:50	52742	14190	1667	168.81	168.33	4208049	2781644
18:05:00	83248	25785	2334	266.34	265.57	6251254	3632468
Average	55592	16584	1614	176.87	176.39	4362015	2578121

From the output above we see that the system did approximately 177 fork system calls for creating new processes. The system also performed ten times as many read system calls per second than write system calls, but only read 1.7 times more data ($4362015 / 2578121 = 1.69$) than it wrote during the measurement time. However the average transfer size for the read system calls was approximately 260 bytes ($4362015 / 16584 = 263.02$) and the average transfer size for the write system calls was approximately 1600 bytes ($2578121 / 1614 = 1597.34$).

The `sar -c` report has the following format:

<code>exec/s</code>	Reports the total number of exec system calls
<code>fork/s</code>	Reports the total number of fork system calls
<code>sread/s</code>	Reports the total number of read system calls
<code>swrit/s</code>	Reports the total number of write system calls
<code>rchar/s</code>	Reports the total number of characters transferred by read system calls
<code>wchar/s</code>	Reports the total number of characters transferred by write system calls
<code>scall/s</code>	Reports the total number of system calls

The output in Example 3-61 shows how the different CPUs were utilized by system calls.

Example 3-61 Using sar -c

```
# sar -cPALL 10 3
```

```
AIX bolshoi 1 5 00040B1F4C00    05/20/01

18:05:05 cpu scall/s sread/s swrit/s  fork/s  exec/s rchar/s wchar/s
18:05:15 0    18276   6313    399   53.66   66.50  706060  459381
           1    17527   3898    474   64.65   58.89  2714377  827040
           2    16942   3211    578   63.17   56.56  1196307  1042826
           3    18786   4589    507   66.83   66.13  1161274  870102
           -    71420  17914  1965 248.22 247.64 5856025 3217526
18:05:25 0    23951   11926   601   42.08   56.63  1933828  796038
           1    18926   4965    658   62.67   61.39  1341808  1133376
           2    19277   6462    545   67.51   61.37  1094918  833909
           3    21008   6788    640   75.40   68.80  1164796  951693
           -    83076  30068  2440 248.44 248.24 5515219 3709782
18:05:35 0    20795   7932    426   55.35   67.92  805022   500341
           1    21442   4615    718   62.14   67.39  2425419  1292411
           2    17528   3939    504   77.17   66.21  1122280  873226
           3    18983   3310    648   78.04   71.46  1375725  1176041
           -    78535  19718  2286 273.23 272.84 5692685 3823642

Average  0    21006   8722    475   50.36   63.69  1148012  585170
           1    19299   4493    617   63.15   62.56  2159898  1084462
           2    17917   4539    542   69.28   61.38  1137801  916592
           3    19591   4894    598   73.43   68.80  1234002  999354
           -    77676  22566  2230 256.63 256.24 5688003 3583571
```

The last line of each timestamp and the average part of the report show the average for all CPUs; they are denoted by a dash (-).

How to monitor activity for each block device

Example 3-62 shows the use of the `sar` command with the `-d` flag to find out more about block device utilization.

Example 3-62 Using sar -d

```
# sar -d 10 3
```

```
AIX bolshoi 1 5 00040B1F4C00    05/20/01

17:58:08      device    %busy    avque    r+w/s    blks/s    await    avserv

17:58:18      hdisk0      0         0.0        1         8         0.0       0.0
              hdisk1      0         0.0        0         0         0.0       0.0
              hdisk12     3         0.0        39        176        0.0       0.0
```

hdisk3	3	0.0	38	174	0.0	0.0
hdisk2	3	0.0	39	177	0.0	0.0
hdisk9	0	0.0	0	0	0.0	0.0
hdisk16	3	0.0	38	175	0.0	0.0
hdisk15	3	0.0	38	176	0.0	0.0
hdisk7	3	0.0	38	175	0.0	0.0
hdisk8	0	0.0	4	23	0.0	0.0
hdisk4	3	0.0	38	174	0.0	0.0
hdisk17	1	0.0	14	58	0.0	0.0
hdisk11	0	0.0	1	16	0.0	0.0
hdisk6	1	0.0	19	79	0.0	0.0
hdisk14	3	0.0	38	174	0.0	0.0
hdisk5	3	0.0	38	175	0.0	0.0
hdisk13	3	0.0	39	177	0.0	0.0
hdisk10	0	0.0	0	0	0.0	0.0

...(lines omitted)...

Average	hdisk0	0	0.0	1	10	0.0	0.0
	hdisk1	0	0.0	0	0	0.0	0.0
	hdisk12	15	0.0	171	764	0.0	0.0
	hdisk3	15	0.0	160	721	0.0	0.0
	hdisk2	15	0.0	168	750	0.0	0.0
	hdisk9	0	0.0	0	0	0.0	0.0
	hdisk16	16	0.0	169	759	0.0	0.0
	hdisk15	15	0.0	170	760	0.0	0.0
	hdisk7	16	0.0	168	753	0.0	0.0
	hdisk8	0	0.0	10	62	0.0	0.0
	hdisk4	15	0.0	167	753	0.0	0.0
	hdisk17	5	0.0	61	247	0.0	0.0
	hdisk11	0	0.0	4	74	0.0	0.0
	hdisk6	7	0.0	89	358	0.0	0.0
	hdisk14	15	0.0	168	752	0.0	0.0
	hdisk5	15	0.0	167	750	0.0	0.0
	hdisk13	15	0.0	171	767	0.0	0.0
	hdisk10	0	0.0	0	1	0.0	0.0

In the output above, there are two different utilization patterns, one with a fairly even I/O load and one with very little I/O (eight disks) during our measurement.

The `sar -d` report has the following format:

%busy	Reports the portion of time the device was busy servicing a transfer request
avque	The average number of requests in the queue
r+w/s	Number of read and write requests per second

blks/s	Number of bytes transferred in 512-byte blocks per second
avwait	The average time each request waits in the queue before it is serviced
avserv	The average time taken for servicing a request

How to monitor kernel process activity

Example 3-63 shows the use of the **sar** command with the **-k** flag to find out more about kernel process activity.

Example 3-63 Using sar -k

```
# sar -k 10 3
```

```
AIX wlmhost 1 5 000BC6AD4C00 05/18/01
```

```
22:57:45 ksched/s kproc-ov kexit/s
22:57:55      0      0      0
22:58:05      0      0      0
22:58:15      0      0      0
Average      0      0      0
```

The **sar -k** report has the following format:

kexit/s	Reports the number of kernel processes terminating per second.
kproc-ov/s	Reports the number of times kernel processes could not be created because of enforcement of process threshold limit per second.
ksched/s	Reports the number of kernel processes assigned to tasks per second.

A kernel process (kproc) exists only in the kernel protection domain. It is created using the `creatp` and `initp` kernel services. Refer to “Understanding Kernel Threads” in *AIX 5L Version 5.1 Kernel Extensions and Device Support Programming Concepts* and “Using Kernel Processes” in *AIX 5L Version 5.1 Technical Reference: Kernel and Subsystems, Volume 1*.

How to monitor the message and semaphore activities

Example 3-64 shows the use of the **sar** command with the **-m** flag to find out more about message and semaphore utilization.

Example 3-64 Using sar -m

```
# sar -m 10 3
```

```
AIX wlmhost 1 5 000BC6AD4C00 05/28/01
```

```

17:03:45  msg/s  sema/s
17:03:50    0.00 2744.71
17:03:55    0.00 2748.94
17:04:00    0.00 2749.15

Average    0.00 2747.60

```

Message queues and semaphores are some of the ways for processes or threads to communicate with each other in a system, Inter Process Communication (IPC).

The **sar -m** report has the following format:

```

msg/s          Reports the number of IPC message primitives per
                second.

sema/s         Reports the number of IPC semaphore primitives per
                second.

```

To follow up on processes using IPC messages and semaphores use the **ipcs** command, see Section 5.1, “ipcs” on page 302 for more information on how to do it. Example 3-65 shows messages and semaphores were used by the different CPUs.

Example 3-65 Using sar -m

```

# sar -mPALL 10 3
AIX wlmhost 1 5 000BC6AD4C00 05/28/01

17:04:49 cpu  msg/s  sema/s
17:04:54  0    0.00  638.17
           1    0.00  706.14
           2    0.00  712.38
           3    0.00  694.84
           -    0.00 2746.03
17:04:59  0    0.00  639.11
           1    0.00  708.95
           2    0.00  712.35
           3    0.00  699.20
           -    0.00 2754.35
17:05:04  0    0.00  640.93
           1    0.00  704.97
           2    0.00  710.16
           3    0.00  689.15
           -    0.00 2739.90

Average   0    0.00  639.40
           1    0.00  706.68
           2    0.00  711.63
           3    0.00  694.39

```

The last line of each timestamp and the average part of the report show the average for all CPUs; they are denoted by a dash (-).

How to monitor the kernel scheduling queue statistics

Example 3-66 shows the use of the `sar` command with the `-q` flag to find out more about kernel scheduling queues:

Example 3-66 Using sar -q

```
# sar -q 10 3

AIX bolshoi 1 5 00040B1F4C00    05/20/01

18:02:02 runq-sz %runocc swpq-sz %swpocc
18:02:12    23.8    100    2.9    70
18:02:22    35.0    100    8.0    100
18:02:32    13.0    100    3.0    30

Average    23.9    97    5.5    65
```

The example output above tells us that the run queue had approximately 24 threads ready to run, on average, and that the runqueue was occupied 97 percent of the time by threads ready to run during the measurement interval.

If the system is idle the output would appear as in Example 3-67.

Example 3-67 Using sar -q

```
# sar -q 2 4

AIX bolshoi 1 5 00040B1F4C00    05/20/01

16:44:35 runq-sz %runocc swpq-sz %swpocc
16:44:37
16:44:39
16:44:41
16:44:43

Average
```

A blank value in any column indicates that the associated queue is empty.

The `sar -q` report has the following format:

<code>runq-sz</code>	Reports the average number of kernel threads in the run queue (the <code>r</code> column reported by <code>vmstat</code> is the actual value)
----------------------	---

%runocc	Reports the percentage of the time the run queue is occupied
swpq-sz	Reports the average number of kernel threads waiting for resources or I/O (the b column reported by vmstat is the actual value)
%swpocc	Reports the percentage of the time the swap queue is occupied

How to monitor the paging statistics

Example 3-68 shows the use of the **sar** command with the **-r** flag to find out more about the paging statistics.

Example 3-68 Using sar -r

```
# sar -r 10 3
```

```
AIX bolshoi 1 5 00040B1F4C00    05/20/01

17:57:16  slots cycle/s fault/s  odio/s
17:57:26 117419    0.00 15898.29 2087.03
17:57:36 117419    0.00 6051.20 1858.52
17:57:46 117419    0.00 13186.44 1220.44

Average  117419      0    11718    1722
```

The output above shows that there was approximately 460 MB of free space on the paging spaces in the system ($117419 * 4096 / 1024 / 1024 = 458$) during our measurement interval.

The **sar -r** report has the following format:

cycle/s	Reports the number of page replacement cycles per second (equivalent to the cy column reported by vmstat).
fault/s	Reports the number of page faults per second. This is not a count of page faults that generate I/O because some page faults can be resolved without I/O.
slots	Reports the number of free pages on the paging spaces.
odio/s	Reports the number of non-paging disk I/Os per second.

How to monitor the processor utilization

Example 3-69 shows the use of the **sar** command with the **-u** flag to find out more about the processor utilization.

Example 3-69 Using sar -u

```
# sar -u 10 3
```

AIX bolshoi 1 5 00040B1F4C00 05/20/01

17:54:58	%usr	%sys	%wio	%idle
17:55:08	30	57	1	12
17:55:18	29	57	1	12
17:55:28	26	43	1	29
Average	29	53	1	18

The output above shows that the system spent 29 percent in user mode, 53 percent in system mode, and during 1 percent of the system idle time there were outstanding I/O requests to disk or NFS file systems and 18 percent waiting for threads to run.

The output in Example 3-70 shows how the different CPUs were utilized.

Example 3-70 Using sar -u

```
# sar -uPALL 10 3
AIX bolshoi 1 5 00040B1F4C00 05/20/01
```

17:55:49	cpu	%usr	%sys	%wio	%idle
17:55:59	0	38	51	1	9
	1	27	43	1	29
	2	24	45	1	31
	3	25	46	0	29
	-	28	46	1	25
17:56:09	0	26	74	0	0
	1	40	60	0	0
	2	33	67	0	0
	3	40	60	0	0
	-	35	65	0	0
17:56:19	0	12	38	1	50
	1	18	37	1	44
	2	56	33	1	10
	3	13	37	1	48
	-	26	36	1	37
Average	0	25	54	1	20
	1	28	47	1	24
	2	38	48	0	14
	3	26	48	0	26
	-	30	49	1	21

The last line of each timestamp and the average part of the report show the average for all CPUs; they are denoted by a dash (-). The output above shows that the system load was fairly evenly distributed among the CPUs.

The **sar -u** report has the following format:

<code>%idle</code>	Reports the percentage of time the CPU(s) were idle with no outstanding disk I/O requests (equivalent to the <code>id</code> column reported by vmstat).
<code>%sys</code>	Reports the percentage of time the CPU(s) spent in execution at the system (or kernel) level (equivalent to the <code>sy</code> column reported by vmstat).
<code>%usr</code>	Reports the percentage of time the CPU(s) spent in execution at the user (or application) level (equivalent to the <code>us</code> column reported by vmstat).
<code>%wio</code>	Reports the percentage of time the CPU(s) were idle during which the system had outstanding disk/NFS I/O request(s). Equivalent to the <code>wa</code> column reported by vmstat .

How to monitor tty device activity

Example 3-71 shows the use of the **sar** command with the `-y` flag to find out more about the tty device utilization.

Example 3-71 Using sar -y

```
# sar -y 10 3
```

```
AIX wlmhost 1 5 000BC6AD4C00 05/18/01
```

	rawch/s	canch/s	outch/s	rcvin/s	xmtin/s	mdmin/s
23:01:17						
23:01:27	2	0	51	0	0	0
23:01:37	1	0	446	0	0	0
23:01:47	1	0	360	0	0	0
Average	2	0	286	0	0	0

The output above shows that this system only wrote 286 characters to terminal devices, on average, during our measurement interval. Terminal devices can be directly attached through the tty devices (`/dev/tty`) or through PTY device drivers (`/dev/pty` or `/dev/pts`) for network connections with terminal emulation.

The **sar -y** report has the following format:

<code>canch/s</code>	Reports tty canonical input queue characters per second. This field is always zero (0) for AIX Version 4 and later versions.
<code>mdmin/s</code>	Reports tty modem interrupts per second.
<code>outch/s</code>	Reports tty output queue characters per second (similar to the <code>tout</code> column, but per second, reported by iostat).

rawch/s	Reports tty input queue characters per second (similar to the <code>tin</code> column, but per second, reported by <code>iostat</code>).
revin/s	Reports tty receive interrupts per second.
xmtin/s	Reports tty transmit interrupts per second.

How to monitor kernel tables

Example 3-72 shows the use of the `sar` command with the `-v` flag to find out more about the kernel table utilization:

Example 3-72 Using sar -v

```
# sar -v 10 3
```

```
AIX bolshoi 1 5 00040B1F4C00    05/20/01
```

```
17:52:58 proc-sz   inod-sz   file-sz   thrd-sz
17:53:08 248/262144 641/358248 709/853   256/524288
17:53:18 227/262144 632/358248 642/853   235/524288
17:53:28 42/262144  282/358248 192/853   50/524288
```

The output above tells us that during the sampling interval between 17:53:18 and 17:53:28, there were 42 processes in the system process table, there were 192 file entry table entries occupied (the currently maximum size of the file entry table is 853 entries since the last Initial Program Load (IPL)), 282 inodes are in use, and 50 threads occupied the thread table.

The `sar -v` report has the following format:

<code>file-sz</code>	Reports the number of entries in the kernel file table. The column is divided into two parts: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <code>file-size</code> The number of open files in the system (the currently used size of the file entry table). Note that a file may be open multiple times (multiple file opens for one inode). <code>file-size-max</code> The maximum number of files that have been open since IPL (high watermark). <p>The file entry table is allocated dynamically, so the <code>file-size-max</code> value signifies a file entry table with <code>file-size-max</code> entries available, and only <code>file-size</code> entries used.</p>
<code>inod-sz</code>	Reports the number of entries in the kernel inode table. The column is divided into two parts:

	inode-size	The current number of active (open) inodes.
	inode-size-max	The maximum number of inodes allowed. This value is calculated at system boot time based on the amount of memory in the system
proc-sz		Reports the number of entries in the kernel process table. The column is divided into two parts:
	proc-size	The current number of processes running on the system.
	proc-size-max	The maximum number of processes allowed. Maximum value depends on whether it is a 32-bit or 64-bit system (NPROC).
thrd-sz		Reports the number of entries in the kernel thread table. The column is divided into two parts:
	thread-size	The current number of active threads.
	thread-size-max	The maximum number of threads allowed. Maximum value depends on whether it is a 32-bit or 64-bit system (NTHREAD).

The current limits for some of the kernel tables (per process) can be found using the shell built in function **ulimit**, as Example 3-73 shows.

Example 3-73 Using ulimit

```
# ulimit -a
time(seconds)      unlimited
file(blocks)       2097151
data(kbytes)       131072
stack(kbytes)      32768
memory(kbytes)     32768
coredump(blocks)   2097151
nofiles(descriptors) 2000
```

How to monitor system context switching activity

Example 3-74 shows the use of the **sar** command with the **-w** flag to find out more about context switching between threads.

Example 3-74 Using sar -w

```
# sar -w 10 3

AIX wlmhost 1 5 000BC6AD4C00 05/18/01
```



```

23:00:46 cswch/s
23:00:56      516
23:01:06      599
23:01:16      307

Average      474

```

The output above shows that there were 474 context switches per second in the system on average during our measurement interval.

The `sar -w` report has the following format:

```

cswch/s          Reports the number of context switches per second
                  (equivalent to the cs column reported by vmstat).

```

The output in Example 3-75 shows the number of context switches per second for the different CPUs.

Example 3-75 Using sar -w

```

# sar -wP ALL 10 3

```

```

AIX wlmhost 1 5 000BC6AD4C00 05/18/01

```

```

23:04:18 cpu cswch/s
23:04:28  0    212
           1    140
           2    152
           3    125
           -    625
23:04:38  0    186
           1    119
           2    111
           3     82
           -    494
23:04:48  0     66
           1     60
           2     52
           3     30
           -    210

Average  0    154
         1    106
         2    106
         3     79
         -    443

```

The last line of each timestamp and the average part of the report show the average for all CPUs. They are denoted by a dash (-).

3.8 schedtune

With schedtune, AIX provides a set of parameters that influence its memory load control mechanism. Some of these parameters can be adjusted to tailor the system for a specific type of workload. The **schedtune** command is used to display and change the parameters used in detecting whether system memory is over committed, and therefore is thrashing (see “Thrashing” on page 150). The **schedtune** command can also be used to change the penalty and decay factors of processes running on the system. Using the **schedtune** command, the root user has the ability to:

- ▶ Decide which criteria will be used to determine thrashing. Refer to “Thrashing” on page 150
- ▶ Decide which criteria is used to suspend processes.
- ▶ Decide how long to wait after thrashing has stopped to reactivate processes that were previously suspended.
- ▶ Decide the minimum number of processes that are exempt from being suspended.
- ▶ Tune the scheduling priority formulas.
- ▶ Change the number of time slices.
- ▶ Decide what length of time to spin on a lock.
- ▶ Reset the **schedtune** values back to the defaults.

Note: All changes made using **schedtune** will be lost after a reboot. In order to ensure that the desired schedtune values are set at boot time, insert the appropriate **schedtune** command in the `/etc/inittab` file. An example of the `/etc/inittab` file is shown in Example 3-81 on page 156

schedtune resides in `/usr/samples/kernel` and is part of the `bos.adt.samples` fileset, which is installable from the AIX base installation media.

Important: The `schedtune` command is operating system version specific. Only use the correct version of `schedtune` for the version of the operating system being used. Failure to do this may result in the inconsistent results and the operating system may become inoperative. Some versions of the `schedtune` command incorporate new functions specific for the appropriate operating system.

3.8.1 Syntax

The syntax of the `schedtune` command is as follows:

```
schedtune [-D] | [-h n][-p n][-w n][-m n][-e n][-f n][-r n][-d n]
[-t n][-s n][-c n][-a n][-b n][-F n]
```

Flags

- D** Restores the default values.
- h n** Part of the system wide criterion used to determine when process suspension begins and ends. On systems with less than 128 MB of system memory, the value of the `n` parameter is set to six by default. On systems where the system memory is greater than 128 MB, the value is set to 0 (zero). This is the same value for disabling the load control mechanism. See “Memory” on page 150.
- p n** Part of the per process criterion used to determine which processes to suspend. The default value for the `n` parameter is 4 (four).
- w n** The number of seconds to wait after thrashing ends before adding a process back into the run queue. The default for the `n` parameter is 1 (one).
- m n** The minimum multi programming level. The default value for the `n` parameter is 2 (two).
- e n** A recently resumed suspended process is eligible for resuspension when it has been active for `n` seconds. The default for the `n` parameter is 2 (two).
- f n** The number of clock ticks to delay before retrying a failed fork call. Each time slice is 10 ms. The system retries up to five times. The default value for the `n` parameter is 10.

- r n** The rate at which to accumulate CPU use. The value of the **n** parameter can be any whole number from zero to 32. The default is 16.
- d n** The factor used to decay CPU use. The value of the **n** parameter can be any whole number from zero to 32. The default is 16.
- t n** The number of 10 ms time slices (SCHED_RR only). The default value for the **n** parameter is one. The SCHED_RR policy is a round-robin based scheduling policy. For more information on scheduler policies, refer to “Scheduler policies” on page 147.
- s n** The number of times to spin on a lock before sleeping. The default value of the **n** parameter for multiprocessor systems is 16384, and one for uniprocessor systems.
- c n** The number used in determining and adjusting the clock adjustments per tick in the correction range -1 to +1 seconds. The range is from 1 (one) to 100. The default value is 100. This value is used to adjust a drift in the clock.
- a n** The number of context switches after which the SCHED_FIFO2 policy no longer favors a thread. The default value for the **n** parameter is seven. The SCHED_FIFO2 policy allows a thread that sleeps for a relatively short amount of time to be requeued to the head, rather than the tail, of its priority run queue. For more information on scheduler policies, refer to “Scheduler policies” on page 147.
- b n** Idle migration barrier is $b/16$ of the load average. This is the value that determines when the thread can migrate to another processor. The default value for the **n** parameter is four. The range is from zero to 100.
- F n** Keep fixed priority threads in the global run queue. The default value for the **n** parameter is zero, which disables this function. Setting the value to one will enable the function. The global run queue is used for fixed high priority threads or for newly created threads that cannot be dispatched immediately due to lack of an idle CPU. When any CPU on the system becomes available, a thread on the global run queue is dispatched to it if that thread has a better priority than a thread on this CPU's local run queue.

3.8.2 Information on calculating tunable values

This section provides information on tuning memory and CPU with the **schedtune** command.

Scheduler policies

The different scheduler policies used by AIX are shown in the following list.

SCHED_OTHER	This is the default AIX scheduling policy. This scheduler policy only applies to threads with a non-fixed priority. A threads priority is recalculated after each clock interrupt.
SCHED_RR	This policy only applies to threads running with a fixed priority. Threads are time sliced. Once the time slice expires, the thread is moved to the back of the queue of threads of this same priority.
SCHED_FIFO	This scheduler policy applies to fixed priority threads owned by the root user only. A thread runs until completion unless blocked or unless it gives up the CPU voluntarily.
SCHED_FIFO2	This scheduler policy allows a thread that sleeps for a short period of time to resume at the head of the queue rather than the tail of the queue. The length of time the thread sleeps is determined by the schedtune -a affinity value.
SCHED_FIFO3	With this scheduler policy, whenever a thread becomes runnable, it moves to the head of its run queue.

CPU

This section deals with tuning the schedtune parameters that affect the CPU. In Example 3-76, the **schedtune** command parameters that have an effect on the CPU are highlighted.

Example 3-76 The schedtune CPU flags

```
# /usr/samples/kernel/schedtune

      THRASH      SUSP      FORK      SCHED
-h  -p  -m      -w  -e      -f      -d      -r      -t      -s
SYS PROC MULTI WAIT GRACE TICKS SCHED_D SCHED_R TIMESLICE MAXSPIN
0   4   2       1   2       10     16     16       1       16384

      CLOCK  SCHED_FIFO2  IDLE MIGRATION  FIXED_PRI
      -c      -a      -b      -F
%usDELTA  AFFINITY_LIM  BARRIER/16  GLOBAL(1)
100       7          4          0
```

In order to correctly tune the **schedtune** parameters, it is necessary to understand the nature of the workload that is running on the system, such as if the processes are CPU intensive or interactive.

Prioritizing

The **schedtune -r** flag determines the current effective priority of a process. The following calculation indicates the relationship between the **-r** flag and the current effective priority:

$$cp = bp + nv + (C * r/32)$$

The variables of the calculation can be described as follows:

bp	The base priority value given to a process. When it starts, this value is typically set to 40.
nv	The nice value is a value set at process creation time or by using the nice command (see Section 4.6, “nice” on page 245). The default value is 20, and the value can range from zero to 40.
C	This is the number of CPU clock ticks the process has accumulated. If this value reaches 120 and the thread is still running, then the value stops incrementing but the thread is allowed to keep running. Each clock tick is 10ms.
r	This value is set using the schedtune -r command and ranges from zero to 32.

The following command sets the CPU penalty factor to a value of four:

```
# /usr/samples/kernel/schedtune -r 4
```

The default value for the **-r** flag is 16.

To see the effect of the **-r** flag on the current effective priority, see Example 3-79 on page 153.

Aging of a thread

The **schedtune -d** flag sets the CPU decay factor. Once every second, the swapper process of the system will wake up and age all CPU threads on the system. The formula for calculating aging is as follows:

$$C_{new} = C * d/32$$

<code>cnew</code>	The newly calculated CPU use value in units of clock ticks
<code>C</code>	The previous CPU use value in units of clock ticks
<code>d</code>	The value set by schedtune -d

The `C` value is the accumulated CPU use value. This value is multiplied by the CPU decay factor of (the value of **schedtune -d/32**). By default the **schedtune -d** value is 16. This implies that every second when the swapper wakes, the CPU use is halved. Processes that are CPU intensive will benefit when the CPU decay factor is low, while setting the value of `-d` to a high value will favor the interactive processes. The `-d` flag has a range from zero to 32.

Time slice

The default time slice is one clock tick. One clock tick equates to 10 ms. The time slice value can be changed using **schedtune -t**. Context switching sometimes decreases as the value of time slice is increased using the **schedtune -t** option.

Fixed priority threads

The **schedtune** command can be used to force all fixed priority threads to be placed on the global run queue. The global run queue is examined for runnable threads before the individual processor's run queues are examined. A thread that is on the global run queue will be dispatched to a CPU prior to threads on the CPU's run queue when that CPU becomes available if that thread has a better priority than the threads on the CPU's local run queue. The syntax for this is as follows:

```
# /usr/samples/kernel/schedtune -F 1
```

Fork retries

The `-f` option of the **schedtune** command determines the length of time that must elapse before retrying a failed `fork()` call. If a `fork()` subroutine fails due to a lack of paging space, then the system will wait until the specified number of clock ticks have elapsed before retrying. The default value is 10. Because the duration of one clock tick is 10 ms, the system will wait 100 ms by default.

Lock tuning

When a thread needs to acquire a lock, if that lock is held by another thread on another CPU, then the thread will spin on the lock for a length of time before it goes to sleep and puts itself on an event run queue waiting for the lock to be released. The value of the `MAXSPIN` parameter determines how many iterations the thread will check the lock word to see if the lock is available. On SMP systems, this value is defaulted to 16384 as in the example below. In the case of an upgrade to a faster system, it should be realized that the duration for spinning on a lock will be less than on a slower system for the same `MAXSPIN` value. The spin on a lock parameter `MAXSPIN` can be changed using the **schedtune** command's `-s` flag.

Memory

This section deals with the **schedtune** command values that affect memory. The **schedtune** command parameters that effect memory are highlighted in Example 3-77.

Example 3-77 The schedtune command's memory related parameters

```
# /usr/samples/kernel/schedtune -e 1
```

	THRASH		SUSP		FORK	SCHED			
-h	-p	-m	-w	-e	-f	-d	-r	-t	-s
SYS	PROC	MULTI	WAIT	GRACE	TICKS	SCHED_D	SCHED_R	TIMESLICE	MAXSPIN
6	6	10	2	1	10	16	16	1	16384
	CLOCK	SCHED_FIFO2	IDLE	MIGRATION	FIXED_PRI				
	-c	-a	-b		-F				
%usDELTA	AFFINITY_LIM	BARRIER/16	GLOBAL(1)						
100	7	4	0						

The load control mechanism is used to suspend processes when the available memory is over committed. Pages are stolen as they are needed from Least Recently Used (LRU) pages. Pages from the suspended processes are the most likely to be stolen. The intention of memory load control is to smooth out infrequent peaks in memory demand to minimize the chance of thrashing taking place. It is *not* intended as a mechanism to cure systems that have inadequate memory. Certain processes are exempt from being suspended, such as kernel processes and processes with a fixed priority below 60.

Thrashing

Using the output of the **vmstat** command as referenced in Section 3.11, “vmstat” on page 186, the system is said to be thrashing when:

$$po/fr > 1/h$$

- po** Number of page writes.
- fr** Number of page steals.
- h** The **schedtune -h** value.

Note: On systems with a memory size greater than 128 MB, the size of the **schedtune -h** value by default is 0 (zero). On systems where the memory is less than 128 MB, the default value is set to 6 (six). When the **-h** flag is set to 0 (zero), then the load control mechanism is disabled.

On a server with 128 MB of memory or less with the default settings, the system is thrashing when the ratio of page writes to page steals is greater than one to six. The value of **h** in the equation above, which can be changed by the **schedtune -h** flag, therefore has the function of determining at which point the system is said to be thrashing.

If the algorithm detects that memory is over committed, then the values associated with the **-m**, **-p**, **-w**, **-e**, flags are used. If the load control mechanism is disabled, then these flags are ignored.

- m** This flag defines the lower limit of the number of active processes. Active processes are defined as those that are runnable and waiting for page I/O. Suspended processes and processes waiting for events are not considered active processes. The default value is 2 (two). To increase this value defeats the object of the load control mechanism's ability to suspend processes. To decrease this value means that less processes are active when the mechanism starts suspending processes. In large systems, setting this value above the default may result in better performance.
- p** This flag is used to determine which processes will be suspended depending on the rate of thrashing of that individual process. The default value is set to four and implies that the process can be suspended when the ratio of repages to page faults is greater than 4 (four).
- w** This flag sets the time delay after which the process can become active again after the system is no longer thrashing. The default value is 1 (one) second. Setting this value high will result in an unnecessarily poor response time from suspended processes.
- e** This flag is used to exempt a recently suspended process from being suspended again for a period of time. The default value is 2 (two) seconds.

3.8.3 Recommendations and precautions

The following section provides suggestions and precautions when using the **schedtune** command.

Important: The **schedtune** command should be used with caution. The use of inappropriate values can seriously impair the performance of the system. Always keep a record of the current value settings before making changes.

Setting the CPU decay factor **-d** to a low value will force the current effective priority value of the process down. A CPU intensive process therefore will achieve more CPU time at the expense of the interactive process types. When the **-d** flag is set high, then CPU intensive processes are less favored because the priority value will decay less the longer that it runs. The interactive type processes will be favored in this case. It is therefore important to understand the nature of the processes that are running on the system before adjusting this value.

When the value of the **-r** flag is set high, the **nice** value, as set by the **nice** command, has less effect on the process, which means that CPU intensive processes that have been running for some time will have a lower priority than interactive processes.

The smaller the value of the **-h** flag, the closer to thrashing the system gets before process suspension starts. Conversely, if the value is set too high, processes may become suspended needlessly.

It is not recommended that the **-m** flag is set lower than 2 (two). Even though this is permitted, the result is that only one or less user processes will be permitted when suspension starts.

Setting the value of the **-w** flag high results in unnecessarily poor response times from suspended processes. The system's processors could be idle while the suspended processes wait for the delay set by the **-w** flag. Ultimately, this will result in poor performance.

3.8.4 Examples

The **schedtune** command used without any flags will display the current **schedtune** settings as shown in Example 3-78.

Example 3-78 Using the schedtune command to display the current values

```
# /usr/samples/kerne1/schedtune
```

THRASH		SUSP		FORK		SCHED			
-h	-p	-m	-w	-e	-f	-d	-r	-t	-s
SYS	PROC	MULTI	WAIT	GRACE	TICKS	SCHED_D	SCHED_R	TIMESLICE	MAXSPIN
0	4	2	1	2	10	16	16	1	16384

CLOCK	SCHED_FIF02	IDLE MIGRATION	FIXED_PRI
-c	-a	-b	-F
%usDELTA	AFFINITY_LIM	BARRIER/16	GLOBAL(1)
100	7	4	0

When the CPU penalty factor **schedtune -r** is large, the nice value assigned to a thread has less effect. When the CPU penalty factor is small, the nice value assigned to the thread has more effect. This is shown in the following example. In Example 3-79, the **-r** value is set to 4 (four). The nice value has a low impact on the value of the current effective priority as can be seen in Table 3-1.

Example 3-79 CPU penalty factor of four using the schedtune command

```
# /usr/samples/kernel/schedtune -r 4

      THRASH          SUSP          FORK          SCHED
-h  -p  -m          -w  -e          -f          -d          -r          -t          -s
SYS  PROC  MULTI  WAIT  GRACE  TICKS  SCHED_D  SCHED_R  TIMESLICE  MAXSPIN
0   4    2      1    2     10    16      4      1         16384

      CLOCK  SCHED_FIF02  IDLE MIGRATION  FIXED_PRI
      -c          -a          -b          -F
%usDELTA  AFFINITY_LIM  BARRIER/16  GLOBAL(1)
100          7          4          0
```

The result of changing the **-r** flag to 4 (four) is tabulated below. Values are obtained from the calculation shown below:

$$\begin{aligned}
 cp &= bp + nv + (C * r/32) \\
 &= 40 + 20 + (100 * 4/32) \\
 &= 72
 \end{aligned}$$

Table 3-1 Current effective priority calculated where -r is four

Time	Current effective priority	schedtune -r flag	Clock ticks consumed (count)
0 (initial value)	60	4	0
10 ms	60	4	1
20 ms	60	4	2
30 ms	60	4	3
40 ms	60	4	4
1000 ms	72	4	100

In Example 3-80, the `-r` flag is set to 16, the `nice` value has less effect on the current effective priority of the thread as can be seen in Table 3-2 on page 154.

Example 3-80 CPU penalty factor of sixteen using the `schedtune` command

```
# ./schedtune -r 16
```

THRASH			SUSP		FORK	SCHED			
-h	-p	-m	-w	-e	-f	-d	-r	-t	-s
SYS	PROC	MULTI	WAIT	GRACE	TICKS	SCHED_D	SCHED_R	TIMESLICE	MAXSPIN
0	4	2	1	2	10	16	16	1	16384
CLOCK		SCHED_FIF02		IDLE MIGRATION		FIXED_PRI			
-c	-a			-b		-F			
%usDELTA	AFFINITY_LIM	BARRIER/16		GLOBAL(1)					
100	7	4		0					

With the default value of 16, the current effective priority will be as in Table 3-2. Values are obtained from the calculation shown below:

$$\begin{aligned}
 cp &= bp + nv + (C * r/32) \\
 &= 40 + 20 + (100 * 16/32) \\
 &= 110
 \end{aligned}$$

Table 3-2 Current effective priority calculated where `-r` is 16

Time	Current effective priority	schedtune -r flag	Clock ticks consumed (count)
0	60	16	0
10 ms	60	16	1
20 ms	61	16	2
30 ms	61	16	3
40 ms	62	16	4
1000 ms	110	16	100

Priority is limited to a value of 126. Even though the calculation allows for the value to exceed this limit, the kernel will cap it at this value.

In the next example, the effect of the CPU decay factor can be seen. In Table 3-3, the swapper wakes up at 1000 ms and sets the value of CPU use count to 50. The current effective priority is significantly affected by the CPU decay factor.

$$\begin{aligned}
 C_{new} &= C * d/32 \\
 &= 100 * 16/32 \\
 &= 50
 \end{aligned}$$

Table 3-3 The CPU decay factor using the default `schedtune -d` value of 16

Time	Current effective priority	<code>schedtune -r</code> flag	Clock ticks consumed (count)	<code>schedtune -d</code> flag
990 ms	72	4	99	16
1000 ms	72	4	100	16
1010 ms	66	4	50	16
1020 ms	67	4	60	16

When the `schedtune -d` value is set to 31 as in Table 3-4, then the impact of the CPU decay factor has less effect on the current effective priority value. With the decay factor set in this way, interactive type threads are favored over CPU intensive threads.

$$\begin{aligned}
 C_{new} &= C * d/32 \\
 &= 100 * 31/32 \\
 &= 97
 \end{aligned}$$

Table 3-4 The CPU decay factor using a `schedtune -d` value of 31

Time	Current effective priority	<code>schedtune -r</code> flag	Clock ticks consumed (count)	<code>schedtune -d</code> flag
990 ms	72	4	99	31
1000 ms	72	4	100	31
1010 ms	72	4	96	31
1020 ms	72	4	97	31

The changes made using the `schedtune` command will be lost on a reboot, so it is necessary to set the `schedtune` values at boot time by modifying the `/etc/inittab` file as demonstrated in Example 3-81.

Example 3-81 The `/etc/inittab` modified showing an entry for the `schedtune` command

```

: @(#)49 1.28.2.7 src/bos/etc/inittab/inittab, cmdoper, bos411, 9430C411a 7/26
/94 16:27:45

```

```

:
: COMPONENT_NAME: CMDOPER
:
: ORIGINS: 3, 27
:
: (C) COPYRIGHT International Business Machines Corp. 1989, 1993
: All Rights Reserved
: Licensed Materials - Property of IBM
:
: US Government Users Restricted Rights - Use, duplication or
: disclosure restricted by GSA ADP Schedule Contract with IBM Corp.
:
: Note - initdefault and sysinit should be the first and second entry.
:
init:2:initdefault:
brc::sysinit:/sbin/rc.boot 3 >/dev/console 2>&1 # Phase 3 of system boot
powerfail::powerfail:/etc/rc.powerfail 2>&1 | alog -tboot > /dev/console # Power
Failure Detection
rc:2:wait:/etc/rc 2>&1 | alog -tboot > /dev/console # Multi-User checks
fbcheck:2:wait:/usr/sbin/fbcheck 2>&1 | alog -tboot > /dev/console # run /etc/fi
rstboot
srcmstr:2:respawn:/usr/sbin/srcmstr # System Resource Controller
fbcheck:2:wait:/usr/sbin/fbcheck 2>&1 | alog -tboot > /dev/console # run /etc/fi
rstboot
srcmstr:2:respawn:/usr/sbin/srcmstr # System Resource Controller
rcsna:2:wait:/etc/rc.sna > /dev/console 2>&1 # Start sna daemons
rctcpip:2:wait:/etc/rc.tcpip > /dev/console 2>&1 # Start TCP/IP daemons
ihshhttpd:2:wait:/usr/HTTPServer/bin/httpd > /dev/console 2>&1 # Start HTTP daemon
rcnfs:2:wait:/etc/rc.nfs > /dev/console 2>&1 # Start NFS Daemons
ihadmin:2:wait:/usr/HTTPServer/bin/adminctl start > /dev/console 2>&1 # Start H
TTP admin daemon
nim:2:wait:/usr/bin/startsrc -g nim >/dev/console 2>&1
vmtune:2:once:/usr/samples/kernel/vmtune -P 30 -p 5 -c 4 -W 128 -R 16
schedt:2:once:/usr/samples/kernel/schedtune -s 65536
mcs0:2:wait:/etc/mcs0 load # RC script
rcx25:2:wait:/etc/rc.net.x25 > /dev/console 2>&1 # Load X.25 translation table
cron:2:respawn:/usr/sbin/cron
piobe:2:wait:/usr/lib/lpd/pio/etc/pioint >/dev/null 2>&1 # pb cleanup
qdaemon:2:wait:/usr/bin/startsrc -sqdaemon
writesrv:2:wait:/usr/bin/startsrc -swritesrv
uprintfd:2:respawn:/usr/sbin/uprintfd
logsymp:2:once:/usr/lib/ras/logsymptom # for system dumps
diagd:2:once:/usr/lpp/diagnostics/bin/diagd >/dev/console 2>&1
hcon:2:once:/etc/rc.hcon
lpd:2:once:/usr/bin/startsrc -s lpd

```

Example 3-82 uses the **schedtune -s** command to improve system performance where there is lock contention. The default value might be too low for an SMP system.

Example 3-82 Use of the spin on lock, maxspin option, schedtune -s

```
# /usr/samples/kernel/schedtune
```

THRASH			SUSP		FORK	SCHED			
-h	-p	-m	-w	-e	-f	-d	-r	-t	-s
SYS	PROC	MULTI	WAIT	GRACE	TICKS	SCHED_D	SCHED_R	TIMESLICE	MAXSPIN
0	4	2	1	2	10	16	16	1	16384
CLOCK			SCHED_FIFO2	IDLE MIGRATION	FIXED_PRI				
-c			-a	-b	-F				
%usDELTA	AFFINITY_LIM		BARRIER/16		GLOBAL(1)				
100	7		4		1				

If there is inode lock contention on, for example, database files within a logical volume, this can be reduced by an increase in the MAXSPIN parameter, provided that CPU use is not too high. Faster CPUs spin on a lock for a shorter period of time than slower CPUs because of MAXSPIN will be used up quicker.

As can be seen above, the default value for spin on a lock is 16384 on SMP systems. This value is usually too low, and should be set about four times the default value. Run the command in the example below to increase the value. Example 3-83 shows the **schedtune** output after the change.

Example 3-83 The new maxspin value

```
# /usr/samples/kernel/schedtune -s 65536
```

THRASH			SUSP		FORK	SCHED			
-h	-p	-m	-w	-e	-f	-d	-r	-t	-s
SYS	PROC	MULTI	WAIT	GRACE	TICKS	SCHED_D	SCHED_R	TIMESLICE	MAXSPIN
0	4	2	1	2	10	16	16	1	65536
CLOCK			SCHED_FIFO2	IDLE MIGRATION	FIXED_PRI				
-c			-a	-b	-F				
%usDELTA	AFFINITY_LIM		BARRIER/16		GLOBAL(1)				
100	7		4		1				

3.9 topas

The **topas** command is a performance monitoring tool that is ideal for broad spectrum performance analysis. The command is capable of reporting on local system statistics such as CPU use, CPU events and queues, memory and paging use, disk performance, network performance, and NFS statistics. It can report on the top hot processes of the system as well as reporting on Workload Manager (WLM) hot classes. The WLM class information is only displayed when WLM is active. The **topas** command defines hot processes as those processes that use a large amount of CPU time. The **topas** command does not have an option for logging information. All information is real time.

Note: In order to obtain a meaningful output from the **topas** command, the screen or graphics window must support a minimum of 80 characters by 24 lines. If the display is smaller than this, then parts of the output become illegible.

The **topas** command requires the *perfagent.tools* fileset to be installed on the system. The **topas** command resides in */usr/bin* and is part of the *bos.perf.tools* fileset that is obtained from the AIX base installable media.

3.9.1 Syntax

The syntax of the **topas** command is as follows.

```
topas [ -d number_of_monitored_hot_disks ] [ -h ]  
[ -i monitoring_interval_in_seconds ]  
[ -n number_of_monitored_hot_network_interfaces ]  
[ -p number_of_monitored_hot_processes ]  
[ -w number_of_monitored_hot_WLM_classes ]  
[ -c number_of_monitored_hot_CPUs ] [ -P | -W ]
```

The description of the flags is listed below.

- d** This flag specifies the number of disks to be displayed and monitored. The default value of two is used by the command if this value is omitted from the command line. In order that no disk information is displayed, the value of zero must be used. If the number of disks selected by this flag exceeds the number of physical disks in the system, then only the physically present disks will be displayed. Because of the limited space available, only the number of disks that fit into the display window are

shown. The disks by default are listed in descending order of kilobytes read and written per second KBPS. This can be changed by moving the cursor to an alternate disk heading (for example, `Busy%`).

- h** This flag is used to display the topas help.
- i** This flag sets the data collection interval and is given in seconds. The default value is two.
- n** This flag is used to set the number of network interfaces to be monitored. The default is two. The number of interfaces that can be displayed is determined by the available display area. No network interface information will be displayed if the value is set to zero.
- p** This flag is used to display the top hot processes on the system. The default value of 20 is used if the flag is omitted from the command line. To omit top process information from the displayed output, the value of this flag must be set to zero. If there is no requirement to determine the top hot processes on the system, then this flag should be set to zero as this function is the main contributor of the total overhead of the **topas** command on the system.
- w** This flag specifies the number of WLM classes to be monitored. The default value of two is assumed if this value is omitted. The classes are displayed as display space permits. If this value is set to zero, then no information on WLM classes will be displayed. If the WLM daemons are not active on the system, then this flag may be omitted. Setting this flag to a value greater than the number of available WLM classes results in only the available classes being displayed.
- P** This flag is used to display the top hot processes on the system in greater detail than is displayed with the **-p** flag. Any of the columns can be used to determine the order of the list of processes. To change the order, simply move the cursor to the appropriate heading.
- W** This flag splits the full screen display. The top half of the display shows the top hot WLM classes in detail, and the lower half of the screen displays the top hot processes of the top hot WLM class.

3.9.2 Information on measurement and sampling

The **topas** command makes use of the System Performance Measurement Interface (SPMI) Application Program Interface (API) for obtaining its information. By using the SPMI API, the system overhead is kept to a minimum. The **topas** command uses the perfstat library call to access the perfstat kernel extensions.

In instances where the **topas** command is determining values for system calls, CPU clicks, and context switches, the appropriate counter is incremented by the kernel and the mean value is determined over the interval period set by the **-i** flag. Other values such as free memory are merely snapshots at the interval time.

The sample interval can be selected by the user by using the **-i** flag option. If this flag is omitted in the command line, then the default of two seconds is used.

3.9.3 Common uses of the topas command

Example 3-84 on page 162 shows the standard **topas** command and its output. The system host name is displayed on the left hand side on the top line of the screen. The line below shows the time and date as well as the sample interval used for measurement.

CPU utilization statistics

CPU utilization is graphically and numerically displayed below the date and time and is split up into a percentage of idle, wait, user, and kernel time.

Idle time	The percentage of time where the processor is not performing any tasks.
Wait time	The percentage of time where the CPU is waiting for the response of an input output device such as a disk or network adapter.
User time	The percentage of time where the CPU is executing a program in user mode.
Kernel time	The percentage of time where the CPU is running in kernel mode.

Network interface statistics

The following network statistics are available over the monitoring period.

Network	The name of the interface adapter.
KPBS	Reports the total throughput of the interface in kilobytes per second.
I-Pack	Reports the number of packets received per second.
O-Pack	Reports the number of packets sent per second.
KB-In	Reports the number of kilobytes received per second.
KB-Out	Reports the number of kilobytes sent per second.

Disk drive statistics

The following disk drive statistics are available.

Disk	The name of the disk drive.
Busy%	Reports the percentage of time that the disk drive was active.
KBPS	Reports the total throughput of the disk in kilobytes per second. This value is the sum of KB-Read and KB-Writ.
TPS	Reports the number of transfers per second or I/O requests to a disk drive.
KB-Read	Reports the number of kilobytes read per second.
KB-Writ	Reports the number of kilobytes written per second.

Process statistics

The top hot processes are displayed with the following headings.

Name	The name of the process. Where the number of characters in the process name exceeds nine, the name will be truncated. No pathname details for the process are displayed.
PID	Shows the process identification number for the process. This is useful when a process needs to be stopped.
CPU%	Reports on the CPU time utilized by this process.
PgSp	Reports on the paging space that has been allocated to this process.
Owner	Displays the owner of the process.

Event and queue statistics

This part of the report is on the to right-hand side of the **topas** display screen and reports on select system global events and queues over the sampling interval.

Cswitch	Reports the number of context switches per second.
Syscall	Reports the total number of system calls per second.
Reads	Reports the number of read system calls per second.
Writes	Reports the number of write system calls per second.
Forks	Reports the number of fork system calls per second.
Exec	Reports the number of exec system calls per second.
Runqueue	Reports the average number of threads that were ready to run, but were waiting for a processor to become available.
Waitqueue	Reports the average number of threads waiting for paging to complete.

File and tty statistics

The file and tty part of the **topas** screen is located on the extreme right-hand side at the top. The reported items are listed below.

Readch	Reports the number of bytes read through the read system call per second.
Writtech	Reports the number of bytes written through the write system call per second.

Rawin	Reports the number of bytes read in from a tty device per second.
Ttyout	Reports the number of bytes written to a tty device per second.
Igets	Reports on the number of calls per second to the inode lookup routines.
Namei	Reports the number of calls per second to the path lookup routine.
Dirblk	Reports on the number of directory blocks scanned per second by the directory search routine.

Paging statistics

There are two parts of the paging statistics reported by **topas**. The first part is total paging statistics. This simply reports the total amount of paging available on the system and the percentages free and used. The second part provides a breakdown of the paging activity. The reported items and their meanings are listed below.

Faults	Reports the number of faults.
Steals	Reports the number of 4 KB pages of memory stolen by the Virtual Memory Manager per second.
PgspIn	Reports the number of 4 KB pages read in from the paging space per second.
PgspOut	Reports the number of 4 KB pages written to the paging space per second.
PageIn	Reports the number of 4 KB pages read per second.
PageOut	Reports the number of 4 KB pages written per second.
Sios	Reports the number of input/output requests per second issued by the Virtual Memory Manager.

Memory statistics

The memory statistics are listed below.

Real	Shows the actual physical memory of the system in megabytes.
%Comp	Reports real memory allocated to computational pages.
%Noncomp	Reports real memory allocated to non-computational pages.
%Client	Reports on the amount of memory that is currently used to cache remotely mounted files.

NFS statistics

Statistics for client and server calls per second are displayed.

Example 3-84 shows the **topas** command and its output.

Example 3-84 The default topas display

```
# topas -i1 -p2 -d2 -n2
```

```
Topas Monitor for host:  wlmhost          EVENTS/QUEUES  FILE/TTY
Thu May  3 16:05:08 2001  Interval: 15   Cswitch      60  Readch    127.6K
                               Syscall     1652 Writech     4520
Kernel  0.4  |                               |  Reads      892  Rawin      0
```

```

User      0.2 | | Writes      3 Ttyout      0
Wait      0.9 | | Forks        0 Igets         0
Idle      98.3 |#####| Execs         0 Namei         57
          |#####| Runqueue     0.0 Dirblk         0
Network  KBPS  I-Pack  O-Pack  KB-In  KB-Out  Waitqueue  0.0
tr0       0.3    2.6    0.4    0.1    0.2
lo0       0.0    0.0    0.0    0.0    0.0
Disk      Busy%   KBPS     TPS  KB-Read  KB-Writ  Steals     0 % Comp     21.5
hdisk0    4.8    27.8    6.4    2.7    25.1  PgpsIn     0 % Noncomp  5.6
hdisk1    0.0    0.0    0.0    0.0    0.0  PgpsOut    0 % Client   0.5
          |#####| PageIn       0
Name      PID CPU%  PgSp  Owner  PageOut    5 PAGING SPACE
Dctrl     34642 0.4  1.2  root  Sios        5 Size,MB    1024
syncd     5724  0.2  0.3  root  % Used      9.2
          NFS (calls/sec) % Free    90.7
          ServerV2      0
          ClientV2     0 Press:
          ServerV3     0 "h" for help
          ClientV3     0 "q" to quit

```

There are subcommands available once the **topas** screen is displayed. These subcommands and their functions are explained below.

- a** Always reverts to the default **topas** screen as shown in Example 3-84 on page 162.
- c** This option toggles the CPU display between off, cumulative, and busiest CPU.
- d** This option toggles the disk display between off, total disk activity, and busiest disks.
- f** When the cursor is moved over a WLM class name and this key is pressed, then the top processes of this class are displayed in the WLM window.
- h** Provides online help.
- n** This option toggles the network display between off, cumulative, and busiest interface.
- p** This option toggles the top hot process list on and off.

P This option toggles between the full top process screen, which is the same as the **-P** option from the **topas** command line. The full processor screen is shown in Example 3-85. The top 20 processes are displayed showing the following information.

USER The user name
 PID The process identification
 PPID Parent process identification
 PRI Priority given to the process
 NI The nice value for the process
 TIME The accumulative CPU time
 CPU% The percentage of time that the CPU has been busy with this process during the sample period
 COMMAND The name of the process

Example 3-85 The full process topas screen

Topas Monitor for host: wlmhost Interval: 2 Thu May 3 16:13:58 2001

USER	PID	PPID	PRI	NI	DATA RES	TEXT RES	PAGE SPACE	TIME	CPU%	I/O	OTH	COMMAND
root	5724	1	60	20	44	1	79	2:32	3.0	0	3	syncd
root	2322	0	37	41	15	3024	16	0:21	0.5	0	0	gil
root	1806	0	60	41	4	3024	4	0:00	0.0	0	0	xmgc
root	2064	0	36	41	4	3024	4	0:01	0.0	0	0	netm
root	1548	0	16	41	3	3024	3	20:08	0.0	0	0	lrud
root	2580	0	16	41	2	3024	4	0:00	0.0	0	0	wlmsched
root	3432	8256	60	20	24	42	192	0:00	0.0	0	0	telnetd
root	3678	1	60	20	51	13	192	0:00	0.0	0	0	errdemon
root	3882	0	60	20	2	3024	4	0:00	0.0	0	0	lvmbb
root	4208	7534	60	20	44	57	139	0:00	0.0	0	0	ksh
root	4430	6712	60	20	145	40	279	0:03	0.0	0	0	sendmail
root	4678	1	17	20	2	3024	10	0:00	0.0	0	0	dog
root	4924	5994	60	20	426	158	816	1:05	0.0	0	0	X
root	5186	16308	60	20	265	74	496	0:08	0.0	0	0	dtwm
root	5456	6712	60	20	75	13	153	0:01	0.0	0	0	dhcpcd
root	1	0	60	20	53	7	197	0:07	0.0	0	0	init
root	5994	1	60	20	3	0	81	0:00	0.0	0	0	dtlogin
root	6248	6712	60	20	50	0	444	0:00	0.0	0	0	IBM.ERrmd
root	6712	1	60	20	52	0	160	0:00	0.0	0	0	srcmstr
root	6990	6712	60	20	69	5	139	0:01	0.0	0	0	0
syslogd												

q This option is used to exit the **topas** performance tool.

- r** This option is used to refresh the screen.
- w** This option toggles the WLM section of the display on and off.
- W** This option toggles the full WLM display on and off (Example 3-86).

Example 3-86 Typical display from using the W subcommand

```

Topas Monitor for host:  wlmhost      Interval:  2  Fri May 11 11:20:43 2001
WLM-Class (Active)      CPU%      Mem%      Disk-I/O%
System                  3          93         0
db1.sub1                0          0          0
db1.Shared              0          0          0
db1.Default             0          0          0
db1                     0          0          0
Shared                  0          4          0
Default                 0          1          0
Unmanaged               0          23         0
Unclassified            0          0          0
=====

```

USER	PID	PPID	PRI	NI	DATA RES	TEXT RES	PAGE SPACE	TIME	CPU%	I/O	OTH	COMMAND
bob	36098	39942	174	20	100	10	100	0:13	100.0	0	0	dc
root	15616	34578	217	20	130	8	334	1:51	1.0	0	0	topas
root	1806	0	60	41	4	2822	4	0:02	0.0	0	0	xmhc
root	2064	0	36	41	4	2822	4	0:13	0.0	0	0	netm
root	2322	0	37	41	15	2822	16	2:05	0.0	0	0	gil
root	2580	0	16	41	2	2822	4	9:44	0.0	0	0	wlmsched
root	3396	10396	217	20	0	0	0	0:00	0.0	0	0	
root	3678	1	217	20	2	0	309	0:00	0.0	0	0	errrdemon
root	3882	0	217	20	2	2822	4	0:00	0.0	0	0	lvmbb
root	4210	7536	217	20	62	0	358	0:00	0.0	0	0	dtterm
root	4430	6712	217	20	145	42	279	0:13	0.0	0	0	sendmail

3.9.4 Examples

Some common uses of the **topas** command are given below (Example 3-87).

Example 3-87 Excessive CPU %user use indicated by topas

```

Topas Monitor for host:  wlmhost      EVENTS/QUEUES  FILE/TTY
Fri May 11 11:28:06 2001  Interval:  2   Cswitch        64  Readch        353
                          Syscall        211 Writech        7836
Kernel  0.6  |          | Reads          16  Rawin          0
User  99.3 |#####| Writes          6  Ttyout         0
Wait    0.0  |          | Forks          0  Igets          0
Idle    0.0  |          | Execs          0  Namei          8
                          Runqueue      4.0  Dirblk         0

```

Network	KBPS	I-Pack	O-Pack	KB-In	KB-Out	Waitqueue	0.0		
tr0	8.3	6.1	9.2	0.3	8.0				
lo0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	PAGING		MEMORY	
						Faults	0	Real,MB	511
Disk	Busy%	KBPS	TPS	KB-Read	KB-Writ	Steals	0	% Comp	46.5
hdisk0	0.0	2.0	0.0	0.0	2.0	PgspIn	0	% Noncomp	53.6
hdisk1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	PgspOut	0	% Client	49.6
						PageIn	0		
WLM-Class (Active)		CPU%	Mem%	Disk-I/O%		PageOut	0	PAGING SPACE	
Unmanaged		0	23	0		Sios	0	Size,MB	1024
Unclassified		0	0	0				% Used	13.1
						NFS (calls/sec)		% Free	86.8
Name	PID	CPU%	PgSp	Class		ServerV2	0		
dc	43564	25.0	0.3	System		ClientV2	0	Press:	
dc	21566	25.0	0.3	System		ServerV3	0	"h" for help	
dc	41554	25.0	0.3	VPs		ClientV3	0	"q" to quit	
dc	23658	24.2	0.3	System					

In Example 3-87 on page 165 it can be seen that the CPU percentage user is excessively high. This would typically indicate that one or more processes are hogging CPU time. The next step to analyzing the problem would be to press the **P** subcommand key for a full list of top hot processes. Example 3-88 below shows this output.

Example 3-88 Full process display screen show s processes hogging CPU time.

Topas Monitor for host: wlmhost Interval: 2 Fri May 11 11:34:44 2001

USER	PID	PPID	PRI	NI	DATA RES	TEXT RES	PAGE SPACE	TIME	CPU%	PGFAULTS I/O	OTH	COMMAND
root	35754	29076	221	20	98	10	98	0:21	100.0	0	0	dc
bob	25738	39942	172	20	98	10	98	0:18	100.0	0	13	dc
root	19566	20560	221	20	98	10	98	0:19	99.5	0	13	dc
root	21966	23358	221	20	98	10	98	0:20	99.0	0	0	dc
root	2580	0	16	41	2	2826	4	9:45	0.5	0	0	wlmsched
root	25558	6712	217	20	59	17	264	7:26	0.5	0	0	i4llmd
root	25206	20016	217	20	9446	9	9480	0:28	0.5	0	0	java
root	3678	1	217	20	3	0	309	0:00	0.0	0	0	errdemon
root	3882	0	217	20	2	2826	4	0:00	0.0	0	0	lvmbb
root	4210	7536	217	20	62	0	358	0:00	0.0	0	0	dtterm
root	4430	6712	217	20	145	42	279	0:13	0.0	0	0	sendmail
root	4678	1	17	20	2	2826	10	0:00	0.0	0	0	dog
root	4924	5994	217	20	605	176	822	25:15	0.0	0	0	X
root	5186	16308	217	20	366	89	532	0:38	0.0	0	0	dtwm
root	5456	6712	217	20	75	13	157	0:10	0.0	0	0	dhcpcd
root	5724	1	217	20	44	1	79	22:05	0.0	0	0	syncd
root	5994	1	217	20	3	0	81	0:00	0.0	0	0	dtlogin
root	6248	6712	217	20	214	19	479	0:04	0.0	0	0	IBM.ERrmd


```

root    6712      1 217 20   52    0 186   0:00 0.0   0   0 srcmstr
root    6990    6712 217 20   66    4 139   0:09 0.0   0   0 syslogd

```

It can be seen that the first four processes are responsible for maximum CPU use. In this case, the CPUs were performing calculations that clocked up the CPU time. These four processes could also be seen on the default **topas** display.

Example 3-89 shows **topas** CPU statistics obtained on a server with 22 CPUs and 68 GB of real memory. As can be seen, the CPU wait time is high. The CPU wait value was consistently at this level. This indicates that the CPU is spending a large amount of time waiting for an I/O operation to complete. This could indicate such problems as insufficient available real memory space resulting in excessive paging, or even a hardware problem on a disk. Further investigation is required to determine exactly where the problem is. The **topas** command can be regarded as the starting point to resolving most performance problems. As an example, it might be useful to check the amount of paging activity on the system. The **topas** command also provide hard disk and network adapter statistics that can be useful for finding I/O bottlenecks. These **topas** statistics should be examined to determine if a single disk or adapter is responsible for the abnormally high CPU wait time.

Example 3-89 topas used to initially diagnose the source of a bottleneck

```

Kernel  12.2  |###
User    9.3  |###
Wait  30.3  |#####
Idle    48.0  |##### 41

```

In Example 3-90, **topas** is used to monitor a system. The CPU percentage wait is over 16 percent and has consistently been at this level or higher. Looking at the disk output, it can be seen that hdisk2 is close to 100 percent busy and has a high transfer rate. The other disks on the system are not at all busy. If this condition persisted, this scenario might suggest that a better distribution of data across the disks is required. It is recommended, however, that a further investigation be performed using a tool such as **filemon**. For further information on the **filemon** command, please refer to Section 6.1, “filemon” on page 388.

Example 3-90 Monitoring disk problems with topas

```

Topas Monitor for host:  wlmhost          EVENTS/QUEUES  FILE/TTY
Fri May 11 13:30:34 2001  Interval:  2    Cswitch      69  Readch  8701.3K
                               Syscall     5263 Writech 8671.2K
Kernel   8.7  |###          | Reads       362  Rawin   0
User     0.6  |            | Writes     3847 Ttyout  0
Wait    16.4  |#####     | Forks       0   Igets   0

```

Idle	74.1	|#####|				Execs	0	Namei	33
						Runqueue	0.0	Dirblk	0
Network	KBPS	I-Pack	O-Pack	KB-In	KB-Out	Waitqueue	1.0		
tr0	1.3	2.4	1.4	0.0	1.3				
lo0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	PAGING		MEMORY	
						Faults	1	Real,MB	511
Disk	Busy%	KBPS	TPS	KB-Read	KB-Writ	Steals	0	% Comp	29.1
hdisk2	99.9	1440.7	133.4	0.0	1440.7	PgspIn	0	% Noncomp	70.9
hdisk0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	PgspOut	0	% Client	69.7
hdisk1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	PageIn	0		
						PageOut	613	PAGING SPACE	
Name	PID	CPU%	PgSp	Owner		Sios	902	Size,MB	1024
read_writ	39130	7.9	0.2	root				% Used	20.2
topas	15618	1.2	1.2	root		NFS (calls/sec)		% Free	79.7
X	4924	0.0	3.2	root		ServerV2	0		
java	48006	0.0	37.8	root		ClientV2	0	Press:	
java	25206	0.0	37.0	root		ServerV3	0	"h" for help	
aixterm	34938	0.0	0.8	root		ClientV3	0	"q" to quit	
wlmsched	2580	0.0	0.0	root					

3.10 truss

The **truss** command tracks a process's system calls, received signals, and incurred machine faults. The application to be examined is either specified on the command line of the **truss** command, or **truss** can be attached to one or more already running processes.

truss resides in */usr/bin* and is part of the *bos.sysmgmt.serv_aid* fileset, which is installable from the AIX base installation media.

3.10.1 Syntax

The syntax of the **truss** command is as follows:

```
truss [ -f ] [ -c ] [ -a ] [ -e ] [ -i ] [ { -t | -x } [!] Syscall [...] ]
[ -s [!] Signal [...] ] [ -m [!] Fault [...] ] [ { -r | -w } [!]
file descriptor [...] ] [ -o Outfile ] { Command | -p pid [ . . . ] }
```

Flags

-a Displays the parameter strings that are passed in each executed system call.

- c Counts tracked system calls, faults, and signals rather than displaying the results line by line. A summary report is produced after the tracked command terminates or when **truss** is interrupted. If the **-f** flag is also used, the counts include all tracked Syscalls, Faults, and Signals for child processes.
- e Displays the environment strings that are passed in each executed system call.
- f Follows all children created by the fork system call and includes their signals, faults, and system calls in the output. Normally only the first-level command or process is tracked. When the **-f** flag is specified, the process id is included with each line of output to show which process executed the system call or received the signal.
- i Keeps interruptible sleeping system calls from being displayed. Certain system calls on terminal devices or pipes, such as open and kread, can sleep for indefinite periods and are interruptible. Normally, **truss** reports such sleeping system calls if they remain asleep for more than one second. The system call is then reported a second time when it completes. The **-i** flag causes such system calls to be reported only upon completion.
- m [!] **Fault** Machine faults to track or exclude. Listed machine faults must be separated from each other by a comma. Faults may be specified by name or number (see the *sys/procfs.h* header file or Table 3-5 on page 170). If the list begins with the "!" symbol, the specified faults are excluded from being displayed with the output. The default is **-ma11**.
- o **Outfile** Designates the file to be used for the output. By default, the output goes to standard error.
- p Interprets the parameters to **truss** as a list of process ids (PIDs) of existing processes rather than as a command to be executed. **truss** takes control of each process and begins tracing it, provided that the user id and group id of the process match those of the user, or that the user is a privileged user.
- r [!] **file descriptor** Displays the full contents of the I/O buffer for each read on any of the specified file descriptors. The

output is formatted 32 bytes per line, and shows each byte either as an ASCII character (preceded by one blank) or as a two-character C language escape sequence for control characters, such as horizontal tab (\t) and newline (\n). If ASCII interpretation is not possible, the byte is shown in two-character hexadecimal representation. The first 16 bytes of the I/O buffer for each tracked read are shown, even in the absence of the **-r** flag. The default is **-r!a11**.

-s [!] Signal

Permits listing **Signals** to examine or exclude. Those signals specified in a list (separated by a comma) are tracked. The output reports the receipt of each specified signal even if the signal is being ignored, but not blocked, by the process. Blocked signals are not received until the process releases them. Signals may be specified by name or number (see *sys/signal.h* or Table 3-6 on page 171). If the list begins with the "!" symbol, the listed signals are excluded from being displayed with the output. The default is **-s a11**.

-t [!] Syscall

Includes or excludes system calls from the tracked process. System calls to be tracked must be specified in a list and separated by commas. If the list begins with an "!" symbol, the specified system calls are excluded from the output. The default is **-ta11**.

-w [!] file descriptor

Displays the contents of the I/O buffer for each write on any of the listed file descriptors (see **-r** for more details). The default is **-w!a11**.

-x [!] Syscall

Displays data from the specified parameters of tracked system calls in raw format, usually hexadecimal rather than symbolically. The default is **-x!a11**.

The **-m** flag allows tracking of machine faults. Machine fault numbers are analogous to signal numbers. These correspond to hardware faults. Table 3-5 describes the numbers or names to use with the **-m** flag to specify machine faults.

Table 3-5 Machine faults

Symbolic fault name	Fault id	Fault description
FLTILL	1	Illegal instruction

Symbolic fault name	Fault id	Fault description
FLTPRIV	2	Privileged instruction
FLTBPT	3	Breakpoint instruction
FLTTRACE	4	Trace trap (single-step)
FLTACCESS	5	Memory access (for example alignment)
FLTBOUNDS	6	Memory bounds (invalid address)
FLTIOVF	7	Integer overflow
FLTIZDIV	8	Integer zero divide
FLTTFPE	9	Floating-point exception
FLTSTACK	10	Unrecoverable stack fault
FLTPAGE	11	Recoverable page fault (no signal)

Table 3-6 describes the numbers or names to use with the `-s` flag to specify signals.

Table 3-6 Signals

Symbolic signal name	Signal id	Signal description
SIGHUP	1	Hangup, generated when terminal disconnects
SIGINT	2	Interrupt, generated from terminal special char
SIGQUIT	3	Quit, generated from terminal special char
SIGILL	4	Illegal instruction (not reset when caught)
SIGTRAP	5	Trace trap
SIGABRT	6	Abort process
SIGEMT	7	EMT instruction
SIGFPE	8	Floating point exception
SIGKILL	9	Kill
SIGBUS	10	Bus error (specification exception)
SIGSEGV	11	Segmentation violation
SIGSYS	12	Bad argument to system call

Symbolic signal name	Signal id	Signal description
SIGPIPE	13	Write on a pipe with no one to read it
SIGALRM	14	Alarm clock timeout
SIGTERM	15	Software termination signal
SIGURG	16	Urgent condition on I/O channel
SIGSTOP	17	Stop
SIGTSTP	18	Interactive stop
SIGCONT	19	Continue
SIGCHLD	20	Sent to parent on child stop or exit
SIGTTIN	21	Background read attempted from control terminal
SIGTTOU	22	Background write attempted to control terminal
SIGIO	23	I/O possible, or completed
SIGXCPU	24	CPU time limit exceeded
SIGXFSZ	25	File size limit exceeded
SIGMSG	27	Input data is in the ring buffer
SIGWINCH	28	Window size changed
SIGPWR	29	Power-fail restart
SIGUSR1	30	User defined signal 1
SIGUSR2	31	User defined signal 2
SIGPROF	32	Profiling time alarm
SIGDANGER	33	System crash imminent; free up some page space
SIGVTALRM	34	Virtual time alarm
SIGMIGRATE	35	Migrate process
SIGPRE	36	Programming exception
SIGVIRT	37	AIX virtual time alarm
SIGALRM1	38	m:n condition variables
SIGWAITING	39	m:n scheduling

Symbolic signal name	Signal id	Signal description
SIGCPUFAIL	59	Predictive de-configuration of processors
SIGKAP	60	Keep alive poll from native keyboard
SIGGRANT	SIGKAP	Monitor mode granted
SIGRETRACT	61	Monitor mode should be relinquished
SIGSOUND	62	Sound control has completed
SIGSAK	63	Secure attention key
SIGIOINT	SIGURG	Printer to backend error signal
SIGAIO	SIGIO	Base LAN I/O
SIGPTY	SIGIO	PTY I/O
SIGIOT	SIGABRT	Abort (terminate) process
SIGCLD	SIGCHLD	Old death of child signal
SIGLOST	SIGIOT	Old BSD signal
SIGPOLL	SIGIO	Another I/O event

3.10.2 Information on measurement and sampling

The **truss** command executes a specified command, or attaches to listed process IDs, and produces a report of the system calls, received signals, and machine faults a process incurs. Each line of the output report is either the *Fault* or *Signal* name, or the *Syscall* name with parameters and return values.

The subroutines defined in system libraries are not necessarily the exact system calls made to the kernel. The **truss** command does not report these subroutines, but, rather, the underlying system calls they make. When possible, system call parameters are displayed symbolically using definitions from relevant system header files. For path name pointer parameters, **truss** displays the string being pointed to. By default, undefined system calls are displayed with their name, all eight possible arguments, and the return value in hexadecimal format.

truss retrieves a lot of the information about processes from the */proc* filesystem. The */proc* filesystem is a pseudo device that will return information from the kernel structures depending on the structure of the files that are read.

At the top level, the */proc* file system contains entries, each of which names an existing process in the system. The names of entries in this directory are process ID (pid) numbers. These entries are directories. The files in these PID directories are mostly read-only. In addition, if a process becomes a zombie⁷, most of its associated */proc* files disappear from the directory structure.

The */proc* files contain data that presents the state of processes and threads in the system. This state is constantly changing while the system is operating. To lessen the load on system performance caused by reading */proc* files, the */proc* filesystem does not stop system activity while gathering the data for those files. A single read of a */proc* file generally returns a coherent and fairly accurate representation of process or thread state. However, because the state changes as the process or thread runs, multiple reads of */proc* files may return representations that show different data and therefore appear to be inconsistent with each other.

An atomic representation is a representation of the process or thread at a single and discrete point in time. If you want an atomic snapshot of process or thread state, stop the process and thread before reading the state. There is no guarantee that the data is an atomic snapshot for successive reads of */proc* files for a running process. In addition, a representation is not guaranteed to be atomic for any I/O applied to the address space (*as*) file. The contents of any process address space might be simultaneously modified by a thread of that process or any other process in the system.

Important: Multiple structure definitions are used to describe the */proc* files. A */proc* file may contain additional information other than the definitions presented here. In future releases of the operating system, these structures may grow by the addition of fields at the end of the structures.

The following are the files and directories that exist for each process in the */proc* filesystem:

<i>/proc/pid</i>	Directory for the process PID
<i>/proc/pid/status</i>	Status of process PID
<i>/proc/pid/ctl</i>	Control file for process PID
<i>/proc/pid/psinfo</i>	Process status info for process PID
<i>/proc/pid/as</i>	Address space of process PID
<i>/proc/pid/map</i>	Address space map info for process PID
<i>/proc/pid/object</i>	Directory for objects for process PID

⁷ A zombie process is a process whose parent process does not acknowledge its death. That is, does not execute the wait system call when the child dies. Eventually all dead child processes will be acknowledged by init because init is all user processes' last parent. The PPID field, which can be seen with the `ps` command, shows which process is the parent.

<i>/proc/pid/sigact</i>	Signal actions for process PID
<i>/proc/pid/sysent</i>	System call information for process PID
<i>/proc/pid/lwp/tid</i>	Directory for thread TID
<i>proc/pid/lwp/tid/lwpstatus</i>	Status of thread TID
<i>/proc/pid/lwp/tid/lwpctl</i>	Control file for thread TID
<i>/proc/pid/lwp/tid/lwpsinfo</i>	Process status info for thread TID

3.10.3 Examples

The **truss** command can generate large amounts of output, so you need to reduce the number of system calls you are tracing, or attach **truss** to a running process only for a limited amount of time.

How to use truss

One way to use **truss** is to start by checking the general application flow, then use a summary output as provided with the **-c** flag. To pinpoint the most important system calls in the application flow, indicate these specifically with the **-t** flag. Example 3-91 shows the flow of using the **date** command.

Example 3-91 Using truss with the date command

```
# truss date
execve("/usr/bin/date", 0x2FF22B94, 0x2FF22B9C)  argc: 1
sbrk(0x00000000)          = 0x20001C78
brk(0x20011C80)          = 0
getuidx(4)               = 0x00000000
getuidx(2)               = 0x00000000
getuidx(1)               = 0x00000000
getgidx(4)               = 0
getgidx(2)               = 0
getgidx(1)               = 0
__loadx(0x01000080, 0x2FF1E810, 0x00003E80, 0x2FF227A0, 0x00000000, 0x00000000,
0x80000000, 0x7F7F7F7F) = 0xD0075130
...(lines omitted)...
__loadx(0x07080000, 0xF0ACD284, 0xFFFFFFFF, 0x200125B8, 0x00000000, 0x6000D01A,
0x60003B0B, 0x00000000) = 0x2001334C
access("/usr/lib/nls/msg/en_US/date.cat", 0)   = 0
_getpid()          = 40936
kiocntl(1, 22528, 0x00000000, 0x00000000)     = 0
kwrite(1, 0xF0B0C2B8, 29)                     = 29
kfcntl(1, F_GETFL, 0xF0B0A968)                = 2
kfcntl(2, F_GETFL, 0xF0B0A968)                = 2
_exit(0)
Tue May  8 18:13:32 CDT 2001
```

From the above example, we can see that after the program has been loaded and the initial setup has been performed, the **date** program's use of subroutines gets translated into `kiocntl` for the collection of the current time, and the display of the date uses a `kwrite` system call.

How to use the summary output

In the following example we ran **dd** and used **truss** to do a summary report on what **dd** is doing when it reads and writes. This is especially interesting because **dd** splits itself with the `fork` system call and has a child process. First we use the `-c` flag only as is shown in Example 3-92.

Example 3-92 Using truss with the dd command

```
# truss -c dd if=/dev/zero of=/dev/null bs=512 count=1024
```

```
1024+0 records in.
```

```
1024+0 records out.
```

```
signals -----
```

```
SIGCHLD          1
```

```
total:           1
```

syscall	seconds	calls	errors
kfork	.00	1	
execve	.00	1	
__loadx	.01	12	
__exit	.00	1	
kwaitpid	.00	1	
_sigaction	.00	10	
close	.00	6	
kwrite	.04	1034	
kread	.03	2051	
lseek	.00	5	
_getpid	.00	3	
getuidx	.00	3	
kiocntl	.00	4	4
open	.00	3	
statx	.00	3	
getgidx	.00	3	
shmctl	.00	6	6
shmdt	.00	3	
shmat	.00	3	
shmget	.00	3	
brk	.00	1	
sbrk	.00	1	
_pause	.00	1	1
pipe	.00	3	
access	.00	1	
kfcntl	.00	3	
	----	---	---
sys totals:	.16	3166	11

```
usr time:          .02
elapsed:          .18
```

As can be seen in the above example, **dd** performs a fork, and the number of system calls during its execution is 3166. However by including the child processes (**-f**) in the calculation, we get a different result from the same run as shown in Example 3-93.

Example 3-93 Using truss with the dd command

```
# truss -fc dd if=/dev/zero of=/dev/null bs=512 count=1024
```

```
1024+0 records in.
```

```
1024+0 records out.
```

```
signals -----
```

```
SIGCHLD          1
```

```
total:          1
```

syscall	seconds	calls	errors
kfork	.00	1	
execve	.00	1	
__loadx	.01	12	
_exit	.00	2	
kwaitpid	.00	1	
_sigaction	.00	13	
close	.00	12	
kwrite	.04	3089	
kread	.03	3077	
lseek	.00	5	
_getpid	.00	3	
getuidx	.00	3	
kiocntl	.00	4	4
open	.01	3	
statx	.00	3	
getgidx	.00	3	
shmctl	.00	9	6
shmdt	.00	6	
shmat	.00	6	
shmget	.00	3	
brk	.00	1	
sbrk	.00	1	
_pause	.00	1	1
pipe	.00	3	
access	.00	1	
kfcntl	.00	5	
	----	---	---
sys totals:	.10	6268	11
usr time:	.00		
elapsed:	.10		

In the above example, we see that the total number of system calls made on behalf of the **dd** program was in fact 6268 because we included all processes that were necessary for it to perform its task in the statistical output. Because these two samples were run on a AIX system with other loads at the same time, you can disregard the reported time statistics as they are not important here.

How to monitor running processes

In Example 3-94 we track a process that is running. The process is known and it performs random seeks on one file and random seeks on the other file, then it reads a block from one file and writes it to the other, changing block sizes and file to read from and write to randomly.

Example 3-94 Extract of sample read_write.c program

```
# expand -4 read_write.c|nl
...(lines omitted)...
90     while (1) {
91         bindex = (random()%12);
92         j = random()%2;
93         if (lseek(fd[j],(random()%FILE_SIZE), SEEK_SET) < 0) {
94             perror("lseek 1");
95             exit(-1);
96         }
97         if (lseek(fd[j==0?1:0],(random()%FILE_SIZE), SEEK_SET) < 0) {
98             perror("lseek 2");
99             exit(-1);
100        }
101        if (read(fd[j],buf,bsize[bindex]) <= 0) {
102            perror("read");
103            exit(-1);
104        }
105        if (write(fd[j==0?1:0],buf,bsize[bindex]) <= 0) {
106            perror("write");
107            exit(-1);
108        }
...(line omitted)...
```

When using **truss** to track the running process, we can see the seeks, reads, and writes as in the following extracted example output (Example 3-95). The running process name is **read_write**.

Example 3-95 Using truss on a running process⁸

```
# ps -Fpid,args|grep read_write|awk '!/grep/{print $1}'
19534
# truss -t lseek,kread,kwrite -p 19534|nl
1  lseek(3, 919890044, 0)          = 919890044
```

⁸ Instead of two lines to run the command we could use one: `truss -t lseek,kread,kwrite -p $(ps -Fpid,args | grep read_write | awk '!/grep/{print $1}') | nl`

```

2 lseek(4, 757796945, 0) = 757796945
3 kread(3, "\0\0\0\0\0\0\0\0\0\0"..., 64) = 64
4 kwrite(4, "\0\0\0\0\0\0\0\0\0\0"..., 64) = 64
5 lseek(4, 906212625, 0) = 906212625
6 lseek(3, 332914556, 0) = 332914556
7 kread(4, "\0\0\0\0\0\0\0\0\0\0"..., 128) = 128
8 kwrite(3, "\0\0\0\0\0\0\0\0\0\0"..., 128) = 128
9 lseek(4, 241598273, 0) = 241598273
10 lseek(3, 848068334, 0) = 848068334
11 kread(4, "\0\0\0\0\0\0\0\0\0\0"..., 131072) = 131072
12 kwrite(3, "\0\0\0\0\0\0\0\0\0\0"..., 131072) = 131072
13 lseek(3, 717721518, 0) = 717721518
14 lseek(4, 314891145, 0) = 314891145
15 kread(3, "\0\0\0\0\0\0\0\0\0\0"..., 131072) = 131072
16 kwrite(4, "\0\0\0\0\0\0\0\0\0\0"..., 131072) = 131072
17 lseek(3, 1016755287, 0) = 1016755287
18 lseek(4, 922527047, 0) = 922527047
19 kread(3, "\0\0\0\0\0\0\0\0\0\0"..., 512) = 512
20 kwrite(4, "\0\0\0\0\0\0\0\0\0\0"..., 512) = 512
21 lseek(4, 476810507, 0) = 476810507
22 lseek(3, 117563634, 0) = 117563634
23 kread(4, "\0\0\0\0\0\0\0\0\0\0"..., 512) = 512
24 kwrite(3, "\0\0\0\0\0\0\0\0\0\0"..., 512) = 512
25 lseek(4, 624368317, 0) = 624368317
26 lseek(3, 980376023, 0) = 980376023
27 kread(4, "\0\0\0\0\0\0\0\0\0\0"..., 1024) = 1024
28 kwrite(3, "\0\0\0\0\0\0\0\0\0\0"..., 1024) = 1024
...(lines omitted)...

```

In lines 1 and 2 in the **truss** output above, you see the `lseek` subroutine with the first parameter being the file descriptor used in the program, the second parameter is the byte offset in the file, and the third is the seek operation. This corresponds to the source lines 93 and 97 that call the `lseek` system call. On line 3 the `kread` is tracked with the first parameter being the file descriptor, the second parameter the read buffer sent to the program (in this case all hex 0), and the third parameter being the buffer size (block size), in this case 64 bytes. This corresponds with the `read` system call on line 101 in the source program. On line 4 in the output you see the path for the `kwrite`, which translates into line 105 in the source program. The first parameter is the file descriptor, the second parameter is the write buffer and the third is the buffer size to write (block size) which is also 64 bytes as it was for the `read` system call.

When you follow the **truss** output report, you notice that the `lseek` system calls position the file pointers at different offsets in the two files before the read and write commence. You can also see that the buffer sizes (block sizes) used will vary (in the output shown above they vary between 64, 128, 131072, 512, and 1024 bytes).

To be noted is that depending on which system calls **truss** tracks, and how the program is written, the output format can vary. The following example code (Example 3-96) and **truss** output (Example 3-97) shows how it might look if you use `fprintf` to write output from a program.

Example 3-96 Sample program for fprintf

```
1 #include <stdio.h>
2 main()
3 {
4     fprintf(stderr,"this is from %s, %s %s %s\n","fprintf","yes","it","is");
5 }
```

To track the program with **truss**:

```
# truss -o truss.out -tkwrite fprintftest
```

truss will give an output similar to the one in Example 3-97.

Example 3-97 truss output for fprintf

```
# expand truss.out|nl
1 kwrite(2, " t h i s   i s   f r o m".., 13)      = 13
2 kwrite(2, " f p r i n t f", 7)                 = 7
3 kwrite(2, " , ", 2)                             = 2
4 kwrite(2, " y e s", 3)                           = 3
5 kwrite(2, " ", 1)                                 = 1
6 kwrite(2, " i t", 2)                               = 2
7 kwrite(2, " ", 1)                                 = 1
8 kwrite(2, " i s", 2)                               = 2
9 kwrite(2, "\n", 1)                                = 1
```

How to analyze file descriptor I/O

With **truss** you can also track what a program is reading and writing; that is, you can actually track the content of the read and write buffers. Instead of including debug statements in a program that shows input and output buffers (read and write), you can use **truss** instead.

Read file descriptors

The following small program reads 24 bytes from the process file descriptor 0 (standard input) on line 4 below (Example 3-98 on page 181).

Example 3-98 Sample read program (readit)

```
1 main ()
2 {
3     char buf[24];
4     read(0,buf,sizeof(buf));
5 }
```

The **truss** output (formatted with the **expand** and **n1** commands) will look similar to the output shown below (Example 3-99).

Example 3-99 truss output from the sample read program (readit)

```
# echo "hello world\c"|truss -r0 readit 2>&1|expand|n1
1 execve("./readit", 0x2FF22B9C, 0x2FF22BA4)      argc: 1
2 kread(0, 0x2FF22B30, 24)                      = 11
3   h e l l o   w o r l d
4 kfcntl(1, F_GETFL, 0xF06C2968)                = 1
5 kfcntl(2, F_GETFL, 0xF06C2968)                = 1
6 _exit(0)
```

The command line writes the sentence “hello world” to standard input (*stdin*) of the **truss/readit** pipe. **truss** will track file descriptor 0 (*stdin*) with the **-r** flag and we direct the output from **truss** (from *stderr* or file descriptor 2) to *stdin* for the next pipe to the **expand** and **n1** commands (for formatting of the output only). On line 2 of the **truss** output you see the **kread** system call that is created by the **read** on line 4 in Example 3-98. The first parameter to **kread** is file descriptor 0, the second is the read buffer address, and the third is the number of bytes to read. On the end of the line is the return code from the **kread** system call, which is 11 (this is the actual number of bytes read). On line 3 you see the content of the read buffer containing our “hello world” string⁹.

Write file descriptors

The following small program writes a string of bytes (the number of bytes to write is determined by the length of the string in this case) to the process file descriptor 1 (standard output) on line 4 below (Example 3-100).

Example 3-100 Sample write program

```
1 main ()
2 {
3     char *buf = "abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz0123456789\0";
4     write(1,buf,strlen(buf));
5 }
```

⁹ The **echo** command would normally add a newline (\n) to the end of a string, but since we added \c at the end of the string, it did not.

The **truss** output (formatted with the **expand** and **n1** commands) will look similar to the output shown below (Example 3-101).

Example 3-101 truss output from the sample write program

```
# truss -w1 writeit 2>&1 >/dev/null|expand|n1
1  execve("./writeit", 0x2FF22B9C, 0x2FF22BA4)      argc: 1
2  kwrite(1, 0x200004F8, 35)                      = 35
3      a b c d e f g h i j k l m n o p q r s t u v x y z \0 1 2 3 4 5 6
4      7 8 9
5  kfcntl(1, F_GETFL, 0xF06C2968)                 = 67108865
6  kfcntl(2, F_GETFL, 0xF06C2968)                 = 1
7  _exit(0)
```

truss will track file descriptor 1 (*stdout*) with the **-w** flag, and we direct the output from **truss** (from *stderr* or file descriptor 2) to *stdin* for the next pipe to the **expand** and **n1** commands (for formatting of the output only). Note that we discard the output from the *writeit* program itself (>/dev/null). On line 2 of the **truss** output, you see the **kwrite** system call that is created by the read on line 4 in Example 3-101. The first parameter to **kwrite** is file descriptor 1, the second is the write buffer address (0x200004F8), and the third parameter is the number of bytes to write (35). On the end of the line is the return code from the **kwrite** system call, which is 35; this is the actual number of bytes written. On line 3 and 4 you see the content of the write buffer containing our string that was declared on line 3 in the source program in the Example 3-101¹⁰.

How to combine different flags

Example 3-102 shows how to use **truss** by combining different flags to track our sample write program. We use the **-t** flag to only track the **kwrite** system call, the **-w** flag will show detailed output from the write buffers to all file descriptors (**all**), and the **-x** flag will show us the raw data of the options to the **kwrite** system call (in hex).

Example 3-102 truss output using combined flags for the writeit sample program

```
# truss -xkwrite -tkwrite -wall writeit 2>&1 >/dev/null|expand|n1
1  kwrite(0x00000001, 0x200004F8, 0x00000023)      = 0x00000023
2      a b c d e f g h i j k l m n o p q r s t u v x y z \0 1 2 3 4 5 6
3      7 8 9
```

On line 1 of the **truss** output you see the **kwrite** system call that is created by the read on line 4 in the Example 3-101 on page 182. The first parameter to **kwrite** is file descriptor 1 (in hex 0x00000001), the second is the write buffer address (in hex 0x200004F8), and the third parameter is the number of bytes to write (in hex 0x00000023). On the end of the line is the return code from the

¹⁰ The **\0** in the bufferstring is just to make sure that the end of the string ends with binary zero, which indicates the end of a byte string in the C programming language.

write system call, which is 35 (in hex 0x0000023); this is the actual number of bytes written. On line 2 and 3 you see the content of the write buffer containing our string that was declared on line 3 in the source program in the Example 3-101 on page 182.

How to check program parameters

To check the parameters passed to the program when it was started, you can use the **-a** flag with **truss**. This can be done if you start a program and track it with **truss**, but you can do it on a running process as well. In Example 3-103 we use **truss** to track the system calls that are used to load a program.

Example 3-103 Using truss to track the exec system calls

```
# truss -a -texec1,exec1e,exec1p,execv,execve,execvp,exec  -p 1
psargs: /etc/init
^CPstatus: process is not stopped
```

Because the process we tracked was **init** with process id 1, **truss** reported that the process was not stopped when we discontinued the tracking by using CTRL-C to stop **truss**. The output shown after **psargs:** are the parameters that the program got when it was started with one of the **exec** subroutines. In this case it was only the program name itself, which is always the first parameter (**/etc/init**).

How to check program environment variables

To check the environment variables that are set for a program when it is started, you can use the **-e** flag with **truss**. This can be done if you start a program and track it with **truss**. If you only want to see the environment in the **truss** output, you need to include the **exec** system call that the process uses. In Example 3-104 it is the **execve** system call that is used by the **date** command.

Example 3-104 Using truss to display the environment of a process

```
# truss -e -texecve date 2>&1 >/dev/null|expand|nl
1  execve("/usr/bin/date", 0x2FF22B94, 0x2FF22B9C)  argc: 1
2   envp: _=/usr/bin/truss LANG=en_US LOGIN=root VISUAL=vi
3
PATH=/usr/bin:/etc:/usr/sbin:/usr/ucb:/usr/bin/X11:/sbin:/usr/java130/jre/bin:/usr/java130/bin:/usr/vac/bin:/usr/samples/kernel:/usr/vac/bin:
4  LC_FASTMSG=true CGI_DIRECTORY=/var/docsearch/cgi-bin EDITOR=vi
5  LOGNAME=root MAIL=/usr/spool/mail/root LOCPATH=/usr/lib/nls/loc
6  PS1=root@w1mhost:$PWD: DOCUMENT_SERVER_MACHINE_NAME=localhost
7  USER=root AUTHSTATE=compat DEFAULT_BROWSER=netscape
8  SHELL=/usr/bin/ksh ODMDIR=/etc/objrepos DOCUMENT_SERVER_PORT=49213
9  HOME=/ TERM=ansi MAILMSG=[YOU HAVE NEW MAIL]
10 ITECONFIGSRV=/etc/IMNSearch PWD=/home/roden/src
11 DOCUMENT_DIRECTORY=/usr/docsearch/html TZ=CST6CDT
12 PROJECTDIR=/home/roden ENV=/.kshrc
```

```
13 ITECONFIGCL=/etc/IMNSearch/clients ITE_DOC_SEARCH_INSTANCE=search
14 A__z=! LOGNAME
15 NLSPATH=/usr/lib/nls/msg/%L/%N:/usr/lib/nls/msg/%L/%N.cat
```

We discard the output from the **date** command and format the output with the **expand** and **n1** command. The environment variables are displayed between line 2 and 15 in the output above. To monitor a running process environment use the **ps** command as in Example 3-105 that uses the current shells PID (\$\$) (refer to Section 3.6, “ps” on page 109 for more details).

Example 3-105 Using ps to check another process environment

```
# ps euww $$
USER  PID %CPU %MEM  SZ  RSS  TTY STAT  STIME TIME COMMAND
root  34232  0.0  0.0 1020 1052 pts/15 A   11:21:18  0:00 -ksh TERM=vt220
AUTHSTATE=compat SHELL=/usr/bin/ksh HOME=/ USER=root
PATH=/usr/bin:/etc:/usr/sbin:/usr/ucb:/usr/bin/X11:/sbin:/usr/java130/jre/bin:/
usr/java130/bin:/usr/vac/bin TZ=CST6CDT LANG=en_US LOCPATH=/usr/lib/nls/loc
LC_FASTMSG=true ODMDIR=/etc/objrepos ITECONFIGSRV=/etc/IMNSearch
ITECONFIGCL=/etc/IMNSearch/clients ITE_DOC_SEARCH_INSTANCE=search
DEFAULT_BROWSER=netscape DOCUMENT_SERVER_MACHINE_NAME=localhost
DOCUMENT_SERVER_PORT=49213 CGI_DIRECTORY=/var/docsearch/cgi-bin
DOCUMENT_DIRECTORY=/usr/docsearch/html LOGNAME=root LOGIN=root
NLSPATH=/usr/lib/nls/msg/%L/%N:/usr/lib/nls/msg/%L/%N.cat
```

How to track child processes

Another way to use **truss** is to track the interaction between a parent process and child processes. Example 3-106 shows how to monitor a running process (/usr/sbin/inetd) and, while doing the tracking, opening a telnet session.

Example 3-106 Using truss to track child processes

```
# truss -a -f -tkfork,execv -p 6716
6716:  psargs: /usr/sbin/inetd
6716:  kfork()                = 29042
29042:  kfork()                = 26546
26546:  kfork()                = 20026
26546:                                (sleeping...)
26546:  kfork()                = 20028
26546:  kfork()                = 20030
26546:                                (sleeping...)
^CPstatus: process is not stopped
Pstatus: process is not stopped
Pstatus: process is not stopped
```

The left column shows the process id that each output belongs to. The lines that start with 6716 are the parent process (`inetd`) because we used `-p 6716` to start the tracking from this process id. On the far right in the output is the return code from the system call, and for `kfork` it is the process id of the spawned child (the parent part of `kfork` will get a return code of zero). The next child with process id 29042 is the `telnetd` daemon, as can be seen by using the `ps` command as in the following sample output (Example 3-107).

Example 3-107 Using ps to search for process id

```
# ps -eFpid,args|grep 29042|grep -v grep
29042 telnetd -a
```

The `telnetd` daemon performs a `fork` system call as well (after authenticating the login user) and the next child is 26546, which is the authenticated users' login shell as can be seen by using the `ps` command (Example 3-108).

Example 3-108 Using ps to search for process id

```
# ps -eFpid,args|grep 26546|grep -v grep
26546 -ksh
```

We can see in the `truss` output that the login shell (`ksh`) is forking as well, which is one of the primary things that shells do. To illustrate a point about shells, let us track it while we run some commands. We ran the `ps`, `ls`, `date`, and `sleep` commands one after the other in our login shell, and `truss` shows us that the shell did a `fork` system call every time as can be seen in the output in Example 3-109.

Example 3-109 Using truss to track ksh with ps, ls, date, and sleep

```
# truss -a -f -tkfork,execv -p 26546
26546: psargs: -ksh
26546: kfork() = 29618
26546: kfork() = 29620
26546: kfork() = 29622
26546: kfork() = 29624
26546: (sleeping...)
^CPstatus: process is not stopped
```

In the example above, process id 29618 is the `ps` command, process id 29620 is the `ls` command, process id 29622 is the `date` command, and process id 29624 is the `sleep` command.

The following example shows us how many forks are done by running the `make` command to compile one program with the `cc` compiler from the same shell (Example 3-110 on page 186).

Example 3-110 Using truss to track ksh with make

```
# truss -a -f -tkfork,execv -p 26546
26546: psargs: -ksh
26546: kfork() = 26278
26278: kfork() = 29882
29882: kfork() = 28388
29882: kfork() = 28390
29882: kfork() = 28392
28392: kfork() = 29342
26546: (sleeping...)
^CPstatus: process is not stopped
```

It took six processes to compile one program by using **make** and **cc**. By using the summary output with the **-c** flag to **truss**, it will nicely summarize it for us as Example 3-111 shows.

Example 3-111 Using truss to track ksh with make and use summarized output

```
# truss -c -a -f -tkfork,execv -p 26546
psargs: -ksh
^CPstatus: process is not stopped
syscall          seconds  calls  errors
kfork           .00     6
-----
sys totals:      .00     6     0
usr time:        .00
elapsed:         .00
```

The above output confirms that **ksh/make** process tree did six fork system calls to handle the **make** command for this compile.

3.11 vmstat

The **vmstat** command is very useful for reporting statistics about kernel threads, virtual memory, disks, and CPU activity. Reports generated by the **vmstat** command can be used to balance system load activity. These system-wide statistics (among all processors) are calculated as averages for values expressed as percentages, or otherwise, as sums.

vmstat resides in */usr/bin* and is part of the *bos.acct* fileset, which is installable from the AIX base installation media.

3.11.1 Syntax

The syntax of the **vmstat** command is as follows:

```
vmstat [ -fsiIt ] [Drives] [ Interval ] [Count] ]
```

Flags

- f** Reports the number of forks since system startup.
- s** Writes to standard output the contents of the sum structure, which contains an absolute count of paging events since system initialization. The **-s** option is exclusive of the other **vmstat** command options. These events are described in Section 3.11.3, “Examples” on page 188.
- i** Displays the number of interrupts taken by each device since system startup.
- I** Displays an I/O oriented view with the new columns, *p* under heading *kthr*, and columns *fi* and *fo* under heading *page* instead of the columns *re* and *cy* in the page heading.
- t** Prints the time stamp next to each line of output of **vmstat**. The time-stamp is displayed in the HH:MM:SS format. The time stamp will not be printed if the **-f**, **-s**, or **-i** flags are specified.

Both the **-f** and **-s** flags can be entered on the command line, but the system will only accept the first flag specified and override the second flag.

If the **vmstat** command is invoked without flags, the report contains a summary of the virtual memory activity since system startup. If the **-f** flag is specified, the **vmstat** command reports the number of forks since system startup. The **Drives** parameter specifies the name of the physical volume.

Parameters

- Drives** `hdisk0, hdisk1, and so forth`
Disk names are as displayed by the **lspv** command. RAID disks will appear as one logical hdisk.
- Interval** Specifies the update period (in seconds).
- Count** Specifies the number of iterations.

The **Interval** parameter specifies the amount of time in seconds between each report. The first report contains statistics for the time since system startup. Subsequent reports contain statistics collected during the interval since the previous report. If the **Interval** parameter is not specified, the **vmstat** command generates a single report and then exits. The **Count** parameter can only be

specified with the **Interval** parameter. If the **Count** parameter is specified, its value determines the number of reports generated and the number of seconds apart. If the **Interval** parameter is specified without the **Count** parameter, reports are continuously generated. A **Count** parameter of 0 is not allowed.

3.11.2 Information on measurement and sampling

The kernel maintains statistics for kernel threads, paging, and interrupt activity, which the **vmstat** command accesses through the use of the knlist subroutine and the /dev/kmem pseudo-device driver. The disk input/output statistics are maintained by device drivers. For disks, the average transfer rate is determined by using the active time and number of transfers information. The percent active time is computed from the amount of time the drive is busy during the report.

The **vmstat** command generates five types of reports:

- ▶ Virtual memory activity
- ▶ Forks
- ▶ Interrupts
- ▶ Sum structure
- ▶ Input/Output

3.11.3 Examples

This section shows examples and descriptions of the **vmstat** reports.

Virtual memory activity

vmstat writes the virtual memory activity to standard output. It is a very useful report because it gives a good summary of the system resources on a single line (Example 3-112).

Example 3-112 Virtual memory report

```
# vmstat 2 5
```

kthr		memory				page				faults				cpu			
r	b	avm	fre	re	pi	po	fr	sr	cy	in	sy	cs	us	sy	id	wa	
0	0	51696	49447	0	0	0	6	36	0	104	188	65	0	1	97	2	
0	0	51698	49445	0	0	0	0	0	0	472	1028	326	0	1	99	0	
0	0	51699	49444	0	0	0	0	0	0	471	990	327	0	1	99	0	
0	0	51700	49443	0	0	0	0	0	0	473	992	330	0	1	99	0	
0	0	51701	49442	0	0	0	0	0	0	469	986	329	0	0	99	0	

Note: The first line of this report should be ignored because it is an average since the last system reboot.

The reported fields are described as follows:

kthr Kernel thread state changes per second over the sampling interval.

r **Run queue.** Average number of threads on the run queues per second. These threads are only waiting for CPU time, and are ready to run. Each thread has a priority ranging from zero to 127. Each CPU has a run queue for each priority; therefore there are 128 run queues for each CPU. Threads are placed on the appropriate run queue. Refer to Section 1.1.3, “Process and thread priorities” on page 3 for more information on thread priorities. The run queue reported by **vmstat** is across all run queues and all CPUs. Each CPU has its own run queue. The maximum you should see this value increase to is based on the following formula:

$$5 \times (N_{\text{proc}} - N_{\text{bind}})$$

(where N_{proc} is the number of active processors and N_{bind} is the number of active processors bound to processes with the **bindprocessor** command.)

Note: A high number on the run queue does not necessarily translate to a performance slow-down because the threads on the run queue may not require much processor time and will therefore be quick to run, thereby clearing the run queue quickly.

b Average number of threads on block queue per second. These threads are waiting for resource or I/O. Threads are also located in the wait queue (wa) when scheduled, but are waiting for one of their threads pages to be paged in.

Note: On an SMP system there will always be one thread on the block queue. If compressed file systems are used, then there will be an additional thread on the block queue.

memory Information about the use of virtual and real memory. Virtual pages are considered active if they have been accessed. A page is 4096 bytes.

avm **Active Virtual Memory.** avm indicates the number of virtual pages accessed.

Note: avm is not an indication of available memory.

fre **Free list.** This indicates the size of the free list. A large portion of real memory is utilized as a cache for file system data. It is not unusual for the size of the free list to remain small. The VMM maintains this free list. The free list entries point to buffers of 4 K pages that are readily available when required. The minimum number of pages are defined by *minfree*. See “The page replacement algorithm” on page 208 for more information. The default value is 120. If the number of the free list drops below that defined by *minfree*, then the VMM steals pages until *maxfree+8* is reached. Terminating applications release their memory, and those frames are added back to the free list. Persistent pages (files) are not added back to the free list. They remain in memory until the VMM steals their pages. Persistent pages are also freed when their corresponding file is deleted. A small value of *fre* could cause the system to start thrashing due to over committed memory.

Note: Due to the way the VMM handles persistent pages, *fre* does not indicate the amount of free unused memory.

Page Information about page faults and paging activity. These are averaged over the interval and given in units per second.

re **Reclaims.** The number of reclaims per second. During a page fault, when the page is on the free list and has not been reassigned, this is considered a reclaim because no new I/O request has been initiated. It also includes the pages last requested by the VMM for which I/O has not been completed or those prefetched by VMM’s read-ahead mechanism but hidden from the faulting segment.

Note: As from AIX Version 4, reclaims are no longer supported as the algorithm is costly in terms of performance. Normally the delivered value will be zero.

pi **Page In.** Indicates pages that have been paged to paging space and are paged into memory when required by way of a page fault. Normally you would not want to see more than five sustained pages per second (as a rule of thumb) reported by *vmstat* as paging (particularly page in (*pi*)) effects performance. A system that is paging data in from paging space results in slower performance because the CPU has to wait for data before processing the thread.

Note: *pi* is important for performance tuning. A high value may indicate a shortage of memory or indicate a need for performance tuning. See *vm tune* for more information.

po **Page Out.** The number of pages per second to paging space. These pages are paged out to paging space by the VMM when more

memory is required. They will stay in paging space and be paged in if required. A terminating process will disclaim its pages held in paging space and pages will also be freed when the process gives up the CPU (is preempted). `po` does not necessarily indicate thrashing, but if you are experiencing high paging out (`po`) then it may be necessary to investigate the application `vmtune` parameters `minfree` and `max free`, and the environmental variable `PSALLOC`. Refer to http://www.rs6000.ibm.com/cgi-bin/ds_form for an overview of Performance Overview of the Virtual Memory Manager (VMM)

fr **Pages freed.** When the VMM requires memory, VMM's page-replacement algorithm is employed to scan the Page Frame Table (PFT) to determine which pages to steal. If a page has not been referenced since the last scan, it can be stolen. If there has been no I/O for that page then the page can be stolen without being written to disk, thus minimizing the effect on performance.

sr **Pages scanned.** Represents pages scanned by the page-replacement algorithm. When page stealing occurs (when **fre** of **vmstat** goes below `minfree` of **vmtune**), then the pages in memory are scanned to determine which pages can be stolen.,

Note: Look for a large ratio of `fr` to `sr` (`fr:sr`). This could indicate over committed memory. A high ratio shows the page stealer has to work hard to find memory to steal.

Example 3-113 shows high `pi` and `po` indicating high paging. Note that the `wa` column is high, indicating we are waiting on the disk I/O, probably for paging. Note the ratio of `fr:sr` as the page stealers are looking for memory to steal and the number of threads on the `b` queue waiting for data to be paged in. Also note how `wa` is reduced when the page stealers have completed stealing memory, and how the `fre` column increases as a result of page stealing.

Example 3-113 An example of high paging

kthr		memory				page				faults			cpu			
r	b	avm	fre	re	pi	po	fr	sr	cy	in	sy	cs	us	sy	id	wa
2	3	298565	163	0	14	58	2047	8594	0	971	217296	1286	23	26	17	34
2	2	298824	124	0	29	20	251	352	0	800	248079	1039	22	28	22	29
1	7	300027	293	0	15	6	206	266	0	1150	91086	479	7	14	9	69
0	13	300233	394	0	1	0	127	180	0	894	6412	276	2	2	0	96
0	14	300453	543	0	4	0	45	82	0	793	5976	258	1	2	0	97
0	14	301488	329	0	2	2	116	179	0	803	6806	282	1	3	0	96
0	14	302207	435	0	5	4	112	159	0	821	12349	402	2	3	0	95
3	9	301740	2240	0	70	9	289	508	0	963	187874	1089	19	31	6	44
1	4	271719	30561	0	39	0	0	0	0	827	203604	1217	21	31	19	30
3	2	269996	30459	0	16	0	0	0	0	764	182351	1387	18	25	34	23

cy	<p>This refers to the page replacement algorithm. The value refers to the number of times the page replacement algorithm does a complete cycle through memory looking for pages to steal. If you have a value greater than zero, then you are experiencing severe memory shortages.</p> <p>The page stealer steals memory until maxfree is reached (please see “The page replacement algorithm” on page 208 for more details). This usually occurs before the memory has been completely scanned, hence the value will stay at zero. However if the page stealer is still looking for memory to steal and the memory has already been scanned, then the cy value will increment to one. Each scan will increment cy until maxfree has been satisfied, at which time page stealing will stop and cy will be reset to zero.</p> <p>You are more likely to see the cy value increment when there is a small amount of physical installed memory, as it takes a shorter time for memory to be completely scanned and you are also more likely to be short of memory.</p>
Faults	Trap and interrupt rate averages per second over the sampling interval.
in	Interrupts. Number of device or hardware interrupts per second observed in the interval. An example of an interrupt would be the 10 ms clock interrupt or a disk I/O completion. Due to the clock interrupt, the minimum value you see is 100.
sy	Number of system calls per second. These are resources provided by the kernel for the user processes and data exchange between the process and the kernel. This reported value can vary depending on workloads and on how the application is written, so it is not possible to determine a value for this. Any value of 10,000 and more should be investigated.

Tip: You should run `vmstat` when your system is busy and performing to expectations so you can determine the average number of system calls for your system.

cs	<p>Kernel thread context switches per second. A CPU’s resource is divided into 10 ms time slices and a thread will run for the full 10 ms or until it gives up the CPU (is preempted). When another thread gets control of the CPU, the previous threads contexts and working environments must be saved and the new threads contexts and working environment must be restored. AIX handles this efficiently. Any significant increase in context switches should be investigated. See “Time slice” on page 149 for details about the timeslice parameter.</p>
----	---

cpu	Breakdown of percentage use of CPU time.
us	User time. This indicates the amount of time a program is in user mode. Programs can run in either user mode or system mode. In user mode, the program does not require the resources of the kernel to manage memory, set variables, or perform computations.
sy	System time indicates the amount of time a program is in system mode; that is, processes using kernel processes (kprocs) and others that are using kernel resources. Processes requiring the use of kernel services must switch to service mode to gain access to the services, for example to open a file or read/write data.

Note: A CPU bottleneck could occur if us and sy combined together add up to approximately 80 percent or more.

id	CPU idle time. This indicates the percentage of time the CPU is idle without pending I/O. When the CPU is idle, it has nothing on the run queue. When there is a high aggregate value for id, it means there was nothing for the CPU to do and there were no pending I/Os. A process called wait is bound to every CPU on the system. When the CPU is idle, and there are no local I/Os pending, any pending I/O to a Network File System (NFS) is charged to id.
wa	CPU wait. CPU idle time during which the system had at least one outstanding I/O to disk (whether local or remote) and asynchronous I/O was not in use. An I/O causes the process to block (or sleep) until the I/O is complete. Upon completion, it is placed on the run queue. A wa of over 25 percent could indicate a need to investigate the disk I/O subsystem for ways to improve throughput, for example load balancing. Refer to Section 6.2, “fileplace” on page 409 for information on placement of files. us, sy, id, wa are averages over all the processors. I/O wait is a global statistic and is not processor specific.

vmstat marks an idle CPU as wait I/O (wio) if an outstanding I/O was started on that CPU. With this method, **vmstat** will report lower wio times when more processors are installed, just a few threads are doing I/O, and the system is otherwise idle. For example, a system with four CPUs and one thread doing I/O will report a maximum of 25 percent wio time. A system with 12 CPUs and one

thread doing I/O will report a maximum of eight percent wio time. Network File System (NFS) client reads/writes go through the Virtual Memory Manager (VMM), and the time that NFS block I/O daemons (biods) spend in the VMM waiting for an I/O to complete is reported as I/O wait time.

Important: wa occurs when the CPU has nothing to do and is waiting for at least one I/O request. Therefore, wa does not necessarily indicate a performance bottleneck.

Example 3-114 Virtual memory report

kthr		memory			page				faults				cpu			
r	b	avm	fre	re	pi	po	fr	sr	cy	in	sy	cs	us	sy	id	wa
4	13	2678903	254	0	0	0	7343	29427	0	6111	104034	17964	22	18	18	42
6	14	2678969	250	0	0	0	7025	26692	0	6253	216943	17678	29	28	10	33
8	13	2678969	244	0	0	0	6625	28218	0	6295	273936	17639	32	29	9	30
8	13	2678969	252	0	0	0	5731	23555	0	5828	264980	16325	35	26	8	31
8	13	2678970	256	0	0	0	6571	35508	0	6209	278478	18161	34	29	8	28
6	13	2678970	246	0	0	0	7527	58083	0	6658	214601	20039	31	26	10	33
10	13	2679402	197	0	0	0	7882	54975	0	6482	285458	18026	40	31	5	25
8	16	2679431	249	0	0	0	9535	40808	0	6582	283539	16851	39	32	5	24
10	13	2679405	255	0	0	0	8328	41459	0	6256	264752	15318	39	32	5	24
9	15	2678982	255	0	0	0	8240	36591	0	6300	244263	17771	32	29	8	31

Example 3-114, you can observe the following:

- ▶ The block queue is high.
- ▶ There is no paging. If paging was occurring on the system you can tune *minfree* and *maxfree*. See Section 3.12.3, “Recommendations and precautions” on page 214 for details.
- ▶ As can be seen by the fr:sr ratio, the page stealers are working hard to find memory, and, as pi is zero, the memory is being stolen successfully without the need for paging.
- ▶ There is a lot of context switching, so tuning time slices with **schedtune** could be beneficial. See “Time slice” on page 149 for more details.
- ▶ us+sy does not exceed 80 percent, so the system is not CPU bound
- ▶ There is I/O wait (wa) when the system is not idle. Tuning the disk I/O or NFS (if the system has NFS) could be beneficial. Looking for lock contention in file systems could also be beneficial. Look for busy file I/O with the **filemon** command. See “How to analyze the physical volume reports” on page 394 for more details.

To comment on any other columns in the report, you would need to have a base line when the system was performing normally.

Forks report

Writes to standard output the number of forks since the last system start up (a *fork* is the creation of a new process). You would not usually want to see more than three forks per second. Use the `sar -P ALL -c 5 2` command to monitor the number of forks per second. See “How to monitor system calls” on page 132 for more details.

You can monitor the number of forks per second by running this command every minute and making sure the change between the outputs does not exceed 180 (Example 3-115).

Example 3-115 Forks report

```
# vmstat -f
34770 forks
```

Interrupts report

Writes to standard output the number of interrupts per device since the last system start up. Subsequent iterations of `vmstat` within the same command, as in Example 3-116, produce the number of interrupts for the previous iteration.

The following example produces an interrupt report with a delay of two seconds, three times.

Example 3-116 Interrupt report

```
# vmstat -i 2 3
priority level  type  count module(handler)
0      15  hardware  0 /usr/lib/drivers/pci/s_scsiddpin(198bc18)
0      15  hardware  0 /usr/lib/drivers/pci/s_scsiddpin(198bc18)
0      15  hardware  0 /usr/lib/drivers/planar_pal_chrp(195f770)
0      254 hardware 12093 i_hwassist_int(1c9468)
3       1  hardware 106329 /usr/lib/drivers/pci/s_scsiddpin(198bb10)
3       3  hardware 651315 /usr/lib/drivers/pci/cstokdd(1a99104)
3      10  hardware 9494 /usr/lib/drivers/pci/s_scsiddpin(198bb10)
4       1  hardware 402 /usr/lib/drivers/isa/kbddd_chrp(1ac0710)
4      12  hardware 1540 /usr/lib/drivers/isa/msedd_chrp(1ac6890)
priority level  type  count module(handler)
0      15  hardware  0 /usr/lib/drivers/pci/s_scsiddpin(198bc18)
0      15  hardware  0 /usr/lib/drivers/pci/s_scsiddpin(198bc18)
0      15  hardware  0 /usr/lib/drivers/planar_pal_chrp(195f770)
0      254 hardware  0 i_hwassist_int(1c9468)
3       1  hardware  0 /usr/lib/drivers/pci/s_scsiddpin(198bb10)
3       3  hardware 11 /usr/lib/drivers/pci/cstokdd(1a99104)
3      10  hardware  0 /usr/lib/drivers/pci/s_scsiddpin(198bb10)
```

	4	1	hardware	0	/usr/lib/drivers/isa/kbddd_chrp(1ac0710)
	4	12	hardware	0	/usr/lib/drivers/isa/msedd_chrp(1ac6890)
priority level			type	count	module(handler)
	0	15	hardware	0	/usr/lib/drivers/pci/s_scsiddpin(198bc18)
	0	15	hardware	0	/usr/lib/drivers/pci/s_scsiddpin(198bc18)
	0	15	hardware	0	/usr/lib/drivers/planar_pal_chrp(195f770)
	0	254	hardware	0	i_hwassist_int(1c9468)
	3	1	hardware	0	/usr/lib/drivers/pci/s_scsiddpin(198bb10)
	3	3	hardware	7	/usr/lib/drivers/pci/cstokdd(1a99104)
	3	10	hardware	0	/usr/lib/drivers/pci/s_scsiddpin(198bb10)
	4	1	hardware	0	/usr/lib/drivers/isa/kbddd_chrp(1ac0710)
	4	12	hardware	0	/usr/lib/drivers/isa/msedd_chrp(1ac6890)

The reported fields are as follows:

priority This refers to the interrupt priority as defined in `/usr/include/sys/intr.h`. The priorities range from zero to 11, where zero means fully disabled and 11 means fully enabled (anyone can interrupt the CPU). The lower the priority number, the higher the priority. If the CPU is currently in interrupt mode at priority 10, then if a priority three interrupt occurs on that CPU, then the interrupt handler for priority 10 is pre-empted. If for example a CPU is at priority zero or one and a priority nine interrupt comes in, then the priority nine interrupt will get queued and only gets processed after the previous interrupt has finished its processing.

The `priority` can be important as higher priority interrupts may stop the CPU from servicing other lower priority interrupts for other services, for example, the streams drivers that handle ethernet traffic may not be serviced, which may in turn fill the network buffers causing other problems. The problem is compounded if the higher priority thread stays running on the CPU for a long time. Normally, high priority interrupts are serviced within a short time frame to prevent this happening, but it is not always possible to overcome this because the `priority` is not tunable. In this case, on an SMP system, you could bind specific interrupts to specific CPUs using the `bindintcpu` command. Refer to Section 4.2, “`bindintcpu`” on page 225 for more details. This would ensure the interrupts were serviced within the required time frame.

level The `level` refers to the bus interrupt level that you can see on a device when doing an `lsattr -E1 <device>` command. The `level` is not a tunable parameter. It is set by IBM development.

type Indicates the type of interface.

count The count is the number of interrupts for that device/interrupt handler.

module(handler) The device driver software

There are no recommendations for analyzing the interrupt report. You need to be aware of how many interrupts to expect on your system. If you notice a higher number than usual, then you will need to investigate the device as shown in module(handler) further.

Sum structure report

Writes to standard output the contents of the sum structure, which contains an absolute count of paging events since system initialization (Example 3-117). The **-s** option is exclusive of the other **vmstat** command options.

Example 3-117 Sum structure report

```
# vmstat -s
18379397 total address trans. faults
8004558 page ins
5294063 page outs
87355 paging space page ins
699899 paging space page outs
0 total reclaims
6139830 zero filled pages faults
3481200 executable filled pages faults
61905822 pages examined by clock
493 revolutions of the clock hand
11377921 pages freed by the clock
315896 backtracks
0 lock misses
7178736 free frame waits
3 extend XPT waits
3665717 pending I/O waits
12920977 start I/Os
7766830 iodes
81362747 cpu context switches
134805028 device interrupts
0 software interrupts
0 traps
253117680 syscalls
```

This report is not generally used for resolving performance issues. It is, however, useful for determining the how much paging and the type of paging during benchmarking.

These events are described as follows:

address translation faults	Incremented for each occurrence of an address translation page fault. I/O may or may not be required to resolve the page fault. Storage protection page faults (lock misses) are not included in this count.
page ins	Incremented for each page read in by VMM. The count is incremented for page ins from paging space and file space. Along with the page out statistic, this represents the total amount of real I/O initiated by the VMM.
page outs	Incremented for each page written out by the VMM. The count is incremented for page outs to page space and for page outs to file space. Along with the page referenced, this represents the total amount of real I/O initiated by VMM.
paging space page ins	Incremented for VMM initiated page ins from paging space only.
paging space page outs	Incremented for VMM initiated page outs to paging space only.
total reclaims	Incremented when an address translation fault can be satisfied without initiating a new I/O request. This can occur if the page has been previously requested by VMM, but the I/O has not yet completed, or if the page was pre-fetched by VMM's read-ahead algorithm but was hidden from the faulting segment, or if the page has been put on the free list and has not yet been reused.
zero-filled page faults	Incremented if the page fault is to working storage and can be satisfied by assigning a frame and zero-filling it.
executable-filled page faults	Incremented for each instruction page fault.
pages examined by the clock	VMM uses a clock-algorithm to implement a pseudo Least Recently Used (LRU) page replacement scheme. Pages are aged by being examined by the clock. This count is incremented for each page examined by the clock.

revolutions of the clock hand	Incremented for each VMM clock revolution (that is, after each complete scan of memory).
pages freed by the clock	Incremented for each page the clock algorithm selects to free from real memory.
backtracks	Incremented for each page fault that occurs while resolving a previous page fault (the new page fault must be resolved first and then initial page faults can be backtracked).
lock misses	VMM enforces locks for concurrency by removing addressability to a page. A page fault can occur due to a lock miss, and this count is incremented for each such occurrence.
free frame waits	Incremented each time a process is waited by VMM while free frames are gathered.
extend XPT waits	Incremented each time a process is waited by VMM due to a commit in progress for the segment being accessed.
pending I/O waits	Incremented each time a process is waited by VMM for a page-in I/O to complete.
start I/Os	Incremented for each read or write I/O request initiated by VMM. This count should equal the sum of page-ins and page-outs.
iodones	Incremented at the completion of each VMM I/O request.
CPU context switches	Incremented for each CPU context switch (dispatch of a new process).
device interrupts	Incremented on each hardware interrupt.
software interrupts	Incremented on each software interrupt. A software interrupt is a machine instruction similar to a hardware interrupt that saves some state and branches to a service routine. System calls are implemented with software interrupt instructions that branch to the system call handler routine.
traps	Not maintained by the operating system.
syscalls	Incremented for each system call.

I/O Report

Writes to standard output the I/O activity since system start up (Example 3-118).

Example 3-118 I/O report

```
# vmstat -it 2 10
```

kthr			memory				page				faults				cpu			time		
r	b	p	avm	fre	fi	fo	pi	po	fr	sr	in	sy	cs	us	sy	id	wa	hr	mi	se
0	0	0	51694	49443	6	3	0	0	8	48	106	199	64	0	1	96	3	17:43:55		
0	0	0	51697	49440	0	0	0	0	0	0	469	991	332	0	0	99	0	17:43:57		
0	0	0	51698	49439	0	0	0	0	0	0	468	980	320	0	1	99	0	17:43:59		
0	0	0	51699	49438	0	0	0	0	0	0	468	989	327	0	0	99	0	17:44:01		
0	0	0	51700	49437	0	0	0	0	0	0	470	992	331	0	0	99	0	17:44:03		
0	0	0	51702	49435	0	0	0	0	0	0	471	989	327	0	1	99	0	17:44:05		
0	0	0	51703	49434	0	0	0	0	0	0	469	993	329	0	0	99	0	17:44:08		
0	0	0	51704	49433	0	0	0	0	0	0	471	969	320	0	0	99	0	17:44:10		
0	0	0	51705	49432	0	0	0	0	0	0	468	986	325	0	1	99	0	17:44:12		
0	0	0	51706	49431	0	0	0	0	0	0	470	995	331	0	0	99	0	17:44:14		

Note: The first line of this report should be ignored because it is an average since the last system reboot.

Refer to “Virtual memory activity” on page 188 for an explanation of report fields not listed here.

The reported fields are described as follows:

- p Number of threads waiting on actual physical I/O (raw logical volumes (as opposed to files within a file system))
- fi File page-ins per second
- fo File page-outs per second
- hr The hour that the last sample completed
- mi The minute that the last sample completed

se The second that the last sample completed

Tip: It is useful to run **vmstat** when your system is under load and performing normally. This will give you a base line to determine future performance problems.

You should run **vmstat** again when:

- ▶ Your system is experiencing performance problems.
- ▶ You make hardware or software changes to the system.
- ▶ You make changes to the AIX Operating System; for example, when installing upgrades or changing the disk tuning parameters using **vmtune** or **schedtune**.
- ▶ You make changes to your application.
- ▶ Your average workload changes; for example, when you add or remove users.

3.12 vmtune

The **vmtune** command is responsible for the displaying and adjusting of the parameters used by the Virtual Memory Manager (VMM) and other AIX components. The root user on a system can dynamically change kernel parameters including the following:

- ▶ VMM page replacement
- ▶ Persistent file reads and writes
- ▶ File system buffer structures (bufstructs)
- ▶ LVM buffers
- ▶ Raw input/output
- ▶ Paging space parameters
- ▶ Page deletes
- ▶ Memory pinning parameters

Note: All changes made using **vmtune** will be lost after a reboot. In order to ensure that the changed **vmtune** values are set at boot time, insert the appropriate **vmtune** command in the `/etc/inittab` file. An example of the `/etc/inittab` file is shown in Example 3-121 on page 214. This is with the exception of the `-C -m -v -g -L` flags of the **vmtune** command. These flags require a **bosboot** and a reboot, and *must* not be inserted into the `/etc/inittab` file. In addition, the `-b` option should be executed before the filesystems are mounted.

AIX 5L Version 5.1 supports both the 32-bit kernel as well as the 64-bit kernel. Because of this, there is a **vmtune** and a **vmtune64** command, where **vmtune64** supports the 64-bit kernel and **vmtune** supports the 32-bit kernel. If the **vmtune** command is executed on a system running the 64-bit kernel, the system automatically forks/execs the **vmtune64** program.

The **vmtune** command resides in `/usr/samples/kernel` and is part of the `bos.adt.samples` fileset, which is installable from the AIX base installation media.

Important: The **vmtune** command is operating system version specific. Using the incorrect version of the **vmtune** command can result in the operating system becoming inoperable or inconsistent results. Later versions of the operating system also support new options that are unavailable on older versions.

3.12.1 Syntax

The syntax of the **vmtune** command is as follows:

```
vmtune [ -a ] [ -b Numfsbuf ] [ -B Numpbuf ] [ -c Nmclust ] [ -C 0 | 1 ]
[ -d 0 | 1 ] [ -f MinFree ] [ -F MaxFree ] [ -g LargePageSize ]
[ -h 0 | 1 ] [ -k NpsKill ] [ -l LruBucket ] [ -L LargePages ]
[ -M MaxPin ] [ -n uid ] [ -N Pd_Npages ] [-p minperm ] [ -P MaxPerm ]
[ -r MinPgAhead ] [ -R MaxPgAhead ] [ -s SyncReleaseInodeLock ]
[ -S 0 | 1 ] [ -t maxclient ][ -u lvm_Bufcnt ] [ -U unixfile ]
[ -w NpsWarn ] [ -W MaxRandWrt ] [ -v framesets ]
```

Flags

- a** Displays the current statistic counters.
- b Numfsbuf** Specifies the number of file system bufstructs.
- B Numpbuf** Specifies the number of pbufs used by LVM.
- c Nmclust** Specifies the number of 16 KB clusters processed by write behind. The default value is 1.
- C [0 | 1]** Enables page coloring for specific hardware platforms. When enabled, real memory is carefully assigned to virtual memory. On a system with a direct-mapped cache and certain workloads, this can provide more constant system performance. A value of 1 enables page coloring, and a value of 0 disables it (default is disabled). The **bosboot** command must be run and the system rebooted if this option is changed.
- d [0 | 1]** Enables and disables deferred paging space allocation. By default, disk blocks for paging space are not allocated until pageout is actually required. This option allows this behavior to change so that the disk block is allocated when the memory is referenced. A value of 1 enables deferred paging space allocation (default), and a value of 0 disables it.
- f MinFree** Specifies the minimum number of frames on the free list. This number can range from 8 to 819200.
- F MaxFree** Specifies the number of frames on the free list at which page stealing is to stop. This number can range from 16 to 819200 but must be greater than the number specified by the **MinFree** parameter by at least the value of **MaxPgAhead**.
- g LargePageSize** Specifies the size in bytes of the hardware-supported large pages used for the implementation for the `shmget()` system call with the `SHM_LGPAGE` flag. This must be enabled with a non-zero value for the **-L** flag, the **bosboot** command must be run, and the system rebooted for this change to take affect.

-h [0 | 1]	Specifies that maxperm (-P) should be a hard limit. By default it is a soft limit and numperm is allowed to grow beyond maxperm as long as there is free real memory available.
-k NpsKill	Specifies the number of free paging-space pages at which AIX begins killing processes.
-l LruBucket	Specifies the size (in 4 KB pages) of the Least Recently Used (LRU) page-replacement bucket size. This is the number of page frames that will be examined for page replacement before starting over at the beginning of this set of page frames to examine the pages again. If not enough pages are found that can be stolen, LRU proceeds to the next bucket of pages. The default value is 512 MB, and the minimum is 256 MB. Tuning this option is not recommended.
-L LargePages	Specifies the number of large pages to reserve for implementing the shmget() system call with the SHM_LGPAGE flag. For this change to take effect, you must specify the vm tune command's -g flag, run the bosboot command, and reboot the system.
-m mempool s	Specifies the number of memory pools. Making -m 0 (zero) will restore mempool s to default value. The bosboot command must be run and the system rebooted if this option is changed.
-M MaxPin	Specifies the maximum percentage of real memory that can be pinned. The default value is 80. This value should not be set to a very low value because the kernel may need to pin memory at times.
-n uid	Specifies that processes with a user ID less than uid should <i>not</i> be killed when paging space is low. Setting this to 1 (one) would prevent root processes from being killed.

-N Pd_Npages	Specifies the number of pages that should be deleted in one chunk from RAM when a file is deleted. The default value is the largest possible file size divided by the page size (currently 4096). If the largest possible file size is 2 GB, then Pd_Npages is 524288 by default. Tuning this option is really only useful for real-time applications.
-p minperm	Specifies the point below which file pages are protected from the repage algorithm. This value is a percentage of the total real-memory page frames in the system. The specified value must be greater than or equal to 1 (one).
-P MaxPerm	Specifies the point above which the page stealing algorithm steals only file pages. This value is expressed as a percentage of the total real-memory page frames in the system. The specified value must be greater than or equal to 1 (one).
-r MinPgAhead	Specifies the number of pages with which sequential read-ahead starts. This value can range from 0 (zero) through 4096. It should be a power of two.
-R MaxPgAhead	Specifies the maximum number of pages to be read ahead. This value can range from 0 (zero) through 4096. It should be a power of two, and should be greater than or equal to MinPgAhead .
-s SyncReleaseInodeLock	Enables the code that minimizes the time spent holding inode locks during sync by flushing dirty pages before calling <code>_commit</code> . SyncReleaseInodeLock is a boolean variable; zero to disable and a positive integer to enable. The default is 0 (zero).
-S [0 | 1]	Enables the SHM_PIN flag on <code>shmget()</code> system call. By default this flag is ignored.
-t maxclient	Specifies the maximum percentage of RAM that can be used for caching client pages. Client pages include those pages used for NFS client pages, compressed pages, and pages in the JFS2 buffer cache. This value is a hard limit, and page replacement on client pages will begin if the limit is reached.

-u lvm_Bufcnt	Specifies the number of Logical Volume Manager (LVM) buffers for raw physical I/Os. The default value is 9 (nine). The possible values can range between 1 (one) and 64.
-U unixfile	Specifies the name of the AIX file to patch for the -m , -v and -C flags. The default is <code>/usr/lib/boot/unix_mp</code> .
-v framesets	Specifies the number of framesets (real memory free lists) per memory pool. The bosboot command must be run and the system rebooted if this option is changed. This option must be used to set the number of framesets to 1 if page coloring is enabled (-C 1).
-w NpsWarn	Specifies the number of free paging-space pages at which the operating system begins sending the SIGDANGER signal to processes.
-W MaxRandWrt	Specifies a threshold (in 4 KB pages) for random writes to accumulate in RAM before these pages are sync'd to disk via a write-behind algorithm. This threshold is on a per file basis.

3.12.2 Calculating tunable values

The default **vmtune** values may differ on different machine configurations as well as on different AIX releases. The machine's workload and the effects of the **vmtune** tunables should be considered before changing anything.

Sequential read-ahead

The **minpgahead (-r)** value is the value at which sequential read-ahead begins. The value can range from 0 (zero) to 4096, and must be a power of two. The default value is 2 (two).

maxpgahead (-R) is the maximum number of pages that can be read ahead. The value of **maxpgahead** can be in the range of zero to 4096. The value must be equal to or greater than **minpgahead**. The default value is 8 (eight).

Figure 3-1 on page 207 shows an illustration of sequential read ahead. Each of the blocks in the diagram represents a 4 KB page. These pages are numbered zero through 23. The steps of sequential read-ahead are described under the labels A through F. The labels A through F also indicate the sequence of page

reads. Pages are read ahead when the VMM detects a sequential pattern. Read ahead is triggered again when the first page in a group of previously read ahead pages is accessed by the application. In the example, **minpgahead** is set to 2 (two) while **maxpgahead** is set to 8 (eight).

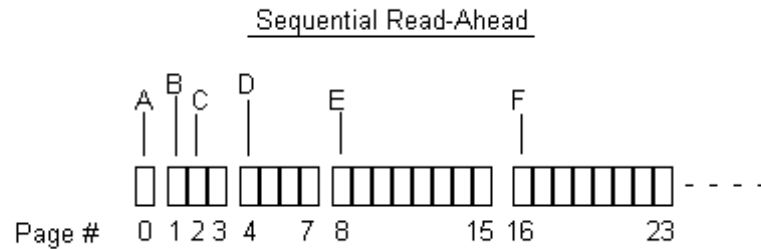


Figure 3-1 Sequential read-ahead

- A The first page of the file is read in by the program. After this operation, VMM makes no assumptions as to whether the file access is random or sequential.
- B When page number one is the next page read in by the program, VMM assumes that access is sequential. VMM schedules **minpgahead** pages to be read in as well. Therefore the access at point B in the figure above results in three pages being read.
- C When the program accesses page two next, VMM doubles the value of page ahead from two to four and schedules the pages four to seven to be read.
- D When the program accesses page four next, VMM doubles the value of page ahead from four to eight and pages eight through 15 are scheduled to be read.
- E When the program accesses page eight next, VMM determines that the read ahead value is equal to **maxpgahead** and schedules pages 16 through 23 to be read.
- F VMM will continue to read **maxpgahead** pages ahead as long as the program accesses the first page of the previous read-ahead group. Sequential read-ahead will be terminated when the program accesses a page other than the first page of the next read-ahead group.

The values selected for **minpgahead** and **maxpgahead** should be powers of two because of the doubling algorithm of the VMM. Recommended values are 0 (zero), 1 (one), 2 (two), 4 (four), 8 (eight), 16 (sixteen) and so on. The use of other values can cause adverse performance and functional effects. Using the value of zero disables the sequential read-ahead algorithm. Sequential read-ahead can be disabled in an environment where I/O is random. In the case where NFS reads are made on files that are locked, NFS flushes these pages to disk, so sequential read-ahead is not beneficial.

Note: Due to limitations in the kernel, the **maxpgahead** value should not exceed 512. The difference between **minfree** and **maxfree** should always be equal to or greater than the value of **maxpgahead**.

The page replacement algorithm

When the number of pages on the free list is less than **minfree** (**-f**), the page replacement algorithm will attempt to free up memory pages. The algorithm will continue until the number of pages in the free list exceeds the **maxfree** (**-F**) value.

The value of **minfree** specifies the minimum number of frames on the free list before the VMM starts to steal pages. The value can range from eight to 819200. The default value is dependant on the amount of memory in the system, and is calculated as the **maxfree** value less eight. In multiprocessor systems, there may be a number of memory pools. Each memory pool will have its own **minfree** and **maxfree** value. The values displayed by the **vm tune** command are the sum of the **minfree** and **maxfree** values of all of the pools.

Memory pools

The **-m mempools** flag is used to subdivide the memory into pools. The parameter **mempools** has a range of 1 (one) to, but not more than, the value of the number of CPUs in the system. For example, if there are four CPUs in a system, then the maximum value of **mempools** is 4 (four). Setting the value to 0 (zero), restores the default number. In some circumstances, such as when most, but not all, of the system memory is in use, better performance can be obtained by setting this value to 1 (one). Setting the **-m** flag is shown in Example 3-119.

Example 3-119 The output message when the -m flag is used

```
# /usr/samples/kernel/vmtune -m 4
Press enter to save /usr/lib/boot/unix_mp as /usr/lib/boot/unix_mp.sav:
Number of memory pools has been set to 0x4
A bosboot must be done and the system rebooted.
```

A **bosboot** is required after changing the **mempool** parameter. Example 3-120 below shows the **bosboot** command, which will create a boot image on the default boot logical volume of the fixed disk from which the system was booted.

*Example 3-120 Run the **bosboot** command after setting the **mempool** parameter*

```
# bosboot -a
```

```
bosboot: Boot image is 12822 512 byte blocks.
```

The **maxfree** value determines at what point the VMM stops stealing pages. The value of **maxfree** can range from 16 to 204800 but must be greater than the value of **minfree**. The **maxfree** value can be determined as follows:

maxfree = lesser of (number of memory pages / 128) or 128

For many systems, these default values may not be optimal. Assuming that the system has 512 MB of memory, the **minfree** and **maxfree** values are the defaults of 120 and 128 respectively. When only (4096 * 120) bytes of memory are on the free list, only then will the page replacement algorithm free pages. This value equates to less than 0.5 MB of memory and will typically be too low. If the memory demand continues after the **minfree** value is reached, then processes could even be suspended or killed. When the number of free pages equals or exceeds the value of **maxfree**, then the algorithm will no longer free pages. This value is (4096 * 128) bytes, which equates to 0.5 MB. As can be seen, insufficient pages will have been freed up on a system with 512 MB.

The page replacement algorithm subdivides the entire system real memory into sections called buckets. The **lrubucket (-l)** parameter specifies the number of pages per bucket. Instead of the page replacement algorithm checking the entire real memory of the system for free frames, it will search a bucket at a time. The page replacement algorithm will search a bucket for free frames and on the second pass will check the same bucket, and any unreferenced pages will be stolen. This speeds up the rate at which pages to be stolen are found. The default value for **LruBucket** is 131,072 pages, which equates to 512 MB of real memory.

Pinning memory

The **maxpin (-M)** value determines the maximum percentage of real memory pages that can be pinned. The **maxpin** value must be greater than one and less than 100. The default value for **maxpin** is 80 percent. Always ensure that the kernel and kernel extensions can pin enough memory as needed; as such, it is not advisable to set the **maxpin** value to an extremely low number such as one.

The `v_pinshm` parameter is a boolean value that, if set to 1 (one), will force pages in shared memory to be pinned by the VMM. This occurs only if the application set the `SHM_PIN` flag. If the value is set to 0 (zero), the default, then shared memory is not pinned.

Note: Ensure that at least 4 MB of real memory is left unpinned for the kernel when the `maxpin` value is changed.

Sequential write-behind

The `numclust (-c)` value determines the number of 16 KB clusters to be processed by the VMM sequential write-behind algorithm. The value can be set as an integer greater than zero. The default value is one. The write-behind algorithm will write modified pages in memory to disk after the threshold set by `numclust` is reached rather than waiting for the `syncd` daemon to flush the pages if the write pattern is sequential. The advantages of using the write-behind algorithm are:

- ▶ The algorithm reduces the number of dirty pages in memory.
- ▶ It reduces the system overhead because the `syncd` daemon will have less pages to write to disk.
- ▶ It minimizes disk fragmentation because entire clusters are written to the disk at a time.

Random write-behind

The `maxrandwrt (-W)` value specifies the threshold number of pages for random page writes to accumulate in real memory before being flushed to disk by the write-behind algorithm. The default value for `maxrandwrt` is zero, which disables the random write-behind algorithm. Applications may write randomly to memory pages. In this instance, the sequential page write-behind algorithm will not be able to flush dirty memory pages to disk. If the application has written a large number of pages to memory, then when the `syncd` daemon flushes memory to disk, the disk I/O may become excessive. To counter this effect, the random write-behind algorithm will wait until the number of pages modified for a file exceeds the `maxrandwrt` threshold. From this point, all subsequent dirty pages are scheduled to be written to disk. The pages below the `maxrandwrt` are flushed to disk by the `syncd` daemon.

Note: Not all applications meet the requirements for random and sequential write-behind. In this instance, the `syncd` daemon will flush dirty memory pages to disk.

The syncd daemon

The default value of the **sync_release_iLOCK (-s)** is 0 (zero). With this value at zero, the inode lock will be held and the data is flushed and committed, and only then is the lock released. If the value is set to a non zero value, then the syncd daemon will flush all the dirty memory pages to disk without using the inode lock. The lock is then used to commit the data. This minimizes the time that the inode lock is held during the sync operation. This is a boolean variable; setting it to 0 (zero) disables it and any other non zero value enables it. A performance improvement may be achieved if the **sync_release_iLOCK** parameter is set to a value of 1 (one) on systems where there is a large amount of memory and a large number of page updates. These type of systems typically have high I/O peaks when the syncd daemon flushes memory.

I/O tuning parameters

The **numfsbufs (-b)** value specifies the number of file system buffer structures. This value must be greater than 0 (zero). If there are insufficient free buffer structures, the VMM will put the process on a the wait list before starting I/O. To determine if the value of **numfsbufs** is too low, use the **vmtune -a** command and monitor the **fsbufwaitcount** value displayed. This value is incremented each time an I/O operation has to wait for a file system buffer structures.

Note: When the **numfsbufs** value is changed, it is necessary to unmount and mount the file system again for the changes to take affect.

The **lvm_bufcnt (-u)** value specifies the number of LVM buffers for *raw* I/O. This value can range from 1 (one) to 64 and has a default of 9 (nine). Extremely large volumes of I/O are required to cause a bottleneck at the LVM layer. The number of “uphysio” buffers can be increased to overcome this bottleneck. Each uphysio buffer is 128 KB. If I/O operations are larger than 128 KB * 9, then a value larger than the default value of nine should be used.

The **pd_npages (-N)** value determines number of pages that should be deleted in one chunk from real memory when a file is deleted (that is, the pages are deleted in a single VMM critical section with interrupts disabled to INTPAGER). By default, all pages of a file can be removed from memory in one critical section if the file was deleted from disk. To ensure fast response time for real-time applications, this value can be reduced so that only a smaller chunk of pages are deleted before returning from the critical section.

The **hd_pbuf_cnt (-B)** value determines the number of pbufs assigned to the LVM. This value is sometimes referred to as **Numdbuf**. pbufs are pinned memory buffers used to hold I/O requests that are pending at the LVM layer. When changing this value, the new value must be higher than the previously set value. The value can only be reset by a reboot.

Note: If the value of **hd_pbuf_cnt** is set too high, the only way to reset the value is with a reboot. The value cannot be set lower than the current value.

File system caching

The AIX operating system will leave pages that have been read or written to in memory. If these file pages are requested again, then this saves an I/O operation. The **minperm** and **maxperm** values control the level of this file system caching. The thresholds set by **maxperm** and **minperm** can be considered as the following:

- ▶ If the percentage of file pages in memory exceeds **maxperm**, only file pages are taken by the page replacement algorithm.
- ▶ If the percentage of file pages in memory is less than **minperm**, both file pages and computational pages are taken by the page replacement algorithm.
- ▶ If the percentage of file pages in memory is in the range between **minperm** and **maxperm**, the page replacement algorithm steals only the file pages unless the number of file repages is higher than the number of computational repages.

Computational pages can be defined as working storage segments and program text segments. *File pages* are defined as all other page types usually persistent and client pages.

In some instances, the application may cache pages itself. Therefore there is no need for the file system to cache pages as well. In this case, the values of **minperm** and **maxperm** can be set low. For more information on adjusting these values, refer to Example 3-124 on page 217 and Example 3-125 on page 218.

The **strict_maxperm (-h)** value, when set to 1 (one), will cause the **maxperm** parameter to be a hard limit. This parameter is very useful where double buffering occurs, for instance in the case of a database on a JFS file system. The database may be doing its own caching while the VMM may be caching the same pages. When this value is set to 0 (zero), the **maxperm** value is only required when page replacements occur.

The **numperm** value that is displayed by the **vm tune** command represents the number of non-text persistent or file pages. This value is not tunable. This is the percentage of pages in memory that are classified as file pages.

Paging parameters

The **defps (-d)** parameter is used to enable or disable the Deferred Page Space Allocation (DPSA) policy. Setting this parameter to a value of 1 (one) will enable DPSA and setting it to 0 (zero) will disable it. The DPSA policy can be disabled to prevent paging space from becoming overcommitted. With DPSA, the disk block allocation of paging space is delayed until it is necessary to page out the page, which results in no wasted paging space allocation. Paging space can, however, be wasted when a page in real memory needs to be paged out and then paged back in. That paging space will be reserved for this process until either the page is no longer required by the process or the process exits.

If **defps** is disabled, the Late Paging Space Allocation (LPSA) policy is used. Using the LPSA, paging space is only allocated if memory pages are touched (modified somehow). The paging space pages are, however not assigned to a process until the memory pages are paged out. A process might find no paging space available if another processes uses all the paging space because paging space was not allocated.

Large page parameters

The **lpgg_regions (-L)** value specifies the number of large pages to reserve. This is required when the `shmget()` call uses the `SHM_LGPAGE` flag. The application has to support `SHM_LGPAGE` when calling `shmget()`. This will improve performance when there are many Translation Look-Aside Buffer (TLB) misses and large amounts of memory are being accessed.

The **lpgg_size (-g)** parameter sets the size in bytes of the hardware dependant large pages, used for the implementation of the `shmget()` system call. The **lpgg_size** and **lpgg_regions** parameters will both need to be set to enable this function.

JFS2 and NFS client pages

A new **maxclient (-t)** option is available in AIX 5L Version 5.1. This option is tunable using the **vm tune -t** command. This value determines at which point the page replacement algorithm will start to free client pages. The value is a percentage of total memory. This value is important for JFS2 and NFS where client pages are used. The **vm tune** output displays the following client page information:

- ▶ The number of client pages
- ▶ The number of compressed pages
- ▶ The percentage of memory occupied by compressed pages
- ▶ The number of remote pages scheduled to be paged out

3.12.3 Recommendations and precautions

Do not attempt to use an incorrect version of the **vm tune** command on an operating system. Invoking the incorrect version of the **vm tune** command can result in the operating system failing. The functionality of the **vm tune** command also varies between versions of the operating system.

Setting the value for **minfree** too high can result in excessive paging because premature stealing of pages occurs to satisfy the required size of the memory free list. Always ensure that the difference between the **maxfree** value and the **minfree** value is equal to or greater than the **maxpagehead** value. On SMP systems the value of the **maxfree** and **minfree** as displayed by **vm tune** are the sum of the **maxfree** and **minfree** values for all of the memory pools. It is recommended that the **vmstat** command be used to determine the correct value for **minfree**. See Section 3.11, “**vmstat**” on page 186 for more information.

When changing the value of the **maxpin** value, ensure that there is always at least 4 MB of memory available for the kernel.

3.12.4 Examples

Example 3-121 shows how the `/etc/inittab` file can be modified to include the **vm tune** command.

Example 3-121 The /etc/inittab file showing an entry for the vm tune command

```
@(#)49 1.28.2.7 src/bos/etc/inittab/inittab, cmdoper, bos411, 9430C411a 7/26
/94 16:27:45
:
: COMPONENT_NAME: CMDOPER
:
: ORIGINS: 3, 27
:
: (C) COPYRIGHT International Business Machines Corp. 1989, 1993
: All Rights Reserved
: Licensed Materials - Property of IBM
:
: US Government Users Restricted Rights - Use, duplication or
: disclosure restricted by GSA ADP Schedule Contract with IBM Corp.
:
: Note - initdefault and sysinit should be the first and second entry.
:
init:2:initdefault:
brc::sysinit:/sbin/rc.boot 3 >/dev/console 2>&1 # Phase 3 of system boot
powerfail::powerfail:/etc/rc.powerfail 2>&1 | alog -tboot > /dev/console # Power
Failure Detection
rc:2:wait:/etc/rc 2>&1 | alog -tboot > /dev/console # Multi-User checks
fbcheck:2:wait:/usr/sbin/fbcheck 2>&1 | alog -tboot > /dev/console # run /etc/fi
rstboot
```



```

srcmstr:2:respawn:/usr/sbin/srcmstr # System Resource Controller
fbcheck:2:wait:/usr/sbin/fbcheck 2>&1 | alog -tboot > /dev/console # run /etc/fi
rstboot
srcmstr:2:respawn:/usr/sbin/srcmstr # System Resource Controller
rcsna:2:wait:/etc/rc.sna > /dev/console 2>&1 # Start sna daemons
rctcpip:2:wait:/etc/rc.tcpip > /dev/console 2>&1 # Start TCP/IP daemons
ihshhttpd:2:wait:/usr/HTTPServer/bin/httpd > /dev/console 2>&1 # Start HTTP daemo
n
rcnfs:2:wait:/etc/rc.nfs > /dev/console 2>&1 # Start NFS Daemons
ihadmin:2:wait:/usr/HTTPServer/bin/adminctl start > /dev/console 2>&1 # Start H
TTP admin daemon
nim:2:wait:/usr/bin/startsrc -g nim >/dev/console 2>&1
vmtune:2:once:/usr/samples/kernel/vmtune -P 30 -p 5 -c 4 -W 128 -R 16
schedt:2:once:/usr/samples/kernel/schedtune -m 8
mcs0:2:wait:/etc/mcs0 load # RC script
rcx25:2:wait:/etc/rc.net.x25 > /dev/console 2>&1 # Load X.25 translation table
cron:2:respawn:/usr/sbin/cron
piobe:2:wait:/usr/lib/lpd/pio/etc/pioinit >/dev/null 2>&1 # pb cleanup
qdaemon:2:wait:/usr/bin/startsrc -sqdaemon
writesrv:2:wait:/usr/bin/startsrc -swritesrv
uprintfd:2:respawn:/usr/sbin/uprintfd
logsymp:2:once:/usr/lib/ras/logsymptom # for system dumps
diagd:2:once:/usr/lpp/diagnostics/bin/diagd >/dev/console 2>&1
hcon:2:once:/etc/rc.hcon
lpd:2:once:/usr/bin/startsrc -s lpd

```

Example 3-122 shows the output of the **vmtune** command executed without any flags. This displays the current values. The new values introduced are **maxclient**, **compressed**, and **numclient**, and are displayed in the summary at the bottom of the display. The value for **maxclient** is also displayed.

Example 3-122 vmtune without any flags displays the current settings

```

# /usr/samples/kernel/vmtune
vmtune: current values:
  -p      -P      -r      -R      -f      -F      -N      -W
minperm  maxperm  minpgahead  maxpgahead  minfree  maxfree  pd_npages  maxrandwrt
  6142    32761    2          8          120     128     524288     0

  -M      -w      -k      -c      -b      -B      -u      -l      -d
maxpin  npswarn  npskill  numclust  numfsbufs  hd_bufcnt  lvm_bufcnt  lrbucket  defps
105452  8192    2048      1        186        256        9          131072    1

      -s      -n      -S      -L      -g      -h
sync_release_ilock  nokilluid  v_pinshm  lpgg_regions  lpgg_size  strict_maxperm

      0          0          0          0          0          1

```

-t
maxclient
104018

number of valid memory pages = 131047	maxperm=25.0% of real memory
maximum pinable=80.5% of real memory	minperm=4.7% of real memory
number of file memory pages = 32622	numperm=24.9% of real memory
number of compressed memory pages = 0	compressed =0.0% of real memory
number of client memory pages = 2	numclient =0.0% of real memory
# of remote pgs sched-pageout = 0	maxclient =79.4% of real memory

The **vmtnet -a** flag lists the values of various counters. Example 3-123 is a list of the counters.

Example 3-123 The -a flag displays various system counters

```
# /usr/samples/kernel/vmtnet -a
```

```
memory frames = 131047
    maxpin = 105452
    minperm = 26209
    maxperm = 104837
    maxclient = 104018
    numperm = 48200
    numclient = 2
numcompress = 0
    maxpin % = 80.5
    minperm % = 20.0
    maxperm % = 80.0
maxclient % = 79.4
    numperm % = 36.8
    numclient % = 0.0
numcompress % = 0.0
minpgahead = 2
maxpgahead = 8
    minfree = 120
    maxfree = 128
pd_npages = 524288
maxrandwrt = 0
    numclust = 1
    npswarn = 8192
    npskill = 2048
numfsbufs = 186
hd_pbuf_cnt = 256
lvm_bufcnt = 9
lrbucket = 131072
defps = 1
```

```

sync_release_ilock = 0
    nokilluid = 0
        v_pinshm = 0
strict_maxperm = 1
hd_pendqblked = 0
psbufwaitcnt = 540149
fsbufwaitcnt = 7442
rfsbufwaitcnt = 0
xpagerbufwaitcnt = 0
    lpgg_regions = 0
        lpgg_size = 0

```

In Example 3-123 on page 216 the value of `psbufwaitcnt` counter indicates the number of times that the VMM had to wait for a `bufstruct` on a paging device. A `bufstruct` is allocated to each paging space logical volume. The `fsbufwaitcnt` counter indicates the number of times that the VMM waits for a JFS `bufstruct`. If the `fsbufwaitcnt` value increases under normal work load conditions, then the value of `numfsbufs` should be increased using the `vmtune -b` option.

The value of `rfsbufwaitcnt`, shown in the `vmtune -a` output above, is increased each time NFS waits for `mbufs` to be freed. For additional information on `rfsbufwaitcnt`, refer to “Options” on page 528 under the `nfso` command section.

In Example 3-124, the application running on the system is assumed to be Oracle.

Example 3-124 vmtune minperm and maxperm problem

```

# /usr/samples/kernel/vmtune
vmtune: current values:
  -p      -P      -r      -R      -f      -F      -N      -W
minperm maxperm minpgahead maxpgahead minfree maxfree pd_npages maxrandwrt
  1023   26209      2         2         120     128     524288     128

  -M      -w      -k      -c      -b      -B      -u      -l      -d
maxpin  npswarn npskill numclust numfsbufs hd_pbuf_cnt lvm_bufcnt lrubucket defps
105452   8192   2048    128     186     1057      64     131072     1

      -s      -n      -S      -L      -g      -h
sync_release_ilock nokilluid v_pinshm lpgg_regions lpgg_size strict_maxperm
      1         0         0         0         0         1

-t
maxclient
26209

number of valid memory pages = 131047 maxperm=20.0% of real memory

```

maximum pinable=80.5% of real memory	minperm=5.0% of real memory
number of file memory pages = 26062	numperm=19.9% of real memory
number of compressed memory pages = 0	compressed=0.0% of real memory
number of client memory pages = 20907	numclient=16.0% of real memory
# of remote pgs sched-pageout = 0	maxclient=20.0% of real memory

In the example above, the value of maxperm is set to 20 percent. In a system running Oracle, as an example, file caching occurs. There is, therefore, no reason for the operating system memory to be used for caching. Some suggested values for minperm and maxperm are, minperm is set to 1 (one) percent and maxperm be reduced to about 2 (two) percent. The following command can be used to achieve this (Example 3-125).

Example 3-125 Changing the minperm and maxperm values

```
# /usr/samples/kernel/vmtune -p 1 -P 2
...(lines omitted)...
vmtune: new values:
  -p      -P      -r      -R      -f      -F      -N      -W
minperm maxperm minpgahead maxpgahead minfree  maxfree  pd_npages maxrandwrt
  1310   2620      2         2         120     128     524288    128

  -M      -w      -k      -c      -b      -B      -u      -l      -d
maxpin  npswarn npskill numclust numfsbufs hd_pbuf_cnt lvm_bufcnt lrubucket defps
105452  8192    2048    128     186     1057     64      131072  1

      -s      -n      -S      -L      -g      -h
sync_release_ilock nokilluid v_pinshm lpgg_regions lpgg_size strict_maxperm
      1         0         0         0         0         1

-t
maxclient
26209

number of valid memory pages = 131047 maxperm=2.0% of real memory
maximum pinable=80.5% of real memory minperm=1.0% of real memory
number of file memory pages = 26063  numperm=19.9% of real memory
number of compressed memory pages = 0  compressed=0.0% of real memory
number of client memory pages = 20907  numclient=16.0% of real memory
# of remote pgs sched-pageout = 0      maxclient=20.0% of real memory
```

In Example 3-125, the hard limit for **maxperm**, **strict_maxperm**, should also be set to 1 (one). This ensures that the **maxperm** value is adhered to.

The following example provides suggestions about **vmtune** and logical volume striping. Sequential and random accesses benefit from disk striping. The following technique for configuring striped disks is recommended.

- ▶ Spread the logical volume across as many physical volumes as possible.
- ▶ Use as many adapters as possible for the physical volumes.
- ▶ Create a separate volume group for striped logical volumes.
- ▶ Do not mix striped and non-striped logical volumes in the same physical volume.
- ▶ All physical volumes should be the same size within a set of striped logical volumes.
- ▶ Set the stripe unit size to 64 KB.
- ▶ Set the value of `minpgahead` to 2 (two).
- ▶ Set the value of `maxpgahead` to 16 times the number of disks.
- ▶ Ensure that the difference between `maxfree` and `minfree` is equal to or exceeds the value of `maxpgahead`.

Setting the `minpgahead` and `maxpgahead` values as above causes page-ahead to be done in units of the stripe-unit size, which is 64 KB times the number of disk drives, resulting in the reading of one stripe unit from each disk drive for each read-ahead operation. Assuming that three disks are to be striped, the commands in Example 3-126 will be used to set the **vmtune** parameters.

Example 3-126 vmtune's minpgahead and maxpgahead values

```
# /usr/samples/kernel/vmtune -F 168 -R 48
...(lines omitted)...

vmtune: new values:
  -p      -P      -r      -R      -f      -F      -N      -W
minperm  maxperm  minpgahead  maxpgahead  minfree  maxfree  pd_npages  maxrandwrt
 26004   104016      2         48         120      168      524288      0

  -M      -w      -k      -c      -b      -B      -u      -l      -d
maxpin  npswarn  npskill  numclust  numfsbufs  hd_pbuf_cnt  lvm_bufcnt  lrubucket  defps
104838   8192    2048      1      186         256          9    131072      1

    -s      -n      -S      -L      -g      -h
sync_release_ilock  nokilluid  v_pinshm  lpgg_regions  lpgg_size  strict_maxperm
      0          0          0          0          0          0

-t
maxclient
104016
```

```

number of valid memory pages = 131047    maxperm=79.4% of real memory
maximum pinable=80.0% of real memory    minperm=19.8% of real memory
number of file memory pages = 94431      numperm=72.1% of real memory
number of compressed memory pages = 0    compressed=0.0% of real memory
number of client memory pages = 90894    numclient=69.4% of real memory
# of remote pgs sched-pageout = 0       maxclient=79.4% of real memory

```

If the striped logical volumes are on raw logical volumes and writes larger than 1.152 MB are anticipated, the value of the `lvm_bufcnt` parameter should be increased with the command `vmtune -u` in order to increase throughput of the write activity. This value can be increased as shown in Example 3-127.

Example 3-127 Increasing lvm_bufcnt with the vmtune command

```

# /usr/samples/kernel/vmtune -u 10
...(lines omitted)...
vmtune: new values:
  -p      -P      -r      -R      -f      -F      -N      -W
minperm  maxperm  minpgahead  maxpgahead  minfree  maxfree  pd_npages  maxrandwrt
 26004   104016      2         48         120     168     524288      0

  -M      -w      -k      -c      -b      -B      -u      -l      -d
maxpin  npswarn  npskill  numclust  numfsbufs  hd_pbuf_cnt  lvm_bufcnt  lrubucket  defps
104838   8192    2048      1        186        256         10       131072     1

  -s      -n      -S      -L      -g      -h
sync_release_ilock  nokilluid  v_pinshm  lpgg_regions  lpgg_size  strict_maxperm
      0          0          0          0          0          0

-t
maxclient
104016

number of valid memory pages = 131047    maxperm=79.4% of real memory
maximum pinable=80.0% of real memory    minperm=19.8% of real memory
number of file memory pages = 94392      numperm=72.0% of real memory
number of compressed memory pages = 0    compressed=0.0% of real memory
number of client memory pages = 90856    numclient=69.3% of real memory
# of remote pgs sched-pageout = 0       maxclient=79.4% of real memory

```



CPU performance tools

This chapter describes the tools to monitor the performance relevant data and statistics for CPU resource. It also contains information on tools that can be used to tune CPU usage. Further commands that also provide statistics on CPU usage but that are not listed in this chapter may appear in other chapters of this redbook such as Chapter 3, “Multi resource monitoring and tuning tools” on page 57 and Chapter 8, “Trace tools” on page 615.

This chapter contains detailed information on the following CPU monitoring and tuning tools:

- ▶ CPU monitoring tools:
 - The **alstat** command, described in Section 4.1, “alstat” on page 222, is used to monitor Alignment exception statistics.
 - The **emstat** command, described in Section 4.4, “emstat” on page 232, is used to monitor Emulation statistics.
 - The **gprof** command, described in Section 4.5, “gprof” on page 235, is used to profile applications, showing details of time spent in routines.
 - The **pprof** command, described in Section 4.7, “pprof” on page 249, is used to monitor processes and threads.
 - The **prof** command, described in Section 4.8, “prof” on page 261, is used to profile applications, showing details of time spent in routines.

- The **time** command, described in Section 4.10, “time” on page 268, is used to report the real time, user time, and system time taken to execute a command.
- The **timex** command, described in Section 4.11, “timex” on page 270, is used report the real time, user time, and system time taken to execute a command. It also reports on, among other statistics, I/O statistics, context switches, and run queue status.
- The **tprof** command, described in Section 4.12, “tprof” on page 275, is used to profile the system or an application.
- ▶ CPU tuning tools:
 - The **bindintcpu** command, described in Section 4.2, “bindintcpu” on page 225, is used bind an interrupt to a specific CPU.
 - The **bindprocessor** command, described in Section 4.3, “bindprocessor” on page 228, is used to bind (or unbind) threads to a specific processor.
 - The **nice** command, described in Section 4.6, “nice” on page 245, is used to adjust the initial priority of a command.
 - The **renice** command, described in Section 4.9, “renice” on page 266, is used to change the nice value of one or more processes that are running on a system.

4.1 alstat

The **alstat** command displays alignment exception statistics.

Alignment exceptions may occur when the processor cannot perform a memory access due to an unsupported memory alignment offset (such as a floating point double load from an address that is not a multiple of eight). However, some types of unaligned memory references may be corrected by some processors and do not generate an alignment exception.

Many of IBM’s competitors’ platforms simply abort your program on alignment problems. AIX catches these exceptions and “fixes” them so legacy applications are still able to be run. You may pay a performance price for these operating system “fixes”, and need to correct them permanently so they do not reoccur.

alstat helps you determine if alignment exceptions are a potential performance problem.

alstat resides in */usr/bin* and is part of the *bos.perf.tools* fileset, which is installable from the AIX base installation media.

alstat and **emstat** are linked to each other.

4.1.1 Syntax

The syntax of the **alstat** command is as follows:

```
alstat [[-e] | [-v]] [interval] [count]
```

Flags

-e Displays emulation stats
-v Specifies verbose (per CPU stats)

Parameters

Interval Specifies the update period (in seconds)
count Specifies the number of iterations

4.1.2 Information on measurement and sampling

The **alstat** command displays alignment exception statistics. The default output displays statistics every second. The sampling interval and number of iterations can also be specified by the user.

In terms of performance, alignment exceptions are costly. Alignment exceptions could indicate that an application is not behaving well. Applications causing an increase in the **alstat** count are less disciplined in memory model, or perhaps the data structures do not map well between architectures when the applications are ported between different architectures. The kernel and the kernel extensions may also be ported and exhibit alignment problems. **alstat** looks for structures and memory allocations that do not fall on eight bytes boundaries.

After identifying a high alignment exception rate, **tprof** needs to be used to isolate where the alignment exception is occurring.

4.1.3 Examples

Example 4-1 shows a system with alignment exceptions as displayed by the **alstat** command without options. Each interval will be one second long.

Example 4-1 An example of the output of alstat

```
# alstat
Alignment  Alignment
SinceBoot  Delta
8845591    0
8845591    0
```

8845591	0
8845591	0
8845591	0

The above report has the following columns:

Alignment SinceBoot	The total number of alignment exceptions since start-up plus the number for the last interval.
Alignment Delta	The number of alignment exceptions for the last interval.

To display emulation and alignment exception statistics every two seconds for a total of five times, use the command as in Example 4-2.

Example 4-2 Displaying emulation and alignment statistics per time and interval

```
# alstat -e 2 5
```

Alignment SinceBoot	Alignment Delta	Emulation SinceBoot	Emulation Delta
70091846	0	21260604	0
72193861	2102015	23423104	2162500
74292759	2098898	25609796	2186692
76392234	2099475	27772897	2163101
78490284	2098050	29958509	2185612

For a description of emulation, refer to Section 4.4, “emstat” on page 232.

The above report has the following columns:

Emulation SinceBoot	The sum of the number of emulated instructions since start-up plus the number in the previous interval.
Emulation Delta	The number of emulated instructions in the previous interval.
Alignment SinceBoot	The sum of the number of alignment exceptions since start-up plus the number in the previous interval.
Alignment Delta	The number of alignment exceptions in the previous interval.

To display emulation statistics every five seconds for each processor, use the command shown in Example 4-3.

Example 4-3 Displaying emulation for each processor

```
# alstat -v 5
```

This produces the following output:

Alignment SinceBoot	Alignment Delta	Alignment Delta00	Alignment Delta01
88406295	0	0	0
93697825	5291530	0	5291530
98930330	5232505	5232505	0
102595591	3665261	232697	3432564
102595591	0	0	0

The above report has the following columns:

Alignment SinceBoot	The sum of the number of alignment exceptions since start-up plus number in the last interval.
Alignment Delta	The number of alignment exceptions in the previous interval for all CPUs.
Alignment Delta00	The number of current alignment exceptions in the previous interval for CPU0.
Alignment Delta01	The number of current alignment exceptions in the previous interval for CPU1.

4.1.4 Detecting and resolving alignment

Alignment is usually attributed to legacy applications or libraries, kernels, or kernel extensions that have been ported to different platforms. **alstat** indicates that an alignment problem exists. Once you have used the **alstat** command to identify a high alignment exception rate, the best course of action would be to call IBM Support.

4.2 bindintcpu

The **bindintcpu** command is used to direct an interrupt from a specific hardware device, at a specific interrupt level, to a specific CPU number or CPU numbers. This command is only useful for Symmetrical Multi-Processor (SMP) systems. By default, the hardware interrupts are distributed to the CPUs, dependent on a predefined method. The **bindintcpu** command allows a user with root authority to override the system predefined method. The **bindintcpu** command is only applicable to certain hardware types.

Note: Not all hardware supports one interrupt level binding to multiple CPUs and an error may therefore result when using **bindintcpu** on some systems. It is recommended to only specify one CPU per interrupt level.

Once an interrupt level has been directed to a CPU, all interrupts on that level will be directed to that CPU until directed otherwise by the **bindintcpu** command.

Note: If an interrupt level is redirected to CPU0, then this interrupt level cannot be redirected to another CPU by the **bindintcpu** command until the system has been rebooted.

The **bindintcpu** command resides in */usr/sbin* and is part of the *devices.chrp.base.rte* fileset, which is installable from the AIX base installation media.

4.2.1 Syntax

The syntax of the **bindintcpu** command is as follows:

```
bindintcpu Level CPU [ CPU...]
```

Parameters

Level This is the bus interrupt level.

CPU This is the specific CPU number.

[CPU...] Additional CPU numbers.

4.2.2 Examples

The **bindintcpu** command can be useful for redirecting an interrupt to a specific processor. If the threads of a process are bound to a specific CPU using the **bindprocessor** command, this process could be continually disrupted by an interrupt from a device. Refer to Section 4.3, “bindprocessor” on page 228 for more details on the **bindprocessor** command. This continual interruption can become a performance issue if the CPU is frequently interrupted. To overcome this, an interrupt that is continually interrupting a CPU can be redirected to a specific CPU or CPUs other than the CPU where the threads are bound. Assuming that the interrupt is from the token ring adapter tok0, the following procedure can be performed.

To determine the interrupt level for a specific device, the **lsattr** command can be used as in Example 4-4.

Example 4-4 How to determine the interrupt level of an adapter

```
# lsattr -E1 tok0
busio      0x7fffc00 Bus I/O address          False
busintr    3          Bus interrupt level          False
```

xmt_que_size	16384	TRANSMIT queue size	True
rx_que_size	512	RECEIVE queue size	True
ring_speed	16	RING speed	True
attn_mac	no	Receive ATTENTION MAC frame	True
beacon_mac	no	Receive BEACON MAC frame	True
use_alt_addr	no	Enable ALTERNATE TOKEN RING address	True
alt_addr	0x	ALTERNATE TOKEN RING address	True
full_duplex	yes	Enable FULL DUPLEX mode	True

To determine which CPUs are available on the system, the **bindprocessor** command can be used as in Example 4-5.

Example 4-5 The bindprocessor command shows available CPUs

```
# bindprocessor -q
The available processors are: 0 1 2 3
```

In order to redirect the interrupt level three to CPU1 on the system, use the **bindintcpu** command as in follows:

```
# bindintcpu 3 1
```

All interrupts from bus interrupt level three will be handled by the processor CPU1. The other CPUs of the system will no longer be required to service interrupts from this interrupt level.

An interrupt level can also be redirected to multiple CPUs. With the following command, the interrupts from bus interrupt level three are redirected to processors CPU2 and CPU3.

```
# bindintcpu 3 2 3
```

In Example 4-6, the system has four CPUs. These CPUs are CPU0, CPU1, CPU2, and CPU3.

Example 4-6 Incorrect CPU number selected in the bindintcpu command

```
# bindintcpu 3 3 4
Invalid CPU number 4
Usage: bindintcpu <level> <cpu> [<cpu>...]
Assign interrupt at <level> to be delivered only to the indicated cpu(s).
```

If a non-existent CPU number is entered, an error message is displayed.

The **vmstat** command can be used as shown in Example 4-7 to obtain interrupt statistics.

Example 4-7 Use the vmstat command to determine the interrupt statistics

```
# vmstat -i
priority level  type  count module(handler)
0         15  hardware  0 /usr/lib/drivers/pci/s_scsiddpin(1990598)
0         15  hardware  0 /usr/lib/drivers/pci/s_scsiddpin(1990598)
0         15  hardware  0 /usr/lib/drivers/planar_pal_chrp(195f770)
0        254  hardware 2294 i_hwassist_int(1c9468)
3          1  hardware 104997 /usr/lib/drivers/pci/s_scsiddpin(1990490)
3          3  hardware 525306 /usr/lib/drivers/pci/cstokdd(1a99104)
3         10  hardware 53133 /usr/lib/drivers/pci/s_scsiddpin(1990490)
4          1  hardware  18 /usr/lib/drivers/isa/kbddd_chrp(1ac0710)
4         12  hardware  7 /usr/lib/drivers/isa/msedd_chrp(1ac6890)
```

The column heading **level** shows the interrupt level, and the column heading **count** gives the number of interrupts since system startup. For more information, refer to “vmstat” on page 186.

4.3 bindprocessor

The **bindprocessor** command is used to bind or unbind the threads of a process to a processor on a Symmetrical Multi-Processor (SMP) system. When a process' threads are bound to a CPU, those threads will only be run on that CPU unless the process is unbound from the CPU. The available processors can also be listed using the **bindprocessor** command. Only a user with root authority can bind a thread of a process of which it is not the owner to a processor.

bindprocessor resides in */usr/sbin* and is part of the *bos.mp* fileset, which is installed by default on SMP systems when installing AIX.

4.3.1 Syntax

The syntax of the **bindprocessor** command is as follows:

```
bindprocessor Process [ ProcessorNum ] | -q | -u Process
```

Flags

- q** Displays the processors that are available.
- u Process** Unbinds the threads of the specified process.

Parameters

- Process** This is the process identification number (PID) for the process to be bound to a processor.
- [**ProcessorNum**] This is the processor number as specified from the output of the **bindprocessor -q** command.

If the parameter **ProcessorNum** is omitted, then the thread of a process will be bound to a randomly selected processor.

4.3.2 Information on measurement and sampling

The **bindprocessor** command uses the **bindprocessor** kernel service to bind or unbind a kernel thread to a processor. The **bindprocessor** kernel service binds a single thread or all threads of a process to a processor. Bound threads are forced to run on that processor. Processes are not bound to processors, but rather the kernel threads of the process are bound. Kernel threads that are bound to the chosen processor, remain bound until unbound by the **bindprocessor** command or until they terminate. New threads that are created using the **thread_create** kernel service become bound to the same processor as their creator.

The **bindprocessor** command uses logical, not physical processor, numbers.

4.3.3 Examples

To display the available processors, the command in Example 4-8 can be used:

Example 4-8 Displaying available processor with the bindprocessor command

```
# bindprocessor -q
The available processors are: 0 1 2 3
```

In Example 4-9, there are four CPU intensive processes consuming all of the CPU time on all four of the available processors. This scenario may result in a poor response time for other applications on the system. The example shows a **topas** output where there is a high CPU usage on all available CPUs. Refer to Section 3.9, “topas” on page 158 for more information. The process list at the bottom of the **topas** output, shows the processes that are consuming the CPU time. The process identification numbers (PID) for the processes obtained from the **topas** command can be used with the **bindprocessor** command.

Example 4-9 Topas showing top processes consuming all CPU resources

```
Topas output shows high CPU usage
Topas Monitor for host:  server1          EVENTS/QUEUES  FILE/TTY
Mon May 28 17:29:55 2001  Interval: 2    Cswitch       36  Readch        48
                               Syscall       224  Writech       560
```

CPU	User%	Kern%	Wait%	Idle%	Reads	1	Rawin	0
cpu2	100.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	Writes	1	Ttyout	0
cpu1	100.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	Forks	0	Igets	0
cpu3	100.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	Execs	0	Namei	4
cpu0	99.5	0.4	0.0	0.0	Runqueue	4.0	Dirblk	0
					Waitqueue	0.0		
					PAGING		MEMORY	
					Faults	0	Real,MB	511
					Steals	0	% Comp	26.0
					PgspIn	0	% Noncomp	27.6
					PgspOut	0	% Client	0.5
					PageIn	0		
					PageOut	0	PAGING SPACE	
					Sios	0	Size,MB	512
							% Used	1.2
					NFS (calls/sec)		% Free	98.7
					ServerV2	0		
					ClientV2	0	Press:	
					ServerV3	0	"h" for help	
					ClientV3	0	"q" to quit	

The top four processes are displayed

Topas Monitor for host: server1 Interval: 2 Mon May 28 17:36:17 2001

USER	PID	PPID	PRI	NI	DATA	TEXT	PAGE	RES	RES	SPACE	TIME	CPU%	I/O	OTH	COMMAND	PGFAULTS
root	4472	19850	186	24	103	10	103	1:05	100.0	0	0	dc	0	0	dc	
root	16782	6026	186	24	148	10	148	4:18	100.0	0	0	dc	0	0	dc	
root	21192	22412	186	24	135	10	135	3:00	99.6	0	0	dc	0	0	dc	
root	17826	14116	186	24	128	10	128	1:29	99.1	0	0	dc	0	0	dc	

The **bindprocessor** commands in Example 4-10 are used to bind the threads of the top processes in Example 4-9 on page 229 to CPU1.

Example 4-10 The bindprocessor command used to bind processes to a CPU

```
# bindprocessor 4472 1
# bindprocessor 16782 1
# bindprocessor 21192 1
# bindprocessor 17826 1
```


Example 4-11 shows statistics obtained from the **topas** command output for CPU and processes after the **bindprocessor** command was used to bind the threads of the top four processes seen in Example 4-9 on page 229 to CPU1. Ultimately the length of time that the four processes will run for on CPU1 will be longer than if they were left to run on all four processors.

Example 4-11 The bindprocessor command is used to bind processes onto a processor

Topas Monitor for host: server1					EVENTS/QUEUES		FILE/TTY	
Mon May 28 17:42:01 2001 Interval: 2					Cswitch	145	Readch	76
					Syscall	291	Writech	567
CPU	User%	Kern%	Wait%	Idle%	Reads	2	Rawin	0
cpu1	100.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	Writes	2	Ttyout	0
cpu2	0.4	1.7	0.0	97.7	Forks	0	Igets	0
cpu3	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	Execs	0	Namei	4
cpu0	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	Runqueue	4.0	Dirblk	0
					Waitqueue	0.0		
					PAGING	MEMORY		
					Faults	0	Real,MB	511
					Steals	0	% Comp	26.1
					PgspIn	0	% Noncomp	27.6
					PgspOut	0	% Client	0.5
					PageIn	0		
					PageOut	0	PAGING SPACE	
					Sios	0	Size,MB	512
							% Used	1.2
					NFS (calls/sec)	% Free		98.7
					ServerV2	0		
					ClientV2	0	Press:	
					ServerV3	0	"h" for help	
					ClientV3	0	"q" to quit	

Topas Monitor for host: server1					Interval: 2		Mon May 28 17:43:19 2001					
					DATA	TEXT	PAGE	PGFAULTS				
USER	PID	PPID	PRI	NI	RES	RES	SPACE	TIME	CPU%	I/O	OTH	COMMAND
root	4472	19850	123	24	103	10	103	1:07	25.0	0	0	dc
root	17826	14116	123	24	128	10	128	1:28	25.0	0	12	dc
root	16782	6026	123	24	135	10	135	4:22	25.0	0	0	dc
root	21192	22412	123	24	135	10	135	3:04	25.0	0	0	dc

4.4 emstat

The **emstat** command displays emulation exception statistics.

Emulation exceptions can occur when some legacy applications or libraries, which contain instructions that have been deleted from older processor architectures, are executed on newer processors.

These instructions may cause illegal instruction program exceptions. The operating system kernel has emulation routines that catch these exceptions and emulate the older instruction(s) to maintain program functionality, potentially at the expense of program performance. The emulation exception count since the last time the machine was rebooted and the count in the current interval are displayed.

Emulation can cause a severe degradation in performance and an emulated instruction may cause in the order of hundreds of instructions to be generated to emulate it. Section 4.4.4, “Detecting and resolving emulation” on page 235 shows what can be done to resolve emulation problems.

The user can optionally display alignment exception statistics or individual processor emulation statistics. For details on alignment, please refer to Section 4.1, “alstat” on page 222. The default output displays statistics every second. The sampling interval and number of iterations can also be specified.

If a system is under-performing after applications are transferred or ported to a new system, then emulation and alignment should be checked.

Tip: When diagnosing performance problems, you should always check for emulated instructions, as they can cause the performance of the system to degrade.

emstat resides in */usr/bin* and is part of the *bos.perf.tools* filesset, which is installable from the AIX base installation media.

emstat and **alstat** are linked to each other.

4.4.1 Syntax

The syntax of the **emstat** command is as follows:

```
emstat [[-a] | [-v]] [interval] [count]
```

Flags

- a Displays alignment stats
- v Specifies verbose (per CPU stats)

Parameters

- interval** Specifies the update period (in seconds)
- count** Specifies the number of iterations

4.4.2 Information on measurement and sampling

Instructions that have been removed from earlier architectures are caught by the operating system and those instructions are emulated. The emulated exceptions count is reported by the **emstat** command. The default output displays statistics every second. The sampling interval and number of iterations can also be specified by the user.

The first line of the **emstat** output is the total number of emulations detected since the system was rebooted. The counters are stored in per processor structures.

An average rate of more than 1000 emulated instructions per second may cause a performance degradation. Values in the region of 100,000 or more per second will certainly cause performance problems.

4.4.3 Examples

Example 4-12 shows a system with emulation as displayed by the **emstat** command with no options. This will display emulations once per second.

Example 4-12 An example of the output of emstat

```
# emstat
```

```
emstat total count            emstat interval count
3236560                        3236560
3236580                                20
3236618                                38
3236656                                38
3236676                                20
3236714                                38
3236752                                38
3236772                                20
3236810                                38
3236848                                38
emstat total count            emstat interval count
3236868                                20
3236906                                38
3236944                                38
```

```

3236964          20
3237002          38
3237040          38

```

...

The above report has the following columns:

emstat total count	The total number of emulated instructions since start-up plus that of the last interval.
emstat interval count	The first line of the report is the total number of emulated instructions since start-up. Subsequent lines show the number of emulations in the last interval.

To display emulation and alignment exception statistics every two seconds a total of five times, use the command shown in Example 4-13.

Example 4-13 Displaying emulation and alignment statistics per time and interval

```
# emstat -a 2 5
```

```

Alignment  Alignment  Emulation  Emulation
SinceBoot   Delta   SinceBoot   Delta
21260604      0   70091846      0
23423104   2162500  72193861   2102015
25609796   2186692  74292759   2098898
27772897   2163101  76392234   2099475
29958509   2185612  78490284   2098050

```

The above report has the following columns:

Alignment SinceBoot	The sum of the number of alignment exceptions since start-up plus that of the last interval.
Alignment Delta	The number of alignment exceptions in the last interval.
Emulation SinceBoot	The sum of the number of emulated instructions since start-up plus that of the last interval.
Emulation Delta	The number of emulated instructions in the last interval.

To display emulation statistics every five seconds for each processor, use the command in Example 4-14.

Example 4-14 Displaying emulation for each processor

```
# emstat -v 5
```

```

Emulation  Emulation  Emulation  Emulation

```

SinceBoot	Delta	Delta00	Delta01
88406295	0	0	0
93697825	5291530	0	5291530
98930330	5232505	5232505	0
102595591	3665261	232697	3432564
102595591	0	0	0

The above report has the following columns:

Emulation SinceBoot	The sum of the number of emulated instructions since start-up plus that of the last interval.
Emulation Delta	The number of emulated instructions in the previous interval for all CPUs
Emulation Delta00	The number of emulated instructions in the previous interval for cpu0.
Emulation Delta01	The number of emulated instructions in the previous interval for cpu1.

4.4.4 Detecting and resolving emulation

Emulation is usually attributed to legacy applications or libraries that contain instructions that have been deleted from older processor architectures.

Emulation occurs when programs have been compiled for specific chips, such as a program compiled for the 601 processor will produce emulation problems on a 604 based processor because the 604 chip has to emulate instructions for the 601 processor to maintain program functionality. To maintain functionality across the processors, a program needs to be compiled for common architecture with `-qarch=com` as flags for the `cc` compiler, or alternatively the program may be compiled for a specific chip set. If you are a software vendor, then you can compile with a common architecture to avoid having multiple ports of the same code.

4.5 gprof

The `gprof` command produces an execution profile of C, Pascal, FORTRAN, or COBOL programs (with or without the source). The effect of called routines is incorporated into the profile of each caller. `gprof` is useful in identifying how a program consumes CPU resource. To find out which functions (routines) in the program are using the CPU, you can profile the program with the `gprof` command. `gprof` is a subset of the `prof` command.

gprof is useful for determining the following:

- ▶ Shows how much CPU time a program uses
- ▶ Helps to identify active areas of a program
- ▶ Profiles a program by routine
- ▶ Profiles parent-child

gprof resides in */usr/ccs/bin/gprof*, is linked from */usr/bin*, and is part of the *bos.acct* fileset, which is installable from the AIX base installation media.

A similar profiler, named **xprofiler**, providing a Graphical User Interface (GUI) is available as part of the IBM Parallel Environment for AIX. The **xprofiler** can be used to profile both serial and parallel applications. From the **xprofiler** GUI, the same command line flags as for **gprof** can be used.

The **xprofiler** command resides in */usr/lpp/ppe.xprofiler/bin*, is linked to */usr/bin*, and is part of the *ppe.xprofiler* fileset, which is installable from the IBM Parallel Environment installation media.

4.5.1 Syntax

The syntax of the **gprof** command is as follows:

```
gprof [-b] [-s] [-z] [-e Name] [-E Name] [-f Name] [-F Name] [-L PathName]
[gmon.out ...]
```

Flags

- | | |
|----------------|---|
| -b | Suppresses the printing of a description of each field in the profile. This is very useful once you learn what the descriptions for each field are. |
| -E Name | Suppresses the printing of the graph profile entry for routine Name and its descendants, similar to the -e flag, but excludes the time spent by routine Name and its descendants from the total and percentage time computations. |
| -e Name | Suppresses the printing of the graph profile entry for routine Name and all its descendants (unless they have other ancestors that are not suppressed). More than one -e flag can be given. Only one routine can be specified with each -e flag. |
| -F Name | Prints the graph profile entry of the routine Name and its descendants similar to the -f flag, but uses only the times of the printed routines in total time and percentage computations. More than one -F flag can be given. Only one routine can be specified with each -F flag. The -F flag overrides the -E flag. |

- f Name** Prints the graph profile entry of the specified routine **Name** and its descendants. More than one **-f** flag can be given. Only one routine can be specified with each **-f** flag.
- L PathName** Uses an alternate pathname for locating shared objects.
- s** Produces the `gmon.sum` profile file, which represents the sum of the profile information in all the specified profile files. This summary profile file may be given to subsequent executions of the `gprof` command (using the **-s** flag) to accumulate profile data across several runs of an `a.out` file.
- z** Displays routines that have zero usage (as indicated by call counts and accumulated time).

Parameters

- Name** Suppresses reporting or displays profile of the **Name** routine.
- PathName** Pathname for locating shared objects.
- gmon.out** Call graph profile file.

4.5.2 Information on measurement and sampling

The profile data is taken from the call graph profile file (`gmon.out` by default) created by programs compiled with the `cc` command using the `-pg` flags. These flags also link in versions of library routines compiled for profiling, and reads the symbol table in the named object file (`a.out` by default), correlating it with the call graph profile file. If more than one profile file is specified, the `gprof` command output shows the sum of the profile information in the given profile files.

The `-pg` flag causes the compiler to insert a call to the `mcount` subroutine into the object code generated for each recompiled function of your program. During program execution, each time a parent calls a child function the child calls the `mcount` subroutine to increment a distinct counter for that.

Note: Symbols from C++ object files have their names demangled before they are used.

The `gprof` command produces three items:

- ▶ A listing showing the functions sorted according to the time they represent, including the time of their call-graph descendents (see “Detailed function report” on page 239). Below each function entry are its (direct) call-graph children, with an indication of how their times are propagated to this function. A similar display above the function shows how the time of the function and the time of its descendents are propagated to its (direct) call-graph parents.

- ▶ A flat profile (see “Flat profile” on page 241) similar to that provided by the **prof** command. See Section 4.8, “prof” on page 261. This listing gives total execution times and call counts for each of the functions in the program, sorted by decreasing time. The times are then propagated along the edges of the call graph. Cycles are discovered, and calls into a cycle are made to share the time of the cycle. Cycles are also shown, with an entry for the cycle as a whole and a listing of the members of the cycle and their contributions to the time and call counts of that cycle.
- ▶ A summary of cross references found during profiling (see “Listing of cross references” on page 243).

Profiling with the fork and exec subroutines

Profiling using the **gprof** command is problematic if your program runs the fork or exec subroutine on multiple, concurrent processes. Profiling is an attribute of the environment of each process, so if you are profiling a process that forks a new process, the child is also profiled. However, both processes write a gmon.out file in the directory from which you run the parent process, overwriting one of them. **tprof** is recommended for multiple-process profiling. See Section 4.12, “tprof” on page 275 for more details.

If you must use the **gprof** command, one way around this problem is to call the chdir subroutine to change the current directory of the child process. Then, when the child process exits, its gmon.out file is written to the new directory.

4.5.3 Examples

This section shows an example of the **gprof** command in use. Two scenarios are shown:

- ▶ Where the source code of the program we wish to profile is available.
- ▶ Where the source code of the program we wish to profile is unavailable.

Profiling when the source code is available

The following example uses the source file cwhet.c, which is a standard benchmarking program. The source code is displayed in “spmi_dude.c” on page 895.

The first step is to compile the cwhet.c source code into a binary using:

```
# cc -o cwhet -pg -lm cwhet.c
```

Then create the gmon.out file (which will be used by **gprof**) by running **cwhet**:

```
# cwhet
```


Then run **gprof** on the executable using:

```
# gprof cwhet > cwhet.gprof
```

Detailed function report

Now the cwhet.gprof file can be examined. Lines in the report have been removed to keep the report to a presentable size (Example 4-15).

Example 4-15 Output of gprof run on cwhet with source

```
# cat cwhet.gprof
...(lines omitted)...
granularity: Each sample hit covers 4 bytes. Time: 9.37 seconds
```

index	%time	self	descendents	called/total called+self called/total	parents name index children
		2.94	3.52	1/1	._start [2]
[1]	68.9	2.94	3.52	1	.main [1]
		1.13	0.00	8990000/8990000	.mod8 [4]
		0.86	0.00	6160000/6160000	.mod9 [5]
		0.38	0.00	930000/930000	.log [6]
		0.34	0.00	1920000/1920000	.cos [7]
		0.28	0.00	930000/930000	.exp [8]
		0.23	0.00	640000/640000	.atan [9]
		0.22	0.00	140000/140000	.mod3 [10]
		0.07	0.00	640000/640000	.sin [15]
		0.00	0.01	10/10	.pout [18]

```
6.6s
[2] 68.9 0.00 6.46 <spontaneous>
      2.94 3.52 1/1  ._start [2]
      0.00 0.00 1/1  .main [1]
      .exit [34]
...(lines omitted)...
```

In the above example, look at the first index [1] in the left-hand column. This shows the `.main` function is the current function. It was started by `._start` (the parent function is above the current function), and it, in turn, calls `.mod8` and `.mod9` (the child functions are beneath the current function). All time of `.main` is propagated to `._start` (in this case 2.94 ms). The self and descendents columns of the children of the current function should add up to the descendents' entry for the current function.

The following descriptions apply to the report in Example 4-15 on page 239:

The sum of self and descendents is the major sort for this listing. The following fields are included:

index	The index of the function in the call graph listing, as an aid to locating it.
%time	The percentage of the total time of the program accounted for by this function and its descendents.
self	The number of seconds spent in this function itself.
descendents	The number of seconds spent in the descendents of this function on behalf of this function.
called	The number of times this function is called (other than recursive calls).
self	The number of times this function calls itself recursively.
name	The name of the function, with an indication of its membership in a cycle, if any.
index	The index of the function in the call graph listing, as an aid to locating it.

The following parent listings are included:

self ¹	The number of seconds of this function's self time that is due to calls from this parent.
descendents ¹	The number of seconds of this function's descendent time that is due to calls from this parent.
called ²	The number of times this function is called by this parent. This is the numerator of the fraction that divides up the function's time to its parents.
total ¹	The number of times this function was called by all of its parents. This is the denominator of the propagation fraction.
parents	The name of this parent, with an indication of the parent's membership in a cycle, if any.
index	The index of this parent in the call graph listing, as an aid in locating it.

The following children listings are included:

self ¹	The number of seconds of this child's self time which is due to being called by this function.
-------------------	--

descendent ¹	The number of seconds of this child's descendent's time, which is due to being called by this function.
called ²	The number of times this child is called by this function. This is the numerator of the propagation fraction for this child.
total ¹	The number of times this child is called by all functions. This is the denominator of the propagation fraction.
children	The name of this child, and an indication of its membership in a cycle, if any.
index	The index of this child in the call graph listing, as an aid to locating it.
cycle listings	The cycle as a whole is listed with the same fields as a function entry. Below it are listed the members of the cycle, and their contributions to the time and call counts of the cycle.

Flat profile

The flat profile sample is the second part of the `cwhet.gprof` report. Example 4-16 is a flat file produced by the `gprof` command.

Example 4-16 Flat profile report of profiled `cwhet.c`

```
# cat cwhet.gprof
...(lines omitted)...
granularity: Each sample hit covers 4 bytes. Time: 9.37 seconds
```

%	cumulative	self	self	self	total	
time	seconds	seconds	calls	ms/call	ms/call	name
31.4	2.94	2.94	1	2940.00	6460.00	.main [1]
25.1	5.29	2.35				.__mcount [3]
12.1	6.42	1.13	8990000	0.00	0.00	.mod8 [4]
9.2	7.28	0.86	6160000	0.00	0.00	.mod9 [5]
4.1	7.66	0.38	930000	0.00	0.00	.log [6]
3.6	8.00	0.34	1920000	0.00	0.00	.cos [7]
3.0	8.28	0.28	930000	0.00	0.00	.exp [8]
2.5	8.51	0.23	640000	0.00	0.00	.atan [9]
2.3	8.73	0.22	140000	0.00	0.00	.mod3 [10]
1.8	8.90	0.17				.qincrement1 [11]
1.5	9.04	0.14				.qincrement [12]
1.4	9.17	0.13				.__stack_pointer [13]
1.2	9.28	0.11				.sqrt [14]
0.7	9.35	0.07	640000	0.00	0.00	.sin [15]

¹ This field is omitted for parents (or children) in the same cycle as the function. If the function (or child) is a member of a cycle, the propagated times and propagation denominator represent the self time and descendent time of the cycle as a whole.

² Static-only parents and children are indicated by a call count of zero.

0.1	9.36	0.01	10	1.00	1.00	.nl_langinfo [17]
0.1	9.37	0.01				.compare_and_swap.GL [20]
0.0	9.37	0.00	40	0.00	0.00	.mf2x2 [21]
0.0	9.37	0.00	40	0.00	0.00	.myecvt [22]
0.0	9.37	0.00	10	0.00	0.00	._nl_langinfo_std [23]
0.0	9.37	0.00	10	0.00	1.00	._doprnt [16]
0.0	9.37	0.00	10	0.00	1.00	._pout [18]
0.0	9.37	0.00	10	0.00	1.00	._printf [19]
0.0	9.37	0.00	3	0.00	0.00	._splay [24]
0.0	9.37	0.00	2	0.00	0.00	._free [25]
0.0	9.37	0.00	2	0.00	0.00	._free_y [26]
0.0	9.37	0.00	1	0.00	0.00	._f1sbuf [27]
0.0	9.37	0.00	1	0.00	0.00	._ioctl [28]
0.0	9.37	0.00	1	0.00	0.00	._findbuf [29]
0.0	9.37	0.00	1	0.00	0.00	._f1sbuf [30]
0.0	9.37	0.00	1	0.00	0.00	._wrtchk [31]
0.0	9.37	0.00	1	0.00	0.00	._xf1sbuf [32]
0.0	9.37	0.00	1	0.00	0.00	._catopen [33]
0.0	9.37	0.00	1	0.00	0.00	._exit [34]
0.0	9.37	0.00	1	0.00	0.00	._expand_catname [35]
0.0	9.37	0.00	1	0.00	0.00	._getenv [36]
0.0	9.37	0.00	1	0.00	0.00	._ioctl [37]
0.0	9.37	0.00	1	0.00	0.00	._isatty [38]
0.0	9.37	0.00	1	0.00	0.00	._moncontrol [39]
0.0	9.37	0.00	1	0.00	0.00	._monitor [40]
0.0	9.37	0.00	1	0.00	0.00	._pre_ioctl [41]
0.0	9.37	0.00	1	0.00	0.00	._saved_category_name [42]
0.0	9.37	0.00	1	0.00	0.00	._setlocale [43]

...(lines omitted)...

The above example shows the profile, which is less complex than the call-graph profile. It is very similar to the output of **prof**. See Section 4.8, “**prof**” on page 261. The primary columns of interest are the `self seconds` and the `calls` columns, as these reflect the CPU seconds spent in each function and the number of times each function was called. The next columns to look at are `self ms/call`, which is the amount of CPU time used by the body of the function itself, and `total ms/call`, meaning time in the body of the function plus any descendent functions called.

To enhance performance you would normally investigate the functions at the top of the report. You should also consider how many calls are made to the function. Sometimes it may be easier to make slight improvements to a frequently called function than to make extensive changes to a piece of code called once.

The following descriptions apply to the above flat profile report in Example 4-16 on page 241:

<code>% time</code>	The percentage of the total running time of the program used by this function.
<code>cumulative seconds</code>	A running sum of the number of seconds accounted for by this function and those listed above it.
<code>self seconds</code>	The number of seconds accounted for by this function alone. This is the major sort for this listing.
<code>calls</code>	The number of times this function was invoked, if this function is profiled. Otherwise this column remains blank.
<code>self ms/call</code>	The average number of milliseconds spent in this function per call, if this function is profiled, Otherwise this column remains blank.
<code>total ms/call</code>	The average number of milliseconds spent in this function and its descendents per call, if this function is profiled. Otherwise this column remains blank.
<code>name</code>	The name of the function. This is the minor sort for this listing. The index shows the location of the function in the gprof listing. If the index is in parenthesis it shows where it would appear in the gprof listing if it were to be printed.

Listing of cross references

A cross reference index, as shown in Example 4-17, is the last item produced summarizing the cross-references found during profiling

Example 4-17 Cross-references index report of profiled cwhet.c

```
# cat cwhet.gprof
...(lines omitted)...
Index by function name

[27] .__flsbuf          [34] .exit                [39] .moncontrol
[28] .__ioctl            [8] .exp                  [40] .monitor
[3]  ._mcount           [35] .expand_catname     [22] .myecvt
[23] .__nl_langinfo_std [25] .free                [17] .nl_langinfo
[13] .__stack_pointer   [26] .free_y              [18] .pout
[16] ._doprnt           [36] .getenv              [41] .pre_ioctl
[29] ._findbuf          [37] .ioctl               [19] .printf
[30] ._flsbuf           [38] .isatty              [12] .qincrement
[31] ._wrtchk           [6] .log                  [11] .qincrement1
[32] ._xflsbuf          [1] .main                 [42] .saved_category_name
[9]  .atan              [21] .mf2x2               [43] .setlocale
[33] .catopen           [10] .mod3                 [15] .sin
[20] .compare_and_swap.G [4] .mod8                 [24] .splay
[7]  .cos               [5] .mod9                 [14] .sqrt
...(lines omitted)...
```

The above report is an alphabetical listing of the cross references found during profiling.

Profiling when the source code is unavailable

If you do not have the source code for your program (in this case `cwhet.c`, which can be seen in “`spmi_dude.c`” on page 895) then you can profile using the **gprof** command without recompiling, but you will still need the object for `cwhet`. You must, be able to relink your program modules with the appropriate compiler command (for example, `cc` for C program source files). If you do not recompile, you do not get call frequency counts, although the flat profile is still useful without them. The following sequence explains how to perform the profiling:

The first step is to compile `cwhet.c` source into a binary using:

```
# cc -pg -lm cwhet.o -L/lib -L/usr/lib -o cwhet
```

Then create the `gmon.out` (which will be used by **gprof**) by running `cwhet` as follows:

```
# cwhet > cwhet.out
```

Then run **gprof** on the executable using:

```
# gprof cwhet > cwhet.gprof
```

You will get the following error which can be ignored:

```
Warning: mon.out file has no call counts. Program possibly not compiled
with profiled libraries.
```

Now the `cwhet.gprof` file can be examined. Lines in the report have been removed to keep the report to a presentable size (Example 4-18).

Example 4-18 Report of profiled `cwhet.c` without call counts

```
# cat cwhet.gprof
... (lines omitted)...
```

```
granularity: Each sample hit covers 4 bytes. Time: 6.05 seconds
```

index	%time	self	descendents	called/total	parents	
				called+self	name	index
				called/total	children	
6.6s					<spontaneous>	
[1]	52.4	3.17	0.00		.main [1]	

```
-----
```

```

6.6s          <spontaneous>
[2]    15.7    0.95    0.00    .mod8 [2]

-----

6.6s          <spontaneous>
[3]     8.9    0.54    0.00    .mod9 [3]

... (lines omitted)...

% cumulative self          self total
time seconds seconds calls ms/call ms/call name
52.4     3.17    3.17
15.7     4.12    0.95    .main [1]
8.9      4.66    0.54    .mod8 [2]
4.8      4.95    0.29    .mod9 [3]
4.6      5.23    0.28    .log [4]
4.0      5.47    0.24    .cos [5]
3.1      5.66    0.19    .exp [6]
3.1      5.85    0.19    .mod3 [7]
2.6      6.01    0.16    .sqrt [8]
0.7      6.05    0.04    .atan [9]
0.7      6.05    0.04    .sin [10]
^L
Index by function name

      [9] .atan          [1] .main          [10] .sin
      [5] .cos          [7] .mod3         [8] .sqrt
      [6] .exp          [2] .mod8
      [4] .log          [3] .mod9
~

```

In the above example, look at the first index [1] in the left-hand column. This shows the `.main` function is the current function. It, in turn, calls `.mod8` and `.mod9` (the child functions are beneath the current function).

As can be seen by comparing the above example with the one generated in Example 4-15 on page 239, where the source code was available, the report does not produce statistics on the average number of milliseconds spent in a function per call and its descendents' per call.

4.6 nice

The `nice` command allows a user to adjust the dispatching priority of a command. Non-root authorized users can only degrade the priority of their commands. A user with root authority can improve the priority of a command as well. A process, by default, has a nice value of 20. Numerically increasing this

value results in less favorable or degraded dispatching of the threads in a process. Therefore, to request degraded service you would increase the nice value to anywhere from 21 to 39 by specifying an increment value between 0 (zero) and 19. To decrease the nice value anywhere downward of 20, the increment value would be -1 (one) to -20.

The **nice** command resides in */usr/bin* and is part of the *bos.rte.control* fileset, which is installed by default from the AIX base installation media.

4.6.1 Syntax

The syntax of the **nice** command is as follows:

```
nice [ -Increment | -n Increment ] Command [ Argument ... ]
```

Flags

- Increment** Moves a command's priority up or down. You can specify a positive or negative number. Positive increment values degrade priority. Negative increment values improve priority. Only users with root authority can specify a negative increment. If you specify an increment value that would cause the nice value to exceed the range of 0 (zero) to 39, the nice value is set to the value of the limit that was exceeded.
- n Increment** This flag is equivalent to the **-Increment** flag.

The **-n** flag and the **-** flag are synonymous.

Parameters

- Increment** A decimal integer in the range of -1 to -20 is used to improve the priority of a command. A decimal integer in the range of 0 (zero) to 19 is used to degrade the priority of a command.
- Command** This is the actual command that will run with the modified nice value.
- Argument ...** This is the argument of the command that will be running with the modified nice value.

4.6.2 Information on measurement and sampling

The `nice` command changes the value of the priority of a thread by changing the nice value of its process, which is used to determine the overall priority of that thread. A child process will inherit the nice value from the parent process. The nice value can be viewed using the `ps` command's `-l` flag. See Section 3.6, “`ps`” on page 109. The nice values are displayed under the column heading `NI`. Threads with numerically lower nice values tend to run ahead of those with higher values.

Note: Only users with root authority can change the priority of a command to an improved value (lower value of nice). Any attempt by any other user to do this results in the value remaining unchanged.

The priority of a thread is not only determined by the nice value, but also by the `schedtune` parameters if they have been set. Specifically, the `schedtune` flags `-d`, the decay value of a thread, and the `-r` penalty factor of a thread can affect the priority of a thread. Please refer to “CPU” on page 147 for more information on the `schedtune` command.

Tip: Section 1.1.3, “Process and thread priorities” on page 3 explains how process priorities are calculated on AIX.

Background processes that are run from the korn shell (`ksh`) will automatically have four added to their nice value. If, for example, a thread were to be run with its default nice value in background mode, then the nice value would actually be 24.

When a thread is running with the default AIX scheduler policy `SCHED_OTHER`, the priority changes as a function of the nice value that is set and the CPU usage of that thread. As the CPU usage increases for this thread, the priority value increases until it reaches a maximum value. The thread, therefore, becomes less favored to run again as CPU usage increases. See Section 3.8, “`schedtune`” on page 144 for definitions of the scheduling types.

4.6.3 Examples

The nice value of a user process that is started in the foreground is 20 by default as can be seen in Example 4-19 on page 248.

Example 4-19 Default nice value

```
# ps -l
      F S UID    PID  PPID  C  PRI  NI ADDR  SZ  WCHAN  TTY  TIME CMD
240001 A   0 18892 14224  2  61  20 af15 1012          pts/3 0:00 ksh
200001 A   0 20646 18892  4  62  20 a714  444          pts/3 0:00 ps
```

The priority of a process is listed in the PRI column of the `ps` output. As shown in Example 4-19 on page 248 the priority of the `ps` command is calculated to be 62. Because the process is reporting on itself, it has already used some CPU time, so the priority has been degraded by two. At the instance of launch the process' priority was 60.

If the process is launched in the background, the nice value is 24 by default as demonstrated in Example 4-20.

Example 4-20 Default nice value, background

```
# ps -l &
      F S UID    PID  PPID  C  PRI  NI ADDR  SZ  WCHAN  TTY  TIME CMD
240001 A   0 18892 14224  1  60  20 af15 1012 7030ae44 pts/3 0:01 ksh
200001 A   0 23462 18892  4  70  24 9f13  448          pts/3 0:00 ps
```

Due to the increased nice value, the priority of the background process (70) is lower than the priority of the previously launched foreground process (62). A higher numerical value means lower priority.

How to degrade the priority of a process

The priority of the process can be degraded by *increasing* the nice value. To increase the nice value by 10, enter:

```
# nice -10 ps -l
```

As we can see in Example 4-21, the priority of the process is degraded and is now 82 (higher numerical value means lower priority).

Example 4-21 Increasing the nice value

```
# nice -10 ps -l
      F S UID    PID  PPID  C  PRI  NI ADDR  SZ  WCHAN  TTY  TIME CMD
240001 A   0 18892 14224  1  60  20 af15 1012          pts/3 0:00 ksh
200001 A   0 21648 18892  4  82  30 770e  540          pts/3 0:00 ps
```

How to improve the priority of a process

The priority of a process can be improved by *decreasing* the nice value. To decrease the nice value by 10, enter:

```
# nice --10 ps -l
```

Example 4-22 shows the output of the command. The priority of the process is improved and is now 51 (lower numerical value means higher priority).

Example 4-22 Decreasing the nice value

```
root@wlmhost:/: nice --10 ps -l
  F S UID  PID  PPID  C  PRI NI ADDR  SZ  WCHAN  TTY  TIME CMD
200001 A  0 13904 18892  3  51 10 3706  512          pts/3  0:00 ps
240001 A  0 18892 14224  0  60 20 af15 1012          pts/3  0:01 ksh
```

4.7 pprof

The **pprof** command reports on all kernel threads running within an interval using the **trace** utility.

pprof is useful to determine the CPU usage for processes and their associated threads.

pprof resides in */usr/bin* and is part of the *bos.perf.tools* fileset, which is installable from the AIX base installation media.

4.7.1 Syntax

The syntax of the **pprof** command is as follows:

```
pprof { <time> | -I <pprof.flow file> | -i <tracefile> | -d } [ -s ]
[ -n ] [ -f ] [ -p ] [ -T <size> ] [ -v ]
```

Flags

- I Generate reports from a previously generated pprof.flow
- i Generate reports from a previously generated tracefile
- d Waits for the user to execute **trcon** and **trcstop** commands from the command line
- T Sets trace kernel buffer size (default 32000 bytes)
- v Verbose mode (print extra details)
- n Just generate pprof.namecpu
- f Just generate pprof.famcpu and pprof.famind
- p Just generate pprof.cpu
- s Just generate pprof.start
- w Just generate pprof.flow

Parameters

time	Amount of seconds to trace the system
pprof.flow file	The name of the previously generated pprof.flow file
tracefile	The name of the previously generated trace file
size	Kernel buffer size (default 32000 bytes)

4.7.2 Information on measurement and sampling

The **pprof** command reports on all kernel threads running within an interval using the trace utility. The raw process information is saved to **pprof.flow**, and five reports are generated. The trace hooks used by **pprof** are 000, 001, 002, 003, 005, 006, 135, 106, 10C, 134, 139, 465, 467, and 00A. See Appendix B, “Trace hooks” on page 921 for details of the trace hooks used.

The trace is automatically started and stopped by **pprof** if you are not postprocessing an existing trace file.

The following types of reports are produced by **pprof**:

► **pprof.cpu**

Lists all kernel level threads sorted by actual CPU time. Contains:

- Process Name
- Process ID
- Parent Process ID
- Process State at Beginning and End
- Thread ID
- Parent Thread ID
- Actual CPU Time
- Start Time
- Stop Time
- The difference between the Stop time and the Start time

► **pprof.start**

Lists all kernel threads sorted by start time. Contains:

- Process Name
- Process ID
- Parent Process ID
- Process State Beginning and End
- Thread ID
- Parent Thread ID
- Actual CPU Time
- Start Time
- Stop Time

- The difference between the Stop time and the Start time
- ▶ `pprof.namecpu`

Lists information about each type of kernel thread (all executable with the same name). Contains:

 - Process Name
 - Number of Threads
 - CPU Time
 - % of Total CPU Time
- ▶ `pprof.famind`

Lists all processes grouped by families (processes with a common ancestor). Child process names are indented with respect to the parent. Contains:

 - Start Time
 - Stop Time
 - Actual CPU Time
 - Process ID
 - Parent Process ID
 - Thread ID
 - Parent Thread ID
 - Process State at Beginning and End
 - Level
 - Process Name
- ▶ `pprof.famcpu`

Lists the information for all families (processes with a common ancestor). The Process Name and Process ID for the family is not necessarily the ancestor. Contains:

 - Start Time
 - Process Name
 - Process ID
 - Number of Threads
 - Total CPU Time

4.7.3 Examples

To profile the CPU(s) of a system for 60 seconds, use the command `pprof 60`. This command will generate the reports shown in this section.

The `pprof.cpu` report

Example 4-23 on page 252 shows the `pprof.cpu` file produced when running the `pprof 60` command.

Example 4-23 The pprof.cpu report

cat pprof.cpu

Pprof CPU Report

Sorted by Actual CPU Time

From: Tue May 29 16:39:12 2001

To: Tue May 29 16:40:12 2001

E = Exec'dF = Forked

X = ExitedA = Alive (when traced started or stopped)

C = Thread Created

Pname	PID	PPID	BE	TID	PTID	ACC_time	STT_time	STP_time	STP-STT
=====	=====	=====	===	=====	=====	=====	=====	=====	=====
dc	25294	19502	AA	39243	0	32.876	0.005	60.516	60.511
dc	26594	26070	AA	45947	0	29.544	0.020	60.521	60.501
cpu	27886	29420	AA	48509	0	29.370	0.011	60.532	60.521
cpu	29156	29420	AA	49027	0	29.119	0.000	60.529	60.529
cpu	28134	29420	AA	40037	0	28.629	0.008	60.532	60.525
cpu	29420	26326	AA	47483	0	26.157	0.015	60.526	60.511
dc	25050	21710	AA	36785	0	24.466	0.005	60.504	60.499
cpu	28646	29420	AA	48767	0	17.772	0.013	60.514	60.501
dc	26834	25812	AA	46187	0	17.654	0.023	60.494	60.471
seen+done	28904	23776	EA	48005	40515	0.932	29.510	60.533	31.023
X	4224	4930	AA	5493	0	0.849	0.210	44.962	44.751
xmtrend	20804	19502	AA	31173	0	0.754	0.305	59.665	59.360
seen+done	30964	23776	EA	50575	40515	0.749	33.780	60.533	26.753
seen+done	31218	23776	EA	50829	40515	0.635	36.328	60.533	24.205
aixterm	24786	5510	AA	40257	0	0.593	0.215	42.394	42.179
seen+done	30446	23776	EA	49799	40515	0.544	35.124	60.513	25.389
java	22376	23036	AA	33523	0	0.358	42.416	44.957	2.541
netm	1548	0	AA	1549	0	0.144	41.582	60.533	18.952
syncd	5690	1	AA	7239	0	0.135	0.275	0.498	0.223
java	22376	23036	AA	37949	0	0.129	0.091	60.310	60.219
i11md	17552	9034	AA	5979	0	0.121	0.069	60.450	60.381
swapper	0	0	AA	3	0	0.052	0.238	59.757	59.520
UNKNOWN	30708	-1	EA	50061	0	0.050	16.318	57.781	41.463
dtwm	23240	5510	AA	43097	0	0.050	12.229	43.481	31.252
...(lines omitted)...									
gil	2322	0	AA	3355	0	0.022	0.100	60.359	60.259
trcstop	30188	-1	EA	49541	0	0.020	60.510	60.534	0.024
ls	28902	23776	EX	48003	40515	0.020	19.240	19.272	0.032
ksh	28904	23776	FE	48005	40515	0.016	29.470	29.510	0.040
ksh	30446	23776	FE	49799	40515	0.015	35.099	35.123	0.024
ksh	30964	23776	FE	50575	40515	0.015	33.759	33.780	0.021
ksh	31218	23776	FE	50829	40515	0.015	36.309	36.328	0.019
UNKNOWN	28386	-1	CA	50313	48253	0.012	0.001	57.780	57.780
init	1	0	AA	259	0	0.011	0.010	49.379	49.369
UNKNOWN	30962	-1	EX	50573	0	0.010	0.488	0.510	0.022
ttsession	20172	1	AA	42333	0	0.008	42.354	42.465	0.111

rpc.lockd	8016	1	AA	19609	0	0.007	0.475	60.277	59.802
sadc	18272	22170	AX	33265	0	0.007	49.282	49.309	0.028
trace	30444	30186	AX	49797	0	0.007	0.001	0.005	0.004
nfsd	10068	1	AA	16777	0	0.006	0.069	60.148	60.079
ksh	28902	23776	FE	48003	40515	0.006	19.230	19.238	0.008
j2pg	5972	0	AA	11875	0	0.005	30.123	58.400	28.277
j2pg	5972	0	AA	11123	0	0.004	29.963	57.532	27.569
j2pg	5972	0	AA	9291	0	0.004	30.875	60.234	29.359
j2pg	5972	0	AA	8533	0	0.004	30.063	57.722	27.659
...(lines omitted)...									
pprof	29930	26326	AA	49283	0	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
						=====			
						242.116			

The following values are displayed for the above report:

Pname	The name of the process.
PID	The Process Id as it would appear with the ps command.
PPID	The Parent Process Id, that is, which process it belongs to.
BE	The BE field relates to Beginning and End (BE) of profiling. It is the state of the thread when profiling with pprof began (B) and when profiling ended (E). The following options are applicable to this field:
	E The thread was exec'd
	F The process was forked
	X The process exited
	A The process was alive (when traced started or stopped)
	C The thread was created
TID	The Thread Id.
PTID	The Parent Thread Id, that is, which thread it belongs to.
ACC_time	The actual CPU time in milliseconds (msec).
STT_time	The process starting time in milliseconds (msec).
STP_time	The process stop time in milliseconds (msec).
STP-STT	The process stop time less the process start time.

The above report lists all kernel level threads sorted by actual CPU time. It shows the processes called `dc` and `cpu` were consuming the most CPU time. By looking at the process ID, 25294, we can see that the `STP-STT` is 60.511 ms and the `ACC_time` is 32.876 ms, indicating that since the process started, 50 percent of that time has been used running on the CPU. The report also shows that (BE=AA) the thread was active both at the beginning of the trace and at the end.

The most important fields in this report are ACC_time and STP-STT. If the CPU time (ACC_TIME) was high in proportion to the length of time the thread was running (STP-STT), as is this case for the dc and cpu processes in the above example, then the process should be investigated further with the **gprof** command to look at the amount of CPU time the functions of the process are using. This will help in any diagnosis to improve performance of the process. Refer to Section 4.5, “gprof” on page 235 for more details.

In the report above, you will see that some of the processes names are listed as UNKNOWN and the PPID is -1. This is because **pprof** reports on all kernel threads running within an interval using the **trace** utility. If some processes had exec'd or the thread had been created before **trace** utility started, their processes' name and PPID would not be caught in thread record hash tables that are read by **pprof**. In this case, **pprof** would assign -1 as PPID to those processes.

The pprof.start report

Example 4-24 shows the pprof.start file produced when running the **pprof 60** command.

Example 4-24 The pprof.start report

```
# cat pprof.start
```

```
Pprof START TIME Report
```

```
Sorted by Start Time
```

```
From: Tue May 29 16:39:12 2001
```

```
To: Tue May 29 16:40:12 2001
```

```
E = Exec'dF = Forked
X = ExitedA = Alive (when traced started or stopped)
C = Thread Created
```

Pname	PID	PPID	BE	TID	PTID	ACC_time	STT_time	STP_time	STP-STT
cpu	29156	29420	AA	49027	0	29.119	0.000	60.529	60.529
pprof	29930	26326	AA	49283	0	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
UNKNOWN	29672	-1	EA	47739	0	0.000	0.001	0.005	0.004
UNKNOWN	28386	-1	EA	48253	0	0.000	0.001	0.001	0.000
UNKNOWN	28386	-1	CA	50313	48253	0.012	0.001	57.780	57.780
trace	30444	30186	AX	49797	0	0.007	0.001	0.005	0.004
dc	25050	21710	AA	36785	0	24.466	0.005	60.504	60.499
dc	25294	19502	AA	39243	0	32.876	0.005	60.516	60.511
cpu	28134	29420	AA	40037	0	28.629	0.008	60.532	60.525
init	1	0	AA	259	0	0.011	0.010	49.379	49.369
cpu	27886	29420	AA	48509	0	29.370	0.011	60.532	60.521
cpu	28646	29420	AA	48767	0	17.772	0.013	60.514	60.501
cpu	29420	26326	AA	47483	0	26.157	0.015	60.526	60.511

dc	26594	26070	AA	45947	0	29.544	0.020	60.521	60.501
dc	26834	25812	AA	46187	0	17.654	0.023	60.494	60.471
nfsd	10068	1	AA	16777	0	0.006	0.069	60.148	60.079
i4llmd	17552	9034	AA	5979	0	0.121	0.069	60.450	60.381
java	22376	23036	AA	37949	0	0.129	0.091	60.310	60.219
gil	2322	0	AA	3355	0	0.022	0.100	60.359	60.259
gil	2322	0	AA	2839	0	0.025	0.175	60.147	59.972
X	4224	4930	AA	5493	0	0.849	0.210	44.962	44.751
aixterm	24786	5510	AA	40257	0	0.593	0.215	42.394	42.179
ksh	23776	24786	AA	40515	0	0.046	0.220	39.129	38.909
gil	2322	0	AA	2581	0	0.024	0.230	60.379	60.149
swapper	0	0	AA	3	0	0.052	0.238	59.757	59.520
gil	2322	0	AA	3097	0	0.024	0.240	59.939	59.699
syncd	5690	1	AA	7239	0	0.135	0.275	0.498	0.223
UNKNOWN	30960	-1	EX	50571	0	0.000	0.275	0.285	0.009
xmtrend	20804	19502	AA	31173	0	0.754	0.305	59.665	59.360
rpc.lockd	8016	1	AA	19609	0	0.007	0.475	60.277	59.802
UNKNOWN	30962	-1	EX	50573	0	0.010	0.488	0.510	0.022
rtcmd	8258	0	AA	15997	0	0.000	0.587	30.587	30.000
netm	2064	0	AA	2065	0	0.002	0.895	59.407	58.512
IBM.ERrmd	17302	9034	AA	21421	0	0.000	2.370	52.927	50.557
PM	13676	1	AA	20643	0	0.000	4.936	55.446	50.509
snmpd	7746	9034	AA	14707	0	0.034	6.948	8.029	1.082
nfsd	10068	1	AA	17035	0	0.000	7.453	7.453	0.000
IBM.AuditRMd	17034	9034	AA	28123	0	0.001	7.470	58.019	50.549
nfsd	10068	1	AA	17289	0	0.000	7.537	38.046	30.509
rmcd	6464	9034	AA	8013	0	0.001	7.689	7.689	0.000
rmcd	6464	9034	AA	8787	0	0.000	7.690	58.243	50.552
gil	1806	0	AA	1807	0	0.000	8.019	38.528	30.509
sendmail	9832	9034	AA	10323	0	0.001	11.026	11.027	0.001
dtwm	23240	5510	AA	43097	0	0.050	12.229	43.481	31.252
i4llmd	5204	17552	AA	26071	0	0.000	14.930	14.930	0.000
UNKNOWN	30708	-1	EA	50061	0	0.050	16.318	57.781	41.463
rpc.lockd	8016	1	AA	19351	0	0.000	17.272	17.272	0.000
rpc.lockd	8016	1	AA	19093	0	0.000	17.354	47.863	30.509
ksh	28902	23776	FE	48003	40515	0.006	19.230	19.238	0.008
ls	28902	23776	EX	48003	40515	0.020	19.240	19.272	0.032
ksh	28904	23776	FE	48005	40515	0.016	29.470	29.510	0.040
seen+done	28904	23776	EA	48005	40515	0.932	29.510	60.533	31.023
j2pg	5972	0	AA	12653	0	0.004	29.630	56.762	27.132
j2pg	5972	0	AA	12407	0	0.004	29.793	57.401	27.608
j2pg	5972	0	AA	7551	0	0.004	29.871	57.479	27.608

...(lines omitted)...

=====

242.116

The above report lists all kernel level threads sorted by start time. The report shows the process and thread status at the beginning of the trace.

For a description of the report fields and analysis, please refer to Example 4-23 on page 252.

The pprof.namecpu report

Example 4-25 shows the pprof.namecpu file produced when running the **pprof 60** command.

Example 4-25 The pprof.namecpu report

```
# cat pprof.namecpu
```

Pprof PROCESS NAME Report

Sorted by CPU Time

From: Tue May 29 16:39:12 2001

To: Tue May 29 16:40:12 2001

Pname	#ofThreads	CPU_Time	%
===== cpu	===== 5	===== 131.047	===== 54.126
dc	4	104.540	43.178
seen+done	4	2.860	1.181
X	1	0.849	0.351
xmtrend	1	0.754	0.311
aixterm	2	0.594	0.245
java	3	0.489	0.202
netm	2	0.146	0.060
syncd	1	0.135	0.056
i4llmd	2	0.121	0.050
ksh	6	0.113	0.047
gil	5	0.095	0.039
UNKNOWN	7	0.073	0.030
j2pg	17	0.068	0.028
swapper	1	0.052	0.021
dtwm	1	0.050	0.021
snmpd	1	0.034	0.014
trcstop	1	0.020	0.008
ls	1	0.020	0.008
init	1	0.011	0.005
ttsession	1	0.008	0.003
trace	1	0.007	0.003
sadc	1	0.007	0.003
rpc.lockd	3	0.007	0.003
nfsd	3	0.006	0.002
bsh	1	0.004	0.002
dtstyle	1	0.002	0.001
IBM.AuditRMd	1	0.001	0.000
cron	1	0.001	0.000
rmcd	2	0.001	0.000
sendmail	1	0.001	0.000

PM	1	0.000	0.000
pprof	1	0.000	0.000
IBM.ERrmd	1	0.000	0.000
rtcnd	1	0.000	0.000
hostmibd	1	0.000	0.000
=====	=====	=====	=====
	87	242.116	100.000

The above report lists information about each type of kernel thread. It contains the following fields:

Pname The name of the process
#ofThreads The number of threads created by the process
CPU_Time The amount of CPU time consumed by the thread
% The percentage of CPU time consumed by the thread

The above report shows the processes `cpu` and `dc` are using the most CPU time. Each line of the report represents all the processes called Pname on the system. For example, there were five threads called `cpu` and those five threads are combined to show as one in the above report. The number of threads per process is shown in the above report under the #ofThreads column.

The pprof.famind report

Example 4-26 shows the `pprof.famind` file produced when running the `pprof 60` command.

Example 4-26 The pprof.famind report

```
# cat pprof.famind
```

```
Pprof PROCESS FAMILY Report - Indented
```

```
Sorted by Family and Start Time
```

```
From: Tue May 29 16:39:12 2001
```

```
To: Tue May 29 16:40:12 2001
```

```
E = Exec'dF = Forked
```

```
X = ExitedA = Alive (when traced started or stopped)
```

```
C = Thread Created
```

```

      STT      STP      ACC      PID      PPID      TID      PTID      BE LV PNAME
=====
0.010  49.379  0.011      1       0      259       0  AA  0   init
0.238  59.757  0.052      0       0       3       0  AA  0   swapper

```

0.000	60.529	29.119	29156	29420	49027	0	AA	2	..	cpu
0.008	60.532	28.629	28134	29420	40037	0	AA	2	..	cpu
0.011	60.532	29.370	27886	29420	48509	0	AA	2	..	cpu
0.013	60.514	17.772	28646	29420	48767	0	AA	2	..	cpu
0.015	60.526	26.157	29420	26326	47483	0	AA	1	.	cpu
0.000	0.000	0.000	29930	26326	49283	0	AA	2	..	pprof
0.001	0.005	0.000	29672	-1	47739	0	EA	2	..	UNKNOWN
0.001	0.001	0.000	28386	-1	48253	0	EA	2	..	UNKNOWN
0.001	57.780	0.012	28386	-1	50313	48253	CA	2	..-	UNKNOWN
0.001	0.005	0.007	30444	30186	49797	0	AX	2	..	trace
0.005	60.504	24.466	25050	21710	36785	0	AA	2	..	dc
0.005	60.516	32.876	25294	19502	39243	0	AA	2	..	dc
0.020	60.521	29.544	26594	26070	45947	0	AA	2	..	dc
0.023	60.494	17.654	26834	25812	46187	0	AA	2	..	dc
0.069	60.148	0.006	10068	1	16777	0	AA	2	..	nfsd
7.453	7.453	0.000	10068	1	17035	0	AA	2	..	nfsd
7.537	38.046	0.000	10068	1	17289	0	AA	2	..	nfsd
0.069	60.450	0.121	17552	9034	5979	0	AA	2	..	i411md
14.930	14.930	0.000	5204	17552	26071	0	AA	3	..	i411md
0.091	60.310	0.129	22376	23036	37949	0	AA	2	..	java
42.410	44.948	0.002	22376	23036	36885	0	AA	2	..	java
42.416	44.957	0.358	22376	23036	33523	0	AA	2	..	java
0.100	60.359	0.022	2322	0	3355	0	AA	2	..	gil
0.175	60.147	0.025	2322	0	2839	0	AA	2	..	gil
0.230	60.379	0.024	2322	0	2581	0	AA	2	..	gil
0.240	59.939	0.024	2322	0	3097	0	AA	2	..	gil
0.210	44.962	0.849	4224	4930	5493	0	AA	2	..	X

The above report includes the following fields:

STT The process start time.
STP The process stop time.
ACC The actual CPU time.
PID The Process ID as it would appear with the **ps** command.
PPID The Parent Process ID; that is, which process it belongs to.

TID	The Thread ID.
PTID	The Parent Thread ID; that is, which thread it belongs to.
BE	The field relates to Beginning and End (BE) of profiling. It is the state of the thread when profiling with pprof began (B) and when profiling ended (E). The following options are applicable to this field: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> E The thread was Exec'd F The process was Forked X The process Exited A The process was alive (when trace started or stopped) C The thread was Created
LV	The following apply to the run level (LV): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0-9 Tells the init command to place the system in one of the run levels 0-9. When the init command requests a change to run levels 0-9, it kills all processes at the current run levels and then restarts any processes associated with the new run levels. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0-1 Reserved for future used of the operating system. 2 Contains all of the terminal processes and daemons that are run in the multiuser environment. In the multiuser environment, the <code>/etc/inittab</code> file is set up so that the init command creates a process for each terminal on the system. The console device driver is also set to run at all run levels so the system can be operated with only the console active. 3-9 Can be defined according to the user's preferences. <p>More information about run levels can be located at http://www.rs6000.ibm.com/doc_link/en_US/a_doc_lib/cmds/aix/cmds5/telinit.htm.</p>
PNAME	The name of the process.

The above report shows the processes sorted by their ancestors (parents) and process name. It is useful for determining which processes have forked other processes. By looking at the ACC column, you can ascertain how much CPU time was consumed by the process.

The pprof.famcpu report

Example 4-27 shows the pprof.famcpu file produced when running the **pprof 60** command.

Example 4-27 The pprof.famcpu report

```
# cat pprof.famcpu
```

Pprof PROCESS FAMILY SUMMARY Report

Sorted by CPU Time

From: Tue May 29 16:39:12 2001

To: Tue May 29 16:40:12 2001

Stt-Time	Pname	PID	#Threads	Tot-Time
=====	=====	=====	=====	=====
0.0000	cpu	29156	5	131.047
0.0051	dc	25294	1	32.876
0.0201	dc	26594	1	29.544
0.0048	dc	25050	1	24.466
0.0226	dc	26834	1	17.654
0.2151	aixterm	24786	12	3.584
0.2101	X	4224	1	0.849
0.3051	xmtrend	20804	1	0.754
0.0912	java	22376	3	0.489
41.5815	netm	1548	1	0.144
0.2751	syncd	5690	1	0.135
0.0690	i4llmd	17552	2	0.121
0.1001	gil	2322	4	0.095
29.6299	j2pg	5972	17	0.070
0.2376	swapper	0	1	0.052
16.3183	UNKNOWN	30708	1	0.050
12.2293	dtwm	23240	1	0.050
6.9476	snmpd	7746	1	0.034
60.5083	UNKNOWN	30188	2	0.022
0.0006	UNKNOWN	28386	2	0.012
0.0101	init	1	1	0.011
49.2815	sadc	18272	2	0.010
0.4880	UNKNOWN	30962	1	0.010
42.3540	ttsession	20172	1	0.008
0.4748	rpc.lockd	8016	3	0.007
0.0009	trace	30444	1	0.007
0.0690	nfsd	10068	3	0.006
0.8952	netm	2064	1	0.002
42.3864	dtstyle	4844	1	0.002

7.6887	rmcd	6464	2	0.001
11.0259	sendmail	9832	1	0.001
48.1527	cron	11370	1	0.001
42.3944	aixterm	16872	1	0.001
7.4702	IBM.AuditRm	17034	1	0.001
8.0185	gil	1806	1	0.000
2.3701	IBM.ERrmd	17302	1	0.000
37.2309	hostmibd	10582	1	0.000
4.9364	PM	13676	1	0.000
0.2752	UNKNOWN	30960	1	0.000
0.5870	rtcmd	8258	1	0.000
0.0005	UNKNOWN	29672	1	0.000
0.0001	pprof	29930	1	0.000
			=====	=====
			87	242.116

The above reports lists the processes with a common ancestor. It shows the processes sorted by their ancestors (parents). It is useful for determining how many threads per process are running and how much CPU time the threads are consuming.

The following fields are listed:

Stt-Time	The process starting time
Pname	The name of the process
PID	The Process ID as it would appear with the ps command
#Threads	Number of threads created by the process
Tot-Time	The process stop time less the process start time

4.8 prof

The **prof** command displays object file profile data. This is useful for determining where in an executable most of the time is spent. The **prof** command interprets profile data collected by the monitor subroutine for the object file Program (a.out by default).

prof resides in */usr/ccs/bin*, is linked from */usr/bin*, and is part of the *bos.adt.prof* fileset, which is installable from the AIX base installation media.

4.8.1 Syntax

The syntax of the **prof** command is as follows:

```
prof [ -t | -c | -a | -n ] [ -o | -x ] [ -g ] [ -z ] [ -h ] [ -s ]  
[ -S ] [ -v ] [ -L PathName ] [ Program ] [ -m MonitorData ... ]
```

Flags

The mutually exclusive flags **-a**, **-c**, **-n**, and **-t** determine how the **prof** command sorts the output lines:

- a** Sorts by increasing symbol address
- c** Sorts by decreasing number of calls
- n** Sorts lexically by symbol name
- t** Sorts by decreasing percentage of total time (default)

Note: The **prof** command can still run successfully if you use more than one of the flags **-a**, **-c**, **-n**, and **-t** in the same command. The **prof** command accepts the first of these flags it encounters on the command line and ignores the others.

The mutually exclusive flags **o** and **x** specify how to display the address of each symbol monitored.

- o** Displays each address in octal, along with the symbol name
- x** Displays each address in hexadecimal, along with the symbol name

Note: The **prof** command can still run successfully if you use both the **-o** and **-x** flags in the same command. The **prof** command accepts the first of these two flags it encounters on the command line and ignores the other one.

Use the following flags in any combination:

- g** Includes non-global symbols (static functions).
- h** Suppresses the heading normally displayed on the report. This is useful if the report is to be processed further.
- L PathName** Uses alternate path name for locating shared objects.
- m MonitorData** Takes profiling data from **MonitorData** instead of mon.out.
- s** Produces a summary file called mon.sum. This is useful when more than one profile file is specified.
- S** Displays a summary of monitoring parameters and statistics on standard error.

- v** Suppresses all printing and sends a graphic version of the profile to standard output for display by the plot filters. When plotting, low and high numbers (by default zero and 100) can be given to cause a selected percentage of the profile to be plotted with accordingly higher resolution.
- z** Includes all symbols in the profile range, even if associated with zero calls and zero time.

Parameters

- PathName** Specifies the alternate path name for locating shared objects. Refer to the **-L** flag.
- Program** The name of the object file name to profile.
- MonitorData** Takes profiling data from **MonitorData** instead of mon.out.

4.8.2 Information on measurement and sampling

prof reads the symbol table in the object file **Program** and correlates it with the profile file (mon.out by default). The **prof** command displays, for each external text symbol, the percentage of execution time spent between the address of that symbol and the address of the next, the number of times that function was called, and the average number of milliseconds per call.

Note: Symbols from C++ object files have their names demangled before they are used.

To tally the number of calls to a function, you must have compiled the file using the **cc** command with the **-p** flag. The **-p** flag causes the compiler to insert a call to the mcount subroutine into the object code generated for each recompiled function of your program. While the program runs, each time a parent calls a child function the child calls the mcount subroutine to increment a distinct counter for that parent-child pair. Programs not recompiled with the **-p** flag do not have the mcount subroutine inserted and therefore keep no record of which function called them.

The **-p** flag also arranges for the object file to include a special profiling startup function that calls the monitor subroutine when the program begins and ends. The call to the monitor subroutine when the program ends, actually writes the mon.out file. Therefore, only programs that explicitly exit or return from the main program cause the mon.out file to be produced.

The location and names of the objects loaded are stored in the mon.out file. If you do not select any flags, **prof** will use these names. You must specify a program or use the **-L** option to access other objects.

Note: Imported external routine calls, such as a call to a shared library routine, have an intermediate call to local glink code that sets up the call to the actual routine. If the timer clock goes off while running this code, time is charged to a routine called `routine.g1`, where `routine` is the routine being called. For example, if the timer goes off while in the glink code to call the `printf` subroutine, time is charged to the `printf.g1` routine.

4.8.3 Examples

The examples in this section use the `cwhet.c` program that is shown in “`spmi_dude.c`” on page 895.

The first step to create the following examples explaining **prof**, is to compile the `cwhet.c` source into a binary using:

```
# cc -o cwhet -p -lm cwhet.c
```

The **-p** flag of the `cc` compiler creates profiling support.

Then run `cwhet`:

```
# cwhet
```

Running `cwhet` creates `mon.out` that **prof** will use for post processing in the command below.

Run **prof** on the executable using:

```
# prof -xg -s > cwhet.prof
```

The above command will create two files:

`cwhet.prof` The `cwhet.prof` file, as specified in the command line, is shown in the example below.

`mon.sum` This is a summary report.

The `cwhet.prof` report

Example 4-28 shows the `cwhet.prof` file produced when running **prof**.

Example 4-28 The `cwhet.prof` report

```
# cat cwhet.prof
```

Address	Name	Time	Seconds	Cumsecs	#Calls	msec/call
---------	------	------	---------	---------	--------	-----------

1000085c	.main	35.6	2.86	2.86	1	2860.	
10001518	.__mcount	19.9	1.60	4.46			
100005e0	.mod8	13.6	1.09	5.55	8990000	0.0001	
10000548	.mod9	11.3	0.91	6.46	6160000	0.0001	
10002800	.exp	4.6	0.37	6.83	930000	0.0004	
10001ed8	.cos	3.9	0.31	7.14	1920000	0.0002	
10002448	.log	3.6	0.29	7.43	930000	0.0003	
10000680	.mod3	2.7	0.22	7.65	140000	0.0016	
10002b30	.sqrt	2.0	0.16	7.81			
10002198	.atan	1.9	0.15	7.96	640000	0.0002	
10001c50	.sin	0.9	0.07	8.03	640000	0.0001	
100007a0	.pout	0.0	0.00	8.03	10	0.0	
d2c923e8	.__nl_langinfo_std	0.0	0.00	8.03	10	0.0	
d2c9e008	.free	0.0	0.00	8.03	2	0.0	
d2ca1fe8	.isatty	0.0	0.00	8.03	1	0.0	
d2ca253c	.__ioctl	0.0	0.00	8.03	1	0.0	
d2ca29c0	.ioctl	0.0	0.00	8.03	1	0.0	
d2ca4008	._flsbuf	0.0	0.00	8.03	1	0.0	
d2ca49c4	._findbuf	0.0	0.00	8.03	1	0.0	
d2ca4c10	._xflsbuf	0.0	0.00	8.03	1	0.0	
d2ca4e9c	._wrtchk	0.0	0.00	8.03	1	0.0	
d2ca5348	.__flsbuf	0.0	0.00	8.03	1	0.0	
d2cacacc	.free_y	0.0	0.00	8.03	2	0.0	
d2cae14c	.exit	0.0	0.00	8.03	1	0.0	
d2caf7d4	.monitor	0.0	0.00	8.03	1	0.0	
d2cb0684	.moncontrol	0.0	0.00	8.03	1	0.0	
d2cb1714	.catopen	0.0	0.00	8.03	1	0.0	
d2cb4064	.setlocale	0.0	0.00	8.03	1	0.0	
d2cb781c	.printf	0.0	0.00	8.03	10	0.0	
d2cb7bb0	._doprnt	0.0	0.00	8.03	10	0.0	
d2cbf138	.nl_langinfo	0.0	0.00	8.03	10	0.0	
d2cc0208	.mf2x2	0.0	0.00	8.03	40	0.0	
d2cca2bc	.getenv	0.0	0.00	8.03	1	0.0	

In the above example, we can see that most of the calls are to the .mod9 and .mod9 routines. To increase performance, you could look at the .mod9 and .mod9 routines to see if they could be rewritten more efficiently.

The following columns are reported:

Address	The virtual address where the function is located.
Name	The name of the function
Time	The percentage of the total running time of the time program used by this function.
Seconds	The number of seconds accounted for by this function alone.

Cumsecs	A running sum of the number of seconds accounted for by this function.
#Calls	The number of times this function was invoked, if this function is profiled.
msec/call	The average number of milliseconds spent in this function and its descendents per call, if this function is profiled.

4.9 renice

The **renice** command is used to change the nice value of one or more processes that are running on a system. The **renice** command can also change the nice values of a specific process group.

The **renice** command resides in */usr/bin* and is part of the *bos.rte.control* fileset, which is installed by default from the AIX base installation media.

4.9.1 Syntax

The syntax of the **renice** command is as follows:

```
renice [ -n Increment ] [ -g | -p | -u ] ID ...
```

Flags

-g	Interprets all IDs as unsigned decimal integer process group IDs.
-n Increment	Specifies the number to add to the nice value of the process. The value of Increment can only be a decimal integer from -20 to 20. Positive increment values degrade priority. Negative increment values require appropriate privileges and improve priority.
-p	Interprets all IDs as unsigned integer process IDs. The -p flag is the default if you specify no other flags.
-u	Interprets all IDs as user name or numerical user IDs.

Parameters

ID	Where the -p option is used, this will be the value of the process identification number (PID). In the case where the -g flag is used, the value of ID will be the process group identification number (PGID). Lastly, where the -u flag is used, this value denotes the user identification number (UID).
-----------	---

Alternately, when using the `-u` flag, the user's name can also be used as the argument.

Increment A decimal integer in the range of -1 to -20 is used to improve the priority of a command. A decimal integer in the range of 0 (zero) to 20 is used to degrade the priority of a command.

4.9.2 Information on measurement and sampling

The priority of a thread that is currently running on the system can be changed by using the `renice` command to change the nice value for the process that contains the thread. The nice value can be displayed by using the `ps` command's `-l` flag. See Example 4-29 on page 267 for a detailed output of the `ps -l` command. Any user can use the `renice` command on any of that user's running processes to decrease the nice value. A user with root authority can increase or decrease the nice value of any process.

For detailed information on how thread priorities are calculated on AIX refer to Section 1.1.3, "Process and thread priorities" on page 3.

4.9.3 Examples

The following examples show the use of the `-n Increment` flag used by a user with root authority.

By running `ps -l` it can be seen that the thread with PID 18220 (`sleep`) is initially running with a nice value of 24 (Example 4-29). This is a typical value for a thread spawned from the korn shell that is running in the background.

Example 4-29 The effect of the nice value on priority

```
# ps -lu fred
  F S UID  PID  PPID  C PRI NI ADDR  SZ  WCHAN  TTY  TIME CMD
 240001 A 207 17328 19766  0  67 20 d2fe 1016 70023a44 pts/7 0:00 ksh
 200001 A 207 18220 17328  0  68 24 f31b  236 30bf65d8 pts/7 0:00 sleep
```

In the next step, the `renice` command is used to increase the nice value of the process by 10 and therefore degrade its priority (Example 4-30).

Example 4-30 Degrading a thread's priority using renice

```
# renice -n 10 -p 18220
# ps -lu fred
  F S UID  PID  PPID  C PRI NI ADDR  SZ  WCHAN  TTY  TIME CMD
 240001 A 207 17328 19766  0  67 20 d2fe 1016 70023a44 pts/7 0:00 ksh
 200001 A 207 18220 17328  0  88 34 f31b  236 30bf65d8 pts/7 0:00 sleep
```

After this, the nice value is displayed as 34. The root user then invokes the **renice** command again using an increment value of -20 (Example 4-31).

Example 4-31 Improving a thread's priority using renice

```
# renice -n -20 -p 18220
# ps -lu fred
  F S UID    PID  PPID  C PRI NI ADDR  SZ  WCHAN    TTY  TIME CMD
240001 A 207 17328 19766  0  67 20 d2fe 1016 70023a44 pts/7  0:00 ksh
200001 A 207 18220 17328  0  54 14 f31b  236 30bf65d8 pts/7  0:00 sleep
```

The result is that the nice value for this thread now decreases to 14 and the priority of the thread improves.

Refer to Section 1.1.3, “Process and thread priorities” on page 3 for detailed information on calculating a thread’s priority.

4.10 time

The **time** command reports the real time, the user time, and the system time taken to execute a command. The output of the **time** command is sent to standard error. This **time** command can be useful for determining the length of time a command takes to execute. To use this tool effectively, it is necessary to have a second report generated on the system for comparison. It is also important to take into consideration the workload on the system at the time the command is run.

Attention: The **time** command mentioned here is found in `/usr/bin`. If the **time** command is executed without the pathname, then the shell’s own **time** command will be executed.

The **time** command resides in `/usr/bin` and is part of the `bos.rte.misc_cmds` fileset, which is installed by default from the AIX base installation media.

4.10.1 Syntax

The syntax of the **time** command is as follows:

```
/usr/bin/time [ -p ] Command [ Argument ... ]
```

Flags

-p Writes the timing output to standard error. Seconds are expressed as a floating-point number with at least one digit following the radix character.

Parameters

Command The command that will be timed by the **time** command.
Argument The arguments of the command that will be timed by the **time** command.

4.10.2 Information on measurement and sampling

The **time** command simply counts the CPU ticks from when the command that was entered as an argument is started until that command completes.

4.10.3 Examples

In Example 4-32 the **time** command is used to determine the length of time to calculate 999^{9999} .

*Example 4-32 Using the **time** command to determine the duration of a calculation*

```
# /usr/bin/time bc <<! >/dev/null
> 999^9999
> !
real    0m27.55s
user    0m27.24s
sys     0m0.28s
```

The result shows that the CPU took 27.55 seconds of real time to calculate the answer. The output of the command has purposely been redirected to `/dev/null` so that the answer to the calculation is not displayed. The time values are displayed because the **time** command forces its output to standard error, which is the screen display. The time results are split into 0.28 seconds of system time and 27.24 seconds of user time.

System time This is the time that the CPU spent in kernel mode.

User time This is the time the CPU spent in user mode.

Real time This is the elapsed time.

On symmetrical multiprocessor (SMP) systems, the real time reported can be less than the sum of the user and system times. The reason that this can occur is that the process threads can be executed over multiple CPUs. The user time displayed by the `time` command in this case is derived from the sum of all the CPU user times. In the same way, the system time as displayed by the `time` command is derived from the sum of all the CPU system times.

4.11 timex

The `timex` command reports the real time, user time, and system time to execute a command. Additionally, the `timex` command has the capability of reporting various statistics for the command being executed. The `timex` command can output the same information that can be obtained from the `sar` command by using the `-s` flag. The output of the `timex` command is sent to standard error.

The `timex` command resides in `/usr/bin` and is part of the `bos.acct` fileset, which is installable from the AIX base installation media.

4.11.1 Syntax

The syntax of the `timex` command is as follows:

```
timex [ -o ] [ -p ] [ -s ] Command
```

Flags

- o** Reports the total number of blocks read or written, and total characters.
- p** Lists process accounting records for a command and all its children. The number of blocks read or written and the number of characters transferred are reported. The `-p` flag takes the `f`, `h`, `k`, `m`, `r`, and `t` arguments defined in the `acctcom` command to modify other data items.
- s** Reports total system activity during the execution of the command. All the data items listed in the `sar` command are reported.

Parameters

Command The command that the `timex` command will time and determine process statistics for.

4.11.2 Information on measurement and sampling

The `timex -s` command uses the `sar` command to acquire additional statistics. The output of the `timex` command, when used with the `-s` flag, produces a report similar to the output obtained from the `sar` command with various flags. For further information, please refer to Section 3.7, “sar” on page 120. Because the `sar` command is intrusive, the `timex -s` command is also intrusive. The data reported by the `timex -s` command may not precisely reflect the behavior of a program in an unmonitored system. Using the `time` or `timex` commands to measure the user or system time of a string of commands, connected by pipes, entered on the command line is not recommended. A potential problem is that syntax oversights can cause the `time` or `timex` commands to measure only one of the commands and no error will be indicated. The syntax is technically correct, however the `time` or `timex` command may not measure the entire command.

4.11.3 Examples

Example 4-33 shows the format of the `timex -s` command.

Example 4-33 The timex command showing the sar like output with the -s flag

```
# timex -s bc <<! >/dev/null
> 999^9999
> !
```

```
real 27.33
user 27.20
sys 0.12
```

```
AIX wlmhost 1 5 000BC6AD4C00 05/07/01
```

```
08:12:44 %usr %sys %wio %idle
08:13:11 23 0 0 76
```

```
08:12:44 bread/s lread/s %rcache bwrit/s lwrit/s %wcache pread/s pwrit/s
08:13:11 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
```

```
08:12:44 slots cycle/s fault/s odio/s
08:13:11 241210 0.00 10.52 0.00
```

```
08:12:44 rawch/s canch/s outch/s rcvin/s xmtin/s mdmin/s
08:13:11 0 0 0 0 0 0
```

```
08:12:44 scall/s sread/s swrit/s fork/s exec/s rchar/s wchar/s
08:13:11 1786 77 960 0.09 0.13 265227 1048
```

```

08:12:44 cswch/s
08:13:11      280

08:12:44 iget/s lookupn/s dirblk/s
08:13:11      0          8          0

08:12:44 runq-sz %runocc swpq-sz %swpocc
08:13:11      1.0      100

08:12:44 proc-sz      inod-sz      file-sz      thrd-sz
08:13:11  90/262144    473/42034    655/853      166/524288

08:12:44 msg/s      sema/s
08:13:11  0.00      0.00

```

The following fields hold the information that **sar** displays when used with the **-a** flag. This information pertains to the use of file system access routines:

dirblk/s	Number of 512-byte blocks read by the directory search routine to locate a directory entry for a specific file.
iget/s	Calls to any of several inode lookup routines that support multiple file system types. The iget routines return a pointer to the inode structure of a file or device.
lookupn/s	Calls to the directory search routine that finds the address of a vnode given a path name.

The following fields from the **timex -s** report show the **sar -b** equivalent information. The information pertains to buffer activity for transfers, access and caching:

bread/s, bwrit/s	Reports the number of block I/O operations. These I/Os are generally performed by the kernel to manage the block buffer cache area, as discussed in the description of the l read/s value.
lread/s, lwrit/s	Reports the number of logical I/O requests. When a logical read or write to a block device is performed, a logical transfer size of less than a full block size may be requested. The system accesses the physical device units of complete blocks and buffers these blocks in

the kernel buffers that have been set aside for this purpose (the block I/O cache area). This cache area is managed by the kernel so that multiple logical reads and writes to the block device can access previously buffered data from the cache and require no real I/O to the device. Application read and write requests to the block device are reported statistically as logical reads and writes. The block I/O performed by the kernel to the block device in management of the cache area is reported as block reads and block writes.

pread/s, pwrite/s	Reports the number of I/O operations on raw devices. Requested I/O to raw character devices is not buffered, as it is for block devices. The I/O is performed to the device directly.
%rcache, %wcache	Reports caching effectiveness (cache hit percentage). This percentage is calculated as: $[100 \times (\text{lreads} - \text{bread}) / \text{lreads}]$.

The following fields displayed by **timex -s** command are the equivalent to the **sar -c** command. The information is *not* processor specific:

exec/s, fork/s	Reports the total number of fork and exec system calls.
sread/s, swrite/s	Reports the total number of read/write system calls.
rchar/s, wchar/s	Reports the total number of characters transferred by read/write system calls.
syscall/s	Reports the total number of system calls.

The following fields of the **timex -s** command show the same information as the **sar -m** command. The fields show the message and semaphore information for the process:

msg/s	Reports the number of IPC message primitives.
sema/s	Reports the number of IPC semaphore primitives.

The following fields are the **timex -s** commands equivalent to the **sar -q** output. The queue statistics for the process are displayed:

runq-sz	Reports the average number of kernel threads in the run queue.
%runocc	Reports the percentage of the time the run queue is occupied.
swpq-sz	Reports the average number of kernel threads waiting to be paged in.
%swpocc	Reports the percentage of the time the swap queue is occupied.

The following **timex -s** output fields show paging statistics. The output is similar to that from the **sar -r** command. However, information displayed is for the process executed as the **timex -s** argument:

cycle/s	Reports the number of page replacement cycles per second.
fault/s	Reports the number of page faults per second. This is not a count of page faults that generate I/O because some page faults can be resolved without I/O.
slots	Reports the number of free pages on the paging spaces.
odio/s	Reports the number of non paging disk I/Os per second.

The following fields of the **timex -s** command are the process equivalent of the **sar -u** command. The fields display CPU usage:

%usr	Reports the percentage of time the CPU or CPUs spent in execution at the user (or application) level.
%sys	Reports the percentage of time the CPU or CPUs spent in execution at the system (or kernel) level.
%wio	Reports the percentage of time the CPU(s) was idle while the system had outstanding disk/NFS I/O requests.
%idle	Reports the percentage of time the CPU or CPUs were idle with no outstanding disk I/O requests.

The following fields show the status of the kernel process, kernel thread, inode, and file tables. This output from the **timex** command is the equivalent of the **sar -v** command except that the **timex** output is process specific:

file-sz, inod-sz, proc-sz , thrd-sz Reports the number of entries in use for each table.

The following **timex -s** field shows the system switch activity and is the process equivalent of the **sar -w** command:

pswch/s Reports the number of context switches per second.

The following fields of the **timex -s** command are the process equivalent of the **sar -y** command. The fields show tty device activity per second for the process:

canch/s Reports tty canonical input queue characters. This field is always 0 (zero) for AIX Version 4 and later versions.

mdmin/s Reports tty modem interrupts.

outch/s Reports tty output queue characters.

rawch/s Reports tty input queue characters.

revin/s Reports tty receive interrupts.

xmtin/s Reports tty transmit interrupts.

4.12 tprof

The **tprof** command is a profiling tool that can be used to profile the whole system or a single application. No source code and no recompiling or relinking of the application is necessary to profile it except for micro profiling, which requires the application source to be recompiled using the compiler's **-g** flag. Profiling at the source code line level is called micro profiling. The reports generated by **tprof** can be used to find the most used subroutines in the system or in an application.

tprof resides in */usr/bin* and is part of the *bos.perf.tools* fileset, which is installable from the AIX base installation media.

4.12.1 Syntax

The syntax of the **tprof** command is as follows:

```
tprof [ -m ] [ -v ] { -k [ -e ] | -s | -j Java Class | -p Program |  
-t Process_ID | [ -x Command ] | [ -i Trace_File  
[ -n Gennames_File ] [ -C { all | List } ] ] }
```

Flags

-C all | List	Creates per CPU reports and a cumulative report if the trace daemon was also executed with the -C flag. Multi-CPU trace file processing is only available in offline mode. CPU numbers should be separated with a comma if you give a list (for example, 0,1,2). The -C flag must be given in conjunction with the -i and -n flag.
-e	Profiles the kernel extension if kernel profiling, using the -k flag, is specified. If the -m flag is used in conjunction with the -e flag, then micro profiling on the kernel extension is performed.
-i Trace_File	Input trace file for offline processing. The -i and -x flags may not be specified at the same time.
-k	Profiles the kernel.
-m	Enables micro profiling. To perform micro profiling, the program needs to be compiled with the -g flag and the source files must be in the current directory. Java applications will not be micro profiled.
-j Java Class	Profiles the specified Java Class.
-n Gennames_File	Specifies a Gennames_File to be used in conjunction with the -i flag. Do not specify a Gennames_File with the -n flag without providing a trace input file with the -i flag. Refer to Section 8.5, “gennames” on page 644 for more information on the gennames command.
-p Program	Profiles the user program. If the -m flag is used in conjunction with -p flag, then micro profiling on the user program is performed. The -j and -p flags are mutually exclusive.
-s	Profiles shared libraries. If the -m flag is used in conjunction with -s flag, then micro profiling on the shared libraries is performed.
-t Process_Id	Profiles the process whose process ID matches the specified Process_Id .
-v	Specifies verbose mode. If micro profiling of shared libraries or kernel extensions is enabled, the -v flag produces a warning message if the executable or object

file is not compiled with **-g** flag, or if **tprof** is not able to read the executable or object file.

-x Command

Allows the execution of an arbitrary Command. Profiling is activated if one of the flags **-s**, **-k** or **-p** is specified. If you do not enter a path with the specified command, then the **-x** flag searches your **PATH** environment variable to find the command because it uses the `system()` system call to run the command. To guarantee that the correct command runs, always specify the path to the command. When the program name (**-p** flag) and the command name (**-x** flag) are the same and do not have full or relative paths specified, then the **tprof** command automatically adds the path information by searching the environment **PATH** variable.

The reports created by the **tprof** command are stored in the current directory. All files generated by **tprof** are prefixed by `__` (two underscores). The command `rm __*` (two underscores and an asterisk) can be used to remove all files generated by **tprof** if no other file in the directory starts with a file name is prefixed by `__` (two underscores). It is advised to create a temporary directory and copy or link the necessary files into it to run **tprof** without affecting the original files.

Following reports are generated by the **tprof** command:

- ▶ **The summary report**
This summary report is always produced. The file name ends with the suffix `.all`. If a monitoring program monitor using the **-p Program** flag, this summary report is named `__prof.all`. If the **-p Program** flag is specified, the summary report is named `__Program.all`.
The summary report contains an estimate of the amount of CPU time spent in the monitored program that was executing while the **tprof** command was monitoring the system. This report also contains an estimate of the amount of CPU time spent in each subprogram of the monitored program. The amount of time the CPU was idle as well as the amount of time spent in the kernel is also part of this summary report.
- ▶ `__h.Program`
If micro profiling is enabled, this file contains the hot profile for the monitored program specified by the **-p Program** flag. It shows for each line of the monitored program the number of time ticks spent.
- ▶ `__t.Function.Program`
If micro profiling is enabled, one file named `__t.Function.Program` for each function of the monitored Program is created. These files contain for each function the program source including the number of time ticks accumulated for each line.

4.12.2 Information on measurement and sampling

In the AIX operating system, a decremter interrupt is issued whenever a timer expires on one of the processors. There is at least one timer per processor active. The granularity of this timer is 10 milliseconds, and it is used to run a housekeeping kernel routine. However, if high resolution timers are used, a decremter interrupt is issued each time a high resolution timer expires. This will increase the number of decremter interrupts per second. This results in $di/sec = (\#CPUs * 100) + et$ Decrementer interrupts, with:

di/sec	Decrementer interrupts per second
#CPU	Number of processors
et	Decrementer interrupts issued by expired high resolution timers

The **tprof** command uses this decremter interrupt to record the Process ID (PID) and the address of the instruction executing when the interrupt occurs. Using these data pairs (PID + Address), the **tprof** command can charge CPU time to processes, threads, subroutines, and source code lines. Please refer to Example 4-46 on page 298 for an example of the trace data used by **tprof**. Source code line profiling is called micro profiling. Except for micro profiling, no recompile or relink of the program to monitor is necessary.

The **tprof** command gathers a sample each time the decremter interrupt is issued. This may not be sufficiently accurate for short running programs. However, the accuracy is sufficient for programs running several minutes or longer.

The **tprof** command uses the AIX trace facility. Only one user can use the AIX trace facility at a time. Thus, only one **tprof** command can be active in the system at a time.

The **tprof** command can be used in offline mode. That means data collection can be performed, and data processing can be done later on any AIX system. The **trace**, **gennames**, and **trcrpt** commands are used to collect the necessary data for **tprof** offline processing. Please refer to Example 4-35 on page 279 for an example for **tprof** offline processing.

4.12.3 Examples

Example 4-34 shows the usage of the **tprof** command to profile the system by using **tprof -k -s -e -x sleep 30** to create the summary report for the whole system. This report includes profile information for kernel (**-k**), shared library (**-s**), and kernel extensions (**-e**). The **-x sleep 30** is used to control the sample time of the **tprof** command, 30 seconds in this case.

Example 4-34 Running tprof to profile the system

```
root@DBServer:/home/root# tprof -k -s -e -x sleep 30
Starting Trace now
Thu May 24 18:41:15 2001
System: AIX DBServer Node: 5 Machine: 000BC6AD4C00
Starting sleep 30
Trace is done now
* Samples from __trc_rpt2
* Reached second section of __trc_rpt2
root@DBServer:/home/root#
```

The above example shows the screen output during the execution of the **tprof** command, and shows that **trace** is started, followed by the **sleep 30** command. After the **sleep** command completed, the trace is stopped and the post processing of the **tprof** command is performed. The result is the file **__prof.all** in the current directory.

To perform the same profiling as in Example 4-34 on page 279, but to use offline processing, a trace collecting data on the trace hook 234 needs to be running. Then the program to profile runs; the **sleep 30** command in our case. The trace is stopped after the program completes, **gennames** is used to gather the necessary name to address mapping information for offline processing, the trace is stopped, and the raw trace data is formatted. Example 4-35 shows a shell script that performs all the necessary steps.

Example 4-35 Gather the data to run tprof in off-line mode

```
#!/usr/bin/ksh
trace -af -T 10000000 -L 10000000 -o trace.out -J tprof
sleep 30
trcoff
gennames >gennames.out
trcstop
trcrpt -r trace.out > trace.rpt
```

The files needed for the **tprof** command to perform the offline processing are `gennames.out` and `trace.rpt`. These files can be transferred to another system for processing, or can be used to run **tprof** at a later time on the local system. To process the data offline to get the same report as in Example 4-34 on page 279, use the command:

```
# tprof -i trace.rpt -n gennames.out -k -s -e
```

The resulting file `__prof.all` will be placed in the current directory.

The summary report

The summary report is always created by the **tprof** command. This report may contain detailed information on time ticks accumulated in kernel routines (**-k**), kernel extension (**-e**), and shared libraries (**-s**). All parts of a full summary report are shown and discussed in the following examples.

The first part of the summary report is always created and contains the process summary report. Example 4-36 shows the process summary from the file `__prof.all`.

Example 4-36 The process summary in the `__prof.all` file

Process	PID	TID	Total	Kernel	User	Shared	Other
=====	===	===	=====	=====	=====	=====	=====
eatbig	19128	33557	3461	207	3254	0	0
eatbig	18418	32437	3322	182	3140	0	0
eatbig	18894	28671	3266	197	3069	0	0
lrud	1548	1549	1784	1784	0	0	0
wait	516	517	952	952	0	0	0
blacknt	23746	34131	541	507	7	27	0
wait	1290	1291	340	340	0	0	0
topas	17070	25815	41	26	0	15	0
seen+done	18584	32777	18	17	0	1	0
seen+done	17580	30199	17	17	0	0	0
seen+done	20390	28397	15	14	1	0	0
seen+done	21682	34579	15	15	0	0	0
seen+done	19916	33033	13	13	0	0	0
seen+done	5060	29065	12	12	0	0	0
seen+done	21992	32539	11	11	0	0	0

(... lines omitted ...)

ksh	17290	28901	1	1	0	0	0
ksh	23746	34131	1	1	0	0	0
sleep	20692	34869	1	1	0	0	0
=====	===	===	=====	=====	=====	=====	=====
Total			13907	4368	9479	60	0

Process	FREQ	Total	Kernel	User	Shared	Other
=====	===	=====	=====	=====	=====	=====
eatbig	3	10049	586	9463	0	0
lrud	1	1784	1784	0	0	0
wait	3	1295	1295	0	0	0
blacknt	1	541	507	7	27	0
seen+done	9	117	115	1	1	0

(... lines omitted ...)

sleep	1	1	1	0	0	0
=====	===	=====	=====	=====	=====	=====
Total	40	13907	4368	9479	60	0

Total System Ticks: **13907** (used to calculate function level CPU)

The above example output of the **tprof** command has three parts. These parts are:

- ▶ The first part shows the threads sorted by the total time ticks accumulated. The column labels are:

Process	The name of the process.
PID	The process ID of the process.
TID	The thread ID of the thread.
Total	The total number of time ticks accumulated by the thread.
Kernel	The number of time ticks accumulated by the thread while in system (kernel + kernel extensions) mode.
User	The number of time ticks accumulated by the thread while in user mode.
Shared	The number of time ticks accumulated by the thread while executing shared library code.
Other	The number of time ticks spend which cannot be accumulated to Kernel, User, or Shared.

- ▶ A summary accumulated by process name sorted by the total accumulated time ticks. There are three processes named eatbig in the first part of the output. The number of total time ticks for them in column Total is 3461 + 3322

+ 3266 = 10049, which is shown in this part of the process summary report. The column labels are:

Process	The name of the process.
FREQ	The number of times this process ran on the system, accumulating time ticks. For example, there are nine processes named seen+done, which accumulated time ticks during the tprof command was running.
Total	The total number of time ticks accumulated by all processes with that process name.
Kernel	The total number of time ticks accumulated in system (kernel + kernel extension) mode by all processes with that process name.
User	The total number of time ticks accumulated in user mode by all processes with that process name.
Shared	The total number of time ticks accumulated executing shared library code by all processes with that process name.
Other	The total number of time ticks accumulated that cannot be linked to Kernel, User, or Shared by all processes with that process name.

- ▶ The number of total time ticks recorded during the run, 13907 in this example.

There are three wait processes that accumulated time ticks. They used a total of 1295 time ticks. This is $1295 / 13907 * 100 = 9.31$ percent of the total time ticks. This indicates that only 9.31 percent of the CPU resource was unused in this system during the measurement interval of **tprof**.

Example 4-37 shows the time ticks accumulated for the kernel routines from the file `__prof.all`.

Example 4-37 Accumulated time ticks in kernel routines

Total Ticks For All Processes (KERNEL) = 4193

Subroutine	Ticks	%	Source	Address	Bytes
=====	=====	=====	=====	=====	=====
.addrepage	1559	11.2	v_putsubs.c	b1120	244
.waitproc_find_run_queue	946	6.8	dispatch.c	25c88	210
.slock_ppc	363	2.6	simple_lock.c	1df990	354
(... lines omitted ...)					

In the above example the full path names for the source file name is removed to fit the output on the page. However, this part of the output is useful to detect where in the kernel the most time is spent. The columns are:

Subroutine	The name of the kernel subroutine.
Ticks	The time ticks accumulated to the kernel subroutine.
%	The time ticks accumulated to the kernel subroutine in percent to the total number of ticks accumulated (13907).
Source	The name of the source file of the kernel subroutine.
Address	The address of the kernel subroutine.
Bytes	The size of the kernel subroutine.

There are 1559 time ticks, or 11.2% of the total time ticks, accumulated on kernel subroutine .addrepage. Without any information on the kernel internals and the source, it is hard to tell what the function of subroutine .addrepage is. However, the information about the time ticks accumulated to kernel subroutines is very useful for AIX support personnel and development for detecting performance problems.

Example 4-38 shows the time ticks accumulated for the kernel extensions and the time ticks accumulated in the kernel extensions subroutines from the file `__prof.all`.

Example 4-38 Accumulated time ticks in kernel extensions

Total Ticks For All Processes (KEX) = 175

Kernel Ext	Ticks	%	Address	Bytes
=====	=====	=====	=====	=====
/usr/lib/drivers/pci/s_scsiddpin	57	0.4	197a080	16884
/etc/drivers/scdiskpin	47	0.3	1997d00	ae08
/etc/drivers/hd_pin_bot	46	0.3	19bd360	2c888
/usr/lib/drivers/pci/pci_busdd	10	0.1	19621e0	c2b8
/usr/lib/drivers/netinet	6	0.0	570a000	14afe4
/usr/lib/drivers/pci/cstokdd	4	0.0	1a80a20	188bc
/usr/lib/drivers/tok_demux	2	0.0	1a99300	2e98
/usr/lib/drivers/smt_load	2	0.0	1b1ff00	4800
/usr/lib/drivers/ptydd	1	0.0	1ade8e0	d9b8

Profile: **/usr/lib/drivers/pci/s_scsiddpin**

Total Ticks For All Processes (**/usr/lib/drivers/pci/s_scsiddpin**) = 57

Subroutine	Ticks	%	Source	Address	Bytes
=====	=====	=====	=====	=====	=====

```

.ssc_issue_cmd          8  0.1  __s_scsiddpin 1984118  3d0
.ssc_intr               7  0.1  __s_scsiddpin 19846a4  a60
.ssc_free_iovec        6  0.0  __s_scsiddpin 1985fcc  2dc
.ssc_good_status       6  0.0  __s_scsiddpin 19858d0  30c

```

(... lines omitted ...)

The first part shows the time ticks accumulated in each kernel extension. The columns are:

Kernel	Ext	The full path name of the kernel extension.
Ticks		The accumulated time ticks for this kernel extension.
%		The time ticks accumulated to the kernel extension in percent to the total number of ticks accumulated (13907).
Address		The address of the kernel extension.
Bytes		The size of the kernel extension.

This summary section follows the detailed information showing the time ticks accumulated in the subroutines of each kernel extension. The columns are:

Subroutine		The name of the subroutine.
Ticks		The accumulated time ticks for the subroutine.
%		The time ticks accumulated to the kernel extension subroutine in percent to the total number of ticks accumulated (13907).
Source		The source file name of the subroutine.
Address		The address of the subroutine.
Bytes		The size of the subroutine.

In the Example 4-38 on page 283 the kernel extension `/usr/lib/drivers/pci/s_scsiddpin` accumulated 57 time ticks.

The next part of the `__perf.all` summary shows the accumulated time ticks in shared library code. This output is similar to the output for the kernel extensions. Please refer to Example 4-38 on page 283 for a detailed description of the output.

Profiling an application

The **tprof** command can be used to profile any application. No recompiling or relinking of the application is necessary. A report similar to the summary report is generated. However, this report shows only time ticks accumulated for the application. The time ticks reported in kernel, kernel extensions, and shared library code are only reported if they were recorded for the profiled application.

Example 4-39 shows the command used to run **tprof** to profile an application, and the process summary report created.

Example 4-39 Process summary report for one application

```
# tprof -k -s -e -p /usr/bin/dd -x /usr/bin/dd if=/dev/zero of=/dev/null bs=1024k count=1024
```

```
# cat __dd.all
```

Process	PID	TID	Total	Kernel	User	Shared	Other
===== /usr/bin/dd	===== 26858	===== 39877	===== 1653	===== 1647	===== 4	===== 2	===== 0
===== /usr/bin/dd	===== 25822	===== 38607	===== 13	===== 13	===== 0	===== 0	===== 0
===== Total	===== ====	===== ====	===== 1666	===== 1660	===== 4	===== 2	===== 0

Process	FREQ	Total	Kernel	User	Shared	Other
===== /usr/bin/dd	===== 2	===== 1666	===== 1660	===== 4	===== 2	===== 0
===== Total	===== 2	===== 1666	===== 1660	===== 4	===== 2	===== 0

Total System Ticks: **6846** (used to calculate function level CPU)

Total Ticks For /usr/bin/dd (USER) = 4

Subroutine	Ticks	%	Source	Address	Bytes
===== .setobuf	===== 1	===== 0.0	===== dd	===== 269c	===== 6c
.flsh	1	0.0	dd	2f20	d0
.wbuf	1	0.0	dd	2510	40
.wpipe	1	0.0	dd	2034	b4

Total Ticks For /usr/bin/dd (KERNEL) = 1651

Subroutine	Ticks	%	Source	Address	Bytes
===== .uiocopyout_ppc	===== 1437	===== 21.0	===== copyx_ppc.s	===== 1d4720	===== 2a0
.uiomove	145	2.1	../src/bos/kernel/ios/uiio.c	64e98	438

.mmread	22	0.3	../src/bos/kernel/io/mem.c	4793c0	100
.pcs_glue	5	0.1	vmvcs.s	3d998	c0
.\$PTRGL	4	0.1	ptrgl.s	1cebba	30
.e_block_thread	3	0.0	../src/bos/kernel/proc/sleep2.c	425d8	548
.jfs_setattr	3	0.0	../src/bos/kernel/pfs/xix_sattr.c	4bc358	350
.v_pfind	2	0.0	../src/bos/kernel/vmm/v_pfind.c	baa48	904
.fifo_read	2	0.0	../src/bos/kernel/specfs/fifo_vnops.c	4c69cc	334
.e_sleep_thread	2	0.0	../src/bos/kernel/proc/sleep2.c	43044	118
.clock	2	0.0	../src/bos/kernel/proc/clock.c	1bbcc	1fc
.sc_ret64	2	0.0	low.s	3f6c	4fc
.vno_rw	2	0.0	../src/bos/kernel/lfs/vno_fops.c	469a94	84
.kwakeup	2	0.0	../src/bos/kernel/proc/sleep.c	438f0	1c0
.v_zpage_ppc	2	0.0	zpage_ppc.s	1d3940	90
._v_ready	1	0.0	../src/bos/kernel/proc/v_waitrdy.c	24f24	148
.spec_rdwr	1	0.0	../src/bos/kernel/specfs/spec_vnops.c	4c8488	10c
.iodone	1	0.0	../src/bos/kernel/ios/bio_pin.c	1eff8	1a0
.wlm_bio_devstrat	1	0.0	../src/bos/kernel/specfs/wlm_bio.c	77c1c	324
.simple_unlock	1	0.0	low.s	9900	18
.sys_call_ret	1	0.0	low.s	3ab8	200
.ldata_free	1	0.0	../src/bos/kernel/alloc/ldata.c	d8f68	74
.kread	1	0.0	../src/bos/kernel/lfs/rdwr.c	40fdb4	14c
.lfs_trace	1	0.0	../src/bos/kernel/lfs/rdwr.c	41038c	d4
.imark	1	0.0	../src/bos/kernel/pfs/isubs.c	41dc14	318
.ufdrele	1	0.0	../src/bos/kernel/lfs/fd.c	449c98	108
.v_dpfgct	1	0.0	../src/bos/kernel/vmm/32/v_getsubs32.c	e1020	2b4
.v_copypage_ppc_splt	1	0.0	cpage_ppc_splt.s	1d3574	18c
.wlm_mem_urap	1	0.0	../src/bos/kernel/vmm/vmwlm.c	39c08	a0
.sunlock_ppc	1	0.0	../src/bos/kernel/proc/simple_lock.c	1df898	f8
.fifo_write	1	0.0	../src/bos/kernel/specfs/fifo_vnops.c	4c6d00	348

Total Ticks For /usr/bin/dd (KEX) = 9

Kernel Ext	Ticks	%	Address	Bytes
=====	=====	=====	=====	=====
/usr/lib/drivers/pci/s_scsiddpin	3	0.0	197a080	16884
/usr/lib/drivers/pci/pci_busdd	2	0.0	19621e0	c2b8
/usr/lib/drivers/netinet	2	0.0	570a000	14afe4
/usr/lib/drivers/tok_demux	1	0.0	1a99300	2e98
/etc/drivers/hd_pin_bot	1	0.0	19bd360	2c888

Profile: /usr/lib/drivers/pci/s_scsiddpin

Total Ticks For /usr/bin/dd (/usr/lib/drivers/pci/s_scsiddpin) = 3

Subroutine	Ticks	%	Source	Address	Bytes
=====	=====	=====	=====	=====	=====
.ssc_good_status	1	0.0	._s_scsiddpin	19858d0	30c
.ssc_intr	1	0.0	._s_scsiddpin	19846a4	a60


```
.ssc_alloc_iovec          1 0.0 __s_scsiddpin 198c304 288
```

```
Profile: /usr/lib/drivers/pci/pci_busdd
```

```
Total Ticks For /usr/bin/dd (/usr/lib/drivers/pci/pci_busdd) = 2
```

Subroutine	Ticks	%	Source	Address	Bytes
=====	=====	=====	=====	=====	=====
.d_map_list_pci	2	0.0	__pci_busdd	196a288	5f8

```
Profile: /usr/lib/drivers/netinet
```

```
Total Ticks For /usr/bin/dd (/usr/lib/drivers/netinet) = 2
```

Subroutine	Ticks	%	Source	Address	Bytes
=====	=====	=====	=====	=====	=====
.ip_output_post_fw	1	0.0	__netinet	5722670	15c4
.in_cksum	1	0.0	__netinet	571dc40	100

```
Profile: /usr/lib/drivers/tok_demux
```

```
Total Ticks For /usr/bin/dd (/usr/lib/drivers/tok_demux) = 1
```

Subroutine	Ticks	%	Source	Address	Bytes
=====	=====	=====	=====	=====	=====
.tok_receive	1	0.0	__tok_demux	1a99dac	2bc

```
Profile: /etc/drivers/hd_pin_bot
```

```
Total Ticks For /usr/bin/dd (/etc/drivers/hd_pin_bot) = 1
```

Subroutine	Ticks	%	Source	Address	Bytes
=====	=====	=====	=====	=====	=====
.ldata_free	1	0.0	glink.s	19c7ab8	28

```
Total Ticks For /usr/bin/dd (SH-LIBs) = 2
```

Shared Object	Ticks	%	Address	Bytes
=====	=====	=====	=====	=====
/usr/lib/libc.a/shr.o	2	0.0	d01ba240	1d9d29

```
Profile: /usr/lib/libc.a/shr.o
```

```
Total Ticks For /usr/bin/dd (/usr/lib/libc.a/shr.o) = 2
```

Subroutine	Ticks	%	Source	Address	Bytes
=====	=====	=====	=====	=====	=====
.malloc_y	1	0.0	../src/bos/usr/ccs/lib/libc/malloc_y.c	1d4910	710
.write	1	0.0	../src/bos/usr/ccs/lib/libc/write.c	1ce0f0	1c0

Note: The source file names in the above example are changed to fit on the page. Only the leading part of the file names, which was `.././././.`, is removed.

The `dd` command always forks a second `dd` process. Example 4-39 on page 285 shows these two processes. Using the total time ticks accumulated for the two `dd` processes (1666) and the total time ticks counted during the execution of `dd` (6846), the percentage of CPU used by `dd` can be calculated. The report shows the time ticks accumulated in each function of `dd`. These functions are `.setobuf`, `.flush`, `.wbuf`, and `.wpipe`, and each of these functions accumulated one time tick. The majority of work done by the `dd` command used kernel subroutines. Most of the accumulated time ticks (1660) are for kernel subroutines. Please refer to “The summary report” on page 280 for a detailed description of the kernel, kernel extension, and shared library sections of the summary report.

The accumulated time ticks for the `dd` command in the kernel extensions `/usr/lib/drivers/netinet` and `/usr/lib/drivers/tok_demux` are in this report because the command ran in a `telnet` session and standard output of the `dd` command had to leave the system over the token-ring adapter.

Profiling an application already running on the system

The `tprof` command can be used to profile an application already running on the system by using the `-t Process_id` flag. This is very useful for taking snapshots of long running applications, for example a database server process. The following command can be used to profile an application for a given time:

```
# tprof -k -s -e -t Process_ID -x sleep 30
```

The `sleep 30` command sets the profiling duration, 30 seconds in this example.

Note: The executable file for the `Process_id` to profile has to be in the current directory to enable `tprof` to accumulate time ticks against the functions in the application. A symbolic link can be used to link the executable file into the current directory.

Please refer to “Profiling an application” on page 285 for detailed information on the summary report gathered by **tprof**.

Micro profiling an application

The **tprof** command can also be used to profile applications to accumulate the time ticks on the source line level. This is called micro profiling. The application has to be compiled using the compiler’s **-g** flag and the application source files need to be in the current directory. The following command can be used to micro profile an application:

```
tprof -m -p Application -x Application Para1 Para2
```

The **tprof** summary report in this case is called `__Application.all`. Please refer to “Profiling an application” on page 285 for details on the summary report. Micro profiling an application creates a hot lines report in the `__h.Application` file and, for each function of the application that accumulated time ticks, a `__t.functionname_Application` file that shows the time ticks accumulated on each source line.

Example 4-40 shows the hot lines report created by running micro profiling using the **tprof** command.

Example 4-40 The hot lines report

Hot Line Profile for `./hotshot.c`

Line	Ticks
124	126
125	101
194	88
200	36
193	33
201	25
142	17
100	16

(... lines omitted ...)

The above example shows the accumulated time ticks for each source code line, sorted by time ticks. This report can be used to find the source code line numbers in the source file `./hotshot.c` where the most time was spent during application execution.

Example 4-41 shows the source code for lines 123 to 125 from the report file `__t.main.hotshot.c` generated by the **tprof** command.

Example 4-41 The source code profile

```
Ticks Profile for main in ./hotshot.c

Line  Ticks  Source

(... lines omitted ...)

123    -      x = y = z = 1.0;
124   126    for (i = 1; i <= n8; i++) {
125   101    mod8(x, y, &z);

(... lines omitted ...)
```

The hot lines and the source code profiles can be used to optimize the parts of the source code that accumulated the most time ticks to improve the performance of the application.

Using tprof to detect a resource bottleneck

In this example the main user application of a company is **sem_app**. It is used on smaller Uni Processor (UP) systems with up to 100 users per system. However, maintaining all these small systems is no longer possible and the decision is made to replace all 20 UP server systems by one big Symmetrical Multiprocessor (SMP) server. During the switch from the old UP server systems to the new SMP server, which was done on a step by step base, the performance on the new SMP server goes down as more users start to use it. With half the users moved to the new SMP server the performance of the user application is very slow.

The first steps to detect the problem is to run **vmstat** and **iostat** on the new SMP server system to detect possible CPU or I/O bottlenecks. The **iostat** command shows no bottleneck with disk I/O. In fact, most of the disks are idle. Only the CPU usage with more than 80 percent reported in system (kernel) mode and less than 10 percent in user mode, with a few percent CPU left in idle, gives a first indication of the problem source. The system spends too much CPU time in kernel subroutines. The output of the **vmstat** command in this situation is shown in Example 4-42.

Example 4-42 Output of the vmstat command on CPU bound system

```
# vmstat 1 10

kthr    memory          page          faults        cpu
```

```

-----
r b avm fre re pi po fr sr cy in sy cs us sy id wa
(...)
517 0 73041 67983 0 0 0 0 0 0 462 1728 76642 11 86 3 0
418 0 73043 67981 0 0 0 0 0 0 450 1377 79056 9 87 4 0
962 0 73045 67979 0 0 0 0 0 0 446 1399 91215 8 88 4 0
198 0 73047 67977 0 0 0 0 0 0 441 1493 78038 13 82 5 0
-----

```

The CPU time spend in system (kernel) mode is above 80 percent. The number of threads on the run queue is between 198 and 962. The number of context switches is very high. However, with this number of threads on the run queue it is not unusual to have some context switches.

The **tprof** command is used to determine the reason why the CPU time spent in system mode gets this high and to answer the question: Which application is causing this behavior?

The **tprof -kes -x sleep 5** command is used to collect the process summary for all processes. The data collected by **tprof** is shown in Example 4-43.

Example 4-43 Output of tprof on a CPU bound system

Process	PID	TID	Total	Kernel	User	Shared	Other	
=====	====	====	====	====	====	====	====	====
tprof	547514	563769	91	19	58	14	0	0
wait	516	517	41	41	0	0	0	0
wait	774	775	37	37	0	0	0	0
wait	1290	1291	36	36	0	0	0	0
wait	1032	1033	32	32	0	0	0	0
sem_app	430374	446371	7	3	4	0	0	0
swapper	0	3	6	6	0	0	0	0
sem_app	431406	447403	6	5	1	0	0	0
sem_app	116366	132107	5	5	0	0	0	0
sem_app	132106	148103	5	5	0	0	0	0
sem_app	157390	173131	5	5	0	0	0	0
sem_app	183966	199707	5	2	3	0	0	0
(... lines omitted ...)								
sem_app	544928	560669	1	1	0	0	0	0
sem_app	546476	562217	1	1	0	0	0	0
PID.547774	547774	562481	1	1	0	0	0	0
sleep	547774	562481	1	1	0	0	0	0
=====	====	====	====	====	====	====	====	====
Total			2071	1944	112	15	0	0

Process	FREQ	Total	Kernel	User	Shared	Other
=====	===	=====	=====	=====	=====	=====
sem_app	1142	1798	1744	54	0	0
wait	4	146	146	0	0	0
tprof	1	91	19	58	14	0
trclogio	1	22	22	0	0	0
swapper	1	6	6	0	0	0
gil	2	3	3	0	0	0
aixterm	2	2	1	0	1	0
wlmsched	1	1	1	0	0	0
PID.547774	1	1	1	0	0	0
sleep	1	1	1	0	0	0
=====	===	=====	=====	=====	=====	=====
Total	1156	2071	1944	112	15	0

Total System Ticks: 2071 (used to calculate function level CPU)

Total Ticks For All Processes (KERNEL) = 1943

Subroutine	Ticks	%	Source	Address	Bytes
=====	=====	=====	=====	=====	=====
.slock_ppc	690	33.3	simple_lock.c	1df990	354
.e_block_thread	505	24.4	sleep2.c	425d8	548
.e_assert_wait	190	9.2	sleep2.c	42eb8	18c
.sunlock_ppc	124	6.0	simple_lock.c	1df898	f8
.waitproc_find_run_queue	91	4.4	dispatch.c	25c88	210
.kwakeup	86	4.2	sleep.c	438f0	1c0
.waitproc	55	2.7	dispatch.c	26b54	12c
.compare_and_swap	31	1.5	low.s	a4c0	100
.disable_lock	30	1.4	low.s	9004	2fc
.atomic	28	1.4	ipc/sem.c	465e64	8bc
.my_csa	18	0.9	low.s	b408	20
.exbcopy_ppc	16	0.8	misc_ppc.s	1d2dc0	bc
.e_sleep_thread	14	0.7	sleep2.c	43044	118
.simple_unlock_mem	13	0.6	low.s	9918	1e8
.simple_lock	12	0.6	low.s	9500	400
.uiocopyout_ppc	8	0.4	copyx_ppc.s	1d4720	2a0

(... lines omitted ...)

There are 1142 user processes **sem_app** active on the system. These processes account for the most time spent in system mode, which is 1744 time ticks out of 1944 time ticks. The kernel subroutines most used are from the systems lock management functions. There is a subroutine named `.atomic` out of the source file `ipc/sem.c`. The next steps are to find out if the application is using semaphores, and if the application is using only a few semaphores, causing all 1142 processes to fight for these semaphores.

To show the relationship between the number of users running the application **sem_app** and the CPU usage, a monitoring script that runs every 5 minutes counts the number of user processes named **sem_app**, runs the **sar** command for a short time, and stores this data into a file installed on the system. To start with a clean system, the system is rebooted. The used script to collect the data is shown in Example 4-44.

Example 4-44 Script to monitor CPU bound system

```
#!/usr/bin/ksh

OUTFILE=/var/adm/ras/server.load
TIME=300

while true
do
    date >>$OUTFILE
    UPROC=`ps -ef|grep sem_app|wc -l`
    echo "$UPROC sem_app processes in process table" >>$OUTFILE
    sar -quw 1 3 >>$OUTFILE
    echo "===== " >>$OUTFILE
    sleep $TIME
done
```

The following (Example 4-45) is an extract of the data collected by the monitoring script.

Example 4-45 Output of the monitoring script

```
(... lines omitted ...)

Mon May 21  7:15:07 CDT 2001
      8 sem_app processes in process table

AIX wlmhost 1 5 000BC6AD4C00   05/21/01

07:15:08 runq-sz %runocc swpq-sz %swpocc
           %usr   %sys   %wio   %idle
           cswch/s

07:15:09      9.0      100
```

	53	4	0	43
	5672			
07:15:10	3.0	100		
	57	4	0	39
	5631			
07:15:11	9.0	100		
	61	2	0	37
	5642			
Average	7.0	94		
Average	57	3	0	40
Average	5648			

(... lines omitted ...)

Mon May 21 7:35:25 CDT 2001

17 sem_app processes in process table

AIX wlmhost 1 5 000BC6AD4C00 05/21/01

07:35:29	runq-sz	%runocc	swpq-sz	%swpocc
	%usr	%sys	%wio	%idle
	cswch/s			

07:35:30	17.0	100		
	49	9	0	42
	11052			

07:35:31	17.0	100		
	49	7	0	44
	11047			

07:35:32	17.0	100		
	48	7	0	45
	11090			

Average	17.0	94		
Average	49	8	0	44
Average	11063			

(... lines omitted ...)

Mon May 21 7:55:59 CDT 2001

34 sem_app processes in process table

AIX wlmhost 1 5 000BC6AD4C00 05/21/01

	runq-sz	%runocc	swpq-sz	%swpocc
	%usr	%sys	%wio	%idle
	cswch/s			

07:56:03	9.0	100		
	54	15	0	30
	19753			

07:56:04	22.0	100		
	54	14	0	32
	19761			

07:56:05	32.0	100		
	56	15	0	29
	19636			

Average	21.0	94		
Average	55	15	0	30
Average	19717			

(... lines omitted ...)

Mon May 21 8:15:45 CDT 2001

67 sem_app processes in process table

AIX wlmhost 1 5 000BC6AD4C00 05/21/01

	runq-sz	%runocc	swpq-sz	%swpocc
	%usr	%sys	%wio	%idle
	cswch/s			

08:15:50	31.0	100		
	49	40	0	11
	45493			

08:15:51	89.0	100		
	52	34	0	14
	45075			

08:15:52	80.0	100		
	54	36	0	10
	46057			

Average	66.7	94		
Average	52	37	0	12

Average 45540

(... lines omitted ...)

Mon May 21 8:30:13 CDT 2001

123 sem_app processes in process table

AIX wlmhost 1 5 000BC6AD4C00 05/21/01

08:30:16	runq-sz	%runocc	swpq-sz	%swpocc	
	%usr	%sys	%wio	%idle	
	cswch/s				

08:30:17	115.0	100			
	53	44	0	3	
	53857				

08:30:18	86.0	100			
	55	41	0	4	
	53593				

08:30:19	122.0	100			
	50	45	0	5	
	54206				

Average	107.7	94			
Average	52	43	0	4	
Average	53886				

(... lines omitted ...)

Mon May 21 8:45:21 CDT 2001

263 sem_app processes in process table

AIX wlmhost 1 5 000BC6AD4C00 05/21/01

08:45:24	runq-sz	%runocc	swpq-sz	%swpocc	
	%usr	%sys	%wio	%idle	
	cswch/s				

08:45:25	172.0	100			
	45	51	0	3	
	63418				

08:45:26	249.0	100			
	46	50	0	4	
	63738				

```
08:45:27 119.0 100
          45 52 0 3
          64341
```

```
Average 180.0 93
Average 46 51 0 3
Average 63832
```

(... lines omitted ...)

Mon May 21 9:00:23 CDT 2001

499 sem_app processes in process table

AIX wlmhost 1 5 000BC6AD4C00 05/21/01

```
09:00:27 runq-sz %runocc swpq-sz %swpocc
          %usr %sys %wio %idle
          cswch/s
```

```
09:00:28 307.0 100
          35 64 0 1
          68880
```

```
09:00:29 262.0 100
          35 64 0 1
          66714
```

```
09:00:30 278.0 100
          31 67 0 1
          67414
```

```
Average 282.3 93
Average 34 65 0 1
Average 67664
```

(... lines omitted ...)

Mon May 21 9:26:33 CDT 2001

976 sem_app processes in process table

AIX wlmhost 1 5 000BC6AD4C00 05/21/01

```
09:26:37 runq-sz %runocc swpq-sz %swpocc
          %usr %sys %wio %idle
          cswch/s
```

```
09:26:38 347.0 100
```

	9	87	0	5
	76772			
09:26:39	436.0	100		
	7	89	0	4
	74820			
09:26:40	635.0	100		
	10	87	0	3
	76949			
Average	472.7	92		
Average	8	88	0	4
Average	76194			

(... lines omitted ...)

The above output shows that CPU time spent in system mode increases the more **sem_app** user applications are running. At around 500 user processes the CPU time spent in system mode is 65 percent and the time spent in user mode is down to 34 percent. Even more dramatic are the values with close to 1000 user processes running on the system. Only 8 percent CPU time is spent in user mode, but 88 percent CPU time is spent in system mode.

The application supplier is contacted and the above turned out to be true. The application does a fork() and the parent and child processes are using a semaphore to synchronize with each other. However, the key used for the semget() subroutine is a hard coded positive number that causes all **sem_app** programs to access the same system wide semaphore. A change in the program source to use the key IPC_PRIVATE solved the problem.

Trace hook 234 used by tprof

Example 4-46 shows how **tprof** used the trace hook 234 to gather the necessary data.

Example 4-46 Trace data used by tprof

```

Mon Jun  4 15:16:22 2001
System: AIX datahost Node: 5
Machine: 000BC6AD4C00
Internet Address: 010301A4 1.3.1.164
The system contains 4 cpus, of which 4 were traced.
Buffering: Kernel Heap
This is from a 32-bit kernel.
Tracing all hooks.
```

```
/usr/bin/trace -a -C all
```

ID	PROCESS	CPU	PID	TID	ELAPSED	KERNEL	INTERRUPT
(... lines omitted ...)							
100	wait	3	1290	1291	0.002359		DECREMENTER INTERRUPT iar=25C88 cpuid=03
234	wait	3	1290	1291	0.002364	clock:	iar=25C88 lr=26BF0
100	wait	3	1290	1291	0.002879		DECREMENTER INTERRUPT iar=25CAC cpuid=03
234	wait	3	1290	1291	0.002880	clock:	iar=25CAC lr=26BF0 [516 usec]
100	wait	0	516	517	0.004866		DECREMENTER INTERRUPT iar=26BA8 cpuid=00
234	wait	0	516	517	0.004868	clock:	iar=26BA8 lr=26BF0 [1988 usec]
100	wait	1	774	775	0.007352		DECREMENTER INTERRUPT iar=26BCC cpuid=01
234	wait	1	774	775	0.007355	clock:	iar=26BCC lr=26BF0 [2486 usec]
100	ksh	2	4778	34509	0.009856		DECREMENTER INTERRUPT iar=22C5C cpuid=02
234	ksh	2	4778	34509	0.009860	clock:	iar=22C5C lr=22BB0 [2505 usec]
(... lines omitted ...)							
100	ksh	3	13360	42871	0.012359		DECREMENTER INTERRUPT iar=D01D4260 cpuid=03
234	ksh	3	13360	42871	0.012361	clock:	iar=D01D4260 lr=D01C722C [2501 usec]
(... lines omitted ...)							
100	wait	0	516	517	0.014862		DECREMENTER INTERRUPT iar=25D54 cpuid=00
234	wait	0	516	517	0.014864	clock:	iar=25D54 lr=26BF0 [2502 usec]
(... lines omitted ...)							
100	wait	1	774	775	0.017356		DECREMENTER INTERRUPT iar=25D40 cpuid=01
234	wait	1	774	775	0.017360	clock:	iar=25D40 lr=26BF0 [2495 usec]
100	wait	2	1032	1033	0.019861		DECREMENTER INTERRUPT iar=25D30 cpuid=02
234	wait	2	1032	1033	0.019865	clock:	iar=25D30 lr=26BF0 [2505 usec]
100	wait	3	1290	1291	0.022355		DECREMENTER INTERRUPT iar=25CAC cpuid=03
234	wait	3	1290	1291	0.022358	clock:	iar=25CAC lr=26BF0 [2492 usec]
100	wait	0	516	517	0.024857		DECREMENTER INTERRUPT iar=25E50 cpuid=00
234	wait	0	516	517	0.024858	clock:	iar=25E50 lr=26BF0 [2500 usec]
(... lines omitted ...)							

The above example shows trace hook 100 for the decremter interrupt too. However, **tprof** only uses the trace hook 234. Focusing on the decremter interrupts and following trace hook 234 for CPU number 3 shows that the second interrupt at 0.002879 was not issued by the normal 10 millisecond timer. A high resolution timer was causing this decremter interrupt. The interrupts for the 10 millisecond timer for this processor were issued at 0.002359, 0.012359, and 0.022355.



Memory performance tools

This chapter describes the tools to tune and monitor the performance data and statistics relevant to memory. Other memory related commands not listed here may appear in the Chapter 3, “Multi resource monitoring and tuning tools” on page 57.

This chapter contains detailed information on the following memory monitoring and tuning tools:

- ▶ The **ipcs** command described in Section 5.1, “ipcs” on page 302 is used to report the status information of active Inter Process Communications (IPC) facilities.
- ▶ The **rmss** command described in Section 5.2, “rmss” on page 314 is used to ascertain the effects of reducing the amount of available memory on a system without the need to physically remove memory from the system.
- ▶ The **svmon** command described in Section 5.3, “svmon” on page 320 is useful for determining which processes, users, programs, and segments are consuming the most paging space, and real and virtual memory.

5.1 ipcs

The **ipcs** command reports status information about active Inter Process Communication (IPC) facilities. If you do not specify any flags, the **ipcs** command writes information in a short form about currently active message queues, shared memory segments, and semaphores.

This command is not a performance tool per se, but it can be useful in the following two scenarios:

- ▶ For application developers who use IPC facilities and need to verify the allocation and monitoring of IPC resources.
- ▶ For system administrators who need to clean up after an application programs that uses IPC mechanisms which has failed to release previously allocated IPC facilities¹.

ipcs resides in */usr/bin* and is part of the *bos.rte.control* fileset which is installed by default from the AIX base installation media.

Other commands related to **ipcs** are **ipcrm** and **slibclean**, see the *AIX 5L Version 5.1 Commands Reference*, SBOF-1877, for more information on these commands.

5.1.1 Syntax

The syntax of the **ipcs** command is as follows:

```
ipcs [ -m ] [ -q ] [ -s ] [ -a | -b -c -o -p -t ] [ -CCoreFile ] [ -N Kernel ]
```

Flags

-a	Uses the -b , -c , -o , -p , and -t flags.
-b	Reports the maximum number of bytes in messages on queue for message queues, the size of segments for shared memory, and the number of semaphores in each semaphores set.
-c	Reports the login name and group name of the user that made the facility.
-CCoreFile	Uses the file specified by the CoreFile parameter in place of the <i>/dev/mem</i> file.

¹ Terminating a process with the SIGTERM signal prevents orderly cleanup of the process resources such as shared memory segments.

-m	Reports information about active shared memory segments.
-NKernel	Uses the specified Kernel (the <code>/usr/lib/boot/unix</code> file is the default).
-o	Reports message queue and shared memory segment information.
-p	Reports process number information.
-q	Reports information about active message queues.
-s	Reports information about active semaphore set.
-t	Reports time information.

5.1.2 Information on measurement and sampling

`ipcs` uses `/dev/mem` to obtain information about IPC facilities in the system. The sampling is performed once every time the command is run, but `ipcs` executes as a user process and the IPC information can change while `ipcs` is running, so the information it gives is guaranteed to be accurate only at the time it was retrieved.

5.1.3 Examples

You can use `ipcs` to check IPC message queues, semaphores and shared memory. The default report shows basic information about all three IPC facilities as is shown in Example 5-1.

Example 5-1 `ipcs`

```
# ipcs
IPC status from /dev/mem as of Wed May 23 17:25:03 CDT 2001
T      ID      KEY      MODE      OWNER      GROUP
Message Queues:
q      0 0x4107001c -Rrw-rw----   root   printq

Shared Memory:
m      0 0x580508f9 --rw-rw-rw-   root   system
m      1 0xe4663d62 --rw-rw-rw-  imnadm imnadm
m      2 0x9308e451 --rw-rw-rw-  imnadm imnadm
m      3 0x52e74b4f --rw-rw-rw-  imnadm imnadm
m      4 0xc76283cc --rw-rw-rw-  imnadm imnadm
m      5 0x298ee665 --rw-rw-rw-  imnadm imnadm
m    131078 0xffffffff --rw-rw----   root   system
m      7 0xd05320c --rw-rw-rw-   root   system
m    393224 0x7804129c --rw-rw-rw-   root   system
m    262153 0x780412e3 --rw-rw-rw-   root   system
m    393226 0xffffffff --rw-rw----   root   system
```

```

m  393227 0xffffffff --rw-rw----    root  system
Semaphores:
s  262144 0x580508f9 --ra-ra-ra-    root  system
s  1 0x440508f9 --ra-ra-ra-    root  system
s  131074 0xe4663d62 --ra-ra-ra-    imnadm imnadm
s  3 0x62053142 --ra-r--r--    root  system
...(lines omitted)...
s  20 0xffffffff --ra-----    root  system
s  21 0xffffffff --ra-----    root  system

```

The column headings and the meaning of the columns in the default **ipcs** report are as follows:

T	The type of facility. There are three facility types: q message queue m shared memory segment s semaphore
ID	The identifier for the facility entry.
KEY	The key used as a parameter to the <code>msgget</code> subroutine, the <code>semget</code> subroutine, or the <code>shmget</code> subroutine to make the facility entry.
MODE	The facility access modes and flags. The mode consists of 11 characters that are interpreted as follows. The first two characters can be the following: R If a process is waiting on a <code>msgrcv</code> system call. S If a process is waiting on a <code>msgsnd</code> system call. D If the associated shared memory segment has been removed. It disappears when the last process attached to the segment detaches from it. C If the associated shared memory segment is to be cleared when the first attach is run. - If the corresponding special flag is not set. The next nine characters are interpreted as three sets of 3 bits each. The first set refers to the owner's permissions, the next to permissions of others in the user group of the facility entry, and the last to all others. Within each set, the first character indicates permission to read, the second character indicates permission to write or alter the facility entry, and the last character is currently unused. The permissions are indicated as follows: r If read permission is granted. w If write permission is granted.

- a If alter permission is granted.
- If the indicated permission is not granted.

OWNER The login name of the owner of the facility entry.
 GROUP The name of the group that owns the facility entry.

How to check which processes use shared memory

To find out which processes use shared memory, we can use the `-m` (memory) and `-p` (processes) flags together, shown in Example 5-2.

Example 5-2 Using `ipcs -mp`

```
# ipcs -mp
IPC status from /dev/mem as of Thu May 24 23:30:47 CDT 2001
T      ID      KEY      MODE      OWNER     GROUP    CPID    LPID
Shared Memory:
m      0 0x580508f9 --rw-rw-rw-   root     system   5428   5428
m      1 0xe4663d62 --rw-rw-rw-  imnadm   imnadm  14452  14452
m      2 0x9308e451 --rw-rw-rw-  imnadm   imnadm  14452  14452
m      3 0x52e74b4f --rw-rw-rw-  imnadm   imnadm  14452  14452
m      4 0xc76283cc --rw-rw-rw-  imnadm   imnadm  14452  14452
m      5 0x298ee665 --rw-rw-rw-  imnadm   imnadm  14452  14452
m      6 0xffffffff --rw-rw----   root     system   5202   5202
m      7 0x7804129c --rw-rw-rw-   root     system 17070 20696
m      8 0x0d05320c --rw-rw-rw-   root     system  19440  23046
```

In the output above we see one shared memory segment that is used by the SPMI API library is `0x7804129c` (see Section 9.2, “System Performance Measurement Interface (SPMI)” on page 736 for more details on SPMI API), the process id of the process that created this shared memory segment is 17070, and the PID that last used it is 20696. To examine the process with process id 17070, use the `ps` command (see Section 3.6, “ps” on page 109 for more details), as shown in Example 5-3 below.

Example 5-3 Using `ps`

```
# ps -eo comm,pid,user,group|grep 17070
topas  17070  root  system
```

As can be seen from the `ps` output above, it is the `topas` command that uses the `0x7804129c` shared memory segment and it is run by the `root` user in the `system` group, which is the same user in the same group that owns the shared memory segment as shown by the `ipcs` command in Example 5-2. To identify all users that use the shared memory segment, use the `-S` option with `ipcs` and the `svmon`. Refer to “How to remove an unused shared memory segment” on page 307.

The column headings and the meaning of the columns in a `ipcs` report with the `-p` flag are as follows:

T	The type of facility. There are three facility types: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> q message queue m shared memory segment s semaphore
ID	The identifier for the facility entry.
KEY	The key used as a parameter to the msgget subroutine, the semget subroutine, or the shmget subroutine to make the facility entry.
MODE	The facility access modes and flags. The mode consists of 11 characters that are interpreted as follows. The first two characters can be the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> R If a process is waiting on a msgrcv system call. S If a process is waiting on a msgsnd system call. D If the associated shared memory segment has been removed. It disappears when the last process attached to the segment detaches it. C If the associated shared memory segment is to be cleared when the first attach is run. - If the corresponding special flag is not set. <p>The next nine characters are interpreted as three sets of 3 bits each. The first set refers to the owner's permissions, the next to permissions of others in the user group of the facility entry, and the last to all others. Within each set, the first character indicates permission to read, the second character indicates permission to write or alter the facility entry, and the last character is currently unused. The permissions are indicated as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> r If read permission is granted. w If write permission is granted. a If alter permission is granted. - If the indicated permission is not granted.
OWNER	The login name of the owner of the facility entry.
GROUP	The name of the group that owns the facility entry.
CPID	The PID of the creator of the shared memory entry.
LPID	The PID of the last process to attach or detach the shared memory segment.

How to remove an unused shared memory segment

If a process that has allocated shared memory does not explicitly detach it before terminating it can be identified with **ipcs** and then removed by using the **ipcrm** and **slibclean** commands. The **ipcrm** command will detach the specified shared memory identifier. The shared memory segment and data structure associated with it are also removed after the last detach operation. The key of a shared memory segment is changed to `IPC_PRIVATE` when the segment is removed until all processes attached to the segment detach from it. The **slibclean** command will remove any currently unused modules in kernel and library memory.

To look for shared memory segments not used by a no process, use the **ipcs** with the **-mpS** flags as in Example 5-4. Note that the segment id (SID) is reported after each shared memory line.

Example 5-4 Using `ipcs -mpS` to view shared memory

```
# ipcs -mpS
IPC status from /dev/mem as of Mon Jun  4 17:42:51 CDT 2001
T      ID      KEY      MODE      OWNER     GROUP   CPID   LPID
Shared Memory:
m      0 0x580508f9 --rw-rw-rw-   root    system  5180   5180

SID :
0x9c1
...(lines omitted)...

m     393226 0x7804129c --rw-rw-rw-   root    system 17048 17048

SID :
0x9d33
```

Then use the **svmon** command to check if there are any processes that use the shared memory segments shown in the **ipcs** output. Use the **-l** and **-S** flag with the **svmon** command as shown in Example 5-5².

Example 5-5 Using `svmon -lS` to check processes using segment

```
# svmon -lS 9d33
```

Vsid	Esid	Type	Description	Inuse	Pin	Pgsp	Virtual
9d33	c	work	shmat/mmap	398	0	0	398
			pid(s)= 17048				

If there are process ids (PIDs) reported on the `pid(s)`, line, check if the processes still exist with the **ps** command as Example 5-6 on page 308 shows.

² To check all shared memory segments at once: `ipcs -mS|awk '/^0x/{print substr($1,3)}'|xargs -i svmon -lS {}`

Example 5-6 Using ps -u to check for active processes

```
# ps -p 17048
  PID   TTY  TIME CMD
 17048   -   0:04 topas
```

In the example above the PID (17048) still exists. If **ps** only shows the column headers, it is safe to use the **ipcrm** command to remove each unused shared memory segment:

```
# ipcrm -M 0x7804129c
```

The **ipcrm** command in the example above will remove the shared memory segment 0x7804129c. After this has been done, use the **slibclean** command:

```
# slibclean
```

Neither the **ipcrm** nor **slibclean** command should display any messages when executed properly.

How to use a shared memory segment

For more detailed information on how to program IPC facilities, please review the *General Programming Concepts: Writing and Debugging Programs* and especially the section “Creating a Shared Memory Segment with the shmat Subroutine” before using shared memory segments in application programs.

Example shared memory program

The following is a sample program that manages a single shared memory segment (Example 5-7).

Example 5-7 Example shared memory segment program

```
1 #include <stdio.h>
2 #include <signal.h>
3 #include <sys/types.h>
4 #include <sys/ipc.h>
5 #include <sys/shm.h>

6 #define IPCSZ 4096

7 static int      idfile = 0;
8 static char     *idpath = NULL;

9 static key_t    ipckey = 0;
10 static int      ipcid = 0;
11 static char     *ipcdata = NULL;

12 void
13 cleanup(int s)
14 {
```

```

15     if (ipcid && ipcdata) {
16         /*
17          * The shmdt subroutine detaches from the data segment of the
18          * calling process the shared memory segment.
19          */
20         if (shmdt(ipcdata) < 0) {
21             perror("shmdt");
22         }
23         /*
24          * Once created, a shared memory segment is deleted only when the
25          * system reboots or by issuing the ipcrm command or using the
26          * shmctl subroutine.
27          */
28         if (shmctl(ipcid,IPC_RMID,(void *)ipcdata) < 0) {
29             perror("shmctl");
30         }
31     }
32     close(idfile);
33     remove(idpath);
34     _cleanup ();
35     _exit (0);
36 }

37 main()
38 {
39     /*
40      * Create a unique shared memory id, this is very important!
41      */
42     if ((idpath = tempnam("/tmp","IPC:")) == NULL) {
43         perror("tempnam");
44         exit(1);
45     }
46     if ((idfile = creat(idpath,0)) < 0) {
47         perror("creat");
48         exit(2);
49     }
50     if ((ipckey = ftok(idpath,random()%128)) < 0) {
51         perror("ftok");
52         exit(3);
53     }

54     /*
55      * We make sure that we clean up the shared memory that we use
56      * before we terminate the process. atexit() is called when
57      * the process is normally terminated, and we trap signals
58      * that a terminal user, or program malfunction could
59      * generate and cleanup then as well.
60      */
61     atexit(cleanup);

```

```

62     signal(SIGINT, cleanup);
63     signal(SIGTERM, cleanup);
64     signal(SIGSEGV, cleanup);
65     signal(SIGQUIT, cleanup);

66     /*
67      * IPC_CREAT Creates the data structure if it does not already exist.
68      * IPC_EXCL Causes the shmget subroutine to be unsuccessful if the
69      * IPC_CREAT flag is also set, and the data structure already exists.
70     */
71     if ((ipcid = shmget(ipckey, IPCSZ, IPC_CREAT|IPC_EXCL|0700)) < 0) {
72         perror("shmget");
73         exit(4);
74     }
75     if ((ipcdata = (char *)shmat(ipcid, 0, 0)) < 0) {
76         perror("shmat");
77         exit(5);
78     }

79     /*
80      * Work with the shared memory segment...
81     */
82     bzero(ipcdata, IPCSZ);
83     strcpy(ipcdata, "Hello World!");
84     printf("ipcdata\t: %s\n", ipcdata);
85     bzero(ipcdata, IPCSZ);
86     strcpy(ipcdata, "Dude!");
87     printf("ipcdata\t: %s\n", ipcdata);
88 }

```

The program performs in three steps. The first step is the setup part where the unique shared memory key and the shared memory segment are created. This is done from line 42 to line 78. Note that the way the `ftok` subroutine creates the 32 bit key id is by putting together the file's inode number, the file system device number, and the numeric id used in the call³.

The second step is the actual data manipulation part. This is between line 82 and 87. The third step is the house keeping part where all our allocated resources from the setup part are removed, released, and freed. This is performed entirely in the `cleanup()` subroutine on line 15 to 35.

³ Be aware that in the case of two identical file systems where the same numeric id is used to call `ftok`, `ftok` will return the same number when used in either system.

Below we have the result of the example program that stores text in the shared memory and then uses the `printf` subroutine to display the stored text (Example 5-8).

Example 5-8 sample program run

```
# shm
ipcdata : Hello World!
ipcdata : Dude!
```

Example 5-9 below shows how the `ipcs -mp` and `ps -p PID` command reports look while our sample program is running.

Example 5-9 Checking our shared memory program while running

```
# ipcs -mp
IPC status from /dev/mem as of Fri May 25 01:41:26 CDT 2001
T      ID      KEY      MODE      OWNER      GROUP  CPID  LPID
Shared Memory:
m      0 0x580508f9 --rw-rw-rw-   root   system  5428  5428
m      1 0xe4663d62 --rw-rw-rw-  imnadm imnadm 14452 14452
m      2 0x9308e451 --rw-rw-rw-  imnadm imnadm 14452 14452
m      3 0x52e74b4f --rw-rw-rw-  imnadm imnadm 14452 14452
m      4 0xc76283cc --rw-rw-rw-  imnadm imnadm 14452 14452
m      5 0x298ee665 --rw-rw-rw-  imnadm imnadm 14452 14452
m 131078 0xffffffff D-rw-rw----   root   system  5204  6252
m 262151 0x3d070079 --rw-----   root   system 23734 23734
m      8 0xd05320c --rw-rw-rw-   root   system 19440 23046

# ps -p 5204,23734
  PID  TTY  TIME CMD
  5204  -   0:00 rmcd
23734 pts/4 0:00 shm
```

In the output above we use the `ps` command to check the shared memory segment's two owner PIDs (5204 and 23734). The PID 23734 was our program's process with id 262151 and key 0x3d070079. The following is the output of `ipcs -mp` and `ps -p PID` after the sample program has ended (Example 5-10).

Example 5-10 Checking our shared memory program

```
# ipcs -mp
IPC status from /dev/mem as of Fri May 25 01:46:50 CDT 2001
T      ID      KEY      MODE      OWNER      GROUP  CPID  LPID
Shared Memory:
m      0 0x580508f9 --rw-rw-rw-   root   system  5428  5428
m      1 0xe4663d62 --rw-rw-rw-  imnadm imnadm 14452 14452
m      2 0x9308e451 --rw-rw-rw-  imnadm imnadm 14452 14452
m      3 0x52e74b4f --rw-rw-rw-  imnadm imnadm 14452 14452
m      4 0xc76283cc --rw-rw-rw-  imnadm imnadm 14452 14452
m      5 0x298ee665 --rw-rw-rw-  imnadm imnadm 14452 14452
```

```

m 262150 0xffffffff --rw-rw---- root system 5206 5206
m      8 0x0d05320c --rw-rw-rw-  root system 19440 23046
# ps -p 23734
  PID  TTY  TIME CMD

```

The output above shows that neither our shared memory segment exists any more, nor does the process that created and used it.

How to check which processes use semaphores

Some applications based on a process model⁴ use *semaphores* to communicate numeric information between applications, such as status between child and parent processes. Example 5-11 we become aware of the fact that there are large amounts of semaphore activity per second by examining a **sar** report.

Example 5-11 sar report

```

# sar -m 5 3

AIX wlmhost 1 5 000BC6AD4C00 05/28/01

17:40:43 msg/s sema/s
17:40:48 0.00 1352.21
17:40:53 0.00 1359.46
17:40:58 0.00 1353.09

Average 0.00 1354.93

```

We now use the **ipcs** command with the **-tas** flags to check which user(s) are using semaphores. Note that the **-t** flag shows the time when the last semaphore operation was completed. This is why we prefix the **ipcs** report with the current system time by using the **date** command as shown in Example 5-12.

Example 5-12 ipcs -tas

```

# date;ipcs -tas
Mon May 28 17:47:55 CDT 2001
IPC status from /dev/mem as of Mon May 28 17:43:02 CDT 2001
T      ID      KEY      MODE      OWNER      GROUP      CREATOR      CGROUP      NSEMS      OTIME      CTIME
Semaphores:
s 262144 0x580508f9 --ra-ra-ra-  root      system      root      system      1 17:17:21 17:17:21
...(lines omitted)...
s      13 0x010530ab --ra-----  root      system      root      system      1 17:28:24 17:28:24
s      14 0xffffffff --ra-ra-ra-  baluba    staff      baluba    staff      1 17:29:53 17:29:44
s      15 0xffffffff --ra-ra-ra-  baluba    staff      baluba    staff      1 17:30:51 17:30:42
...(lines omitted)...
s      185 0xffffffff --ra-ra-ra-  baluba    staff      baluba    staff      1 17:54:55 17:54:47

```

⁴ That is not using thread programming but the traditional UNIX style using the **fork** system call to split a process to execute in parallel in a SMP environment.

```
s    186 0xffffffff --ra-ra-ra- baluba  staff  baluba  staff    1 17:55:04 17:54:55
s    187 0xffffffff --ra-ra-ra- baluba  staff  baluba  staff    1 17:55:12 17:55:04
```

In the example output above we see that there are almost 200 semaphores on the system, created (the CREATOR column) by the baluba user. Now we can use the **ps** command to identify which programs this user is running as is shown in Example 5-13.

Example 5-13 ps command

```
# ps -fu baluba
  UID  PID  PPID  C   STIME  TTY  TIME CMD
  baluba 14830 16412 66 17:55:54 pts/3 0:00 batchsync
  baluba 15784 4618 0 17:28:21 pts/3 0:00 -ksh
  baluba 16412 15784 66 17:55:54 pts/3 0:00 batchsync
```

The user is only running a command called batchsync, and its start time coincides with semaphore 186 in the previous output. To investigate further what the batchsync application is doing we could use other tools such as **tprof** (see Section 4.12, “tprof” on page 275) and **truss** (see Section 3.10, “truss” on page 168). The final example uses **truss** to monitor what system calls the batchsync application is executing. Note that because the batchsync process is restarted very frequently (the start time shown with the **ps** command is more related to the last semaphores created than the first), we use some shell scripting to catch the process id while it is still active (Example 5-14).

Example 5-14 truss

```
# truss -c -p $(ps -f -opid=,comm= -u baluba|awk '/batchsync/{print $1}')
syscall          seconds  calls  errors
_exit             .00      2
__semop          .24    8677
kfcntl           .00      4
-----
sys totals:      .25    8683    0
usr time:                8.54
elapsed:                8.79
```

The **ps** command reports the process id and command name for the user, and pipes it to **awk**, which separates the process id for the user and the batchsync application name. The process ids are then used by **truss** to monitor and count what system calls the application performs and the number of calls made. As can be seen in the output above, there were 8677 calls made to semop during our tracking with **truss**.

To clean up all used semaphores if the application does not, execute the **ipcrm** command as in Example 5-15 for the specified user.

Example 5-15 ipcrm

```
# ipcs -s|awk '/baluba/{print $2}'|xargs -ti ipcrm -s {}  
...(lines omitted)...  
ipcrm -s 348  
ipcrm -s 349
```

First we use **ipcs** to report all semaphores, then **awk** to only print the specified user's semaphore ids, and finally use the **xargs** command to execute one **ipcrm** for each semaphore id in the pipe.

5.2 rmss

The **rmss** (Reduced-Memory System Simulator) command is used to ascertain the effects of reducing the amount of available memory on a system without the need to physically remove memory from the system. It is useful for system sizing, as you can install more memory than is required and then use **rmss** to reduce it. Using other performance tools, the effects of the reduced memory can be monitored. The **rmss** command has the ability to run a command multiple times using different simulated memory sizes and produce statistics for all of those memory sizes.

rmss resides in */usr/bin* and is part of the *bos.perf.tools* fileset, which is installable from the AIX base installation media.

5.2.1 Syntax

The syntax of the **rmss** command is as follows:

rmss -c MemSize

rmss -r

rmss -p

**rmss [-d MemSize] [-f MemSize] [-n NumIterations] [-o OutputFile]
[-s MemSize] Command**

Flags

-c MemSize Changes the simulated memory size to the **MemSize** value, which is an integer or decimal fraction in units of megabytes. The **MemSize** variable must be between 4 MB and the real

memory size of the machine. However, it is not recommended to reduce the simulated memory size to under 256 MB on a uniprocessor system. For systems containing larger amounts of memory, for example 16 GB to 32 GB, it is not recommended to reduce the simulated memory size to under 1 GB due to inherent system structures such as the kernel. There is no default for this flag.

- d MemSize** Specifies the increment or decrement between memory sizes to be simulated. The **MemSize** value is an integer or decimal fraction in units of megabytes. If the **-d** flag is omitted, the increment will be 8 MB. Many systems produced have a large amount of memory. Therefore, it is recommended that when testing, you test in increments or decrements of 128 MB.
- f MemSize** Specifies the final memory size. You should finish testing the simulated system by executing the command being tested at a simulated memory size given by the **MemSize** variable, which is an integer or decimal fraction in units of megabytes. The **MemSize** variable may be set between 4 MB and the real memory size of the machine. However, for systems containing larger amounts of memory, for example 16 GB to 32 GB, it is not recommended to reduce the simulated memory size to under 1 GB due to inherent system structures such as the kernel. If the **-f** flag is omitted, the final memory size will be 8 MB.
- n NumIterations** Specifies the number of times to run and measure the command, at each memory size. There is no default for the **-n** flag. If the **-n** flag is omitted during **rmss** command initialization, the **rmss** command will determine how many iterations of the command being tested are necessary to accumulate a total run time of ten seconds, and then run the command that many times at each memory size
- o OutputFile** Specifies the file into which to write the **rmss** report. If the **-o** flag is omitted, then the **rmss** report is written to the file **rmss.out**. In addition, the **rmss** report is always written to standard output.
- p** Displays the current simulated memory size.
- r** Resets the simulated memory size to the real memory size of the machine.
- s MemSize** Specifies the starting memory size. Start by executing the command at a simulated memory size specified by the

MemSize variable, which is an integer or decimal fraction in units of megabytes. The **MemSize** variable must be between 4 MB and the real memory size of the machine. If the **-s** flag is omitted, the starting memory size will be the real memory size of the machine.

It is difficult to start at a simulated memory size of less than 8 MB, because of the size of inherent system structures such as the kernel.

Parameters

Command Specifies the command to be run and measured at each memory size. The **Command** parameter may be an executable or shell script file, with or without command line arguments. There is no default command.

rmss must be run as the root user or a user who is part of the system group.

Important: Before running **rmss**, note down the **-h** (SYS) setting from `/usr/samples/kernel/schedtune` and disable memory load control by setting the **-h** value to 0 (zero) (see Section 3.8, “`schedtune`” on page 144) to disable memory load control. Change the **-h** value back to its original after completion of **rmss**.

5.2.2 Information on measurement and sampling

rmss measures the effects of limiting the amount of memory on the system.

Effective memory is reduced by stealing free page frames from the list of free frames maintained by the Virtual Memory Manager. These frames are kept in a pool of unusable frames and returned to the free list when effective memory is increased by **rmss**. **rmss** also adjusts other data structures and system variables that must be maintained at different memory settings.

The reports are generated to a file as specified by the **-o** option of the command line. It is advisable to run any tests at least twice (specify 2 or greater as a parameter for the **-n** option).

Measurements are taken on the completion of each executable or shell script as specified in the command line.

The `rmss` command reports “usable” real memory. `rmss` may report a different size than the size you specify. This is because the system may either have bad memory, or `rmss` is unable to steal memory that is already pinned by the operating system such as by device drivers.

5.2.3 Recommendations and precautions

There are no problems with setting the memory size too high as you cannot exceed the maximum installed memory size.

Setting the memory size too low can lead to the following problems:

- ▶ Severe degradation of performance
- ▶ System hang
- ▶ High paging

You can recover from this scenario by following the procedure described in “Resetting the simulated memory size” on page 318

It is recommended that you do not set the simulated memory size of a uniprocessor system to under 256 MB. For larger systems containing memory upwards of 16 GB, the recommendation is that you reduce the simulated memory size to under 256 MB.

This command is effective immediately and does not require a reboot. Any changes made are not permanent and will be lost upon rebooting.

5.2.4 Examples

This section shows examples of the most important report outputs with a detailed description of the output.

It is important to run the application multiple times for each memory size as this will eliminate the following scenarios:

- ▶ `rmss` can clear a large amount of memory, and the first time you run your application you may experience a longer run time while your application loads files. Also on subsequent runs of the application, as the program is already loaded, shorter run times may be experienced.
- ▶ Due to other factors within a complex AIX environment, such as AIX, it may not be possible to produce the same run times as the previous program run.

Changing the simulated memory size

Simulated memory size can be changed (between 8 MB and total memory on the system) with the command shown in Example 5-16. In this case the simulated memory size is set to 512 MB.

Example 5-16 Changing simulated memory size

```
# rmss -c 512  
Simulated memory size changed to 512 Mb.
```

Displaying the simulated memory size

To display the simulated memory size, use the following command (Example 5-17).

Example 5-17 Displaying simulated memory size

```
# rmss -p  
Simulated memory size is 512 Mb.
```

Resetting the simulated memory size

To reset the simulated memory size to the system's installed memory size, use the following command (Example 5-18).

Example 5-18 Resetting simulated memory size

```
# rmss -r  
Simulated memory size changed to 4096 Mb.
```

Testing an executable run time with rmss

There are various ways to test how executables are affected by reduced effective memory.

Testing an executable with different memory sizes

To investigate the performance of the command `cc -O foo.c` with memory sizes 512, 384, and 256 MB run and measure the command twice at each memory size, then write the report to the `cc.rmss.out` file, enter:

```
# rmss -s 512 -f 256 -d 128 -n 2 -o cc.rmss.out cc -O foo.c
```

To investigate the performance of `shell_script.sh` with different memory sizes from 256 MB to 512 MB, by increments of 64 MB; run and measure `shell_script.sh` twice at each memory size; and write the report to the `rmss.out` file, enter the following:

```
# rmss -s 256 -f 512 -d 64 -n 2 -o rmss.out shell_script.sh
```


When any combination of the `-s`, `-f`, `-d`, `-n`, and `-o` flags is used, the `rmss` command runs as a driver program, which executes a command multiple times over a range of memory sizes, and displays statistics describing the commands performance of the command at each memory size.

The following command sequence was performed to generate the example output shown in Example 5-19.

1. Create a 128 MB file called `128MB_file`
2. Create a shell script called `shell_script.sh` containing:

```
tar cvf /dev/null 128MB_file > /dev/null 2>&1
```
3. Run the command:

```
# rmss -s 256 -f 1024 -d 128 -n 2 -o rmss.out shell_script.sh
```

Example 5-19 Screen output from `rmss`

```
# cat rmss.out
```

```
Hostname: bolshoi.itso.ibm.com
Real memory size: 4096 Mb
Time of day: Sun May 20 15:57:20 2001
Command: shell_script.sh
```

```
Simulated memory size initialized to 256 Mb.
```

```
Number of iterations per memory size = 1 warmup + 2 measured = 3.
```

Memory size (megabytes)	Avg. Pageins	Avg. Response Time (sec.)	Avg. Pagein Rate (pageins / sec.)
256	9.5	0.4	26.2
384	7.0	0.3	20.4
512	6.0	0.3	17.6
640	5.5	0.3	16.1
768	7.0	0.3	20.4
896	3.0	0.3	9.1
1024	2.5	0.3	7.6

```
Simulated final memory size.
```

The first few lines of the report gives general information, including the name of the machine that the `rmss` command was running on, the real memory size of that machine, the time and date, and the command that was being measured. The next two lines give informational messages that describe the initialization of the `rmss` command. Here, the `rmss` command displays that it has initialized the simulated memory size to 256 MB, which was the starting memory size given

with the `-s` flag. Also, the `rmss` command prints out the number of iterations that the command will be run at each memory size. Here, the command is to be run three times at each memory size; once to warmup, and twice when its performance is measured. The number of iterations was specified by the `-n` flag.

The lower part of the report provides the following for each memory size the command was run at:

- ▶ The memory size, along with the average number of page-ins that occurred while the command was run
- ▶ The average response time of the command
- ▶ The average page-in rate that occurred when the command was run

Note: The average page-ins and average page-in rate values include all page-ins that occurred while the command was run, not just those initiated by the command.

5.3 svmon

The `svmon` command is a virtual memory monitor. `svmon` is useful for determining which processes, users, programs, and segments are consuming the most real, virtual, and paging space memory. `svmon` can also determine Workload Manager (WLM) class and tier consumption.

The `svmon` command invokes the `svmon_back` command, which does the actual work. Therefore, in order for `svmon` to work the `svmon_back` command must be available.

`svmon` resides in `/usr/bin` and is part of the `bos.perf.tools` fileset, which is installable from the AIX base installation media. `svmon_back` resides in `/usr/lib/perf` and is part of the same fileset.

5.3.1 Syntax

The syntax of the `svmon` command is as follows:

```
svmon -G [ -i Interval [ NumIntervals ] ] [ -z ]
```

```
svmon -U [ LogName1...LogNameN ] [ -r ] [ -n | -s ] [ -w | -f -c ]  
[ -t Count ] [ -u | -p | -g | -v ] [ -i Interval [ NumIntervals ] ]  
[ -l ] [ -d ] [ -z ] [ -m ]
```

```

svmon -C Command1...CommandN [ -r ] [ -n | -s ] [ -w | -f | -c ]
[-t Count ] [ -u | -p | -g | -v ] [ -i Interval [ NumIntervals] ]
[ -l ] [ -d ] [ -z ] [ -m ]

svmon -W [ ClassName1...ClassNameN ] [ -e ] [ -r ] [ -n | -s ]
[ -w | -f | -c ] [-t Count ] [ -u | -p | -g | -v ]
[ -i Interval [ NumIntervals]] [ -l ] [ -d ] [ -z ] [ -m ]

svmon -T [ Tier1...TierN ] [ -a SupClassName ] [ -x ] [ -e ] [ -r ]
[ -u | -p | -g | -v ] [ -n | -s ] [ -w | -f | -c ] [ -t Count ]
[ -i Interval [ NumIntervals ] ] [ -l ] [ -z ] [ -m ]

svmon -P [ PID1... PIDN ] [ -r [ -n | -s ] [ -w | -f | -c ] [ -t Count ]
[ -u | -p | -g | -v ] [ -i Interval [ NumIntervals] ] [ -l ] [ -z ]
[ -m ]

svmon -S [ SID1...SIDN ] [ -r ] [ -n | -s ] [ -w | -f | -c ]
[ -t Count ] [ -u | -p | -g | -v ] [ -i Interval [ NumIntervals] ]
[ -l ] [ -z ] [ -m ]

svmon -D SID1..SIDN [ -b ] [ -i Interval [ NumIntervals] ] [ -z ]

svmon -F [ Frame1..FrameN ] [ -i Interval [ NumIntervals] ] [ -z ]

```

Flags

If no command line flag is given, then the **-G** flag is implicit.

- a SupClassName** Restricts the scope to the subclasses of the **SupClassName** class parameter (in the Tier report **-T**). The parameter is a superclass name. No list of class is supported.
- b** Shows the status of the reference and modified bits of all the displayed frames (detailed report **-D**). Once shown, the reference bit of the frame is reset. When used with the **-i** flag it detects which frames are accessed between each interval. This flag should be used with caution because of its performance impacts.
- c** Indicates that only client segments are to be included in the statistics. By default all segments are analyzed.
- C Command1...CommandN** Displays memory usage statistics for the processes running the command name **Commandnm1...CommandnmN**. **Commandnm** is a string. It is the exact basename of an executable file.

- d Displays the memory statistics of the processes belonging to a given entity (user name or command name).
- D **SID1...SIDN** Displays memory-usage statistics for segments **SID1...SIDN**, and a detail status of all frames of each segment.
- e Displays the memory usage statistics of the subclasses of the **Class** parameter in the Workload **Class** report **-W** and in the Tier report **-T**. The class parameter of **-W** or **-a** needs to be a superclass name.
- f Indicates that only persistent segments (files) are to be included in the statistics. By default all segments are analyzed.
- F [**Frame1...FrameN**] Displays the status of frames **Frame1...FrameN**, including the segments that they belong to. If no list of frames is supplied, the percentage of memory used is displayed.
- g Indicates that the information to be displayed is sorted in decreasing order by the total number of pages reserved or used on paging space. This flag, in conjunction with the segment report, shifts the non-working segment at the end of the sorted list.
- G Displays a global report.
- i **Interval** [**NumIntervals**] Instructs the **svmon** command to display statistics repetitively. Statistics are collected and printed every **Interval** seconds. **NumIntervals** is the number of repetitions; if not specified, **svmon** runs until user interruption (Ctrl-C).
- l Shows, for each displayed segment, the list of process identifiers that use the segment and, according to the type of report, the entity name (login, command, tier, or class) the process belongs to. For special segments a label is displayed instead of the list of process identifiers.
- m Displays information about source segment and mapping segment when a segment is mapping a source segment. The default is to display only information about the mapping segment.

- n Indicates that only non-system segments are to be included in the statistics. By default all segments are analyzed.
- p Indicates that the information to be displayed is sorted in decreasing order by the total number of pages pinned.
- P [PID1... PIDN] Displays memory usage statistics for processes **PID1...PIDN**. **PID** is a decimal value. If no list of process IDs (PIDs) is supplied, memory usage statistics are displayed for all active processes.
- r Displays the range(s) within the segment pages that have been allocated. A working segment may have two ranges because pages are allocated by starting from both ends and moving towards the middle.
- s Indicates that only system segments are to be included in the statistics. By default all segments are analyzed.
- S [SID1...SIDN] Displays memory-usage statistics for segments **SID1...SIDN**. **SID** is a hexadecimal value. If no list of segment IDs (SIDs) is supplied, memory usage statistics are displayed for all defined segments.
- t **Count** Displays memory usage statistics for the top **Count** object to be printed.
- T [Tier1...TierN] Displays memory usage statistics of all the classes of the tier numbers **Tier1...TierN**. If no list of tier is supplied, memory usage statistics are displayed for all the defined tiers.
- u Indicates that the information to be displayed is sorted in decreasing order by the total number of pages in real memory. It is the default sorting criteria if none of the following flags are present; **-p**, **-g**, and **-v**.
- U [LogName1...LogNameN] Displays memory usage statistics for the login names **LogName1...LogNameN**. **LogName** is an exact login name string . If no list of login identifiers is supplied, memory usage statistics are displayed for all defined login identifiers.
- v Indicates that the information to be displayed is sorted in decreasing order by the total number of pages in virtual space. This flag in conjunction with

- the segment report shifts the non-working segment at the end of the sorted list.
- w Indicates that only working segments are to be included in the statistics. By default all segments are analyzed.
 - W [C1nm1...C1nmN] Displays memory usage statistics for the workload management class C1nm1...C1nmN. C1nm is the exact name string of a class. For a subclass, the name is should have the form superclassname.subclassname. If no list of class name is supplied, memory usage statistics are displayed for all defined class names.
 - x Displays memory usage statistics for the segments for every class of a tier in the Tier report -T.
 - z Displays the maximum memory size dynamically allocated by svmon during its execution.

Parameters

- Interval** Statistics are collected and printed every **Interval** seconds.
- NumIntervals** **NumIntervals** is the number of repetitions. If not specified, **svmon** runs until user interruption, Ctrl-C.

5.3.2 Information on measurement and sampling

When invoked, **svmon** captures a snapshot of the current contents of both real, paging, and virtual memory, and summarizes the contents. Note that virtual pages include both real memory and paging space pages except for the -G report. Refer to “How to analyze the global report” on page 333.

The **svmon** command runs in the foreground as a normal user process. Because it can be interrupted while collecting data, it cannot be considered to be a true snapshot of the memory. **svmon** reports are based on virtual counters from the Virtual Memory Manager (VMM) for statistical analysis, and these might not always be current with the actual utilization. For these reasons you should be careful when analyzing the information received from running **svmon** snapshots on very busy systems with many processes because the data might have been updated by VMM while **svmon** is running.

svmon can be started either to take single snapshots or to monitor over time. Depending on reporting option, you can specify the interval between snapshots and some options. However, be aware that, depending on the options specified and the system load, **svmon** can take several minutes to complete some functions. Because of this, the observed interval may be longer than what has been specified with the `-i` option.

Because processes and files are managed by VMM, and VMM's view of memory is as a segmented space, almost all of the **svmon** reports will concern segment usage and utilization. To have the most benefit of the **svmon** reports you need to understand what segments are and how they are used.

Segments

When a process is loaded into memory, its different parts (such as stack, heap, and program text) will be loaded into different segments. The same is true for files that are opened through the filesystem or are explicitly mapped.

A segment is a set of pages and is the basic object used to report the memory consumption. Each segment is 256 MB of memory. The statistics reported by **svmon** are expressed in terms of pages. A page is a 4 KB block of *virtual memory*, while a frame is a 4 KB block of *real memory*. A segment can be used by multiple processes at the same time.

A segment belongs to one of the five following types:

<i>persistent</i>	Segments used to manipulate Journaled File System (JFS) files and directories.
<i>working</i>	Segments used to implement the data areas of processes and shared memory segments.
<i>client</i>	Segments used to implement some virtual file systems like Network File System (NFS), the CD-ROM file system and the Journaled File System 2 (J2).
<i>mapping</i>	Segments used to implement the mapping of files in memory.
<i>real memory mapping</i>	Segments used to access the I/O space from the virtual address space.

Note that a 64 bit system uses a different segmentation layout than a 32 bit system. Different segments are used for storing specific objects, such as process data and explicitly mapped files.

Please note that a dash (-) in the paging space utilization column indicates that the segment does not use paging space. For example, work segments use paging space whereas persistent and client segments will not because they are read again from their stored location if the frames they occupied are freed⁵. A working segment will be stored on paging space because it is dynamic data and has no corresponding persistent storage area.

For more thorough information on VMM and segmented memory usage, please refer to:

- ▶ *Section 1.2, “Memory performance” on page 10*
- ▶ *AIX 5L Version 5.1 System Management Concepts: Operating System and Devices*
- ▶ *AIX 5L Version 5.1 System Management Guide: Operating System and Devices,*
- ▶ *AIX 5L Version 5.1 Performance Management Guide*
- ▶ The **svmon** command in the *AIX 5L Version 5.1 Commands Reference, Volume 5.*

5.3.3 Examples

The following shows the default display when running **svmon** (Example 5-20). To monitor on a continual basis, use the **-i** option flag with an interval number and a count number (**svmon -i 5 12** for instance takes a snapshot every five seconds repeating 12 times). The default report from **svmon**, when run without option flags, will show system wide memory utilization.

Example 5-20 svmon without options

```
# svmon
```

	size	inuse	free	pin	virtual
memory	131047	41502	89545	16749	62082
pg space	262144	29622			
	work	pers	clnt		
pin	16749	0	0		
in use	39004	2498	0		

In the first part of the output, what we usually are most interested in are the number of real memory pages that are **inuse** and **free**, as shown on the **memory** line. The number of **pg space** pages that are **inuse** show how many pages that are actually in use on the paging space(s). The last line **in use** shows the utilization of different memory segment types (**work**, **pers** and **clnt**).

⁵ There are exceptions, such as when a mapped file is opened in a deferred update mode.

How to determine which processes use most real memory

To list the top real memory consumers in decreasing order, run `svmon` with the `-P` and `-u` flags shown in Example 5-21. In this case we want to look at the top three processes.

Example 5-21 `svmon -uP -t 3`

#	svmon -uP -t 3|grep -p	Pid|grep '^.*[0-9]					
	5428 X	4681	1584	2656	9156	N	N
	16274 bin	4594	1588	2273	8824	N	Y
	6458 dtgreet	4660	1580	2144	8712	N	N

The first process, called X, is the largest consumer. The highlighted column is the `Inuse` field:

Pid	Command	Inuse	Pin	Pgsp	Virtual	64-bit	Mthrd
-----	---------	--------------	-----	------	---------	--------	-------

The X program in the output above uses $4681 * 4096 = 18763776$ bytes or approximately 18 MB of memory and includes file pages.

How to determine which processes use most paging space

To list the top paging space consumers in decreasing order, run `svmon` with the `-P` and `-g` flags shown in Example 5-22. In this case, we want to look at the top three processes.

Example 5-22 `svmon -gP -t 3`

#	svmon -gP -t 3|grep -p	Pid|grep '^.*[0-9]					
	5428 X	4681	1584	2656	9156	N	N
	16274 bin	4594	1588	2273	8824	N	Y
	6458 dtgreet	4660	1580	2144	8712	N	N

The first process, called X, is the largest consumer. The highlighted column is the `Pgsp` field and shows the number of 4 KB pages reserved or used on paging space:

Pid	Command	Inuse	Pin	Pgsp	Virtual	64-bit	Mthrd
-----	---------	-------	-----	-------------	---------	--------	-------

A `Pgsp` number that grows but never decreases may indicate a memory leak in the program. In the above example the X server uses $2566 * 4096 = 10510336$ byte or 10 MB paging space.

How much memory is a WLM class using

To find out how much processes belonging to a WLM class is using, use the `-W` flag to `svmon` as in Example 5-23 on page 328.

Example 5-23 svmon -W

```
# svmon -W Shared|sed '/^$/d'
```

```
=====
```

Superclass				Inuse	Pin	Pgsp	Virtual
Shared				3619	0	1286	6417
Vsid	Esid	Type	Description			Inuse	Pin Pgsp Virtual
e01c		-	work			3024	0 30 4868
e81d		-	work			595	0 1256 1549

How to find out what segments are most utilized

When using the **-S** option, **svmon** sorts segments by memory usage and displays the memory-usage statistics for the top memory-usage segments. In Example 5-24 we will monitor the memory usage for the top three segments every three seconds.

Example 5-24 svmon -S

```
# svmon -S -t 3 -i 3
```

Vsid	Esid	Type	Description	Inuse	Pin	Pgsp	Virtual
4f08	-	c1nt		37505	0	-	-
11e1	-	c1nt		33623	0	-	-
8811	-	work	kernel pinned heap	12637	6547	8091	19397

Vsid	Esid	Type	Description	Inuse	Pin	Pgsp	Virtual
4f08	-	c1nt		38540	0	-	-
11e1	-	c1nt		34498	0	-	-
8811	-	work	kernel pinned heap	12637	6547	8091	19397

...(lines omitted)...

Vsid	Esid	Type	Description	Inuse	Pin	Pgsp	Virtual
4f08	-	c1nt		47477	0	-	-
11e1	-	c1nt		43434	0	-	-
8811	-	work	kernel pinned heap	12637	6547	8091	19397

This can be useful if we suspect that a lot of memory is used for file caching (perm for JFS and c1nt for J2 file systems). In the example above, the c1nt segment is growing due to file caching.

How to find out what files a process or command is using

The output from **svmon** regarding persistent segments (files) only show the device:inode for each file. To map the device:inode to a file system file name, you can use the **ncheck** command. Example 5-25 on page 329 shows a sample report using **svmon** with the **-p** (persistent segment).

Example 5-25 svmon -pP

```
# svmon -pP 22674
```

Pid	Command	Inuse	Pin	Pgsp	Virtual	64-bit	Mthrd
22674	java	29333	1611	2756	32404	N	Y

Vsid	Esid	Type	Description	Inuse	Pin	Pgsp	Virtual
0	0	work	kernel seg	2979	1593	1659	4561
a056	-	work		43	16	3	46
1e03	2	work	process private	77	2	17	93
1080	-	pers	/dev/hd2:69742	1	0	-	-
f8bd	f	work	shared library data	84	0	11	99
60ee	8	work	shmat/mmap	0	0	0	0
70ec	-	pers	/dev/hd2:69836	1	0	-	-
1522	6	work	shmat/mmap	4340	0	9	4349
718c	-	pers	/dev/hd2:69837	1	0	-	-
31c4	-	pers	/dev/hd2:69829	397	0	-	-
f59e	-	pers	/dev/hd2:12302	1	0	-	-
1e2	-	pers	/dev/hd2:69726	0	0	-	-
31e4	-	pers	/dev/hd2:69733	0	0	-	-
a1d6	-	pers	/dev/hd2:69724	1	0	-	-
1602	3	work	shmat/mmap	8351	0	341	8654
640c	-	pers	/dev/hd2:30760	1	0	-	-
e01c	d	work	shared library text	4711	0	16	5612
c1da	-	pers	/dev/hd2:69729	0	0	-	-
9fd2	-	pers	/dev/hd2:69654	5	0	-	-
d1d8	-	pers	/dev/hd2:69727	1	0	-	-
c9db	-	pers	/dev/hd2:69735	0	0	-	-
d9d9	-	pers	/dev/hd2:69728	4	0	-	-
3606	5	work	shmat/mmap	2271	0	184	2455
e1de	-	pers	/dev/hd2:69730	0	0	-	-
f1dc	-	pers	/dev/hd2:69725	0	0	-	-
f9dd	-	pers	/dev/hd2:69731	8	0	-	-
6e0d	-	pers	/dev/hd2:69835	0	0	-	-
760e	1	pers	code,/dev/hd2:18575	4	0	-	-
cdf8	9	work	shmat/mmap	0	0	0	0
5eaa	4	work	shmat/mmap	4399	0	516	4887
aef4	7	work	shmat/mmap	1648	0	0	1648
5f4a	a	work	shmat/mmap	0	0	0	0
af74	-	pers	/dev/hd2:69655	5	0	-	-

By creating a simple script, we can extract the device:inode information from the output in the previous example using the `ncheck` command. We get the following result (Example 5-26).

Example 5-26 ncheck script output

```
/usr/java130/jre/lib/rt.jar  
/usr/java130/jre/lib/fonts/LucidaSansRegular.ttf
```

```

/usr/java130/jre/lib/ext/indicim.jar
/usr/java130/jre/lib/ext/ibmjcaprovider.jar
/usr/java130/jre/lib/fonts/LucidaSansDemiBold.ttf
/usr/java130/jre/bin/java
/usr/java130/jre/lib/fonts/LucidaBrightDemiBold.ttf
/usr/java130/jre/lib/ext/jaas.jar
/usr/java130/jre/lib/ext/jaas_lm.jar
/usr/java130/jre/lib/fonts/LucidaBrightRegular.ttf
/usr/java130/jre/lib/i18n.jar
/usr/lib/nls/csmmap/sbcs
/usr/lib/nls/csmmap/IBM-850
/usr/lib/nls/csmmap/ISO8859-1
/usr/lib/nls/csmmap/ISO8859-15
/usr/lib/nls/loc/uconvTable/ISO8859-1
/usr/java130/jre/lib/fonts/LucidaSansDemiOblique.ttf
/usr/java130/jre/lib/fonts/LucidaSansOblique.ttf
/usr/java130/jre/lib/fonts/LucidaBrightDemiItalic.ttf
/usr/java130/jre/lib/fonts/LucidaTypewriterBoldOblique.ttf
/usr/java130/jre/lib/ext/javaxcomm.jar
/usr/java130/jre/lib/fonts/LucidaBrightItalic.ttf
/usr/java130/jre/lib/fonts/LucidaTypewriterRegular.ttf

```

The output above shows all files that the 22674 process uses. Below is the script that created the mapping between the <device>:<inode> into file system file path name (Example 5-27).

Example 5-27 ncheck script

```

# expand -4 files.sh|nl
1  grep -p Vsid $1|
2  awk 'NR>1&&$0!~/^$/&&$4~/\dev/{
3    l=substr($4,1,index($4,":")-1)
4    i=substr($4,index($4,":")+1)
5    if (l~/^\/)
6      print l,i
7    else {
8      print substr(l,index(l,",")+1),i
9    }
10 }'|
11 while read lv inode;do
12   fs=$(lsfs -c $lv 2>/dev/null|awk -F: 'NR>1{print $1}')
13   ncheck -i $inode $lv|awk '!/:$/{print lv $2}' lv=$fs
14 done

```

Input to the file is the **svmon -p** output file (line 1). Because the **svmon** output is not easy to parse, we used **awk** to extract the device:inode lines (line 2-10). The **while** loop reads the logical volume name and inode number (line 11). On line 12 we extract the file system name from */etc/filesystems* using the **lsfs** command.

The file system name is then used on line 13 as input to the filtering `awk` command in the pipe after `ncheck` is run on the logical volume to find the inode. Since `ncheck` reports the pathname relative to the mount point for the file system, we need to prefix the file system name to the filename to be a proper system path for each file.

How to find out which segments are in the paging space

To find out what segments are on the paging space use the `-S` and `-g` flags in combination only as Example 5-28 illustrates.

Example 5-28 svmon -gS

```
# svmon -gS
```

Vsid	Esid	Type	Description	Inuse	Pin	Pgsp	Virtual
8811	-	work	kernel pinned heap	6947	6562	3118	9736
0	-	work	kernel seg	2720	1565	1801	4446
e81d	-	work		86	0	1043	1120
e19c	-	work		74	4	720	772
f01e	-	work		54	0	298	333
b476	-	work		155	0	268	405
8010	-	work	misc kernel tables	302	0	266	314
8bd1	-	work		5	2	252	255
1002	-	work	page table area	174	6	222	228
...(lines omitted)...							
748e	-	pers	/dev/hd1:368643	0	0	-	-
...(lines omitted)...							
d65a	-	clnt		2779	0	-	-
ce59	-	clnt		2772	0	-	-
2a85	-	pers	log	2	0	-	-
742e	-	mmap	mapped to sid 3ba7	0	0	-	-
2084	-	pers	log	2	0	-	-
abb5	-	mmap	mapped to sid 9432	0	0	-	-
686d	-	rmap		0	0	-	-
93f2	-	mmap	mapped to sid 8bf1	0	0	-	-

We can use the `-D` option for detailed segment information to find out more about the segment, such as in Example 5-29, which shows us that Vsid 742e is mapped to sid 3ba7.

Example 5-29 svmon -D sid

```
# svmon -D 3ba7
```

```
Segid: 3ba7
Type: persistent
Address Range: 0..255
```

Page	Frame	Pin	ExtSegid	ExtPage
0	93319	N	-	-

157 68171 N - -

In the output above we can see that the segment is a persistent segment consisting of one frame, 93319. To compare the **-D** output with **-S** and **-r**, as is shown in Example 5-30, we view a similar report of the frame address range (0..255).

Example 5-30 svmon -rS sid

svmon -rS 3ba7

Vsid	Esid	Type	Description	Inuse	Pin	Pgsp	Virtual
3ba7	-	pers	/dev/hd9var:156 Addr Range: 0..255	2	0	-	-

If we use the **-F** option to look at the frame itself, as in Example 5-31, we monitor if it is referenced or modified, but only over a very short interval.

Example 5-31 svmon -F

svmon -F 93319 -i 1 5

Frame	Segid	Ref	Mod	Pincount	State	Swbits
93319	3ba7	Y	Y	0/0	In-Use	88000004
93319	3ba7	Y	N	0/0	In-Use	88000004
93319	3ba7	N	N	0/0	In-Use	88000004
93319	3ba7	N	N	0/0	In-Use	88000004
93319	3ba7	N	N	0/0	In-Use	88000004

To go back to the **-gS** output, we can use the **ncheck** command to find out which files are on the paging space as well because the logical volume device and inode number is reported in the output. In Example 5-32 we use inode 368643 in logical volume hd1 to illustrate how this can be done.

Example 5-32 ncheck -i inode /dev//logical volume

ncheck -i 368643 /dev/hd1
/dev/hd1:
368643 /fuzzy/backup/multithread

Because /dev/hd1 is the /home filesystem (**1sfs /dev/hd1**), the file is /home/fuzzu/backup/multithread. To find out what kind of file this is, we can use the file command as in Example 5-33.

Example 5-33 file command

```
# file /home/fuzzy/backup/multithread|pg
/home/fuzzy/backup/multithread: executable (RISC System/6000) or object module
not stripped
```

We could also use the **dump** command as in the Example 5-34.

Example 5-34 dump -H

```
# dump -H /home/fuzzy/backup/multithread

/home/fuzzy/backup/multithread:

                ***Loader Section***
                Loader Header Information
VERSION#        #SYMTABLEENT    #RELOCent      LENidSTR
0x00000001      0x00000023      0x0000003e     0x0000004b

#IMPfilID       OFFidSTR         LENstrTBL      OFFstrTBL
0x00000003      0x00000650      0x000001a6     0x0000069b

                ***Import File Strings***
INDEX  PATH                                BASE                                MEMBER
0      /usr/lib/threads:/usr/lib:/lib
1                                           libc.a                               shr.o
2                                           libpthread_compat.a shr.o
```

How to analyze the global report

To monitor system memory utilization with **svmon**, the **-G** flag can be used. Example 5-35 shows the used and free sizes of real as well as virtual memory in the system.

Example 5-35 svmon -G

```
# svmon -G
```

	size	inuse	free	pin	virtual
memory	131047	26602	104445	13786	38574
pg space	262144	14964			
	work	pers	clnt		
pin	13786	0	0		
in use	20589	444	5569		

The column headings in a global report are:

memory	Specifies statistics describing the use of real memory, including:
size	Number of real memory frames (size of real memory). This includes any free frames that have been made unusable by the memory sizing tool, the rms command.
inuse	Number of frames containing pages
free	Number of frames free of all memory pools
pin	Number of frames containing pinned pages
virtual	Number of pages allocated in the system virtual space for working segments only (not all segment types)
stolen	Number of frames stolen by rms and marked unusable by the VMM
pg space	Specifies statistics describing the use of paging space.
size	Size of paging space
inuse	Number of paging space pages used
pin	Specifies statistics on the subset of real memory containing pinned pages, including:
work	Number of frames containing working segment pinned pages
pers	Number of frames containing persistent segment pinned pages
clnt	Number of frames containing client segment pinned pages
in use	Specifies statistics on the subset of real memory in use, including:
work	Number of frames containing working segment pages
pers	Number of frames containing persistent segment pages
clnt	Number of frames containing client segment pages

To show system wide memory utilization, just run **svmon** without any flags or with the **-G** flag as shown in Example 5-36.

Example 5-36 svmon with the -G flag

# svmon -G					
	size	inuse	free	pin	virtual
memory	131047	41502	89545	16749	62082
pg space	262144	29622			
	work	pers	clnt		
pin	16749	0	0		

in use	39004	2498	0
--------	-------	------	---

In the first part of the output what we usually are most interested in are the number of real memory pages that are `inuse` and `free`, as shown on the `memory` line. The number of `pg space` pages that are `inuse` show how many pages that are actually in use on the paging space(s). The last line `in use` shows the utilization of different memory segment types (`work`, `pers`, and `clnt`). Note that `clnt` indicates both NFS and J2 cached file pages⁶ while the `pers` column shows cached JFS file pages.

To illustrate how the report would look when using the `rmss` command (refer to Section 5.2, “`rmss`” on page 314) to limit available memory for test purposes in the system, we use it in Example 5-37 below. Note the additional column `stolen`.

Example 5-37 svmon report when using rmss

```
# rmss -s 128 $(whence svmon) -G
```

```
Hostname: wlmhost
Real memory size: 512 Mb
Time of day: Thu May 24 22:27:13 2001
Command: /usr/bin/svmon-G
```

Simulated memory size initialized to 128 Mb.

	size	inuse	free	pin	virtual	stolen
memory	131047	117619	13428	13784	134214	95584
pg space	262144	14964				
	work	pers	clnt			
pin	13784	0	0			
in use	116211	445	963			

How to analyze the user reports

To monitor users memory utilization with `svmon`, the `-U` flag can be used. In the following series of examples we will show how `svmon` will report the memory usage for a process by using the different optional flags with the `-U` flag. Without any user specification the `-U` option reports on all users.

The column headings in a user report are:

User	Indicates the user name
Inuse	Indicates the total number of pages in real memory in segments that are used by the user.

⁶ And CD-ROM.

Pin	Indicates the total number of pages pinned in segments that are used by the user.
Pgsp	Indicates the total number of pages reserved or used on paging space by segments that are used by the user.
Virtual	Indicates the total number of pages allocated in the process virtual space.
Vsid	Indicates the virtual segment ID, which identifies a unique segment in the VMM.
Esid	Indicates the effective segment ID. The Esid is only valid when the segment belongs to the address space of the process. When provided, it indicates how the segment is used by the process. If the Vsid segment is mapped by several processes but with different Esid values, then this field contains '-'. In that case, the exact Esid values can be obtained through the -P flag applied on each of the process identifiers using the segment. A '-' also displays for segments used to manage open files or multi-threaded structures because these segments are not part of the user address space of the process.
Type	Identifies the type of the segment; pers indicates a persistent segment, work indicates a working segment, clnt indicates a client segment, map indicates a mapped segment, and rmap indicates a real memory mapping segment.
Description	<p>Gives a textual description of the segment. The content of this column depends on the segment type and usage:</p> <p>persistent JFS files in the format: <device>:<inode>, such as /dev/hd1:123.</p> <p>working Data areas of processes and shared memory segments, dependent on the role of the segment based on the VSID and ESID.</p> <p>mapping Mapped to sid source sid.</p> <p>client NFS, CD-ROM, and J2 files, dependent on the role of the segment based on the VSID and ESID.</p> <p>rmapping I/O space mapping dependent on the role of the segment based on the VSID and ESID.</p>
Inuse	Indicates the number of pages in real memory in this segment.
Pin	Indicates the number of pages pinned in this segment.

Pgsp Indicates the number of pages used on paging space by this segment. This field is relevant only for working segments.

Virtual Indicates the number of pages allocated for the virtual space of the segment.

The segments used by the processes for a user are separated into three categories:

SYSTEM Segments shared by all processes.

EXCLUSIVE Segments used by the set of processes belonging to the specified user.

SHARED Segments shared by several users.

The global statistics for the specified user is the sum of each of the following fields: Inuse, Pin, Pgsp, and Virtual of the segment categories SYSTEM, EXCLUSIVE, and SHARED.

Source segment and mapping segment (-m)

The -m optional flag displays information about source segment and mapping segment (Example 5-38).

Example 5-38 svmon -U user -m

```
# svmon -U stuart -m
```

```
=====
User                               Inuse   Pin    Pgsp  Virtual
stuart                             26975   1622   1800   10588

.....
SYSTEM segments                    Inuse   Pin    Pgsp  Virtual
                                   2979    1594   1659   4561

      Vsid   Esid  Type Description                               Inuse   Pin  Pgsp  Virtual
      0      0   work kernel seg                               2979  1594  1659  4561

.....
EXCLUSIVE segments                 Inuse   Pin    Pgsp  Virtual
                                   19217   28    125   415

      Vsid   Esid  Type Description                               Inuse   Pin  Pgsp  Virtual
      7acd   -   pers large file /dev/data1v:17855  12316   0    -    -
      8312   -   pers /dev/hd1:376834                6575    0    -    -
      8b33   2   work process private                 27      2    0    27
... (lines omitted)...
      c9b9   1   pers code, /dev/hd2:6221             3       0    -    -
      cf98   f   work shared library data            1       0    1    2
```

3c47	- pers /dev/hd1:36880			0	0	-	-
a236	f work shared library data			0	0	3	6
fa1d	- pers /dev/hd1:37076			0	0	-	-
5a29	f work shared library data			0	0	3	6
d198	f work shared library data			0	0	3	6
8ab3	f work shared library data			0	0	3	5

.....

SHARED segments		Inuse	Pin	Pgsp	Virtual		
		4779	0	16	5612		

Vsid	Esid	Type	Description	Inuse	Pin	Pgsp	Virtual
e01c	d	work shared library	text	4711	0	16	5612
28a5	1	pers code, /dev/hd2:	6244	57	0	-	-
25e4	1	pers code, /dev/hd2:	6194	8	0	-	-
4869	-	pers /dev/hd2:	21013	2	0	-	-
5248	-	pers /dev/hd1:	280607	1	0	-	-
a5d4	-	pers /dev/hd1:	376833	0	0	-	-

All processes belonging to a user (-d)

The **-d** optional flag displays, for a given entity, the memory statistics of the processes belonging to the specified user. With the **-d** flag is specified, the statistics are followed by the information about all the processes run by the specified user. The **svmon** command displays information about the segments used by these processes. This set of segments are separated into three categories; segments that are flagged *system* by the Virtual Memory Manager (VMM), segments that are *only* used by the set of processes belonging to the specified user, and segments that are *shared* between several users (Example 5-39).

Example 5-39 svmon -U user -d

```
# svmon -U stuart -d
```

```
=====
```

User		Inuse	Pin	Pgsp	Virtual		
stuart		26980	1622	1789	10588		

Pid	Command	Inuse	Pin	Pgsp	Virtual	64-bit	Mthrd
27502	cpio	26619	1596	1690	10225	N	N
32260	-ksh	7793	1596	1690	10216	N	N
...(lines omitted)...							
4284	-ksh	7753	1596	1689	10192	N	N
25112	-ksh	7753	1596	1689	10192	N	N
32698	expr	7701	1596	1676	10182	N	N

.....

SYSTEM segments				Inuse	Pin	Pgsp	Virtual
				2979	1594	1659	4561
Vsid	Esid	Type	Description	Inuse	Pin	Pgsp	Virtual
0	0	work	kernel seg	2979	1594	1659	4561
.....							
EXCLUSIVE segments				Inuse	Pin	Pgsp	Virtual
				19222	28	114	415
Vsid	Esid	Type	Description	Inuse	Pin	Pgsp	Virtual
7acd	-	pers	large file /dev/data1v:17855	12311	0	-	-
8312	-	pers	/dev/hd1:376834	6573	0	-	-
8b33	2	work	process private	27	2	0	27
...(lines omitted)...							
c9b9	1	pers	code,/dev/hd2:6221	3	0	-	-
cf98	f	work	shared library data	1	0	1	2
8ab3	f	work	shared library data	0	0	3	5
3c47	-	pers	/dev/hd1:36880	0	0	-	-
5a29	f	work	shared library data	0	0	3	6
fa1d	-	pers	/dev/hd1:37076	0	0	-	-
a236	f	work	shared library data	0	0	3	6
d198	f	work	shared library data	0	0	3	6
.....							
SHARED segments				Inuse	Pin	Pgsp	Virtual
				4779	0	16	5612
Vsid	Esid	Type	Description	Inuse	Pin	Pgsp	Virtual
e01c	d	work	shared library text	4711	0	16	5612
28a5	1	pers	code,/dev/hd2:6244	57	0	-	-
25e4	1	pers	code,/dev/hd2:6194	8	0	-	-
4869	-	pers	/dev/hd2:21013	2	0	-	-
5248	-	pers	/dev/hd1:280607	1	0	-	-
a5d4	-	pers	/dev/hd1:376833	0	0	-	-

Other processes also using segments (-l)

The `-l` optional flag shows, for each displayed segment, the list of process identifiers that use the segment and the user the process belongs to. For special segments a label is displayed instead of the list of process identifiers. With the `-l` flag specified, each shared segment is followed by the list of process identifiers that use the segment. Beside the process identifier, the user which started it is also displayed (Example 5-40).

Example 5-40 `svmon -U user -l`

```
# svmon -U stuart -l
```

=====

```

User
stuart                Inuse   Pin    Pgps  Virtual
                    26976  1622  1783  10588

.....
SYSTEM segments
                    Inuse   Pin    Pgps  Virtual
                    2979   1594  1659  4561

    Vsid   Esid Type Description                Inuse   Pin Pgps Virtual
    0      0  work kernel seg                    2979  1594 1659 4561

.....
EXCLUSIVE segments
                    Inuse   Pin    Pgps  Virtual
                    19218  28    108   415

    Vsid   Esid Type Description                Inuse   Pin Pgps Virtual
    7acd   -  pers large file /dev/data1v:17855 12306   0  -  -
    8312   -  pers /dev/hd1:376834                6565   0  -  -
    8b33   2  work process private                27     2  0  27
... (lines omitted)...
    c9b9   1  pers code,/dev/hd2:6221                    3     0  -  -
    cf98   f  work shared library data                2     0  1  2
    8ab3   f  work shared library data                0     0  3  5
    3c47   -  pers /dev/hd1:36880                    0     0  -  -
    5a29   f  work shared library data                0     0  3  6
    a236   f  work shared library data                0     0  3  6
    fa1d   -  pers /dev/hd1:37076                    0     0  -  -
    d198   f  work shared library data                0     0  3  6

.....
SHARED segments
                    Inuse   Pin    Pgps  Virtual
                    4779   0     16   5612

    Vsid   Esid Type Description                Inuse   Pin Pgps Virtual
    e01c   d  work shared library text                4711   0  16  5612
           Shared library text segment
    28a5   1  pers code,/dev/hd2:6244                    57     0  -  -
           pid:32260   user: stuart
           pid:31296   user: root
           pid:30210   user: stuart
           pid:29160   user: stuart
           pid:28768   user: fred
           pid:28540   user: fred
           pid:28264   user: stuart
           pid:27854   user: fred
           pid:26726   user: root
           pid:26518   user: fred
... (lines omitted)...
    a5d4   -  pers /dev/hd1:376833                    0     0  -  -
           pid:25626   user: fred

```

Total number of virtual pages (-v)

The optional `-v` flag indicates that the information to be displayed is sorted in decreasing order by the total number of pages in virtual space (virtual pages include real memory and paging space pages) (Example 5-41).

Example 5-41 `svmon -U user -v`

```
# svmon -U stuart -v
```

```
=====
User                               Inuse    Pin    Pgps  Virtual
stuart                             26959   1622   1782   10588

.....
SYSTEM segments                    Inuse    Pin    Pgps  Virtual

      Vsid   Esid Type Description                Inuse  Pin Pgps  Virtual
      0      0 work kernel seg                    2979  1594 1659  4561

.....
EXCLUSIVE segments                 Inuse    Pin    Pgps  Virtual

      Vsid   Esid Type Description                Inuse  Pin Pgps  Virtual
      6b0f   2 work process private                23    2  10    31
      1a2    2 work process private                25    2  12    30
      ...(lines omitted)...
      cf98   f work shared library data            2     0  0     2
      8312   - pers /dev/hd1:376834                6554  0  -     -
      fa1d   - pers /dev/hd1:37076                  0     0  -     -
      3c47   - pers /dev/hd1:36880                  0     0  -     -
      7acd   - pers large file /dev/data1v:17855  12300  0  -     -
      c9b9   1 pers code,/dev/hd2:6221              3     0  -     -

.....
SHARED segments                    Inuse    Pin    Pgps  Virtual

      Vsid   Esid Type Description                Inuse  Pin Pgps  Virtual
      e01c   d work shared library text            4711  0  16   5612
      a5d4   - pers /dev/hd1:376833                  0     0  -     -
      5248   - pers /dev/hd1:280607                  1     0  -     -
      4869   - pers /dev/hd2:21013                    2     0  -     -
      28a5   1 pers code,/dev/hd2:6244              57    0  -     -
      25e4   1 pers code,/dev/hd2:6194              8     0  -     -
=====
```

Total number of reserved paging space pages (-g)

The **-g** optional flag indicates that the information to be displayed is sorted in decreasing order by the total number of pages reserved or used on paging space (Example 5-42).

Example 5-42 `svmon -U user -g`

```
# svmon -U stuart -g
```

```
=====
```

User	Inuse	Pin	Pgsp	Virtual
stuart	26970	1622	1782	10551

```
.....
```

SYSTEM segments	Inuse	Pin	Pgsp	Virtual
	2979	1594	1659	4561

```
.....
```

Vsid	Esid	Type	Description	Inuse	Pin	Pgsp	Virtual
0	0	work	kernel seg	2979	1594	1659	4561

```
.....
```

EXCLUSIVE segments	Inuse	Pin	Pgsp	Virtual
	19212	28	107	378

```
.....
```

Vsid	Esid	Type	Description	Inuse	Pin	Pgsp	Virtual
57cb	2	work	process private	25	2	15	27
1a2	2	work	process private	25	2	12	30
ea3f	2	work	process private	4	2	11	13
ba35	2	work	process private	4	2	11	13
6b0f	2	work	process private	23	2	10	31
...(lines omitted)...							
bb15	f	work	shared library data	0	0	0	0
7acd	-	pers	large file /dev/datalv:17855	12325	0	-	-
8312	-	pers	/dev/hd1:376834	6577	0	-	-
3c47	-	pers	/dev/hd1:36880	0	0	-	-
fa1d	-	pers	/dev/hd1:37076	0	0	-	-
c9b9	1	pers	code,/dev/hd2:6221	3	0	-	-

```
.....
```

SHARED segments	Inuse	Pin	Pgsp	Virtual
	4779	0	16	5612

```
.....
```

Vsid	Esid	Type	Description	Inuse	Pin	Pgsp	Virtual
e01c	d	work	shared library text	4711	0	16	5612
5248	-	pers	/dev/hd1:280607	1	0	-	-
a5d4	-	pers	/dev/hd1:376833	0	0	-	-
4869	-	pers	/dev/hd2:21013	2	0	-	-
25e4	1	pers	code,/dev/hd2:6194	8	0	-	-
28a5	1	pers	code,/dev/hd2:6244	57	0	-	-

```
=====
```


Total number of pinned pages (-p)

The **-p** optional flag indicates that the information to be displayed is sorted in decreasing order by the total number of pages pinned (Example 5-43).

Example 5-43 `svmon -U user -p`

```
# svmon -U stuart -p
```

```
=====
```

User	Inuse	Pin	Pgsp	Virtual
stuart	26817	1618	1804	10546

```
.....
```

SYSTEM segments	Inuse	Pin	Pgsp	Virtual
	2979	1594	1659	4561

```
.....
```

Vsid	Esid	Type	Description	Inuse	Pin	Pgsp	Virtual
0	0	work	kernel seg	2979	1594	1659	4561

```
.....
```

EXCLUSIVE segments	Inuse	Pin	Pgsp	Virtual
	19056	24	129	373

```
.....
```

Vsid	Esid	Type	Description	Inuse	Pin	Pgsp	Virtual
ea3f	2	work	process private	4	2	11	13
2046	2	work	process private	13	2	0	13
...(lines omitted)...							
7acd	-	pers	large file /dev/data/v:17855	12256	0	-	-
d198	f	work	shared library data	0	0	3	6
3c47	-	pers	/dev/hd1:36880	0	0	-	-
8312	-	pers	/dev/hd1:376834	6498	0	-	-
fb1d	f	work	shared library data	14	0	5	21
cf98	f	work	shared library data	2	0	0	2

```
.....
```

SHARED segments	Inuse	Pin	Pgsp	Virtual
	4782	0	16	5612

```
.....
```

Vsid	Esid	Type	Description	Inuse	Pin	Pgsp	Virtual
4869	-	pers	/dev/hd2:21013	2	0	-	-
28a5	1	pers	code,/dev/hd2:6244	57	0	-	-
e01c	d	work	shared library text	4711	0	16	5612
c9b9	1	pers	code,/dev/hd2:6221	3	0	-	-
5248	-	pers	/dev/hd1:280607	1	0	-	-
25e4	1	pers	code,/dev/hd2:6194	8	0	-	-
a5d4	-	pers	/dev/hd1:376833	0	0	-	-

```
=====
```

Total number of real memory pages (-u)

The -u optional flag indicates that the information to be displayed is sorted in decreasing order by the total number of pages in real memory (Example 5-44).

Example 5-44 `svmon -U user -u`

```
# svmon -U stuart -u
```

```
=====
```

User	Inuse	Pin	Pgsp	Virtual
stuart	26749	1616	1789	10501

```
.....
```

SYSTEM segments	Inuse	Pin	Pgsp	Virtual
	2979	1594	1659	4561

```
.....
```

Vsid	Esid	Type	Description	Inuse	Pin	Pgsp	Virtual
0	0	work	kernel seg	2979	1594	1659	4561

```
.....
```

EXCLUSIVE segments	Inuse	Pin	Pgsp	Virtual
	18991	22	114	328

```
.....
```

Vsid	Esid	Type	Description	Inuse	Pin	Pgsp	Virtual
7acd	-	pers	large file /dev/datalv:17855	12246	0	-	-
8312	-	pers	/dev/hd1:376834	6488	0	-	-
aa3	2	work	process private	27	2	8	27
...(lines omitted)...							
fa1d	-	pers	/dev/hd1:37076	0	0	-	-
3c47	-	pers	/dev/hd1:36880	0	0	-	-
5a29	f	work	shared library data	0	0	3	6
d198	f	work	shared library data	0	0	3	6

```
.....
```

SHARED segments	Inuse	Pin	Pgsp	Virtual
	4779	0	16	5612

```
.....
```

Vsid	Esid	Type	Description	Inuse	Pin	Pgsp	Virtual
e01c	d	work	shared library text	4711	0	16	5612
28a5	1	pers	code,/dev/hd2:6244	57	0	-	-
25e4	1	pers	code,/dev/hd2:6194	8	0	-	-
4869	-	pers	/dev/hd2:21013	2	0	-	-
5248	-	pers	/dev/hd1:280607	1	0	-	-
a5d4	-	pers	/dev/hd1:376833	0	0	-	-

```
=====
```

Client segments only (-c)

The **-c** optional flag indicates that only client segments are to be included in the statistics. Note that Example 5-45 shows that the specified user does not use any client segments.

Example 5-45 svmon -U user -c

```
# svmon -U stuart -c
```

```
=====
User                               Inuse    Pin    Pgps  Virtual
stuart                             0        0      0      0
=====
```

Example 5-46 shows a user reading files in a J2 filesystem.

Example 5-46 svmon -U user -c

```
# svmon -cU baluba
```

```
=====
User                               Inuse    Pin    Pgps  Virtual
baluba                             22808   0      0      0
=====
```

```
.....
EXCLUSIVE segments                 Inuse    Pin    Pgps  Virtual
                                   22808   0      0      0
=====
```

```
      Vsid   Esid  Type Description                               Inuse  Pin Pgps Virtual
      ce59   -   clnt                                     22808  0  -   -
=====
```

Persistent segments only (-f)

The **-f** optional flag indicates that only persistent segments (files) are to be included in the statistics (Example 5-47).

Example 5-47 svmon -U user -f

```
# svmon -U stuart -f
```

```
=====
User                               Inuse    Pin    Pgps  Virtual
stuart                             18802   0      0      0
=====
```

```
.....
EXCLUSIVE segments                 Inuse    Pin    Pgps  Virtual
                                   18734   0      0      0
=====
```

```
      Vsid   Esid  Type Description                               Inuse  Pin Pgps Virtual
      7acd   -   pers large file /dev/datalv:17855  12246  0  -   -
      8312   -   pers /dev/hd1:376834                6488   0  -   -
      3c47   -   pers /dev/hd1:36880                  0       0  -   -
      fa1d   -   pers /dev/hd1:37076                  0       0  -   -
=====
```

```

.....
SHARED segments
           Inuse      Pin      Pgps  Virtual
           68         0         0       0

  Vsid   Esid  Type Description
  28a5   1 pers code,/dev/hd2:6244
  25e4   1 pers code,/dev/hd2:6194
  4869   - pers /dev/hd2:21013
  5248   - pers /dev/hd1:280607
  a5d4   - pers /dev/hd1:376833
.....

```

Working segments only (-w)

The **-w** optional flag indicates that only working segments are to be included in the statistics (Example 5-48).

Example 5-48 svmon -U user -w

```
# svmon -U stuart -w
```

```

=====
User
stuart           Inuse      Pin      Pgps  Virtual
                8119      1624     1788  10674
.....

```

```

.....
SYSTEM segments
           Inuse      Pin      Pgps  Virtual
           2979     1594     1659  4561
.....

```

```

  Vsid   Esid  Type Description
  0       0 work kernel seg
                Inuse      Pin Pgps Virtual
                2979  1594 1659 4561
.....

```

```

.....
EXCLUSIVE segments
           Inuse      Pin      Pgps  Virtual
           429         30      113   501
.....

```

```

  Vsid   Esid  Type Description
  8032   2 work process private
  aa3    2 work process private
  eb1f   2 work process private
  322    2 work process private
  ...(lines omitted)...
  5a29   f work shared library data
  d198   f work shared library data
                Inuse      Pin Pgps Virtual
                27       2  9  27
                27       2  8  27
                27       2  0  27
                26       2  0  26
                0       0  3  6
                0       0  3  6
.....

```

```

.....
SHARED segments
           Inuse      Pin      Pgps  Virtual
           4711         0       16   5612
.....

```

```

  Vsid   Esid  Type Description
                Inuse      Pin Pgps Virtual
.....

```

System segments only (-s)

The **-s** optional flag indicates that only system segments are to be included in the statistics (Example 5-49).

Example 5-49 svmon -U user -s

svmon -U stuart -s

```

=====
User                               Inuse    Pin    Pgps  Virtual
stuart                             2979    1594   1659   4561

.....
SYSTEM segments                    Inuse    Pin    Pgps  Virtual
                                   2979    1594   1659   4561

      Vsid   Esid Type Description                               Inuse  Pin Pgps Virtual
      0      0  work kernel seg                               2979 1594 1659 4561
=====

```

Non-system segments only (-n)

The **-n** optional flag indicates that only non-system segments are to be included in the statistics (Example 5-50).

Example 5-50 svmon -U user -n

svmon -U stuart -n

```

=====
User                               Inuse    Pin    Pgps  Virtual
stuart                             23833   24     161   5984

.....
EXCLUSIVE segments                 Inuse    Pin    Pgps  Virtual
                                   19054   24     145   372

      Vsid   Esid Type Description                               Inuse  Pin Pgps Virtual
      7acd   - pers large file /dev/datalv:17855 12323  0    -    -
      8312   - pers /dev/hd1:376834              6441  0    -    -
      8032   2 work process private                26    2   16   27
      1a2    2 work process private                25    2   12   30
... (lines omitted)...
      5a29   f work shared library data            0     0    3    6
      fa1d   - pers /dev/hd1:37076                0     0    -    -
      8ab3   f work shared library data            0     0    3    5

.....
SHARED segments                    Inuse    Pin    Pgps  Virtual

```

				4779	0	16	5612
Vsid	Esid	Type	Description	Inuse	Pin	Pgsp	Virtual
e01c	d	work	shared library text	4711	0	16	5612
28a5	1	pers	code,/dev/hd2:6244	57	0	-	-
25e4	1	pers	code,/dev/hd2:6194	8	0	-	-
4869	-	pers	/dev/hd2:21013	2	0	-	-
5248	-	pers	/dev/hd1:280607	1	0	-	-
a5d4	-	pers	/dev/hd1:376833	0	0	-	-

Allocated page ranges within segments (-r)

The **-r** optional flag displays the range(s) within the segment pages which have been allocated. A working segment may have two ranges because pages are allocated by starting from both ends and moving towards the middle. With the **-r** flag specified, each segment is followed by the range(s) within the segment where pages have been allocated (Example 5-51).

Example 5-51 svmon -U stuart -r

```
# svmon -U stuart -r
```

```
=====
```

User	Inuse	Pin	Pgsp	Virtual
stuart	26709	1618	1790	10487

```
.....
```

SYSTEM segments	Inuse	Pin	Pgsp	Virtual
	2979	1594	1659	4561

```
.....
```

Vsid	Esid	Type	Description	Inuse	Pin	Pgsp	Virtual
0	0	work	kernel seg	2979	1594	1659	4561
			Addr Range: 0..23243				

```
.....
```

EXCLUSIVE segments	Inuse	Pin	Pgsp	Virtual
	18951	24	115	314

```
.....
```

Vsid	Esid	Type	Description	Inuse	Pin	Pgsp	Virtual
7acd	-	pers	large file /dev/datalv:17855	12344	0	-	-
			Addr Range: 0..25919				
8312	-	pers	/dev/hd1:376834	6368	0	-	-
			Addr Range: 0..8765				
8032	2	work	process private	26	2	16	27
			Addr Range: 0..103 : 65310..65535				
6b0f	2	work	process private	25	2	8	31
			Addr Range: 0..34 : 65310..65535				
...(lines omitted)...							
9330	f	work	shared library data	0	0	0	0
			Addr Range: 0..196				

aa57	f	work shared library data		0	0	0	0
		Addr Range: 0..196					
.....							
SHARED segments			Inuse	Pin	Pgsp	Virtual	
			4779	0	16	5612	
Vsid	Esid	Type Description	Inuse	Pin	Pgsp	Virtual	
e01c	d	work shared library text	4711	0	16	5612	
		Addr Range: 0..60123					
28a5	1	pers code,/dev/hd2:6244	57	0	-	-	
		Addr Range: 0..58					
25e4	1	pers code,/dev/hd2:6194	8	0	-	-	
		Addr Range: 0..7					
4869	-	pers /dev/hd2:21013	2	0	-	-	
		Addr Range: 0..1					
5248	-	pers /dev/hd1:280607	1	0	-	-	
		Addr Range: 0..0					
a5d4	-	pers /dev/hd1:376833	0	0	-	-	
		Addr Range: 0..0					

How to analyze processes reports

To monitor processes memory utilization with **svmon**, the **-P** flag can be used. In the following series of examples we will show how **svmon** will report the memory usage for a process by using the different optional flags with the **-P** flag. Without any process specified, the **-P** option reports on all processes.

The column headings in a process report are:

Pid	Indicates the process ID.
Command	Indicates the command the process is running.
Inuse	Indicates the total number of pages in real memory in segments that are used by the process.
Pin	Indicates the total number of pages pinned in segments that are used by the process.
Pgsp	Indicates the total number of pages reserved or used on paging space by segments that are used by the process.
Virtual	Indicates the total number of pages allocated in the process virtual space.
64-bit	Indicates if the process is a 64 bit process (Y) or a 32 bit process (N).
Mthrd	Indicates if the process is multi-threaded (Y) or not (N).

Vsid	Indicates the virtual segment ID. Identifies a uniq segment in the VMM.
Esid	Indicates the effective segment ID. The Esid is only valid when the segment belongs to the address space of the process. When provided, it indicates how the segment is used by the process. If the Vsid segment is mapped by several processes but with different Esid values, then this field contains '-'. In that case, the exact Esid values can be obtained through the -P flag applied on each of the process identifiers using the segment. A '-' also displays for segments used to manage open files or multi-threaded structures because these segments are not part of the user address space of the process.
Type	Identifies the type of the segment; pers indicates a persistent segment, work indicates a working segment, c1nt indicates a client segment, map indicates a mapped segment and rmap indicates a real memory mapping segment.
Description	<p>Gives a textual description of the segment. The content of this column depends on the segment type and usage:</p> <p>persistent JFS files in the format: <device>:<inode>, such as /dev/hd1:123.</p> <p>working data areas of processes and shared memory segments dependent on the role of the segment based on the VSID and ESID.</p> <p>mapping mapped to sid source sid.</p> <p>client NFS, CD-ROM and J2 files, dependent on the role of the segment based on the VSID and ESID.</p> <p>rmapping I/O space mapping dependent on the role of the segment based on the VSID and ESID.</p>
Inuse	Indicates the number of pages in real memory in this segment.
Pin	Indicates the number of pages pinned in this segment.
Pgsp	Indicates the number of pages used on paging space by this segment. This field is relevant only for working segments.
Virtual	Indicates the number of pages allocated for the virtual space of the segment.

Once process information is displayed, **svmon** displays information about all the segments the process uses.

Source segment and mapping segment (-m)

The `-m` optional flag displays information about source segment and mapping segment (Example 5-52).

Example 5-52 `svmon -P pid -m`

```
# svmon -P 22674 -m
```

Pid	Command	Inuse	Pin	Pgsp	Virtual	64-bit	Mthrd
22674	java	29333	1611	2756	32404	N	Y
Vsid	Esid	Type	Description	Inuse	Pin	Pgsp	Virtual
1602	3	work	shmat/mmap	8351	0	341	8654
e01c	d	work	shared library text	4711	0	16	5612
5eaa	4	work	shmat/mmap	4399	0	516	4887
1522	6	work	shmat/mmap	4340	0	9	4349
0	0	work	kernel seg	2979	1593	1659	4561
3606	5	work	shmat/mmap	2271	0	184	2455
aef4	7	work	shmat/mmap	1648	0	0	1648
31c4	-	pers	/dev/hd2:69829	397	0	-	-
f8bd	f	work	shared library data	84	0	11	99
1e03	2	work	process private	77	2	17	93
a056	-	work		43	16	3	46
...(lines omitted)...							
e1de	-	pers	/dev/hd2:69730	0	0	-	-
5f4a	a	work	shmat/mmap	0	0	0	0
1e2	-	pers	/dev/hd2:69726	0	0	-	-

Other processes also using segments (-l)

The `-l` optional flag shows, for each displayed segment, the list of process identifiers that use the segment. For special segments a label is displayed instead of the list of process identifiers (Example 5-53).

Example 5-53 `svmon -P pid -l`

```
# svmon -P 22674 -l
```

Pid	Command	Inuse	Pin	Pgsp	Virtual	64-bit	Mthrd
22674	java	29333	1611	2756	32404	N	Y
Vsid	Esid	Type	Description	Inuse	Pin	Pgsp	Virtual
1602	3	work	shmat/mmap	8351	0	341	8654
			pid(s)=22674				
e01c	d	work	shared library text	4711	0	16	5612
			Shared library text segment				
5eaa	4	work	shmat/mmap	4399	0	516	4887
			pid(s)=22674				
1522	6	work	shmat/mmap	4340	0	9	4349

```

        pid(s)=22674
    0      0 work kernel seg          2979 1593 1659 4561
        System segment
...(lines omitted)...
f59e     - pers /dev/hd2:12302      1    0  -  -
        pid(s)=31296, 24524, 22674, 21478, 21222, 19622, 13456
718c     - pers /dev/hd2:69837      1    0  -  -
        pid(s)=22674
...(lines omitted)...
31e4     - pers /dev/hd2:69733          0    0  -  -
        pid(s)=22674
e1de     - pers /dev/hd2:69730          0    0  -  -
        pid(s)=22674
5f4a     a work shmat/mmap            0    0  0  0
        pid(s)=22674
1e2      - pers /dev/hd2:69726          0    0  -  -
        pid(s)=22674

```

Total number of virtual pages (-v)

The **-v** optional flag indicates that the information to be displayed is sorted in decreasing order by the total number of pages in virtual space (virtual pages include real memory and paging space pages) (Example 5-54).

Example 5-54 svmon -P 22674 -v

```
# svmon -P 22674 -v
```

```

-----
      Pid Command      Inuse   Pin   Pgspace  Virtual  64-bit  Mthrd
22674 java              29333  1611   2756    32404      N      Y

Vsid   Esid Type Description          Inuse   Pin Pgspace Virtual
1602   3 work shmat/mmap          8351    0  341  8654
e01c   d work shared library text  4711    0  16  5612
5eaa   4 work shmat/mmap          4399    0  516  4887
0      0 work kernel seg          2979 1593 1659 4561
1522   6 work shmat/mmap          4340    0   9  4349
3606   5 work shmat/mmap          2271    0  184  2455
aef4   7 work shmat/mmap          1648    0   0  1648
f8bd   f work shared library data   84     0  11   99
1e03   2 work process private      77     2  17   93
a056   - work                      43    16   3   46
60ee   8 work shmat/mmap           0     0   0   0
...(lines omitted)...
640c   - pers /dev/hd2:30760        1     0   -   -
760e   1 pers code,/dev/hd2:18575    4     0   -   -
f59e   - pers /dev/hd2:12302        1     0   -   -

```

Total number of reserved paging space pages (-g)

The **-g** optional flag indicates that the information to be displayed is sorted in decreasing order by the total number of pages reserved or used on paging space (Example 5-55).

Example 5-55 `svmon -P 22674 -g`

```
# svmon -P 22674 -g
```

Pid	Command	Inuse	Pin	Pgsp	Virtual	64-bit	Mthrd
22674	java	29333	1611	2756	32404	N	Y
Vsid	Esid	Type	Description	Inuse	Pin	Pgsp	Virtual
0	0	work	kernel seg	2979	1593	1659	4561
5eaa	4	work	shmat/mmap	4399	0	516	4887
1602	3	work	shmat/mmap	8351	0	341	8654
3606	5	work	shmat/mmap	2271	0	184	2455
1e03	2	work	process private	77	2	17	93
e01c	d	work	shared library text	4711	0	16	5612
f8bd	f	work	shared library data	84	0	11	99
1522	6	work	shmat/mmap	4340	0	9	4349
a056	-	work		43	16	3	46
60ee	8	work	shmat/mmap	0	0	0	0
...(lines omitted)...							
6e0d	-	pers	/dev/hd2:69835	0	0	-	-
760e	1	pers	code,/dev/hd2:18575	4	0	-	-
f59e	-	pers	/dev/hd2:12302	1	0	-	-
640c	-	pers	/dev/hd2:30760	1	0	-	-
1e2	-	pers	/dev/hd2:69726	0	0	-	-
31e4	-	pers	/dev/hd2:69733	0	0	-	-
af74	-	pers	/dev/hd2:69655	5	0	-	-

Total number of pinned pages (-p)

The **-p** optional flag indicates that the information to be displayed is sorted in decreasing order by the total number of pages pinned (Example 5-56).

Example 5-56 `svmon -P pid -p`

```
# svmon -P 22674 -p
```

Pid	Command	Inuse	Pin	Pgsp	Virtual	64-bit	Mthrd
22674	java	29333	1611	2756	32404	N	Y
Vsid	Esid	Type	Description	Inuse	Pin	Pgsp	Virtual
0	0	work	kernel seg	2979	1593	1659	4561
a056	-	work		43	16	3	46
1e03	2	work	process private	77	2	17	93
1080	-	pers	/dev/hd2:69742	1	0	-	-

f8bd	f work shared library data	84	0	11	99
60ee	8 work shmat/mmap	0	0	0	0
...(lines omitted)...					
5f4a	a work shmat/mmap	0	0	0	0
af74	- pers /dev/hd2:69655	5	0	-	-

Total number of real memory pages (-u)

The optional **-u** flag indicates that the information to be displayed is sorted in decreasing order by the total number of pages in real memory (Example 5-57).

Example 5-57 svmon -P pid -u

```
# svmon -P 22674 -u
```

Pid	Command	Inuse	Pin	Pgsp	Virtual	64-bit	Mthrd
22674	java	29333	1611	2756	32404	N	Y
Vsid	Esid	Type	Description	Inuse	Pin	Pgsp	Virtual
1602	3	work	shmat/mmap	8351	0	341	8654
e01c	d	work	shared library text	4711	0	16	5612
5eaa	4	work	shmat/mmap	4399	0	516	4887
1522	6	work	shmat/mmap	4340	0	9	4349
0	0	work	kernel seg	2979	1593	1659	4561
3606	5	work	shmat/mmap	2271	0	184	2455
aef4	7	work	shmat/mmap	1648	0	0	1648
31c4	-	pers	/dev/hd2:69829	397	0	-	-
f8bd	f	work	shared library data	84	0	11	99
1e03	2	work	process private	77	2	17	93
a056	-	work		43	16	3	46
...(lines omitted)...							
5f4a	a	work	shmat/mmap	0	0	0	0
1e2	-	pers	/dev/hd2:69726	0	0	-	-

Client segments only (-c)

The optional **-c** flag indicates that only client segments are to be included in the statistics. Note that Example 5-58 shows that the specified process does not use any client segments:

Example 5-58 svmon -P pid -c

```
# svmon -P 22674 -c
```

Pid	Command	Inuse	Pin	Pgsp	Virtual	64-bit	Mthrd
22674	java	0	0	0	0	N	Y
Vsid	Esid	Type	Description	Inuse	Pin	Pgsp	Virtual

Example 5-59 shows a group of processes that are reading files in a J2 filesystem (the process is the **dd** command and **dd** forks off a child, which is why there are two processes using the segment).

Example 5-59 svmon -lcp

```
# svmon -lcp 19518
```

Pid	Command	Inuse	Pin	Pgsp	Virtual	64-bit	Mthrd
19518	dd	22800	0	0	0	N	N

Vsid	Esid	Type	Description	Inuse	Pin	Pgsp	Virtual
ce59	-	clnt		22800	0	-	-
			pid(s)=22652, 19518				

Persistent segments only (-f)

The optional **-f** flag indicates that only persistent segments (files) are to be included in the statistics (Example 5-60).

Example 5-60 svmon -P pid -f

```
# svmon -P 22674 -f
```

Pid	Command	Inuse	Pin	Pgsp	Virtual	64-bit	Mthrd
22674	java	430	0	0	0	N	Y

Vsid	Esid	Type	Description	Inuse	Pin	Pgsp	Virtual
31c4	-	pers	/dev/hd2:69829	397	0	-	-
f9dd	-	pers	/dev/hd2:69731	8	0	-	-
9fd2	-	pers	/dev/hd2:69654	5	0	-	-
af74	-	pers	/dev/hd2:69655	5	0	-	-
d9d9	-	pers	/dev/hd2:69728	4	0	-	-
760e	1	pers	code,/dev/hd2:18575	4	0	-	-
...(lines omitted)...							
1e2	-	pers	/dev/hd2:69726	0	0	-	-
c9db	-	pers	/dev/hd2:69735	0	0	-	-

Working segments only (-w)

The optional **-w** flag indicates that only working segments are to be included in the statistics (Example 5-61).

Example 5-61 svmon -P pid -w

```
# svmon -P 22674 -w
```

Pid	Command	Inuse	Pin	Pgsp	Virtual	64-bit	Mthrd
22674	java	28903	1611	2756	32404	N	Y

Vsid	Esid	Type	Description	Inuse	Pin	Pgsp	Virtual
1602	3	work	shmat/mmap	8351	0	341	8654
e01c	d	work	shared library text	4711	0	16	5612
5eaa	4	work	shmat/mmap	4399	0	516	4887
1522	6	work	shmat/mmap	4340	0	9	4349
0	0	work	kernel seg	2979	1593	1659	4561
3606	5	work	shmat/mmap	2271	0	184	2455
aef4	7	work	shmat/mmap	1648	0	0	1648
f8bd	f	work	shared library data	84	0	11	99
1e03	2	work	process private	77	2	17	93
a056	-	work		43	16	3	46
5f4a	a	work	shmat/mmap	0	0	0	0
60ee	8	work	shmat/mmap	0	0	0	0
cdf8	9	work	shmat/mmap	0	0	0	0

System segments only (-s)

The optional `-s` flag indicates that only system segments are to be included in the statistics (Example 5-62).

Example 5-62 `svmon -P pid -s`

```
# svmon -P 22674 -s
```

```
-----
```

Pid	Command	Inuse	Pin	Pgsp	Virtual	64-bit	Mthrd
22674	java	3022	1609	1662	4607	N	Y

Vsid	Esid	Type	Description	Inuse	Pin	Pgsp	Virtual
0	0	work	kernel seg	2979	1593	1659	4561
a056	-	work		43	16	3	46

Non-system segments only (-n)

The optional `-n` flag indicates that only non-system segments are to be included in the statistics (Example 5-63).

Example 5-63 `svmon -P pid -n`

```
# svmon -P 22674 -n
```

```
-----
```

Pid	Command	Inuse	Pin	Pgsp	Virtual	64-bit	Mthrd
22674	java	26311	2	1094	27797	N	Y

Vsid	Esid	Type	Description	Inuse	Pin	Pgsp	Virtual
1602	3	work	shmat/mmap	8351	0	341	8654
e01c	d	work	shared library text	4711	0	16	5612
5eaa	4	work	shmat/mmap	4399	0	516	4887
1522	6	work	shmat/mmap	4340	0	9	4349

```

3606      5 work shmat/mmap                2271    0 184 2455
aef4      7 work shmat/mmap                1648    0  0 1648
31c4      - pers /dev/hd2:69829                397    0  -  -
f8bd      f work shared library data            84    0 11  99
1e03      2 work process private                 77    2 17  93
...(lines omitted)...
cdf8      9 work shmat/mmap                      0    0  0  0
c9db      - pers /dev/hd2:69735                  0    0  -  -
60ee      8 work shmat/mmap                      0    0  0  0
5f4a      a work shmat/mmap                      0    0  0  0
c1da      - pers /dev/hd2:69729                  0    0  -  -

```

Allocated page ranges within segments (-r)

The `-r` optional flag displays the range(s) within the segment pages that have been allocated (Example 5-64). A working segment may have two ranges because pages are allocated by starting from both ends and moving towards the middle.

Example 5-64 `svmon -P pid -r`

```
# svmon -P 22674 -r
```

```

-----
      Pid Command           Inuse   Pin   Pgps Virtual  64-bit  Mthrd
22674 java                 29333  1611  2756  32404      N      Y

Vsid   Esid Type Description           Inuse   Pin Pgps Virtual
1602   3 work shmat/mmap           8351    0  341  8654
      Addr Range: 0..65518
e01c   d work shared library text  4711    0  16  5612
      Addr Range: 0..60123
5eaa   4 work shmat/mmap           4399    0  516  4887
      Addr Range: 0..65530
1522   6 work shmat/mmap           4340    0   9  4349
      Addr Range: 0..65530
0      0 work kernel seg           2979  1593 1659  4561
      Addr Range: 0..23243
3606   5 work shmat/mmap           2271    0  184  2455
      Addr Range: 0..65525
...(lines omitted)...
5f4a   a work shmat/mmap           0    0  0  0
1e2    - pers /dev/hd2:69726        0    0  -  -
      Addr Range: 0..14

```

How to analyze the command reports

To monitor a command's memory utilization with **svmon**, the **-C** flag can be used. In the following series of examples we will show how **svmon** will report the memory usage for commands by using the different optional flags with the **-C** flag.

The column headings in a command report are:

Command	Indicates the command name.
Inuse	Indicates the total number of pages in real memory in segments that are used by the command (for all processes running the command).
Pin	Indicates the total number of pages pinned in segments that are used by the command (for all processes running the command).
Pgsp	Indicates the total number of pages reserved or used on paging space by segments that are used by the command.
Virtual	Indicates the total number of pages allocated in the virtual space of the command.
Vsid	Indicates the virtual segment ID. Identifies a uniq segment in the VMM.
Esid	Indicates the effective segment ID. The <code>Esid</code> is only valid when the segment belongs to the address space of the process. When provided, it indicates how the segment is used by the process. If the <code>Vsid</code> segment is mapped by several processes but with different <code>Esid</code> values, then this field contains '-'. In that case, the exact <code>Esid</code> values can be obtained through the -P flag applied on each of the process identifiers using the segment. A '-' also displays for segments used to manage open files or multi-threaded structures because these segments are not part of the user address space of the process.
Type	Identifies the type of the segment; <code>pers</code> indicates a persistent segment, <code>work</code> indicates a working segment, <code>clnt</code> indicates a client segment, <code>map</code> indicates a mapped segment, and <code>rmap</code> indicates a real memory mapping segment.
Description	Gives a textual description of the segment. The content of this column depends on the segment type and usage:

	<code>persistent</code>	JFS files in the format: <device>:<inode>, such as /dev/hd1:123.
	<code>working</code>	data areas of processes and shared memory segments, dependent on the role of the segment based on the VSID and ESID.
	<code>mapping</code>	mapped to sid source sid.
	<code>client</code>	NFS, CD-ROM, and J2 files, dependent on the role of the segment based on the VSID and ESID.
	<code>rmapping</code>	I/O space mapping dependent on the role of the segment based on the VSID and ESID.
<code>Inuse</code>		Indicates the number of pages in real memory in this segment.
<code>Pin</code>		Indicates the number of pages pinned in this segment.
<code>Pgsp</code>		Indicates the number of pages used on paging space by this segment. This field is relevant only for working segments.
<code>Virtual</code>		Indicates the number of pages allocated for the virtual space of the segment.

The segments used by the command are separated into three categories:

<code>SYSTEM</code>	Segments shared by all processes.
<code>EXCLUSIVE</code>	Segments used by the specified command (process).
<code>SHARED</code>	Segments shared by several commands (processes).

The global statistics for the specified command is the sum of each of the following fields; `Inuse`, `Pin`, `Pgsp`, and `Virtual` of the segment categories `SYSTEM`, `EXCLUSIVE`, and `SHARED`.

Source segment and mapping segment (-m)

The `-m` optional flag displays information about source segment and mapping segment when a segment is mapping a source segment (Example 5-65).

Example 5-65 svmon -C command -m

```
# svmon -C java -m
```

```
=====
Command          Inuse      Pin      Pgsp  Virtual
java             29332     1610     2756   32404
.....
SYSTEM segments  Inuse      Pin      Pgsp  Virtual
                  3022     1608     1662   4607
```

Vsid	Esid	Type	Description	Inuse	Pin	Pgsp	Virtual
0	0	work	kernel seg	2979	1592	1659	4561
a056	-	work		43	16	3	46
.....							
EXCLUSIVE segments				Inuse	Pin	Pgsp	Virtual
				21597	2	1078	22185
.....							
Vsid	Esid	Type	Description	Inuse	Pin	Pgsp	Virtual
1602	3	work	shmat/mmap	8351	0	341	8654
5eaa	4	work	shmat/mmap	4399	0	516	4887
1522	6	work	shmat/mmap	4340	0	9	4349
3606	5	work	shmat/mmap	2271	0	184	2455
aef4	7	work	shmat/mmap	1648	0	0	1648
31c4	-	pers	/dev/hd2:69829	397	0	-	-
f8bd	f	work	shared library data	84	0	11	99
1e03	2	work	process private	77	2	17	93
...(lines omitted)...							
31e4	-	pers	/dev/hd2:69733	0	0	-	-
1e2	-	pers	/dev/hd2:69726	0	0	-	-
5f4a	a	work	shmat/mmap	0	0	0	0
60ee	8	work	shmat/mmap	0	0	0	0
.....							
SHARED segments				Inuse	Pin	Pgsp	Virtual
				4713	0	16	5612
.....							
Vsid	Esid	Type	Description	Inuse	Pin	Pgsp	Virtual
e01c	d	work	shared library text	4711	0	16	5612
640c	-	pers	/dev/hd2:30760	1	0	-	-
f59e	-	pers	/dev/hd2:12302	1	0	-	-

All processes running a command (-d)

The **-d** flag reports information about all the processes running the specified command. Next **svmon** displays information about the segments used by those processes. This set of segments is separated into three categories; segments flagged *system* by the VMM segments *only* used by the set of processes running the command, and segments *shared* between several command names (Example 5-66).

Example 5-66 svmon -C ksh -d

```
# svmon -C ksh -d
```

Command	Inuse	Pin	Pgsp	Virtual
ksh	5124	1593	2178	9082

Pid	Command	Inuse	Pin	Pgsp	Virtual	64-bit	Mthrd
22096	-ksh	4696	1579	1830	8383	N	N
24296	-ksh	4696	1579	1830	8383	N	N
20560	ksh	4694	1579	1830	8381	N	N
15006	-ksh	4648	1579	1890	8384	N	N
17290	-ksh	4645	1579	1905	8384	N	N
20814	-ksh	4641	1579	1888	8383	N	N
9594	-ksh	4641	1579	1909	8383	N	N
17804	-ksh	4639	1579	1906	8382	N	N

.....							
SYSTEM segments		Inuse	Pin	Pgsp	Virtual		
		2817	1577	1804	4446		

Vsid	Esid	Type	Description	Inuse	Pin	Pgsp	Virtual
0	0	work	kernel seg	2817	1577	1804	4446

.....							
EXCLUSIVE segments		Inuse	Pin	Pgsp	Virtual		
		528	16	348	799		

Vsid	Esid	Type	Description	Inuse	Pin	Pgsp	Virtual
8850	2	work	process private	77	2	0	77
b856	2	work	process private	77	2	0	77
df9b	2	work	process private	77	2	0	77
...(lines omitted)...							
1e23	f	work	shared library data	16	0	7	23
8470	f	work	shared library data	16	0	12	23
546a	-	pers	/dev/hd4:436	1	0	-	-
5ecb	-	pers	/dev/hd3:123	0	0	-	-

.....							
SHARED segments		Inuse	Pin	Pgsp	Virtual		
		1779	0	26	3837		

Vsid	Esid	Type	Description	Inuse	Pin	Pgsp	Virtual
e01c	d	work	shared library text	1735	0	26	3837
28a5	1	pers	code,/dev/hd2:6244	42	0	-	-
4869	-	pers	/dev/hd2:21013	2	0	-	-
8f51	-	pers	/dev/hd4:435	0	0	-	-
f45e	-	pers	/dev/hd2:12302	0	0	-	-

Other processes also using segments (-l)

The optional `-l` flag shows, for each displayed segment, the list of process identifiers that use the segment and the command the process belongs to (Example 5-67). For special segments, a label is displayed instead of the list of process identifiers. When the `-l` flag is specified, each segment in the last category is followed by the list of process identifiers that use the segment. Beside the process identifier, the command name it runs is also displayed.

Example 5-67 svmon -C command -l

```
# svmon -C java -l
```

```
=====  
Command                Inuse    Pin    Pgps  Virtual  
java                   29332   1610   2756   32404  
  
.....  
SYSTEM segments       Inuse    Pin    Pgps  Virtual  
                        3022    1608   1662   4607  
  
    Vsid   Esid Type Description                Inuse  Pin Pgps Virtual  
      0     0 work kernel seg                2979  1592 1659  4561  
    a056   - work                        43    16    3    46  
  
.....  
EXCLUSIVE segments   Inuse    Pin    Pgps  Virtual  
                        21597    2    1078   22185  
  
    Vsid   Esid Type Description                Inuse  Pin Pgps Virtual  
    1602    3 work shmat/mmap                8351    0  341  8654  
    5eaa    4 work shmat/mmap                4399    0  516  4887  
    1522    6 work shmat/mmap                4340    0   9  4349  
    3606    5 work shmat/mmap                2271    0  184  2455  
    aef4    7 work shmat/mmap                1648    0   0  1648  
    31c4    - pers /dev/hd2:69829            397     0   -    -  
    f8bd    f work shared library data        84     0   11   99  
    1e03    2 work process private            77     2   17   93  
... (lines omitted)...  
    1e2     - pers /dev/hd2:69726            0     0   -    -  
    5f4a    a work shmat/mmap                0     0   0    0  
    60ee    8 work shmat/mmap                0     0   0    0  
  
.....  
SHARED segments      Inuse    Pin    Pgps  Virtual  
                        4713     0     16   5612  
  
    Vsid   Esid Type Description                Inuse  Pin Pgps Virtual  
    e01c    d work shared library text        4711    0   16  5612  
           Shared library text segment  
    640c    - pers /dev/hd2:30760            1     0   -    -
```

```

pid:22674 cmd: java
pid:15998 cmd: bin
f59e - pers /dev/hd2:12302 1 0 - -
pid:31296 cmd: ksh
pid:24524 cmd: ksh
pid:22674 cmd: java
pid:21478 cmd: xmw1m
pid:21222 cmd: ksh
pid:19622 cmd: ksh
pid:13456 cmd: ksh

```

Total number of virtual pages (-v)

The `-v` optional flag indicates that the information to be displayed is sorted in decreasing order by the total number of pages in virtual space (virtual pages include real memory and paging space pages) (Example 5-68).

Example 5-68 svmon -C command -v

```
# svmon -C java -v
```

```

=====
Command                Inuse    Pin    Pgps  Virtual
java                    29332    1610   2756   32404

.....
SYSTEM segments        Inuse    Pin    Pgps  Virtual
                        3022     1608   1662   4607

  Vsid   Esid Type Description                Inuse  Pin Pgps Virtual
    0     0 work kernel seg                2979  1592 1659 4561
  a056   - work                          43    16    3    46

.....
EXCLUSIVE segments    Inuse    Pin    Pgps  Virtual
                        21597    2     1078  22185

  Vsid   Esid Type Description                Inuse  Pin Pgps Virtual
  1602   3 work shmat/mmap                8351   0  341 8654
  5eaa   4 work shmat/mmap                4399   0  516 4887
  1522   6 work shmat/mmap                4340   0   9 4349
  3606   5 work shmat/mmap                2271   0  184 2455
  aef4   7 work shmat/mmap                1648   0   0 1648
  f8bd   f work shared library data        84     0   11  99
  1e03   2 work process private            77     2   17  93
  5f4a   a work shmat/mmap                  0     0   0   0
  cdf8   9 work shmat/mmap                  0     0   0   0
  60ee   8 work shmat/mmap                  0     0   0   0
  718c   - pers /dev/hd2:69837             1     0   -   -
... (lines omitted)...

```

```

9fd2      - pers /dev/hd2:69654          5    0    -    -
760e      1 pers code,/dev/hd2:18575        4    0    -    -

```

```

.....
SHARED segments
           Inuse    Pin    Pgps  Virtual
           4713     0     16    5612

Vsid     Esid Type Description          Inuse  Pin Pgps Virtual
e01c     d work shared library text      4711   0   16  5612
640c     - pers /dev/hd2:30760           1     0   -   -
f59e     - pers /dev/hd2:12302           1     0   -   -

```

Total number of reserved paging space pages (-g)

The optional **-g** flag indicates that the information to be displayed is sorted in decreasing order by the total number of pages reserved or used on paging space (Example 5-69).

Example 5-69 svmon -C command -g

```
# svmon -C java -g
```

```

=====
Command           Inuse    Pin    Pgps  Virtual
java                29332    1610   2756   32404

```

```

.....
SYSTEM segments
           Inuse    Pin    Pgps  Virtual

Vsid     Esid Type Description          Inuse  Pin Pgps Virtual
0        0 work kernel seg           2979  1592 1659  4561
a056     - work                       43    16    3    46

```

```

.....
EXCLUSIVE segments
           Inuse    Pin    Pgps  Virtual

Vsid     Esid Type Description          Inuse  Pin Pgps Virtual
5eaa     4 work shmat/mmap           4399   0   516  4887
1602     3 work shmat/mmap           8351   0   341  8654
3606     5 work shmat/mmap           2271   0   184  2455
1e03     2 work process private       77     2    17   93
f8bd     f work shared library data    84     0    11   99
1522     6 work shmat/mmap           4340   0    9   4349
cdf8     9 work shmat/mmap            0     0    0    0
60ee     8 work shmat/mmap            0     0    0    0
5f4a     a work shmat/mmap            0     0    0    0
aef4     7 work shmat/mmap           1648   0    0   1648
70ec     - pers /dev/hd2:69836         1     0    -   -

```

```

...(lines omitted)...
 718c      - pers /dev/hd2:69837          1    0    -    -
 af74      - pers /dev/hd2:69655          5    0    -    -
.....
SHARED segments
           Inuse      Pin      Pgps  Virtual
           4713       0       16   5612

  Vsld   Esid Type Description          Inuse  Pin Pgps Virtual
  e01c   d work shared library text      4711   0  16  5612
  640c   - pers /dev/hd2:30760           1     0   -    -
  f59e   - pers /dev/hd2:12302           1     0   -    -

```

Total number of pinned pages (-p)

The **-p** optional flag indicates that the information to be displayed is sorted in decreasing order by the total number of pages pinned (Example 5-70).

Example 5-70 svmon -C command -p

```
# svmon -C java -p
```

```

=====
Command           Inuse      Pin      Pgps  Virtual
java                29332     1610     2756  32404
.....
SYSTEM segments
           Inuse      Pin      Pgps  Virtual
           3022     1608     1662  4607

  Vsld   Esid Type Description          Inuse  Pin Pgps Virtual
  0      0 work kernel seg      2979 1592 1659 4561
  a056   - work                43   16   3   46
.....
EXCLUSIVE segments
           Inuse      Pin      Pgps  Virtual
           21597     2       1078  22185

  Vsld   Esid Type Description          Inuse  Pin Pgps Virtual
  1e03   2 work process private      77    2  17   93
  60ee   8 work shmat/mmap           0     0  0    0
  70ec   - pers /dev/hd2:69836       1     0   -    -
  1522   6 work shmat/mmap          4340  0   9  4349
...(lines omitted)...
  6e0d   - pers /dev/hd2:69835         0     0   -    -
  760e   1 pers code,/dev/hd2:18575    4     0   -    -
  cdf8   9 work shmat/mmap           0     0  0    0
  5eaa   4 work shmat/mmap          4399  0  516 4887
  aef4   7 work shmat/mmap          1648  0   0  1648
  5f4a   a work shmat/mmap           0     0   0    0

```

af74	- pers /dev/hd2:69655			5	0	-	-
------	-----------------------	--	--	---	---	---	---

.....							
SHARED segments				Inuse	Pin	Pgsp	Virtual
				4713	0	16	5612

Vsid	Esid	Type	Description	Inuse	Pin	Pgsp	Virtual
640c	-	pers	/dev/hd2:30760	1	0	-	-
e01c	d	work	shared library text	4711	0	16	5612
f59e	-	pers	/dev/hd2:12302	1	0	-	-

Total number of real memory pages (-u)

The **-u** optional flag indicates that the information to be displayed is sorted in decreasing order by the total number of pages in real memory (Example 5-71).

Example 5-71 svmon -C command -u

```
# svmon -C java -u
```

=====							
Command				Inuse	Pin	Pgsp	Virtual
java				29332	1610	2756	32404

.....							
SYSTEM segments				Inuse	Pin	Pgsp	Virtual
				3022	1608	1662	4607

Vsid	Esid	Type	Description	Inuse	Pin	Pgsp	Virtual
0	0	work	kernel seg	2979	1592	1659	4561
a056	-	work		43	16	3	46

.....							
EXCLUSIVE segments				Inuse	Pin	Pgsp	Virtual
				21597	2	1078	22185

Vsid	Esid	Type	Description	Inuse	Pin	Pgsp	Virtual
1602	3	work	shmat/mmap	8351	0	341	8654
5eaa	4	work	shmat/mmap	4399	0	516	4887
1522	6	work	shmat/mmap	4340	0	9	4349
3606	5	work	shmat/mmap	2271	0	184	2455
aef4	7	work	shmat/mmap	1648	0	0	1648
31c4	-	pers	/dev/hd2:69829	397	0	-	-
f8bd	f	work	shared library data	84	0	11	99
1e03	2	work	process private	77	2	17	93
f9dd	-	pers	/dev/hd2:69731	8	0	-	-
...(lines omitted)...							
1e2	-	pers	/dev/hd2:69726	0	0	-	-
5f4a	a	work	shmat/mmap	0	0	0	0
60ee	8	work	shmat/mmap	0	0	0	0


```

.....
SHARED segments
          Inuse      Pin      Pgps  Virtual
          4713        0        16   5612

Vsid      Esid Type Description          Inuse  Pin Pgps Virtual
e01c      d work shared library text          4711  0  16  5612
640c      - pers /dev/hd2:30760                1    0  -   -
f59e      - pers /dev/hd2:12302                1    0  -   -

```

Client segments only (-c)

The **-c** optional flag indicates that only client segments are to be included in the statistics. Example 5-72 shows that the specified process does not use any client segments.

Example 5-72 svmon -C command -c

```
# svmon -C java -c
```

```

=====
Command          Inuse      Pin      Pgps  Virtual
java              0          0         0     0

```

Example 5-73 shows that a command is using client segments. From the following output we cannot know what kind of virtual file system it uses except that it is only used by this command at the time of the snapshot.

Example 5-73 svmon -C command -c

```
# svmon -c dd
```

```

=====
Command          Inuse      Pin      Pgps  Virtual
dd               22808      0         0     0

```

```

.....
EXCLUSIVE segments
          Inuse      Pin      Pgps  Virtual
          22808      0         0     0

Vsid      Esid Type Description          Inuse  Pin Pgps Virtual
ce59      - clnt                                22808  0  -   -

```

Persistent segments only (-f)

The **-f** optional flag indicates that only persistent segments (files) are to be included in the statistics (Example 5-74 on page 368).

Example 5-74 svmon -C command -f

```
# svmon -C java -f
```

```
=====
```

Command	Inuse	Pin	Pgsp	Virtual
java	429	0	0	0

```
.....
```

EXCLUSIVE segments	Inuse	Pin	Pgsp	Virtual
	427	0	0	0

```
.....
```

Vsid	Esid	Type	Description	Inuse	Pin	Pgsp	Virtual
31c4	-	pers	/dev/hd2:69829	397	0	-	-
f9dd	-	pers	/dev/hd2:69731	8	0	-	-
9fd2	-	pers	/dev/hd2:69654	5	0	-	-
af74	-	pers	/dev/hd2:69655	5	0	-	-
760e	1	pers	code,/dev/hd2:18575	4	0	-	-
...(lines omitted)...							
1e2	-	pers	/dev/hd2:69726	0	0	-	-
31e4	-	pers	/dev/hd2:69733	0	0	-	-

```
.....
```

SHARED segments	Inuse	Pin	Pgsp	Virtual
	2	0	0	0

```
.....
```

Vsid	Esid	Type	Description	Inuse	Pin	Pgsp	Virtual
640c	-	pers	/dev/hd2:30760	1	0	-	-
f59e	-	pers	/dev/hd2:12302	1	0	-	-

Working segments only (-w)

The **-w** optional flag indicates that only working segments are to be included in the statistics (Example 5-75).

Example 5-75 svmon -C command -w

```
# svmon -C java -w
```

```
=====
```

Command	Inuse	Pin	Pgsp	Virtual
java	28903	1610	2756	32404

```
.....
```

SYSTEM segments	Inuse	Pin	Pgsp	Virtual
	3022	1608	1662	4607

```
.....
```

Vsid	Esid	Type	Description	Inuse	Pin	Pgsp	Virtual
0	0	work	kernel seg	2979	1592	1659	4561
a056	-	work		43	16	3	46

```

.....
EXCLUSIVE segments
                Inuse      Pin      Pgps  Virtual
                21170      2       1078   22185

  Vsid   Esid  Type Description
  1602   3    work shmat/mmap
  5eaa   4    work shmat/mmap
  1522   6    work shmat/mmap
  3606   5    work shmat/mmap
  aef4   7    work shmat/mmap
  f8bd   f    work shared library data
  1e03   2    work process private
  cdf8   9    work shmat/mmap
  60ee   8    work shmat/mmap
  5f4a   a    work shmat/mmap

                Inuse      Pin  Pgps  Virtual
                8351      0   341  8654
                4399      0   516  4887
                4340      0    9  4349
                2271      0   184  2455
                1648      0    0  1648
                 84      0    11    99
                 77      2    17    93
                  0      0    0     0
                  0      0    0     0
                  0      0    0     0

.....
SHARED segments
                Inuse      Pin      Pgps  Virtual
                4711      0        16   5612

  Vsid   Esid  Type Description
  e01c   d    work shared library text

                Inuse      Pin  Pgps  Virtual
                4711      0   16  5612

```

System segments only (-s)

The `-s` optional flag indicates that only system segments are to be included in the statistics (Example 5-76).

Example 5-76 svmon -C command -s

```

# svmon -C java -s

=====
Command                Inuse      Pin      Pgps  Virtual
java                    3022      1608     1662   4607

.....
SYSTEM segments
                Inuse      Pin      Pgps  Virtual
                3022      1608     1662   4607

  Vsid   Esid  Type Description
  0      0    work kernel seg
  a056   -    work

                Inuse      Pin  Pgps  Virtual
                2979     1592  1659  4561
                 43      16    3     46

```

Non-system segments only (-n)

The `-n` optional flag indicates that only non-system segments are to be included in the statistics (Example 5-77 on page 370).

Example 5-77 svmon -C command -n

```
# svmon -C java -n
```

```
=====
```

Command	Inuse	Pin	Pgsp	Virtual
java	26310	2	1094	27797

```
.....
```

EXCLUSIVE segments	Inuse	Pin	Pgsp	Virtual
	21597	2	1078	22185

```
.....
```

Vsid	Esid	Type	Description	Inuse	Pin	Pgsp	Virtual
1602	3	work	shmat/mmap	8351	0	341	8654
5eaa	4	work	shmat/mmap	4399	0	516	4887
1522	6	work	shmat/mmap	4340	0	9	4349
3606	5	work	shmat/mmap	2271	0	184	2455
aef4	7	work	shmat/mmap	1648	0	0	1648
31c4	-	pers	/dev/hd2:69829	397	0	-	-
f8bd	f	work	shared library data	84	0	11	99
1e03	2	work	process private	77	2	17	93
f9dd	-	pers	/dev/hd2:69731	8	0	-	-
...(lines omitted)...							
1e2	-	pers	/dev/hd2:69726	0	0	-	-
5f4a	a	work	shmat/mmap	0	0	0	0
60ee	8	work	shmat/mmap	0	0	0	0

```
.....
```

SHARED segments	Inuse	Pin	Pgsp	Virtual
	4713	0	16	5612

```
.....
```

Vsid	Esid	Type	Description	Inuse	Pin	Pgsp	Virtual
e01c	d	work	shared library text	4711	0	16	5612
640c	-	pers	/dev/hd2:30760	1	0	-	-
f59e	-	pers	/dev/hd2:12302	1	0	-	-

```
=====
```

Allocated page ranges within segments (-r)

The **-r** optional flag displays the range(s) within the segment pages that have been allocated. A working segment may have two ranges because pages are allocated by starting from both ends and moving towards the middle. When the **-r** flag is specified, each segment is followed by the range(s) within the segment where the pages have been allocated (Example 5-78).

Example 5-78 svmon -C command -r

```
# svmon -C java -r
```

```
=====
```

Command	Inuse	Pin	Pgsp	Virtual
java	29332	1610	2756	32404

```

.....
SYSTEM segments
                Inuse    Pin    Pgps  Virtual
                3022    1608    1662    4607

  Vsid   Esid Type Description
    0     0 work kernel seg
          Addr Range: 0..23243
a056     - work
          Addr Range: 0..49377

.....
EXCLUSIVE segments
                Inuse    Pin    Pgps  Virtual
                21597    2     1078    22185

  Vsid   Esid Type Description
  1602     3 work shmat/mmap
          Addr Range: 0..65518
5eaa     4 work shmat/mmap
          Addr Range: 0..65530
  1522     6 work shmat/mmap
          Addr Range: 0..65530
  3606     5 work shmat/mmap
          Addr Range: 0..65525
...(lines omitted)...
  1e2     - pers /dev/hd2:69726
          Addr Range: 0..14
  5f4a     a work shmat/mmap
  60ee     8 work shmat/mmap

.....
SHARED segments
                Inuse    Pin    Pgps  Virtual
                4713    0     16     5612

  Vsid   Esid Type Description
  e01c     d work shared library text
          Addr Range: 0..60123
  640c     - pers /dev/hd2:30760
          Addr Range: 0..1
  f59e     - pers /dev/hd2:12302
          Addr Range: 0..0

```

How to analyze segment utilization

To monitor segment utilization with **svmon**, the **-S** flag can be used. In the following series of examples we will show how **svmon** will report the memory usage for a process by using the different optional flags with the **-S** flag.

The column headings in a segment report are:

Vsid	Indicates the virtual segment ID. Identifies a uniq segment in the VMM.
Esid	Indicates the effective segment ID. The Esid is only valid when the segment belongs to the address space of the process. When provided, it indicates how the segment is used by the process. If the Vsid segment is mapped by several processes but with different Esid values, then this field contains '-'. In that case, the exact Esid values can be obtained through the -P flag applied on each of the process identifiers using the segment. A '-' also displays for segments used to manage open files or multi-threaded structures because these segments are not part of the user address space of the process.
Type	Identifies the type of the segment; pers indicates a persistent segment, work indicates a working segment, clnt indicates a client segment, map indicates a mapped segment, and rmap indicates a real memory mapping segment.
Description	<p>Gives a textual description of the segment. The content of this column depends on the segment type and usage:</p> <p>persistent JFS files in the format: <device>:<inode>, such as /dev/hd1:123.</p> <p>working data areas of processes and shared memory segments, dependent on the role of the segment based on the VSID and ESID.</p> <p>mapping mapped to sid source sid.</p> <p>client NFS, CD-ROM and J2 files, dependent on the role of the segment based on the VSID and ESID.</p> <p>rmapping I/O space mapping dependent on the role of the segment based on the VSID and ESID.</p>
Inuse	Indicates the number of pages in real memory in this segment.
Pin	Indicates the number of pages pinned in this segment.
Pgsp	Indicates the number of pages used on paging space by this segment. This field is relevant only for working segments.
Virtual	Indicates the number of pages allocated for the virtual space of the segment.

Without any segment specification the `-S` option reports on all segments as shown in Example 5-79.

Example 5-79 svmon -S

```
# svmon -S
```

Vsid	Esid	Type	Description	Inuse	Pin	Pgsp	Virtual
8811	-	work	kernel pinned heap	7083	6562	3118	9753
ce59	-	clnt		2915	0	-	-
0	-	work	kernel seg	2750	1565	1801	4446
d65a	-	clnt		2665	0	-	-
3006	-	work	page frame table	1792	1792	0	1792
...(lines omitted)...							
a3d4	-	pers	/dev/hd9var:116	0	0	-	-
fbbf	-	pers	/dev/hd2:6279	0	0	-	-

Using a combination of options to display system wide information can be very useful, as shown in Example 5-80.

Example 5-80 svmon -rSlc

```
# svmon -rSlc
```

Vsid	Esid	Type	Description	Inuse	Pin	Pgsp	Virtual
ce59	-	clnt		3250	0	-	-
			Addr Range: 0..253830				
			pid(s)=21766, 21248, 19940, 19130, 18896, 18588, 18420,				
			pid(s)=17582, 5062				
d65a	-	clnt		3211	0	-	-
			Addr Range: 0..253771				
			pid(s)=21766, 21248, 19940, 19130, 18896, 18588, 18420,				
			pid(s)=17582, 5062				

By using the `-rSlc` flags in the example above, we see all client (clnt) segments used in the system with all processes that use those segments, and the address range of pages used for each segment.

Source segment and mapping segment (-m)

The `-m` optional flag displays information about source segment and mapping segment (Example 5-81).

Example 5-81 svmon -S -m

```
# svmon -Sm
```

Vsid	Esid	Type	Description	Inuse	Pin	Pgsp	Virtual
8811	-	work	kernel pinned heap	7081	6562	3118	9753
0	-	work	kernel seg	2750	1566	1801	4446
d65a	-	clnt		2649	0	-	-
ce59	-	clnt		2582	0	-	-

3006	- work page frame table	1792	1792	0	1792
782f	- work	1673	1549	12	1683
f65e	- work	1031	2	1	1032
3e67	- work	1031	2	1	1032
664c	- work	1031	2	1	1032
e01c	- work	812	0	26	3850
8010	- work misc kernel tables	316	0	266	324
78af	- pers /dev/hd2:2426	234	0	-	-
801	- work segment table	228	228	0	228
b877	- pers /dev/hd2:12338	185	0	-	-
1002	- work page table area	174	6	221	227
b476	- work	156	0	268	405
...(lines omitted)...					
a3d4	- pers /dev/hd9var:116	0	0	-	-
fbbf	- pers /dev/hd2:6279	0	0	-	-

Other processes also using segments (-l)

The -l optional flag shows, for each displayed segment, the list of process identifiers that use the segment. For special segments a label is displayed instead of the list of process identifiers. The list of process identifiers that use that segment is displayed (Example 5-82).

Example 5-82 svmon -S -l

```
# svmon -S1
```

Vsid	Esid	Type	Description	Inuse	Pin	Pgsp	Virtual
8811	-	work kernel pinned heap		7079	6562	3118	9753
		System segment					
0	0	work kernel seg		2750	1566	1801	4446
		System segment					
d65a	-	clnt		2667	0	-	-
			pid(s)=21992, 21682, 21424, 20390, 20154, 19916, 18584, pid(s)=17580, 5060				
ce59	-	clnt		2620	0	-	-
			pid(s)=21992, 21682, 21424, 20390, 20154, 19916, 18584, pid(s)=17580, 5060				
3006	-	work page frame table		1792	1792	0	1792
		System segment					
...(lines omitted)...							
a3d4	-	pers /dev/hd9var:116		0	0	-	-
		Unused segment					
fbbf	-	pers /dev/hd2:6279		0	0	-	-
		Unused segment					

Total number of virtual pages (-v)

The **-v** optional flag indicates that the information to be displayed is sorted in decreasing order by the total number of pages in virtual space (virtual pages include real memory and paging space pages) (Example 5-83).

Example 5-83 `svmon -S -v`

```
# svmon -Sv
```

Vsid	Esid	Type	Description	Inuse	Pin	Pgsp	Virtual
8811	-	work	kernel pinned heap	7079	6562	3118	9753
0	-	work	kernel seg	2750	1566	1801	4446
e01c	-	work		812	0	26	3850
3006	-	work	page frame table	1792	1792	0	1792
...(lines omitted)...							
d65a	-	clnt		2687	0	-	-
ce59	-	clnt		2621	0	-	-

Total number of reserved paging space pages (-g)

The **-g** optional flag indicates that the information to be displayed is sorted in decreasing order by the total number of pages reserved or used on paging space (Example 5-84).

Example 5-84 `svmon -S -g`

```
# svmon -Sg
```

Vsid	Esid	Type	Description	Inuse	Pin	Pgsp	Virtual
8811	-	work	kernel pinned heap	7077	6562	3118	9753
0	-	work	kernel seg	2750	1566	1801	4446
e81d	-	work		114	0	1043	1120
e19c	-	work		74	4	720	772
f01e	-	work		62	0	298	333
b476	-	work		156	0	268	405
8010	-	work	misc kernel tables	316	0	266	324
8bd1	-	work		5	2	252	255
1002	-	work	page table area	174	6	221	227
3c67	-	work		64	2	198	207
f9bf	-	work		25	2	168	192
...(lines omitted)...							
2084	-	pers	log	2	0	-	-
abb5	-	mmap	mapped to sid 9432	0	0	-	-
686d	-	rmap		0	0	-	-
93f2	-	mmap	mapped to sid 8bf1	0	0	-	-

Total number of pinned pages (-p)

The **-p** optional flag indicates that the information to be displayed is sorted in decreasing order by the total number of pages pinned (Example 5-85).

Example 5-85 svmon -S -p

```
# svmon -Sp
```

Vsid	Esid	Type	Description	Inuse	Pin	Pgsp	Virtual
8811	-	work	kernel pinned heap	7077	6562	3118	9753
3006	-	work	page frame table	1792	1792	0	1792
0	-	work	kernel seg	2750	1566	1801	4446
782f	-	work		1673	1549	12	1683
801	-	work	segment table	228	228	0	228
2805	-	work	software hat	64	64	0	64
2004	-	work	kernel ext seg	44	43	1	44
1803	-	work	page space disk map	19	19	0	19
...(lines omitted)...							
a3d4	-	pers	/dev/hd9var:116	0	0	-	-
fbbf	-	pers	/dev/hd2:6279	0	0	-	-

Total number of real memory pages (-u)

The **-u** optional flag indicates that the information to be displayed is sorted in decreasing order by the total number of pages in real memory (Example 5-86).

Example 5-86 svmon -S -u

```
# svmon -Su
```

Vsid	Esid	Type	Description	Inuse	Pin	Pgsp	Virtual
8811	-	work	kernel pinned heap	7077	6562	3118	9753
d65a	-	clnt		2755	0	-	-
0	-	work	kernel seg	2750	1566	1801	4446
ce59	-	clnt		2705	0	-	-
3006	-	work	page frame table	1792	1792	0	1792
782f	-	work		1673	1549	12	1683
3e67	-	work		1031	2	1	1032
f65e	-	work		1031	2	1	1032
664c	-	work		1031	2	1	1032
e01c	-	work		812	0	26	3850
8010	-	work	misc kernel tables	316	0	266	324
78af	-	pers	/dev/hd2:2426	234	0	-	-
801	-	work	segment table	228	228	0	228
b877	-	pers	/dev/hd2:12338	185	0	-	-
...(lines omitted)...							
a3d4	-	pers	/dev/hd9var:116	0	0	-	-
fbbf	-	pers	/dev/hd2:6279	0	0	-	-

Client segments only (-c)

The **-c** optional flag indicates that only client segments are to be included in the statistics. Note that client segments are not paged to paging space when the frames they occupy are needed for other use, hence the dash (-) in the **Pgsp** and **Virtual** columns (Example 5-87).

Example 5-87 svmon -S -c

```
# svmon -Sc
```

Vsid	Esid	Type	Description	Inuse	Pin	Pgsp	Virtual
d65a	-	clnt		2869	0	-	-
ce59	-	clnt		2641	0	-	-

Persistent segments only (-f)

The **-f** optional flag indicates that only persistent segments (files) are to be included in the statistics. Note that persistent segments are not paged to paging space when the frames they occupy are needed for other use, hence the dash (-) in the **Pgsp** and **Virtual** columns (Example 5-88 on page 377).

Example 5-88 svmon -S -f

```
# svmon -Sf
```

Vsid	Esid	Type	Description	Inuse	Pin	Pgsp	Virtual
78af	-	pers	/dev/hd2:2426	234	0	-	-
b877	-	pers	/dev/hd2:12338	185	0	-	-
dc9b	-	pers	/dev/hd2:6219	51	0	-	-
ced9	-	pers	/dev/hd1:280585	48	0	-	-
28a5	-	pers	/dev/hd2:6244	45	0	-	-
...(lines omitted)...							
4be9	-	pers	/dev/hd9var:198	0	0	-	-
a3d4	-	pers	/dev/hd9var:116	0	0	-	-
fbbf	-	pers	/dev/hd2:6279	0	0	-	-

Working segments only (-w)

The **-w** optional flag indicates that only working segments are to be included in the statistics. Note that working segments *are* paged to paging space when the frames they occupy are needed for other use (Example 5-89).

Example 5-89 svmon -S -w

```
# svmon -Sw
```

Vsid	Esid	Type	Description	Inuse	Pin	Pgsp	Virtual
8811	-	work	kernel pinned heap	7076	6562	3118	9753
0	-	work	kernel seg	2750	1566	1801	4446
3006	-	work	page frame table	1792	1792	0	1792
782f	-	work		1673	1549	12	1683
3e67	-	work		1031	2	1	1032

f65e	- work	1031	2	1	1032
664c	- work	1031	2	1	1032
e01c	- work	812	0	26	3850
8010	- work misc kernel tables	315	0	266	323
801	- work segment table	228	228	0	228
1002	- work page table area	174	6	221	227
b476	- work	156	0	268	405
...(lines omitted)...					
f2fe	- work	0	0	70	88
63cc	- work	0	0	84	137

System segments only (-s)

The **-s** optional flag indicates that only system segments are to be included in the statistics. Note that system segments can be paged to paging space when the frames they occupy are needed for other use. The part that is pinned (Pin) will not. In Example 5-90 you see that the kernel page frame table cannot be paged out because its frame usage equals the pinned size (1792 and 1792).

Example 5-90 svmon -S -s

```
# svmon -Ss
```

Vsid	Esid	Type	Description	Inuse	Pin	Pgsp	Virtual
8811	- work	kernel	pinned heap	7075	6562	3118	9753
0	- work	kernel	seg	2750	1566	1801	4446
3006	- work	page	frame table	1792	1792	0	1792
782f	- work			1673	1549	12	1683
8010	- work	misc	kernel tables	315	0	266	323
801	- work	segment	table	228	228	0	228
1002	- work	page	table area	174	6	221	227
2805	- work	software	hat	64	64	0	64
2004	- work	kernel	ext seg	44	43	1	44
d09a	- pers	/dev/hd2:4		29	0	-	-
1803	- work	page	space disk map	19	19	0	19
1282	- work			17	17	1	18
7c2f	- work			11	10	21	31
e89d	- pers	/dev/hd2:3		11	0	-	-
...(lines omitted)...							
4008	- work	page	frame table	0	0	0	0
f09e	- pers	/dev/hd2:5		0	0	-	-
f89f	- pers	/dev/hd2:6		0	0	-	-

Non-system segments only (-n)

The **-n** optional flag indicates that only non-system segments are to be included in the statistics (Example 5-91).

Example 5-91 svmon -S -n

```
# svmon -Sn
```

Vsid	Esid	Type	Description	Inuse	Pin	Pgsp	Virtual
d65a	-	clnt		2835	0	-	-
ce59	-	clnt		2666	0	-	-
664c	-	work		1031	2	1	1032
3e67	-	work		1031	2	1	1032
f65e	-	work		1031	2	1	1032
e01c	-	work		812	0	26	3850
78af	-	pers	/dev/hd2:2426	234	0	-	-
b877	-	pers	/dev/hd2:12338	185	0	-	-
ceb9	-	work		156	2	0	156
...(lines omitted)...							
a3d4	-	pers	/dev/hd9var:116	0	0	-	-
fbbf	-	pers	/dev/hd2:6279	0	0	-	-

Allocated page ranges within segments (-r)

The `-r` optional flag displays the range(s) within the segment pages that have been allocated. A working segment may have two ranges because pages are allocated by starting from both ends and moving towards the middle (Example 5-92).

Example 5-92 `svmon -S segment -r`

```
# svmon -Sr
```

Vsid	Esid	Type	Description	Inuse	Pin	Pgsp	Virtual
8811	-	work	kernel pinned heap	7073	6562	3118	9753
			Addr Range: 0..20795				
d65a	-	clnt		2909	0	-	-
			Addr Range: 0..253771				
0	-	work	kernel seg	2750	1566	1801	4446
			Addr Range: 0..23132				
ce59	-	clnt		2700	0	-	-
			Addr Range: 0..253830				
3006	-	work	page frame table	1792	1792	0	1792
			Addr Range: 0..1791				
782f	-	work		1673	1549	12	1683
			Addr Range: 0..1682				
f65e	-	work		1031	2	1	1032
			Addr Range: 0..1027 : 65314..65535				
664c	-	work		1031	2	1	1032
			Addr Range: 0..1027 : 65314..65535				
3e67	-	work		1031	2	1	1032
			Addr Range: 0..1027 : 65314..65535				
e01c	-	work		812	0	26	3850
...(lines omitted)...							
a3d4	-	pers	/dev/hd9var:116	0	0	-	-
			Addr Range: 0..2				
fbbf	-	pers	/dev/hd2:6279	0	0	-	-

How to analyze detailed reports

To monitor detailed utilization with **svmon**, the **-D** flag can be used. In the following series of examples we will show how **svmon** will report the memory usage for a process by using the different optional flags with the **-D** flag. Note that because the detailed report will show all frames used by a segment, the output will usually be quite extensive. The information shown for each frame comes from examining the Page Frame Table (PFT) for the segments frames and report the same information that the *lrud* kernel process would use when the number of free pages are lower than the kernel `minfree` value (see Section 3.12, “vmtune” on page 201 for more detail on `minfree`).

The column headings in a detailed report are:

Segid	Indicates the virtual segment ID. Identifies a uniq segment in the VMM.
Type	Identifies the type of the segment; pers indicates a persistent segment, work indicates a working segment, clnt indicates a client segment, map indicates a mapped segment, and rmap indicates a real memory mapping segment.
Size of page space allocation	Indicates the number of pages used on paging space by this segment. This field is relevant only for working segments.
Virtual	Indicates the number of pages allocated for the virtual space of the segment.
Inuse	Indicates the number of pages in real memory in this segment.
Page	Page number relative to the virtual space. This page number can be higher than the number of frames in a segment (65535) if the virtual space is larger than a single segment (large file).
Frame	Frame number in the real memory.
Pin	Indicates if the frame is pinned or not.
Ref	Indicates if the frame has been referenced by a process (-b flag only).
Mod	Indicates if the frame has been modified by a process (-b flag only).

ExtSegid	Extended segment identifier. This field is only set when the page number is higher than the maximum number of frames in a segment.
ExtPage	Extended page number. This field is only set when the page number is higher than the maximum number of frames in a segment and indicates the page number within the extended segment.

Segment details

Example 5-93 monitors details of segment 1602 showing the status of the reference and modified bits of all the displayed frames.

Example 5-93 svmon -D segment

```
# svmon -D 1602
```

```
Segid: 1602
```

```
Type: working
```

```
Address Range: 0..65518
```

```
Size of page space allocation: 341 pages ( 1.3 Mb)
```

```
Virtual: 8654 frames (33.8 Mb)
```

```
Inuse: 8351 frames (32.6 Mb)
```

	Page	Frame	Pin	ExtSegid	ExtPage
	0	19426	N	-	-
	1	95628	N	-	-
	3	19417	N	-	-
	4	102294	N	-	-
	5	21687	N	-	-
	6	78089	N	-	-
	7	95766	N	-	-
	8	91735	N	-	-
	9	95656	N	-	-
	33	95744	N	-	-
...(lines omitted)...					
	19701	12552	N	-	-
	21034	34590	N	-	-
	3591	12752	N	-	-
	3513	33205	N	-	-

Monitoring segment details during a time interval

Example 5-94 on page 382 monitors details of segment 9012 showing the status of the reference and modified bits of all the displayed frames that are accessed between each interval. Once shown, the reference bit of the frame is reset.

Example 5-94 svmon -D segment -b -i

```
# svmon -D 9012 -b -i 5 3
```

```
Segid: 9012
Type: working
Address Range: 65338..65535
Size of page space allocation: 0 pages ( 0.0 Mb)
Virtual: 3 frames ( 0.0 Mb)
Inuse: 3 frames ( 0.0 Mb)
```

Page	Frame	Pin	Ref	Mod	ExtSegid	ExtPage
65339	771	Y	Y	Y	-	-
65340	770	Y	Y	Y	-	-
65338	4438	N	Y	Y	-	-

```
Segid: 9012
Type: working
Address Range: 65338..65535
Size of page space allocation: 0 pages ( 0.0 Mb)
Virtual: 3 frames ( 0.0 Mb)
Inuse: 3 frames ( 0.0 Mb)
```

Page	Frame	Pin	Ref	Mod	ExtSegid	ExtPage
65339	771	Y	Y	Y	-	-
65340	770	Y	Y	Y	-	-
65338	4438	N	Y	Y	-	-

```
Segid: 9012
Type: working
Address Range: 65338..65535
Size of page space allocation: 0 pages ( 0.0 Mb)
Virtual: 3 frames ( 0.0 Mb)
Inuse: 3 frames ( 0.0 Mb)
```

Page	Frame	Pin	Ref	Mod	ExtSegid	ExtPage
65339	771	Y	Y	Y	-	-
65340	770	Y	Y	Y	-	-
65338	4438	N	Y	Y	-	-

How to analyze frame reports

To monitor frame utilization with `svmon`, the `-F` flag can be used. Example 5-95 on page 383 shows how to use the `-F` flag with no argument specified. The frame report returns the percentage of real memory used in the system (with the reference flag set).

Example 5-95 svmon -F

```
# svmon -F
Processing.. 100%
percentage of memory used: 85.82%
```

A comparison of the **-F** to **-G** output is shown in Example 5-96.

Example 5-96 Comparing -F and -G output

```
# svmon -G
      size      inuse      free      pin      virtual
memory  131047   27675   103372   13734    38228
pg space 262144    14452

      work      pers      clnt
pin      13734        0         0
in use   21252        815       5608

# svmon -F
Processing.. 100%
percentage of memory used: 88.85%
```

Calculating the used memory percentage from the **-G** output it shows 21.18 percent used (27675 / 131047). The reason for this is that the percentage of memory used in the **-F** report are only frames with the reference flag set; that is, the sum of pages that are not eligible to be released if the page stealer (*lrud* kproc) needs to allocate the frames for other use. The **-G** report shows all memory that processes have allocated, either by themselves or by the VMM for their use (such as shared libraries that needed to be loaded and linked to dynamically to the process in order for the process to be loaded properly).

Specifying frame

When frame numbers are specified with the **-F** option, the column headings in the report are:

Frame	Frame number in real memory.
Segid	Indicates the virtual segment ID that the frame belongs to.
Ref	Indicates if the frame has been referenced by a process.
Mod	Indicates if the frame has been modified by a process.
Pincount	Indicates the long term pincount and the short term pincount for the frame.
State	Indicates the state of the frame (Bad, In-Use, Free, I/O, PgAhead, Hidden).

Swbits Indicates the status of the frame in the Software Page Frame Table.

The information shown for the frame(s) comes from examining the Page Frame Table (PFT) about the frame(s) and report the same information that the *lrud* kernel process would use when the number of free pages are lower than the kernel minfree value (see Section 3.12, “vmtune” on page 201 for more detail on minfree). In Example 5-97 we specify a frame to monitor (in this case frame 815).

Example 5-97 svmon -F frame

```
# svmon -F 815
```

Frame	Segid	Ref	Mod	Pincount	State	Swbits
815	20f07e	Y	N	0/0	In-Use	88000004

Monitoring frames during a time interval

To monitor a frame over a specified interval, use the **-i** flag as in Example 5-98 (with five second intervals repeated three times).

Example 5-98 svmon -F frame -i

```
# svmon -F 771 -i 5 3
```

Frame	Segid	Ref	Mod	Pincount	State	Swbits
771	9012	Y	Y	1/0	Hidden	88000000

Frame	Segid	Ref	Mod	Pincount	State	Swbits
771	9012	Y	Y	1/0	Hidden	88000000

Frame	Segid	Ref	Mod	Pincount	State	Swbits
771	9012	Y	Y	1/0	Hidden	88000000

The example above shows that frame 771 is both referenced and modified during the time the trace was run.

Monitoring frame reuse between processes

The following sample starts by using the **dd** command to read the same file from the J2 file system three (3) times in a row. First we use the command report (**-C**) to find out what segments the **dd** command is using the first time we run it (Example 5-99).

Example 5-99 svmon -cC dd

```
# svmon -cC dd
```

```
=====
Command                               Inuse   Pin   Pgsp  Virtual
dd                                       1444   0     0     0
```

```

.....
EXCLUSIVE segments                Inuse   Pin    Pgsp  Virtual
                                1444   0      0     0

    Vsid   Esid Type Description                Inuse   Pin Pgsp Virtual
    d65a   - clnt                                1444   0   -   -

```

In the output above we see that segment d65a is a client segment (used for the J2 file system file pages). The next output (Example 5-100) shows how we use the virtual segment id (Vsid) to see what frames that this segment has allocated with the detailed report (-D).

Example 5-100 svmon -D d65a

```
# svmon -D d65a
```

```

Segid: d65a
Type: client
Address Range: 0..253771

```

```

      Page      Frame   Pin  ExtSegid   ExtPage
      4050      817    N      -         -
      99330     813    N    200080     8402
      10280     811    N      -         -
      142970    809    N    201082     2e7a
           4    97499  N      -         -
... (lines omitted) ...

```

The output above shows us that frame 817 is one of the frames that is used by this segment. Now we can run the frame report (-F) continuously to monitor this frame (Example 5-101).

Example 5-101 svmon -F -i 5

```
# svmon -F 817 -i 5
```

```

Frame Segid Ref Mod   Pincount   State   Swbits
817  d65a  Y   N     0/0      In-Use  88000004

Frame Segid Ref Mod   Pincount   State   Swbits
 817  d65a  N   N     0/0      In-Use  88000004

Frame Segid Ref Mod   Pincount   State   Swbits
 817  d65a  N   N     0/0      In-Use  88000004

Frame Segid Ref Mod   Pincount   State   Swbits
817  d65a  Y   N     0/0      In-Use  88000004

```

```

Frame Segid Ref Mod Pincount State Swbits
817 d65a N N 0/0 In-Use 88000004

Frame Segid Ref Mod Pincount State Swbits
817 d65a N N 0/0 In-Use 88000004

Frame Segid Ref Mod Pincount State Swbits
817 d65a Y N 0/0 In-Use 88000004
...(lines omitted)...

```

The first report line show that the frame is referenced, the **dd** command causes VMM to page in the J2 file system file into a frame. The next two report lines show that the page scanning has removed the reference flag (can be freed by the page stealer); this is shown as an N in the Ref column . We restart the **dd** command and the frame containing the J2 filesystem file data is reused by the second **dd** command (the files pages were already loaded in real memory). The next two lines show that the reference flag has been removed by the page scanner again. The last line shows our third **dd** command reading the same file, and the frame is referenced once again.

Note that the detailed segment report gives a similar output when both **-D** and **-b** flags are used, as seen in Example 5-102 below.

Example 5-102 svmon -bD segment

```

# svmon -bD cd59

Segid: ce59
Type: client
Address Range: 0..253830

Page Frame Pin Ref Mod ExtSegid ExtPage
225354 815 N N N 20f07e 704a
114021 922 N N N 201883 bd65
174369 821 N N N 200881 a921
174373 819 N N N 200881 a925
114019 918 N N N 201883 bd63
56273 50349 N N N - -
56274 50424 N N N - -
...(lines omitted)...

```



Disk I/O performance tools

This chapter describes the tools to monitor the performance relevant data and statistics for disk I/O.

- ▶ The **filemon** command described in Section 6.1, “filemon” on page 388 monitors a trace of file system and I/O system events, and reports performance statistics for files, virtual memory segments, logical volumes, and physical volumes.
- ▶ The **fileplace** command described in Section 6.2, “fileplace” on page 409 displays the placement of a files logical or physical blocks within a Journaled File System (JFS).
- ▶ Section 6.3, “lslv, lspv, and lsvg” on page 429 describes the **lslv** command, which displays the characteristics and status of the logical volume; the **lspv** command, which is useful for displaying information about the physical volume, its logical volume content, and logical volume allocation layout; and the **lsvg** command, which displays information about volume groups.
- ▶ The **lvmstat** command described in Section 6.4, “lvmstat” on page 445 reports input and output statistics for logical partitions, logical volumes, and volume groups.

6.1 filemon

The **filemon** command monitors a trace of file system and I/O system events, and reports performance statistics for files, virtual memory segments, logical volumes, and physical volumes. **filemon** is useful to those whose applications are believed to be disk-bound, and want to know where and why. For file specific layout and distribution, refer to Section 6.2, “fileplace” on page 409.

Monitoring disk I/O with the **filemon** command is usually done when there is a known performance issue with regards to the I/O. The **filemon** command will show the load on different disks, logical volumes, and files in great detail.

filemon resides in */usr/sbin* and is part of the *bos.perf.tools* fileset, which is installable from the AIX base installation media.

6.1.1 Syntax

The syntax of the **filemon** command is as follows:

```
filemon [ -d ] [ -i Trace_File -n Gennames_File] [ -o File] [ -O Levels]
[ -P ] [ -T n] [ -u ] [ -v ]
```

Flags

- | | |
|-------------------------|--|
| -i Trace_File | Reads the I/O trace data from the specified Trace_File, instead of from the real-time trace process. The filemon report summarizes the I/O activity for the system and period represented by the trace file. The -n option must also be specified. |
| -n Gennames_File | Specifies a Gennames_File for offline trace processing. This file is created by running the gennames command and redirecting the output to a file as follows (the -i option must also be specified):

gennames > file. |
| -o File | Writes the I/O activity report to the specified File instead of to the <i>stdout</i> file. |
| -d | Starts the filemon command, but defers tracing until the trcon command has been executed by the user. By default, tracing is started immediately. |
| -T n | Sets the kernel's trace buffer size to n bytes. The default size is 32,000 bytes. The buffer size can be increased to accommodate larger bursts of events (a typical event record size is 30 bytes). |

-P	Pins monitor process in memory. The -P flag causes the filemon command's text and data pages to be pinned in memory for the duration of the monitoring period. This flag can be used to ensure that the real-time filemon process is not paged out when running in a memory-constrained environment.
-v	Prints extra information in the report. The most significant effect of the -v flag is that all logical files and all segments that were accessed are included in the I/O activity report, instead of only the 20 most active files and segments.
-O Levels	Monitors only the specified file system levels. Valid level identifiers are: lf Logical file level vm Virtual memory level lv Logical volume level pv Physical volume level all Short for lf , vm , lv , and pv The vm , lv , and pv levels are implied by default.
-u	Reports on files that were opened prior to the start of the trace daemon. The process ID (PID) and the file descriptor (FD) are substituted for the file name.

6.1.2 Information on measurement and sampling

To provide a more complete understanding of file system performance for an application, the **filemon** command monitors file and I/O activity at four levels:

Logical file system	The filemon command monitors logical I/O operations on logical files. The monitored operations include all read, write, open, and lseek system calls, which may or may not result in actual physical I/O depending on whether or not the files are already buffered in memory. I/O statistics are kept on a per-file basis.
Virtual memory system	The filemon command monitors physical I/O operations (that is, paging) between segments and their images on disk. I/O statistics are kept on a per-segment basis.
Logical volumes	The filemon command monitors I/O operations on logical volumes. I/O statistics are kept on a per-logical-volume basis.

Physical volumes The **filemon** command monitors I/O operations on physical volumes. At this level, physical resource utilizations are obtained. I/O statistics are kept on a per-physical-volume basis.

Any combination of the four levels can be monitored, as specified by the command line flags. By default, the **filemon** command only monitors I/O operations at the virtual memory, logical volume, and physical volume levels. These levels are all concerned with requests for real disk I/O.

The **filemon** command monitors a trace of a specific number of trace hooks, such as for file system and disk I/O (see Section 8.9, “trace” on page 685 for more information on the **trace** command and tracehooks). You can list the trace hooks used by **filemon** by using the **trcevgrp** command as in Example 6-1.

Example 6-1 Using trcevgrp

```
# trcevgrp -l filemon
filemon - Hooks for FILEMON performance tool (reserved)
101,102,104,106,107,10B,10C,10D,12E,130,139,154,15B,163,19C,1BA,1BE,1BC,1C9,221
,222,232,3D3,45B
```

The **filemon** tracing of I/O is usually stopped by issuing the **trcstop** command; it is when this is done that **filemon** writes the output. **filemon** tracing can be paused by using the **trcoff** command and restarted by using the **trcon** command. By default, **filemon** starts tracing immediately, but tracing may be deferred until a **trcon** command is issued if the **-d** flag is used.

The **filemon** command can also process a trace file that has been previously recorded by the trace facility. The file and I/O activity report will be based on the events recorded in that file. In order to include all trace hooks that are needed for **filemon**, use the **-J filemon** option when running the **trace** command.

General notes on interpreting the reports

Check for most active segments, logical volumes, and physical volumes in this report. Check for reads and writes to paging space to determine if the disk activity is true application I/O or is due to paging activity. Check for files and logical volumes that are particularly active.

Value ranges

In some **filemon** reports there are different value ranges such as **min**, **max**, **avg**, and **sdev**. The **min** represents the minimum value, the **max** represents the maximum value, **avg** is the average, and **sdev** is the standard deviation, which shows how much the individual response times deviated from the average. If the distribution of response times is scattered over a large range, the standard deviation will be large compared to the average response time.

Access pattern analysis

As the read sequence count approaches the reads count, file access is more random. On the other hand, if the read sequence count is significantly smaller than the reads count and the read sequence length is a high value, the file access is more sequential. The same applies to the writes and write sequences. Sequences are strings of pages that are read (paged in) or written (paged out) consecutively. The seq. lengths is the length, in pages, of the sequences.

Fragmentation analysis

The amount of fragmentation in a logical volume or a file (blocks) cannot be directly obtained from the **filemon** output.

The amount of fragmentation and sequentiality of a file can be obtained by using the **fileplace** command on that file (see Section 6.2, “fileplace” on page 409). However, if seek times are larger than there are reads and writes, there is more fragmentation and less sequentiality.

For logical volumes it is more difficult because a logical volume can be viewed as having two parts. The first part is the logical partitions that constitutes the logical volume. To determine fragmentation on the logical volume, use the **lslv** command to determine sequentiality and space efficiency (refer to Section 6.3, “lslv, lspv, and lsvg” on page 429). The second part is the file system. This part is more complex because a file system contain meta data areas such as inode and data block maps, and, in the case of J2, it can also contain a inline journaling log, and of course the data blocks that contain the actual file data. Note that the output from **filemon** cannot be used to determine if a filesystem has many files that are fragmented or not.

Segments

The Most Active Segments report lists the most active files by file system and inode. This report is useful in determining if the activity is to a file system (segtype is persistent), the JFS log (segtype is log), or to paging space (segtype is working).

Unknown files

In some cases you will find references to unknown files. The mount point of the file system and inode of the file can be used with the **ncheck** command to identify these files:

```
# ncheck -i <inode> <mount point>
```

Example 6-2 shows how this works.

Example 6-2 Checking filenames by using ncheck and inode number

```
# ncheck -i 36910 /home  
/home:
```

When using the **ncheck** command both the mount point and the file path within that mount point must be concatenated. In the example above this would be /home/dude/out/bigfile.

6.1.3 Examples

The output from **filemon** can be quite extensive. To quickly find out if something is in need of attention, we filtered it with the **awk** command in most of our examples below to extract specific summary tables from the **filemon** output file.

How to start monitoring

Example 6-3 shows how to run **filemon**. To have **filemon** monitor I/O during a time interval just run the **sleep** program with the specified amount of seconds and then the **trcstop** program. Below we have used the **all** option, and then the **awk** command to extract relevant parts of the complete report. Note that the output will be put in the **filemon.out** file in the following example.

Example 6-3 Using filemon.

```
# filemon -u -o filemon.out -0 all && sleep 60 && trcstop
```

Enter the "trcstop" command to complete filemon processing

```
[filemon command: Reporting started]
[filemon command: Reporting completed]
```

```
[filemon command: 96.371 secs in measured interval]
```

How to use the different reports

The following is one way to use the analysis of one report as input to another report to pinpoint possible bottlenecks and performance issues. In the following report we start at the bottom and look at disk I/O, and extract a part of the report generated by **filemon** (Example 6-4).

Example 6-4 Most Active Physical Volumes report

```
# awk '/Most Active Physical Volumes/,/^\$/' filemon.out
Most Active Physical Volumes
```

```
-----
util  #rblk  #wblk  KB/s  volume          description
-----
 0.24   16  50383  171.9 /dev/hdisk0     N/A
 0.08  68608 36160  357.4 /dev/hdisk1     N/A
-----
```

This shows us that `hdisk1` is more utilized than `hdisk0`, with almost twice the amount of transferred data (KB/s). However `hdisk0` is more utilized with 24 percent compared to eight percent for `hdisk1` but this is mostly for writing whereas `hdisk1` has twice the amount of reading as it has writing. At this point we could also examine the disks, volume groups, and logical volumes with static reporting commands such as `lspv`, `lsvg`, and `lslv` (Section 6.3, “`lslv`, `lspv`, and `lsvg`” on page 429). To get more detailed realtime information on the usage of the logical volumes, extract the “Most Active Logical Volumes” part from our previously created output file (Example 6-5).

Example 6-5 Most Active Logical Volumes report

```
# awk '/Most Active Logical Volumes/,/^$/' filemon.out
Most Active Logical Volumes
```

util	#rblk	#wblk	KB/s	volume	description
0.22	0	37256	127.1	/dev/hd8	jfslog
0.08	68608	36160	357.4	/dev/lv0hd0	N/A
0.04	0	11968	40.8	/dev/hd3	/tmp
0.01	0	312	1.1	/dev/hd4	/
0.01	16	536	1.9	/dev/hd2	/usr
0.00	0	311	1.1	/dev/hd9var	/var Frag_Sz.= 512

The logical volume `lv0hd0` is the most utilized for both reading and writing (but still only at 8 percent utilization), so now we extract information about this particular logical volume from the output file (Example 6-6). Because it appears in the summary part, it will have a detailed section as well.

Example 6-6 Detailed output for a logical volume.

```
# awk '/VOLUME: \\dev\\lv0hd0/,/^$/' filemon.out
VOLUME: /dev/lv0hd0 description: N/A
```

reads:	1072	(0 errs)			
read sizes (blks):	avg	64.0 min	64 max	64 sdev	0.0
read times (msec):	avg	7.112 min	2.763 max	29.334 sdev	2.476
read sequences:	1072				
read seq. lengths:	avg	64.0 min	64 max	64 sdev	0.0
writes:	565	(0 errs)			
write sizes (blks):	avg	64.0 min	64 max	64 sdev	0.0
write times (msec):	avg	7.378 min	2.755 max	13.760 sdev	2.339
write sequences:	565				
write seq. lengths:	avg	64.0 min	64 max	64 sdev	0.0
seeks:	1074	(65.6%)			
seek dist (blks):	init	60288,			
	avg	123.6 min	64 max	64000 sdev	1950.9
time to next req(msec):	avg	89.512 min	3.135 max	1062.120 sdev	117.073
throughput:		357.4 KB/sec			
utilization:	0.08				

In the above example we can note that the I/O is random because both the reads (1072) equal the read sequences (1072), as does the writes and write sequences. To determine which files were most utilized during our monitoring, the Most Active Files report can be used (Example 6-7).

Example 6-7 Most Active Files report

```
# awk '/Most Active Files/,/^\$/ ' filemon.out
```

```
Most Active Files
```

#MBs	#opns	#rds	#wrs	file	volume:inode
337.3	2059	86358	0	fma.data	/dev/hd2:342737
176.7	2057	45244	0	fms.data	/dev/hd2:342738
45.6	1	1010	450	rlv0hd0	
9.6	2	2458	0	unix	/dev/hd2:30988
6.8	12	66140	0	errlog	/dev/hd9var:2065

```
...(lines omitted)...
```

So let us now find the fma.data file, and by running the **lsfs** command we can find out that hd2 is the /usr filesystem as is shown in Example 6-8.

Example 6-8 Determining which filesystem uses a known logical volume.

```
# lsfs|awk '/\/dev\/hd2/{print $3}'
```

```
/usr
```

Then we can search for the file within the /usr filesystem (Example 6-9).

Example 6-9 Finding a file in a filesystem.

```
# find /usr -name fma.data
```

```
/usr/lpp/htx/rules/reg/hxef1p/fma.data
```

We now have both the filename and the path, so we can now check how the file is allocated on the logical volume by using the **fileplace** command (see Section 6.2, “fileplace” on page 409).

How to analyze the physical volume reports

The physical volume report is divided into three parts; the header, the physical volume summary, and the detailed physical volume report. The header shows when and where the report was created and the CPU utilization during the monitoring period. To create only a physical volume report, issue the **filemon** command as follows (in this case using a six second measurement period):

```
# filemon -uo filemon.pv -0 pv;sleep 6;trcstop
```

Example 6-10 shows the full physical volume report. In the report the disk with the highest utilization is in the beginning and the others shown in descending order.

Example 6-10 Physical volume report

Mon Jun 4 08:21:16 2001

System: AIX wlmhost Node: 5 Machine: 000BC6AD4C00

Cpu utilization: 12.8%

Most Active Physical Volumes

```
-----
  util #rblk #wblk KB/s volume description
-----
  0.77 10888 1864 811.5 /dev/hdisk3 N/A
  0.36 7352 2248 610.9 /dev/hdisk2 N/A
..(lines omitted)...
```

Detailed Physical Volume Stats (512 byte blocks)

```
-----
VOLUME: /dev/hdisk3 description: N/A
reads: 717 (0 errs)
  read sizes (blks): avg 15.2 min 8 max 64 sdev 11.9
  read times (msec): avg 12.798 min 0.026 max 156.093 sdev 19.411
  read sequences: 645
  read seq. lengths: avg 16.9 min 8 max 128 sdev 15.0
writes: 142 (0 errs)
  write sizes (blks): avg 13.1 min 8 max 56 sdev 9.2
  write times (msec): avg 16.444 min 0.853 max 50.547 sdev 8.826
  write sequences: 142
  write seq. lengths: avg 13.1 min 8 max 56 sdev 9.2
seeks: 786 (91.5%)
  seek dist (blks): init 0,
  avg 525847.9 min 8 max 4284696 sdev 515636.2
  seek dist (%tot blks):init 0.00000,
  avg 2.95850 min 0.00005 max 24.10632 sdev 2.90104
time to next req(msec): avg 14.069 min 0.151 max 75.270 sdev 14.015
throughput: 811.5 KB/sec
utilization: 0.77
```

```
VOLUME: /dev/hdisk2 description: N/A
reads: 387 (0 errs)
  read sizes (blks): avg 19.0 min 8 max 72 sdev 18.5
  read times (msec): avg 5.016 min 0.007 max 14.633 sdev 4.157
  read sequences: 235
  read seq. lengths: avg 31.3 min 8 max 384 sdev 58.1
writes: 109 (0 errs)
```

```

write sizes (blks):  avg   20.6 min      8 max    64 sdev   16.7
write times (msec):  avg  13.558 min   4.569 max  26.689 sdev   5.596
write sequences:    109
write seq. lengths:  avg   20.6 min      8 max    64 sdev   16.7
seeks:              344   (69.4%)
seek dist (blks):   init 4340200,
                   avg 515940.3 min      8 max 1961736 sdev 486107.7
seek dist (%tot blks):init 24.41859,
                   avg 2.90276 min 0.00005 max 11.03701 sdev 2.73491
time to next req(msec): avg 15.813 min 0.134 max 189.876 sdev 27.143
throughput:         610.9 KB/sec
utilization:        0.36

```

In Example 6-11 we only extract the physical volume summary section.

Example 6-11 Most Active Physical Volumes section

```
# awk '/Most Active Physical Volumes/,/^$/' filemon.pv
Most Active Physical Volumes
```

util	#rblk	#wblk	KB/s	volume	description
0.24	16	50383	171.9	/dev/hdisk0	N/A
0.84	370680	372028	3853.4	/dev/hdisk1	N/A
0.08	68608	36160	357.4	/dev/hdisk2	N/A

The disk with the highest transfer rate and utilization above is `hdisk3`, which is 84 percent utilized (0.84) at a 3.8 MB transfer rate.

The fields, in the Most Active Physical Volumes report of the `filemon` command, are interpreted as follows:

<code>util</code>	Utilization of the volume (fraction of time busy). The rows are sorted by this field in decreasing order
<code>#rblk</code>	Number of 512-byte blocks read from the volume
<code>#wblk</code>	Number of 512-byte blocks written to the volume
<code>KB/sec</code>	Total volume throughput, in Kilobytes per second
<code>volume</code>	Name of volume
<code>description</code>	Type of volume

If we want to find out more detail about a specific disk, then we just look further in the report generated by `filemon` (Example 6-12).

Example 6-12 Detailed physical volume report section

```
# grep -p "VOLUME:.*hdisk3" filemon.pv
VOLUME: /dev/hdisk3 description: N/A
```

```

reads:                914      (0 errs)
  read sizes (blks):   avg   24.0 min      8 max      64 sdev   21.8
  read times (msec):   avg  4.633 min    0.275 max   14.679 sdev  4.079
  read sequences:      489
  read seq. lengths:   avg   44.8 min      8 max     384 sdev   81.2
writes:             218      (0 errs)
  write sizes (blks):  avg   21.3 min      8 max      64 sdev   17.6
  write times (msec):  avg 15.552 min    4.625 max   32.366 sdev  5.686
  write sequences:  218
  write seq. lengths:  avg   21.3 min      8 max      64 sdev   17.6
seeks:             707      (62.5%)
  seek dist (blks):   init 4671584,
                    avg 574394.4 min      8 max 2004640 sdev 484350.2
  seek dist (%tot blks):init 26.28301,
                    avg 3.23163 min 0.00005 max 11.27840 sdev 2.72502
time to next req(msec): avg 10.279 min 0.191 max 175.833 sdev 15.355
throughput:           1137.4 KB/sec
utilization:       0.52

```

In the output above you can see that the disk has had a 52% utilization during the measuring interval, and that it is mostly random read and writes; 62.5% seeks for reads and writes. You can also see that the read I/O is mixed between random and sequential, but the writing is random.

The fields, in the Detailed Physical Volume report of the **filemon** command, are interpreted as follows:

VOLUME	Name of the volume.
description	Description of the volume (describes contents, if discussing a logical volume; and type, if dealing with a physical volume).
reads	Number of read requests made against the volume.
read sizes (blks)	The read transfer-size statistics (avg/min/max/sdev) in units of 512-byte blocks.
read times (msec)	The read response-time statistics (avg/min/max/sdev) in milliseconds.
read sequences	Number of read sequences. A sequence is a string of 512-byte blocks that are read consecutively and indicate the amount of sequential access.
read seq. lengths	Statistics describing the lengths of the read sequences in blocks.
writes	Number of write requests made against the volume.
write sizes (blks)	The write transfer-size statistics.

write times (msec)	The write-response time statistics.
write sequences	Number of write sequences. A sequence is a string of 512-byte blocks that are written consecutively.
write seq. lengths	Statistics describing the lengths of the write sequences, in blocks.
seeks	Number of seeks that preceded a read or write request, also expressed as a percentage of the total reads and writes that required seeks.
seek dist (blks)	Seek distance statistics, in units of 512-byte blocks. In addition to the usual statistics (avg/min/max/sdev), the distance of the initial seek operation (assuming block 0 was the starting position) is reported separately. This seek distance is sometimes very large, so it is reported separately to avoid skewing the other statistics.
seek dist (cyls)	Seek distance statistics, in units of disk cylinders.
time to next req	Statistics (avg/min/max/sdev) describing the length of time, in milliseconds, between consecutive read or write requests to the volume. This column indicates the rate at which the volume is being accessed.
throughput	Total volume throughput, in Kilobytes per second.
utilization	Fraction of time the volume was busy. The entries in this report are sorted by this field, in decreasing order.

How to analyze the file report

The logical file report is divided into three parts; the header, the file summary, and the detailed file report. The header shows when and where the report was created and the CPU utilization during the monitoring period. To create only a logical file report, issue the **filemon** command as follows (in this case using a six second measurement period):

```
# filemon -uo filemon.lf -0 lf;sleep 6;trcstop
```

Example 6-13 shows the full file report. In the report the file with the highest utilization is in the beginning and then listed in descending order.

Example 6-13 File report

```
Mon Jun  4 09:06:27 2001
System: AIX wlmhost Node: 5 Machine: 000BC6AD4C00
```

```
TRACEBUFFER 2 WRAPAROUND, 18782 missed entries
Cpu utilization: 24.8%
```

```
18782 events were lost. Reported data may have inconsistencies or errors.
```


Most Active Files

```
-----  
#MBS #opns #rds #wrs file volume:inode  
-----  
53.5 33 5478 0 file.tar /dev/data1v:17  
1.3 324 324 0 group /dev/hd4:4110  
1.2 0 150 0 pid=0_fd=15820  
0.6 163 163 0 passwd /dev/hd4:4149  
0.4 33 99 0 methods.cfg /dev/hd2:8492  
0.3 0 32 0 pid=0_fd=21706  
...(lines omitted)...
```

Detailed File Stats

```
-----  
FILE: /data/file.tar volume: /dev/data1v (/data) inode: 17  
opens: 33  
total bytes xfrd: 56094720  
reads: 5478 (0 errs)  
read sizes (bytes): avg 10240.0 min 10240 max 10240 sdev 0.0  
read times (msec): avg 0.090 min 0.080 max 0.382 sdev 0.017  
...(lines omitted)...
```

In Example 6-14 we only extract the file summary section.

Example 6-14 Most Active Files report section

```
# awk '/Most Active Files/,/^\$/ ' filemon.out
```

Most Active Files

```
-----  
#MBS #opns #rds #wrs file volume:inode  
-----  
180.8 1 0 46277 index.db /dev/hd3:107  
53.5 33 5478 0 file.tar /dev/data1v:17  
1.3 324 324 0 group /dev/hd4:4110  
1.2 0 150 0 pid=0_fd=15820  
0.6 163 163 0 passwd /dev/hd4:4149  
...(lines omitted)...
```

We notice heavy reading (#rds) of the file.tar file and writing (#wrs) of the index.db. The fields, in the Most Active Files report of the **filemon** command, are interpreted as follows:

#MBS Total number of megabytes transferred to/from file. The rows are sorted by this field in decreasing order.

#opns	Number of times the file was opened during measurement period.
#rds	Number of read system calls made against file.
#wrs	Number of write system calls made against file.
file	Name of file (full path name is in detailed report).
volume:inode	Name of volume that contains the file, and the files inode number. This field can be used to associate a file with its corresponding persistent segment, shown in the virtual memory I/O reports. This field may be blank; for example, for temporary files created and deleted during execution.

If we want to find out more detail about a specific file, then we just look further in the report generated by **filemon** (Example 6-15).

Example 6-15 Detailed File report section

```
# grep -p "FILE:.*file.tar" filemon4.lf
FILE: /data/file.tar volume: /dev/data1v (/data) inode: 17
opens: 33
total bytes xfrd: 56094720
reads: 5478 (0 errs)
  read sizes (bytes): avg 10240.0 min 10240 max 10240 sdev 0.0
  read times (msec): avg 0.090 min 0.080 max 0.382 sdev 0.017
```

The fields, in the Detailed File report of the **filemon** command, are interpreted as follows:

FILE	Name of the file. The full path name is given, if possible.
volume	Name of the logical volume/file system containing the file.
inode	Inode number for the file within its file system.
opens	Number of times the file was opened while monitored.
total bytes xfrd	Total number of bytes read/written to/from the file.
reads	Number of read calls against the file.
read sizes (bytes)	The read transfer-size statistics (avg/min/max/sdev) in bytes.
read times (msec)	The read response-time statistics (avg/min/max/sdev) in milliseconds.
writes	Number of write calls against the file.
write sizes (bytes)	The write transfer-size statistics.
write times (msec)	The write response-time statistics.
seeks	Number of lseek subroutine calls.

How to analyze the logical volume report

The logical volume report is divided into three parts; the header, the logical volume summary, and the detailed logical volume report. The header shows when and where the report was created and the CPU utilization during the monitoring period. To create only a logical volume report, issue the **filemon** command as follows (in this case using a six second measurement period):

```
# filemon -uo filemon.lv -0 lv;sleep 6;trcstop
```

Example 6-16 shows the full logical volume report. In the report the logical volume with the highest utilization is in the beginning, and the others are listed in descending order.

Example 6-16 Logical volume report

Mon Jun 4 09:17:45 2001

System: AIX wlmhost Node: 5 Machine: 000BC6AD4C00

Cpu utilization: 13.9%

Most Active Logical Volumes

```
-----  
util #rblk #wblk KB/s volume description  
-----  
0.78 10104 2024 761.1 /dev/lv05 jfs2  
0.39 10832 2400 830.4 /dev/lv04 jfs2  
0.04 0 128 8.0 /dev/hd2 /usr  
...(lines omitted)...
```

Detailed Logical Volume Stats (512 byte blocks)

```
-----  
VOLUME: /dev/lv05 description: jfs2  
reads: 727 (0 errs)  
read sizes (blks): avg 13.9 min 8 max 64 sdev 10.5  
read times (msec): avg 19.255 min 0.369 max 72.025 sdev 15.779  
read sequences: 587  
read seq. lengths: avg 17.2 min 8 max 136 sdev 16.7  
writes: 162 (0 errs)  
write sizes (blks): avg 12.5 min 8 max 56 sdev 7.1  
write times (msec): avg 12.911 min 3.088 max 57.502 sdev 7.814  
write sequences: 161  
write seq. lengths: avg 12.6 min 8 max 56 sdev 7.1  
seeks: 747 (84.0%)  
seek dist (blks): init 246576,  
avg 526933.0 min 8 max 1994240 sdev 479435.6  
time to next req(msec): avg 8.956 min 0.001 max 101.086 sdev 13.560  
throughput: 761.1 KB/sec  
utilization: 0.78
```

...(lines omitted)...

In Example 6-17 we only extract the logical volume section.

Example 6-17 Most Active Logical Volumes report

```
# awk '/Most Active Logical Volumes/,/^$/' filemon.out
```

Most Active Logical Volumes

util	#rblk	#wblk	KB/s	volume	description
1.00	370664	370768	3846.8	/dev/hd3	/tmp
0.02	0	568	2.9	/dev/hd8	jfslog
0.01	0	291	1.5	/dev/hd9var	/var Frag_Sz.= 512
0.00	0	224	1.2	/dev/hd4	/
0.00	0	25	0.1	/dev/hd1	/home Frag_Sz.= 512
0.00	16	152	0.9	/dev/hd2	/usr

The logical volume hd3 with filesystem /tmp is fully utilized (100 percent) with a 3.8 MB transfer rate per second.

The fields in the Most Active Logical Volumes report of the **filemon** command are as follows:

util	Utilization of the volume (fraction of time busy). The rows are sorted by this field, in decreasing order. The first number, 1.00, means 100 percent.
#rblk	Number of 512-byte blocks read from the volume.
#wblk	Number of 512-byte blocks written to the volume.
KB/sec	Total transfer throughput in Kilobytes per second.
volume	Name of volume.
description	Contents of volume; either a filesystem name, or logical volume type (jfs, jfs2, paging, jfslog, jfs2log, boot, or sysdump). Also, indicates if the file system is fragmented or compressed.

To check the details of the highest utilized logical volumes, create a script as shown in Example 6-18 (here we call it **filemon.lvdetail**) and then run it using the **filemon** output file as input.

Example 6-18 Script filemon.lvdetail.

```
#!/bin/ksh
file=${1:-filemon.out}
switch=${2:-0.20} # 20%
```

```

# extract the summary table...
awk '/Most Active Logical Volumes/,/^\$/' $file|
# select logical volumes starting from line 5 and no empty lines...
awk 'NR>4&&$0!~/^\$/{if ($1 >= switch)print $5}' switch=$switch|
while read lv;do
# strip the /dev/ stuff and select the detail section.
awk '/VOLUME: \dev\/'\${lv##*/}'/,/^\$/' $file
done

```

For our continuing example it would result in the following (Example 6-19).

Example 6-19 Logical volume detailed selection report.

```

# filemon.lvdetail filemon.out
VOLUME: /dev/lv05 description: jfs2
reads:          727      (0 errs)
  read sizes (blks):  avg   13.9 min      8 max    64 sdev   10.5
  read times (msec):  avg  19.255 min   0.369 max  72.025 sdev  15.779
  read sequences:    587
  read seq. lengths: avg   17.2 min      8 max   136 sdev   16.7
writes:         162      (0 errs)
  write sizes (blks): avg   12.5 min      8 max    56 sdev    7.1
  write times (msec): avg  12.911 min   3.088 max  57.502 sdev   7.814
  write sequences:   161
  write seq. lengths: avg   12.6 min      8 max    56 sdev    7.1
seeks:          747      (84.0%)
  seek dist (blks):  init 246576,
                   avg 526933.0 min      8 max 1994240 sdev 479435.6
time to next req(msec): avg   8.956 min   0.001 max 101.086 sdev  13.560
throughput:      761.1 KB/sec
utilization:     0.78

VOLUME: /dev/lv04 description: jfs2
reads:          510      (0 errs)
  read sizes (blks): avg   21.2 min      8 max    72 sdev   18.6
  read times (msec): avg   5.503 min   0.368 max  25.989 sdev   5.790
  read sequences:    265
  read seq. lengths: avg   40.9 min      8 max   384 sdev   73.4
writes:         110      (0 errs)
  write sizes (blks): avg   21.8 min      8 max    64 sdev   16.8
  write times (msec): avg   9.994 min   4.440 max  18.378 sdev   2.752
  write sequences:   101
  write seq. lengths: avg   23.8 min      8 max    64 sdev   18.6
seeks:          366      (59.0%)
  seek dist (blks):  init 127264,
                   avg 538451.3 min      8 max 2009448 sdev 504054.2
time to next req(msec): avg  12.842 min   0.003 max 187.120 sdev  23.317
throughput:      830.4 KB/sec

```

The descriptions for the detailed output shown in the example above are as follows:

VOLUME	Name of the volume.
description	Description of the volume. Describes contents, if discussing a logical volume, and type if dealing with a physical volume.
reads	Number of read requests made against the volume.
read sizes (blks)	The read transfer-size statistics (avg/min/max/sdev) in units of 512-byte blocks.
read times (msec)	The read response-time statistics (avg/min/max/sdev) in milliseconds.
read sequences	Number of read sequences. A sequence is a string of 512-byte blocks that are read consecutively and indicate the amount of sequential access.
read seq. lengths	Statistics describing the lengths of the read sequences in blocks.
writes	Number of write requests made against the volume.
write sizes (blks)	The write transfer-size statistics.
write times (msec)	The write-response time statistics.
write sequences	Number of write sequences. A sequence is a string of 512-byte blocks that are written consecutively.
write seq. lengths	Statistics describing the lengths of the write sequences in blocks.
seeks	Number of seeks that preceded a read or write request, also expressed as a percentage of the total reads and writes that required seeks.
seek dist (blks)	Seek distance statistics in units of 512-byte blocks. In addition to the usual statistics (avg/min/max/sdev), the distance of the initial seek operation (assuming block 0 was the starting position) is reported separately. This seek distance is sometimes very large, so it is reported separately to avoid skewing the other statistics.
seek dist (cyls)	(Hard files only.) Seek distance statistics, in units of disk cylinders.

time to next req Statistics (avg/min/max/sdev) describing the length of time, in milliseconds, between consecutive read or write requests to the volume. This column indicates the rate at which the volume is being accessed.

throughput Total volume throughput in Kilobytes per second.

utilization Fraction of time the volume was busy. The entries in this report are sorted by this field, in decreasing order.

How to analyze the virtual memory segments report

The virtual memory report is divided into three parts; the header, the segment summary and the detailed segment report. The header shows when and where the report was created and the CPU utilization during the monitoring period. To create only a virtual memory report, issue the **filemon** command as follows (in this case using a six second measurement period):

```
# filemon -uo filemon.vm -0 vm;sleep 6;trcstop
```

Example 6-20 shows the full virtual memory report. In the report the segment with the highest utilization is in the beginning, and the others are listed in descending order.

Example 6-20 Virtual memory report

```
Mon Jun  4 09:34:17 2001
System: AIX wlmhost Node: 5 Machine: 000BC6AD4C00

Cpu utilization:  7.0%
```

Most Active Segments

```
-----
#MBs  #rpgs  #wpgs  segid  segtype  volume:inode
-----
  1.8   416    50   2058ab  page table
  1.4   301    57    8c91  page table
  1.3   286    52    4c89  page table
  1.3   311    23   2040a8  page table
  1.1   236    47   2068ad  page table
  1.0   201    54   2050aa  page table
  1.0   184    67   2048a9  page table
  0.7   123    46   2060ac  page table
  0.0    0     7    2084  log
  0.0    3     0    ec9d  ???
...(lines omitted)...
```

Detailed VM Segment Stats (4096 byte pages)

```

SEGMENT: 2058ab  segtype: page table
segment flags:   pgtbl
reads:          416 (0 errs)
  read times (msec):  avg   3.596 min   0.387 max  24.262 sdev   3.500
  read sequences:    55
  read seq. lengths: avg    7.6 min     1 max    48 sdev   13.6
writes:         50 (0 errs)
  write times (msec): avg   9.924 min   2.900 max  14.530 sdev   2.235
  write sequences:   25
  write seq. lengths: avg    2.0 min     1 max     8 sdev    1.5

```

...(lines omitted)...

```

SEGMENT: 2084  segtype: log
segment flags:   log
writes:         7 (0 errs)
  write times (msec): avg  12.259 min   7.381 max  15.250 sdev   2.499
  write sequences:    5
  write seq. lengths: avg    1.4 min     1 max     2 sdev    0.5

```

```

SEGMENT: ec9d  segtype: ???
segment flags:
reads:          3 (0 errs)
  read times (msec):  avg   0.964 min   0.944 max   0.981 sdev   0.015
  read sequences:    1
  read seq. lengths: avg    3.0 min     3 max     3 sdev    0.0

```

...(lines omitted)...

In Example 6-21 we only extract the segment section.

Example 6-21 Most Active Segments report

```

# awk '/Most Active Segments/,/^\$/' filemon.out
Most Active Segments

```

```

-----
#MBs #rpgs #wpgs segid segtype                volume:inode
-----
15.1 2382 1484 2070ae page table
14.3 2123 1526 2058ab page table
14.1 1800 1802 672d  page table
13.9 2209 1353 6f2c  page table
13.9 2287 1261 2060ac page table
13.4 2054 1383 2068ad page table
12.2 1874 1242 2050aa page table
11.6 1985  983 2048a9 page table

```

...(lines omitted)...

The fields in the Most Active Segments report of the **filemon** command are interpreted as follows:

#MBS	Total number of megabytes transferred to/from segment. The rows are sorted by this field in decreasing order.
#rpgs	Number of 4096-byte pages read into segment from disk.
#wpgs	Number of 4096-byte pages written from segment to disk.
segid	Internal ID of segment.
segtype	Type of segment; working segment, persistent segment, client segment, page table segment, system segment, or special persistent segments containing file system data (log, root directory, .inode, .inodemap, .index, .indexmap, .indirect, .diskmap).
volume:inode	For persistent segments, name of volume that contains the associated file, and the files inode number. This field can be used to associate a persistent segment with its corresponding file, shown in the file I/O reports. This field is blank for non-persistent segments.

A detailed segment report is shown in Example 6-22.

Example 6-22 Detailed segment report

```
# grep -p "SEGMENT:.*\?*\?" filemon.vm
SEGMENT: ec9d segtype: ???
segment flags:
reads:          3          (0 errs)
  read times (msec):  avg  0.964 min  0.944 max  0.981 sdev  0.015
  read sequences:    1
  read seq. lengths: avg   3.0 min    3 max    3 sdev   0.0
```

The fields, in the Detailed VM Segment Stats report of the **filemon** command, are interpreted as follows:

SEGMENT	Internal segment ID.
segtype	Type of segment contents.
segment flags	Various segment attributes.
volume	For persistent segments, the name of the logical volume containing the corresponding file.
inode	For persistent segments, the inode number for the corresponding file.
reads	Number of 4096-byte pages read into the segment (that is, paged in).

read times (msec)	The read response-time statistics (avg/min/max/sdev) in milliseconds.
read sequences	Number of read sequences. A sequence is a string of pages that are read (paged in) consecutively. The number of read sequences is an indicator of the amount of sequential access.
read seq. lengths	Statistics describing the lengths of the read sequences in pages.
writes	Number of pages written from the segment (that is, paged out).
write times (msec)	Write response time statistics.
write sequences	Number of write sequences. A sequence is a string of pages that are written (paged out) consecutively.
write seq.lengths	Statistics describing the lengths of the write sequences in pages.

In the example above **filemon** only shows a segment id and not if it is a file, logical volume, or physical volume. To find out more about the segment we use the **svmon** command (refer to Section 5.3, “svmon” on page 320 for more information) as shown in Example 6-23.

Example 6-23 Using svmon to show segment information

```
# svmon -S ec9d
```

Vsid	Esid	Type	Description	Inuse	Pin	Pgsp	Virtual
ec9d	-	pers	/dev/lv00:17	4	0	-	-

In the output above the **svmon** command with the **-S** flag shows that segment ec9d is a persistent segment, which means it is some kind of JFS file and it uses 4 * 4096 bytes of real memory (Inuse). To map the <device>:<inode>, shown above, into a file system path name, use the **ncheck** command as in Example 6-24.

Example 6-24 Using ncheck

```
# ncheck -i 17 /dev/lv00
/dev/lv00:
17      /read_write
```

The **ncheck** command shows the path name of a specified inode number within the specified file system (logical volume). To obtain the full path name to the file `read_write` (in the output above) we need the file system mount point, which can be obtained by using the **lsfs** command as follows (Example 6-25).

Example 6-25 Using lsfs

```
# lsfs /dev/lv00
```

Name	Nodename	Mount Pt	VFS	Size	Options	Auto	Accounting
/dev/lv00	--	/tools	jfs	32768	rw	yes	no

The absolute path to the `read_write` file is `/tools/read_write`.

6.2 fileplace

The **fileplace** command displays the placement of a file's logical or physical blocks within a Journaled File System (JFS), not Network File System (NFS) or Enhanced Journaled File System (J2). Logically contiguous files in the file system may be both logically and physically fragmented on the logical and physical volume level, depending on the available free space at the time the file and logical volume (file system) was created.

The **fileplace** command can be used to examine and assess the efficiency of a file's placement on disk and help identify those files that will benefit from reorganization.

fileplace resides in `/usr/bin` and is part of the *bos.perf.tools* fileset, which is installable from the AIX base installation media.

6.2.1 Syntax

The syntax of the **fileplace** command is as follows:

```
fileplace [ { -l | -p } [ -i ] [ -v ] ] File
```

Flags

- i** Displays the indirect blocks for the file, if any. The indirect blocks are displayed in terms of either their logical or physical volume block addresses, depending on whether the **-l** or **-p** flag is specified.
- l** Displays file placement in terms of logical volume fragments, for the logical volume containing the file. The **-l** and **-p** flags are mutually exclusive.

- p** Displays file placement in terms of underlying physical volume, for the physical volumes that contain the file. If the logical volume containing the file is mirrored, the physical placement is displayed for each mirror copy. The **-l** and **-p** flags are mutually exclusive.
- v** Displays more information about the file and its placement, including statistics on how widely the file is spread across the volume and the degree of fragmentation in the volume. The statistics are expressed in terms of either the logical or physical volume fragment numbers, depending on whether the **-l** or **-p** flag is specified.

Note: If neither the **-l** flag nor the **-p** flag is specified, the **-l** flag is implied by default. If both flags are specified, the **-p** flag is used.

Parameters

File **File** is the file to display information about.

6.2.2 Information on measurement and sampling

The **fileplace** command extracts information about a file's physical and logical disposition from the JFS logical volume *superblock* and *inode* tables directly from disk and displays this information in a readable form. If the file is newly created, extended, or truncated, the file system information may not yet be on the disk when the **fileplace** command is run. In this case use the **sync** command to flush the file information to the logical volume.

Data on logical volumes (file systems) appears to be contiguous to the user but can be discontinuous on the physical volume. File and file system fragmentation can severely hurt I/O performance because it causes more disk arm movement. To access data from a disk, the disk controller must first be directed to the specified block by the LVM through the device driver. Then the disk arm must seek the correct cylinder. After that the read/write heads must wait until the correct block rotates under them. Finally the data must be transmitted to the controller over the I/O bus to memory before it can be made available to the application program. Of course some adapters and I/O architectures support both multiple outstanding I/O requests and reordering of those requests, which in some cases will be sufficient, but in most cases will not.

To assess the performance effect of file fragmentation, an understanding of how the file is used by the application is required:

- ▶ If the application is primarily accessing this file sequentially, the *logical fragmentation* is more important. At the end of each fragment read ahead stops. The fragment size is therefore very important.
- ▶ If the application is accessing this file randomly, the *physical fragmentation* is more important. The closer the information is in the file, the less latency there is when accessing the physical data blocks.

Attention: Avoid using fragmentation sizes smaller than 4096 bytes. Even though it is allowed, it will increase the need for system administration and can cause performance degradation in the I/O system. Fragmentation sizes smaller than 4096 are only useful when a file system is used for files smaller than the fragmentation size (<512, 1024, or 2048 bytes). If needed^a these filesystems should be created separately and defragmented regularly by using the **defragfs** command. If no other job control system is used in the system, use **cron** to execute the command on a regular basis.

a. One scenario in which it could be appropriate is when an application creates many Simultaneous Peripheral Operation Off Line (SPOOL) files, for example printer files that are written once and read mainly one time (by the **qdaemon**).

6.2.3 Examples

In Example 6-26, the **fileplace** command lists to standard output the ranges of logical volume fragments allocated to the specified file. The order in which the logical volume fragments are listed corresponds directly to their order in the file.

Example 6-26 Using fileplace

```
# fileplace index.db
```

```
File: index.db  Size: 1812480 bytes  Vol: /dev/data1v
Blk Size: 4096  Frag Size: 4096  Nfrags: 443  Compress: no
```

```
Logical Fragment
```

```
-----
0000016-0000023          8 frags   32768 Bytes,   1.8%
0000025-0000028          4 frags   16384 Bytes,   0.9%
0000544-0000974       431 frags 1765376 Bytes, 97.3%
```

In the report above we can see that the majority of the file occupies a consecutive range of blocks starting from 544 and ending at 974 (97.3%).

How to analyze the logical report

The logical report that the **fileplace** command creates with the **-l** flag (default) displays the file placement in terms of logical volume fragments for the logical volume containing the file (Example 6-27).

Example 6-27 Using fileplace -l

```
# fileplace -l index.db
```

```
File: /data/index.db Size: 1812480 bytes Vol: /dev/data1v  
Blk Size: 4096 Frag Size: 4096 Nfrags: 443 Compress: no
```

```
Logical Fragment
```

```
-----
```

```
0000016-0000023      8 frags   32768 Bytes,   1.8%  
0000025-0000028      4 frags   16384 Bytes,   0.9%  
0000544-0000974    431 frags 1765376 Bytes, 97.3%
```

The fields, in the logical report of the **fileplace** command, are interpreted as follows:

File	The name of the file being examined
Size	The file size in bytes
Vol	The name of the logical volume where the file is placed
Blk Size	The block size in bytes for that logical volume
Frag Size	The fragment size in bytes
Nfrags	The number of fragments
Compress	If the file system is compressed or not
Logical Fragments	The logical block numbers where the file resides

The Logical Fragments part of the report is interpreted as follows, from left to right:

Start	The start of a consecutive block range
Stop	The end of the consecutive block range
Nfrags	Number of contiguous fragments in the block range
Size	The number of bytes in the contiguous fragments
Percent	Percentage of the block range compared with the total file size

Portions of a file may not be mapped to any logical blocks in the volume. These areas are implicitly filled with null (0x00) by the file system when they are read. These areas show as *unallocated* logical blocks. A file that has these holes will show the file size to be a larger number of bytes than it actually occupies. Refer to “Sparsely allocated files” on page 422.

How to analyze the physical report

The physical report that the **fileplace** command creates with the **-p** flag displays the file placement in terms of underlying physical volume (or the physical volumes that contain the file). If the logical volume containing the file is mirrored, the physical placement is displayed for each mirror copy (Example 6-28).

Example 6-28 Using fileplace -p

```
fileplace -p index.db
```

```
File: /data/index.db Size: 1812480 bytes Vol: /dev/data1v
Blk Size: 4096 Frag Size: 4096 Nfrags: 443 Compress: no
```

Physical Addresses (mirror copy 1)					Logical Fragment
-----					-----
0537136-0537143	hdisk1	8 frags	32768 Bytes,	1.8%	0000016-0000023
0537145-0537148	hdisk1	4 frags	16384 Bytes,	0.9%	0000025-0000028
0537664-0538094	hdisk1	431 frags	1765376 Bytes,	97.3%	0000544-0000974

The fields, in the physical report of the **fileplace** command, are interpreted as follows:

File	The name of the file being examined
Size	The file size in bytes
Vol	The name of the logical volume where the file is placed
Blk Size	The block size in bytes for that logical volume
Frag Size	The fragment size in bytes
Nfrags	The number of fragments
Compress	If the file system is compressed or not
Physical Address	The physical block numbers where the file resides for each mirror copy

The Physical Address part of the report are interpreted as follows, from left to right:

Start	The start of a consecutive block range
Stop	The end of the consecutive block range
PVol	Physical volume where the block is stored

Nfrags	Number of contiguous fragments in the block range
Size	The number of bytes in the contiguous fragments
Percent	Percentage of the block range compared with the total file size
Logical Fragment	The logical block addresses corresponding to the physical block addresses

Portions of a file may not be mapped to any physical blocks in the volume. These areas are implicitly filled with null (0x00) by the file system when they are read. These areas show as *unallocated* physical blocks. A file that has these holes will show the file size to be a larger number of bytes than it actually occupies. Refer to “Sparsely allocated files” on page 422.

Analyzing the physical address

The Logical Volume Device Driver (LVDD) requires that all disks are partitioned in 512 bytes blocks. This is the physical disk block size, and is the basis for the block addressing reported by the `fileplace` command. Refer to “Interface to Physical Disk Device Drivers” in *AIX 5L Version 5.1 Kernel Extensions and Device Support Programming Concepts* for more details.

The XLATE `ioctl` operation translates a logical address (logical block number and mirror number) to a physical address (physical device and physical block number on that device). Refer to the “XLATE `ioctl` Operation” in *AIX 5L Version 5.1 Files Reference* for more details.

Whatever the fragment size, a full block is considered to be 4096 bytes. In a file system with a fragment size less than 4096 bytes, however, a need for a full block can be satisfied by any contiguous sequence of fragments totalling 4096 bytes. It does not need to begin on a multiple-of-4096-byte boundary. For more information, refer to the *AIX 5L Version 5.1 Performance Management Guide*.

The primary performance hazard for file systems with small fragment sizes is space fragmentation. The existence of small files scattered across the logical volume can make it impossible to allocate contiguous or closely spaced blocks for a large file. Performance can suffer when accessing large files. Carried to an extreme, space fragmentation can make it impossible to allocate space for a file, even though there are many individual free fragments.

Another adverse effect on disk I/O activity is the number of I/O operations. For a file with a size of 4 KB stored in a single fragment of 4 KB, only one disk I/O operation would be required to either read or write the file. If the choice of the fragment size was 512 bytes, eight fragments would be allocated to this file, and

for a read or write to complete, several additional disk I/O operations (disk seeks, data transfers, and allocation activity) would be required. Therefore, for file systems which use a fragment size of 4 KB, the number of disk I/O operations might be far less than for file systems which employ a smaller fragment size.

Example 6-29 illustrates how the 512 byte physical disk block is reported by the `fileplace` command.

Example 6-29 Using fileplace -p

```
# fileplace -p file.log
```

```
File: file.log Size: 148549 bytes Vol: /dev/hd1
Blk Size: 4096 Frag Size: 512 Nfrags: 296 Compress: no
```

Physical Addresses (mirror copy 1)						Logical Fragment
-----						-----
4693063	hdisk0	8 frags	4096 Bytes,	2.7%	0052039	
4693079	hdisk0	8 frags	4096 Bytes,	2.7%	0052055	
4693106	hdisk0	8 frags	4096 Bytes,	2.7%	0052082	
4693120	hdisk0	8 frags	4096 Bytes,	2.7%	0052096	
0829504-0829528	hdisk0	32 frags	16384 Bytes,	10.8%	1562432-1562456	
0825064-0825080	hdisk0	24 frags	12288 Bytes,	8.1%	1557992-1558008	
0825120	hdisk0	8 frags	4096 Bytes,	2.7%	1558048	
0825008-0825016	hdisk0	16 frags	8192 Bytes,	5.4%	1557936-1557944	
0824182	hdisk0	8 frags	4096 Bytes,	2.7%	1557110	
0824648	hdisk0	8 frags	4096 Bytes,	2.7%	1557576	
0829569-0829593	hdisk0	32 frags	16384 Bytes,	10.8%	1562497-1562521	
0829632-0829656	hdisk0	32 frags	16384 Bytes,	10.8%	1562560-1562584	
0829696-0829712	hdisk0	24 frags	12288 Bytes,	8.1%	1562624-1562640	
0829792-0829864	hdisk0	80 frags	40960 Bytes,	27.0%	1562720-1562792	

In the following explanation we use the following line from the example above:

```
0825008-0825016 hdisk0 16 frags 8192 Bytes, 5.4% 1557936-1557944
```

As the fragment size is less than 4096 Bytes in this case, the start range is the starting address of the 4096/FragSize contiguous blocks, and the end range is nothing but the starting address of the 4096/FragSize contiguous blocks.

Hence from 0825008 to 08250015 is the first 4096 byte block, which is occupied by the file (8 frags in this case), and from 08250016 to 08250023 is the next 4096 byte block that is occupied by the file (8 frags, totals up to 16 frags now). Note that the actual range is 0825008-0850023, but instead 0825008-08250016 are displayed.

The reason why **fileplace** does not display the proper end physical address is that AIX always tries to allocate the specified block size contiguously on the disk. Hence, for a 4 KB block size, AIX will always look for 8 contiguous 512 byte block on the disk and allocates it. Hence **fileplace** always displays the start and endrange in terms of *block addressing*.

Hence if the fragment size and block size are same, then **fileplace** display seems to be meaningful output, but if the block size and fragment size are not the same, then the output may little bit confusing. Actually **fileplace** always displays the address ranges in terms of start and end address of a block and not a fragment, even though the addressing is done based on fragments.

The formula **fileplace** uses to display the mapping of physical address, logical address, and fragments is

$$\text{Number of fragments occupied} = (\text{End Range of Physical / Logical Address} - \text{Start Range of Physical/Logical Address}) + (\text{Block Size} / \text{Frag Size})$$

For more information refer also to "Understanding Fragments" in *AIX 5L Version 5.1 System Management Concepts: Operating System and Devices*.

To illustrate the addressing, consider another example in AIX where the word size is 4 bytes, which means that addressing is done for each and every 4 bytes. Following example applies to the case of an array of the longlong type:

```
longlong word[10];
```

The starting address of word[0] is 123456. The display of the range of addresses occupied by this array is:

```
Start Address: 123456
End Address: 123474
Total no. of words occupied: 20
```

However, if you calculate $123474 - 123456 + 1 = 19$ words, this is one word less. The end address is nothing but the address of word[10], which occupies two words, so the actual formula in this case is:

$$(\text{Endaddress} - \text{startaddress}) + (\text{Data size} / \text{wordsize})$$

With our example above it would be:

$$(123474 - 123456) + (8 / 4) = 20 \text{ words}$$

How to analyze the indirect block report

The `fileplace -i` flag will display any indirect block(s) used for the file in addition to the default display or together with the `-l`, `-p`, or `-v` flags. Indirect block(s) are needed for files larger than 32 KB. A single indirect block is used for storing addresses to data blocks when the inode's number of data block addresses are not sufficient. A double indirect block is used to store addresses to other blocks that in their turn store addresses to data blocks. For more detail on the use of the indirect block see *AIX 5L Version 5.1 System User's Guide: Operating System and Devices*.

The only additional fields to the physical or logical reports, when the `-i` option is used with `fileplace`, are interpreted as follows:

INDIRECT BLOCK	The physical/logical address of a data block that contains pointers (addresses) to data blocks.
DOUBLE INDIRECT BLOCK	The physical/logical address of a block that contains pointers (addresses) to other indirect blocks.
INDIRECT BLOCKS	The physical/logical address of a data block(s) that contains pointers (addresses) to data blocks.

In Example 6-30 using the logical report (`-l`), the indirect block's logical address is 24.

Example 6-30 Indirect block, logical view

```
# fileplace -il index.db
```

```
File: /data/index.db Size: 1812480 bytes Vol: /dev/data1v
Blk Size: 4096 Frag Size: 4096 Nfrags: 443 Compress: no
```

INDIRECT BLOCK: 00024

```
Logical Fragment
```

```
-----
```

```
0000016-0000023      8 frags   32768 Bytes,   1.8%
0000025-0000028      4 frags   16384 Bytes,   0.9%
0000544-0000974     431 frags 1765376 Bytes, 97.3%
```

Example 6-31, using the physical report (`-p`), shows that the indirect block's physical address is 537144.

Example 6-31 Indirect block, physical view

```
# fileplace -ip index.db
```

```
File: /data/index.db Size: 1812480 bytes Vol: /dev/data1v
Blk Size: 4096 Frag Size: 4096 Nfrags: 443 Compress: no
```

INDIRECT BLOCK: 537144

Physical Addresses (mirror copy 1)					Logical Fragment
-----					-----
0537136-0537143	hdisk1	8 frags	32768 Bytes,	1.8%	0000016-0000023
0537145-0537148	hdisk1	4 frags	16384 Bytes,	0.9%	0000025-0000028
0537664-0538094	hdisk1	431 frags	1765376 Bytes,	97.3%	0000544-0000974

Example 6-32, using the default logical report (-i), shows that the double indirect block's logical address is 01170, and the two currently existing indirect blocks' logical addresses are 00029 and 01171:

Example 6-32 Double indirect block and indirect blocks

```
# fileplace -i bolshoi.tar
```

```
File: bolshoi.tar Size: 5724160 bytes Vol: /dev/vg10lv1
Blk Size: 4096 Frag Size: 4096 Nfrags: 1398 Compress: no
```

```
DOUBLE INDIRECT BLOCK: 01170
INDIRECT BLOCKS: 00029 01171
```

```
Logical Fragment
-----
0000144-0000147          4 frags   16384 Bytes,   0.3%
0000150-0001169       1020 frags 4177920 Bytes, 73.0%
0001172-0001545        374 frags 1531904 Bytes, 26.8%
```

How to analyze the volume report

The volume report displays information about the file and its placement, including statistics on how widely the file is spread across the volume and the degree of fragmentation in the volume.

Logical report

In Example 6-33 the statistics are expressed in terms of logical fragment numbers. This is the logical blocks placement on the logical volume, for each of the logical copies of the file.

Example 6-33 Using fileplace -vl

```
fileplace -vl index.db
```

```
File: /data/index.db Size: 1812480 bytes Vol: /dev/data1v
Blk Size: 4096 Frag Size: 4096 Nfrags: 443 Compress: no
Inode: 17 Mode: -rw-r--r-- Owner: root Group: sys
```

```
Logical Fragment
-----
0000016-0000023          8 frags   32768 Bytes,   1.8%
```

```

0000025-0000028          4 frags   16384 Bytes,  0.9%
0000544-0000974        431 frags 1765376 Bytes, 97.3%

```

443 frags over space of 959 frags: **space efficiency = 46.2%**

If the application is primarily accessing this file sequentially the logical fragmentation is important. When VMM is reading a file sequentially, by default, it uses read ahead (for more information on tuning the read ahead size, see Section 3.12, “vmtune” on page 201). At the end of each fragment read ahead stops. The fragment size is therefore very important. High space efficiency means that the file is less fragmented. In the example above, the file has only 46.2 percent space efficiency for the logical fragmentation. Because the file in the example above is larger than 32 KB, it will never have 100 percent space efficiency because of the use of the indirect block.

Space efficiency is calculated as the number of non null fragments (N) divided by the range of fragments assigned to the file (R) and multiplied by 100:

$$(N / R) * 100$$

Range is calculated as the highest assigned address ($MaxBlk$) minus the lowest assigned address ($MinBlk$) plus 1:

$$MaxBlk - MinBlk + 1$$

In Example 6-34 we use the logical (**-l**), indirect (**-i**), and volume (**-v**) flags with **fileplace** to show all interesting information from a logical point of view of a file.

Example 6-34 Using fileplace -liv

```
# fileplace -liv bolshoi.tar
```

```

File: bolshoi.tar  Size: 5724160 bytes  Vol: /dev/vg10lv1
Blk Size: 4096  Frag Size: 4096  Nfrags: 1398  Compress: no
Inode: 29  Mode: -rw-rw-r--  Owner: root  Group: sys

```

DOUBLE INDIRECT BLOCK: 01170

INDIRECT BLOCKS: 00029 01171

Logical Fragment

```

0000144-0000147          4 frags   16384 Bytes,  0.3%
0000150-0001169        1020 frags 4177920 Bytes, 73.0%
0001172-0001545         374 frags 1531904 Bytes, 26.8%

```

1398 frags over space of 1402 frags: **space efficiency = 99.7%**

3 fragments out of 1398 possible: **sequentiality = 99.9%**

In the output you notice that this file is a file using double indirection for data block addresses. Both space efficiency and sequentiality are at very good levels (99.7 and 99.9 percent respectively).

Example 6-35 shows a file with zero sequentiality. It is a sparse file (see “Sparsely allocated files” on page 422) but the importance is the distance between the allocated blocks (1204 and 1205).

Example 6-35 Zero sequentiality

```
# fileplace -liv ugly.file
```

```
File: ugly.file Size: 512001 bytes Vol: /dev/data1v
Blk Size: 4096 Frag Size: 4096 Nfrags: 2 Compress: no
Inode: 182 Mode: -rw-r--r-- Owner: root Group: sys
```

```
INDIRECT BLOCK: 01218
```

```
Logical Fragment
```

```
-----
```

unallocated	12 frags	49152 Bytes,	0.0%
0001204	1 frags	4096 Bytes,	50.0%
unallocated	112 frags	458752 Bytes,	0.0%
0001205	1 frags	4096 Bytes,	50.0%

```
2 frags over space of 2 frags: space efficiency = 100.0%
2 fragments out of 2 possible: sequentiality = 0.0%
```

Physical report

In Example 6-36 the statistics are expressed in terms of physical volume fragment numbers. This is the logical blocks placement on physical volume(s), for each of the logical copies of the file.

Example 6-36 fileplace -vp

```
# fileplace -vp index.db
```

```
File: /data/index.db Size: 1812480 bytes Vol: /dev/data1v
Blk Size: 4096 Frag Size: 4096 Nfrags: 443 Compress: no
Inode: 17 Mode: -rw-r--r-- Owner: root Group: sys
```

```
Physical Addresses (mirror copy 1)
```

```
-----
```

Physical Addresses (mirror copy 1)	Logical Fragment
0537136-0537143 hdisk1	0000016-0000023
0537145-0537148 hdisk1	0000025-0000028
0537664-0538094 hdisk1	0000544-0000974

```
443 frags over space of 959 frags: space efficiency = 46.2%
3 fragments out of 443 possible: sequentiality = 99.5%
```

If the application is primarily accessing this file randomly, the physical fragmentation is important. The closer the information is in the file, the less latency when accessing the physical data blocks. High sequentiality means that the file's physical blocks are allocated more contiguously. In the example above, the file has a 99.5 percent sequentiality.

Sequential efficiency is defined as 1 minus the number of gaps (nG) divided by number of possible gaps (nPG):

$$1 - (nG / nPG)$$

The number of possible gaps equals N minus 1:

$$nPG = N - 1$$

In Example 6-37, we use the physical (**-p**), indirect (**-i**), and volume (**-v**) flags to **fileplace** to show us all interesting information from a physical point of view of a file.

Example 6-37 Using fileplace -piv

```
# fileplace -piv bolshoi.tar
```

```
File: bolshoi.tar Size: 5724160 bytes Vol: /dev/vg10lv1
Blk Size: 4096 Frag Size: 4096 Nfrags: 1398 Compress: no
Inode: 29 Mode: -rw-rw-r-- Owner: root Group: sys
```

```
DOUBLE INDIRECT BLOCK: 01714
INDIRECT BLOCKS: 00573 01715
```

Physical Addresses (mirror copy 1)	Logical Fragment
-----	-----
0000688-0000691 hdisk10 4 frags 16384 Bytes, 0.3%	0000144-0000147
0000694-0001713 hdisk10 1020 frags 4177920 Bytes, 73.0%	0000150-0001169
0001716-0002089 hdisk10 374 frags 1531904 Bytes, 26.8%	0001172-0001545

```
1398 frags over space of 1402 frags: space efficiency = 99.7%
3 fragments out of 1398 possible: sequentiality = 99.9%
```

In the output you notice that this file is a file using double indirection for data block addresses. Both space efficiency and sequentiality are at very good levels (99.7 and 99.9 percent respectively).

Example 6-38 on page 422 shows a file with zero sequentiality. It is a sparse file (see “Sparsely allocated files” on page 422), but the importance is the distance between the allocated blocks (1204 and 1205).

Example 6-38 Zero sequentiality

```
# fileplace -piv ugly.file
```

```
File: ugly.file Size: 512001 bytes Vol: /dev/data1v  
Blk Size: 4096 Frag Size: 4096 Nfrags: 2 Compress: no  
Inode: 182 Mode: -rw-r--r-- Owner: root Group: sys
```

```
INDIRECT BLOCK: 538338
```

Physical Addresses (mirror copy 1)				Logical Fragment
-----				-----
unallocated		12 frags	49152 Bytes, 0.0%	unallocated
0538324	hdisk1	1 frags	4096 Bytes, 50.0%	0001204
unallocated		112 frags	458752 Bytes, 0.0%	unallocated
0538325	hdisk1	1 frags	4096 Bytes, 50.0%	0001205

```
2 frags over space of 2 frags: space efficiency = 100.0%
```

```
2 fragments out of 2 possible: sequentiality = 0.0%
```

Sparsely allocated files

A file is a sequence of indexed blocks of arbitrary size. The indexing is accomplished through the use of direct mapping or indirect index blocks from the files inode (“Indirect block, logical view” on page 417). Each index within a file’s address range is not required to map to an actual data block.

A file that has one or more inode data block indexes that are not mapped to an actual data block is considered *sparsely allocated* (sparse file). A sparse file will have a size associated with it (in the inode), but it will not have all of the data blocks allocated that match this size.

A sparse file is created when an application extends a file by seeking a location outside the currently allocated indexes, but the data that is written does not occupy all of the newly assigned indexes. The new file size reflects the farthest write into the file.

A read to a section of a file that has unallocated data blocks results in a default value of null (0x00) bytes being returned. A write to a section of a file that has *unallocated* data blocks causes the necessary data blocks to be allocated and the data written, but there may not be enough free blocks in the file system any more. The result is that the write will fail. Database systems in particular maintain data in sparse files.

The problem with sparse files occur first when unallocated space is needed for data being added to the file. Problems caused by sparse files can be avoided if the file system is large enough to accommodate all the file’s defined sizes, and of course to not have any sparse files in the file system.

It is possible to check for the existence of sparse files within a file system by using the **fileplace** command. Example 6-39 shows how to use the **ls**, **du**, and **fileplace** commands to identify that a file is not sparse.

Example 6-39 Checking a non sparse file

```
# ls -l happy.file
-rw-r--r--  1 root    sys           37 May 30 11:51 happy.file

# du -k happy.file
4      happy.file

# fileplace happy.file

File: happy.file  Size: 37 bytes  Vol: /dev/data1v
Blk Size: 4096  Frag Size: 4096  Nfrags: 1  Compress: no

Logical Fragment
-----
0050663                    1 frags    4096 Bytes, 100.0%
```

The example output above shows that the size of the file `happy.file` is 37 bytes, but because the file system block (fragment) size is 4096 bytes and the smallest allocation size in a file system is one (1) block, **du** and **fileplace** show that the file actually uses 4 KB of disk space.

Example 6-40 shows how the same type of reports could look like if the file was sparse.

Example 6-40 Checking a sparse file

```
# ls -l unhappy.file
-rw-r--r--  1 root    sys          512037 May 30 11:55 unhappy.file

# du -k unhappy.file
4      unhappy.file

# fileplace unhappy.file

File: unhappy.file  Size: 512037 bytes  Vol: /dev/data1v
Blk Size: 4096  Frag Size: 4096  Nfrags: 1  Compress: no

Logical Fragment
-----
unallocated                125 frags    512000 Bytes,  0.0%
0050665                     1 frags     4096 Bytes, 100.0%
```

In the example output shown above, the `ls -l` command shows the size information stored about the `unhappy.file` file in the files *inode* record, which is the size in bytes (512037). The `du -k` command shows the number of allocated blocks for the file, in this case only 1 (4 KB). The `fileplace` command shows how the blocks (Logical Fragments) are allocated. In the `fileplace` output above there are 125 unallocated blocks and one (1) allocated at logical address 50665, so the `unhappy.file` file is sparse.

How to create sparse files

To create a sparse file you can use the `dd` command with the `seek` option. In the following examples we show how to check the file system utilization during the process of creating a sparse file.

First we check the file system for our current directory to see how much apparent available space there is available with the `df` command. Note the number of inodes that are currently used (1659) to compare with the `df` output in Example 6-41.

Example 6-41 Using df

```
# df $PWD
Filesystem      512-blocks      Free %Used    Iused %Iused Mounted on
/dev/data1v     655360          393552   40%       1659    3% /data
```

Then we use the `dd` command to seek within one byte (-1 in the calculation in the Example 6-42) of the maximum allowed file size for our user (`ulimit -f` shows the current setting, in this case the default which is 2097151 bytes or 1 GB). The input was just a new line character (\n) from the `echo` command. Now we have created a sparse file.

Example 6-42 Creating a sparse file

```
# echo|dd of=ugly.file seek=$((ulimit -f)-1)
0+1 records in.
0+1 records out.
```

Example 6-43 shows the examination of the file's space utilization with the `ls`, `fileplace`, and `df` commands. The first example below shows the output of the `ls` command that displays the files inode byte counter. Note that the `-s` flag will report the actual number of KB blocks allocated, as does the `du` command.

Example 6-43 Using ls on the sparse file

```
# ls -sl ugly.file
4 -rw-r--r-- 1 root      sys      1073740801 May 31 17:13 /test2/ugly.file
```

According to the **ls** output in the previous example, the file size is 1073740801 bytes but only 4 blocks. Now we know that this is a sparse file. In Example 6-44 we use the **fileplace -l** command to look at the allocation in detail, first from a logical view.

Example 6-44 Using fileplace -l on the sparse file

```
# fileplace -l ugly.file
```

```
File: ugly.file Size: 1073740801 bytes Vol: /dev/lv09
Blk Size: 4096 Frag Size: 4096 Nfrags: 1 Compress: no
```

```
Logical Fragment
```

```
-----
```

```
unallocated                262143 frags 1073737728 Bytes,  0.0%
0000014                    1 frags    4096 Bytes, 100.0%
```

The logical report above shows that logical block 14 is allocated for the file occupying 4 KB, and the rest is unallocated. Example 6-45 shows the physical view of the file using the **fileplace -p** command.

Example 6-45 Using fileplace -p on the sparse file

```
# fileplace -p ugly.file
```

```
File: ugly.file Size: 1073740801 bytes Vol: /dev/lv09
Blk Size: 4096 Frag Size: 4096 Nfrags: 1 Compress: no
```

```
Physical Addresses (mirror copy 1)
```

```
-----
```

```
unallocated                262143 frags 1073737728 Bytes,  0.0%
0631342                    1 frags    4096 Bytes, 100.0%
```

```
Logical Fragment
```

```
-----
```

```
unallocated
0000014
```

The physical report above shows that physical block 631342 is allocated for the logical block 13 and it resides on **hdisk1**. Example 6-46 shows the volume report (logical view) for the file using the **fileplace -lv** command.

Example 6-46 Using fileplace -lv on the sparse file

```
# fileplace -lv ugly.file
```

```
File: ugly.file Size: 1073740801 bytes Vol: /dev/lv09
Blk Size: 4096 Frag Size: 4096 Nfrags: 1 Compress: no
Inode: 18 Mode: -rw-r--r-- Owner: root Group: sys
```

```
Logical Fragment
```

```
-----
```

```
unallocated                262143 frags 1073737728 Bytes,  0.0%
0000014                    1 frags    4096 Bytes, 100.0%
```

```
1 frags over space of 1 frags: space efficiency = 100.0%
```

1 fragment out of 1 possible: sequentiality = 100.0%

The volume report above, for the logical view, shows that the file has 100 percent space efficiency and sequentiality. The next and final **fileplace** command report on this file shows the volume report for the physical view of the file (Example 6-47).

Example 6-47 Using fileplace -pv on the sparse file

```
# fileplace -pv ugly.file
```

```
File: ugly.file Size: 1073740801 bytes Vol: /dev/lv09
Blk Size: 4096 Frag Size: 4096 Nfrags: 1 Compress: no
Inode: 18 Mode: -rw-r--r-- Owner: root Group: sys
```

Physical Addresses (mirror copy 1)	Logical Fragment
-----	-----
unallocated	unallocated
0631342 hdisk1	0000014
262143 frags 1073737728 Bytes, 0.0%	
1 frags 4096 Bytes, 100.0%	

```
1 frags over space of 1 frags: space efficiency = 100.0%
1 fragment out of 1 possible: sequentiality = 100.0%
```

The volume report above, for the physical view, also shows that the file has 100 percent space efficiency and sequentiality.

Sparse files in large file enabled file systems

File data in a large file enabled file system (after the file size has increased over 4 MBs) will use 32 contiguous 4 KB blocks (so-called large disk blocks) as opposed to one 4 KB block for a normal JFS file system. To illustrate the point, we will show a series of examples using the **fileplace** command to examine the allocation of a file. First we verify that the file system is a large file system with the **lsfs** command, then we create a file without data, and finally we examine the inode information with the **ls** command and then the block allocation with the **fileplace** command (Example 6-48).

Example 6-48 Creating a file in a large file enabled file system

```
# lsfs -cq $PWD|tail -1
(lv size 655360:fs size 655360:frag size 4096:nbpi 4096:compress no:bf true:ag 64)
# >ugly.file
# ls -sl ugly.file
0 -rw-r--r-- 1 root sys 0 May 31 17:59 ugly.file
# fileplace ugly.file
```

```
File: ugly.file Size: 0 bytes Vol: /dev/data1v
Blk Size: 4096 Frag Size: 4096 Nfrags: 0 Compress: no
```

```
Logical Fragment
```


In the example above we see that it is indeed a large file enabled file system because `bf` is true, the `ls` command shows zero blocks allocated, and that the size is zero bytes as well. The `fileplace` command shows that the size is zero and that there are no blocks allocated. Now we seek 4 MB (4194304 bytes) to the new end of the file and examine it again with the `ls` and `fileplace` commands (Example 6-49).

Example 6-49 Seeking 4 MB to the end of file

```
# dd if=/dev/null of=ugly.file bs=1 seek=4194304
0+0 records in.
0+0 records out.
# ls -sl ugly.file
  4 -rw-r--r--  1 root    sys          4194304 May 31 18:14 ugly.file
# fileplace ugly.file
```

```
File: ugly.file Size: 4194304 bytes Vol: /dev/data1v
Blk Size: 4096 Frag Size: 4096 Nfrags: 1 Compress: no
```

Logical Fragment

```
-----
unallocated                1023 frags  4190208 Bytes,  0.0%
0001205                    1 frags    4096 Bytes, 100.0%
```

In the output above the `ls` command shows four blocks allocated, and that the size is 4 MB. The `fileplace` command show that the size is 4 MB and that there is one 4 KB block allocated. Now we add one byte to the file and examine it again (Example 6-50).

Example 6-50 File size after adding one byte

```
# echo >>ugly.file

# ls -sl ugly.file
 132 -rw-r--r--  1 root    sys          4194305 May 31 18:19 ugly.file

# fileplace ugly.file
```

```
File: ugly.file Size: 4194305 bytes Vol: /dev/data1v
Blk Size: 4096 Frag Size: 4096 Nfrags: 33 Compress: no
```

Logical Fragment

```
-----
unallocated                1023 frags  4190208 Bytes,  0.0%
0001205                    1 frags    4096 Bytes,  3.0%
0001218                    32 frags   131072 Bytes, 97.0%
```

In the output above the **ls** command shows 132 blocks (1 KB per block) allocated, and that the size is 4 MB and one byte. The **fileplace** command shows that the size is 4 MB and one byte, and that there are 33 blocks (4 KB per block) allocated. The byte we added to the file has caused 32 blocks (4 KB per block) to be added because it is a large file system.

How to search for sparse files

To find sparse files in file systems we can use the **find** command with the **-ls** flag. Example 6-51 shows how this can be done.

Example 6-51 Using find to find sparse files

```
root@wlmhost:/data: find /test0 -type f -xdev -ls
 17   4 -rw-r--r--  1 root    sys          1 May 31 12:23 /test0/file
 18   4 -rw-r--r--  1 root    sys       1073740801 May 31 17:13 /test0/ugly.file
```

The second column is the allocated block size, the seventh column is the byte size and the 11th column is the file name. In the output above it is obvious that this will be time consuming if done manually because the **find** command lists all files by using the **-type f** flag. Because we cannot limit the output further by only using the **find** command, we do it with a script.

The following script take as an optional parameter the file system to scan. If no parameter is given, it will list all file systems in the system with the **lsfs** command (except **/proc**) and stores this in the **fs** variable. The **find** command, on the last line in the script, searches all file systems specified in the **fs** variable for files (**-type f**), does not traverse over file system boundaries (**-xdev**), and lists inode information about the file (**-ls**). The output from the **find** command is then examined by **awk** in the pipe. The **awk** command compares the sizes of a normalized block and byte value and, if they do not match, **awk** will print the filename, block, and byte sizes (Example 6-52).

Example 6-52 Shell script to search for sparse files

```
:
fs=${1:-"${lsfs -c|awk -F: 'NR>2&&!/\/proc/{print $1}')}"}
find $fs -xdev -type f -ls 2>/dev/null|awk '{if (int($2*1024)<int($7/1024)) print $11,$2,$7}'
```

The **awk** built in **int()** function is used because **awk** returns floating point values as the result of calculations and the comparison should be done with integers. The following is a sample output from running the script above (Example 6-53).

Example 6-53 Sample output from sparse file search script

```
/home/mysp1 4 512000001
/tmp/mysp 4 512000001
...(lines omitted)...
/tmp/ugly.file 4 1073740801
/data/mysp3 128 1073740801
```

/test0/ugly.file 4 1073740801

To find out how many sparse files the script found, just pipe the output to the `wc` command with `-l` flag, or change the script to perform this calculation as well (it was not included above for readability) as Example 6-54 shows.

Example 6-54 Enhanced shell script to search for sparse files

```
:
fs=${1:-"$(lsfs -c|awk -F: 'NR>2&&!/\/proc/{print $1}')}
find $fs -xdev -type f -ls 2>/dev/null|
awk 'BEGIN{n=0}
     {if (int($2*1024)<int($7/1024)) {print $11,$2,$7;n++}}
     END{print "\nTotal no of sparse files",n}'
```

The variable `n` is incremented each time a file matching the calculation is found. The sample output below show on the last line how many sparse files the script found (Example 6-55).

Example 6-55 Sample output from the enhanced sparse file search script

```
...(lines omitted)...
/test0/ugly.file 4 1073740801

Total no of sparse files 110
```

In the output above, the enhanced search script found 110 sparse files.

6.3 `lslv`, `lspv`, and `lsvg`

Many times it is useful to determine the layout of logical volumes on disks and volume groups to identify if rearranging or changing logical volume definitions might be appropriate. Some of the commands that can be used are `lslv`, `lspv`, and `lsvg`:

- ▶ The `lslv` command displays the characteristics and status of the logical volume.
- ▶ The `lspv` command is useful for displaying information about the physical volume, its logical volume content, and the logical volume allocation layout.
- ▶ The `lsvg` command displays information about volume groups.

These commands resides in `/usr/sbin` and are part of the `bos.rte.lvm` fileset, which is installed by default from the AIX base installation media.

6.3.1 lslv syntax

The syntax of the `lslv` command is as follows:

```
lslv [ -L ] [ -l | -m ] [ -nPhysicalVolume ] LogicalVolume
```

```
lslv [ -L ] [ -nPhysicalVolume ] -pPhysicalVolume [ LogicalVolume ]
```

Flags

- | | |
|--------------------------|---|
| -L | Specifies no waiting to obtain a lock on the volume group. Note: If the volume group is being changed, using the -L flag gives unreliable data. |
| -l | Lists the following fields for each physical volume in the logical volume; PV, Copies, In band, Distribution |
| -m | Lists the following fields for each logical partition; LPs, PV1, PP1, PV2, PP2, PV3, PP3 |
| -n PhysicalVolume | Accesses information from the specific descriptor area of the PhysicalVolume variable. The information may not be current because the information accessed with the -n flag has not been validated for the logical volumes. If you do not use the -n flag, the descriptor area from the physical volume that holds the validated information is accessed and therefore the information that is displayed is current. The volume group need not be active when you use this flag. |
| -p PhysicalVolume | Displays the logical volume allocation map for the PhysicalVolume variable. If you use the LogicalVolume parameter, any partition allocated to that logical volume is listed by logical partition number. |

Parameters

LogicalVolume The logical volume to examine.

6.3.2 lspv Syntax

The syntax of the `lspv` command is as follows:

```
lspv [ -L ] [ -l | -p | -M ] [ -n DescriptorPhysicalVolume ] [ -vvolume groupID] PhysicalVolume
```


Flags

- L** Specifies no waiting to obtain a lock on the volume group. **Note:** If the volume group is being changed, using the **-L** flag gives unreliable data.
- l** Lists the following fields for each logical volume on the physical volume; LVname, LPs, PPs, Distribution, Mount Point
- M** Lists the following fields for each logical volume on the physical volume; PVname, PPnum, LVname, LPnum, Copynum, Mirror number, PPstate
- n DescriptorPhysicalVolume** Accesses information from the variable descriptor area specified by the **DescriptorPhysicalVolume** variable. The information may not be current because the information accessed with the **-n** flag has not been validated for the logical volumes. If you do not use the **-n** flag, the descriptor area from the physical volume that holds the validated information is accessed, and therefore the information displayed is current. The volume group does not need to be active when you use this flag.
- p** Lists the following fields for each physical partition on the physical volume; Range, State, Region, LVname, Type, Mount point
- v volume groupID** Accesses information based on the **volume groupID** variable. This flag is needed only when the **lspv** command does not function due to incorrect information in the Device Configuration Database. The **volume groupID** variable is the hexadecimal representation of the volume group identifier, which is generated by the **mkvg** command.

Parameters

- PhysicalVolume** The physical volume to examine.

6.3.3 lsvg syntax

The syntax of the `lsvg` command is as follows:

```
lsvg [ -L ] [ -o ] | [ -n DescriptorPhysicalVolume ] | [ -i ] [ -l | -M  
| -p ] volume group ...
```

Flags

- L** Specifies no waiting to obtain a lock on the volume group. **Note:** If the volume group is being changed, using the `-L` flag gives unreliable data.
- p** Lists the following information for each physical volume within the group specified by the volume group parameter; Physical volume, PVstate, Total PPs, Free PPs, Distribution
- l** Lists the following information for each logical volume within the group specified by the **volume group** parameter; LV, Type, LPs, PPs, PVs, Logical volume state, Mount point
- i** Reads volume group names from standard input.
- M** Lists the following fields for each logical volume on the physical volume; PVname, PPnum, LVname, LPnum, Copynum, PPstate
- n DescriptorPhysicalVolume** Accesses information from the descriptor area specified by the **DescriptorPhysicalVolume** variable. The information may not be current because the information accessed with the `-n` flag has not been validated for the logical volumes. If you do not use the `-n` flag, the descriptor area from the physical volume that holds the most validated information is accessed, and therefore the information displayed is current. The volume group need not be active when you use this flag.
- o** Lists only the active volume groups (those that are varied on). An active volume group is one that is available for use.

Parameters

volume group The name of the volume group to examine.

6.3.4 Information on measurement and sampling

The `lslv`, `lsvg`, and `lspv` commands reads different Logical Volume Manager (LVM) volume group and logical volume descriptor areas from physical volumes.

When information from the Object Data Manager (ODM) Device Configuration database is unavailable, some of the fields will contain a question mark (?) in place of the missing data.

6.3.5 Examples

Most of the times when starting to look for an potentially I/O related performance bottleneck, we need to find out more about the disks in use; what is on them and what they are used for. Here are a few of the actions we need to perform:

- ▶ We need to check what volume group the disks in question belong to.
- ▶ We need to check the logical volume layout on the disks in question.
- ▶ We need to check the logical volume layout of all the disks in question on the volume group.

To accomplish this we will use mainly the `lsvg`, `lspv`, and `lslv` commands.

To monitor disk I/O we will usually start with the `iostat` command (see Section 3.2, “iostat” on page 67). The `iostat` command will show the load on different disks in great detail. The output below is the summary since boot time (if the `iostat` attribute has been enabled for the `sys0` logical device driver) (Example 6-56).

Example 6-56 Starting point with iostat

```
# iostat -ad
```

Adapter:		Kbps	tps	Kb_read	Kb_wrtn
scsi0		21.1	3.6	6018378	4343544
Disks:	% tm_act	Kbps	tps	Kb_read	Kb_wrtn
hdisk1	0.0	0.2	0.0	103951	2004
hdisk0	1.0	20.1	3.4	5534703	4341540
cd0	0.0	0.8	0.2	379724	0
Adapter:		Kbps	tps	Kb_read	Kb_wrtn
scsi1		71.3	7.6	21588850	13463040
Disks:	% tm_act	Kbps	tps	Kb_read	Kb_wrtn
hdisk2	2.1	38.5	3.4	12226787	6695708
hdisk3	3.1	32.8	4.2	9362063	6767332

This system has two SCSI adapters and two disks on each adapter. Since IPL the disks has not been so active. To find out how long the statistics have been gathered, use the **uptime** command (Example 6-57).

Example 6-57 Using uptime

```
# uptime
 11:57AM up 5 days,  1:13,  11 users,  load average: 0.00, 0.00, 0.00
```

The example above tells us that the statistics has been collected over five days. Also note that the output of **iostat** will show an average over 24 hours during that time. We know that our system is only used during normal working hours so we could check the current running statistics as in Example 6-58.

Example 6-58 Using iostat

```
# iostat -ad 1 2
...(lines omitted)...
Adapter:                Kbps      tps    Kb_read  Kb_wrtn
scsi0                   0.0      0.0      0         0

Disks:      % tm_act   Kbps      tps    Kb_read  Kb_wrtn
hdisk1      0.0        0.0      0.0      0         0
hdisk0      0.0        0.0      0.0      0         0
cd0         0.0        0.0      0.0      0         0

Adapter:                Kbps      tps    Kb_read  Kb_wrtn
scsi1          1834.2    192.8    1720     316

Disks:      % tm_act   Kbps      tps    Kb_read  Kb_wrtn
hdisk2      47.7    1228.8    97.3    1260     104
hdisk3      61.3    605.4    95.5     460     212
```

And now we see that the system performs quite a bit of I/O on **hdisk2** and **hdisk3**, so we should check how the layout is for these disks. First let's find out what volume groups the disks belong to (Example 6-59).

Example 6-59 Using lspv to examine the disk versus volume group mapping

```
# lspv
hdisk0      000bc6adc9ee6b3a      rootvg
hdisk1      000bc6ade881de45      vg0
hdisk2      000bc6adc472a478      vg0
hdisk3      000bc6adc9ec9be3      vg0
```

The disks we are examining (hdisk2 and hdisk3) in our example above belong to the vg0 volume group. Because the two disks belongs to the same volume group, we can go ahead and list some information about the disks from the volume group perspective with **lsvg** (Example 6-60).

Example 6-60 Using lsvg to check the distribution

```
# lsvg -p vg0
vg0:
PV_NAME          PV STATE          TOTAL PPs   FREE PPs   FREE DISTRIBUTION
hdisk1           active            542         509        109..75..108..108..109
hdisk2           active            542         397        47..25..108..108..109
hdisk3           active            542         397        47..25..108..108..109
```

Now we see that the disks have the same number of physical partitions, and Because volume groups have one physical partition size, they must be of the same size.

The **lsvg -p** fields are interpreted as follows:

Physical volume	A physical volume within the group.
PVstate	State of the physical volume.
Total PPs	Total number of physical partitions on the physical volume.
Free PPs	Number of free physical partitions on the physical volume.
Distribution	The number of physical partitions allocated within each section of the physical volume: outer edge, outer middle, center, inner middle, and inner edge of the physical volume.

Let us now find out which logical volumes occupy the vg0 volume group (Example 6-61).

Example 6-61 Using lsvg to get all logical volumes within the volume group

```
# lsvg -l vg0
vg0:
LV NAME          TYPE          LPs   PPs   PVs  LV STATE    MOUNT POINT
lv03             jfs2log      1     1     1    open/syncd  N/A
lv04             jfs2       62    62    1    open/syncd  /work/fs1
lv05             jfs2       62    62    1    open/syncd  /work/fs2
lv06           jfs          62    124  2    closed/syncd N/A
lv07           jfs          63    63    3    closed/syncd N/A
data1v           jfs        10    10    1    open/syncd  /data
log1v00          jfslog       1     1     1    open/syncd  N/A
```

Well, this tells us that there are both JFS and J2 filesystems, a couple of logical volumes without entries in */etc/file systems* (the mount point show up as N/A), and one logical volume is mirrored (1v06) and one logical volume that is spread over three disks (1v07). The output above also show us that we have two external log logical volumes; 1v03 that is used by J2 file systems and log1v00 that is used by JFS file systems. The report above does not tell us which of the file systems uses which log logical volume, nor if any of them uses inline logs either.

The **lsvg -l** report has the following format:

LV	A logical volume within the volume group.
Type	Logical volume type.
LPs	Number of logical partitions in the logical volume.
PPs	Number of physical partitions used by the logical volume.
PVs	Number of physical volumes used by the logical volume.
Logical volume state	State of the logical volume. Opened/stale indicates the logical volume is open but contains partitions that are not current. Opened/syncd indicates the logical volume is open and synchronized. Closed indicates the logical volume has not been opened.
Mount point	File system mount point for the logical volume, if applicable.

At this point it would be a good idea to check which file systems are the ones that are most used with the **filemon** (Section 6.1, “filemon” on page 388) or **lvmstat** (Section 6.4, “lvmstat” on page 445) commands. For instance, Example 6-62 with **lvmstat** will show us the five busiest logical volumes.

Example 6-62 Checking busy logical volumes with lvmstat

```
# lvmstat -v vg0 -c 5
```

Logical Volume	iocnt	Kb_read	Kb_wrtn	Kbps
1v05	2073116	7886628	5052576	25.91
1v04	1592894	9036912	4985908	28.08
1v03	2	0	8	0.00
log1v00	0	0	0	0.00
data1v	0	0	0	0.00

We can clearly see that both 1v04 and 1v05 are the most utilized logical volumes. Now we need to get more information on the layout on the disks. If the workload shows a significant degree of I/O dependency (although it has a lot of I/O we cannot conclude the complete workload from the **iostat** or **lvmstat** output only),

we can investigate the physical placement of the files on the disk to determine if reorganization at some level would yield an improvement. To view the placement of the partitions of logical volume `lv04` within physical volume `hdisk2`, the `lslv` command could be used in the following way (Example 6-63).

Example 6-63 Using lslv -p

```
# lslv -p hdisk2 lv04
hdisk2:lv04:/work/fs1
USED  USED  USED  USED  USED  USED  USED  USED  USED  USED  1-10
USED  USED  USED  USED  USED  USED  USED  USED  USED  USED  11-20
USED  USED  USED  USED  USED  USED  USED  USED  USED  USED  21-30
USED  USED  USED  USED  USED  USED  USED  USED  USED  USED  31-40
USED  USED  USED  USED  USED  USED  USED  USED  USED  USED  41-50
USED  USED  USED  USED  USED  USED  USED  USED  USED  USED  51-60
USED  USED  FREE  FREE  FREE  FREE  FREE  FREE  FREE  FREE  61-70
FREE  FREE  FREE  FREE  FREE  FREE  FREE  FREE  FREE  FREE  71-80
FREE  FREE  FREE  FREE  FREE  FREE  FREE  FREE  FREE  FREE  81-90
FREE  FREE  FREE  FREE  FREE  FREE  FREE  FREE  FREE  FREE  91-100
FREE  FREE  FREE  FREE  FREE  FREE  FREE  FREE  FREE  FREE  101-109

0001  0002  0003  0004  0005  0006  0007  0008  0009  0010  110-119
0011  0012  0013  0014  0015  0016  0017  0018  0019  0020  120-129
0021  0022  0023  0024  0025  0026  0027  0028  0029  0030  130-139
0031  0032  0033  0034  0035  0036  0037  0038  0039  0040  140-149
0041  0042  0043  0044  0045  0046  0047  0048  0049  0050  150-159
0051  0052  0053  0054  0055  0056  0057  0058  0059  0060  160-169
0061  0062  USED  USED  USED  USED  USED  USED  USED  USED  170-179
USED  USED  USED  USED  USED  USED  USED  USED  USED  USED  180-189
USED  USED  USED  FREE  FREE  FREE  FREE  FREE  FREE  FREE  190-199
FREE  FREE  FREE  FREE  FREE  FREE  FREE  FREE  FREE  FREE  200-209
FREE  FREE  FREE  FREE  FREE  FREE  FREE  FREE  FREE  FREE  210-217
...(lines omitted)...
```

The `USED` label tells us that this partition is allocated by another logical volume, the `FREE` label tells us that it is not allocated, and the numbers `0001-0062` indicate that this belongs to the logical volume we wanted to check, in our case `lv04`. A `STALE` partition (not shown in the example above) is a physical partition that contains data you cannot use.

The following is a similar output from `lspv` to find out the intra disk layout of logical volumes on `hdisk2` and `hdisk3` (Example 6-64).

Example 6-64 Using lspv to check the intra disk policy

```
# lspv -l hdisk2;lspv -l hdisk3
hdisk2:
LV NAME          LPs  PPs  DISTRIBUTION      MOUNT POINT
lv06              62   62   62..00..00..00..00  N/A
lv04            62   62   00..62..00..00..00  /work/fs1
```

lv07	21	21	00..21..00..00..00	N/A
hdisk3:				
LV NAME	LPs	PPs	DISTRIBUTION	MOUNT POINT
lv06	62	62	62..00..00..00..00	N/A
lv05	62	62	00.. 62 ..00..00..00	/work/fs2
lv07	21	21	00..21..00..00..00	N/A

Each of our hot file systems are allocated on a separate disk and on the same part of the disks, and are contiguously allocated there. Let us view the intra disk layout in another, more readable, way with the **lspv** command (Example 6-65).

Example 6-65 Using lspv to check the intra disk layout

```
#lspv -p hdisk2;lspv -p hdisk3
hdisk2:
PP RANGE  STATE  REGION          LV NAME          TYPE      MOUNT POINT
   1-62    used   outer edge      lv06             jfs       N/A
   63-109  free   outer edge
110-171  used   outer middle  lv04           jfs2      /work/fs1
  172-192  used   outer middle    lv07             jfs       N/A
  193-217  free   outer middle
  218-325  free   center
  326-433  free   inner middle
  434-542  free   inner edge
hdisk3:
PP RANGE  STATE  REGION          LV NAME          TYPE      MOUNT POINT
   1-62    used   outer edge      lv06             jfs       N/A
   63-109  free   outer edge
110-171  used   outer middle  lv05           jfs2      /work/fs2
  172-192  used   outer middle    lv07             jfs       N/A
  193-217  free   outer middle
  218-325  free   center
  326-433  free   inner middle
  434-542  free   inner edge
```

The output above shows us the same information. If we had a fragmented layout for our logical volumes this would have meant that the disk arms would have to move across the disk platter whenever the end of the first part of the logical volume was reached. This is usually the case when file systems are expanded during production and this is an excellent feature of Logical Volume Manager Device Driver (LVMDD). After a while in production, the logical volumes need to be reorganized so that they occupy contiguous physical partitions. We can also examine how the logical volumes partitions are organized with the **lslv** command. In Example 6-66 on page 439 we will have a quick look at the two log logical volumes.

Example 6-66 Using lslv to check the logical volume disk layout

```
# lslv -m lv04;lslv -m lv05
lv04:/work/fs1
LP   PP1  PV1          PP2  PV2          PP3  PV3
0001 0110 hdisk2
0002 0111 hdisk2
...(lines omitted)...
0061 0170 hdisk2
0062 0171 hdisk2
lv05:/work/fs2
LP   PP1  PV1          PP2  PV2          PP3  PV3
0001 0110 hdisk3
0002 0111 hdisk3
...(lines omitted)...
0061 0170 hdisk3
0062 0171 hdisk3
```

The output above just shows what physical partitions are allocated for each logical partition. In a more complex allocation it can be most useful to check the locations used for different very active logical volumes, compare where they are allocated on the disk, and, if possible, move the hot spots closer together. Example 6-67 shows how the logical partitions are mapped against the physical partitions on the disks for the two logical volumes (lv04 and lv05).

Example 6-67 Using lslv to check the logical volume partition allocation

```
# lslv -m lv04;lslv -m lv05
lv04:/work/fs1
LP   PP1  PV1          PP2  PV2          PP3  PV3
0001 0110 hdisk2
0002 0111 hdisk2
...(lines omitted)...
0072 0202 hdisk2
0073 0203 hdisk2
lv05:/work/fs2
LP   PP1  PV1          PP2  PV2          PP3  PV3
0001 0110 hdisk3
0002 0111 hdisk3
...(lines omitted)...
0071 0201 hdisk3
0072 0202 hdisk3
```

The output above tells us that the physical partitions are contiguous and that there is only one physical partition (PV1) for each logical partition (LP), and each logical volume has all its physical partitions on a single disk each (PV1).

The `lslv -m` report has the following format:

LPs	Logical partition number.
PV1	Physical volume name where the logical partition's first physical partition is located.
PP1	First physical partition number allocated to the logical partition.
PV2	Physical volume name where the logical partition's second physical partition (first copy) is located.
PP2	Second physical partition number allocated to the logical partition.
PV3	Physical volume name where the logical partition's third physical partition (second copy) is located.
PP3	Third physical partition number allocated to the logical partition.

When looking at the two log volumes, lv03 and loglv00 in the following example, we know that they both use only one physical partition which could be a good allocation for each log logical volume, but it depends on where they are allocated (Example 6-68)

Example 6-68 Using lslv to check the logical volumes partition distribution

```
# lslv -l lv03;lslv -l loglv00
```

lv03:N/A			
PV	COPIES	IN BAND	DISTRIBUTION
hdisk1	001:000:000	100%	000:001:000:000:000
loglv00:N/A			
PV	COPIES	IN BAND	DISTRIBUTION
hdisk1	001:000:000	100%	000:001:000:000:000

Each log volume is properly allocated (100% IN BAND). This is simple because each log logical volume only consists of one physical and logical partition in this example. However if this value is less than 100 percent, reorganization should be in order. But they are a bit apart (physical partition 110 and 142) and each time a JFS and J2 file system changes meta data each log logical volume will have to be updated, causing the disk arm to move from the log logical volume to the file system and back to the log logical volume.

To continue examining the layout for our hot logical volumes lv04 and lv05, now would be a good time to check what is going on in the file system. For this we need to use **filemon** (Section 6.1, “filemon” on page 388) and perhaps **fileplace** (Section 6.2, “fileplace” on page 409).

How to use lslv

The **lslv** command displays the characteristics and status of the logical volume, as Example 6-69 shows.

Example 6-69 Logical volume fragmentation with lslv

```
# lslv -l hd6
hd6:N/A
PV          COPIES      IN BAND      DISTRIBUTION
hdisk0     288:000:000  37%         000:108:108:072:000
```

As can be seen above, the **lspv** and **lslv** show the same distribution for the logical volume hd6. The **lslv** command also shows that it has 288 LPs but no additional copies. It also says that the intra-policy of center is only 37% in band, which means that 63 percent is out of band (that is, not in the center).

The **lslv -l** report has the following format:

PV	Physical volume name.
Copies	The following three fields are displayed: The number of logical partitions containing at least one physical partition (no copies) on the physical volume The number of logical partitions containing at least two physical partitions (one copy) on the physical volume The number of logical partitions containing three physical partitions (two copies) on the physical volume
In band	The percentage of physical partitions on the physical volume that belong to the logical volume and were allocated within the physical volume region specified by Intra-physical allocation policy.
Distribution	The number of physical partitions allocated within each section of the physical volume. The DISTRIBUTION shows how the physical partitions are placed in each part of the intrapolicy; that is: edge : middle : center : inner-middle : inner-edge

The higher the IN BAND percentage, the better the allocation efficiency. Each logical volume has its own intra policy. If the operating system cannot meet this requirement, it chooses the best way to meet the requirements.

How to use lspv

The **lspv** command is useful for displaying information about the physical volume, its logical volume content and logical volume allocation layout, as Example 6-70 shows.

Example 6-70 Logical volume fragmentation with lspv -l

```
# lspv -l hdisk0
hdisk0:
LV NAME          LPs   PPs   DISTRIBUTION      MOUNT POINT
hd5              1     1     01..00..00..00   N/A
hd6              288   288   00..108..108..72..00 N/A
```

In the above examples we can see that the hd6 logical volume is nicely placed in the center area of the disk, the distribution being 108 logical partitions in the center, 108 logical partitions in the outer middle, and 72 logical partitions in the inner middle part of the disk.

The **lspv -l** report has the following format:

LVname	Name of the logical volume to which the physical partitions are allocated.
LPs	The number of logical partitions within the logical volume that are contained on this physical volume.
PPs	The number of physical partitions within the logical volume that are contained on this physical volume.
Distribution	The number of physical partitions belonging to the logical volume that are allocated within each of the following sections of the physical volume: outer edge, outer middle, center, inner middle, and inner edge of the physical volume.
Mount Point	File system mount point for the logical volume, if applicable.

Another way to use **lspv** is with the **-p** parameter as in Example 6-71.

Example 6-71 Logical volume fragmentation with lspv -p

```
# lspv -p hdisk0
hdisk0:
PP RANGE  STATE  REGION      LV NAME      TYPE      MOUNT POINT
  1-1     used   outer edge  hd5          boot      N/A
  2-109   free   outer edge
110-217   used   outer middle hd6          paging    N/A
218-325   used   center      hd6          paging    N/A
326-397   used   inner middle hd6          paging    N/A
398-433   free   inner middle
434-542   free   inner edge
```

As shown in the output above, this output is easier to read.

The **lspv -p** report has the following format:

Range	A range of consecutive physical partitions contained on a single region of the physical volume.
State	The current state of the physical partitions; free, used, stale, or vgda.
Region	The intra-physical volume region in which the partitions are located.
LVname	The name of the logical volume to which the physical partitions are allocated.
Type	The type of the logical volume to which the partitions are allocated.
Mount point	File system mount point for the logical volume, if applicable.

How to use lsvg

The **lsvg** command is useful for displaying information about the volume group, and its logical and physical volumes.

First we need to understand the basic properties of the volume group such as its general characteristics, its currently allocated size, its physical partition size, if there are any STALE partitions, how much space is already allocated, and how much is not allocated. Example 6-72 shows how to obtain this basic information about a volume group.

Example 6-72 Using lsvg to obtain volume group basics

```
# lsvg -L vg99
VOLUME GROUP:  vg99                VG IDENTIFIER:  006015611f031daa
VG STATE:      active              PP SIZE:       64 megabyte(s)
VG PERMISSION: read/write          TOTAL PPs:     543 (34752 megabytes)
MAX LVs:       256                 FREE PPs:      525 (33600 megabytes)
LVs:           2                   USED PPs:      18 (1152 megabytes)
OPEN LVs:      2                   QUORUM:        2
TOTAL PVs:     1                   VG DESCRIPTORS: 2
STALE PVs:    0                   STALE PPs:     0
ACTIVE PVs:    1                   AUTO ON:       yes
MAX PPs per PV: 1016              MAX PVs:       32
```

The volume group shown in the example above has two logical volumes and one disk with a physical partition size of 64 MB.

Secondly we need to find out which logical volumes are created on this volume group and if they all are open and in use (Example 6-73). If they are not open and in use they might be old, corrupted and forgotten, or only used occasionally, and if we were to need more space to reorganize the volume group we might be able to free that space.

Example 6-73 Using lsvg to check the logical volume state

```
# lsvg -l vg99
vg99:
LV NAME          TYPE      LPs   PPs   PVs  LV STATE   MOUNT POINT
loglv00         jfs1log   1     1     1    open/syncd N/A
lv02            jfs       17    17    1    open/syncd /testfs
```

As the example above shows, there is only one logical volume with a file system and a log logical volume allocated on the entire volume group. Remember that the physical partition size was 64 MB, so even though the log logical volume only has one (1) logical partition it is a 64 MB partition. We would also like to know which disks are allocated for this volume group (Example 6-74).

Example 6-74 Using lsvg to check what disks are allocated to the volume group

```
# lsvg -p vg99
vg99:
PV NAME          PV STATE  TOTAL PPs  FREE PPs  FREE DISTRIBUTION
hdisk6           active    543        525       109..91..108..108..109
```

So there is only one disk in this volume group and mirroring is not activated for the logical volumes. When finding out information about volume groups it is often necessary to know what kind of disks are being used to make up the volume group. To examine disks we can use the **lspv** command, and the **lsdev** and **lscfg** commands.

How to acquire more disk information

Example 6-75 uses the **lsdev** command to examine a disk device.

Example 6-75 Using lsdev to obtain information on types of disks in the volume group

```
# lsdev -Cl hdisk6
hdisk6 Available 10-70-L      SSA Logical Disk Drive
```

The output above tells us that it is an SSA logical disk, and in Example 6-76 we use the **ssxlate** command.

Example 6-76 Using ssxlate to find out what physical disks belong to the logical disk

```
# ssxlate -l hdisk6
pdisk0 pdisk2 pdisk1 pdisk3
```

The example above show that the logical disk `hdisk6` is composed of four physical disks (`pdisk0-3`) and could be some sort of SSA RAID configuration (the *hdisks* consists of more than one *pdisk*). To find out, we used the `ssaraid` command as in Example 6-77.

Example 6-77 Using ssaraid to check the logical disk

```
# ssaraid -M|xargs -i ssaraid -l {} -Ihz -n hdisk6
```

#name	id	state	size
hdisk6	156139E312C44C0	good	36.4GB RAID-10 array

The output above confirm that it is a RAID defined disk. If it would not have been a RAID defined disk, the output it would have looked similar to the output in Example 6-78.

Example 6-78 Using ssaraid to check the logical disk

```
# ssaraid -M|xargs -i ssaraid -l {} -Ihz -n hdisk6
```

#name	id	use	member_stat	size
pdisk5	000629D465DC00D	system	n/a	9.1GB Physical disk

To find all SSA configured RAID disks controlled by SSA RAID managers in the system, run the `ssaraid` command as shown in Example 6-79.

Example 6-79 More examples of the use of ssaraid

```
# ssaraid -M|xargs -i ssaraid -l {} -Ihz
```

#name	id	use	member_stat	size
pdisk0	000629D148ED00D	member	n/a	18.2GB Physical disk
pdisk1	000629D2781600D	member	n/a	18.2GB Physical disk
pdisk2	000629D278C500D	member	n/a	18.2GB Physical disk
pdisk3	000629D282C500D	member	n/a	18.2GB Physical disk
hdisk6	156139E312C44C0	good		36.4GB RAID-10 array

In the example above only `hdisk6` is a RAID defined disk; the other `pdisks` are only used as Just a Bunch Of Disks (JBODs).

6.4 lvmstat

The `lvmstat` command reports input and output statistics for logical partitions, logical volumes, and volume groups. `lvmstat` is useful in determining whether a physical volume is becoming a hindrance to performance by identifying the busiest physical partitions for a logical volume.

lvmstat can help identify if there are particular logical volume partitions that are more used than other partitions¹. If these partitions reside on the same disk or are spread out over a single disk, it may be necessary to migrate these partitions to new disks or put them closer together on the same disk² to reduce the performance penalty.

lvmstat resides in */usr/sbin* and is part of the *bos.rte.lvm* fileset, which is installed by default from the AIX base installation media.

6.4.1 Syntax

The syntax of the **lvmstat** command is as follows:

```
lvmstat { -l | -v } Name [ -e | -d ] [ -F ] [ -C ] [ -c Count ] [ -s ] [ Interval [ Iterations ] ]
```

Flags

- c Count** Prints only the specified number of lines of statistics.
- C** Causes the counters that keep track of the `iocnt`, `Kb_read`, and `Kb_wrtn` to be cleared for the specified logical volume or volume group.
- d** Specifies that statistics collection should be disabled for the logical volume or volume group specified.
- e** Specifies that statistics collection should be enabled for the logical volume or volume group specified.
- F** Causes the statistics to be printed in colon-separated format.
- l** Specifies the name of the stanza to list.
- s** Suppresses the header from the subsequent reports when `Interval` is used.
- v** Specifies that the `Name` specified is the name of the volume group.

Parameters

- Name** Specifies the logical volume or volume group name to monitor.
- Interval** The `Interval` parameter specifies the amount of time, in seconds, between each report. If `Interval` is used to run **lvmstat** more than once, no reports are printed if the statistics did not change since the last run. A single period (.) is printed instead.

¹ Also referred to as hot spots or high traffic partitions.

² When the volume group only has one disk.

Count If the Count parameter is specified, only the top Count lines of the report are generated. If no Iterations parameter is specified, **lvmstat** generates reports continuously.

6.4.2 Information on measurement and sampling

The **lvmstat** command generates reports that can be used to change logical volume configuration to better balance the input and output load between physical disks.

By default, the statistics collection is not enabled, by using the **-e** flag you enable Logical Volume Device Driver (LVMDD) to collect the physical partition statistics for each specified logical volume or the logical volumes in the specified volume group. Enabling the statistics collection for a volume group enables it for all the logical volumes in that volume group. On every I/O call done to the physical partition that belongs to an enabled logical volume, the I/O count for that partition is incremented by LVMDD. All the data collection is done by the LVMDD and **lvmstat** command reports on those statistics.

The first report section generated by **lvmstat** provides statistics concerning the time since the statistical collection was enabled. Each subsequent report section covers the time since the previous report. All statistics are reported each time **lvmstat** runs. The report consists of a header row, followed by a line of statistics for each logical partition or logical volume depending on the flags specified.

6.4.3 Examples

If the statistics collection has not been enabled for the volume group or logical volume you wish to monitor, Example 6-80 will show what the output from **lvmstat** will look like.

Example 6-80 Using lvmstat without enabling statistics collection

```
# lvmstat -v rootvg
0516-1309 lvmstat: Statistics collection is not enabled for this logical
device.
```

Use **-e** option to enable.

To enable statistics collection for all logical volumes in a volume group (in this case the **rootvg** volume group), use the **-e** option together with the **-v <volume group>** flag as the following example shows:

```
# lvmstat -v rootvg -e
```

When you do not need to continue collecting statistics with **lvmstat**, it should be disabled because it impacts the performance of the system. To disable statistics collection for all logical volumes in a volume group (in this case the rootvg volume group), use the **-d** option together with the **-v <volume group>** flag as the following example shows:

```
# lvmstat -v rootvg -d
```

This will *disable* the collection of statistics on all logical volume in the volume group.

If there is no activity on the partitions of the monitored device, **lvmstat** will print a period (.) for the time interval where no activity occurred. In Example 6-81 there was no activity at all in the vg0 volume group:

Example 6-81 No activity

```
# date;lvmstat -v vg0 1 10;print;date
Mon May 28 18:40:35 CDT 2001
.....
Mon May 28 18:40:45 CDT 2001
```

How to use lvmstat

Because the **lvmstat** command allows you to monitor the I/O on logical partitions, it is a powerful tool to use when monitoring logical volume utilization. In the following scenario we will start by using **lvmstat** to list the volume group statistics by using the **-v <volume group>** flag as is shown in Example 6-82.

Example 6-82 Using lvmstat with a volume group

```
# lvmstat -v rootvg
```

Logical Volume	iocnt	Kb_read	Kb_wrtn	Kbps
hd9var	7321	867	102821	0.19
hd8	3767	0	15068	0.03
hd6	967	228	7416	0.02
hd2	949	1824	1676	0.01
hd4	567	60	2636	0.01
hd1	363	23	4339	0.01
hd3	141	4	632	0.00
hd10opt	2	0	8	0.00
hd5	0	0	0	0.00

From this output we can clearly see that the logical volumes that are most utilized since we turned on the statistical collection, **hd9var** and **hd8**. Let us take a quick look at the logical partition statistics for logical volume **hd9var** and **hd8** by using the **-l <logical volume>** flag as is shown in Example 6-83 on page 449.

Example 6-83 Using lvmstat with a single logical volume

```
# lvmstat -l hd9var; lvmstat -l hd8
```

Log_part	mirror#	iocnt	Kb_read	Kb_wrtn	Kbps
1	1	4123	0	70317	0.13
9	1	508	0	7648	0.01
6	1	500	0	7648	0.01
7	1	484	0	6896	0.01
8	1	443	0	6304	0.01
2	1	182	0	2888	0.01
10	1	57	0	1120	0.00
11	1	0	0	0	0.00

...(lines omitted)...

Log_part	mirror#	iocnt	Kb_read	Kb_wrtn	Kbps
1	1	3767	0	15068	0.03

From the output in the example above we can see that the most utilized logical partition for the hd9var logical volume is logical partition number 1, and logical partition number 1 for hd8 as well (in this case the only logical partition of hd8). Because hd8 is the JFS log logical volume for the rootvg volume group, it is normally only written to when a file system is mounted (and when the information about a file in a file system is changed³). There are mostly writes into the /var (hd9var) file system during our measurement, which is probably because programs use this file system to store log data and temporary files in directories such as /var/adm, /var/tmp and /var/spool.

To continue our scenario, we use the **migrate1p** command (For more information on how to use the **migrate1p** command, please refer to *AIX 5L Version 5.1 Commands Reference*, SBOF-1877) to move the hot logical partitions of hd9var and hd8 logical partition closer together, if they are not already, because the volume group only has one disk as is shown in Example 6-84.

Example 6-84 Using lsvg to determine the number of disks in a volume group

```
# lsvg -p rootvg
```

```
rootvg:
PV_NAME          PV STATE          TOTAL PPs   FREE PPs   FREE DISTRIBUTION
hdisk0           active            542         247        106..00..02..30..109
```

If we look at the placement of the logical partitions for both hd8 and hd9var, we see that they are located near each other as is shown in Example 6-85 on page 450, which shows output from the **lslv** command.

³ If not the nointegrit option to the mount command has been used (this disables journaling).

Example 6-85 Using lslv to view the logical partition placement

```
# lslv -m hd8; lslv -m hd9var
hd8:N/A
LP   PP1  PV1                PP2  PV2                PP3  PV3
0001 0218 hdisk0
hd9var:/var
LP   PP1  PV1                PP2  PV2                PP3  PV3
0001 0224 hdisk0
0002 0284 hdisk0
0003 0285 hdisk0
0004 0286 hdisk0
0005 0287 hdisk0
0006 0288 hdisk0
0007 0289 hdisk0
0008 0290 hdisk0
0009 0291 hdisk0
0010 0292 hdisk0
0011 0293 hdisk0
0012 0294 hdisk0
0013 0295 hdisk0
0014 0296 hdisk0
0015 0297 hdisk0
```

This output also shows us which disk the partitions are allocated on. To illustrate how to use the **migrate1p** command, we will move **hd8** from physical partition 218 to physical partition 223. So we need to know if physical partition 223 is available, and then we use the **lspv** command as in Example 6-86.

Example 6-86 Using lspv to determine if a physical partition is free

```
# lspv -M hdisk0|grep 223
hdisk0:223      hd2:4
```

The output above tells us that physical partition 223 on **hdisk0** is occupied by the logical volume **hd2** logical partition 4⁴ to a free physical partition on the disk and then move logical partition 1 for **hd8** to physical partition 223. First we must determine which partitions on the disk are not in use. To do this we use the **lspv** command as in Example 6-87.

Example 6-87 Using lspv to determine free physical partitions on a disk

```
# lspv -M hdisk0|grep -
hdisk0:2-109
hdisk0:404-542
```

⁴ Note that we have not taken into consideration here the effects that this move will have on the fact that we will fragment the logical volume **hd2** by moving its partition to another part of the disk.

The output in the above example shows us that physical partition 2-109 and 404-542 are unused. So now we move hd2 logical partition 4 from physical partition 223 as is shown in Example 6-88.

Example 6-88 Using migratelp

```
# migratelp hd2/4 hdisk0/109
migratelp: Mirror copy 1 of logical partition 4 of logical volume
           hd2 migrated to physical partition 109 of hdisk0.
```

First **migratelp** created a mirror copy of the logical partition, and then deleted the original logical partition. Now we move the only logical partition for logical volume hd8 to physical partition 223 as is shown in Example 6-89.

Example 6-89 Using migratelp

```
# migratelp hd8/1 hdisk0/223
migratelp: Mirror copy 1 of logical partition 1 of logical volume
           hd8 migrated to physical partition 223 of hdisk0.
```

We can now easily verify that our logical partitions has been moved to the desired physical partitions as is shown in Example 6-90.

Example 6-90 Using lspv to verify physical/logical partition allocation

```
lspv -M hdisk0 | egrep "hdisk0:109|hdisk0:223"
hdisk0:109      hd2:4
hdisk0:223      hd8:1
```

hdisk0 physical partition 109 contains logical volume hd2's logical partition 4, and physical partition 223 contains logical volume hd8 logical partition 1, just as was our original aim.

How to monitor all logical volumes in a volume group

To monitor all logical volumes in a volume group with **lvmstat**, you only need to use the **-v <volume group>** flag as Example 6-91 shows.

Example 6-91 Using lvmstat on a volume group level

```
# lvmstat -v rootvg
```

Logical Volume	iocnt	Kb_read	Kb_wrtn	Kbps
lv05	682478	16	8579672	16.08
loglv00	0	0	0	0.00
data1v	0	0	0	0.00
lv07	0	0	0	0.00
lv06	0	0	0	0.00
lv04	0	0	0	0.00
lv03	0	0	0	0.00

The **lvmstat** command report above is per logical volume statistics in the volume group. The report has the following format:

Logical Volume	The device name of the logical volume
iocnt	Number of read and write requests
Kb_read	The total number of kilobytes read
Kb_wrtn	The total number of kilobytes written
Kbps	The amount of data transferred in kilobytes per second

From the output in the example above we can see that lv05 is the most used of all the logical volumes in this volume group. To map the logical volume name to a file system (if the logical volume has a stanza in */etc/filesystems*), we use **lsfs** command as in Example 6-92.

Example 6-92 Using lsfs to determine file system name for a logical volume

```
# lsfs -q /dev/lv05
Name      Nodename  Mount Pt      VFS  Size  Options  Auto Accounting
/dev/lv05  --        /work/fs2     jfs2 2359296 rw      yes  no
(lv size: 2359296, fs size: 2359296, block size: 4096, sparse files: yes, inline log: yes, inline log size: 10240)
```

By using the **-q** flag with the **lsfs** command we get statistics that include the logical volume such as the file system name, logical volume, file system, and fragmentation sizes. The file system for this logical volume is */work/fs2*, its size is 1.1 GB (2359296 / 2 / 1024 / 1024) with a 4 KB block size, and it is a J2 file system with an inline log.

To only monitor the logical volumes in the volume group that has the highest number of read and write requests (**iocnt**), use the **-c #** flag to the **lvmstat** command, where **#** is the number of lines to display, as is shown in Example 6-93 where we want to see the 3 highest used logical volumes (because **lvmstat** will order the list with the logical volume with the highest **iocnt** at the top). The number of measurements will be 5 with a 3 second interval.

Example 6-93 Using lvmstat on a volume group level with the highest iocnt

```
# lvmstat -v vg0 -sc 3 3 5
```

Logical Volume	iocnt	Kb_read	Kb_wrtn	Kbps
lv05	724778	32	9115128	17.06
lv05	181	0	2012	631.71
lv05	223	0	892	279.84
lv05	379	0	1516	476.36

As can be seen in the output above, the first part is the summary for the volume group because statistics collection was enabled. The following lines show the logical volumes with the highest number of read and write requests (`iocnt`). We can see that `lv05` is the logical volume that has the most I/O during our measurement.

How to monitor a single logical volume

To monitor a single logical volumes with `lvostat` you only need to use the `-l <logical volume>` flag as in Example 6-94.

Example 6-94 Using `lvostat` on a single logical volume

```
# lvostat -l lv05
```

Log_part	mirror#	iocnt	Kb_read	Kb_wrtn	Kbps
72	1	37736	0	263036	0.50
66	1	7960	0	199956	0.38
71	1	7330	0	170024	0.32
67	1	2835	0	64732	0.12
65	1	1735	0	37704	0.07
63	1	242	0	968	0.00
64	1	179	0	716	0.00
68	1	33	0	132	0.00
62	1	27	0	108	0.00
1	1	0	0	0	0.00
...(lines omitted)...					
70	1	0	0	0	0.00

Because `lvostat` reports on each individual logical partition, you will get a one line output for each as can be seen in the output above. The report has the following format:

<code>Log_part</code>	Logical partition number
<code>mirror#</code>	Mirror copy number of the logical partition
<code>iocnt</code>	Number of read and write requests
<code>Kb_read</code>	The total number of kilobytes read
<code>Kb_wrtn</code>	The total number of kilobytes written
<code>Kbps</code>	The amount of data transferred in kilobytes per second

We now see that there are a group of partitions that are used the most, so we limit our scope with the `-c #` flag, in which `#` indicates the number of rows to show. `lvostat` orders the list top down based on the number of `iocnt`. In Example 6-95 on page 454, which iterates once every minute (60 seconds), we save the output in a file as well as displaying it on the screen with the `tee` command.

Example 6-95 Using lvmstat with a single logical volume with top 10 logical partitions

```
# lvmstat -l lv05 -c 10 60 | tee /tmp/lvmstat.out
```

Log_part	mirror#	iocnt	Kb_read	Kb_wrtn	Kbps
72	1	67221	0	467148	0.89
66	1	14066	0	353832	0.67
71	1	12991	0	300912	0.57
67	1	4951	0	113056	0.21
65	1	3079	0	66788	0.13
63	1	485	0	1940	0.00
64	1	340	0	1360	0.00
68	1	59	0	236	0.00
62	1	48	0	192	0.00

Log_part	mirror#	iocnt	Kb_read	Kb_wrtn	Kbps
72	1	3704	0	23432	369.23
66	1	616	0	15408	242.79
71	1	575	0	13128	206.86
67	1	299	0	6612	104.19
65	1	142	0	2932	46.20
63	1	37	0	148	2.33
64	1	30	0	120	1.89
62	1	4	0	16	0.25
68	1	4	0	16	0.25

Log_part	mirror#	iocnt	Kb_read	Kb_wrtn	Kbps
72	1	3258	0	21660	340.99
71	1	736	0	17868	281.30
66	1	612	0	15384	242.19
67	1	222	0	5012	78.90
65	1	132	0	2892	45.53
64	1	13	0	52	0.82
63	1	4	0	16	0.25
62	1	2	0	8	0.13
68	1	2	0	8	0.13

...(lines omitted)...

By looking at the utilization, we get a feel for how the logical volume is used. In the output above access to logical partition 72 stands out, but logical partition 71 and 66 are very close when it comes to the amount of data that is written. To find out the physical partition where each of these hot logical partitions are located on disk, we need to use the `lslv` command.

How to summarize I/O utilization per physical partition

To summarize the physical partition utilization, we create and use a simple script that we call `lvmstat.sum` (see Example 6-97). This script uses the saved output file from our previous `lvmstat` command, and summarizes the partition utilization as shown in Example 6-96.

Example 6-96 Using script to summarize most used partitions

```
# lvmstat.sum /tmp/lvmstat.out
```

Log_part	mirror#	iocnt	Kb_read	Kb_wrtn
72	1	158860	0	1097940
66	1	32470	0	815236
71	1	30511	0	706512
67	1	11696	0	266008
65	1	7211	0	154420
63	1	1249	0	4996
64	1	897	0	3588
68	1	131	0	524
62	1	121	0	484

Note that we include the mirror number in the output because, if the logical volume is mirrored, we could find the right physical partition for the logical partition. The output above shows us that the logical partitions that are most used are consecutive from the logical volumes perspective and all mirror copy 1. However, it is interesting to note that the `iocnt` value for logical partition 72 is almost five times higher than the `iocnt` value for logical partition 66, but has only 25% more written data. The `lvmstat.sum` script is shown in Example 6-97.

Example 6-97 lvmstat.sum script

```
1 cat $1|
2 (
3     printf "%-8s %8s %s %9s %9s\n" "Log_part" "mirror#" "iocnt" "Kb_read"
4     "Kb_wrtn"
5     awk '
6     $1~/[0-9]/&&i>=2{
7         iocnt[$1,$2]=iocnt[$1,$2]+$3
8         read[$1,$2]=read[$1,$2]+$4
9         write[$1,$2]=write[$1,$2]+$5
10    }
11    /Log/{i++}
12    END{
13        for (f in iocnt)
14            printf " %8s %8s%8s%10s%10s\n",
15                substr(f,0,length(f)-1), substr(f,length(f)-1), iocnt[f],
16                read[f], write[f]
17    }' i=0 | sort -k3nr
18 )
```

The `lvmstat.sum` script works by extracting the logical partition number, mirror number, I/O count, KB read, and KB write values from the saved `lvmstat` output. It will discard the first report section because it is the accumulation since the statistical collection was enabled (if it is set to a value higher than zero it will include this report as well in the summary). The `awk` command uses a table for summarizing the I/O counts, KB read, and KB write for each logical partition using the logical partition and the mirror number as indices. At the end (END statement) it loops through the tables using the indices in the for loop and prints the logical partition part of each index first, then the mirror number part of the same index, and then the summarized I/O count, KB read, and KB write. When `awk` has produced the output lines, we use the `sort` command to sort the output using the summarized I/O count (third field) numerically and in reverse (descending) order.



Network performance tools

This chapter describes the tools to monitor the performance relevant data and statistics for networks. This includes tools to monitor the network adapters, monitor the different layers of Transmission Control Protocol/Internet Protocol (TCP/IP) networks, monitor the system resources used by the networking software, trace data sent and received on the networks, monitor Network File System (NFS) usage on client and server systems, and set and change network performance relevant system parameters.

Knowledge of the basics of network communication and the network protocols used is required to understand the data gathered by the tools discussed in this chapter. The *AIX 5L Version 5.1 System User's Guide: Communications and Networks* provides the necessary information.

This chapter contains detailed information on the following network monitoring and tuning tools:

- ▶ Network adapter statistics monitoring tools:
 - The **atmstat** command described in Section 7.1, “atmstat” on page 459 is used to monitor Asynchronous Transfer Mode (ATM) adapter statistics.
 - The **entstat** command discussed in Section 7.2, “entstat” on page 465 is used to monitor Ethernet adapter statistics.
 - The Section 7.3, “estat” on page 471 describes the usage of the **estat** command to monitor RS/6000 SP Switch adapter statistics.

- To monitor the Fiber Distributed Data Interface (FDDI) network adapter statistics, the **fddistat** command described in Section 7.4, “**fddistat**” on page 474 is used.
- The **tokstat** command described in Section 7.13, “**tokstat**” on page 602 is used to monitor token-ring network adapter statistics.
- ▶ The **netstat** command described in Section 7.8, “**netstat**” on page 502 provides data and statistics for the different network layers, system resources used by networks, and network configuration information such as:
 - Statistics for the different network protocols used
 - Statistics for the communications memory buffer (mbuf) usage
 - Information on the configured network interfaces
 - Routing information
- ▶ The **no** command discussed in Section 7.11, “**no**” on page 549 is used to display, set, and change the network parameters.
- ▶ The Section 7.10, “**nfsstat**” on page 541 discusses the usage of the **nfsstat** command to monitor Remote Procedure Call (RPC) and NFS statistics on NFS server and client systems.
- ▶ The **nfso** command described in Section 7.9, “**nfso**” on page 527 is used to display, set, and change NFS variables and to remove file locks from NFS client systems on an NFS server.
- ▶ To trace data sent to and received from the network, the following commands can be used:
 - The **iptrace** command discussed in Section 7.7, “**iptrace**” on page 494 is used to gather the data sent to and received from the network.
 - The **ipfilter** command described in Section 7.5, “**ipfilter**” on page 479 can be used to sort or extract a part of the data previously gathered by the **iptrace** command.
 - The **tcpdump** command discussed in Section 7.12, “**tcpdump**” on page 571 is used to gather and display packets sent to and received from the network.
 - The **ipreport** command described in Section 7.6, “**ipreport**” on page 488 is used to format the data gathered by the **iptrace** or **tcpdump** commands.
 - The **trpt** command discussed in Section 7.14, “**trpt**” on page 608 can be used to trace Transmission Control Protocol (TCP) sockets.

7.1 atmstat

The **atmstat** command is a performance monitoring tool that displays Asynchronous Transfer Mode (ATM) device driver (software) statistics. Optionally the device (hardware) specific statistics can be displayed.

atmstat resides in */usr/sbin*, is linked to */usr/bin*, and is part of the *devices.common.IBM.atm.rte* fileset, which is installable from the AIX base operation system installation media.

7.1.1 Syntax

The syntax of the **atmstat** command is as follows:

```
atmstat [ -d -r ] Device_Name
```

Flags

-d	Displays detailed statistics.
-r	Resets all the statistics back to their initial values. This flag can only be issued by privileged users.

Parameters

Device_Name	The name of the ATM device, for example atm0. If an invalid Device_Name is specified, the atmstat command produces an error message stating that it could not connect to the device.
--------------------	--

7.1.2 Information on measurement and sampling

The **atmstat** command used without flags provides generic statistics that consist of transmit statistics, receive statistics, and general statistics. This includes packets and bytes transmitted and received, information about hardware and software queues usage, and error counters. If the **-d** flag is used, device specific statistics are displayed along with the device driver statistics.

The **atmstat** command provides a snapshot of the device driver statistics collected by the Network Device Driver (NDD). The header file */usr/include/sys/ndd.h* defines the used data structure *ndd_genstats* as well as the *ioctl()* operation *NDD_GET_ALL_STATS*, which is used to read the data from the NDD. **atmstat** uses a device dependent routine defined in the Object Data Manager (ODM) to display the device specific statistics. This device dependent routine is a command that is executed using *fork()* and *exec()* out of **atmstat**. In a busy system there may be some delay doing this. In case the system is running out of resources (for example low on memory), the necessary *fork()* may fail. All

the device dependent routines can be found using the command **odmget -q attribute=addl_stat PdAt**. All statistic values displayed by **atmstat** are the absolute values since startup or the last reset of these values, which is done by using **atmstat -r Device_Name**.

The device driver statistics are read out of the NDD at execution time of **atmstat**. The device specific statistics are read from the device driver using the **ioctl()** system call. The data gets displayed and **atmstat** exits. Using the **-r** flag, **atmstat** first displays the current statistic values and then resets them.

The device specific data for Microchannel (MCA) ATM and Peripheral Component Interconnect (PCI) ATM adapters are different.

The output of the **atmstat** command consists of five sections; the title fields, the transmit statistics fields, the receive statistics fields, the general statistics fields, and the adapter specific statistic fields. Please refer to the *AIX 5L Version 5.1 Commands Reference*, SBOF-1877 for a description of all output fields.

7.1.3 Examples

The output of **atmstat** always shows the device driver statistics. On request, using the **-d** flag, more detailed data is displayed.

Example 7-1 shows the output of **atmstat** on a MCA system.

Example 7-1 Displaying ATM device driver statistics on a MCA system

```
# atmstat -d atm0
-----
ATM STATISTICS (atm0) :
Device Type: Turboways 155 MCA ATM Adapter
Hardware Address: 40:00:30:31:00:31
Elapsed Time: 11 days 1 hours 36 minutes 43 seconds

Transmit Statistics:                               Receive Statistics:
-----
Packets: 3969322                                Packets: 3852487
Bytes: 3011576880                               Bytes: 731915050
Interrupts: 0                                   Interrupts: 3893792
Transmit Errors: 0                                Receive Errors: 0
Packets Dropped: 0                               Packets Dropped: 0
                                                Bad Packets: 0

Max Packets on S/W Transmit Queue: 0
S/W Transmit Queue Overflow: 0
Current S/W+H/W Transmit Queue Length: 0

Cells Transmitted: 6422555                    Cells Received: 17232251
Out of Xmit Buffers: 0                        Out of Rcv Buffers: 0
Current HW Transmit Queue Length: 0          CRC Errors: 0
```

```
Current SW Transmit Queue Length: 0          Packets Too Long: 0
                                              Incomplete Packets: 0
                                              Cells Dropped: 0
```

General Statistics:

```
-----
No mbuf Errors: 16
Adapter Loss of Signals: 0
Adapter Reset Count: 0
Driver Flags: Up Running Simplex
                  64BitSupport
Virtual Connections in use: 12
Max Virtual Connections in use: 14
Virtual Connections Overflow: 0
SVC UNI Version: auto_detect
```

Turboways ATM Adapter Specific Statistics:

```
-----
Packets Dropped - No small DMA buffer: 0
Packets Dropped - No medium DMA buffer: 0
Packets Dropped - No large DMA buffer: 0
Receive Aborted - No Adapter Receive Buffer: 0
Transmit Attempted - No small DMA buffer: 0
Transmit Attempted - No medium DMA buffer: 0
Transmit Attempted - No large DMA buffer: 0
Transmit Attempted - No MTB DMA buffer: 0
Transmit Attempted - No Adapter Transmit Buffer: 0
Max Hardware transmit queue length: 45
Small Mbuf in Use: 0
Medium Mbuf in Use: 0
Large Mbuf in Use: 66
Huge Mbuf in Use: 0
MTB Mbuf in Use: 0
Max Small Mbuf in Use: 0
Max Medium Mbuf in Use: 44
Max Large Mbuf in Use: 302
Max Huge Mbuf in Use: 0
MTB Mbuf in Use: 0
Small Mbuf overflow: 0
Medium Mbuf overflow: 0
Large Mbuf overflow: 16
Huge Mbuf overflow: 0
MTB Mbuf overflow: 0
```

Example 7-2 on page 462 shows **atmstat** on a PCI system.

Example 7-2 Displaying ATM device driver statistics on a PCI system

```
# atmstat -d atm0
```

```
-----  
ATM STATISTICS (atm0) :
```

```
Device Type: IBM PCI 155 Mbps ATM Adapter (14104f00)
```

```
Hardware Address: 00:04:ac:ad:29:16
```

```
Elapsed Time: 6 days 0 hours 45 minutes 0 seconds
```

```
Transmit Statistics:
```

```
-----
```

```
Packets: 171920
```

```
Bytes: 7953953
```

```
Interrupts: 0
```

```
Transmit Errors: 0
```

```
Packets Dropped: 0
```

```
Max Packets on S/W Transmit Queue: 0
```

```
S/W Transmit Queue Overflow: 0
```

```
Current S/W+H/W Transmit Queue Length: 0
```

```
Cells Transmitted: 276313
```

```
Out of Xmit Buffers: 0
```

```
Current HW Transmit Queue Length: 0
```

```
Current SW Transmit Queue Length: 0
```

```
Receive Statistics:
```

```
-----
```

```
Packets: 171919
```

```
Bytes: 7145739
```

```
Interrupts: 172154
```

```
Receive Errors: 0
```

```
Packets Dropped: 0
```

```
Bad Packets: 0
```

```
Cells Received: 276306
```

```
Out of Rcv Buffers: 0
```

```
CRC Errors: 0
```

```
Packets Too Long: 0
```

```
Incomplete Packets: 0
```

```
Cells Dropped: 13
```

```
General Statistics:
```

```
-----
```

```
No mbuf Errors: 0
```

```
Adapter Loss of Signals: 0
```

```
Adapter Reset Count: 0
```

```
Driver Flags: Up Running Simplex
```

```
64BitSupport PrivateSegment
```

```
Virtual Connections in use: 15
```

```
Max Virtual Connections in use: 18
```

```
Virtual Connections Overflow: 0
```

```
SVC UNI Version: uni3.1
```

```
IBM PCI 155 Mbps ATM Adapter Specific Statistics:
```

```
-----
```

```
Total 4K byte Receive Buffers: 96 Using: 64
```

```
Maximum 4K byte Receive Buffers used 96
```

```
Maximum Configurable 4K byte Receive Buffers 800
```

The major fields of interest concerning performance and performance monitoring are:

Elapsed Time	The real time period that has elapsed since the last time the statistics were reset.
Transmit and Receive Packets	The number of packets transmitted and received successfully by the device.
Transmit and Receive Bytes	The number of bytes transmitted and received successfully by the device. These values and their related packet counts can show how the system is using this network adapter. For example transmit and receive values may be close to equal or they may differ by a huge margin.
Transmit and Receive Interrupts	The number of transmit and receive interrupts received by the driver from the adapter. If these counters increase fast, then the number of interrupts to be handled by the operating system may reach a level where overall system performance may be affected. Other monitoring tools like “vmstat” on page 186 can be used to control the interrupts per second handled by the system.
Transmit and receive cells	This field contains the number of cells transmitted by this device.
Out of Xmit Buffers	This field contains the number of packets dropped because of out of transmit buffers condition. Tuning the adapter's <code>sw_txq_size</code> value is required. The <code>lsattr -E1 atm0</code> command shows the current value set for the adapters transmit queue size. <code>lsattr -R1 atm0 -a sw_txq_size</code> displays the possible values for <code>sw_txq_size</code> . Use the <code>chdev -l atm0 -a sw_txq_size=xxx</code> command to change this value.
Out of Rcv Buffers	This field contains the number of packets dropped because of out of receive buffers condition. If this counter is not zero, then the <code>rx_req_size</code> parameter of the adapter may be changed. To get the current <code>rx_que_size</code> value, use the <code>lsattr -E1 atm0</code> command. If this adapter parameter is zero, which is the default, then the calculation for receive buffers is based on available communications memory buffer (mbufs). mbuf tuning using the <code>no</code> command is required in this case. Please refer to “no” on page 549 for more details. If <code>rx_que_size</code> is not zero, then increasing it using the <code>chdev -l atm0 -a rx_que_size=nnn</code> command could be necessary. However, keep in mind that each receive buffer requires memory and a further mbuf tuning may be necessary.

Current HW Transmit Queue Length	This field contains the current number of transmit packets on the hardware queue.
No mbuf Errors	The number of times mbufs were not available to the device driver. This usually occurs during receive operations when the driver must obtain mbuf buffers to process inbound packets. If the mbuf pool for the requested size is empty, the packet will be discarded. This may cause retransmission by the sending system, which increases load on the system as well as the additional network load. The netstat command can be used to confirm this. For details refer to Section 7.8, “netstat” on page 502.
Driver Flag	This field contains the neighborhood discovery daemon flags. It should not be in <i>Limbo</i> state, which is an indication of a missing signal on the adapter. The cables should be checked in this case.
Virtual Connections in use	This field contains the number of virtual connections that are currently allocated or in use.
Max Virtual Connections in use	This field contains the maximum number of virtual connections allocated since the last reset of the statistics.
Virtual Connections Overflow	This field contains the number of virtual connection requests that have been denied. If this is not zero, then an adjustment of the adapter parameter <code>max_vc</code> may be necessary. Use lsattr -El Device_Name (for example, lsattr -El atm0) to get the current <code>max_vc</code> value. The lsattr -Rl atm0 -a max_vc command can be used to see which values are permitted. To change <code>max_vc</code> use the chdev -l atm0 -a max_vc=xxxx command.

The Turboways ATM Adapter Specific Statistics in Example 7-1 on page 460 shows statistics for adapter buffer usage. This adapter uses mbufs in five fixed sizes:

- ▶ Small mbufs are 256 bytes.
- ▶ Medium mbufs are 4096 bytes.
- ▶ Large mbufs are 8192 bytes.
- ▶ Huge mbufs are 16384 bytes.
- ▶ MTB mbufs are of variable size in the range of 32 KB to 1024 KB

In case any of the Mbuf overflow statistics are not zero, the corresponding adapter parameter should be tuned. It is not catastrophic to have an overflow. The device driver will attempt to get the next smaller size of buffer. However, this is inefficient and costs performance. The minimum and the maximum mbuf number allocated by the adapter can be set using System Management Interface Tool (SMIT) by running **smitty chg_atm**. For more information, see *RS/6000 and Asynchronous Transfer Mode*, SG24-4796.

The IBM PCI 155 Mbps ATM Adapter Specific Statistics part of Example 7-2 on page 462 shows the device specific statistics for this adapter. These device specific statistics show the values for the 4 KB byte pre-mapped receive buffers. These buffers are used for Direct Memory Access (DMA) data transfers of mbufs from the adapter to the system protocol stacks. The minimum number of buffers allocated by the adapter is stored in ODM as the `rv_buf4k_min` attribute of the adapter. To get the current value for this attribute, use **lsattr -E1 atm0**. Setting the `rv_buf4k_min` attribute to a higher value will decrease the chance of running out of buffers when an application has high bursts of small packets. The statistic field Maximum 4K byte Receive Buffers used shows the high water mark for pre-mapped receive buffers the system reached. Changing the `rv_buf4k_min` attribute value should be done with care. SMIT or the **chdev** command can be used to change the value.

Note: Changing ATM adapter parameters using **smit chg_atm** or the **chdev** command is only possible if the adapter is not in use. Using the **-P** flag on the **chdev** command stores the changes only in the ODM database. This is useful for devices that cannot be made unavailable and cannot be changed while in the available state. The changes can be applied to the device by restarting the system.

Monitoring a ATM adapter on a regular basis using **atmstat** can point out possible problems before the users notice any slowdown. The problem can be taken care of by redesigning the network layout or tuning either the adapter parameters using the **chdev** command or the network options using the **no** command (see Section 7.11, “no” on page 549).

7.2 entstat

The **entstat** command is a monitoring tool that displays ethernet device driver (software) statistics.

Optionally the device (hardware) specific statistics can be displayed. The device specific data may differ for different adapters, for example ethernet Microchannel (MCA) and Peripheral Component Interconnect (PCI) adapters.

entstat resides in */usr/sbin*, is linked to */usr/bin*, and is part of the *devices.common.IBM.ethernet.rte* filesset, which is installable from the AIX base installation media.

7.2.1 Syntax

The syntax of the **entstat** command is as follows:

```
entstat [ -d -r -t ] Device_Name
```

Flags

- d Displays all the statistics, including the device-specific statistics. Some adapters may not have any device specific statistics.
- r Resets all the statistics back to their initial values. This flag can only be issued by privileged users.
- t Toggles debug trace in some device drivers.

Parameters

Device_Name The name of the ethernet device, for example, ent0. If an invalid **Device_Name** is specified, the **entstat** command produces an error message stating that it could not connect to the device.

7.2.2 Information on measurement and sampling

The **entstat** command used without flags provides generic statistics that consist of transmit statistics, receive statistics, and general statistics. This includes packets and bytes transmitted and received, and information about hardware and software queues usage as well as error counters. If the **-d** flag is used, device specific statistics as well as device driver statistics are displayed.

The **entstat** command provides a snapshot of the device driver statistics collected by the Network Device Driver (NDD). The header file */usr/include/sys/ndd.h* defines the used data structure *ndd_genstats* as well as the *ioctl()* operation *NDD_GET_ALL_STATS*, which is used to read the data from the NDD. **entstat** uses a device dependent routine defined in the Object Data Manager (ODM) to display the device specific statistics. This device dependent routine is a command that will be executed using *fork()* and *exec()* out of **entstat**. In a busy system there may be some delay doing this. In case the system is running out of resources (for example low on memory), the necessary

fork() may fail. All the device dependent routines can be found using the command **odmget -q attribute=addl_stat PdAt**. All statistic values displayed by **entstat** are the absolute values since startup or the last reset of these values, which is done by using **entstat -r Device_Name**.

Hardware error recovery may cause some statistic values to be reset. If this happens a second Elapsed Time is displayed in the middle of the statistic's output reflecting the elapsed time since the reset.

The device driver statistics are read out of the NDD at execution time of **entstat**. The device specific statistics are read from the device driver using the **ioctl()** system call. The data gets displayed and **entstat** exits. If the **-r** flag is used, **entstat** first displays the current statistic values and then resets them.

Some adapters may not support a specific statistic. In this case the non-supported statistic fields are always 0.

The output of the **entstat** command consists of five sections; the title fields, the transmit statistics fields, the receive statistics fields, the general statistics fields, and the adapter specific statistic fields. Please refer to the *AIX 5L Version 5.1 Commands Reference*, SBOF-1877 for a description of all output fields.

7.2.3 Examples

The output of **entstat** always shows the device driver statistics. When using the **-d** flag, the additional device specific statistics are displayed. Some adapters may not have any device specific statistics.

Example 7-3 shows the **entstat** output including device specific statistics.

Example 7-3 Displaying ethernet device driver statistics

```
# entstat -d ent0
-----
ETHERNET STATISTICS (ent0) :
Device Type: IBM PCI Ethernet Adapter (22100020)
Hardware Address: 08:00:5a:92:9e:6f
Elapsed Time: 11 days 3 hours 19 minutes 51 seconds

Transmit Statistics:                               Receive Statistics:
-----
Packets: 2121360                                Packets: 2493230
Bytes: 307990132                                Bytes: 368003398
Interrupts: 0                                    Interrupts: 2493091
Transmit Errors: 0                                  Receive Errors: 1
Packets Dropped: 0                                Packets Dropped: 0
Bad Packets: 0

Max Packets on S/W Transmit Queue: 37
```

S/W Transmit Queue Overflow: 0
Current S/W+H/W Transmit Queue Length: 1

Broadcast Packets: 71173
Multicast Packets: 2
No Carrier Sense: 0
DMA Underrun: 0
Lost CTS Errors: 0
Max Collision Errors: 0
Late Collision Errors: 0
Deferred: 4554
SQE Test: 0
Timeout Errors: 0
Single Collision Count: 1723
Multiple Collision Count: 515
Current HW Transmit Queue Length: 1

Broadcast Packets: 87040
Multicast Packets: 2
CRC Errors: 0
DMA Overrun: 0
Alignment Errors: 0
No Resource Errors: 0
Receive Collision Errors: 1082
Packet Too Short Errors: 1
Packet Too Long Errors: 0
Packets Discarded by Adapter: 0
Receiver Start Count: 0

General Statistics:

No mbuf Errors: 0
Adapter Reset Count: 1
Driver Flags: Up Broadcast Running
Simplex AlternateAddress 64BitSupport

IBM PCI Ethernet Adapter Specific Statistics:

Chip Version: 16
Packets with Transmit collisions:
1 collisions: 1723 6 collisions: 0 11 collisions: 0
2 collisions: 434 7 collisions: 0 12 collisions: 0
3 collisions: 76 8 collisions: 0 13 collisions: 0
4 collisions: 4 9 collisions: 0 14 collisions: 0
5 collisions: 1 10 collisions: 0 15 collisions: 0

Elapsed Time The real time period that has elapsed since the last time the statistics were reset. During error recovery, when a hardware error is detected part of the statistics may be reset. In this case another Elapsed Time is displayed in the middle of the statistic's output reflecting the elapsed time since the reset. In this example there was no such event so there is no addition Elapsed Time displayed.

Transmit and Receive Packets The number of packets transmitted and received successfully by the device.

Transmit and Receive Bytes The number of bytes transmitted and received successfully by the device. These values and their related packet count can show how the system is using this network adapter. For

	example transmit and receive values may be close to equal, or they may differ by a huge margin.
Transmit and Receive Interrupts	The number of transmit and receive interrupts received by the driver from the adapter. If these counters increase fast, then the number of interrupts to be handled by the operating system may reach a level where overall system performance may be affected. Other monitoring tools like “vmstat” on page 186 can be used to control the interrupts per second handled by the system.
Max Packets on S/W Transmit Queue	The maximum number of outgoing packets ever queued to the software transmit queue. If this value reaches the <code>xt_que_size</code> set for the adapter then the <code>xt_que_size</code> of the adapter is not set to an adequate value. The command <code>lsattr -E1 Device_Name</code> , like <code>lsattr -E1 ent0</code> , shows the current adapter settings including <code>xt_que_size</code> . Use SMIT or <code>chdev</code> to increase <code>xt_que_size</code> if necessary and possible. The possible values allowed to set can be found using the ODM as shown in Example 7-91 on page 607 or the <code>lsattr -R1 ent0 -a xt_que_size</code> command.
S/W Transmit Queue Overflow	The number of outgoing packets that overflowed the software transmit queue. If this is not zero then you need to increase the transmit queue size <code>xt_que_size</code> , as shown in the description for the field Max Packets on S/W Transmit Queue
Current S/W+H/W Transmit Queue Length	The number of pending outgoing packets on either the software transmit queue or the hardware transmit queue. This reflects the current load on the adapter. This is the sum of the Current SW Transmit Queue Length and Current HW Transmit Queue Length fields.
Broadcast Packets	The number of broadcast packets transmitted and received without any error. A high value compared to the total transmitted and received packets indicates that the system is sending and receiving many broadcasts. Broadcasts increase network load, and may increase the load on all the other systems on the same subnetwork.
Receive Collision Errors	The number of incoming packets with the collision errors during the reception. This number, compared with number of packets received, should stay low.
Single Collision Count	The number of outgoing packets with single (only one) collision encountered during transmission. This number, compared with the number of packets transmitted, should stay low.

Multiple Collision Count	The summary of outgoing packets with multiple (up to 15) collisions encountered during transmission.
Current HW Transmit Queue Length	The number of outgoing packets currently on the hardware transmit queue.
No mbuf Errors	The number of times communications mbufs were not available to the device driver. This usually occurs during receive operations when the driver must obtain mbufs to process inbound packets. If the mbuf pool for the requested size is empty, the packet will be discarded. This may cause retransmission by the sending system, which increases load on the system as well as additional network load. The netstat command can be used to confirm this. For details refer to Section 7.8, “netstat” on page 502.

An increasing number of collisions could be caused by too much load on the subnetwork. A split of this subnetwork into two or more subnetworks may be necessary.

If the statistics for errors, such as the transmit errors, are increasing fast, these errors should be corrected first. Some errors may be caused by hardware problems. These hardware problems need to be fixed before any software tuning is performed. The error counter should stay close to zero.

Sometimes it is useful to know how many packets an application or task sends or receives. Use **entstat -r Device_Name** to reset the counters to zero, then run the application or task. After the completion of the application or task, run **entstat Device_Name** again to get this information. An example for using **entstat** to monitor ethernet statistics during execution of one program is:

```
# entstat -r ent0; ping -f 10.11.12.13 64 2048; entstat ent0
```

In other cases it may be of interest to collect ethernet statistics for a fixed time frame. This can be done using **entstat** as shown in the following command:

```
# entstat -r ent0;sleep 300;entstat ent0
```

The numbers of packets, bytes, and broadcasts transmitted and received depend on many factors, like the applications running on the system or the number of systems connected to the subnetwork. There is no rule of thumb how much is too much. Monitoring a ethernet adapter on a regular basis using **entstat** can point out possible problems before the users notice any slowdown. The problem can be taken then care of by redesigning the network layout or tuning the adapter parameters using the **chdev** command, or tuning network options using the **no** command (See Section 7.11, “no” on page 549).

7.3 estat

The **estat** command is a performance monitoring tool that displays RS/6000 SP switch device driver (software) statistics. It is currently an undocumented command.

Optionally the device (hardware) specific statistics can be displayed.

estat resides in */usr/lpp/spp/css/css* and is part of the *ssp.css* fileset, which is installable from the IBM Parallel System Support Programs (PSSP) installation media.

7.3.1 Syntax

The syntax of the **estat** command is as follows:

```
/usr/lpp/spp/css/css/estat [ -d -r ] Device_Name
```

Flags

- d** Displays all the device driver statistics, including the device specific statistics.
- r** Resets all the statistics back to their initial values. This flag can only be issued by privileged users.

Parameters

Device_Name The name of the switch device, for example *css0*. If an invalid **Device_Name** is specified, the **estat** command will produce an error message stating that it could not connect to the device.

7.3.2 Information on measurement and sampling

The **estat** command used without flags provides generic statistics that consist of transmit statistics, receive statistics, and general statistics. This includes packets and bytes transmitted and received, and information about hardware and software queues usage as well as error counters. If the **-d** flag is used, device specific statistics are displayed along with the device driver statistics. Currently device specific statistics show only the current number of communication windows opened by the adapter.

The **estat** command provides a snapshot of the device driver statistics. The output of the **estat** command consists of five sections; the title fields, the transmit statistics fields, the receive statistics fields, the general statistics fields, and the adapter specific statistic fields.

Please refer to the *RS/6000 SP System Performance Tuning Update*, SG24-5340 for more detailed information on tuning an RS/6000 SP system, and the internet site <http://www.rs6000.ibm.com/support/sp/perf/> for the latest information on tuning topics for the RS/6000 SP system.

7.3.3 Examples

The output of **estat** always shows the device driver statistics. If the **-d** flag is used, the device specific statistics are also displayed.

Example 7-4 shows the output of **estat**.

Example 7-4 Output of the estat command

```
# /usr/lpp/spp/css/estat -d css0
-----
CSS STATISTICS (css0) :
Elapsed Time: 97 days 10 hours 6 minutes 36 seconds

Transmit Statistics:                               Receive Statistics:
-----
Packets: 9798614                                Packets: 5439592
Bytes: 2529885036                               Bytes: 600249096
Interrupts: 0                                       Interrupts: 5437107
Transmit Errors: 0                                  Receive Errors: 0
Packets Dropped: 0                                 Packets Dropped: 0
Max Packets on S/W Transmit Queue: 0               Bad Packets: 0
S/W Transmit Queue Overflow: 0
Current S/W+H/W Transmit Queue Length: 0

Broadcast Packets: 0                               Broadcast Packets: 0

General Statistics:
-----
No mbuf Errors: 0

High Performance Switch Specific Statistics:
-----
Windows open: 2
```

The major fields of interest concerning performance and performance monitoring are:

Elapsed Time	The real time period that has elapsed since the last time the statistics were reset.
Transmit and Receive Packets	The number of packets transmitted and received successfully by the device.

Transmit and Receive Bytes	The number of bytes transmitted and received successfully by the device. These values and their related packet counts can show how the system is using this network adapter. For example, transmit and receive values may be close to equal or they may differ by a huge margin.
No mbuf Errors	The number of times communications memory buffers (mbufs) were not available to the device driver. This usually occurs during receive operations when the driver must obtain mbuf buffers to process inbound packets. If the mbuf pool for the requested size is empty, the packet will be discarded. This may cause retransmission by the sending system which increases load on the system as well as additional network load. The netstat command can be used to confirm this. For details refer to Section 7.8, “netstat” on page 502. The RS/6000 SP switch adapter uses special communications memory buffers for all packets greater than 256 bytes. For better performance these buffer pools are allocated in pinned kernel memory. The device driver will use AIX mbufs only when these pinned buffer pools are exhausted. Use the lsattr -El css0 command to get the current buffer pool settings. The attribute fields are <i>rpoolsize</i> for the receive buffer pool and <i>spoolsize</i> for the send buffer pool. The buffer pool sizes can be changed using the /usr/lpp/ssp/css/cghcss -l css0 -a Attribute=Value command, where Attribute is either <i>rpoolsize</i> or <i>spoolsize</i> and Value is the new buffer size in bytes. On systems using the RS/6000 SP Switch, a restart of the node is required to activate the new pool settings. On systems using the RS/6000 SP Switch2 the changes take place immediately.

Sometimes it is useful to know how many packets an application or task sends or receives. Use **/usr/lpp/ssp/css/estat -r Device_Name** to reset the counters to zero, then running the application or task. After the completion of the application or task, run **/usr/lpp/ssp/css/estat Device_Name** again to get this information. An example of using **estat** to monitor RS/6000 SP Switch statistics during execution of one program is:

```
# alias estat=/usr/lpp/ssp/css/estat
# etstat -r css0; ping -f 10.10.10.200 8000 1024;estat css0
```

In other cases it may be of interest to collect RS/6000 SP Switch statistics for a fixed time frame. This can be done using **estat** as shown in the following commands:

```
# alias estat=/usr/lpp/ssp/css/estat
```

```
# estat -r css0;sleep 300;estat css0
```

The numbers of packets and bytes transmitted and received depend on many factors, like the applications running on the system or the number of systems connected to the subnetwork. There is no rule of thumb how much is too much. Monitoring a RS/6000 SP Switch adapter on a regular basis using **estat** can point out possible problems before the users notice any slowdown. The problem can be taken care of by tuning the adapter parameters using the **chgcss** command or tuning network options using the **no** command (see Section 7.11, “no” on page 549).

Upcoming releases and versions of IBM PSSP may add new features and tools for monitoring and tuning the RS/6000 SP Switch. New RS/6000 SP Switch hardware may offer new monitoring and tuning options as well. For detailed and up to date information on RS/6000 SP switch tuning please refer to <http://www.rs6000.ibm.com/support/sp/perf/> on the Internet and the IBM redbook *RS/6000 SP System Performance Tuning Update*, SG24-5340.

7.4 fddistat

The **fddistat** command is a monitoring tool. **fddistat** displays Fiber Distributed Data Interface (FDDI) device driver (software) statistics.

Optionally the device (hardware) specific statistic can be displayed. The device specific data may differ for different adapters.

fddistat resides in */usr/sbin*, is linked to */usr/bin*, and is part of the *devices.common.IBM.fddi.rte* fileset, which is installable from the AIX base installation media.

7.4.1 Syntax

The syntax of the **fddistat** command is as follows:

```
fddistat [ -d -r -t ] Device_Name
```

Flags

- d** Displays all the device driver statistics, including the device specific statistics. Some FDDI adapters do not support the device specific statistic. In this case the output will be the same as it would without the **-d** flag.
- r** Resets all the statistics back to their initial values. This flag can only be issued by privileged users.

-t Toggles debug trace in some device drivers.

Parameters

Device_Name The name of the FDDI device, for example, fddi0. If an invalid **Device_Name** is specified, the **fddistat** command will produce an error message stating that it could not connect to the device.

7.4.2 Information on measurement and sampling

The **fddistat** command used without flags provides generic statistics that consist of transmit statistics, receive statistics, and general statistics. This includes packets and bytes transmitted and received, and information about hardware and software queues usage as well as error counters. If the **-d** flag is used, device specific statistics are displayed along with the device driver statistics.

The **fddistat** command provides a snapshot of the device driver statistics collected by the Network Device Driver (NDD). The header file `/usr/include/sys/ndd.h` defines the used data structure `ndd_genstats`. **fddistat** uses a device dependent routine defined in the Object Data Manager (ODM) to display the device specific statistics. This device dependent routine is a command that will be executed using `fork()` and `exec()` out of **fddistat**. In a busy system there may be some delay doing this. If the system is running out of resources (for example low on memory), the necessary `fork()` may fail. All the device dependent routines can be found using the command **odmget -q attribute=addl_stat PdAt**. All statistic values displayed by **fddistat** are the absolute values since startup or the last reset of these values, which is done by using **fddistat -r Device_Name**.

Hardware error recovery may cause some statistic values to be reset. If this happens, a second Elapsed Time is displayed in the middle of the statistic's output reflecting the elapsed time since the reset.

The device driver statistics are read out of the NDD at execution time of **fddistat**. The device specific statistics are read from the device driver using the `ioctl()` system call. The data gets displayed and **fddistat** exits. Using the **-r** flag, **fddistat** first displays the current statistic values and then resets them.

Some adapters may not support a specific statistic. In this case the non-supported statistic fields are always 0.

The output of the **fddistat** command consists of five sections, the title fields, the transmit statistics fields, the receive statistics fields, the general statistics fields, and the adapter specific statistic fields. Please refer to the *AIX 5L Version 5.1 Commands Reference*, SBOF-1877 for a description of all output fields.

7.4.3 Examples

The output of **fdiostat** always shows the device driver statistics. If the **-d** flag is used and the adapter supports it, the device specific statistics are displayed too (Example 7-5).

Example 7-5 Using fdiostat to display FDDI device driver statistics

```
# fdiostat fddi0
-----
FDDI STATISTICS (fddi0) :
Elapsed Time: 1 days 23 hours 24 minutes 55 seconds

Transmit Statistics:                               Receive Statistics:
-----
Packets: 61478352                               Packets: 54719134
Bytes: 51091616874                             Bytes: 81586386390
Interrupts: 1235849                             Interrupts: 35205866
Transmit Errors: 1                                 Receive Errors: 0
Packets Dropped: 2751646                         Packets Dropped: 2486
Bad Packets: 0

Max Packets on S/W Transmit Queue: 250
S/W Transmit Queue Overflow: 2751645
Current S/W+H/W Transmit Queue Length: 0

Broadcast Packets: 1340                         Broadcast Packets: 87866
Multicast Packets: 2                              Multicast Packets: 0

General Statistics:
-----
No mbuf Errors: 36455

SMT Error Word: 00000000                          SMT Event Word: 00000000
Connection Policy Violation: 0000                 Port Event: 0000
Set Count Hi: 0000                               Set Count Lo: 0000
Adapter Check Code: 0000                         Purged Frames: 16263

ECM State Machine:          IN
PCM State Machine Port A:  ACTIVE
PCM State Machine Port B:  ACTIVE
CFM State Machine Port A:  THRU
CFM State Machine Port B:  THRU
CF State Machine:          THRU
MAC CFM State Machine:     PRIMARY
RMT State Machine:         RING_OP

Driver Flags: Up Broadcast Running
              Simplex AlternateAddress 64BitSupport
```

The major fields of interest concerning performance and performance monitoring are:

Elapsed Time	The real time period that has elapsed since the last time the statistics were reset. During error recovery when a hardware error is detected, part of the statistics may be reset. In this case another Elapsed Time is displayed in the middle of the statistic's output reflecting the elapsed time since the reset. In this example there was no such event, so there is no additional Elapsed Time displayed.
Transmit and Receive Packets	The number of packets transmitted and received successfully by the device.
Transmit and Receive Bytes	The number of bytes transmitted and received successfully by the device. These values and their related packet count show how the system is using this network adapter. For example, transmit and receive values may be almost equal, or they may differ by a huge margin.
Transmit and Receive Interrupts	The number of transmit and receive interrupts received by the driver from the adapter. If these counters increase fast, the number of interrupts to be handled by the operating system may reach a level where overall system performance may be affected. Other monitoring tools like vmstat (see "vmstat" on page 186) can be used to control the interrupts per second handled by the system.
Max Packets on S/W Transmit Queue	The maximum number of outgoing packets ever queued to the software transmit queue. If this value reaches the tx_que_size set for the adapter, the tx_que_size of the adapter is not set to an adequate value. The command lsattr -E1 Device_Name , like lsattr -E1 fddi0 , shows the current adapter settings including tx_que_size. Use System Management Interface Tool (SMIT) or chdev to increase tx_que_size if necessary and possible. The permitted values can be found using the ODM as shown in Example 7-91 on page 607 or the lsattr -R1fddi0 -a tx_que_size command.
S/W Transmit Queue Overflow	The number of outgoing packets that overflowed the software transmit queue. If this is not zero, you need to increase the transmit queue size tx_que_size, as shown in the description for the field Max Packets on S/W Transmit Queue.
Current S/W+H/W Transmit Queue Length	The number of pending outgoing packets on either the software transmit queue or the hardware transmit queue. This reflects the current load on the adapter.

Broadcast Packets	The number of broadcast packets transmitted and received without any error. A high value compared to the total transmitted and received packets indicates that the system is sending and receiving many broadcasts. Broadcasts increase network load, and may increase the load on all the other systems on the same subnetwork.
No mbuf Errors	The number of times communications mbufs were not available to the device driver. This usually occurs during receive operations when the driver must obtain mbuf buffers to process inbound packets. If the mbuf pool for the requested size is empty, the packet will be discarded. This may cause retransmission by the sending system, which increases load on the system as well as causing additional network load. The netstat command can be used to confirm this. For details, refer to Section 7.8, “netstat” on page 502. Some FDDI adapters for AIX use mbuf buffers for their transmit queue. In this case Packets Dropped in the transmit statistics could be caused by a No mbuf Errors count greater than zero.

If the statistics for errors, for example the transmit errors, are increasing fast these errors should be corrected first. Some errors may be caused by hardware problems. These hardware problems need to be fixed before any software tuning is performed. These error counters should stay close to zero.

Example 7-5 on page 476 shows the output of **fddistat** on a system with two different problems.

- ▶ The field `S/W Transmit Queue Overflow` shows a large number of overflows. This is too high for the two days of `Elapsed Time`. The value 250 for the field `Max Packets on S/W Transmit Queue` indicates that the `tx_que_size` for this adapter may be set to 250. **lsattr -El fddi0** and **lsattr -Rl fddi0 -a tx_que_size** should be used to see if the transmit queue size can be increased. **SMIT** or **chdev** should then be used to raise the value for `tx_que_size`.
- ▶ The field `No mbuf Errors` indicates a shortage of mbufs. The **netstat -m** command should be used to verify this; please refer to Section 7.8, “netstat” on page 502 for details on the **netstat** command and the proper tuning in case of mbuf errors.

Fixing the software transmit queue overflows and the mbuf errors will reduce, if not eliminate, the dropped packets errors. Verification can be done by resetting the FDDI device driver statistics with **fddistat -r fddi0**, then running the system normally for two days. After these two days another **fddistat fddi0** output should be created and compared to the previous one.

Sometimes it is useful to know how many packets an application or task sends or receives. Use **fddistat -r Device_Name** to reset the counters to zero, then run the application or task. After the completion of the application or task, run **fddistat Device_Name** again to get this information. An example for using **fddistat** to monitor FDDI statistics during execution of one program is:

```
# fddistat -r fddi0; ping -f 10.10.10.10 64 1024; fddistat fddi0
```

In other cases it may be of interest to collect FDDI statistics for a fixed time frame. This can be done using **fddistat** as shown in the following command:

```
# fddistat -r fddi0;sleep 3600;fddistat fddi0
```

The numbers of packets, bytes, and broadcasts transmitted and received depend on many factors, for example the applications running on the system or the number of systems connected to the subnetwork. There is no rule of thumb how much is too much. Monitoring a FDDI adapter on a regular basis using **fddistat** can point out possible problems before the users notice any slowdown. The problem can be taken care of by redesigning the network layout, or tuning the adapter parameters using the **chdev** command or network options using the **no** command (see Section 7.11, “no” on page 549).

7.5 ipfilter

The **ipfilter** command sorts the output file created by the **ipreport** command, provided the **-r** (for NFS/RPC reports) and **-s** (for all reports) flags have been used in generating the report. The **ipfilter** command provides information about NFS, UDP, TCP, IPX, and ICMP headers in table form. Information can be displayed together, or separated by headers into different files. It can also provide separate information about NFS calls and replies.

ipfilter resides in */usr/bin* and is part of the *bos.perf.tools* fileset, which is installable from the AIX base installation media.

For more detailed information on the TCP/IP protocols, please review:

- ▶ Section 1.4, “Network performance” on page 29
- ▶ *AIX 5L Version 5.1 Performance Management Guide*
- ▶ *AIX 5L Version 5.1 System Management Guide: Communications and Networks*
- ▶ *TCP/IP Tutorial and Technical Overview*, GG24-3376
- ▶ *RS/6000 SP System Performance Tuning Update*, SG24-5340
- ▶ <http://www.rs6000.ibm.com/support/sp/perf>

- ▶ Appropriate Request For Comment (RFC) at <http://www.rfc-editor.org/>

There are also excellent books available on the subject, but a good starting point is *RFC 1180 A TCP/IP Tutorial*.

7.5.1 Syntax

The syntax of the **ipfilter** command is as follows:

```
ipfilter [ -f [ u n t x c ] ] [ -s [ u n t x c ] ]  
[ -n [ -d milliseconds ] ] ipreport_output_file
```

Flags

u n t x c	Specifies operation headers (UDP, NFS, TCP, IPX, and ICMP respectively).
-d milliseconds	Only Call/Reply pairs whose elapsed time is greater than milliseconds are to be shown.
-f [u n t x c]	Selected operations are to be shown in <code>ipfilter.all</code> .
-n	Generates an <code>nfs.rpt</code> file.
-s [u n t x c]	Separate files are to be produced for each of the selected operations.

Parameters

milliseconds	Call/Reply pairs whose elapsed time is greater than milliseconds .
ipreport_output_file	Name of file created by the ipreport command.

7.5.2 Information on measurement and sampling

ipfilter will read a file created by **ipreport**. The **ipreport** file has to be created by using the **-s** (or **-rsn**) flag, which specifies that **ipreport** will prefix each line with the protocol header. If no option flags are specified, **ipfilter** will generate a file containing all protocols (`ipfilter.all`).

Protocols and header type options

Table 7-1 shows the mapping between protocol (header types) and the generated output file depending on how the option flags are specified to the **ipfilter** command:

Table 7-1 *ipfilter* header types and options

Header Type	Header type option	Output filename (-s)	Output filename (-f)
NFS (RPC)	n	ipfilter.nfs	ipfilter.all
TCP	t	ipfilter.tcp	ipfilter.all
UDP	u	ipfilter.udp	ipfilter.all
ICMP	c	ipfilter.icmp	ipfilter.all
IPX (PC protocol)	x	ipfilter.ipx	ipfilter.all

7.5.3 Examples

The **ipfilter** command summarizes TCP/IP traffic flow by using the ASCII output created by the **ipreport** command. Because the **ipreport** command uses input from either **iptrace** or **tcpdump**, these commands must first be used to create a binary trace of the network communication. In the following examples we show how to create the input file for **ipfilter** and then show the different reports that **ipfilter** can produce.

How to trace TCP/IP traffic

To trace TCP/IP traffic and use this as input to the **ipfilter** command, we can use either the **iptrace** command, as shown in Example 7-6, or the **tcpdump** command as shown in Example 7-7 on page 482.

Example 7-6 Start and stop iptrace for ipreport and ipfilter

```
# startsrc -s iptrace -a "-P tcp $PWD/iptrace.tcp"
0513-059 The iptrace Subsystem has been started. Subsystem PID is 19602.
# stopsrc -s iptrace
0513-044 The iptrace Subsystem was requested to stop.
# lsrc -s iptrace
Subsystem      Group          PID           Status
iptrace       tcpip         19602        inoperative
```

The first command line starts the trace using the System Resource Controller (SRC) to control the execution. This makes it easier to stop the trace with the **stopsrc** command instead of using **ps** and **kill**. In the example above we let **iptrace** create a file in the current directory (\$PWD).

The **-w** - flags to the **tcpdump** command specifies that it should write raw packets to *stdout* instead of parsing and printing them out. By specifying **-** as the input file to **ipreport**, it will read from *stdin*. The **-rs** flags tells **ipreport** to start lines with protocol indicator strings and to be aware of RPC packets.

Example 7-7 Using ipreport with tcpdump

```
# tcpdump -vvsNs4096 -c 512 -w - -tcp | ipreport -rsT - >${PWD}/ipreport.tcp
tcpdump: listening on tr0
1261 packets received by filter
53 packets dropped by kernel
```

To create the **ipreport** file needed by **ipfilter**, run the **ipreport** command as follows (still using the directory defined in the **PWD** environment variable as the path to the input and output files for the commands):

```
# ipreport -s ${PWD}/iptrace.out >${PWD}/ipreport.tcp
```

Example 7-8 is a short extract from the `ipreport.tcp` file that we created with the **ipreport** command for the **iptrace** created binary network trace output as shown above in Example 7-6 on page 481.

Example 7-8 ipreport output for ipfilter

IPTRACE version: 2.0

```
TOK: ==== ( 62 bytes received on interface tr0 )==== 12:51:53.809120113
TOK: 802.5 packet
TOK: 802.5 MAC header:
TOK: access control field = 10, frame control field = 40
TOK: [ src = 00:60:94:87:0a:87, dst = 00:60:94:8a:07:5b]
TOK: 802.2 LLC header:
TOK: dsap aa, ssap aa, ctrl 3, proto 0:0:0, type 800 (IP)
IP:   < SRC =      1.3.1.114 > (3b-043)
IP:   < DST =      1.3.1.164 > (wlmhost)
IP:   ip_v=4, ip_hl=20, ip_tos=0, ip_len=40, ip_id=41691, ip_off=0 DF
IP:   ip_ttl=128, ip_sum=42d9, ip_p = 6 (TCP)
TCP:  <source port=4743, destination port=23(telnet) >
TCP:   th_seq=d3b63f0b, th_ack=eb301af8
TCP:   th_off=5, flags<ACK>
TCP:   th_win=16410, th_sum=2f16, th_urp=0
```

...(lines omitted)...

As you can see the lines are prefixed with a keyword for the protocol header type the output of each line belongs to. TOK specifies the Token Ring frame type from the *network interface layer*, IP is the IP protocol from the *network layer*, and TCP is the Transmission Control Protocol from the *transport layer* (see Example 7-7 on page 482). The only difference between the **ipreport** output for **iptrace** and **tcpdump** is the first line in the report file indicating the source of the network trace data (Table 7-2).

Table 7-2 ipreport source tag

iptrace header	tcpdump header
IPTRACE version: 2.0	TCPDUMP

To generate a summarized report for all protocols using the **ipreport** output, run the **ipfilter** command:

```
# ipfilter /tmp/ipreport.out
```

To limit the report to NFS (RPC) only, use the **-n** flag:

```
# ipfilter -n /tmp/ipreport.out
```

NFS

The following is a sample output taken from `nfs.rpt` generated by **ipfilter -n**. It can be used to get an overview of the NFS traffic (Example 7-9).

Example 7-9 nfs.rpt

```

                                NFS REPORT

                                Elapsed Milliseconds Cut Off= 0
                                -----CALL-----
-----REPLY-----
Transaction ID Request  Status  Packet  Send Time (secs) Size  Packet  Send Time (secs) Size
Elapsed msec
-----
      224607473 NFSPROC3_GETATTR SUCCESS    0    53.233199  174    0
53.234672  178      0.000
      224607474 NFSPROC3_GETATTR SUCCESS    0    53.235347  174    0
53.236720  178      0.000
      224607475 NFSPROC3_GETATTR SUCCESS    0    53.253619  174    0
53.254668  178      0.000
      224607476 NFSPROC3_GETATTR SUCCESS    0    53.255145  174    0
53.256369  178      0.000
      224607477 NFSPROC3_GETATTR SUCCESS    0    0.387394  174    0
0.388726  178      0.000

```

```

    224607478 NFSPROC3_GETATTR SUCCESS      0      24.852327  174      0
24.853634  178      0.000
    224607479 NFSPROC3_GETATTR SUCCESS      0      24.854309  174      0
24.855359  178      0.000
    224607480 NFSPROC3_GETATTR SUCCESS      0      24.855896  174      0
24.857220  178      0.000
    224607481 NFSPROC3_GETATTR SUCCESS      0      24.857594  174      0
24.858897  178      0.000
...(lines omitted)...

```

The *nfs.rpt* file (and the other **ipfilter** generated files) can either be analyzed by browsing the file or by extracting selected parts of the information. The following are a few examples of how to extract some interesting parts from the *nfs.rpt* file. In all the examples below we exclude the header (lines 1 to 7) and all records for UNKNOWN_PROC in the Request field.

The first example extracts all records that has more than 0.0 in the Elapsed msec field:

```
# awk '$10>0.0 && $2!~/UNKNOWN_PROC/ && NR>7' nfs.rpt
```

The following extracts all records that have a size larger than 512 bytes reported in the Size field:

```
# awk '$9>512 && $2!~/UNKNOWN_PROC/ && NR>7' nfs.rpt
```

The following example extracts all records that have a status of SUCCESS in the Size field:

```
# awk '$3!~/SUCCESS/ && $2!~/UNKNOWN_PROC/ && NR>7' nfs.rpt
```

This example extracts all records that have a request type matching _READ in the Status field:

```
# awk '$2~/_READ/ && NR>7' nfs.rpt
```

TCP

The following is a sample output taken from *ioreport.tcp* generated by **ipfilter -s t**. It gives a good overview of the TCP packet flow (Example 7-10).

Example 7-10 ipfilter.tcp

Operation Headers: TCP

Ports

```

-----
pkt.      Time      Source      Dest.   Length Seq #      Ack #      Source
Destination Net_Interface Operation

```

```

-----
22 18:06:44.509308      1.3.1.114      1.3.1.164  41, d3b5fa52, eb1263e6      4743,
23(telnet)            tr0 TCP ACK PUSH
23 18:06:44.509938      1.3.1.164      1.3.1.114  41, eb1263e6, d3b5fa53 23(telnet),
4743                  tr0 TCP ACK PUSH
26 18:06:44.668588      1.3.1.114      1.3.1.164  41, d3b5fa53, eb1263e7      4743,
23(telnet)            tr0 TCP ACK PUSH
27 18:06:44.669122      1.3.1.164      1.3.1.114  41, eb1263e7, d3b5fa54 23(telnet),
4743                  tr0 TCP ACK PUSH
30 18:06:44.782295      1.3.1.114      1.3.1.164  40, d3b5fa54, eb1263e8      4743,
23(telnet)            tr0 TCP ACK
33 18:06:44.827938      1.3.1.114      1.3.1.164  41, d3b5fa54, eb1263e8      4743,
23(telnet)            tr0 TCP ACK PUSH
34 18:06:44.828334      1.3.1.164      1.3.1.114  41, eb1263e8, d3b5fa55 23(telnet),
4743                  tr0 TCP ACK PUSH
35 18:06:44.913575      1.3.1.114      1.3.1.164  41, d3b5fa55, eb1263e9      4743,
23(telnet)            tr0 TCP ACK PUSH
...(lines omitted)...

```

UDP

The following is a sample output taken from `ipreport.udp` generated by `ipfilter -s u` (Example 7-11). It shows the UDP packet flow.

Example 7-11 `ipreport.udp`

Operation Headers: UDP

Ports

```

-----
pkt.      Time          Source          Dest.  Length Seq #      Ack #      Source
Destination Net_Interface Operation
-----
11 18:06:42.021652      1.3.1.114      221.55.150.208 178,
1345      tr0 UDP
59 18:06:46.253304      1.3.1.144      1.3.1.255 265,
138(netbios- tr0 UDP
62 18:06:46.580319      1.3.1.103      221.55.150.208 178,
1345      tr0 UDP
67 18:06:46.749541      1.3.1.164      1.3.1.2 73,
53(domain) tr0 UDP
68 18:06:46.750645      1.3.1.2        1.3.1.164 149,
37310     tr0 UDP
69 18:06:46.750974      1.3.1.164      1.3.1.2 53,
53(domain) tr0 UDP
70 18:06:46.751848      1.3.1.2        1.3.1.164 129,
37311     tr0 UDP

```

```

71 18:06:46.752215      1.3.1.164      1.3.1.2  73,      37312,
53(domain)      tr0 UDP
72 18:06:46.753022      1.3.1.2      1.3.1.164  149,      53(domain),
37312      tr0 UDP
73 18:06:46.753331      1.3.1.164      1.3.1.2  53,      37313,
53(domain)      tr0 UDP
74 18:06:46.754269      1.3.1.2      1.3.1.164  129,      53(domain),
37313      tr0 UDP
78 18:06:46.789004      1.3.1.164      1.3.1.2  68,      37314,
53(domain)      tr0 UDP
79 18:06:46.789946      1.3.1.2      1.3.1.164  163,      53(domain),
37314      tr0 UDP
...(lines omitted)...

```

ICMP

The following is a sample output taken from `ipreport.icmp` generated by `ipfilter -s c` (Example 7-12). It shows the ICMP packet flow.

Example 7-12 ipfilter.icmp

Operation Headers: ICMP

Ports

```

-----
pkt.      Time      Source      Dest.  Length Seq #      Ack #      Source
Destination Net_Interface Operation
-----
  1 18:06:40.734626      1.31.7.84      1.3.1.164  84,      0
0      tr0 ICMP
  2 18:06:40.734790      1.3.1.164      1.31.7.84  84,      0
0      tr0 ICMP
  3 18:06:40.818499      1.31.7.76      1.3.1.164  84,      0
0      tr0 ICMP
  4 18:06:40.818664      1.3.1.164      1.31.7.76  84,      0
0      tr0 ICMP
  7 18:06:41.733939      1.31.7.84      1.3.1.164  84,      0
0      tr0 ICMP
  8 18:06:41.734051      1.3.1.164      1.31.7.84  84,      0
0      tr0 ICMP
  9 18:06:41.817298      1.31.7.76      1.3.1.164  84,      0
0      tr0 ICMP
 10 18:06:41.817430      1.3.1.164      1.31.7.76  84,      0
0      tr0 ICMP
...(lines omitted)...

```

IPX

The following is a sample output taken from `ipreport.ipx` generated by `ipfilter -s x` (Example 7-13). It shows the IPX packet flow.

Example 7-13 `ipfilter.ipx`

Operation Headers: IPX

Ports

pkt.	Time	Source	Dest.	Length	Seq #	Ack #	Source
Destination	Net_Interface	Operation					
123	18:06:50.182097	0	0	58			0
0	tr0	IPX					
138	18:06:51.178240	0	0	58			0
0	tr0	IPX					
157	18:06:52.178317	0	0	58			0
0	tr0	IPX					
165	18:06:53.178040	0	0	58			0
0	tr0	IPX					
...(lines omitted)...							

ALL

The following is a sample output taken from `ipreport.all` generated by `ipfilter` without parameters (Example 7-14). It summarizes all protocols.

Example 7-14 `ipfilter.all`

Operation Headers: ICMP IPX NFS TCP UDP

Ports

pkt.	Time	Source	Dest.	Length	Seq #	Ack #	Source
Destination	Net_Interface	Operation					
1	18:06:40.734626	1.31.7.84	1.3.1.164	84,			0
0	tr0	ICMP					
2	18:06:40.734790	1.3.1.164	1.31.7.84	84,			0
0	tr0	ICMP					
3	18:06:40.818499	1.31.7.76	1.3.1.164	84,			0
0	tr0	ICMP					
4	18:06:40.818664	1.3.1.164	1.31.7.76	84,			0
0	tr0	ICMP					

```

 5 18:06:40.832805      1.3.1.1      224.0.0.5  68,          0
0      tr0
 6 18:06:41.409446      [1.3.1.24]   [1.3.1.188]  52           0
0      tr0 ARP
...(lines omitted)...
13258 18:07:07.581747      1.3.1.164    1.3.1.164  1492, b9d0c9e6, daad2ac1    35648,
20(ftp-data)          1o0 TCP ACK
13259 18:07:07.581757      1.3.1.164    1.3.1.164  1492, b9d0cf92, daad2ac1    35648,
20(ftp-data)          1o0 TCP ACK
13260 18:07:07.581820      1.3.1.164    1.3.1.164  1492, b9d0d53e, daad2ac1    35648,
20(ftp-data)          1o0 TCP ACK
...(lines omitted)...
13381 18:07:14.592564      1.3.1.114    1.3.1.164   41, d3b5fac8, eb126778    4743,
23(telnet)            tr0 TCP ACK PUSH
13382 18:07:14.593005      1.3.1.164    1.3.1.114   41, eb126778, d3b5fac9 23(telnet),
4743                  tr0 TCP ACK PUSH
13383 18:07:14.638730      1.3.1.114    1.3.1.164   42, d3b5fac9, eb126779    4743,
23(telnet)            tr0 TCP ACK PUSH
13384 18:07:14.639378      1.3.1.164    1.3.1.114   42, eb126779, d3b5facb 23(telnet),
4743                  tr0 TCP ACK PUSH
 0 18:07:14.639378          0            0            0            0
0      ACK
...(lines omitted)...

```

7.6 ipreport

The **ipreport** command generates a packet trace report from network packet trace data. Monitoring the network traffic with **iptrace** or **tcpdump** can often be very useful in determining why network performance is not as expected. The **ipreport** command will format the binary trace reports from either of these commands, or network sniffer, into an ASCII (or EBCDIC) formatted file. The output created by **ipreport** can be summarized further by using the **ipfilter** command (Section 7.5, “ipfilter” on page 479) or other shell scripts.

Please review the **iptrace** (Section 7.7, “iptrace” on page 494) and **tcpdump** (Section 7.12, “tcpdump” on page 571) commands for information on how to limit the scope of a network trace input file to **ipreport**.

ipreport resides in */usr/sbin* and is part of the *bos.net.tcp.server* fileset, which is installable from the AIX base installation media.

For more detailed information on the TCP/IP protocols, please review:

- ▶ Section 1.4, “Network performance” on page 29
- ▶ *AIX 5L Version 5.1 Performance Management Guide*

- ▶ *AIX 5L Version 5.1 System Management Guide: Communications and Networks*
- ▶ *TCP/IP Tutorial and Technical Overview*, GG24-3376
- ▶ *RS/6000 SP System Performance Tuning Update*, SG24-5340
- ▶ <http://www.rs6000.ibm.com/support/sp/perf>
- ▶ Appropriate Request For Comment (RFC) at <http://www.rfc-editor.org/>

There are also excellent books available on the subject, but a good starting point is *RFC 1180 A TCP/IP Tutorial*.

7.6.1 Syntax

The syntax of the **ipreport** command is as follows:

```
ipreport [-CenrsSvx1NT] [-c Count] [-j Pktnum] [-X Bytes] LogFile
```

Flags

-c Count	Display Count number of packets
-C	Validate checksums
-e	Show EBCDIC instead of ASCII
-j Pktnum	Jump to packet number Pktnum
-n	Number of packets
-N	Do not do name resolution
-r	Decodes remote procedure call (RPC) packets
-s	Start lines with protocol indicator strings
-S	Input file was generated on a sniffer
-T	Input file is in tcpdump format
-v	Verbose
-x	Print packet in hex
-X Bytes	Limit hex dumps to Bytes
-1	Compatibility trace was generated on AIX V3.1

Parameters

LogFile The **LogFile** parameter specifies the name of the file containing the results of the Internet Protocol trace. This file can be generated by the **iptrace** or **tcpdump** commands.

Count	Number of packets to display
Bytes	Number of bytes to display for hex dumps
Pktnum	Start reporting from packet number Pktnum

7.6.2 Information on measurement and sampling

The **ipreport** uses a binary input file from either the **iptrace** or **tcpdump** commands¹. Usually these network trace commands are executed in such a way that they create a binary file that is then used by **ipreport**. The **ipreport** command can, however, be used in a command pipeline with the **tcpdump** command.

You must be aware that tracing and analyzing network traffic is not easy. You need to understand how different applications communicate and what protocols they use. You also need to understand how these network protocols work and what effect the network tunables have on the protocols traffic flow.

For schematic information on frame and packet headers refer to “Packet header formats” on page 580.

7.6.3 Examples

In the following examples we will show the usage of **ipreport** with the **iptrace** and **tcpdump** commands.

How to use ipreport with tcpdump

To use **ipreport** on data from **tcpdump**, use the **-T** flag with **ipreport** as in Example 7-15.

Example 7-15 Using ipreport with tcpdump

```
# tcpdump -w - | ipreport -rsT - | more
TCPDUMP
```

```
TOK: ====( 80 bytes on interface token-ring )=== 16:42:43.327359881
TOK: 802.5 packet
TOK: 802.5 MAC header:
TOK: access control field = 10, frame control field = 40
TOK: [ src = 08:00:5a:fe:21:06, dst = 00:20:35:72:98:31]
TOK: 802.2 LLC header:
TOK: dsap aa, ssap aa, ctrl 3, proto 0:0:0, type 800 (IP)
IP:   < SRC =      1.3.7.140 > (sox5.itso.ibm.com)
IP:   < DST =      1.3.1.41 >
IP:   ip_v=4, ip_hl=20, ip_tos=0, ip_len=1500, ip_id=23840, ip_off=0
IP:   ip_ttl=57, ip_sum=442, ip_p = 6 (TCP)
```

¹ Or network sniffer device.

```

IP:      truncated-ip, 1442 bytes missing
IP: 00000000      043804fa a8fb14da 0937db32 50107d78      |.8.....7.2P.}x|
IP: 00000010      33330000 863fcc52 996d64f2 577d2c2c      |33...?.R.md.W},,|
IP: 00000020      c5f7c26a leed      |...j..|
...(lines omitted)...

```

Using the **tcpdump** command with the **-w** - (dash) flags specifies that **tcpdump** should write raw packets to *stdout* instead of parsing and printing them out. By specifying a dash (-) as the input file to **ipreport**, it will read from *stdin*. The **-rs** flags tells **ipreport** to start lines with protocol indicator strings and to be aware of RPC packets.

How to use ipreport with iptrace

Example 7-16 shows how to trace a bi-directional connection between a server host and a client (remote node), save the network trace output in a file, wait for 30 seconds, and then stop the trace. After **iptrace** is stopped the **ipreport** command is executed to generate a readable report excluding host name lookup, only reporting on the 100 first packets starting from packet number 55, and including RPC information.

Example 7-16 ipreport from iptrace input

```

# startsrc -s iptrace -a "-a -b -d remotenode /tmp/iptrace.out" &&
> sleep 30 &&
> stopsrc -s iptrace
# ipreport -c 100 -j 55 -v -N -rs /tmp/iptrace.out
IPTRACE version: 2.0

TOK: ==== ( 62 bytes received on interface tr0 )==== 12:51:59.944658222
TOK: 802.5 packet
TOK: 802.5 MAC header:
TOK: access control field = 10, frame control field = 40
TOK: [ src = 00:60:94:87:0a:87, dst = 00:60:94:8a:07:5b]
TOK: 802.2 LLC header:
TOK: dsap aa, ssap aa, ctrl 3, proto 0:0:0, type 800 (IP)
IP: < SRC =      1.3.1.114 >
IP: < DST =      1.3.1.164 >
IP: ip_v=4, ip_hl=20, ip_tos=0, ip_len=40, ip_id=41714, ip_off=0 DF
IP: ip_ttl=128, ip_sum=42c2, ip_p = 6 (TCP)
TCP: <source port=4743, destination port=23(telnet) >
TCP: th_seq=d3b63f19, th_ack=eb301b27
TCP: th_off=5, flags<ACK>
TCP: th_win=16363, th_sum=2f08, th_urp=0

...(lines omitted)...

++++++ END OF REPORT ++++++

```

processed 154 packets
displayed 100 packets
Summary of RPC CALL packets

Example 7-17 shows the initiation of a TCP connection between two hosts (from SRC to DST) on a Ethernet network.

Example 7-17 TCP initiation

```
ETH: ==== ( 74 bytes received on interface en0 )==== 12:22:05.191609117
ETH: [ 00:04:ac:ec:07:98 -> 00:04:ac:ec:08:d0 ] type 800 (IP)
IP: < SRC = 1.40.35.98 >
IP: < DST = 1.40.35.102 >
IP: ip_v=4, ip_hl=20, ip_tos=0, ip_len=60, ip_id=41626, ip_off=0
IP: ip_ttl=60, ip_sum=9309, ip_p = 6 (TCP)
TCP: <source port=34308, destination port=2049(shilp) >
TCP: th_seq=f47ddc71, th_ack=0
TCP: th_off=10, flags<SYN>
TCP: th_win=65535, th_sum=4b0a, th_urp=0
TCP:      mss 1460
TCP:      nop
TCP:      wscale 1
TCP:      nop
...(lines omitted)...
```

Note the request for message segment size of 1460 in the example above. Example 7-18 is the reply to the initiation request (note the SYN and ACK in the flags field).

Example 7-18 TCP initiation reply

```
ETH: ==== ( 74 bytes transmitted on interface en0 )==== 12:22:05.191741778
ETH: [ 00:04:ac:ec:08:d0 -> 00:04:ac:ec:07:98 ] type 800 (IP)
IP: < SRC = 1.40.35.102 >
IP: < DST = 1.40.35.98 >
IP: ip_v=4, ip_hl=20, ip_tos=0, ip_len=60, ip_id=51148, ip_off=0
IP: ip_ttl=60, ip_sum=6dd7, ip_p = 6 (TCP)
TCP: <source port=2049(shilp), destination port=34308 >
TCP: th_seq=b29207af, th_ack=f47ddc72
TCP: th_off=10, flags<SYN | ACK>
TCP: th_win=59368, th_sum=5530, th_urp=0
TCP:      mss 1460
TCP:      nop
TCP:      wscale 0
TCP:      nop
...(lines omitted)...
```

For a more information on the protocol headers, refer to “Packet header formats” on page 580 and the *TCP/IP Protocols* chapter in the *AIX 5L Version 5.1 System Management Guide: Communications and Networks*.

Below we give a brief description of the **ipreport** report shown in the example above:

First line	The first line is a network frame summary line.
Second line	The second line contains the destination and source Media Access Control (MAC) addresses and the frame type number and protocol in the following format: <code>##:##:##:##:##:## -> ##:##:##:##:##:##] type ### (X)</code>
SRC	SRC is the source (sender) of the packet.
DST	DST is the destination (receiver) for the packet.
source port	The source port is the port that the sending service used to transmit the application layer data from.
destination port	The destination port is the port that the receiving service is using to receive the data on.
ip_	The ip_ fields correspond to the IP header fields (see “IP V4 (RFC 791) packet header” on page 581). For example, the ip_len field is the size including all packet information, the ip_hl is the IP header size, the ip_v is the IP version (4 or 6), and ip_p is the transport layer protocol (such as 1 for ICMP, 6 for TCP, and 17 for UDP). If the field is “unknown internet protocol” check the <i>/etc/protocols</i> file and remove the comment (#) for the protocol line with the matching ip_p number.
th_seq	th_seq will be a large number for the first packet. After the three way handshake has established a TCP connection, th_seq will equal the th_ack from the last packet from the other system. A th_ack of zero (0) indicates this is the first packet of the sequence. After this it will contain the th_seq from the last system plus the number of data bytes in the last packet.
th_win	Indicates the number of bytes of receive buffer space available from the message originator. If the th_win field is zero (0), it means that the other side is not accepting any more data for the moment.
flags	The flags field contains the control bits to identify the purpose of the packet. A brief explanation of some flags and combinations:

SYN	Synchronize the sequence numbers, packet from the first part in the connection, and the first part of initial connection setup three way handshake.
ACK	Acknowledgement of receipt, and also the third part of initial connection setup three way handshake from the first part in the connection.
FIN	Indicates that the sender has reached the end of its byte stream.
PUSH	Segment requests a PUSH (to deliver data).
URG	Urgent pointer field is valid.
RST	Resets the connection.
SYN | ACK	Synchronize the sequence numbers and acknowledge from the second part in the connection, and the second part of initial connection setup three way handshake from the second part in the connection.
FIN | ACK	Acknowledge receipt, and the sender indicates that it is finished with this connection. Either part can indicate the completion of a connection. However, data may still be sent.
PUSH | ACK	Acknowledge receipt and PUSH data to application.

7.7 iptrace

The **iptrace** command records Internet packets received from configured network interfaces. Command flags provide a filter so that **iptrace** only traces packets meeting specific criteria. Monitoring the network traffic with **iptrace** can often be very useful in determining why network performance is not as expected.

To format the data file generated by **iptrace**, run the **ipreport** command (Section 7.6, “ipreport” on page 488). The **ipreport** command generates a readable trace report from the specified trace file created by the **iptrace** command.

iptrace resides in */usr/sbin* and is part of the *bos.net.tcp.server* fileset, which is installable from the AIX base installation media.

For more detailed information on the TCP/IP protocols', please review:

- ▶ Section 1.4, "Network performance" on page 29
- ▶ *AIX 5L Version 5.1 Performance Management Guide*
- ▶ *AIX 5L Version 5.1 System Management Guide: Communications and Networks*
- ▶ *TCP/IP Tutorial and Technical Overview*, GG24-3376
- ▶ *RS/6000 SP System Performance Tuning Update*, SG24-5340
- ▶ <http://www.rs6000.ibm.com/support/sp/perf>
- ▶ Appropriate Request For Comment (RFC) at <http://www.rfc-editor.org/>

There are also excellent books available on the subject, but a good starting point is *RFC 1180 A TCP/IP Tutorial*.

7.7.1 Syntax

The syntax of the **iptrace** command is as follows:

```
iptrace [-a] [-e] [-d Host [-b]] [-s Host [-b]] [-p Port_list]
[-P Protocol_list] [-i Interface] [-B -S Snaplen] [ -L Log_size ]
LogFile
```

Flags

-a	Suppresses ARP packets.
-b	Changes the -d or -s flags to bidirectional mode.
-d Host	Records packets headed for the destination host specified by the Host variable.
-e	Enables promiscuous mode on network adapters that support this function.
-i Interface	Records packets received on the interface specified by the Interface variable.
-L Log_size	This option causes iptrace to log data such that the LogFile is copied to <i>LogFile.old</i> at the start, and every time it becomes approximately Log_size bytes long.
-P Protocol_list	Records packets that use the protocol specified by the Protocol_list variable.
-p Port_list	Records packets that use the port number specified by the Port_list variable.

- s Host** Records packets coming from the source host specified by the **Host** variable.
- B** Use the Berkeley Packet Filter (BPF) instead of the default network trace kernel extension.
- S Snaplen** Captures **Snaplen** bytes of data from each packet.

Parameters

- LogFile** The **LogFile** parameter specifies the name of the file to save the results of the network trace.
- Snaplen** The **Snaplen** parameters specifies the number of bytes of data from each packet.
- Interface** Network interface to listen for packets on.
- Host** If used with the **-b** and the **-d** flag is used, **iptrace** records packets both going to and coming from the host specified by the **Host** variable. The **Host** variable can be a host name or an Internet address in dotted-decimal format.
- Log_size** When the output file for network trace data reaches **Log_size** bytes, it is copied to *LogFile.old*. Using this flag is also an indicator that the **LogFile** file should be copied to *LogFile.old* at the start.
- Protocol_list** **Protocol_list** is a list of protocol specifications to monitor. Several protocols can be monitored by a comma separated list of identifiers. The **Protocol_list** variable can be a decimal number or name from the */etc/protocols* file.
- Port_list** **Port_list** is a list of service/port specifications to monitor. Several services/ports can be monitored by a comma separated list of identifiers. The **Port_list** variable can be a decimal number or name from the */etc/services* file.

TCP/IP protocol and services tables

Table 7-3 is an extraction from the */etc/protocols* file that shows some interesting protocol types and their numeric value.

Table 7-3 `grep -v ^# /etc/protocols`

Symbolic name	Numeric id	Protocol	Description
ip	0	IP	Dummy for the Internet Protocol

Symbolic name	Numeric id	Protocol	Description
icmp	1	ICMP	Internet control message protocol
igmp	2	IGMP	Internet group multicast protocol
tcp	6	TCP	Transmission control protocol
udp	17	UDP	User datagram protocol

Table 7-4 is an extraction from the */etc/services* file that shows some interesting services, ports, and the protocol used on those ports.

Table 7-4 Selection from */etc/services*

Symbolic name	Port	Protocol	Description
echo	7	tcp	Used by the ping command
echo	7	udp	Used by the ping command
ftp-data	20	tcp	Used by the ftp command
ftp	21	tcp	Used by the ftp command
telnet	23	tcp	Used by the telnet command
smtp	25	tcp	Used by the mail commands
domain	53	udp	Used by nameserver commands
pop	109	tcp	Used by postoffice mail commands
pop3	110	tcp	Used by postoffice3 mail commands
exec	512	tcp	Used by remote commands
login	513	tcp	Used by remote commands
shell	514	tcp	Used by remote commands
printer	515	tcp	Used by print spooler commands
route	520	udp	Used by router (routed) commands

7.7.2 Information on measurement and sampling

The **iptrace** command can monitor more than one network interface at the same time, such as the *SP Switch* network interfaces, and not only one as with the **tcpdump** command (see Section 7.12, “tcpdump” on page 571). With the **iptrace** command the kernel will copy the whole network packet to user space (to the

monitoring **iptrace** command) from the kernel space. This can result in a lot of dropped packets, especially if the number of monitored interfaces has not been limited by using the **-i Interface** option to reduce the number of monitored interfaces.

Because network tracing can produce large amounts of data, it is important to limit the network trace, either by *scope* (what to trace) or *amount* (how much to trace). Unlike the **tcpdump** command, the **iptrace** command does not offer many options to reduce the scope of the network trace. The **iptrace** command also relies on the **ipreport** command (see Section 7.6, “ipreport” on page 488) to format the binary network trace data into a readable format (unlike **tcpdump** which can do both). Note that the **iptrace** command will perform any filtering of packets in user space and not in kernel space as the **tcpdump** command will (unless the **-B** flag is used).

The **iptrace** command uses either the network trace kernel extension (`net_xmit_trace` kernel service), which is the default method, or the Berkeley Packet Filter (BPF) packet capture library to capture network packets (**-B** flag). The **iptrace** command can either run as a daemon or under the System Resource Controller (SRC).

For more information on the BPF, see the Chapter 4. “Packet Capture Library Subroutines” in *AIX 5L Version 5.1 Technical Reference: Communications, Volume 2*.

For more information on the `net_xmit_trace` kernel service, see *AIX 5L Version 5.1 Technical Reference: Kernel and Subsystems, Volume 1*.

7.7.3 Examples

To trace a specific network interface, use the **-i** option with the **iptrace** command as shown in Example 7-19 to trace all traffic on the `tr0` interface (Token-Ring).

Example 7-19 Using iptrace to trace a network interface

```
# startsrc -s iptrace -a "-i tr0 /tmp/iptrace.tr0"&&
read &&
stopsrc -s iptrace
```

The following (Example 7-20) is a short output from the network trace started in the previous example that shows the `ECHO_REQUEST` from `1.39.7.84` and the `ECHO_REPLY` from `1.3.1.164` (probably someone was using the **ping** command).

Example 7-20 Using ipreport

```
# ipreport -sn /tmp/iptrace.tr0
```

IPTRACE version: 2.0

Packet Number 1

TOK: ==== (106 bytes received on interface tr0)==== 16:20:46.509067872

TOK: 802.5 packet

TOK: 802.5 MAC header:

TOK: access control field = 10, frame control field = 40

TOK: [src = 08:00:5a:fe:21:06, dst = 00:60:94:8a:07:5b]

TOK: 802.2 LLC header:

TOK: dsap aa, ssap aa, ctrl 3, proto 0:0:0, type 800 (IP)

IP: < SRC = 1.39.7.84 > (sp3tr35.itso.ibm.com)

IP: < DST = 1.3.1.164 > (wlmhost)

IP: ip_v=4, ip_hl=20, ip_tos=0, ip_len=84, ip_id=16278, ip_off=0

IP: ip_ttl=245, ip_sum=6af1, ip_p = 1 (ICMP)

ICMP: icmp_type=8 (ECHO_REQUEST) icmp_id=12234 icmp_seq=3743

Packet Number 2

TOK: ==== (106 bytes transmitted on interface tr0)==== 16:20:46.509234785

TOK: 802.5 packet

TOK: 802.5 MAC header:

TOK: access control field = 0, frame control field = 40

TOK: [src = 00:60:94:8a:07:5b, dst = 08:00:5a:fe:21:06]

TOK: 802.2 LLC header:

TOK: dsap aa, ssap aa, ctrl 3, proto 0:0:0, type 800 (IP)

IP: < SRC = 1.3.1.164 > (wlmhost)

IP: < DST = 1.39.7.84 > (sp3tr35.itso.ibm.com)

IP: ip_v=4, ip_hl=20, ip_tos=0, ip_len=84, ip_id=45289, ip_off=0

IP: ip_ttl=255, ip_sum=ef9d, ip_p = 1 (ICMP)

ICMP: icmp_type=0 (ECHO_REPLY) icmp_id=12234 icmp_seq=3743

...(lines omitted)...

TCP packets

Example 7-21 on page 500 shows how to trace bi-directional (-b) TCP connections (-P tcp) to and from system 1.1.1.114, suppressing ARP packets (-a) and saving the output in a file (/tmp/iptrace.tcp). The **iptrace** command will run until the ENTER key is pressed (read shell built-in function), and the **stopsrc** command will stop the trace (the double && means that, if the previous command was ok, then execute the following command).

Example 7-21 Using iptrace to trace tcp to and from a system

```
# startsrc -s iptrace -a "-a -b -P tcp -d 1.1.1.114 /tmp/iptrace.tcp"&&
read &&
stopsrc -s iptrace
```

To obtain a readable report from the **iptrace** binary data, use the **ipreport** command, as Example 7-22 shows.

Example 7-22 Using ipreport

```
# ipreport -s /tmp/iptrace.tcp
IPTRACE version: 2.0

TOK: ====( 62 bytes received on interface tr0 )==== 11:28:29.853288442
TOK: 802.5 packet
TOK: 802.5 MAC header:
TOK: access control field = 10, frame control field = 40
TOK: [ src = 00:60:94:87:0a:87, dst = 00:60:94:8a:07:5b]
TOK: 802.2 LLC header:
TOK: dsap aa, ssap aa, ctrl 3, proto 0:0:0, type 800 (IP)
IP:   < SRC =      1.3.1.114 > (3b-043)
IP:   < DST =      1.3.1.164 > (wlmhost)
IP:   ip_v=4, ip_hl=20, ip_tos=0, ip_len=40, ip_id=50183, ip_off=0 DF
IP:   ip_ttl=128, ip_sum=21ad, ip_p = 6 (TCP)
TCP:  <source port=2423, destination port=23(telnet) >
TCP:  th_seq=357cdd86, th_ack=a0005f0b
TCP:  th_off=5, flags<ACK>
TCP:  th_win=17155, th_sum=3c19, th_urp=0
...(lines omitted)...
```

UDP packets

Example 7-23 shows how to trace bi-directional (**-b**) UDP connections (**-P udp**) to and from system 1.1.1.114, suppressing ARP packets (**-a**) and saving the output in a file (**/tmp/iptrace.udp**). The **iptrace** command will run until the ENTER key is pressed (read shell built-in function), and the **stopsrc** command will stop the trace (the double **&&** means that if the previous command was ok, then execute the following command).

Example 7-23 Using iptrace to trace udp to and from a system

```
# startsrc -s iptrace -a "-a -b -P udp -d 1.1.1.114 /tmp/iptrace.udp" &&
read &&
stopsrc -s iptrace
```

To obtain a readable report from the **iptrace** binary data, use the **ipreport** command, as Example 7-24 on page 501 shows.

Example 7-24 Using ipreport

```
# ipreport -s /tmp/iptrace.udp
IPTRACE version: 2.0

TOK: ==== (202 bytes received on interface tr0) ==== 11:30:03.808584556
TOK: 802.5 packet
TOK: 802.5 MAC header:
TOK: access control field = 10, frame control field = 40
TOK: [ src = 80:60:94:87:0a:87, dst = c0:00:00:04:00:00 ]
TOK: routing control field = 8270, 0 routing segments
TOK: 802.2 LLC header:
TOK: dsap aa, ssap aa, ctrl 3, proto 0:0:0, type 800 (IP)
IP:   < SRC =      1.3.1.114 > (3b-043)
IP:   < DST = 229.55.150.208 >
IP:   ip_v=4, ip_hl=20, ip_tos=0, ip_len=178, ip_id=50228, ip_off=0
IP:   ip_ttl=10, ip_sum=658a, ip_p = 17 (UDP)
UDP:  <source port=1346, <destination port=1345 >
UDP:  [ udp length = 158 | udp checksum = fbf5 ]
UDP: 00000000    24020209 0133064c 6f636174 65220100    |$....3.Locate"..|
UDP: 00000010    24020209 02330750 726f6475 63740c02    |$....3.Product..|
UDP: 00000020    24020209 03330547 686f7374 0c032402    |$....3.Ghost..$.|
UDP: 00000030    02090433 09436f6d 706f6e65 6e740c04    |...3.Component..|
UDP: 00000040    24020209 05330d43 6f6e6669 675f5365    |$....3.Config_Se|
UDP: 00000050    72766572 0c052402 02090633 044e616d    |rver..$....3.Nam|
UDP: 00000060    650c0620 149c207f 9b2abcc2 0a50c17a    |e. . . .*...P.z|
UDP: 00000070    02de9f5f 1789e437 ef240202 09073309    |..._...7.$....3.|
UDP: 00000080    4368616c 6c656e67 650c0720 08f79efd    |Challenge.. ....|
UDP: 00000090    0bb44bf2 cb02    |..K...|
...(lines omitted)...
```

UDP domain name server requests and responses

Example 7-25 shows how to trace Domain Name Server (DNS) connections (**-p domain**), suppressing ARP packets (**-a**) and saving the output in a file (**/tmp/iptrace.dns**). The **iptrace** command will run until the ENTER key is pressed (read shell built-in function), and the **stopsrc** command will stop the trace (the double **&&** means that if the previous command was ok, then execute the following command).

Example 7-25 Using iptrace to trace DNS

```
# startsrc -s iptrace -a "-a -p domain /tmp/iptrace.dns" &&
read &&
stopsrc -s iptrace
```

To obtain a readable report from the **iptrace** binary data, use the **ipreport** command, as Example 7-26 on page 502 shows.

Example 7-26 Using ipreport

```
# ipreport -s /tmp/iptrace.dns
IPTRACE version: 2.0

TOK: ====( 90 bytes transmitted on interface tr0 )==== 11:33:55.782893557
TOK: 802.5 packet
TOK: 802.5 MAC header:
TOK: access control field = 0, frame control field = 40
TOK: [ src = 00:60:94:8a:07:5b, dst = 00:20:35:3f:7e:11]
TOK: 802.2 LLC header:
TOK: dsap aa, ssap aa, ctrl 3, proto 0:0:0, type 800 (IP)
IP:   < SRC =      1.3.1.164 > (wlmhost)
IP:   < DST =      1.3.1.2 > (dude.itso.ibm.com)
IP:   ip_v=4, ip_hl=20, ip_tos=0, ip_len=68, ip_id=28279, ip_off=0
IP:   ip_ttl=30, ip_sum=1987, ip_p = 17 (UDP)
UDP:  <source port=33681, <destination port=53(domain) >
UDP:  [ udp length = 48 | udp checksum = adae ]
DNS Packet breakdown:
    QUESTIONS:
        114.1.3.1.in-addr.arpa, type = PTR, class = IN
... (lines omitted)...
```

7.8 netstat

The **netstat** command is a monitoring tool that displays a wide range of network status information. This includes:

- ▶ The display of active socket connections for each protocol.
The local and remote addresses, send and receive queue sizes, the protocol, and the state of the protocol are displayed.
- ▶ The display of routing table information.
The available routes and the status of these routes are shown. Each route consists of a destination host or network and the gateway to use to forward packets.
- ▶ The display of contents of a network data structure.
Statistics recorded by the memory management subroutines that show the usage of communications memory buffers (mbufs) in the system and statistics for each protocol can be displayed.
- ▶ The display of packet counts throughout the communications subsystem.
This shows the number of packets received, sent, and dropped in the communication subsystem.
- ▶ The display of network buffer cache statistics.
The Network Buffer Cache (NBC) is currently used by two pieces of code.

One is the `send_file()` system call, which uses the NBC if the `SF_SYNC_CACHE` flag is set.

The second is the Fast Response Cache Accelerator (FRCA), which is implemented by the FRCA kernel extension. This kernel extension is basically a HTTP get engine that runs in the kernel. An API is provided as well as the `frctr1` command to control and use FRCA.

- ▶ The display of data link provider interface statistics.
The statistics of the Data Link Provider Interface (DLPI) is only available if DLPI is loaded.
- ▶ The reset of statistics.
The interface, network buffer cache, mbufs, and protocol statistics can be cleared.

The `netstat` command is a useful tool for determination of network problems, and can provide information about the network traffic, the amount of data send and received by each protocol, and memory usage for network buffers.

`netstat` resides in `/usr/sbin/netstat`, is linked to `/usr/bin`, and is part of the `bos.net.tcp.client` fileset, which is installable from the AIX base installation media.

7.8.1 Syntax

The syntax of the `netstat` command is as follows:

To display active sockets for each protocol or routing table information:

```
netstat [ -n ] [ { -A -a } | { -r -C -i -I Interface } ]  
        [ -f AddressFamily ] [ -p Protocol ] [ Interval ] [ System ]
```

To display the contents of a network data structure:

```
netstat [ -m | -s | -ss | -u | -v ] [ -f AddressFamily ]  
        [ -p Protocol ] [ Interval ] [ System ]
```

To display the packet counts throughout the communications subsystem:

```
netstat -D
```

To display the network buffer cache statistics:

```
netstat -c
```

To display the data link provider interface statistics:

```
netstat -P
```

To clear the associated statistics:

```
netstat [ -Zc | -Zi | -Zm | -Zs ]
```

Flags

- A** Shows the address of any protocol control blocks associated with the sockets. This flag acts with the default display and is used for debugging purposes.
- a** Shows the state of all sockets. Without this flag, sockets used by server processes are not shown.
- c** Shows the statistics of the NBC. The NBC is a list of network buffers that contains data objects that can be transmitted to networks. The NBC grows dynamically as data objects are added to or removed from it. The network buffer cache is used by some network kernel interfaces for performance enhancement on the network I/O. Currently the `send_file()` system call, the `Frca*` family of system calls, and the `frctr1` command use the NBC.
- C** Shows the routing tables, including the user-configured and current costs of each route. The user-configured cost is set using the `-hopcount` flag of the `route` command. The current cost may be different than the user-configured cost if dead gateway detection has changed the cost of the route.
- D** Shows the number of packets received, transmitted, and dropped in the communications subsystem.
- f AddressFamily** Limits reports of statistics or address control blocks to those items specified by the `AddressFamily` variable.
- i** Shows the state of all configured interfaces.
- I Interface** Shows the state of the configured interface specified by the `Interface` variable.
- m** Shows statistics recorded by the memory management routines.
- n** Shows network addresses as numbers. When this flag is not specified, the `netstat` command interprets addresses where possible and displays them symbolically. This flag can be used with any of the display formats.
- p Protocol** Shows statistics about the value specified for the `Protocol` variable, which is either a well-known name for a protocol or an alias for it. Some protocol names and

aliases are listed in the `/etc/protocols` file. A null response means that there are no numbers to report. The program report of the value specified for the **Protocol** variable is unknown if there is no statistics routine for it.

- P** Shows the statistics of the Data Link Provider Interface (DLPI). If DLPI is not loaded, it displays the message: `can't find symbol: dl_stats`
- r** Shows the routing tables. When used with the **-s** flag, the **-r** flag shows routing statistics.
- s** Shows statistics for each protocol.
- ss** Displays all the non-zero protocol statistics and provides a concise display.
- u** Displays information about domain sockets.
- v** Shows statistics for CDLI-based communications adapters. This flag causes the **netstat** command to run the **entstat**, **tokstat**, **fddistat**, and **atmstat** commands. No flags are issued to these commands. Please refer to Section 7.2, “entstat” on page 465, Section 7.13, “tokstat” on page 602, Section 7.4, “fddistat” on page 474, and Section 7.1, “atmstat” on page 459 for more information on these commands.
- Zc** Clear network buffer cache statistics.
- Zi** Clear interface statistics.
- Zm** Clear network memory allocator statistics.
- Zs** Clear protocol statistics. To clear statistics for a specific protocol, use **-p Protocol**. For example, to clear TCP statistics, enter **netstat -Zs -p tcp**.

Parameters

Interface

The network interface, for example `tok0`.

AddressFamily

The address family. The following address families are recognized:

- inet** Indicates the `AF_INET` address family.
- inet6** Indicates the `AF_INET6` address family.
- ns** Indicates the `AF_NS` address family.
- unix** Indicates the `AF_UNIX` address family.

Protocol	Limits the output to statistics for this protocol. The protocol names and aliases are listed in the <code>/etc/protocols</code> file.
Interval	The interval in seconds the <code>netstat</code> command is run. The data reported following the header line shows the summary values collected since the last reset of these counters. The other lines show the data for the time interval only.
System	The memory used by the current kernel. This is <code>/unix</code> unless you are looking into a dump file.

7.8.2 Information on measurement and sampling

The `netstat` command reads from kernel memory. This is done during execution time. The `netstat -v` command calls `atmstat`, `entstat`, `fddistat`, and `tokstat` without parameters to display the adapter device driver statistics. Among the many outputs `netstat` can provide, only a few of them monitor the system for performance. These are:

netstat -v	Please refer to Section 7.1, “ <code>atmstat</code> ” on page 459, Section 7.2, “ <code>entstat</code> ” on page 465, Section 7.4, “ <code>fddistat</code> ” on page 474, and Section 7.13, “ <code>tokstat</code> ” on page 602 for detailed information on the outputs of these commands.
netstat -in	Lists the network interfaces including the Maximum Transmission Unit (MTU), packets received and transmitted, and receive and transmit errors for each interface.
netstat -rn	The output of this command shows the current routing table used by the system including the used Path Maximum Transfer Unit (PMTU). For two hosts communicating across a path of multiple networks, a transmitted packet becomes fragmented if its size is greater than the smallest MTU of any network in the path. Because packet fragmentation can result in reduced network performance, it is desirable to avoid fragmentation by transmitting packets with a size no greater than the smallest MTU in the network path.
netstat -m	Displays statistics for the communications memory buffer (mbuf) usage. Each processor has its own mbuf pool. If the network option <code>extendednetstats</code> is set to 1, a summary of all processors is collected and displayed. For performance reasons <code>extendednetstats</code> is set to 0 (zero) in <code>/etc/rc.net</code> . Please refer to Section 7.11, “no” on

page 549 for more information on the **no** command. In a multi processor system only one processor can update these summary values at a time, and this will block the other processors trying to update these summary values.

- netstat -s** The output of this command shows detailed statistics for each network protocol used. This includes packets sent and received, packets dropped, and error counters. The **netstat -p Protocol** command can be used to display the data only for this one protocol. This is useful if you are only interested in the statistics for one protocol, for example User Datagram Protocol (UDP). Using the **netstat -p udp** command shows only the statistics for UDP.
- netstat -D** This command shows the count of packets transmitted and received as well as the count for dropped packets for each layer in the communications subsystem.
- netstat -an** The output of this command shows the state of all sockets including the current sizes for their receive and send queues.
- netstat -c** This command provides statistics about the NBC usage.

For a detailed description of all the other flags of the **netstat** command, please refer to the *AIX 5L Version 5.1 Commands Reference*, SBOF-1877.

7.8.3 Examples

In this section we show the outputs of the **netstat** commands useful for performance monitoring and show which parts of these outputs should be inspected first.

The network interfaces

First, the state of the configured network interfaces should be observed using the **netstat -in** command. Example 7-27 shows the **netstat -in** command output.

Example 7-27 Output of the netstat -in command

```
# netstat -in
```

Name	Mtu	Network	Address	Ipkts	Ierrs	Opkts	Oerrs	Coll
lo0	16896	link#1		182	0	188	0	0
lo0	16896	127	127.0.0.1	182	0	188	0	0
lo0	16896	:::1		182	0	188	0	0
en0	1500	link#2	2.60.8c.f5.1c.fc	956	0	994	0	0
en0	1500	9.49.59.128	9.49.59.163	956	0	994	0	0
tr0	1492	link#3	8.0.5a.d.97.16	5925	0	240	0	0
tr0	1492	9.49	9.49.7.84	5925	0	240	0	0

css0	65520	link#4		47517	0	93533	0	0
css0	65520	9.49.59.64	9.49.59.99	47517	0	93533	0	0

Name	The name of the network interface. In this case there are three network interfaces providing connections to three different networks; en0, tr0, and css0. An interface marked with a star, for example css0*, indicates that this network interface is currently down and cannot be used until it is set to the up state again using the ifconfig Interface up command.
Mtu	The MTU size set for each network interface.
Network	The network address and the adapter hardware address for each network interface.
Address	IP address of the network interfaces.
Ipkts	Packets received on the network interface.
Ierrs	Receive errors on this network interface.
Opkts	Packets sent to the interface.
Oerrs	Transmit errors on the interface.
Coll	The number of collisions on the interface. The collision count for ethernet interfaces is not supported.

The network address and the IP address for each interface should be correct. The MTU sizes for the network interfaces should be set to valid values. For example, all systems connected to one local network should use the same MTU on the network interface connecting them to this local network. The values for Ierrs and Oerrs should be zero, and if they are not zero the value should be very low and should not increase. The ratio between received packets and sent packets shows how the network interfaces are used. The above example shows a bigger number of packets received on the tr0 interface than this system sent. In case this system is a client system and it gets connection to its server through the tr0 interface, the numbers in the sample are acceptable. However, it is a good idea to take a closer look and find the reason why we received this much more data on tr0 than we sent.

The numbers of the packets received and sent over all network interfaces shows which interface gets used most. Some network traffic may be redirected to other network interfaces to balance the load. This can be done by changing the routing table by, for example, adding static host routes. However, you should always be careful in changing routing information on a system, and be aware of any changes on the other systems.

Now let us try to find why the number of packets received on tr0 are 10 times higher than the number of packets sent to this network interface. There are different ways to approach this. One is to run **netstat -s**, but for that command all traffic over all interfaces is taken into account. Another way is to start at the adapter and device driver layer using **netstat -v** or the **tokstat** command and see if there are any unusual numbers. We will use **tokstat** in our sample to check the token-ring device driver statistics first (Example 7-28).

Example 7-28 Output of tokstat tok0 command

```
# tokstat tok0
-----
TOKEN-RING STATISTICS (tok0) :
Device Type: Token-Ring High-Performance Adapter (8fa2)
Hardware Address: 08:00:5a:0d:97:16
Elapsed Time: 0 days 3 hours 28 minutes 9 seconds

Transmit Statistics:                               Receive Statistics:
-----
Packets: 37355                                   Packets: 302050
Bytes: 4042801                                     Bytes: 24739052
Interrupts: 37353                                  Interrupts: 300777
Transmit Errors: 0                                 Receive Errors: 0
Packets Dropped: 0                                Packets Dropped: 0
Bad Packets: 0

Max Packets on S/W Transmit Queue: 27
S/W Transmit Queue Overflow: 0
Current S/W+H/W Transmit Queue Length: 0

Broadcast Packets: 11                             Broadcast Packets: 257020
Multicast Packets: 2                               Multicast Packets: 6992
Timeout Errors: 0                                  Receive Congestion Errors: 0
Current SW Transmit Queue Length: 0
Current HW Transmit Queue Length: 0

General Statistics:
-----
No mbuf Errors: 0                                  Lobe Wire Faults: 0
Abort Errors: 0                                    AC Errors: 0
Burst Errors: 0                                    Frame Copy Errors: 0
Frequency Errors: 0                                Hard Errors: 0
Internal Errors: 0                                 Line Errors: 0
Lost Frame Errors: 0                               Only Station: 0
Token Errors: 0                                    Remove Received: 0
Ring Recovered: 0                                  Signal Loss Errors: 0
Soft Errors: 0                                     Transmit Beacon Errors: 0

Driver Flags: Up Broadcast Running
                AlternateAddress 64BitSupport ReceiveFunctionalAddr
                16 Mbps
```

This output of the **tokstat** command shows a very high number of broadcasts received. Most of these broadcasts may not even be useful for this system. We can perform a **netstat -p udp** command to see if there are datagrams dropped due to no socket. Example 7-37 on page 521 shows this. Here, some personal computers running Windows are connected to the net are sending many broadcasts.

The commands **iptrace** and **tcpdump**, for example **tcpdump -i tr0 ip broadcast**, should be used now to find the source or sources for all these broadcasts. Please see Section 7.7, “iptrace” on page 494 and Section 7.12, “tcpdump” on page 571 for details on these commands.

The network routing

After inspecting the network interfaces the systems routing information should be validated. Wrong routing can result in poor performance. It is necessary to know the network topology to understand the current route settings. The following is an example output of the **netstat -rn** command (Example 7-29).

Example 7-29 Output of netstat -rn command

```
# netstat -rn
Routing tables
```

Destination	Gateway	Flags	Refs	Use	If	PMTU	Exp	Groups
Route Tree for Protocol Family 2 (Internet):								
default	9.49.8.1	UGc	0	0	tr0	-	-	
9.3.9.165	9.49.8.1	UGHW	1	2344	tr0	-	-	
9.49/20	9.49.7.84	U	7	1809	tr0	-	-	
9.49.59.64/26	9.49.59.99	U	2	869707	css0	-	-	
9.49.59.128/26	9.49.59.163	U	0	5545	en0	-	-	
9.23.123.33	9.49.8.1	UGHW	0	4	tr0	-	-	1
9.23.123.34	9.49.8.1	UGHW	1	31	tr0	-	-	
127/8	127.0.0.1	U	0	155	lo0	-	-	
Route Tree for Protocol Family 24 (Internet v6):								
::1	::1	UH	0	0	lo0	16896	-	

Destination The address of the destination network or host. The host addresses are highlighted in the sample. The routes to these hosts are cloned routes, which is indicated by the W in the Flags column. All traffic to and from these hosts goes through the tr0 interface and the default gateway 9.49.8.1.

Gateway The gateway used to reach the destination. The highlighted gateway addresses are the addresses of the network interfaces of this system. In our example all network traffic to the destination networks using the interface connected to that network.

Use The number of packets sent using that route. In our example the most packets are sent to the `css0` interface and the destination was on that network. No gateway was used.

PMTU Path Maximum Transfer Unit (PMTU) used for that route. For two hosts communicating across a path of multiple networks, a transmitted packet becomes fragmented if its size is greater than the smallest MTU of any network in the path. Because packet fragmentation can result in reduced network performance, it is desirable to avoid fragmentation by transmitting packets with a size is no greater than the smallest MTU in the network path. In the example all data to the highlighted destinations is sent through network interface `tr0` to the default gateway `9.49.8.1`. The MTU size for `tr0` is 1492, please refer to Example 7-27 on page 507. To set a PMTU value, use either PMTU discovery, by using the `no -o tcp_pmtu_discover` and `no -o udp_pmtu_discover` commands, or add a static route including a PMTU value, for example `route add -host 9.3.9.165 9.49.8.1 -mtu 512`. The MTU set using the `route` command has no affect on MTU for applications using UDP. Please refer to Section 7.11, “no” on page 549 for more details about the use of the `no` command.

The next sample (Example 7-30) shows a `netstat -rn` output after the host route to destination `9.3.9.165`, including a PMTU of 512, was set using the `route add -host 9.3.9.165 9.49.8.1 -mtu 512` command.

Example 7-30 Output of netstat -rn including PMTU set to a fixed value

```
netstat -rn
Routing tables
Destination      Gateway          Flags    Refs      Use  If    PMTU  Exp  Groups

Route Tree for Protocol Family 2 (Internet):
default          9.49.8.1         UGc      0          0  tr0   -    -
9.3.9.165      9.49.8.1       UGH     1       4980 tr0  512 -
9.49/20          9.49.7.84        U         7        2434  tr0   -    -
9.49.59.64/26    9.49.59.99       U         0       969800  css0 -    -
9.49.59.128/26   9.49.59.163      U         2       10561  en0   -    -
9.23.123.34      9.49.8.1         UGHW     1         5882  tr0   -    -
127/8            127.0.0.1        U         0         159   lo0   -    -

Route Tree for Protocol Family 24 (Internet v6):
::1              ::1              UH        0          0  lo0  16896 -
```

Now all TCP traffic to destination `9.3.9.165` is broken up in packets of 512 bytes or less.

Note: The above PMTU size of 512 used for destination 9.3.9.165 does not reflect the optimum PMTU size to use. To set the PMTU size it is necessary to know all MTU sizes on the networks your data travels to reach the destination. Use the **-mtu** option to the **route** command with care.

Kernel malloc statistics

The various layers of the communication subsystem share common buffer pools, the communications memory buffers (mbufs). The mbuf management facility controls buffer sizes. The buffer pools consists of pinned kernel memory. Pointers to mbufs passed from one layer of the communication subsystem to another reduces mbuf management overhead and avoids copying of data.

The maximum amount of memory the system can use for mbufs is defined in the system configuration. Use the command **lsattr -E1 sys0 -a maxmbuf** to control the current value set, and **lsattr -R1 sys0 -a maxmbuf** to see the possible values. The **maxmbuf** value can be changed by using **chdev -l sys0 -a maxmbuf=NewValue** command. A change requires a reboot of the system to become activated.

If **maxmbuf** in the system configuration is zero, then the network option **thewall** defines the maximum amount of memory to be used. Use the **no** command to control and change **thewall** (refer to Section 7.11, “no” on page 549 for more information). The **thewall** value is a runtime parameter and can be changed at any time.

On a multi processor system each processor manages its own mbuf pool. This is done to avoid unnecessary waits for locks that may occur if all processors are using the same mbuf pool. The **netstat -m** command is used to observe the system’s mbuf usage. The following is an example for the **netstat -m** output on a multi processor system with the network option **extendednetstats** set to zero (Example 7-31).

Example 7-31 netstat -m output with extendednetstats=0

```
# netstat -m
```

```
Kernel malloc statistics:
```

```
***** CPU 0 *****
```

By size	inuse	calls	failed	delayed	free	hiwat	freed
32	122	3425	0	0	134	1013	0
64	29	329	0	0	35	506	0
128	23	101446	0	0	233	253	11
256	147	591632	84	0	589	608	74
512	28	4942	0	0	28	63	0

1024	4	1714	0	0	4	158	0
2048	15	3940	149	0	153	158	104
4096	127	17943	0	0	88	190	0
8192	1	163	0	0	7	15	0
16384	0	253	0	0	38	38	2
65536	1	1	0	0	0	1023	0

***** CPU 1 *****

... statistics for other CPUs removed

By type inuse calls failed delayed memuse memmax mapb

Streams mblk statistic failures:

0 high priority mblk failures

0 medium priority mblk failures

0 low priority mblk failures

The columns of the mbuf statistics per CPU are:

By size	The size of the mbufs. Each processor's mbuf pool is split up into buckets between 32 and 65536 bytes.
inuse	The number of mbufs in use for the given mbuf size.
calls	The usage summary for the given mbuf size.
failed	The failed requests to acquire an mbuf. This value should be zero. If it is not zero then this number of requests for mbufs fails, causing incoming packets to be dropped. Tuning the maxmbuf system parameter or thewall network option is required.
delayed	The number of delayed requests for mbufs. The requester of an mbuf can specify the M_WAIT flag to get put to sleep if no mbuf is available. The requester will be woken up if mbuf space becomes available again. A user may notice a performance loss if the application is waiting for a delayed mbuf request. This value should stay zero.
free	An application can free a previous requested mbuf. The mbuf stays pinned in memory and can be used again. This avoids some overhead in managing mbufs, which includes unpinning and freeing the memory for general system usage.
hiwat	If the number of buffers on the free list reaches this high water mark, buffers from the free list are given back to the system. The high water mark is scaled by the system based on the amount of installed memory.

freed A mbuf given back to the system increments the freed count. If these values consistently increase, the high water mark is too low, which causes unnecessary memory management overhead. The high water mark value cannot be changed.

Setting the network option `extendednetstats` to a value of one using the `no -o extendednetstats=1` command will enable `netstat -m` to provide more information. However, this will cost performance on a multi processor system and should only be used to aid problem determination. Example 7-32 shows `netstat -m` output on a multi processor system with `extendednetstats` enabled.

Example 7-32 netstat -m output with extendednetstats=1

```
# netstat -m

521 mbufs in use:
512 mbuf cluster pages in use
2178 Kbytes allocated to mbufs
0 requests for mbufs denied
0 calls to protocol drain routines
0 sockets not created because sockthresh was reached

Kernel malloc statistics:

***** CPU 0 *****
By size            inuse        calls failed    delayed    free    hiwat    freed
... statistics for each CPU removed ...

By type            inuse    calls failed delayed    memuse   memmax   mapb
mbuf                521       6048       0        0   133376   305408    0
mcluster            512        28        0        0   2097152   3149824   0
socket              20        28        0        0    19648    35392    0
pcb                  6          9        0        0     416     1600    0
routetbl            24        0        0        0    2944     3584    0
ifaddr              16        0        0        0    1792     1792    0
mblk                7        422       0        0     896    119040   0
mblkdata            30        1        0        0    30720   151808   0
strhead             12        0        0        0    2304     5376    0
strqueue            11        0        0        0    5632    13312    0
strmodsw            16        0        0        0    1024     1024    0
stosr               0        0        0        0      0      512    0
strsyncq            17        0        0        0    1728     3712    0
streams             60        0        0        0    12224   17600    0
devbuf              0        0        0        0      0    528384   0
kernel tablemoun    17        0        0        0    86368   89440    0
spec buf            1        0        0        0     128     128    0
locking             2        0        0        0     256     256    0
temp                10        0        0        0    8640    16928    0
mcast opts          0        0        0        0      0     128    0
mcast addrs         3        0        0        0     192     192    0
```

```
Streams mblk statistic failures:
0 high priority mblk failures
0 medium priority mblk failures
0 low priority mblk failures
```

The summary statistic is displayed in the first part of the output. This includes information about the current memory usage for mbufs. The value for requests for mbufs denied should be zero. The value for sockets not created because sockthresh was reached should also be zero. It indicates that allocation of mbufs for a new socket connection failed. The network option **sockthresh**, which defaults to 85, allows mbuf allocation to new sockets only if less than 85 percent of the maximum mbuf space is in use. The value for **sockthresh** can be changed using the **no -o sockthresh=NewValue** command.

At the end of the statistics output a detailed usage of mbufs per service is displayed.

By type	This column names the service, for example mbuf or socket.
inuse	Shows the number of mbufs used by the specific service.
calls	These values show the usage count for mbufs by the specific service.
failed	These are the failed mbuf requests for the specific services. These values should be zero. If they are not zero, then tuning of the maxmbuf system parameter or the thewall network option is necessary.
delayed	These column shows the number of delayed mbuf requests. The requester of an mbuf can specify the M_WAIT flag to get put to sleep if no mbuf is available. The requester will be woken up if mbuf space becomes available again. An user may notice a degradation of performance if the application is waiting for a delayed mbuf request. These values should stay at zero. If they are not zero, tuning of the maxmbuf system parameter or the thewall network option is necessary.

Statistics for each protocol

These statistics show detailed information including packet counts and error counts for each protocol used on the system. The **netstat -s** command shows the statistics for all protocols configured on the system (Example 7-33 on page 516). Using **netstat -p Protocol** shows the statistics only for this one protocol. We will show only the **netstat -p Protocol** outputs to keep the examples smaller.

The **netstat -p ip** command displays statistics for the IP protocol.

Example 7-33 Output from the netstat -p ip command

```
# netstat -p ip
ip:
 2935539 total packets received
  0 bad header checksums
  0 with size smaller than minimum
  0 with data size < data length
  0 with header length < data size
  0 with data length < header length
  0 with bad options
  0 with incorrect version number
  0 fragments received
  0 fragments dropped (dup or out of space)
  0 fragments dropped after timeout
  0 packets reassembled ok
2769505 packets for this host
 38 packets for unknown/unsupported protocol
  0 packets forwarded
  0 packets not forwardable
  0 redirects sent
1624868 packets sent from this host
  0 packets sent with fabricated ip header
  0 output packets dropped due to no bufs, etc.
  0 output packets discarded due to no route
1076 output datagrams fragmented
  0 fragments created
1076 datagrams that can't be fragmented
165994 IP Multicast packets dropped due to no receiver
147 successful path MTU discovery cycles
46 path MTU rediscovery cycles attempted
 1 path MTU discovery no-response estimate
 2 path MTU discovery response timeouts
 0 path MTU discovery decreases detected
152 path MTU discovery packets sent
 0 path MTU discovery memory allocation failures
 0 ipintrq overflows
 0 with illegal source
 0 packets processed by threads
 0 packets dropped by threads
 0 packets dropped due to the full socket receive buffer
 0 dead gateway detection packets sent
 0 dead gateway detection packet allocation failures
 0 dead gateway detection gateway allocation failures
```

The IP protocol statistics shows statistic information about sent and received packets, error counters, statistics regarding forwarding of packets, and MTU discovery. The error counters should be zero or be very low values compared with the received and sent packets counters. Any unusually high number of bad header checksums, packets with size smaller than minimum, packets with data size < data length, packets with header length < data size, packets with data length < header length, packets with bad options, or packets with incorrect version number indicates a problem on the network. Some other system may send such packets or there may be a hardware problem on the network. Tools like **iptrace** or **tcpdump** can be used to identify the source of these invalid packets. Please refer to Section 7.7, “iptrace” on page 494 and Section 7.12, “tcpdump” on page 571 for details on these commands.

In case the system is set up to be a router, the fields `packets forwarded`, `packets not forwardable` and `redirects sent` will show this. The number of packets not forwardable should be low. The **netstat -rn** should be used to see if all destination networks are still reachable. Please refer to “The network routing” on page 510 for more information.

In Example 7-33 on page 516 there is a difference between the packets received and packets for this host. No packets were forwarded. However, there are some packets for unknown/unsupported protocol and IP Multicast packets dropped due to no receiver, which means the systems received these packets but no listener on the system is running to use them. The **iptrace** or the **tcpdump** should show the source of these packets. Because such packets put additional load on the system and the network, check if the configuration on the source system for these packets is incorrect and, if so, correct it.

The **netstat -p icmp** command shows statistics for the Internet Control Message Protocol (ICMP) protocol (Example 7-34).

Example 7-34 Output of the netstat -p icmp command

```
# netstat -p icmp
icmp:
  22 calls to icmp_error
  0 errors not generated because old message was icmp
Output histogram:
  echo reply: 187807
  destination unreachable: 22
  0 messages with bad code fields
  0 messages < minimum length
  0 bad checksums
  0 messages with bad length
Input histogram:
  echo reply: 149
  destination unreachable: 22
  echo: 187811
```

```
time exceeded: 8
187807 message responses generated
```

The error counters in this output should stay close to zero. A value greater than zero for the fields messages with bad code fields, messages < minimum length, bad checksums, and messages with bad length are an indication of a network problem. The **tcpdump** and **iptrace** command can be used for problem determination.

The output for the **netstat -p igmp** command is part of the **netstat -s** output and displays information for the Internet Group Multicast Protocol (IGMP) (Example 7-35).

Example 7-35 Output of netstat -p igmp command

```
# netstat -p igmp
igmp:
  8 messages received
  0 messages received with too few bytes
  0 messages received with bad checksum
  0 membership queries received
  0 membership queries received with invalid field(s)
  8 membership reports received
  0 membership reports received with invalid field(s)
  8 membership reports received for groups to which we belong
  2 membership reports sent
```

This output is not very useful because there was not much traffic for the IGMP protocol on this system. However, messages received with too few bytes and messages received with bad checksum with values greater than zero are point to network problems. The **tcpdump** and **iptrace** commands can be used for further problem determination.

The tcp protocol is the most widely used protocol on AIX systems. The **netstat -p tcp** command shows the statistics for this network protocol (Example 7-36).

Example 7-36 Output of netstat -p tcp command

```
# netstat -p tcp
tcp:
  1426798 packets sent
    380151 data packets (115215459 bytes)
    12 data packets (7860 bytes) retransmitted
    1003361 ack-only packets (22553 delayed)
    0 URG only packets
    1 window probe packet
    32137 window update packets
    11136 control packets
  2475620 packets received
```



```

314523 acks (for 115227991 bytes)
3966 duplicate acks
0 acks for unsent data
2343535 packets (3092077757 bytes) received in-sequence
195 completely duplicate packets (125439 bytes)
0 old duplicate packets
7 packets with some dup. data (6692 bytes duped)
4101 out-of-order packets (560796 bytes)
0 packets (0 bytes) of data after window
0 window probes
113 window update packets
2 packets received after close
0 packets with bad hardware assisted checksum
0 discarded for bad checksums
0 discarded for bad header offset fields
0 discarded because packet too short
7 discarded by listeners
23333 ack packet headers correctly predicted
2140489 data packet headers correctly predicted
3741 connection requests
3707 connection accepts
7444 connections established (including accepts)
9245 connections closed (including 29 drops)
0 connections with ECN capability
0 times responded to ECN
4 embryonic connections dropped
271572 segments updated rtt (of 271586 attempts)
0 segments with congestion window reduced bit set
0 segments with congestion experienced bit set
0 resends due to path MTU discovery
1 path MTU discovery termination due to retransmits
13 retransmit timeouts
    0 connections dropped by rexmit timeout
4 fast retransmits
    0 when congestion window less than 4 segments
0 newreno retransmits
0 times avoided false fast retransmits
1 persist timeout
    0 connections dropped due to persist timeout
136 keepalive timeouts
    135 keepalive probes sent
    1 connection dropped by keepalive
0 times SACK blocks array is extended
0 times SACK holes array is extended
0 packets dropped due to memory allocation failure
0 connections in timewait reused
0 delayed ACKs for SYN
0 delayed ACKs for FIN
0 send_and_disconnects

```

```
0 spliced connections
0 spliced connections closed
0 spliced connections reset
0 spliced connections timeout
0 spliced connections persist timeout
0 spliced connections keepalive timeout
```

There are different areas concerning performance to look at in this statistics output. These areas are:

- ▶ The number of retransmits.
Packets are dropped and a retransmission is performed. The cause for dropped packets could be CRC errors, poor or noisy cables, not enough receive buffers, remote node responding not in time, or switches or routers along the route are dropping packets. Retransmission of packets could result in poor performance. The number of retransmissions should stay low compared to the number of packets sent. The **tcpdump** and **iptrace**, as well as performance monitoring of the receiving system, can be used to find the cause of the retransmits. The receiving system may be low on mbufs and drops the packets. Please refer to Section 7.12, “tcpdump” on page 571 and Section 7.7, “iptrace” on page 494 for more information on the **tcpdump** and **iptrace** commands.
- ▶ The number of delayed packets.
This points to possible `tcp_nodelay` problems. `tcp_nodelay` specifies whether TCP should follow the Nagle algorithm for deciding when to send data. By default TCP will follow the Nagle algorithm. To disable this behavior, applications can enable `tcp_nodelay` to force TCP to always send data immediately. This can be done by the application. The Interface-Specific Network Options (ISNO) and the **ifconfig** and **chdev** commands can be used to enable `tcp_nodelay` for each network interface. To use ISNO the network option `use_isno` needs to be set to a value of one. This is done using the **no -o use_isno=1** command. To set `tcp_nodelay` for one network interface the **ifconfig** and **chdev** commands are used, for example **ifconfig en0 tcp_nodelay 1**. The network option `tcp_nagle_limit` can be set to 1 (one) using the command **no -o tcp_nagle_limit=1** to disable the Nagle algorithm. Please refer to Section 7.11, “no” on page 549 for more details on the **no** command.
- ▶ Packets received out-of-order.
The sender transmits the packets in order. There must be a reason why the system receives the packets out-of-order. One reason can be dropped packets because our system is running out of mbufs. Problems with routing, for example the incoming packets using different routes, can cause out-of-order packets, or a router on the network path is dropping packets. If the number of out-of-order packets received reaches an unusually high

number compared with the total packets received, then further investigation is necessary. The **tcpdump** and **iptrace** commands can be used, as well as the **ping -R** and **traceroute** commands.

- ▶ The window probe.
If the TCP window size of the receiving side of a connection is zero, then the sending side stops transmitting data and waits for an update of the receivers TCP window size. If the sender does not get this update it gets a time-out and sends a window probe packet. This always has a negative impact on network performance. The window probe packet value should remain at zero. The windows probes field in the receive section of the output are the probes for the TCP window size that the systems received. The consequences are the same as on the sent side. Tuning the tcp_recvspace using the **no** command is necessary if the window probe count gets too high. Please refer to Section 7.11, “no” on page 549 for more information.

The **netstat -p udp** command is used to display udp protocol statistics (Example 7-37).

Example 7-37 Output of netstat -p udp command

```
# netstat -p udp
udp:
    105925 datagrams received
    0 incomplete headers
    0 bad data length fields
    0 bad checksums
    22 dropped due to no socket
    92472 broadcast/multicast datagrams dropped due to no socket
    0 socket buffer overflows
    13431 delivered
    9930 datagrams output
```

The values for incomplete headers, bad data length fields, bad checksums, and socket buffer overflows should stay at zero. Errors in the first three fields point to network problems and further investigation is necessary using the **tcpdump** and **iptrace** commands. For more information on these commands, please refer to Section 7.12, “tcpdump” on page 571 and Section 7.7, “iptrace” on page 494. In case of socket buffer overflows the network options **sb_max**, **upd_sendspace**, and **udp_recvspace** should be checked using the **no** command. Please refer to Section 7.11, “no” on page 549 for more details. A high number of datagrams in the broadcast/multicast datagrams dropped due to no socket field compared to the total number of received datagrams points to a large number of broadcasts or multicast datagrams on the network. Our system has no listener running for the datagrams and the packets are dropped. The **tcpdump -i Interface ip broadcast** will show the source of these broadcasts.

Communications subsystems statistics

The **netstat -D** command provides information on packets sent and received and sent and received packets dropped (Example 7-38). This information is provided for the adapter (hardware), the device driver, the demuxer, the protocols, and the network interfaces.

Example 7-38 Output of netstat -d command

```
# netstat -D
```

Source	Ipkts	Opkts	Idrops	Odrops

ent_dev0	127506	92275	0	0
fddi_dev0	0	0	0	0
tok_dev0	1943877	182098	0	0

Devices Total	2071383	274373	0	0

ent_dd0	127506	92275	0	0
fddi_dd0	0	0	0	0
tok_dd0	1943877	182098	0	0

Drivers Total	2071383	274373	0	0

ascsi_dmx0	0	N/A	0	N/A
ent_dmx0	127515	N/A	0	N/A
fddi_dmx0	0	N/A	0	N/A
tok_dmx0	1613875	N/A	330002	N/A

Demuxer Total	1741390	N/A	330002	N/A

IP	1948847	1866539	23107	23087
TCP	1084942	969481	0	0
UDP	559382	178335	44	0

Protocols Total	3593171	3014355	23151	23087

lo_if0	262	348	86	0
en_if0	127515	92283	0	0
tr_if0	1996638	228176	0	0
css_if0	1153430	1711417	0	3

Net IF Total	3277845	2032224	86	3

NFS/RPC Total	N/A	909	0	0

(Note: N/A -> Not Applicable)				

The **netstat -D** command provides an overview of the received packets in the `Ipkts` column and sent packets in the `Opkts` column for the different network layers. These can be used to get an idea about the usage of each network layer. Balancing the load on different adapters may improve performance. The above example shows that the FDDI Adapter is not used at all. Moving some of the load currently on the token-ring adapter to this FDDI adapter would be a good idea.

The `Idrops` and `Odrops` columns show the dropped packets. There is always a reason for packets to be dropped. On the device level a shortage of mbufs can cause these drops. Drops on the demux level indicate packets of an unsupported protocol, for example IPX, are sent to the system. They cannot be processed and are discarded. However, these packets will cost performance because they are received by the adapter and passed to the device driver using mbufs and CPU time. The **iptrace** command can be used to identify the source of such packets. Further actions on the source system sending these packets can be taken to reduce their number or stop them from being sent.

Dropped packets on the protocol layer should be taken care of by using the **netstat -p Protocol** command to get more information on these dropped packets. Please refer to “Statistics for each protocol” on page 515.

The state of all sockets

The **netstat -an** command provides information on all active connections including the protocol, local and foreign address, state of the connection, and size of the receive and send queues. Following is an example for the **netstat -an** command (Example 7-39).

Example 7-39 Output of netstat -an command

```
# netstat -an
Active Internet connections (including servers)
Proto Recv-Q Send-Q Local Address      Foreign Address    (state)
tcp4   0      2  9.49.7.84.23      9.3.9.165.36291   ESTABLISHED
tcp4   0      0  127.0.0.1.199     127.0.0.1.32860   ESTABLISHED
tcp4   0      0  127.0.0.1.32860   127.0.0.1.199    ESTABLISHED
tcp4   0      0  *.6680            *.*               LISTEN
tcp4   0      0  *.2401            *.*               LISTEN
tcp4   0      0  *.32803           *.*               LISTEN
tcp4   0      0  127.0.0.1.199     127.0.0.1.32802   ESTABLISHED
tcp4   0      0  127.0.0.1.32802   127.0.0.1.199    ESTABLISHED
tcp4   0      0  *.199             *.*               LISTEN
tcp4   0      0  *.12865           *.*               LISTEN
tcp4   0      0  *.6681            *.*               LISTEN
tcp4   0  17424  9.3.9.165.37773   9.3.9.165.20     ESTABLISHED
tcp   14520  0  9.3.9.165.20     9.3.9.165.37773   ESTABLISHED
tcp4   0      0  9.3.9.165.21     9.3.9.165.37772   ESTABLISHED
tcp    0      0  9.3.9.165.37772   9.3.9.165.21     ESTABLISHED
tcp4   0      0  *.37              *.*               LISTEN
```

```

tcp4      0      0 *.13      *.*      LISTEN
tcp4      0      0 *.19      *.*      LISTEN
tcp4      0      0 *.9       *.*      LISTEN
tcp4      0      0 *.7       *.*      LISTEN
tcp       0      0 *.512     *.*      LISTEN
tcp4      0      0 *.543     *.*      LISTEN
tcp4      0      0 *.513     *.*      LISTEN
tcp4      0      0 *.544     *.*      LISTEN
tcp       0      0 *.514     *.*      LISTEN
tcp       0      0 *.23      *.*      LISTEN
tcp       0      0 *.21      *.*      LISTEN
tcp4      0      0 *.32772   *.*      LISTEN
tcp4      0      0 *.905     *.*      LISTEN
tcp4      0      0 *.904     *.*      LISTEN
tcp4      0      0 *.111     *.*      LISTEN
tcp4      0      0 *.25      *.*      LISTEN
udp4      0      0 *.514     *.*
udp4      0      0 *.10002   *.*
udp4      0      0 *.10001   *.*
udp4      0      0 *.10000   *.*
udp4      0      0 9.49.7.84.123 *.*
udp4      0      0 9.49.59.163.123 *.*

```

... some lines removed ...

Active UNIX domain sockets

SADR/PCB	Type	Recv-Q	Send-Q	Inode	Conn	Refs	Nextref	Addr
700edc00	dgram	0	0	137ac720	0	0	0	/dev/.SRC-unix/SRCgCedEo
7004d300								
7004e600	dgram	0	0	13af1d20	0	7004dbc0	0	/dev/log
7004d100								
70090c00	dgram	0	0	14d73d00	0	0	0	/dev/.SRC-unix/SRCb.edEb
7004df40								
70098000	dgram	0	0	1428cd20	0	0	0	/dev/.SRC-unix/SRCN1edEg
7004ddc0								
70098c00	dgram	0	0	0	0	0	0	
7004de00								
700d4800	stream	0	0	14919fa0	0	0	0	/var/ha/soc/em.c1srv.cws3et
7004d780								
70090e00	dgram	0	0	0	0	0	0	
7004df80								
700c1c00	dgram	0	0	14917660	0	0	0	/dev/.SRC-unix/SRCqQedEd
7004dd80								
7004e800	dgram	0	0	151d03a0	0	0	0	/dev/SRC
7007f040								
700c1e00	dgram	0	0	0	0	0	0	
7004de40								
700d4600	stream	0	0	0	7004d6c0	0	0	
7004d700								
700c1600	dgram	0	0	13231dc0	0	0	0	/dev/.SRC-unix/SRCvMedEe

7004dd00

... many more removed ...

The data provided by the **netstat -an** command is very useful for the problem determination of connection problems. For performance monitoring, the number of connections and the sizes of the receive and send queues are of interest. The number of established connections, for example to port 80 on a system running a WEB server, shows the current number of clients accessing this service.

The send and receive queue sizes are an indication of the current use of a connection. In Example 7-39 on page 523, the **ftp** command to our own token-ring adapter is running performing a **put "|dd if=/dev/zero bs=64k count=100000" /dev/null**. So both the sending and receiving side of the connection are on the system. The send and receive queues for the ftp data connection using port 20 are filled, data is sent out and received. Repeated runs of the **netstat -an** command may indicate stuck transmissions on connections if the send queue stays at the same size. The receiving system should be inspected to check the state of the connection there.

The network buffer cache

The **netstat -c** command provides statistics about the NBC usage.

Example 7-40 shows the output of the **netstat -c** command.

Example 7-40 Output of netstat -c command

```
Network Buffer Cache Statistics:
-----
Current total cache buffer size: 756389056
Maximum total cache buffer size: 756389056
Current total cache data size: 636761915
Maximum total cache data size: 636761915
Current number of cache: 100016
Maximum number of cache: 100016
Number of cache with data: 100016
Number of searches in cache: 400113
Number of cache hit: 16
Number of cache miss: 200038
Number of cache newly added: 100016
Number of cache updated: 0
Number of cache removed: 0
Number of successful cache accesses: 100032
Number of unsuccessful cache accesses: 100022
Number of cache validation: 0
Current total cache data size in private segments: 1438760235
Maximum total cache data size in private segments: 1438760235
```

```
Current total number of private segments: 20000
Maximum total number of private segments: 20000
Current number of free private segments: 0
Current total NBC_NAMED_FILE entries: 100022
Maximum total NBC_NAMED_FILE entries: 100022
```

The above example shows a NBC which currently is mostly written to. There are not many cache hits reported. The number of newly added files to the cache are equal to the number of total files in the cache. The reason could be an application just started using the NBC. However, the cache hit count should go up soon. Or the cache is too small for the application. The NBC is used by the `send_file()` system call, which uses the NBC if the `SF_SYNC_CACHE` flag is set and the FRCA. If neither of these is used on a system, the values in the `netstat -c` output are 0 (zero).

The network options to control the NBC are:

- ▶ **nbcb_limit**
Specifies the total maximum amount of memory that can be used for the NBC in kilobytes. The default value is derived from `thw11`. When the cache grows to this limit, the least used cache objects are flushed out of cache to make room for the new ones.
- ▶ **nbcb_max_cache**
Specifies the maximum size of the cache object allowed in the NBC without using the private segments in number of bytes, the default being 131,072 (128K) bytes. A data object bigger than this size is either cached in a private segment or is not cached at all.
- ▶ **nbcb_min_cache**
Specifies the minimum size of the cache object allowed in the NBC in number of bytes, the default being one byte. A data object smaller than this size is not put into the NBC.
- ▶ **nbcb_pseg**
Specifies the maximum number of private segments that can be created for the NBC. The default value is 0. When this option is set at a non-zero value, a data object between the size specified in **nbcb_max_cache** and the segment size (256 MB) is cached in a private segment. A data object bigger than the segment size is not cached at all. When the maximum number of private segments exist, cache data in private segments may be flushed for new cache data so that the number of private segments do not exceed the limit. When **nbcb_pseg** is set to zero, all caches in private segments are flushed.
- ▶ **nbcb_pseg_limit**
Specifies the maximum amount of cached data size allowed in private segments in the NBC in kilobytes. The default value is half of the total real

memory size on the running system. Because data cached in private segments are pinned by the NBC, **nbc_pseg_limit** controls the amount of pinned memory used for the NBC in addition to the network buffers in global segments. When the amount of cached data reaches this limit, cache data in private segments may be flushed for new cache data so that the total pinned memory size does not exceed the limit. When **nbc_pseg_limit** is set to zero, all caches in private segments are flushed.

7.9 nfso

The **nfso** command allows the configuration of Network File System (NFS) variables and removal of file locks from NFS client systems on the server. Prior to changing NFS variables to tune NFS performance, monitor the load on the system using the **nfsstat**, **netstat**, **vmstat**, and **iostat** commands.

nfso resides in */usr/sbin* and is part of the *bos.net.nfs.client* fileset, which is installable from the AIX base installation media.

7.9.1 Syntax

The syntax of the **nfso** command is as follows:

```
nfso { -a | -d Option | -l HostName | -o Option [ =NewValue ] } [ -c ]
```

Flags

-a	Prints a list of all options and their current values.
-c	Changes the output format of the nfso command to colon-delineated format. To reset all NFS network variables to their defaults, use the nfso -ac | cut -d ':' -f 1 | xargs -n 1 nfso -d command.
-d Option	Sets the Option variable back to its default value.
-l HostName	Allows a system administrator to release NFS file locks on an NFS server. The HostName variable specifies the host name of the NFS client that has file locks held at the NFS server. The nfso -l command makes a remote procedure call to the NFS server's rpc.lockd network lock manager to request the release of the file locks held by the HostName NFS client. If there is an NFS client that has file locks held at the NFS server and this client has been disconnected from the network and cannot be recovered, the nfso -l command can be used to release those locks so that other NFS clients can obtain similar file locks. The

nfso command can be used to release locks on the local NFS server only.

-o Option
[=NewValue]

Shows the value of the option specified by the **Option** parameter if the **NewValue** variable is not specified. If a new value is specified, the **Option** parameter is set to that value. The **nfso** command sets or displays network options in the kernel. This command operates only on the kernel currently running. Use the **nfso** command after each system startup or network configuration. To set options at system startup, add the necessary **nfso** command into the file `/etc/rc.nfs`. The effect of changing any value will be immediate unless noted in the description of the option.

Options

In this section we give a brief description of all possible options of the **nfso** command. This includes the possible values for each option and information if a change of this option takes effect immediately or what needs to be done to have the change take effect. For more details, please refer to **nfso** command in the *AIX 5L Version 5.1 Commands Reference*, SBOF-1877.

nfs_allow_all_signals

Specifies that the NFS server adhere to signal handling requirements for blocked locks for the UNIX 95/98 test suites. A value of 1 (one) enables and a value of 0 (zero) disables the signal handling requirements for blocked locks. The default value is 0 (zero). A change takes effect immediately, and has a small performance impact.

nfs_device_specific_bufs

Forces the NFS server to use the device-specific buffers. ATM and the SP high speed switch use special buffers for sending data out of the device. The more efficiently the NFS server uses the memory allocations, the better it performs. A value of 1 (one) enables and a value of 0 (zero) disables the use of the device-specific buffers. The default value is 1 (one). A change takes effect immediately, and may have a performance impact if the network adapter used supports this feature. If a shortage of device-specific buffers on the adapter is noted, then the value of this option should be changed to disable the use of device-specific buffers for further problem determination. Please refer to Section 7.1, "atmstat" on page 459, Section 7.3, "estat" on page 471, and the internet site

<http://www.rs6000.ibm.com/support/sp/perf/> for more information about the device-specific buffers for ATM and SP Switch adapters.

nfs_dynamic_retrans

Controls dynamic retransmit packet resizing. The **nfs_dynamic_retrans** option allows the NFS read/write packets to respond to network or server load problems. This option also allows the NFS client to vary the time-outs used for retransmissions, based on the response time of the network or NFS server. A value of 1 (one) enables and a value of 0 (zero) disables the use of dynamic retransmit packet resizing. The default value is 1 (one). A change takes effect immediately, and may have a performance impact, especially in an environment with changing network and server load. With **nfs_dynamic_retrans** enabled, the client can adjust the retransmit time-outs as well as the transfer size to try to get the least performance impact because of retransmissions.

nfs_gather_threshold

This option no longer applies to AIX.

nfs_iopace_pages

Sets the maximum number of changed pages that the NFS client flushes to the NFS server at one time. The kernel will modify the default value, depending on write size. However, if you specify a value for **nfs_iopace_pages**, the kernel does not modify that maximum. Valid values are between one and 65536, inclusively. The default value is 0 (zero), which corresponds to $\max((\text{filesize}/8)-1, 32)$ pages. A change takes effect immediately, and may have a performance impact in an environment where large files are written to NFS mounted file systems. Flushing too much data at once from an NFS client to the NFS server may block other NFS I/O to that server. Setting **nfs_iopace_pages** to a reasonably low value should prevent the NFS server from blocking other NFS I/O in case of large writes.

nfs_max_connections

Specifies the maximum number of TCP connections allowed on the NFS server. One TCP connection is used per client. If new TCP connections are requested from NFS clients and the new connection increases the total amount of connections beyond the maximum, the existing

TCP connection closes. The default value is 0 (zero), which specifies that there is no maximum. A change takes effect immediately, and has a small performance impact. However, each open TCP connection requires resources. Setting the option **nfs_max_connections** forces an NFS server and an NFS client to close an idle connection and release the resources used to keep it open. The connection is reestablished if needed. The port number used by NFS is 2049. Use the **netstat -an|grep 2049** command to control the current TCP connections established for NFS.

nfs_max_read_size

Sets the maximum and preferred read size. NFS clients, mounting after **nfs_max_read_size** is set, use this value. You cannot use this option to change the size for existing mounts. The maximum is 65536 bytes and the minimum is 512 bytes. The default values are 32678 bytes for NFS V3, and 8192 bytes for NFS V2. A change takes effect immediately. However, existing mounts are not affected. Unmounting and mounting the NFS file systems on an NFS client is required to change the maximum read size on these file systems. A change of this option's value may have a performance impact. Setting this option may be required to reduce the V3 read/write sizes when the mounts cannot be manipulated directly on the clients, in particular during Network Installation Management (NIM) installations on networks where the network is dropping packets with the default 32 KB read/write sizes. In that case, set the maximum size to a smaller size that works on the network. It can also be useful where network devices are dropping packets and a generic change is desired for communications with the server. Please note that **nfs_socketsize** and **nfs_tcp_socketsize** should be greater than or equal to the value of **nfs_max_read_size**. Take this into account while changing this parameter.

nfs_max_threads

Specifies the maximum number of **nfsd** threads allowed on an NFS server. This value can also be passed as an argument to the **nfsd** daemon or set using the **chnfs -n NewValue** command. The default value is 3891. A change takes effect immediately, and may have a performance impact on NFS servers. In AIX, the NFS server process **nfsd** is multi-threaded. Threads are created as demand increases on the server. When the threads are idle, they

exit, thus allowing the server to adapt to the needs of the NFS clients. On a system that serves as an NFS server as its primary task, a large **nfs_max_threads** value does not detract from overall system performance. However, if a NFS serving system needs to perform other tasks at a reasonable speed, specifying a lower value for **nfs_max_threads** may be required to reduce NFS load on this server. Please refer to **nfs** option **nfs_server_base_priority** for another option which can be used to control the NFS load on an NFS server.

nfs_max_write_size

The same as for the option **nfs_max_read_size** applies, but for the maximum write size. Please refer to the **nfs_max_read_size** option for more information.

nfs_repeat_messages

Checks for duplicate NFS messages. This option is used to avoid displaying duplicate NFS messages on the screen. When set to a value of one, all NFS messages are printed to the screen. If set to a value of zero, duplicate messages appearing one after the other are not printed to the screen. Only the first message of such a sequence is displayed. When a different message appears, a message will be displayed similar to: Last NFS message repeated n times. The default value is 1 (one). A change takes effect immediately, and has no performance impact.

nfs_rfc1323

Enables large TCP window size negotiation. If NFS uses the TCP transport between client and server, and both systems support RFC1323, this allows the systems to negotiate a TCP window size in a way that more data is allowed to be transferred between the client and server. This increases the throughput potential between client and server. The **nfs_rfc1323** option enables RFC1323 only for NFS. To enable RFC1323 for NFS, set **nfs_rfc1323** to the value of 1 (one). To disable RFC1323 for NFS, set **nfs_rfc1323** to the value of 0 (zero). If the network option **rfc1323** is already set to 1 (one), this NFS option does not need to be set. Please refer to Section 7.11, “no” on page 549 for information about the network option **rfc1323**. The default value is 0 (zero). A change takes effect immediately, and may have a performance impact. However, you need to ensure that

the TCP transport and the network can handle the increased load.

nfs_server_base_priority

Specifies the base priority for **nfsd** processes. Valid values are between 31 and 126, inclusive. The purpose of **nfs_server_base_priority** is to allow performance tuning of the NFS server or to allow the system administrator to specify a reasonable value, depending on system load requirements. The default value is 0 (zero), giving **nfsd** processes regular floating priority. A change takes effect immediately, and may have a performance impact. By default, the **nfsd** daemons are running at normal floating process priority. Therefore their priority will change (lower) as they consume CPU time. Setting the option **nfs_server_base_priority** to a value not equal zero gives the **nfsd** processes a fixed priority, more favored or less favored than a normal user process, depending on the value. Depending on the main use of a system, acting as an NFS server as well as performing another task, the CPU load NFS can generate can be tuned to favor NFS or to favor the other task. Use caution when setting this option, because it can render the system almost unusable by other processes if the **nfsd** processes get favored too much. Please refer to the option **nfs_max_threads** for another option which can be used to control the NFS load on an NFS server.

nfs_server_clread

This option set to a value of 1 (one) enables a very aggressive read-ahead on the NFS server for files served. A whole cluster (128 KB) is read in and buffered. With **nfs_server_clread** disabled the normal AIX Virtual Memory Manager (VMM) read-ahead is performed. Set **nfs_server_clread** to 0 (zero) to disable the aggressive read-ahead function. The default value is 1 (one). A change takes effect immediately, and may have a performance impact. Performance may improve for sequential file reads, but on random reads the load on the server's disk I/O system will increase and overall performance may decrease.

nfs_setattr_error

Tells the NFS server to ignore invalid setattr() requests when its value is set to 1 (one). The **nfs_setattr_error** option is intended for certain personal computer

applications. Set this option to a value of 0 (zero) to not ignore invalid `setattr()` requests. The default value is 0 (zero). A change takes effect immediately, and has no performance impact.

nfs_socketsize (UDP)

Refer to **nfs_tcp_socketsize**.

nfs_tcp_socketsize (TCP)

The **nfs_tcp_socketsize** (TCP) and **nfs_socketsize** (UDP) options set the queue size of the NFS server socket. The queue size is specified in bytes. The sockets are used to receive NFS client requests on the NFS server. The default value is 60000. A change takes effect immediately, and may have a performance impact if the NFS server serves a high volume of data. In this case the socket size to receive NFS client request may be too small, causing the server to drop packets. Please use **netstat -p udp** (UDP) or **netstat -p tcp** (TCP) to check for dropped packets and increase the value for the options **nfs_socketsize** or **nfs_tcp_socketsize** until no more packets are dropped. Please refer to Section 7.8, “netstat” on page 502 and Section 7.10, “nfsstat” on page 541 for more information.

nfs_udp_duplicate_cache_size (UDP)

Refer to **nfs_tcp_duplicate_cache_size**.

nfs_tcp_duplicate_cache_size (TCP)

The **nfs_tcp_duplicate_cache_size** (TCP) and **nfs_udp_duplicate_cache_size** (UDP) options specify the number of entries to store in the NFS server's duplicate cache for the UDP and TCP network transport. Duplicate checks are performed for operations that cannot be performed twice with the same result. If the first command will succeed but the reply is lost, the client will retransmit this request. This retransmitted command will fail. An example for an operation that cannot be performed twice with the same result is the **rm** command. We want duplicate requests like these to succeed, so the duplicate cache is consulted, and if it is a duplicate request, the same (successful) result is returned on the duplicate request as was generated on the initial request. Following operations apply to duplicate checks; `setattr()`, `write()`, `create()`, `remove()`, `rename()`, `link()`, `symlink()`, `mkdir()`, and `rmdir()`. Any such call is stored in the duplicate request cache. The size of the duplicate request

cache is controlled by the NFS options **nfs_tcp_duplicate_cache_size** for the TCP network transport and **nfs_udp_duplicate_cache_size** for the UDP network transport. These NFS options need to be increased on a high volume NFS server. Calculating the NFS operations per second and use four times this value is a good starting point. The **nfsstat -z; sleep 60; nfsstat -sn** command can be used to capture the number of NFS operations per minute. The default value is 1000 and can range from 1 (one) to 10000. The value for these options cannot be decreased. A change takes effect immediately, and has a small performance impact. However, a bigger cache requires more memory and more time to manage the cache. On the NFS client side errors may be reported if one of the above listed operations gets transmitted to the NFS server twice and the operation was already removed from a too small duplicate cache.

nfs_use_reserve_ports

Forces the client to use reserved ports for all communication. The default is not to force that use. A value of 1 (one) enables the use of reserved ports, while a value of 0 (zero) disables it. A change takes effect immediately, and has no performance impact.

nfs_v2_pdts (NFS V2)

Refer to **nfs_v3_pdts**.

nfs_v3_pdts (NFS V3)

The **nfs_v3_pdts** (NFS V3) and **nfs_v2_pdts** (NFS V2) options set the number of tables for paging device table (pdt) pools used by the NFS client **biops** for NFS Version 3 or for NFS Version 2 mounts respectively. The default and minimum value is 1 (one) and the maximum value is 8 (eight). Please refer to the **nfs_v2_vm_bufs** and **nfs_v3_vm_bufs** options for more information. For values greater than one, this option must be set before NFS mounts are performed. A change takes effect immediately.

nfs_v2_vm_bufs (NFS V2)

Refer to **nfs_v3_vm_bufs**.

nfs_v3_vm_bufs (NFS V3)

The **nfs_v3_vm_bufs** (NFS V3) and **nfs_v2_vm_bufs** (NFS V2) options set or display the number of initial free memory buffers used for each NFS version 3 or NFS

version 2 pdt created after the first table. Valid values range from 1 (one) to 5000. The very first pdt has a set value of 256, 512, 640, or 1000, depending on system memory. This initial value is also the default value of each newly created pdt. For values other than the default number, this option must be set before NFS mounts are performed. Note that the initial set value for the first pdt table will never change. A change takes effect immediately, and may have a performance impact. In previous versions of AIX the maximum number of memory buffers an NFS client could get for transactions with NFS servers was 640 memory buffers in one pdt. In certain cases this was not enough and memory buffer starvation slowed down NFS performance, as jobs had to wait for memory buffers to be freed. The counter **rfsbufwaitcnt** gets increased each time a job has to wait for a memory buffer to be freed. The **vm tune -a** command can be used to retrieve the current value of the **rfsbufwaitcnt** counter. Using the options **nfs_v2_pdts**, **nfs_v3_pdts**, **nfs_v2_vm_bufs**, and **nfs_v3_vm_bufs** enables you to assign more memory buffers to be used in transactions between an NFS client and an NFS server, and increase NFS performance. Additionally, the pdts are used in a round-robin way. For example in a system with three pdts defined, the first directory to mount will use pdt1, the second directory to mount will use pdt2, the third directory to mount will use pdt3. The next directory to mount will use pdt1 in a wrap-around and so on. Changing the order of the mounts can help to balance the use of the memory buffers in the defined pdts.

portcheck

Checks whether an NFS request originated from a privileged port. The default value of 0 (zero) disables port checking by the NFS server. A value of 1 (one) directs the NFS server to do port checking on the incoming NFS requests. A change takes effect immediately, and has no performance impact.

udpchecksum

Performs the checksum of NFS UDP packets. A value of 1 (one) directs the NFS server or client to build UDP checksums for the packets that it sends to the NFS clients or servers. A value of 0 (zero) disables the checksum on UDP packets from the NFS server or client. The default value is 1 (one). A change takes effect immediately. The

performance gain by disabling **udpchecksum** is small. On a network where packet corruption might occur, the UDP checksum option should be turned on.

Attention: Be careful when you use this command. The **nfso** command performs no range checking; therefore, it accepts all values for the variables. If used incorrectly, the **nfso** command can make your system inoperable. Add the **nfso** commands to set new option values to `/etc/rc.nfs` only after you tested these new values. Bad option values may cause your system to hang at the next reboot.

7.9.2 Information on measurement and sampling

The **nfso** command reads the NFS network variables from kernel memory and writes changes to kernel memory of the running system. The values not equal to the default values need to be set after each system start. This can be done by adding the necessary **nfso** command into the `/etc/rc.nfs` file. Most changes performed by **nfso** take effect immediately. Only changing the options **nfs_max_read_size**, **nfs_max_write_size**, **nfs_v2_pdts**, **nfs_v3_pdts**, **nfs_v2_vm_bufs**, and **nfs_v3_pdts** does not affect existing mounts.

7.9.3 Examples

Example 7-41 uses the **nfso -a** command to display the current NFS network variables. This command should always be used to display and store the current setting prior changing them.

Example 7-41 Display and store in a file the current NFS network variables

```
# nfso -a | tee /tmp/nfso.current
portcheck= 0
udpchecksum= 1
nfs_socketsize= 60000
nfs_tcp_socketsize= 60000
nfs_setattr_error= 0
nfs_gather_threshold= 4096
nfs_repeat_messages= 0
nfs_udp_duplicate_cache_size= 5000
nfs_tcp_duplicate_cache_size= 0
nfs_server_base_priority= 0
nfs_dynamic_retrans= 0
nfs_iopace_pages= 0
nfs_max_connections= 0
nfs_max_threads= 3891
nfs_use_reserved_ports= 0
nfs_device_specific_bufs= 1
```

```

nfs_server_clread= 1
nfs_rfc1323= 0
nfs_max_write_size= 0
nfs_max_read_size= 0
nfs_allow_all_signals= 0
nfs_v2_pdts= 1
nfs_v3_pdts= 1
nfs_v2_vm_bufs= 1000
nfs_v3_vm_bufs= 1000

```

The option `nfs_dynamic_retrans` is set to zero, so dynamic retransmit packet resizing is turned off. Our NFS server is doing more than serving as an NFS server. Local users use much of the CPU as well putting a heavy load on the disk I/O subsystem. The users on the NFS client systems trying to read and write data to and from the NFS mounted file system are getting very bad performance. All other functions including other network based services on the NFS clients are running at normal performance.

The first action in such a case is to check the NFS mounts on the NFS clients including the options used to mount the NFS file systems. This can be done on the NFS client systems using the `mount` command. Following is the output from one NFS client system (Example 7-42).

Example 7-42 Using the mount command on NFS client to check the options

node	mounted	mounted over	vfs	date	options
	/dev/hd4	/	jfs	May 18 15:22	rw,log=/dev/hd8
	/dev/hd2	/usr	jfs	May 18 15:22	rw,log=/dev/hd8
	/dev/hd9var	/var	jfs	May 18 15:22	rw,log=/dev/hd8
	/dev/hd3	/tmp	jfs	May 18 15:22	rw,log=/dev/hd8
	/dev/hd1	/home	jfs	May 18 15:23	rw,log=/dev/hd8
	/proc	/proc	procfs	May 18 15:23	rw
wlhost	/work/fs2	/home/work/fs2re	nfs	May 18 15:39	
vers=2,proto=udp,timeo=2,retry=10					

There is only one NFS file system mounted. It uses NFS version 2 and UDP transport, and the `timeo` value is two.

The next step is to look at the RPC and NFS statistics on the NFS clients. This is done using the `nfsstat -c` command as shown in Example 7-43.

Example 7-43 Controlling RPC and NFS statistics on a NFS client system

```

# nfsstat -z >/dev/null; sleep 30; nfsstat -c
Client rpc:
Connection oriented
calls      badcalls  badxids   timeouts  newcreds  badverfs  timers
6          0         0         0         0         0         0

```

```

nomem      cantconn  interrupts
0          0          0
Connectionless
calls     badcalls  retrans   badxids   timeouts  newcreds  badverfs
1116     9         99       31        0         0         0
timers     nomem      cantsend
37         0         0

Client nfs:
calls      badcalls  clgets    cltoomany
1112      0         0         0
Version 2: (1111 calls)
null      getattr   setattr   root       lookup     readlink   read
0 0%     168 15%   83 7%     0 0%      94 8%     0 0%     305 27%
wrcache   write     create    remove     rename     link       symlink
0 0%     456 41%  1 0%      0 0%      0 0%     0 0%     0 0%
mkdir     rmdir     readdir   statfs
2 0%     0 0%    2 0%     0 0%

Version 3: (6 calls)
null      getattr   setattr   lookup     access     readlink   read
0 0%     6 100%   0 0%      0 0%      0 0%     0 0%     0 0%
write     create    mkdir     symlink    mknod     remove     rmdir
0 0%     0 0%    0 0%      0 0%      0 0%     0 0%     0 0%
rename    link      readdir   readdir+   fsstat    fsinfo     pathconf
0 0%     0 0%    0 0%      0 0%      0 0%     0 0%     0 0%
commit
0 0%

```

The RPC statistics for connectionless (UDP) connections show a high number of retransmissions. But what is the reason for these retransmissions? Are there packets dropped on the client or the server side of the connection? Or are there any problems on the network causing packets to get dropped? Or is the NFS server responding too slow? Using the **netstat -in**, **netstat -D**, **netstat -m**, **netstat -p udp** and **tokstat tok0** commands on the NFS client does not show any problem. We need to have a closer look at the NFS server.

On the NFS server we first check the RPC and NFS statistics provided by the **nfsstat -s** command to see if there is any kind of problem (Example 7-44).

Example 7-44 Using nfsstat -s to gather RPC and NFS statistics on a NFS server

```
# nfsstat -z >/dev/null; sleep 30; nfsstat -s
```

```

Server rpc:
Connection oriented
calls      badcalls  nullrecv  badlen     xdrcall    dupchecks  dupreqs
0          0         0         0         0         0         0
Connectionless

```

calls	badcalls	nullrecv	badlen	xdrCALL	dupchecks	dupreqs
1217	0	0	0	0	625	78

Server nfs:

calls	badcalls	public_v2	public_v3
1215	70	0	0

Version 2: (1217 calls)

null	getattr	setattr	root	lookup	readlink	read
0 0%	168 13%	83 6%	0 0%	94 7%	0 0%	328 26%
wrcache	write	create	remove	rename	link	symlink
0 0%	539 44%	1 0%	0 0%	0 0%	0 0%	0 0%
mkdir	rmdir	readdir	statfs			
2 0%	0 0%	2 0%	0 0%			

Version 3: (0 calls)

null	getattr	setattr	lookup	access	readlink	read
0 0%	0 0%	0 0%	0 0%	0 0%	0 0%	0 0%
write	create	mkdir	symlink	mknod	remove	rmdir
0 0%	0 0%	0 0%	0 0%	0 0%	0 0%	0 0%
rename	link	readdir	readdir+	fsstat	fsinfo	pathconf
0 0%	0 0%	0 0%	0 0%	0 0%	0 0%	0 0%
commit						
0 0%						

The number of dupreqs indicates a slow response of the NFS server to requests from the NFS clients. Please refer to Section 7.10, “nfsstat” on page 541 for more details on the duplicate request cache. Using the **vmstat** command on the server shows a high CPU load on the NFS server (Example 7-45).

Example 7-45 Output of vmstat 1 command on a busy NFS server

```
# vmstat 1
kthr      memory          page        faults          cpu
-----
 r  b   avm   fre  re  pi  po  fr  sr  cy  in  sy  cs  us  sy  id  wa
1  0 44384 10074  0  0  0  6  54  0 119 405 53 45  4 48  3
7  0 44387 10118  0  0  0  0  0  0 487 822 483 98  2  0  0
7  0 44389 10265  0  0  0  0  0  0 466 700 489 98  2  0  0
7  0 44435 10252  0  0  0  0  0  0 465 757 467 99  1  0  0
7  0 44436 10391  0  0  0  0  0  0 465 681 494 98  2  0  0
7  0 44450 35942  0  0  0  0  0  0 482 1130 380 92  8  0  0
9  0 44453 32254  0  0  0  0  0  0 712 4311 138 88 12  0  0
10 0 44452 28608  0  0  0  0  0  0 711 4313 102 84 16  0  0
7  1 44463 26214  0  0  0  0  0  0 700 3166 201 87 13  0  0
8  1 44463 22517  0  0  0  0  0  0 707 4334  82 87 13  0  0
8  1 44465 18862  0  0  0  0  0  0 709 4318 137 86 14  0  0
8  1 44466 15243  0  0  0  0  0  0 712 4265 242 86 14  0  0
8  1 44464 11610  0  0  0  0  0  0 694 4240 242 86 14  0  0
8  1 44496 29206  0  0  0  0  0  0 680 7466 262 78 22  0  0
8  1 44510 26284  0  0  0  0  0  0 743 6829 434 82 18  0  0
```

8	0	44503	21455	0	0	0	0	0	0	659	10343	219	75	25	0	0
9	0	44499	15372	0	0	0	0	0	0	632	12745	160	71	29	0	0
8	0	44498	9153	0	0	0	0	0	0	600	13146	246	72	28	0	0
8	0	44494	30954	0	0	0	0	0	0	581	9173	252	74	26	0	0
8	0	44494	24350	0	0	0	0	0	0	612	13881	143	74	26	0	0

The first line of the **vmstat** output show the summary since system startup. The NFS server process **nfsd** is not getting much CPU because it uses kernel level threads and the CPU time accounted for system (kernel) usage is small compared to the CPU time accounted for user level threads. However, currently there are seven to ten threads on the run queue. The output of the **ps** command shows some C compiler and linker processes are running, as well as other processes using most of the processor time. The NFS server process **nfsd** does not get enough processor time to answer each client request in time. One possible solution to this problem is to run **nfsd** at a fixed priority, which is higher than the normal floating priority of the user processes we currently compete with get. This can be done setting the **nfsd** option **nfs_server_base_priority** on the NFS server as shown in Example 7-46.

*Example 7-46 Changing NFS server base priority using the **nfsd** command*

```
# nfsd -o nfs_server_base_priority
nfs_server_base_priority= 0
# nfsd -o nfs_server_base_priority=55
# nfsd -o nfs_server_base_priority
nfs_server_base_priority= 55
```

Note: Be very careful when increasing the **nfsd** base priority. An NFS server with heavy NFS load may assign processor time only to the **nfsd** threads and no other process; a root login may not even get any processor time.

Further the clients should enable the dynamic retransmit packet resizing using the **nfsd -o nfs_dynamic_retrans=1** command to reduce the retransmission of commands to the server in case the server is too loaded to answer in time.

The next step is to gather all statistics again to verify that the problem is solved, and then see if the NFS clients performance accessing NFS mounted files is back to normal. We show an **nfsstat -cr** example from a NFS client here (Example 7-47).

*Example 7-47 Output of **nfsstat -cr** on client after tuning the **nfsd** base priority*

```
# nfsstat -z >/dev/null; sleep 30; nfsstat -cr
```

```
Client rpc:
Connection oriented
```

calls	badcalls	badxids	timeouts	newcreds	badverfs	timers
0	0	0	0	0	0	0
nomem	cantconn	interrupts				
0	0	0				
Connectionless						
calls	badcalls	retrans	badxids	timeouts	newcreds	badverfs
3564	0	0	0	0	0	0
timers	nomem	cantsend				
0	0	0				

There are no more retransmissions during the 30 seconds we monitored the NFS client's RPC statistics. More tests on the NFS clients show that the performance for NFS file access improved.

7.10 nfsstat

The **nfsstat** command displays statistics about the Network File System (NFS) and the Remote Procedure Call (RPC) interface to the kernel.

The **nfsstat** command is a monitoring tool. Its output data can be used for problem determination and performance tuning.

nfsstat resides in */usr/sbin* and is part of the *bos.net.nfs.client* fileset, which is installable from the AIX base installation media.

7.10.1 Syntax

The syntax of the **nfsstat** command is as follows:

```
/usr/sbin/nfsstat [ -c ] [ -s ] [ -n ] [ -r ] [ -z ] [ -m ]
```

Flags

- c** Displays client information. Only the client side NFS and RPC information is printed. Allows the user to limit the report to client data only. The **nfsstat** command provides information about the number of RPC and NFS calls sent and rejected by the client. To print client NFS or RPC information only, combine this flag with the **-n** or **-r** option.
- m** Displays statistics for each NFS file system mounted along with the server name and address, mount flags, current read and write sizes, retransmission count, and the timers used for dynamic retransmission.

- n Displays NFS information. Prints NFS information for both the client and server. To print only the NFS client or server information, combine this flag with the -c and -s options.
- r Displays RPC information.
- s Displays server information.
- z Reset statistics. This flag is for use by the root user only and can be combined with any of the above flags to zero particular sets of statistics after printing them.

7.10.2 Information on measurement and sampling

The **nfsstat** command reads out statistic information collected by the NFS client and the NFS server kernel extensions. This read is done at execution time of the **nfststat** command. The **nfsstat -z** command is used to reset the statistics. For details on the data structures used, please refer to the system header files `/usr/include/nfs/nfs_fscntl.h` and `/usr/include/rpc/svc.h`.

The **nfsstat** command displays server and client statistics for both RPC and NFS. The flags -s (server), -c (client), -r (RPC), and -n (NFS) can be used to display only a subset of all data. The RPC statistics output consists of two parts. The first part shows the statistics for connection oriented Transmission Control Protocol (TCP) RPC, the second part shows the statistics for connection less User Datagram Protocol (UDP) RPC. The NFS statistics output is divided into two parts. The first part shows the NFS version 2 statistics, and the second part shows the NFS version 3 statistics. The RPC statistics are useful to detect performance problems caused by time-outs and retransmissions. The NFS statistics shows the usage count of file system operations, such as read(), write(), and getattr(). These values show how the file system is used. This can help to decide which tuning actions to perform to improve performance. The **nfsstat** command can display information on each mounted file system.

7.10.3 Examples

In this section we take a closer look at each of the statistics **nfsstat** can provide. These are:

- ▶ NFS server RPC statistics - the **nfsstat -sr** command.
- ▶ NFS server NFS statistics - the **nfsstat -sn** command.
- ▶ NFS client RPC statistics - the **netstat -cr** command.
- ▶ NFS client NFS statistics - the **netstat -cn** command.
- ▶ Statistics on mounted file systems - the **nfsstat -m** command

NFS server RPC statistics

The output in Example 7-48 shows the servers RPC statistics created using the `nfsstat -sr` command:

Example 7-48 Output of `nfsstat -sr`

```
# nfsstat -sr

Server rpc:
Connection oriented
calls      badcalls  nullrecv  badlen    xdrCALL   dupchecks dupreqs
31197     0         0         0         0         10085     0
Connectionless
calls      badcalls  nullrecv  badlen    xdrCALL   dupchecks dupreqs
0         0         0         0         0         0         0
```

The output shows statistics for both connection oriented (TCP) and connectionless (UDP) RPC. In this example, NFS used TCP as the transport protocol. The fields in this output are:

`calls` Total number of RPC calls received from clients.

`badcalls` Total number of calls rejected by the RPC layer. The rejects happen because of failed authentication. The value should be zero.

`nullrecv` Number of times a RPC call was not available when it was thought to be received.

`badlen` Packets truncated or damaged (number of RPC calls with a length shorter than a minimum-sized RPC call). The value should stay at zero. An increasing value may be caused by network problems.

`xdrCALL` Number of RPC calls whose header could not be External Data Representation (XDR) decoded. The value should stay at zero. An increasing value may be caused by network problems.

`dupchecks` Number of RPC calls that required a look up in the duplicate request cache. Duplicate checks are performed for operations that cannot be performed twice with the same result. If the first command will succeed but the reply is lost, the client will retransmit this request. This retransmitted command will fail. An example of an operation that cannot be performed twice with the same result is the `rm` command. We want duplicate requests like these to succeed, so the duplicate cache is consulted, and, if it is a duplicate request, the same (successful) result is returned on the duplicate request as was generated on the initial request. Following operations apply to duplicate checks; `setattr()`, `write()`, `create()`, `remove()`, `rename()`, `link()`, `symlink()`, `mkdir()`, and `rmdir()`. Any instance of these is stored in the duplicate request cache. The size of the duplicate request cache is controlled by the NFS

options `nfs_tcp_duplicate_cache_size` for the TCP network transport and `nfs_udp_duplicate_cache_size` for the UDP network transport. Please refer to Section 7.9, “nfs” on page 527 for information regarding the NFS options `nfs_tcp_duplicate_cache_size` and `nfs_udp_duplicate_cache_size`. These NFS options need to be increased on a high volume NFS server. Calculating the NFS operations per second and using four times this value is a good starting point. The **`nfsstat -z; sleep 60; nfsstat -sn`** command can be used to capture the number of NFS operations per minute.

`dupreqs` Number of duplicate RPC calls found. This value gets increased each time a duplicate RPC request, using the data from the duplicate request cache, is found. An increasing value for `dupreqs` indicates retransmissions of commands from clients. These retransmissions can be caused by time-outs (the server did not answer in time) or dropped packets on the client receiving side or server sending side. Use the **`nfsstat -cr`** command to check for time-outs on the NFS clients. Please refer to “NFS client RPC statistics” on page 545 for more information on the **`nfsstat -cr`** command. Use the **`netstat -in`**, **`netstat -s`**, **`netstat -v`**, and **`netstat -m`** commands to check for dropped packets on both NFS client and NFS server.

The **`nfsstat -zsr; sleep 60; nfsstat -sr`** can be used to get the server RPC statistics for one minute and to calculate the per second values. Doing this on a well performing NFS sever during normal operation and storing this data will help to verify NFS server load in case this server shows later a NFS performance problem. The cause for bad performance may be a temporary increased load from one or more NFS clients.

NFS server NFS statistics

The NFS server NFS statistics can be used to determine the type of NFS operation used most on the server. This helps to decide which tuning can be performed to increase NFS server performance. For example, a high percentage of `write()` calls may require disk and LVM tuning to increase write performance. A high value of `read()` calls may require more RAM for file caching. There are no rules of thumb, as tuning the NFS server depends on many factors such as:

- ▶ The amount of RAM installed
- ▶ The disk subsystem used
- ▶ The number of CPUs installed
- ▶ The CPU speed of the installed CPUs
- ▶ The number of NFS clients

► The networks used

The following (Example 7-49) is the output of the `nfsstat -sn` command.

Example 7-49 Output of nfsstat -sn command

```
# nfsstat -sn

Server nfs:
calls      badcalls  public_v2  public_v3
809766     0         0          0
Version 2: (0 calls)
null      getattr  setattr    root       lookup     readlink   read
0 0%      0 0%      0 0%       0 0%       0 0%       0 0%      0 0%
wrcache   write    create     remove     rename     link       symlink
0 0%      0 0%      0 0%       0 0%       0 0%       0 0%      0 0%
mkdir     rmdir    readdir    statfs
0 0%      0 0%      0 0%       0 0%
Version 3: (809765 calls)
null      getattr  setattr    lookup     access     readlink   read
1 0%      133491 16% 558 0%    227155 28% 15397 1%  0 0%      56636 6%
write   create  mkdir     symlink    mknod     remove   rmdir
172511 21% 67425 8% 558 0%    0 0%      0 0%      67486 8% 558 0%
rename    link     readdir    readdir+   fsstat    fsinfo     pathconf
0 0%      0 0%      1023 0%   560 0%    2 0%      0 0%      0 0%
commit
66404 8%
```

The above example shows a high usage of write. The reported 21 percent may still be low enough not to worry about. However, the values for create (67425) and remove (67486) are high and equal. This could be an indication of a NFS client creating a high number of temporary files in the NFS file system. Creating these temporary files in a local file system on the NFS client will reduce the load on the NFS server. The NFS client performance (at least the performance of the application creating the temporary files) will increase too.

NFS client RPC statistics

The output in Example 7-50 shows the clients RPC statistics created using the command `nfsstat -cr`.

Example 7-50 Output of nfsstat -cr command

```
# nfsstat -cr

Client rpc:
Connection oriented
calls      badcalls  badxids    timeouts  newcreds  badverfs  timers
1392748    0         0          0         0         0         0
nomem     cantconn  interrupts
```

```

0          0          0
Connectionless
calls      badcalls  retrans   badxids   timeouts  newcreds  badverfs
188030    0          13        0         0         0         0
timers    nomem      cantsend
11        0          0

```

The fields in this output are:

calls Total number of RPC calls made to NFS.

badcalls Total number of calls rejected by the RPC layer. The value should be zero.

retrans Number of times a call had to be retransmitted due to a time-out while waiting for a reply from the server. This is applicable only to RPC over connectionless (UDP) transports. The NFS client had to retransmit requests to the NFS server because the NFS server was not responding in time. This could be an indication of a overloaded server, dropped packets on the server or dropped packets on the client. Running the **vmstat** and **iostat** commands on the server should show the load on the server. Please refer to Section 3.11, “vmstat” on page 186 and Section 3.2, “iostat” on page 67 for details on these commands. Use the **netstat -in**, **netstat -s**, **netstat -v** and **netstat -m** commands on the server and client to check for dropped packets, please refer to Section 7.8, “netstat” on page 502 for more information. The cause of dropped packets on the server could be an overrun of the network adapter transmit queue or an UDP socket buffer overflow. Tuning the NFS option **nfs_socketsize** using the **nfso** command in case of socket buffer overflows is required. Please refer to Section 7.9, “nfso” on page 527 for more information on the **nfso** command.

badxid Number of times a reply from a server was received that did not correspond to any outstanding call. This means the server is taking too long to reply. The same as for the **retrans** value applies. Please refer to the description for the **retrans** field.

timeouts Number of times a call timed-out while waiting for a reply from the server. The same as for the **retrans** value applies. Please refer to the description in for the **retrans** field. Increasing the NFS mount option **timeo** by using the **smitty chnfsmnt** command should reduce the NFS client requests that time-out and are retransmitted. This will reduce the load on the server because the number of retransmitted requests decreases.

However, the performance improvement on the client is not very high. If dynamic retransmission is used, the `timeo` value is only used for the first retransmission time-out. Please refer to “Statistics on mounted file systems” on page 548 for more details.

<code>newcreds</code>	Number of times authentication information had to be refreshed.
<code>badverfs</code>	Number of times a call failed due to a bad verifier in the response.
<code>timers</code>	Number of times the calculated time-out value was greater than or equal to the minimum specified time-out value for a call.
<code>nomem</code>	Number of times a call failed due to a failure to allocate memory.
<code>cantconn</code>	Number of times a call failed due to a failure to make a connection to the server.
<code>interrupts</code>	Number of times a call was interrupted by a signal before completing.
<code>cantsend</code>	Number of times a send failed due to a failure to make a connection to the client.

NFS client NFS statistics

These statistics show the NFS clients usage for the various NFS calls. This information can help in deciding the next steps to perform to increase performance. Example 7-51 was taken on the NFS client at the same time the NFS Server Example 7-49 on page 545 was produced.

Example 7-51 Output of `nfsstat -cn` command

```
# nfsstat -cn

Client nfs:
calls      badcalls   clgets     cltoomany
1584182    0          0          0
Version 2: (188425 calls)
null       getattr    setattr    root       lookup     readlink   read
0 0%      95392 50% 0 0%      0 0%      11740 6%  0 0%      81068 43%
wrcache   write      create     remove     rename     link       symlink
0 0%      0 0%      0 0%      0 0%      0 0%      0 0%      0 0%
mkdir     rmdir     readdir    statfs
0 0%      0 0%      223 0%    2 0%
Version 3: (1399306 calls)
null       getattr    setattr    lookup     access     readlink   read
0 0%      230820 16% 966 0%    393221 28% 26634 1%  0 0%      97536 6%
write    create    mkdir     symlink    mknod     remove    rmdir
296985 21% 116725 8% 966 0%    0 0%      0 0%      116786 8% 966 0%
rename    link       readdir    readdir+   fsstat     fsinfo     pathconf
0 0%      0 0%      1771 0%   968 0%    4 0%      0 0%      0 0%
commit
114958 8%
```

Please refer to “NFS server NFS statistics” on page 544 for more information and how to use this statistic. The NFS clients `nfsstat -cn` example above shows the same high file create and file remove count as Example 7-49 on page 545 taken on the server side. There could be an application running, creating temporary files in a NFS mounted file system. Moving these temporary files off of NFS to a local file system will increase performance on this NFS client and reduce load on the NFS server.

Statistics on mounted file systems

The `nfsstat -m` command displays statistics for each NFS mounted file system on an NFS client system. This includes:

- ▶ Name of the file system
- ▶ Name of the server serving the file system
- ▶ Flags used to mount the file system
- ▶ Current timers used for dynamic retransmission

The following is an example of the `nfsstat -m` output (Example 7-52).

Example 7-52 Output of nfsstat -m command

```
# nfsstat -m

/server1 from /server1:server1.itso.ibm.com
Flags:
vers=2,proto=udp,auth=unix,hard,intr,dynamic,rsize=8192,wsiz=8192,retrans=5
Lookups: srtt=7 (17ms), dev=3 (15ms), cur=2 (40ms)
Reads:   srtt=47 (117ms), dev=4 (20ms), cur=7 (140ms)
All:     srtt=10 (25ms), dev=7 (35ms), cur=4 (80ms)
```

The above example shows one NFS file system mounted over `/server1`. The NFS server serving this file system is `server1.itso.ibm.com`, and the directory name on the server is `/system1`.

Flags	The flags used to mount the NFS file system. Please refer to the mount command in <i>AIX 5L Version 5.1 Commands Reference</i> , SBOF-1877 for more information.
srtt	Smoothed round-trip time.
dev	Estimated deviation.
cur	Current backed-off time-out value.

The current timers used for dynamic retransmission are the numbers in parentheses in the example output. These are the actual times in milliseconds. Response times are shown for lookups, reads, writes, and a combination of all operations (All). There was no write to this NFS file system, and so no respond time values are shown for this function.

The dynamic retransmission can be turned off using the NFS option `nfs_dynamic_retrans`. Please refer to Section 7.9, “nfso” on page 527 for more information. The default in AIX is that dynamic retransmission is used.

7.11 no

The Network Options (**no**) command is used to set the network attributes. The **no** command can either display the network parameters or change them in the kernel. The **no** command can also set a parameter back to its default value.

The **no** command resides in `/usr/sbin` and is part of the *bos.net.tcp.client* fileset, which is installable from the AIX installation media.

Note: The **no** parameters are not saved, and so are lost on a reboot. To ensure that the changes are permanent, add them to the `/etc/rc.net` file. In the case of a Berkeley style network configuration, set the **no** attributes near to the top of the `/etc/rc.bsdnet` file.

7.11.1 Syntax

The syntax of the **no** command is as follows:

```
no { -a | -d Attribute | -o Attribute [ =NewValue ] }
```

Flags

-a	Prints a list of all configurable attributes and their current values.
-d Attribute	Sets Attribute back to its default value.
-o Attribute [=NewValue]	Displays the value of Attribute if NewValue is not specified, and otherwise sets Attribute to NewValue .

Note: When using the **-o** flag do not enter space characters before or after the equal sign. If you do, the command will fail.

7.11.2 Information on measurement and sampling

Note: The **no** command does not perform any range checking. If inappropriate attribute values are set, the system could become inoperable.

From the following list of attributes, any attribute that is labelled as being runtime will change while the system is running. The following attributes can be changed using the **no** command:

arpqsize	Specifies the maximum number of packets to queue while waiting for Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) responses. The default value is 1 (one). This attribute is supported by Ethernet, 802.3, Token Ring, and FDDI interfaces. The arpqsize value is increased to a minimum value of 5 (five) when path Maximum Transmission Unit (MTU) discovery is enabled. The value will not automatically decrease if path MTU discovery is subsequently disabled. arpqsize is a runtime attribute.
arptab_bsize	Specifies ARP table bucket size. The default value is seven. arptab_bsize is a loadtime attribute.
arptab_nb	Specifies the number of ARP table buckets. The default value is 25. arptab_nb is a loadtime attribute.
arpt_killc	Specifies the time in minutes before a complete ARP entry will be deleted. The default value is 20 minutes. arpt_killc is a runtime attribute.
bcastping	Allows response to Internet Control Management Protocol (ICMP) echo packets to the broadcast address. A value of 0 (zero) disables it, while a value on 1 (one) enables it. The default value is 0 (zero). bcastping is a runtime attribute.
clean_partial_conns	Specifies whether or not we are avoiding SYN attacks. If non-zero, clean_partial_conns specifies how many partial connections to randomly remove to make room for new non-attack connections. This is a runtime attribute. The default is 0 (zero), disabled.
delayack	Delays ACKs for certain TCP packets and attempts to piggyback them with the next packet sent instead. This will only be performed for connections whose destination port is specified in the list of the delayackports attribute. This can be used to increase performance when communicating with

an HTTP server. This attribute is available only in AIX Version 4.3.2 and later. The attribute can have one of four values:

- 0 No delays; normal operation
- 1 Delay the ACK for the server's SYN
- 2 Delay the ACK for the server's FIN
- 3 Delay the ACKs for both SYN and FIN

delayackports	Specifies the list of destination ports for which the operation defined by the delayack port option will be performed. The attribute takes a list of up to ten ports, separated by commas and enclosed in curly braces. For example: no -o delayackports={80,30080} . To clear the list, set the option to {} This attribute is available only in AIX Version 4.3.2 and beyond.
dgd_packets_lost	Specifies how many consecutive packets must be lost before Dead Gateway Detection decides that a gateway is down. The default value is 3 (three). This attribute applies to AIX Version 5.1 and later.
dgd_ping_time	Specifies how many seconds should pass between pings of a gateway by Active Dead Gateway Detection. The default value is 5 (five). This attribute applies to AIX Version 5.1 and later.
dgd_retry_time	Specifies how many minutes a route's cost should remain raised when it has been raised by Passive Dead Gateway Detection. After this many minutes pass, the route's cost is restored to its user-configured value. The default value is 5 (five). This attribute applies to AIX Version 5.1 and later.
directed_broadcast	Specifies whether or not to allow a directed broadcast to a gateway. The value of 1 (one) allows packets to be directed to a gateway to be broadcast on a network on the other side of the gateway. directed_broadcast is a runtime attribute.
extendednetstats	Enables more extensive statistics for network memory services. The default for this attribute is 1 (one). However, because these extra statistics cause a reduction in system performance, extendednetstats is set to 0 (zero), for off, in <code>/etc/rc.net</code> . If these statistics are desired, it is recommended that the code in <code>/etc/rc.net</code> that sets extendednetstats to 0 (zero) be commented out. This attribute is available only in AIX Version 4.3.2 and beyond.

fasttimo	Allows you to set the millisecond delay for the TCP fast timeout timer. Its range is 50 to 200 milliseconds. Reducing this timer value may improve performance with some non-IBM systems. However, this may also result in slightly increased system utilization.
icmp6_errmsg_rate	Specifies the upper limit for the number of ICMP v6 error messages that can be sent per second. This prevents excessive bandwidth from being used by ICMP v6 error messages.
icmpaddressmask	Specifies whether the system responds to an ICMP address mask request. If the default value 0 (zero) is set, the network silently ignores any ICMP address mask request that it receives. icmpaddressmask is a runtime attribute.
ie5_old_multicast_mapping	Specifies IP multicast on token ring should be mapped to the broadcast address rather than a functional address when value 1 (one) is used. The default value is 0 (zero). ie5_old_multicast_mapping is a runtime attribute.
ifsize	Specifies the maximum number of network interface structures per interface. The default value is 8 (eight). In AIX Version 4.3.2 and above, if the system detects at boot time that more adapters of a type are present than would be allowed by the current value of ifsize , it will automatically increase the value to support the number of adapters present. ifsize is a loadtime attribute.
inet_stack_size	Lets you configure the inet interrupt stack table size. This is needed if you were running with an unoptimized debug kernel and/or netinet. It must be set in rc.net; changing it on the fly has no effect. This is different from the pin more stack code because this is on interrupt. The pin more stack code is not configurable. inet_stack_size is specified in KB. The default is 16 KB.
ipforwarding	Specifies whether the kernel should forward packets. The default value of 0 (zero) prevents forwarding of IP packets when they are not for the local system. A value of 1 (one) enables forwarding. ipforwarding is a runtime attribute.
ipfragttl	Specifies the time to live for IP fragments. The default value is 60 half-seconds. ipfragttl is a runtime attribute.

ipignoreredirects

Specifies whether or not to process redirects that are received. The default value of 0 (zero) processes redirects as usual. A value of 1 (one) ignores redirects.

ipignoreredirects is a runtime attribute.

ipqmaxlen

Specifies the number of received packets that can be queued on the IP protocol input queue. **ipqmaxlen** is a loadtime attribute.

ipsendredirects

Specifies whether the kernel should send redirect signals. The default value of 1 (one) sends redirects. A value of 0 (zero) does not send redirects. **ipsendredirects** is a runtime attribute.

ipsrcrouteforward

Specifies whether the system forwards source routed packets. The default value of 1 (one) allows the forwarding of source routed packets. A value of 0 (zero) causes all source routed packets that are not at their destinations to be discarded.

ipsrcrouterrecv

Specifies whether the system accepts source routed packets. The default value of 0 (zero) causes all source routed packets destined for this system to be discarded. A value of 1 (one) allows source routed packets to be received.

ipsrcroutesend

Specifies whether applications can send source routed packets. The default value of 1 (one) allows source routed packets to be sent. A value of 0 (zero) causes setsockopt to return an error if an application attempts to set the source routing option, and removes any source routing options from outgoing packets.

ip6_defttl

Specifies the default hop count that is used for IPv6 packets if no other hop count is specified.

ip6forwarding

Specifies whether the kernel should forward IPv6 packets. The default value of 0 (zero) prevents forwarding of IPv6 packets when they are not for the local systems. A value of 1 (one) enables forwarding. This is a runtime attribute.

ip6_prune

Specifies how often to check the IPv6 routing table for expired routes. The default is 2 (two) seconds.

ip6srcrouteforward

Specifies whether the system forwards source-routed IPv6 packets. The default value of 1 (one) allows the forwarding of source-routed packets. A value of 0 (zero) causes all

	source-routed packets that are not at their destinations to be discarded.
main_if6	Specifies the interface to use for link local addresses. This is only used by autoconf6 to set up initial routes.
main_site6	Specifies the interface to use for site local address routing. This is only used if multi_homed is set to 3 (three).
maxnip6q	Specifies the maximum number of IPv6 packet reassembly queues. The default value is 20.
maxttl	Specifies the time to live for RIP packets. The default is 255 seconds. maxttl is a runtime attribute.
multi_homed	Specifies the level of multi-homed IPv6 host support. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0 Indicates the original functionality in AIX Version 4.3. 1 Indicates that link local addresses will be resolved by querying each interface for the link local address. 2 Indicates that link local addresses will only be examined for the interface defined by main_if6. 3 Indicates that link local addresses will only be examined for the interface defined by main_if6 and site local addresses will only be routed for the main_site6 interface.
nbc_limit	Specifies the total maximum amount of memory that can be used for the Network Buffer Cache (NBC). This attribute is in number of kilobytes. The default value is derived from thewa11 . When the cache grows to this limit, the least-used cache objects are flushed out of cache to make room for the new ones. This attribute only applies to AIX Version 4.3.2 or later.
nbc_max_cache	Specifies the maximum size of the cache object allowed in the NBC without using the private segments. This parameter is in number of bytes, the default being 131,072 bytes (128 KB). A data object bigger than this size is either cached in a private segment or is not cached at all. This attribute only applies to AIX Version 4.3.2 or later.
nbc_min_cache	Specifies the minimum size of the cache object allowed in the NBC. This attribute is in number of bytes, the default being 1 (one) byte. A data object smaller than this size is not put into the NBC. This attribute only applies to AIX Version 4.3.2 or later.

nbc_pseg	Specifies the maximum number of private segments that can be created for the NBC. The default value is (0) zero. When this option is set at non-zero, a data object between the size specified in nbc_max_cache and the segment size (256 MB) is cached in a private segment. A data object bigger than the segment size is not cached at all. When the maximum number of private segments exist, cache data in private segments may be flushed for new cache data so that the number of private segments do not exceed the limit. When nbc_pseg is set to 0 (zero), all caches in private segments are flushed. This attribute only applies to AIX Version 4.3.3 or later.
nbc_pseg_limit	Specifies the maximum amount of cached data size allowed in private segments in the NBC. This value is expressed in kilobytes. The default value is half of the total real memory size on the running system. Because data cached in private segments are pinned by the NBC, nbc_pseg_limit controls the amount of pinned memory used for the NBC in addition to the network buffers in global segments. When the amount of cached data reaches this limit, cache data in private segments may be flushed for new cache data so that the total pinned memory size does not exceed the limit. When nbc_pseg_limit is set to (0) zero, all caches in private segments are flushed. This attribute only applies to AIX Version 4.3.3 or later.
ndpqsiz	Specifies the number of packets to hold waiting on completion of a Neighbor Discovery Protocol (NDP) entry. The default is 50 packets.
ndpt_down	Specifies the time, in half seconds, to hold down a NDP entry. The default value is 3 (three) units (1.5 seconds).
ndpt_keep	Specifies the time, in half seconds, to keep a NDP entry. The default value is 120 (60 seconds).
ndpt_mmaxtries	Specifies the maximum number of Multicast NDP packets to send. The default is value is 3 (three).
ndpt_probe	Specifies the time, in half seconds, to delay before sending their first NDP probe. The default value is 5 (five) units (2.5 seconds).
ndpt_reachable	Specifies the time, in half seconds, to test if a NDP entry is still valid. The default is 30 (15 seconds).

ndpt_retrans	Specifies the time, in half seconds, to wait before retransmitting a NDP request. The default is 1 (a half second).
ndpt_umaxtries	Specifies the maximum number of Unicast NDP packets to send. The default is value is 3 (three).
net_malloc_police	Specifies the size of the net_malloc/net_free trace buffer. If the value of this variable is non-zero, all net_malloc and net_free's will be traced in a kernel buffer and by system trace hook HKWD_NET_MALLOC. Additional error checking will also be enabled. This includes checks for freeing a free buffer, alignment, and buffer overwrite. The default value is 0 (zero) (policing off). Values of net_malloc_police larger than 1024 will allocate that many items in the kernel buffer for tracing. net_malloc_police is a runtime attribute.
nonlocsrcroute	Tells the Internet Protocol that strictly source-routed packets may be addressed to hosts outside the local network. A default value of 0 (zero) disallows addressing to outside hosts. The value of 1 (one) allows packets to be addressed to outside hosts. Loosely source routed packets are not affected by this attribute. nonlocsrcroute is a runtime attribute.
passive_dgd	Specifies whether Passive Dead Gateway Detection is enabled. A value of 0 (zero) disables it, and a value of 1 (one) enables it for all gateways in use. The default value is 0 (zero). This attribute applies to AIX Version 5.1 and later.
pmtu_default_age	Specifies the default amount of time (in minutes) before the path MTU value for UDP paths is checked for a lower value. A value of 0 (zero) allows no aging. The default value is 10 minutes. The pmtu_default_age value can be overridden by UDP applications. pmtu_default_age is a runtime attribute.
pmtu_rediscover_interval	Specifies the default amount of time (in minutes) before the path MTU value for UDP and TCP paths are checked for a higher value. A value of 0 (zero) allows no path MTU rediscovery. The default value is 30 minutes. pmtu_rediscover_interval is a runtime attribute.
rfc1122addrchk	Performs address validation as specified by RFC1122, Requirements for Internet Hosts-Communication Layers. The default value of 0 (zero) does not perform address

	validation. A value of 1 (one) performs address validation. rfc1122addrchk is a runtime attribute.
rfc1323	Enables TCP enhancements as specified by RFC 1323, TCP Extensions for High Performance. The default value of 0 (zero) disables the RFC enhancements on a system-wide scale. A value of 1 (one) specifies that all TCP connections will attempt to negotiate the RFC enhancements. The socket's application can override the default behavior on individual TCP connections, using the <code>setsockopt()</code> subroutine. rfc1323 is a runtime attribute. In AIX Version 4.3.3 and later versions, the rfc1323 network option can also be set on a per interface basis through either the ifconfig or chdev command.
rfc2414	Enables the increasing of TCP's initial window as described in RFC 2414. The default value is 0 (zero), which disables it. Setting this to 1 (one) enables it. When it is enabled, the initial window will depend on the setting of the tunable tcp_init_window . This feature was added in AIX Version 5.1.
route_expire	Specifies whether the route expires. The route does not expire when a value of 0 (zero) is selected. Negative values are not allowed for this option. route_expire is a runtime attribute. In AIX Version 4.3.3 and later versions, the default value is 1 (one).
routevalidate	Specifies that each connection's cached route should be revalidated each time a new route is added to the routing table. This will ensure that applications that keep the same connection open for long periods of time (for example NFS) will use the correct route after routing table changes occur. The default value of 0 (zero) does not revalidate the cached routes. Enabling this option may cause some performance degradation. routevalidate is a runtime attribute.
rto_length	Specifies the TCP Retransmit Time Out length value used in calculating factors and the maximum retransmits allowable used in TCP data segment retransmits. rto_length is the total number of time segments. Default value is 13. rto_length is a loadtime attribute.
rto_limit	Specifies the TCP Retransmit Time out limit value used in calculating factors and the maximum retransmits allowable used in TCP data segment retransmits. rto_limit is the number of time segments from rto_low to rto_high . The default value is 7 (seven). rto_limit is a loadtime attribute.

rto_low	Specifies the TCP Retransmit Time Out low value used in calculating factors and the maximum retransmits allowable used in TCP data segment retransmits. rto_low is the low factor. The default value is 1 (one). rto_low is a loadtime attribute.
rto_high	Specifies the TCP Retransmit Time out high value used in calculating factors and the maximum retransmits allowable used in TCP data segment retransmits. rto_high is the high factor. The default value is 64. rto_high is a loadtime attribute.
sb_max	Specifies the maximum buffer size allowed for a socket. The default is 65,536 bytes. sb_max is a runtime attribute.
sack	Enables TCP Selective Acknowledgement (sack) as described in RFC 2018. A value of 1 (one) will make all TCP connections negotiate sack . The default is 0 (zero), which disables the negotiation. The sack feature needs support from the peer TCP. When receiving out of order segments, sack from the receiver will inform the sender of data that has been received so that the sender can retransmit only the missing segments resulting in less unnecessarily retransmitted segments. sack is useful for recovering fast from multiple packet drops in a window of data. This option was added in AIX 4.3.3.
send_file_duration	Specifies the cache validation duration for all the file objects that system call <code>send_file</code> accessed in the NBC. This attribute is in number of seconds; the default is 300 (5 minutes). A value of 0 (zero) means that the cache will be validated for every access. This attribute only applies to AIX Version 4.3.2 or later.
site6_index	Specifies the maximum interface number for site local routing.
sockthresh	Specifies the maximum amount of network memory that can be allocated for sockets. When the total amount of memory allocated by the <code>net_malloc</code> subroutine reaches this threshold, the <code>socket</code> and <code>socketpair</code> system calls fail with an error of <code>ENOBUFS</code> . Incoming connection requests are silently discarded. Existing sockets can continue to use additional memory. The sockthresh attribute represents a percentage of the thewall attribute, with possible values of 1 (one) to 100 and a default of 85. sockthresh is a runtime attribute. This attribute only applies to AIX 4.3.1 or later.

sodebug	Specifies whether the newly created sockets will have SO_DEBUG flag on.
somaxconn	Specifies the maximum listen backlog. The default is 1024 bytes. somaxconn is a runtime attribute.
subnetsarelocal	Determines if a packet address is on the local network. This attribute is used by the in_localaddress subroutine. The default value of 1 (one) specifies that addresses that match the local network mask are local. If the value is 0 (zero), only addresses matching the local subnetwork are local. subnetsarelocal is a runtime attribute.
tcp_ecn	Enables TCP level support for Explicit Congestion Notification as described in RFC 2481. Default value is 0 (zero), which disables it. Enabling it, by setting the value to 1 (one), will make all connections negotiate ECN capability with the peer. For this feature to work you need support from the peer TCP, and also IP level ECN support from the routers in the path. This feature was added in AIX Version 5.1.
tcp_ephemeral_low	Specifies the smallest port number to allocate for TCP ephemeral ports. The default is 32768. This attribute is available only in AIX Version 4.3.1 and beyond.
tcp_ephemeral_high	Specifies the largest port number to allocate for TCP ephemeral ports. The default is 65535. This attribute is available only in AIX Version 4.3.1 and beyond.
tcp_init_window	This value is used only when rfc2414 is enabled (ignored otherwise). If rfc2414 is enabled, and this value is 0 (zero), then the initial window computation is done according to rfc2414 . If this value is non-zero, the initial (congestion) window is initialized a number of maximum sized segments equal to tcp_init_window . This feature was added in AIX Version 5.1.
tcp_keepidle	Specifies the length of time to keep the connection active, measured in half seconds. The default is 14,400 half seconds (7200 seconds or two hours). tcp_keepidle is a runtime attribute.
tcp_keepinit	Sets the initial timeout value for a TCP connection. This value is defined in 1/2 second units, and defaults to 150, which is 75 seconds. tcp_keepinit is a runtime attribute.

tcp_keepintvl	Specifies the interval, measured in half seconds, between packets sent to validate the connection. The default is 150 half seconds (75 seconds). tcp_keepintvl is a runtime attribute.
tcp_limited_transmit	Enables the feature that enhances TCP's loss recovery as described in the RFC 3042. The default value is 1 (one), which enables it. To disable it, set it to 0 (zero). This feature was added in AIX Version 5.1.
tcp_mssdf1t	Default maximum segment size used in communicating with remote networks. tcp_mssdf1t is only used if path MTU discovery is not enabled or path MTU discovery fails to discover a path MTU. tcp_mssdf1t is a runtime attribute. The default value is 512. In AIX Version 4.3.3 and later versions, the tcp_mssdf1t network option can also be set on a per interface basis via either the ifconfig or the chdev command.
tcp_nagle_limit	This is the Nagle Algorithm threshold in bytes that can be used to disable Nagle. The default (65535 - the maximum size of IP packet) is Nagle enabled. To disable Nagle, set this value to 0 (zero) or 1 (one). TCP disables Nagle for data segments larger than or equal to this threshold value. This feature was added in AIX Version 4.3.3.
tcp_newreno	Enables the modification to TCP's Fast Recovery algorithm as described in RFC 2582. This fixes the limitation of TCP's Fast Retransmit algorithm to recover quickly from dropped packets when multiple packets in a window are dropped. sack also achieves the same thing, but sack needs support from both ends of the TCP connection; the tcp_newreno modification is only on the sender side. This feature was added in AIX Version 4.3.3. In AIX Version 5.1 the default value is 1 (one), which enables it.
tcp_ndebug	Specifies the number of tcp_debug structures. The default is 100. tcp_ndebug is a runtime attribute.
tcp_pmtu_discover	Enables or disables path MTU discovery for TCP applications. A value of 0 (zero) disables path MTU discovery for TCP applications, while a value of 1 (one) enables it. tcp_pmtu_discover is a runtime attribute. In AIX Version 4.3.3 and later versions, the default value is 1 (one), which enables it.

tcp_recvspace Specifies the system default socket buffer size for receiving data. This affects the window size used by TCP. Setting the socket buffer size to 16 KB (16,384) improves performance over Standard Ethernet and token-ring networks. The default is a value of 4096; however, a value of 16,384 is set automatically by the rc.net file or the rc.bsdnet file (if Berkeley-style configuration is used).

Lower bandwidth networks, such as Serial Line Internet Protocol (SLIP), or higher bandwidth networks, such as Serial Optical Link, should have different optimum buffer sizes. The optimum buffer size is the product of the media bandwidth and the average round-trip time of a packet:

$\text{optimum_window} = \text{bandwidth} * \text{average_round_trip_time}$

In AIX Version 4.3.3 and later versions, the **tcp_recvspace** network option can also be set on a per interface basis via either the **ifconfig** or **chdev** command.

The **tcp_recvspace** attribute must specify a socket buffer size less than or equal to the setting of the **sb_max** attribute. **tcp_recvspace** is a runtime attribute, but for daemons started by inetd, the following command needs to be executed:

```
# stopsrc -s inetd ; startsrc -s inetd
```

tcp_sendspace Specifies the system default socket buffer size for sending data. This affects the window size used by TCP. Setting the socket buffer size to 16 KB (16,384) improves performance over Standard Ethernet and Token-Ring networks. The default is a value of 4096; however, a value of 16,384 is set automatically by the rc.net file or the rc.bsdnet file (if Berkeley-style configuration is used).

Lower bandwidth networks, such as Serial Line Internet Protocol (SLIP), or higher bandwidth networks, such as Serial Optical Link, should have different optimum buffer sizes. The optimum buffer size is the product of the media bandwidth and the average round-trip time of a packet:

$\text{optimum_window} = \text{bandwidth} * \text{average_round_trip_time}$

In AIX 4.3.3 and later versions, the **tcp_sendspace** network option can also be set on a per interface basis via either the **ifconfig** or **chdev** command.

The **tcp_sendspace** attribute must specify a socket buffer size less than or equal to the setting of the **sb_max** attribute. **tcp_sendspace** is a runtime attribute, but for daemons started by inetd, the following command needs to be executed:

stopsrc -s inetd ; startsrc -s inetd

- tcp_timewait** The **tcp_timewait** option is used to configure how long connections are kept in the timewait state. It is given in 15 second intervals, and the default is 1 (one).
- tcp_ttl** Specifies the time to live for TCP packets. The default value is 60 ticks (100 ticks per minute). **tcp_ttl** is a runtime attribute.
- thewa11** Specifies the maximum amount of memory, in kilobytes, that is allocated to the memory pool. In AIX Version 4.3, the default value is 1/8 of real memory or 131072 (128 MB), which ever is smaller. In AIX Version 4.3.1, the default value is 1/2 of real memory or 131072 (128 MB), whichever is smaller. In AIX Version 4.3.2 and later, the default value depends on whether you are running on a Common Hardware Reference Platform (CHRP) machine or not. For non-CHRP machines, the default value is 1/2 of real memory or 262144 (256 MB), whichever is smaller. For CHRP machines, the default value is 1/2 of real memory or 1048576 (1 GB). **thewa11** is a runtime attribute.
- udp_ephemeral_low** Specifies the smallest port number to allocate for UDP ephemeral ports. The default is 32768. This attribute is available only in AIX Version 4.3.1 and beyond.
- udp_ephemeral_high** Specifies the largest port number to allocate for UDP ephemeral ports. The default is 65535. This attribute is available only in AIX Version 4.3.1 and beyond.
- udp_pmtu_discover** Enables or disables path MTU discovery for UDP applications. UDP applications must be specifically written to utilize path MTU discovery. A value of 0 (zero) disables the feature, while a value of 1 (one) enables it. **udp_pmtu_discover** is a runtime attribute. In versions prior to AIX Version 4.3.3, the default value is 0 (zero), which disables it; in AIX Version 4.3.3 and later versions, the default value is 1 (one), which enables it.
- udp_recvspace** Specifies the system default socket buffer size for receiving UDP data. The default is 41600 bytes. The **udp_recvspace** attribute must specify a socket buffer size less than or equal to the setting of the **sb_max** attribute. **udp_recvspace** is a runtime attribute.

udp_sendspace	Specifies the system default socket buffer size for sending UDP data. The default is 9216 bytes. The udp_sendspace attribute must specify a socket buffer size less than or equal to the setting of the sb_max attribute. udp_sendspace is a runtime attribute.
udp_ttl	Specifies the time to live for UDP packets. The default is 30 seconds. udp_ttl is a runtime attribute.
udpcksum	Allows UDP checksum to be enabled or disabled. A value of 0 (zero) disables it; while a value of 1 (one) enables it. Default value is 1 (one). udpcksum is a runtime attribute.

Note: If you use the **tcp_recvspace**, **tcp_sendspace**, **udp_recvspace**, or **udp_sendspace** attribute to specify a socket to a buffer size larger than the **sb_max** attribute default, you must set the **sb_max** attribute to an equal or greater value. Otherwise, the socket system call returns the ENOBUFS error message when an application tries to create a socket.

use_isno	Enables the use of Interface Specific Network Options. The default value is 1 (one), which enables it. This attribute only applies to AIX Version 4.3.3 and later versions.
-----------------	---

Streams Tunable Attributes

The following streams tunable attributes can be changed by the **no** command.

lowthresh	Specifies the maximum number of bytes that can be allocated using the <code>alloca</code> call for the BPRI_LO priority. When the total amount of memory allocated by the <code>net_malloc</code> call reaches this threshold, the <code>alloca</code> request for the BPRI_LO priority returns 0 (zero). The lowthresh attribute represents a percentage of the thewall attribute, and you can set its value from 0 (zero) to 100. This is a runtime attribute and the default value is set to 90 (90 percent of thewall attribute).
medthresh	Specifies the maximum number of bytes that can be allocated using the <code>alloca</code> call for the BPRI_MED priority. When the total amount of memory allocated by the <code>net_malloc</code> call reaches this threshold, the <code>alloca</code> request for the BPRI_MED priority returns 0 (zero). The medthresh attribute represents a percentage of the thewall attribute and you can set its value from 0 (zero) to 100.

	This is a runtime attribute, and the default value is 95 (95 percent of thewall attribute).
nstrpush	<p>Specifies the maximum number (should be at least 8 (eight)) of modules that you can push onto a single Stream.</p> <p>This is a loadtime attribute and the default value is set to 8 (eight).</p>
psebufcalls	<p>Specifies the maximum number of bufcalls to allocate by streams. The stream subsystem allocates a certain number of bufcall structures at initialization, so that when the allocb call fails, the user can register their requests for the bufcall. You are not allowed to lower this value until the system reboots, at which time it returns to its default value.</p> <p>This is a runtime attribute and the default value is 20.</p>
pseintrstack	<p>Specifies the maximum size of the interrupt stack allowed by streams while running in the offlevel. Sometimes, when a process that is running other than INTBASE level enters into a stream, it encounters a stack overflow problem because the interrupt stack size is too small. Setting this attribute properly reduces the chances of stack overflow problems.</p> <p>This is a loadtime attribute and the default value is 0x3000.</p>
psetimers	<p>Specifies the maximum number of timers to allocate by streams. The stream subsystem allocates a certain number of timer structures at initialization so that the streams driver or module can register their timeout calls. You are not allowed to lower this value until the system reboots, at which time it returns to its default value.</p> <p>This is a runtime attribute, and the default value is 20.</p>
strct1sz	<p>Specifies the maximum number of bytes of information that a single system call can pass to a stream to place into the control part of a message (in an M_PROTO or M_PCPROTO block). A putmsg call with a control part exceeding this size will fail with ERANGE.</p> <p>This is a runtime attribute, and the default value is 1024.</p>
strmsgsz	<p>Specifies the maximum number of bytes of information that a single system call can pass to a stream to place into the data part of a message (in M_DATA blocks). Any write call exceeding this size is broken into multiple messages. A putmsg call with a data part exceeding this size will fail with ERANGE.</p> <p>This is a runtime attribute, and the default value is 1024.</p>

strthresh Specifies the maximum number of bytes streams are normally allowed to allocate. When the threshold is passed, **strthresh** prevents users without the appropriate privilege to open streams, push modules, or write to streams devices, and returns ENOSR. The threshold applies only to the output side and does not affect data coming into the system (e.g. console continues to work properly). A value of 0 (zero) means that there is no threshold.

The **strthresh** attribute represents a percentage of the **thewall** attribute and you can set its value from 0 (zero) to 100. The **thewall** attribute indicates the maximum number of bytes that can be allocated by streams and sockets using the `net_malloc()` call. When you change **thewall** attribute, the threshold gets updated accordingly.

strturncnt Specifies the maximum number of requests handled by the current running thread for module or elsewhere level streams synchronization. The module level synchronization works in such a way that only one thread can run in the module at any time and all other threads which try to acquire the same module will enqueue their requests and leave. After the current running thread completes its work, it dequeues all the previously enqueued requests one by one and invokes them. If there are a large number of requests enqueued in the list, then the current running thread has to serve everyone and will always be busy serving others and starves itself. To avoid this the current running thread serves only the **strturncnt** number of threads, after that a separate kernel thread wakes up and invokes all the pending requests. This is a runtime attribute and the default value is set to 15.

7.11.3 Examples

The output from the `no -a` command displays all of the `no` parameters as seen in Example 7-53 below.

Example 7-53 The `no -a` command displays the attribute and their values

```
# no -a
extendednetstats = 0
    thewall = 262092
sockthresh = 85
    sb_max = 1048576
    somaxconn = 1024
clean_partial_conns = 0
net_malloc_police = 0
    rto_low = 1
```

```
        rto_high = 64
        rto_limit = 7
        rto_length = 13
inet_stack_size = 16
        arptab_bsiz = 7
        arptab_nb = 25
        tcp_ndebug = 100
            ifsize = 8
            arpqsiz = 12
            ndpqsiz = 50
        route_expire = 1
send_file_duration = 300
        fasttimo = 200
        routerevalidate = 0
        dgd_packets_lost = 3
dgd_retry_time = 5
        dgd_ping_time = 5
        passive_dgd = 0
            sodebug = 0
            nbc_limit = 0
        nbc_max_cache = 131072
        nbc_min_cache = 1
            nbc_pseg = 0
        nbc_pseg_limit = 262092
            strmsgsz = 0
            strctlsz = 1024
            nstrpush = 8
            strthresh = 85
            psetimers = 20
            psebufcalls = 20
            strturncnt = 15
            pseintrstack = 12288
            lowthresh = 90
            medthresh = 95
            psecache = 1
        subnetsarelocal = 1
            maxttl = 255
            ipfragttl = 60
        ipsendredirects = 1
ipforwarding = 0
        udp_ttl = 30
        tcp_ttl = 60
        arpt_killc = 20
        tcp_sendspace = 16384
        tcp_recvspace = 16384
        udp_sendspace = 9216
        udp_recvspace = 42080
        tcp_bad_port_limit = 0
        udp_bad_port_limit = 0
```



```
rfc1122addrchk = 0
nonlocsrcroute = 0
tcp_keepintvl = 150
tcp_keepidle = 14400
  bcastping = 0
  udpcksum = 1
  tcp_msdfilt = 512
icmpaddressmask = 0
  tcp_keepinit = 150
ie5_old_multicast_mapping = 0
  rfc1323 = 0
  pmtu_default_age = 10
pmtu_rediscover_interval = 30
  udp_pmtu_discover = 1
  tcp_pmtu_discover = 1
    ipqmaxlen = 100
  directed_broadcast = 0
  ipignoreredirects = 0
  ipsrcrouteseend = 1
  ipsrcrouterrecv = 0
  ipsrcrouteforward = 1
  ip6srcrouteforward = 1
    ip6_defttl = 64
    ndpt_keep = 120
  ndpt_reachable = 30
  ndpt_retrans = 1
  ndpt_probe = 5
  ndpt_down = 3
  ndp_umaxtries = 3
  ndp_mmaxtries = 3
    ip6_prune = 2
  ip6forwarding = 0
  multi_homed = 1
  main_if6 = 0
  main_site6 = 0
  site6_index = 0
  maxnip6q = 20
  llsleep_timeout = 3
llsleep_timeout = 3
  tcp_timewait = 1
  tcp_ephemeral_low = 32768
  tcp_ephemeral_high = 65535
  udp_ephemeral_low = 32768
  udp_ephemeral_high = 65535
    delayack = 0
  delayackports = {}
    sack = 0
    use_isno = 1
  tcp_newreno = 1
```

```

tcp_nagle_limit = 65535
    rfc2414 = 0
tcp_init_window = 0
    tcp_ecn = 0
tcp_limited_transmit = 1
icmp6_errmsg_rate = 10
    tcp_maxburst = 0

```

To change a network attribute with the **no** command, the following command can be used (Example 7-54).

Example 7-54 Using the no command to change network parameters

```

# no -o tcp_recvspace
tcp_recvspace = 16384
# no -o tcp_recvspace=32768
# no -o tcp_recvspace
tcp_recvspace = 32768

```

Firstly the value of **tcp_recvspace** is displayed as being 16386 bytes (16 KB). The value is then increased to 32768 bytes (32 KB). Notice that there is *no* space either side of the equal sign in the command to set the value of **tcp_recvspace**. If a space is inserted, the command will fail with the following error message (Example 7-55).

Example 7-55 Error message from the no command

```

# no -o tcp_sendspace = 16384
tcp_sendspace = 16384
Some parameters were not parsed.

```

```

usage:no -o option[=newvalue] [ -o ... ]
      no -d option
      no -a

```

Table 7-5 shows a list of adapter types and the suggested minimum buffer and MTU sizes.

Table 7-5 Suggested minimum buffer and MTU sizes for adapters

Device	Speed	MTU	tcp_sendspace	tcp_recvspace	sb_max	rfc1323
Ethernet	10 Mbit	1500	16384	16384	32768	0
Ethernet	100 Mbit	1500	16384	16384	32768	0
Ethernet	Gigabit	1500	65535	16384	131072	0

Device	Speed	MTU	tcp_sendspace	tcp_recvspace	sb_max	rfc1323
Ethernet	Gigabit	9000	131072	65535	262144	0
Ethernet	Gigabit	9000	131072	92160	262144	1
ATM	155 Mbit	1500	16384	16384	131072	0
ATM	155 Mbit	9180	65535	65535 ^a	131072	0
ATM	155 Mbit	65527	655360	655360 ^b	1310720	1
FDDI	100 Mbit	4352	45056	45056	90012	0

a. Certain values of **tcp_recvspace** and **tcp_sendspace** will result in poor performance on ATM adapters. For example, an MTU size of 9180, a **tcp_sendspace** set to 16384, and a **tcp_recvspace** set to 32768 or 65535 results in poor performance. Setting the **tcp_sendspace** and **tcp_recvspace** both to 65535 results in a good performance. For best performance in this case, ensure that **tcp_sendspace** is equal to or larger than **tcp_recvspace**.

b. The TCP window is only a 16 bit size. With ATM adapters with large MTU sizes of 32 KB or 64 KB, streaming may be poor. To overcome this 16 bit limit, set the value of **rfc1323** to 1 (one).

The following example shows the use of the **no** command to resolve network problems. The following error was received when running the **ifconfig** command:

```
PROBLEM:  ifconfig -a --> there is not enough buffer space for the
requested operation.
```

Determine the amount of memory in the system by using the **lsattr** command as shown below:

```
# lsattr -El sys0 | grep realmem --> 16777213
```

The amount of memory in the system must be determined because the **thewall** parameter should be set to a value of half of the size of real memory or 1 GB, whichever is the smaller. This applies to AIX 4.3.2 and later.

The value of the **maxmbuf** kernel parameter is also used to limit the amount of memory to be used by the communications subsystem. Use the following command to determine what the value of **maxmbuf** is (Example 7-56).

Example 7-56 Determining the value of maxmbuf

```
# lsattr -El sys0 -a maxmbuf
maxmbuf 0 Maximum Kbytes of real memory allowed for Mbufs True
```

It can be seen that the value of `maxmbuf` is set to 0 (zero). This implies that the value of `thewall` determines the maximum amount of memory to be used by the communication subsystem (Example 7-57).

Example 7-57 Obtaining the buffer values using the `no` command

```
# no -o thewall
thewall = 1048576
# no -o sb_max
sb_max = 1048576
# no -o tcp_sendspace
tcp_sendspace = 131072
# no -o tcp_recvspace
tcp_recvspace = 65536
# no -o udp_sendspace
udp_sendspace = 65536
# no -o udp_recvspace
udp_recvspace = 2621440
# no -o rfc1323
rfc1323=1
```

From the error message, it appears that not enough buffers have been allocated to the communications subsystem. In Example 7-57, the `no` command is used to determine the values of some of the network buffers.

Ensure that the following relationship is adhered to:

The `sb_max` buffer value must be greater than or equal to the sum of `tcp_sendspace` and `tcp_recvspace`.

```
sb_max >= (tcp_sendspace + tcp_recvspace)
1048576 >( 131072 + 65536 = 196608)
```

The above values for `tcp_sendspace` and `tcp_recvspace` are within the limit.

The `udp_sendspace` and `udp_recvspace` need to be checked as well. In the same way, the sum of `udp_sendspace` and `udp_recvspace` must be less than or equal to `sb_max`.

```
sb_max >= (udp_sendspace + udp_recvspace)
1048576 < (65536 + 2621440 = 2686976)
```

Here it can be seen that the sum of `udp_sendspace` and `udp_recvspace` is greater than `sb_max`.

The size of `udp_recvspace` should be changed so that the sum of `udp_sendspace` and `udp_recvspace` is less than or equal to `sb_max`. This example emphasizes the fact that the `no` command does not perform any checking. In this case the `udp_recvspace` parameter was set too high.

7.12 tcpdump

The `tcpdump` command prints out the headers of packets captured on a network interface. The `tcpdump` command is a very powerful network packet trace tool that allows a wide range of packet filtering criteria. These criteria can range from simple trace-all options to detailed byte and bit level evaluations in packet headers and data parts.

`tcpdump` resides in `/usr/sbin` and is part of the *bos.net.tcp.server* fileset, which is installable from the AIX base installation media.

For more detailed information on the TCP/IP protocols', please review:

- ▶ Section 1.4, "Network performance" on page 29
- ▶ *AIX 5L Version 5.1 Performance Management Guide*
- ▶ *AIX 5L Version 5.1 System Management Guide: Communications and Networks*
- ▶ *TCP/IP Tutorial and Technical Overview*, GG24-3376
- ▶ *RS/6000 SP System Performance Tuning Update*, SG24-5340
- ▶ <http://www.rs6000.ibm.com/support/sp/perf>
- ▶ Appropriate Request For Comment (RFC) at <http://www.rfc-editor.org/>

There are also excellent books available on the subject but a good starting point is *RFC 1180 A TCP/IP Tutorial*.

7.12.1 Syntax

The syntax of the `tcpdump` command is as follows:

```
tcpdump [-defIlNnOqqStvx] [-c Count ] [-i Interface ] [-F File ]  
[-r File ] [-w File ] [ -s Snaplen ] [ Expression ]
```

Flags

- | | |
|-----------------------|---|
| <code>-c Count</code> | Exits after receiving Count packets. |
| <code>-d</code> | Dumps the compiled packet-matching code to standard output, then stops. |

- e Prints the link-level header on each dump line. If the **-e** flag is specified, the link level header is printed out. On Ethernet and Token-Ring, the source and destination addresses, protocol, and packet length are printed.
- f Prints foreign internet addresses numerically rather than symbolically.
- F **File** Uses **File** as input for the filter expression. The **-F** flag ignores any additional expression given on the command line.
- i **Interface** Listens on **Interface**. If unspecified, the **tcpdump** command searches the system interface list for the lowest numbered and configured interface that is up. This search excludes loopback interfaces. For supported interfaces refer to “Information on measurement and sampling” on page 573.
- I (Capital i) Specifies immediate packet capture mode. The **-I** flag does not wait for the buffer to fill up.
- l (Lowercase L) Buffers the standard out (*stdout*) line. This flag is useful if you want to see the data while capturing it.
- n Omits conversion of addresses to names.
- N Omits printing domain name qualification of host names. For example, the **-N** flag prints dude instead of dude.itso.ibm.com.
- O Omits running the packet-matching code optimizer. This is useful only if you suspect a bug in the optimizer.
- p Specifies that the interface not run in promiscuous mode.
- q Quiets output. The **-q** flag prints less protocol information so output lines are shorter.
- r **File** Reads packets from **File** (which is created with the **-w** option). Standard input is used if **File** is "-".
- s **Snaplen** Captures **Snaplen** bytes of data from each packet rather than the default of 80. Eighty bytes is adequate for IP, ICMP, TCP, and UDP but may truncate protocol information from name server and NFS packets (see below). Packets truncated because of a limited snapshot are indicated in the output with [*proto*], where *proto* is the name of the protocol level at which the truncation has occurred.

-S	Prints absolute rather than relative TCP sequence numbers.
-t	Omits the printing of a timestamp on each dump line.
-tt	Prints an unformatted timestamp on each dump line.
-v	Specifies slightly more verbose output. For example, the time to live and the type of service information in an IP packet is printed.
-w File	Writes the raw packets to File rather than parsing and printing them out. They can later be printed with the -r flag. Standard output is used if File is "-".
-x	Prints each packet (minus its link level header) in hex. The smaller of the entire packet or SnapLen bytes will be printed.

Parameters

Interface	Network interface to listens for packets on.
File	The File parameter specifies the name of the file to use as input or output depending on optional flag specified.
SnapLen	The SnapLen parameters specifies the number of bytes of data from each packet.
Expression	The Expression parameter consists of one or more primitives.

7.12.2 Information on measurement and sampling

The output of the **tcpdump** command is protocol dependent. The different protocols that can be monitored are²:

- ▶ Ethernet frames (**ether**)
- ▶ IP (**ip**)
- ▶ ARP and RARP (**arp** and **rarp**)
- ▶ TCP (**tcp**)
- ▶ UDP (**udp**)

² These are the protocol formats that **tcpdump** can interpret and analyze. Because **tcpdump** can trace the IP protocol, it can trace other protocol types as well, but it is left to the user to interpret the packet header. In some cases **tcpdump** can also interpret the application level packet headers, such as for Domain Name Services (DNS).

The **tcpdump** command will only monitor one interface at a time rather than several as the **iptrace** command can. Only Ethernet V2 (en) and Ethernet 802.3 (et), Token-Ring (tr), FDDI (fddi), ATM (at), and loopback (lo) interfaces are supported to be monitored. For other interfaces the **iptrace** command can be used (Section 7.7, “iptrace” on page 494).

Access to monitor network traffic is controlled by the permissions on `/dev/bpf#` special files because **tcpdump** uses the Berkeley Packet Filter (BPF) packet capture library (see the Chapter 4. “Packet Capture Library Subroutines” in *AIX 5L Version 5.1 Technical Reference: Communications, Volume 2* for further information about the BPF) or <http://www.tcpdump.org>³.

You can specify the direction of the communication that is monitored, such as *simplex* in one or the other direction or *duplex* for both directions. It is also possible to monitor *broadcast* and *multicast* packets.

By default, all output lines are preceded by a timestamp. The timestamp is the current clock time in the form:

hh:mm:ss.frac

The timestamps are as accurate as the kernels clock. The timestamp reflects the time the kernel first saw the packet. No attempt is made to account for the time lag between when the network (interface) device driver removed the packet from the wire and when the kernel serviced the new packet interrupt. Timestamping can be turned off by specifying the **-t** flag.

Expressions

The **Expression** parameter consists of one or more primitives. Primitives usually consist of an id (name or number) preceded by one or more qualifiers. There are three types of qualifier:

type	Specifies what kind of device the id name or number refers to. Possible types are host , net , and port .
dir	Specifies a particular transfer direction to or from id. Possible directions are src , dst , src or dst , and src and dst .
proto	Restricts the match to a particular protocol. Possible proto qualifiers are: ether , ip , arp , rarp , tcp , and udp . If there is no proto qualifier, all protocols consistent with the type are assumed.

³ Note that the publicly available **tcpdump** command differs from the supported **tcpdump** command supplied with AIX.

In addition to the above, there are some special primitive keywords that do not follow the pattern; **broadcast**, **multicast**, **less**, **greater** and arithmetic expressions. Note that **broadcast** and **multicast** are only supported for the **ether** protocol type.

Device types and transfer direction primitives

Primitives allowed are the following:

dst host Host	True if the value of the IP (Internet Protocol) destination field of the packet is the same as the value of the Host variable, which may be either an address or a name.
src host Host	True if the value of the IP source field of the packet is the same as the value of the Host variable.
host Host	True if the value of either the IP source or destination of the packet is the same as the value of the Host variable. Any of the above host expressions can be preceded with the keywords ip , arp , or rarp as in: ip host Host If the Host variable is a name with multiple IP addresses, each address will be checked for a match.
dst net Net	True if the value of the IP destination address of the packet has a network number of Net .
src net Net	True if the value of the IP source address of the packet has a network number of Net .
net Net	True if the value of either the IP source or destination address of the packet has a network number of Net .
dst port Port	True if the packet is TCP/IP (Transmission Control Protocol/Internet Protocol) or IP/UDP (Internet Protocol/User Datagram Protocol) and has a destination port value of Port . The port can be a number or a name used in <i>/etc/services</i> . If a name is used, both the port number and protocol are checked. If a number or ambiguous name is used, only the port number is checked.
src port Port	True if the value of the Port variable is the same as the value of the source port.
port Port	True if the value of either the source or the destination port of the packet is Port . Any of the above port expressions can be preceded by the keywords tcp or udp as in: tcp src port port

	which matches only TCP packets.
less Length	True if the packet has a length less than or equal to Length .
greater Length	True if the packet has a length greater than or equal to the Length variable.
ip proto Protocol	True if the packet is an IP packet of protocol type Protocol . Protocol can be a number or one of the names icmp , udp , or tcp . Note: The identifiers tcp , udp , and icmp are also keywords and must be escaped via <code>\</code> (backslash). Example <code>'ip proto \tcp'</code>
ip broadcast	True if the packet is an IP broadcast packet. It checks for the all-zeroes and all-ones broadcast conventions, and looks up the local subnet mask.
ip multicast	True if the packet is an IP multicast packet.
proto Protocol	True if the packet is of type Protocol . Protocol can be a number or a name like ip , arp , or rarp . Note: These identifiers are also keywords and must be escaped via <code>\</code> (backslash). Example <code>'proto \tcp'</code> .

Abbreviations

The following protocol abbreviations can be used:

ip, arp, rarp	Abbreviations for proto p where p is one of the above protocols.
tcp, udp, icmp	Abbreviations for ip proto p where p is one of the above protocols.

Arithmetic expressions

The following relational expressions can be used:

expr relop expr	The relop is one of the following relational operators: > Greater than < Less than >= Greater than or equal to <= Less than or equal to = Equal to != Not equal to (exclamation point and equal sign) The expr is an arithmetic expression composed of integer constants ⁴ or binary operators:
------------------------	---

⁴ Expressed in standard C syntax.

- + Plus sign
- Minus sign
- * Multiplication sign (asterisk)
- / Division sign (slash)
- & Logical AND sign (ampersand)
- | Logical OR sign (pipe)

The following operators can also be used in expressions:

- len** Length operator
- [] Packet data accessors

Combining primitives

More complex filter expressions are built up by using the words **and**, **or**, and **not** (!) to combine primitives:

!	Negation
not	Negation
and	Concatenation
or	Alternation

Negation has highest precedence. Alternation and concatenation have equal precedence and associate left to right. If an identifier is given without a keyword, the most recent keyword is assumed. Primitives may be combined, but must be escaped so that they are not interpreted by the shell:

```
\( a = b \)
"a = b"
'a = b'
```

Only the last example above will specify to the shell that the string between the citation marks (') should not be parsed at all. The following show how to combine primitives and use expressions to access data (in the 14th byte in the tcp header, bits 7 and 8) in a packet:

```
'(tcp[13] & 6 != 0) or (tcp[13] & 7 != 0)'
```

Accessing data inside a packet

To access data inside the packet, use the following syntax:

```
proto [ expr : size ]
```

proto is one of the keywords **ip**, **arp**, **rarp**, **tcp**, or **icmp**, and indicates the protocol layer for the index operation. The byte offset relative to the indicated protocol layer is given by **expr**. The indicator **size** is optional and indicates the number of bytes in the field of interest. It can be either one, two, or four (**1**, **2**, or **4**), and defaults to one byte. The length operator, indicated by the keyword **len**, gives the length of the packet.

Note that addressing starts with zero (0) so, for example, byte 14 in a TCP packet header would be written as `tcp[13]`. After the byte position the bit offset can be specified by using `& #`, where `#` represents bit zero (0) to seven (7). When using bit expressions the comparison is binary (zero or one). The following reminder shows the bits and their corresponding value if the bit is *on* (1):

```
bit   : 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7
value : 1 2 4 8 16 32 64 128
```

It is possible to use the `bc` command to convert between different bases as shown in Example 7-58.

Example 7-58 Using the bc command to perform base conversion of numbers

```
# print "obase=2\n90"|bc
1011001
# print "obase=16\n90"|bc
5A
```

In the first example above the value 90 is converted to binary format and in the second example the value 90 is converted to hexadecimal format.

TCP/IP protocol and services tables

Table 7-6 is an extraction from the `/etc/protocols` file that shows some interesting protocol types and their numeric value.

Table 7-6 grep -v ^#/etc/protocols

Symbolic name	Numeric id	Protocol	Description
ip	0	IP	Dummy for the Internet Protocol
icmp	1	ICMP	Internet control message protocol
igmp	2	IGMP	Internet group multicast protocol
tcp	6	TCP	Transmission control protocol
udp	17	UDP	User datagram protocol

Table 7-7 is an extraction from the `/etc/services` file that shows some interesting services, ports, and the protocol used on that port.

Table 7-7 Selection from /etc/services

Symbolic name	Port	Protocol	Description
echo	7	tcp	Used by the <code>ping</code> command
echo	7	udp	Used by the <code>ping</code> command

Symbolic name	Port	Protocol	Description
ftp-data	20	tcp	Used by the ftp command
ftp	21	tcp	Used by the ftp command
telnet	23	tcp	Used by the telnet command
smtp	25	tcp	Used by the mail commands
domain	53	udp	Used by nameserver commands
pop	109	tcp	Used by postoffice mail commands
pop3	110	tcp	Used by postoffice3 mail commands
exec	512	tcp	Used by remote commands
login	513	tcp	Used by remote commands
shell	514	tcp	Used by remote commands
printer	515	tcp	Used by print spooler commands
route	520	udp	Used by router (outed) commands

ICMP message type table

Table 7-8 lists some Internet Control Message Protocol (ICMP) message types. The table includes some of the more interesting message types. For a detailed description of the message type and its specific ICMP packet format please refer to the appropriate Request For Comment (RFC).

Table 7-8 Some ICMP message types

Symbolic	Numeric id	RFC
Echo Reply	0	RFC792
Destination Unreachable	3	RFC792
Source Quench	4	RFC792
Redirect	5	RFC792
Echo	8	RFC792
Router Advertisement	9	RFC1256
Router Solicitation	10	RFC1256
Time Exceeded	11	RFC792

Symbolic	Numeric id	RFC
Parameter Problem	12	RFC792
Timestamp	13	RFC792
Timestamp Reply	14	RFC792
Information Request	15	RFC792
Information Reply	16	RFC792
Traceroute	30	RFC1393

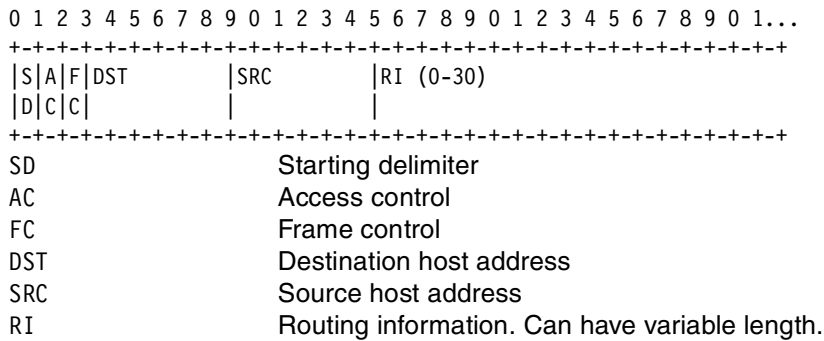
Packet header formats

The following are schematic layouts for the Token-Ring, Ethernet (V2 and 802.3), IP, TCP, and UDP header formats. For a more thorough explanation of the TCP/IP protocol headers, please review the appropriate Request For Comment (RFC) and the "TCP/IP Protocols chapter" in the *AIX 5L Version 5.1 System Management Guide: Communications and Networks*.

Token-Ring frame header

In Example 7-59 below, the scale is in bytes (B).

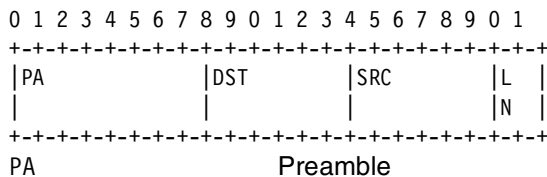
Example 7-59 Token-Ring frame header



Ethernet V2 frame header

In Example 7-60 below, the scale is in bytes (B).

Example 7-60 Ethernet V2 frame header



DST	Destination host address
SRC	Source host address
LN	Length of client protocol data

Ethernet 802.3 frame header

In Example 7-61 below, the scale is in bytes (B).

Example 7-61 Ethernet 802.3 frame header

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1	
+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+
| PA							| S	| DST					| SRC							| T	|	
|							| F						|							| Y	|	
+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+
PA											Preamble											
SF											Start frame delimiter											
DST											Destination host address											
SRC											Source host address											
TY											Type of client protocol											

IP V4 (RFC 791) packet header

Example 7-62 below illustrates the IP V4 header according to RFC 791. Please refer to this RFC (<http://www.rfc-editor.org/>) for detailed explanation. The struct ip can be found in `/usr/include/netinet/ip.h`. The first line shows the byte index, the second line shows the bit index. On the right hand side of the header layout is the last byte for each row.

Example 7-62 IP V4 (RFC 791) packet header

0								1								2								3								
0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	
+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+
| Version	|	IHL					|	Type of Service					Total Length											|								
+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	
|	Identification							|	Flags			Fragment Offset										|										
+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	
|	Time to Live					|	Protocol					Header Checksum										|										
+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	
|	Source Address																|															
+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	
|	Destination Address																|															
+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	
|	Options												Padding				|															
+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	+--+	

TCP (RFC 793) packet header

Example 7-63 illustrates the TCP header according to RFC 793. Please refer to this RFC (<http://www.rfc-editor.org/>) for a detailed explanation. The struct `tcphdr` can be found in `/usr/include/netinet/tcp.h`. The first line shows the byte index, and the second line shows the bit index. On the right hand side of the header layout is the last byte for each row.

Example 7-63 TCP (RFC 793) packet header

0	1	2	3
0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7
+-----+-----+-----+-----+			
| Source Port		| Destination Port	
+-----+-----+-----+-----+4			
| Sequence Number			
+-----+-----+-----+-----+8			
| Acknowledgment Number			
+-----+-----+-----+-----+12			
Data Offset	Reserved	U|A|P|R|S|F R|C|S|S|Y|I G|K|H|T|N|N	Window
+-----+-----+-----+-----+16			
| Checksum		| Urgent Pointer	
+-----+-----+-----+-----+20			
| Options		| Padding	
+-----+-----+-----+-----+24			
| data			
+-----+-----+-----+-----+28			

UDP (RFC 768) packet header

Example 7-64 illustrates the UDP header according to RFC 768 (please refer to this RFC (<http://www.rfc-editor.org/>) for a detailed explanation). The struct `udphdr` can be found in `/usr/include/netinet/udp.h`. The first line shows the byte index, and the second line shows the bit index. On the right hand side of the header layout is the last byte for each row.

Example 7-64 UDP (RFC 768) packet header

0	1	2	3
0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7
+-----+-----+-----+-----+			
| Source Port		| Destination Port	
+-----+-----+-----+-----+2			
| Length		| Checksum	
+-----+-----+-----+-----+4			

ICMP (RFC 792) packet header

Example 7-65 illustrates the basic⁵ ICMP header according to RFC 792 (refer to this RFC (<http://www.rfc-editor.org/>) for a detailed explanation). The struct `icmp6_hdr` can be found in `/usr/include/netinet/icmp6.h`. The first line shows the byte index, and the second line shows the bit index. On the right hand side of the header layout is the last byte for each row. Refer to Table 7-8 on page 579 for more information on the type field.

Example 7-65 ICMP (RFC 792) packet header

0	1	2	3				
0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7				
+--+							
|	Type	|	Code	|	Checksum	|	
+--+4							
|	unused						|
+--+8							
|	Internet Header + 64 bits of Original Data Datagram						|
+--+12							

7.12.3 Examples

Because network tracing can produce large amounts of data, it is important to limit the network trace, either by *scope* (what to trace) or *amount* (how much to trace)⁶. The `tcpdump` command offers many options to reduce the scope of the network trace, unlike the `iptrace` command (see Section 7.7, “iptrace” on page 494). The `tcpdump` can also display readable reports as well as saving binary output, for formatting later, from the network trace data.

A good way to use `tcpdump` is to save the network trace to a file with the `-w` flag and then analyze the trace by using different filtering options together with the `-r` flag. The following example show how to run a basic `tcpdump` network trace saving the output in a file with the `-w` flag (on a Ethernet network interface):

```
# tcpdump -w /tmp/tcpdump.en0 -i en0
```

To limit the number of traced packets, use the `-c` flag and specify the number, such as in the following example that traces the first 128 packets (on a Token-Ring network interface):

```
# tcpdump -c 128 -w /tmp/tcpdump.tr0 -i tr0
```

To read the file produced by a previous `tcpdump` command above, use the `-r` flag as shown below:

⁵ Various ICMP messages use different packet types.

⁶ Both number of packets by using filtering options and packet sizes (copied from the kernel space to the `tcpdump` user space).

```
# tcpdump -Snr /tmp/tcpdump.en0
```

Note that when reading the **tcpdump** trace we usually want to include both the timestamp and the absolute sequence numbers, and use IP addresses and not host and domain names. Note that **tcpdump** wraps relative sequence numbers (and sometimes it shows the absolute anyway), which can make the analysis more difficult. By displaying only absolute sequence numbers, this problem will not occur.

How to use tcpdump with ipreport

The **-w** - flags to **tcpdump** specifies that it should write raw packets to *stdout* instead of parsing and printing them out. By specifying **-** as the input file to **ipreport**, it will read from *stdin*. The **-rs** flags tells **ipreport** to start lines with protocol indicator strings and to be aware of RPC packets. Example 7-66 below shows how this can be done.

Example 7-66 Using ipreport with tcpdump

```
# tcpdump -w - | ipreport -rsT - | more
TCPDUMP

TOK: ==( ( 80 bytes on interface token-ring )== 16:42:43.327359881
TOK: 802.5 packet
TOK: 802.5 MAC header:
TOK: access control field = 10, frame control field = 40
TOK: [ src = 08:00:5a:fe:21:06, dst = 00:20:35:72:98:31]
TOK: 802.2 LLC header:
TOK: dsap aa, ssap aa, ctrl 3, proto 0:0:0, type 800 (IP)
IP:   < SRC =      13.7.140 > (sox5.itso.ibm.com)
IP:   < DST =      1.3.1.41 >
IP:   ip_v=4, ip_hl=20, ip_tos=0, ip_len=1500, ip_id=23840, ip_off=0
IP:   ip_ttl=57, ip_sum=442, ip_p = 6 (TCP)
IP:   truncated-ip, 1442 bytes missing
IP: 00000000 043804fa a8fb14da 0937db32 50107d78 |.8.....7.2P.}x|
IP: 00000010 33330000 863fcc52 996d64f2 577d2c2c |33...?.R.md.W},,|
IP: 00000020 c5f7c26a 1eed          |...j..|
...(lines omitted)...
```

How to monitor TCP

For many performance related TCP/IP communication cases the protocol to tune is TCP. One way of quickly gathering information about how the TCP protocol flow is performing on the local network is to limit the filtering scope by only monitoring initiation and termination of TCP connections.

In Example 7-67 only packets with the TCP header field are monitored. For clarity we reduce the output length by excluding the timestamp information.

Example 7-67 Using tcpdump with TCP to monitor start/stop packets

```
# tcpdump -c 6 -vni s1492 -i tr0 "tcp[13] & 7 != 0"
tcpdump: listening on tr0
20:44:55.884956867 1.3.1.47.3111 > 1.99.41.117.1352: S 2739718210:2739718210(0) win 64240 <mss
1361,nop,nop,sackOK> (DF)] (ttl 128, id 31407)
20:44:55.919483478 1.99.41.117.1352 > 1.3.1.47.3111: S 3917974983:3917974983(0) ack 2739718211
win 65535 <mss 1448>] (ttl 52, id 56924)
20:44:56.664665475 1.3.1.47.3106 > 1.99.140.15.1352: F 2738058183:2738058183(0) ack 819381945
win 64062 (DF)] (ttl 128, id 31418)
20:44:56.664858098 1.3.1.47.3107 > 1.14.3.93.1080: F 2738572850:2738572850(0) ack 4011668374
win 63132 (DF)] (ttl 128, id 31419)
20:44:56.665211657 1.3.1.47.3109 > 1.165.223.3.1352: F 2739075962:2739075962(0) ack 2156758289
win 63146 (DF)] (ttl 128, id 31420)
20:44:56.665288620 1.3.1.47.3110 > 1.3.1.7.1352: F 2739600920:2739600920(0) ack 16883503 win
63192 (DF)] (ttl 128, id 31421)
51 packets received by filter
0 packets dropped by kernel
```

The output above shows connection setup packets (marked lines with S in the flags field) between host 1.3.1.47 and 1.99.41.117. Note that this is only the first two steps of the TCP three way handshake, refer to “How a TCP connection is opened” on page 587.

The general format of a TCP protocol line is⁷:

SRC > DST: flags data-seqno ack win urg options

The following are the explanation of the fields:

SRC	Indicates the source (host) address and port. This field is always specified.
DST	Indicates the destination address and port. This field is always specified.
flags	Specifies some combination of the flags S (SYN), F (FIN), P (PUSH), and R (RST), or a single . (period) to indicate no flags. The flags field is always specified.
data-seqno	Describes the portion of sequence space covered by the data in this packet. In ACK packets the data-seqno part can be split up into FS:LS(NSN)
	FS First sequence number to acknowledge
	LS Last sequence number to acknowledge

⁷ Fields, except SRC, DST, and flags, depend on the contents of the packet's TCP protocol header and are output only if appropriate.

	NSN	Next sequence number to use
ack		Specifies (by acknowledgement) the sequence number of the next data packet expected from the other direction on this connection.
win		Specifies the number of bytes of receive buffer space available from the other direction on this connection.
urg		Indicates there is urgent data in the packet.
options		Specifies TCP options enclosed in angle brackets, such as: <option>.

How to monitor all TCP traffic

Example 7-68 shows how to use **tcpdump** to monitor all TCP traffic. In the example, **tcpdump** will only report 10 packets (**-c 10**), read **1492**⁸ bytes from each packet, exclude the timestamp (**-t**), reporting will be interactive (**-I**) for TCP (**tcp**) protocol only, and will omit the domain name part of host names (**-N**):

Example 7-68 Using tcpdump to monitor TCP

```
# tcpdump -c 10 -tNiS 1492 tcp
tcpdump: listening on tr0
3b-043.2423 > wlmhost.telnet: . ack 2684017960 win 16281 (DF)]
wlmhost.telnet > 3b-043.2423: P 2684017960:2684018015(55) ack 897371828 win 17424]
wlmhost.telnet > 3b-043.2423: P 2684017960:2684018015(55) ack 897371828 win 17424]
3b-043.2423 > wlmhost.telnet: . ack 55 win 16226 (DF)]
wlmhost.telnet > 3b-043.2423: P 2684018015:2684018247(232) ack 897371828 win 17424]
wlmhost.telnet > 3b-043.2423: P 2684018015:2684018247(232) ack 897371828 win 17424]
3b-043.2423 > wlmhost.telnet: . ack 232 win 15994 (DF)]
wlmhost.telnet > 3b-043.2423: P 2684018247:2684018473(226) ack 897371828 win 17424]
wlmhost.telnet > 3b-043.2423: P 232:458(226) ack 1 win 17424]
3b-043.2423 > wlmhost.telnet: . ack 2684018473 win 17424 (DF)]
34 packets received by filter
0 packets dropped by kernel
```

In the example above there are four packets with the *IP does not fragment* flag set. This is marked with a trailing (DF). This flag is set in the D bit field as shown in the schematic header layout for the IP V4 header (“IP V4 (RFC 791) packet header” on page 581).

⁸ Because the MTU size for this particular interface is set to 1492, there will be no IP frames larger than 1492 bytes that will be used by our host (for Ethernet 10/100 this will be 1500). However, there may be frames on the Token-Ring that are larger than the local MTU size sent by other systems with different sizes. Use commands such as **netstat** or **ifconfig** to determine the current MTU size (the **lsattr** command shows the setting used when the network interface device driver was loaded).

How a TCP connection is opened

When a TCP connection is opened a *three way handshake* is performed as shown in Example 7-69.

Example 7-69 Using tcpdump to monitor TCP

```
# tcpdump -tNic 1492 "tcp port 23 and host dude.itso.ibm.com"
tcpdump: listening on tr0
...(lines omitted)...
bolshoi.32796 > wlmhost.telnet: S 563275966:563275966(0) win 16384 <mss 1452> (DF) [tos 0x10]
wlmhost.telnet > bolshoi.32796: S 3147194261:3147194261(0) ack 563275967 win 17424 <mss 1452>
(DF)]
bolshoi.32796 > wlmhost.telnet: . ack 3147194262 win 17424 (DF) [tos 0x10]
...(lines omitted)...
718 packets received by filter
0 packets dropped by kernel
```

Refer to “How to monitor TCP” on page 584 for an explanation of the output format above.

The three way handshake can be described as follows (Figure 7-1):

1. The initiator (bolshoi) sends a SYN packet to the party (wlmhost) that it wants to connect to. The initial sequence number is 563275966 in the example above (line 1 from bolshoi to wlmhost).
2. The receiving party (wlmhost) responds with its own SYN packet containing its initial sequence number (line 2 from wlmhost to bolshoi). This packet also contains an ACK flag to acknowledge the initiator’s SYN sequence number by incrementing the current sequence number by one, which would be 563275967 (563275966 +1) in the example above.
3. The initiator acknowledges this SYN from the second party by sending a ACK packet with no flag (.) indicator (line 3 from bolshoi to wlmhost) by incrementing the current sequence number by one, which would be 3147194262 (3147194261 +1) in the example above.

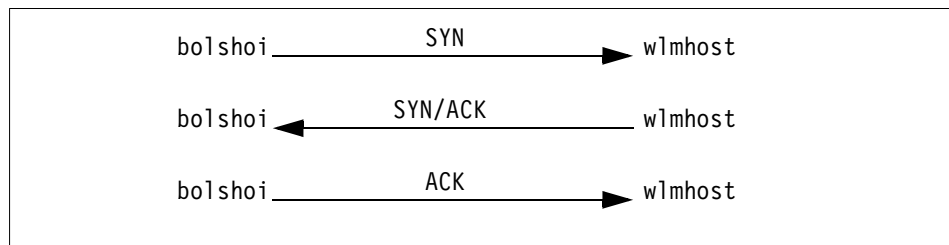


Figure 7-1 Schematic flow during TCP open

How a TCP connection is closed

To end a TCP connection, either of the two communication ends can send an end of transmission segment (containing the FIN flag) when it has finished transmitting data as is shown in Figure 7-70.

*Example 7-70 Using tcpdump to monitor TCP*⁹

```
# tcpdump -tNl 1492 "tcp port 23"
tcpdump: listening on tr0
...(lines omitted)...
wlmhost.telnet > bolshoi.32785: F 1949791116:1949791116(0) ack 3641849741 win 17424 (DF)]
bolshoi.32785 > wlmhost.telnet: . ack 1949791117 win 17424 (DF) [tos 0x10]
bolshoi.32785 > wlmhost.telnet: F 3641849741:3641849741(0) ack 1949791117 win 17424 (DF) [tos
0x10]
wlmhost.telnet > bolshoi.32785: . ack 3641849742 win 17424 (DF)]
...(lines omitted)...
718 packets received by filter
0 packets dropped by kernel
```

Refer to “The general format of a TCP protocol line is:” on page 585 for explanation of the output format above.

The normal *four way close* can be described as follows (Figure 7-2 on page 589).

1. The initiator (wlmhost) sends a FIN packet the other party (bolshoi). The absolute sequence number above is 1949791116 in the example above (line 1 from wlmhost to bolshoi).
2. The receiving party (bolshoi) acknowledges the initiator’s FIN sequence number by incrementing the current sequence number by one to 1949791117 (1949791116 +1) in the example above (line 2 from bolshoi to wlmhost).
3. The receiving party (bolshoi) sends it own FIN packet to the initiator (after the application that is using the connection has closed the socket) with sequence number 3641849741 in the example above (line 3 from bolshoi to wlmhost).
4. The initiator (wlmhost) acknowledges the receiving party’s FIN sequence number by incrementing the current sequence number by one to 3641849742 (3641849741 +1) in the example above (line 4 from wlmhost to bolshoi).

⁹ Note that the monitoring was interrupted by using the Ctrl-C key sequence (^C).

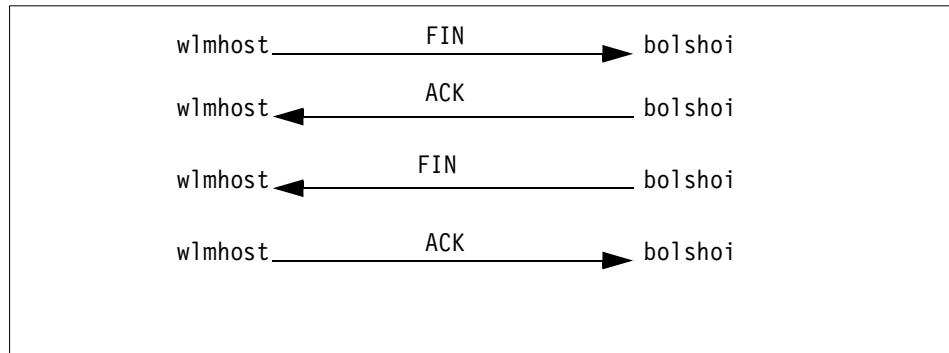


Figure 7-2 Schematic flow during TCP close

How to monitor UDP packets

Example 7-71 shows how to use **tcpdump** to monitor UDP traffic. In the example, **tcpdump** will only report 10 packets (**-c 10**), read **1492** bytes from each packet (**-s 1492**), exclude the timestamp (**-t**), reporting will be interactive (**-I**) for UDP (**udp**) protocol only, and will omit the domain name part of host names (**-N**):

Example 7-71 Using tcpdump to monitor UDP

```

# tcpdump -c 10 -tNI s 1492 udp
tcpdump: listening on tr0
snecac.1346 > 229.55.1.208.1345: udp 150]
wlmhost.33314 > dhcp001.domain: 29625+ PTR? 111.1.3.1.in-addr.arpa. (40)]
wlmhost.33314 > dhcp001.domain: 29625+ PTR? 111.1.3.1.in-addr.arpa. (40)]
dhcp001.domain > wlmhost.33314: 29625* 2/0/0 PTR snecac. (80)]
wlmhost.33315 > dhcp001.domain: 29626+ PTR? 208.150.1.229.in-addr.arpa. (45)]
wlmhost.33315 > dhcp001.domain: 29626+ PTR? 208.150.1.229.in-addr.arpa. (45)]
dhcp001.domain > wlmhost.33315: 29626 NXDomain 0/1/0 (118)]
wlmhost.33316 > dhcp001.domain: 29627+ PTR? 164.1.3.1.in-addr.arpa. (40)]
wlmhost.33316 > dhcp001.domain: 29627+ PTR? 164.1.3.1.in-addr.arpa. (40)]
dhcp001.domain > wlmhost.33316: 29627 NXDomain* 0/1/0 (135)]
65 packets received by filter
0 packets dropped by kernel
  
```

Some UDP services are recognized from the source or destination port number, and the higher level protocol information is printed. In particular, Domain Name service requests and Sun RPC calls to NFS are recognized.

The general format of a UDP protocol line is:

```
SRC > DST: udp size
```

The following are the explanation of the fields:

SRC	Indicates the source (host) address and port. This field is always specified.
DST	Indicates the destination address and port. This field is always specified.
udp	Indicates that it is a udp datagram.
size	Shows the user data packet's size in bytes.

How to monitor UDP domain name server requests

Example 7-72 shows how to use **tcpdump** to monitor DNS requests. In the example, **tcpdump** will only report 10 packets (**-c 10**), read **143** bytes from each packet (**-s 143**), exclude the timestamp (**-t**), reporting will be interactive (**-I**), DNS (**port domain**) protocol only, and will omit the domain name part of host names (**-N**).

Example 7-72 Using tcpdump to monitor DNS¹⁰

```
# tcpdump -tNI s 143 port domain
tcpdump: listening on tr0
wlmhost.33309 > dhcp001.domain: 33797+ A? www.ibm.com. (29)]
wlmhost.33309 > dhcp001.domain: 33797+ A? www.ibm.com. (29)]
wlmhost.33310 > dhcp001.domain: 56418+ PTR? 2.1.3.1.in-addr.arpa. (38)]
wlmhost.33310 > dhcp001.domain: 56418+ PTR? 2.1.3.1.in-addr.arpa. (38)]
^C
434 packets received by filter
0 packets dropped by kernel
```

In the example above there are two different DNS queries; one is for a name to IP address lookup, and the other type is for a IP address to name lookup (reverse lookup).

The two first packets have query id 33797, have the recursive request flag set (+), and are address (A) records 29 bytes in size. Both the query class (CC_IN) and the query operation (Query) are omitted. The name to resolve is `www.ibm.com`.

The next two packets have query id 56418, have the recursive request flag set (+), and are IP address (PTR) records 38 bytes in size. Both the query class (CC_IN) and the query operation (Query) are omitted. The address to resolve is `1.3.1.2` (reverse in the request).

DNS requests are formatted as¹¹:

```
SRC > DST: id op? flags qtype qclass name (len)
```

¹⁰ Note that the monitoring was interrupted by using the Ctrl-C key sequence (^C).

¹¹ A few anomalies are checked, and may result in extra fields enclosed in square brackets.

The following are the explanation of the fields:

SRC	Indicates the source (host) address and port. This field is always specified.
DST	Indicates the destination address and port. This field is always specified.
id	Specifies the identification number of the query
op	Specifies the type of operation. The default is the query operation, which will be omitted. If the type of operation had been anything else, it would have been printed between the id and the flags field.
flags	A + (plus sign) indicates that the recursion desired flag is set.
qtype	DNS query type.
qclass	Query class. Will be omitted if <i>CC_IN</i> . Any other qclass will be printed.
name	Name to resolve in reverse order.
(len)	Query length, not including the UDP and IP protocol headers.

How to monitor UDP name server responses

Example 7-73 shows how to use **tcpdump** to monitor DNS responses. **tcpdump** will only report 10 packets (**-c 10**), read **143** bytes from each packet (**-s 143**), exclude the timestamp (**-t**), reporting will be interactive (**-I**), DNS (**port domain**) protocol only, and will omit the domain name part of host names (**-N**).

Example 7-73 Using tcpdump to monitor DNS

```
# tcpdump -tNi s 143 port domain
tcpdump: listening on tr0
dhcp001.domain > wlmhost.33360: 60043 2/2/2 CNAME 37.32.123.178.204.in-addr.arpa. (209)]
^C
434 packets received by filter
0 packets dropped by kernel
```

In the example above the packet have query id 60043, two answer records, two DNS records, and two authoritative answers. The resolved address type is CNAME and the address is 204.178.123.32 (reverse in the reply). The packet length is 209 bytes.

DNS replies are formatted as:

```
SRC > DST: id op rcode flags a/n/au type class data (len)
```

The following are the explanation of the fields:

SRC	Indicates the source (host) address and port. This field is always specified.
DST	Indicates the destination address and port. This field is always specified.
id	Specifies the identification number of the query
op	Specifies the type of operation. The default is the query operation, which will be omitted. If the type of operation had been anything else, it would have been printed between the id and the flags field.
rcode	Response code, Will be omitted if <i>NoError</i> . Any other rcode will be printed.
flags	A * (asterisk) indicates that the authoritative answer bit was set. Other flag characters that might appear are - (recursion available, RA, not set) and | (truncated message, TC, set). A + (plus sign) indicates that the recursion desired flag is set.
a/n/au	Answer records/Name server records/Authority records.
type	DNS record type.
class	DNS Record class. Will be omitted if <i>CC_IN</i> . Any other class will be printed.
data	Resolved reply.
(len)	Response length, not including the UDP and IP protocol headers.

How to monitor all packets

Example 7-74 shows how to use **tcpdump** to monitor all traffic on the default interface (in this case **tr0**). In the example, **tcpdump** will only report 16 packets (**-c 16**), read **17792** bytes¹² from each packet¹³, print absolute rather than relative TCP sequence numbers (**-S**), verbose output (**-v**), not use DNS lookup for IP addresses to names (**-n**), and the reporting should be interactive (**-I**).

Example 7-74 Using tcpdump to monitor all packets

```
# tcpdump -c 16 -Sivns 17792
tcpdump: listening on tr0
19:08:08.148317911 1.3.1.106.1346 > 229.55.150.208.1345: udp 150] (ttl 10, id 24999)
19:08:08.230511146 1.3.1.114.2423 > 1.3.1.164.23: . ack 2686878608 win 16127 (DF)] (ttl 128, id 208)
```

¹² The maximum allowed Token-Ring frame size (MTU).

¹³ Please note that this size will be copied from the kernel to the **tcpdump** command. Using smaller sizes reduces the risk of losing traced packets due to the increase in overhead large copies can induce.

```

19:08:08.325292354 0:6:29:1:72:4 80:1:43:0:0:0 0000 30:
      8000 0060 9480 4e20 0000 0000 8000 0060
      9480 4e20 8001 0000 1400 0200 0f00
19:08:08.341996876 1.3.1.75 > 224.1.1.5: OSPFv2-hello 48: rtrid 192.168.31.12 backbone E mask
255.255.255.0 int 10 pri 1 dead 40 dr 1.3.1.1 bdr 1.3.1.75 nbrs 1.3.1.1] [ttl 1] (id 53064)
19:08:08.441327515 1.39.7.76 > 1.3.1.164: icmp: echo request] (ttl 245, id 39306)
19:08:08.441440043 1.3.1.164 > 1.39.7.76: icmp: echo reply] (ttl 255, id 23286)
19:08:08.441742760 1.3.1.164 > 1.39.7.76: icmp: echo reply] (ttl 255, id 23286)
19:08:08.608477546 [|tokenring]
19:08:08.611070026 1.3.187.140.137 > 1.3.1.20.137: udp 68] (ttl 127, id 41648)
19:08:08.625016191 1.3.1.20.137 > 1.3.187.140.137: udp 62] (ttl 128, id 56925)
19:08:08.625763165 1.3.187.140.137 > 1.3.1.20.137: udp 68] (ttl 127, id 41649)
19:08:08.641570137 1.3.1.20.137 > 1.3.187.140.137: udp 62] (ttl 128, id 57181)
19:08:08.642107452 1.3.187.140.137 > 1.3.1.20.137: udp 68] (ttl 127, id 41650)
19:08:08.666561077 1.3.1.20.137 > 1.3.187.140.137: udp 62] (ttl 128, id 57437)
19:08:08.667100392 1.3.187.140.137 > 1.3.1.20.137: udp 68] (ttl 127, id 41651)
19:08:08.683200443 1.3.1.20.137 > 1.3.187.140.137: udp 62] (ttl 128, id 57693)
17 packets received by filter
0 packets dropped by kernel

```

In the example above the marked packets are of the following type (in sequence from top down):

- ▶ TCP packet
- ▶ Unknown protocol to tcpdump
- ▶ OSPF routing packet
- ▶ ICMP packet
- ▶ Truncated Token-Ring packet
- ▶ UDP packet

How to interpret link-level headers

Example 7-75 shows how to use **tcpdump** to monitor all traffic on the Token-Ring interface **tr0**. In the example, **tcpdump** will only report 6 packets (**-c 6**), exclude the timestamp (**-t**), read 35 bytes from each packet (**-s 35**), only include the link-level header (**-e**), and the reporting should be interactive (**-I**).

Example 7-75 Using tcpdump to monitor link-level headers

```

# tcpdump -c 6 -tes 35
tcpdump: listening on tr0
0:40:aa:49:4b:1b 0:60:94:8a:7:5b ip 36: [|ip]
0:60:94:8a:7:5b 0:40:aa:49:4b:1b ip 36: [|ip]
0:60:94:8a:7:5b 0:40:aa:49:4b:1b ip 36: [|ip]
0:40:aa:49:4b:1b 0:60:94:8a:7:5b ip 36: [|ip]
0:60:94:8a:7:5b 0:40:aa:49:4b:1b ip 36: [|ip]
0:60:94:8a:7:5b 0:40:aa:49:4b:1b ip 36: [|ip]

```

```
71 packets received by filter
0 packets dropped by kernel
```

In the example above the `[| ip]` indicates that the packet is an IP protocol packet but was truncated by **tcpdump**.

The general format of a the Token-Ring link-level report is:

```
SRC DST proto len:
```

The following are the explanation of the fields:

SRC	Source hardware address (MAC address)
DST	Destination hardware address (MAC address)
proto	The protocol type of the frame data
len	The amount of data read from the frame ¹⁴

How to monitor ARP packets

Example 7-76 shows how to use **tcpdump** to monitor ARP traffic on a network on a host. In the example, **tcpdump** will only report 10 ARP packets (**-c 10**) and exclude the timestamp (**-t**), and reporting will be interactive (**-I**) for ARP (**arp**) on network 1.3.1 (**net**) and will omit the domain name part of host names (**-N**).

Example 7-76 Using tcpdump to monitor ARP

```
# tcpdump -c 10 -t -N -I arp net 1.3.1
tcpdump: listening on tr0
arp who-has 1.3.1.188 tell ANALYZER
arp who-has 3b-043 tell itsont00
arp reply 3b-043 is-at 0:60:94:87:a:87
arp who-has 1.3.1.188 tell 1.3.1.1
arp who-has 1.3.1.188 tell wlmhost
arp who-has 1.3.1.188 tell wlmhost
arp who-has 1.3.1.188 tell wlmhost
arp who-has 1.3.1.188 tell wlmhost
arp who-has 3b-043 tell itsont00
arp reply 3b-043 is-at 0:40:aa:49:49:d4
120 packets received by filter
0 packets dropped by kernel
```

¹⁴ If the frame data is less than the size specified with **-s**, then the size of the read frame is reported.

Lines starting with `arp who-has` are ARP requests from hosts on the network. Our host's name is `wlmhost`, and there are four requests from our host to the network to resolve the `1.3.1.188` IP address. Lines starting with `arp reply` are replies to `who-has` requests. Lines with host names show hosts that the local system can resolve, and lines with IP addresses show those hosts that the local system *cannot* resolve.

Note in the output above that the host `itsnt00` requests the IP address for host `3b-043` twice and each time it gets a different MAC address. This can indicate potential problems that can become a performance issue for the `itsnt00` host. If the host does not have enough space available in its ARP tables, this can lead to this behavior that will slow down communication with the `itsnt00` host. The reason is that it will free up one ARP table entry each time it has to communicate with a host that does not have an entry. If the `itsnt00` host communicates with many other systems, this will lead to what is known as *ARP cache thrashing*. The other issue is why the `itsnt00` host receives different MAC addresses for the requested host (`3b-043`). One reason could be that the `3b-043` host uses multiple network adapters (for performance or availability reasons). Another reason could be that the hosts are on different networks with different routers, and at least two routers believe that they are the preferred route between the networks and therefore respond to ARP requests (proxy ARP). Yet a third reason could be that apart from the host itself that replies to ARP requests, there is at least one system on the network that acts like an ARP server but has the wrong MAC address in its ARP table¹⁵.

Notes on ARP handling

When an application sends an Internet packet to one of the interface drivers, the driver requests the appropriate address mapping. If the mapping is not in the table, an ARP broadcast packet is sent through the requesting interface driver to the hosts on the local area network. ARP requests are link-level broadcasts that go only to the local physical net unless proxy ARP is enabled in a router/gateway. ARP requests normally do not get forwarded through a router. For hosts reachable only through a router, the originating host will ARP only for the gateway, not for the end host.

The kernel maintains the translation table (ARP table) between Internet addresses and MAC addresses. The size of this table is made up of a hash table and bucket entries in this table. The following tunables are used for the translation table (refer to Section 7.11, “no” on page 549):

<code>arptab_nb</code>	Specifies the number of hash lines in the ARP table.
<code>arptab_bsiz</code>	Specifies the number of <code>struct arptab</code> entries in the hash table (<code>/usr/include/net/if_arp.h</code>).

¹⁵ When adding ARP table entries manually with the `arp` command and specifying the `pub` option, the local system will respond to requests as an ARP server for this entry.

<code>arpt_killc</code>	Specifies the time in minutes before a complete entry will be deleted from the translation table.
<code>arpqsize</code>	Specifies the maximum number of packets to queue while waiting for ARP responses. The IP packet to send will be linked to the <code>at_hold</code> pointer in the <code>arptab</code> struct.

IP addresses' places in the translation table are determined first by the remainder after a modulus operation is performed on the IP address (in hex) and by the size of the hash table (the `ARPTAB_HASH` define in `/usr/include/net/if_arp.h`). The bucket for the `arptab` struct is assigned sequentially, as is the bucket search (the `ARPTAB_LOOK` define in `/usr/include/net/if_arp.h`).

Note that the translation table may run out of free bucket entries before all buckets are filled with `arp` entries. When an `arp` entry cannot be added to the translation table, the least recently used dynamically added entry is discarded (the `at_timer` variable in the `arptab` struct)¹⁶.

When a packet to be sent to a host that does not have a mapping between IP address and MAC address in the translation table, the packet will be linked to the `arptab` struct entry for that IP address (the `at_hold` variable in the struct). This ensures that the packet will be sent immediately when the ARP request is returned with a IP address to MAC address mapping.

How to use expressions

The `tcpdump` command has a powerful filtering mechanism; Example 7-77 illustrates how this can be used. Please note that the indexing into packets is based from zero (0), as per "Accessing data inside a packet" on page 577. To debug your expression statements, use the `-d` flag as in the following example (the output was piped through the `expand` and `n1` commands for referentiality).

Example 7-77 Using the decoding of expressions

```
# tcpdump -d 'tcp[6] = 0xffffffff' | expand | n1
 1 (000) l dh      [38]
 2 (001) j eq     #0x800          jt 2   jf 10
 3 (002) l db     [49]
 4 (003) j eq     #0x6           jt 4   jf 10
 5 (004) l dh     [46]
 6 (005) j set    #0x1fff        jt 10  jf 6
 7 (006) l dx b   4*([40]&0xf)
 8 (007) l db     [x + 46]
 9 (008) j eq     #0xffffffff    jt 9   jf 10
10 (009) r et     #80
11 (010) r et     #0
```

¹⁶ This excludes permanent entries made by users.

How to monitor initiation and termination of TCP connections

To monitor only initiation and termination of TCP connections, specify the **tcpdump** command as in Example 7-78 (refer to “How to monitor all TCP traffic” on page 586).

Example 7-78 Using tcpdump to monitor start and stop TCP packets

```
# tcpdump -c 16 -NIs 160 -i tr0 "(tcp[13] & 7 != 0)"
tcpdump: listening on tr0
1.3.1.43.2308 > ss12.1080: F 1419758927:1419758927(0) ack 1649681797 win 17000 (DF)]
1.3.1.43.2310 > ss12.1080: S 1419967325:1419967325(0) win 16384 <mss 4016,nop,nop,sackOK> (DF)]
1.3.1.43.2308 > ss12.1080: R 1419758928:1419758928(0) win 0 (DF)]
ss12.1080 > 1.3.1.43.2308: F 1649683845:1649683845(0) ack 1419758928 win 16060]
1.3.1.43.2308 > ss12.1080: R 1419758928:1419758928(0) win 0]
1.3.1.43.2308 > ss12.1080: R 1419758928:1419758928(0) win 0]
ss12.1080 > 1.3.1.43.2310: S 1553633667:1553633667(0) ack 1419967326 win 16060 <mss 1460>]
3b-054.2364 > www.80: R 2201046150:2201046150(0) win 0 (DF)]
3b-054.2370 > 208.80: S 2210195146:2210195146(0) win 16384 <mss 4016,nop,nop,sackOK> (DF)]
208.80 > 3b-054.2370: S 3491660221:3491660221(0) ack 2210195147 win 16384 <mss 1432>]
1.3.1.43.2310 > ss12.1080: R 1419967756:1419967756(0) win 0 (DF)]
1.3.1.43.2312 > ss12.1080: S 1420173609:1420173609(0) win 16384 <mss 4016,nop,nop,sackOK> (DF)]
204.174.18.152.80 > 3b-054.2369: F 3488338654:3488338654(0) ack 2209986206 win 16384]
3b-054.2369 > 204.174.1.152.80: F 2209986206:2209986206(0) ack 3488338655 win 16480 (DF)]
3b-054.2371 > www.80: S 2210246478:2210246478(0) win 16384 <mss 4016,nop,nop,sackOK> (DF)]
1.3.1.43.2310 > ss12.1080: R 1419967756:1419967756(0) win 0]
794 packets received by filter
0 packets dropped by kernel
```

In the output above the S is SYN, F is FIN, R is RST, and ack is ACK. In the SYN packet the connection setup options start with win (TCP window size), which is 16384. The mss option is the Maximum Segment Size (MSS) which is 4016. The next two options are nop (No operation). The last option is sackOK which is the Selective ACKnowledgement (SACK). This negotiated option is useful for recovering fast from multiple packet drops in a window of data, but it must be negotiated because not all TCP implementations support it.

Short IP packets

To monitor IP packets shorter than 1492¹⁷ bytes sent through gateway 1.3.1.1, specify the **tcpdump** command as in Example 7-79.

Example 7-79 Using tcpdump to monitor small packets through gateways

```
# tcpdump -tNi tr0 -c 4 "host 1.3.1.1 and ip[2:2] < 1492"
tcpdump: listening on tr0
1.3.1.1 > ospf-all: OSPFv2-hello 48: backbone dr 1.3.1.1 bdr 1.3.1.75] [ttl 1]
1.3.1.1 > ospf-all: OSPFv2-hello 48: backbone dr 1.3.1.1 bdr 1.3.1.75] [ttl 1]
```

¹⁷ In the example we do not use MTU discover but use `mss_df1t`, which is set to the currently used MTU size (1492) in the system. Note also the possible usage of the length primitives to monitor packet sizes, refer to “Expressions” on page 574, such as `'ip and len < 1492'`.

```

1.3.1.1 > itsoaus: icmp: redirect itsopok to host 1.3.1.75]
1.3.1.1 > ospf-all: OSPFv2-hello 48: backbone dr 1.3.1.1 bdr 1.3.1.75] [ttl 1]
33730 packets received by filter
0 packets dropped by kernel

```

In the output above we see that there are only routing packets that are shorter than our specified size (1492) and no data packets. If there were shorter data packets, we could investigate this further by checking the PMTU field in the route table with **netstat** (Section 7.8, “netstat” on page 502), the **mss_dflt** with the **no** command (Section 7.11, “no” on page 549), or the **lsattr** command.

Example 7-80 assumes that we have found a data packet with a suspiciously small size by using **tcpdump** sent from the local host to a destination on the **tr0** interface.

Example 7-80 Checking TCP MSS

```

# ifconfig tr0
tr0: flags=e0a0043<UP,BROADCAST,RUNNING,ALLCAST,MULTICAST,GROUPRT,64BIT>
      inet 1.3.1.164 netmask 0xffffffff broadcast 1.3.1.255
      tcp_sendspace 16284 tcp_recvspace 16384 tcp_mssdflt 512 rfc1323 0

# lsattr -El tr0 -a tcp_mssdflt
tcp_mssdflt N/A True

# netstat -rn|head -2;netstat -rn|grep tr0
Routing tables
Destination      Gateway          Flags   Refs      Use  If      PMTU  Exp  Groups
default          1.3.1.1         UGc    0          0   tr0     -    -
1.3.1/24         1.3.1.164      U       39      213259 tr0     -    -
1.39.7.76        1.3.1.1        UGHW   0         6877 tr0     -    2
1.39.7.84        1.3.1.1        UGHW   0         6883 tr0     -    2
1.53.148.171    1.3.1.1        UGHW   1           44 tr0     -    -
1.184.194.78    1.3.1.1        UGHW   1          973 tr0     -    -
...(lines omitted)...

# no -o tcp_mssdflt
tcp_mssdflt = 512

```

Note that the order of precedence for how the MSS is set is used for the commands in the above output. To use the above commands, we need to know which interface and which IP address we are looking for. In the example above the **ifconfig** and **no** commands show that the segment (packet) size to use when communicating with remote networks (if the **no** variable `subnetsarelocal` is set to zero) is 512 bytes.

Notes on subnetsarelocal

The `subnetsarelocal` tunable (refer to Section 7.11, “no” on page 549) determines which MSS size to use. When `subnetsarelocal` is set to one (1), all IP addresses are viewed as local network addresses except when the IP network class address part is different. In that case it is considered a remote IP address.

A class address	First byte (#.0.0.0)
B class address	First and second byte (##.0.0)
C class address	First, second and third byte (###.0)

For example: the hosts 1.6.6.1 and 1.6.7.2 with netmask 255.255.255.0 are considered to be local but the hosts 1.6.6.1 and 2.6.7.2 with netmask 255.255.255.0 are considered to be remote when `subnetsarelocal` is set to one.

ICMP packets

To monitor all ICMP packets that are *not* echo requests or replies (not ping packets), specify the `tcpdump` command as in Example 7-81 (refer “ICMP message type table” on page 579).

Example 7-81 Using tcpdump to monitor non echo request/echo reply ICMP packets

```
# tcpdump -tNIi tr0 -c 10 "icmp[0] != 8 and icmp[0] != 0"
tcpdump: listening on tr0
rtrgfr1 > alexaix: icmp: time exceeded in-transit [tos 0xc0]
1.3.1.1 > m781bf01: icmp: redirect 1.24.106.202 to host 1.3.1.75]
wlmhost > dhcp001: icmp: wlmhost udp port 33324 unreachable]
wlmhost > dhcp001: icmp: wlmhost udp port 33324 unreachable]
rtrgfr1 > alexaix: icmp: time exceeded in-transit [tos 0xc0]
wlmhost > dhcp001: icmp: wlmhost udp port 33325 unreachable]
wlmhost > dhcp001: icmp: wlmhost udp port 33325 unreachable]
rtrgfr1 > alexaix: icmp: time exceeded in-transit [tos 0xc0]
wlmhost > dhcp001: icmp: wlmhost udp port 33326 unreachable]
wlmhost > dhcp001: icmp: wlmhost udp port 33326 unreachable]
1699 packets received by filter
0 packets dropped by kernel
```

The marked line in the output above indicates an ICMP route redirect. Normally a route redirection is used by gateway hosts or routers to indicate, to the sender of a packet that it has forwarded, that another preferred route to the destination of the forwarded packet exists.

Other protocols from the IP header

To monitor other protocols it is possible to examine the IP headers protocol field directly (see TCP/IP protocol and services tables) as in Example 7-82 that only traces protocol number 89, which is the Open Shortest Path First (OSPF) routing protocol.

Example 7-82 Using tcpdump to monitor other protocols

```
# tcpdump -c 4 -qtNIIs 120 -i tr0 'ip[9] = 89'
tcpdump: listening on tr0
1.3.1.75 > ospf-all: OSPFv2-hello 48: rtrid 1.1.31.12 backbone dr 1.3.1.1 bdr 1.3.1.75] [ttl
1]
1.3.1.1 > ospf-all: OSPFv2-hello 48: backbone dr 1.3.1.1 bdr 1.3.1.75] [ttl 1]
1.3.1.75 > ospf-all: OSPFv2-hello 48: rtrid 1.1.31.12 backbone dr 1.3.1.1 bdr 1.3.1.75] [ttl
1]
1.3.1.1 > ospf-all: OSPFv2-hello 48: backbone dr 1.3.1.1 bdr 1.3.1.75] [ttl 1]
1087 packets received by filter
0 packets dropped by kernel
```

Verbosity

The **tcpdump** command can display four levels of verbosity. The *default*, *verbose* (**-v**), *quick* (**-q**), and *quick verbose* (**-qv**). The other flags in the following example are not important here. The following short samples illustrates some of the differences between these verbosity levels. Example 7-83 shows the default output:

Example 7-83 Using default output

```
# tcpdump -c 4 -tnIs 512 -i tr0 'tcp[13] & 7 != 0'
tcpdump: listening on tr0
1.14.3.69.1080 > 1.3.1.41.3357: FP 2600873504:2600874006(502) ack 5851629 win 16060]
1.3.1.41.3357 > 1.14.3.69.1080: F 5851629:5851629(0) ack 2600874007 win 16825 (DF)]
1.3.1.41.3361 > 1.14.3.69.1080: S 9308623:9308623(0) win 16384 <mss 4016,nop,nop,sackOK> (DF)]
1.14.3.69.1080 > 1.3.1.41.3361: S 3338953794:3338953794(0) ack 9308624 win 16060 <mss 1460>]
63 packets received by filter
0 packets dropped by kernel
```

Example 7-84 shows the output with the verbose flag (**-v**).

Example 7-84 Using verbose output

```
# tcpdump -c 4 -vtnIs 512 -i tr0 'tcp[13] & 7 != 0'
tcpdump: listening on tr0
1.14.3.69.1080 > 1.3.1.41.3382: S 983077529:983077529(0) ack 11986781 win 16060 <mss 1460>]
(ttl 54, id 2849)
1.14.3.69.1080 > 1.3.1.41.3382: F 983078259:983078259(0) ack 11987132 win 16060] (ttl 54, id
3696)
1.3.1.41.3382 > 1.14.3.69.1080: F 11987132:11987132(0) ack 983078260 win 16791 (DF)] (ttl 128,
id 65064)
```

```
1.3.1.41.3384 > 1.14.3.69.1080: S 12254776:12254776(0) win 16384 <mss 4016,nop,nop,sackOK>
(DF)] (ttl 128, id 65065)
43 packets received by filter
0 packets dropped by kernel
```

Example 7-85 shows the output with the quick flag (-q).

Example 7-85 Using quick output

```
# tcpdump -c 4 -qtnIs 512 -i tr0 'tcp[13] & 7 != 0'
tcpdump: listening on tr0
1.14.3.50.1080 > 1.3.1.130.1224: tcp 0]
1.3.1.130.1224 > 1.14.3.50.1080: tcp 0 (DF)]
1.3.1.41.3405 > 1.14.3.69.1080: tcp 0 (DF)]
1.3.1.41.3413 > 1.14.3.69.1080: tcp 0 (DF)]
38 packets received by filter
0 packets dropped by kernel
```

Example 7-86 shows the output with the quick verbose flags (-qv).

Example 7-86 Using quick verbose output

```
# tcpdump -c 4 -qvtnIs 512 -i tr0 'tcp[13] & 7 != 0'
tcpdump: listening on tr0
1.14.3.69.1080 > 1.3.1.41.3370: tcp 0] (ttl 54, id 24025)
1.3.1.41.3203 > 1.14.3.69.1080: tcp 0 (DF)] (ttl 128, id 65347)
1.3.1.41.3370 > 1.14.3.69.1080: tcp 0 (DF)] (ttl 128, id 65348)
1.3.1.41.3407 > 1.14.3.69.1080: tcp 0 (DF)] (ttl 128, id 65354)
223 packets received by filter
0 packets dropped by kernel
```

Name resolution

The **tcpdump** command can display host addresses in three different ways. The default is to display both the host and the domain part. With the **-N** flag only the host part is displayed, and with the **-n** flag only the IP address is displayed and no name resolution is performed at all. The other flags in the examples are not important here. The following short example illustrates the differences between these name resolution settings. The first example shows the default output. The address part in the output above has been marked (host and domain name) in Example 7-87.

Example 7-87 Default name resolution

```
# tcpdump -c 1 -ftIqvs 512 -i tr0 tcp
tcpdump: listening on tr0
3b-043.1897 > wlmhost.wow.ibm.telnet: tcp 0 (DF)] (ttl 128, id 57620)
11 packets received by filter
0 packets dropped by kernel
```

The address part in the output above has been marked (host name) in Example 7-88.

Example 7-88 Host names only

```
# tcpdump -c 1 -NftIqvs 512 -i tr0 tcp
tcpdump: listening on tr0
3b-043.1896 > w1mhost.telnet: tcp 0 (DF)] (ttl 128, id 57466)
12 packets received by filter
0 packets dropped by kernel
```

The address part in the output above has been marked (IP address) in Example 7-89.

Example 7-89 IP addresses only

```
# tcpdump -c 1 -nftIqvs 512 -i tr0 tcp
tcpdump: listening on tr0
1.14.4.71.1080 > 1.3.1.115.1068: tcp 8] (ttl 54, id 35696)
6 packets received by filter
0 packets dropped by kernel
```

7.13 tokstat

The **tokstat** command is a performance monitoring tool that displays token-ring device driver (software) statistics.

Optionally the device (hardware) specific statistics can be displayed. The device specific data may differ for different adapters, for example token-ring Microchannel (MCA) and Peripheral Component Interconnect (PCI) adapters.

tokstat resides in */usr/sbin*, is linked to */usr/bin* and is part of the *devices.common.IBM.tokenring.rte* fileset which is installable from the AIX base operation system install media.

7.13.1 Syntax

The syntax of the **tokstat** command is as follows:

```
tokstat [ -d -r -t ] Device_Name
```

Flags

-d Displays all the device driver statistics, including the device specific statistics.

- r Resets all the statistics back to their initial values. This flag can only be issued by privileged users.
- t Toggles debug trace in some device drivers.

Parameters

Device_Name The name of the token-ring device, for example, tok0. If an invalid **Device_Name** is specified, the **tokstat** command will produce an error message stating that it could not connect to the device.

7.13.2 Information on measurement and sampling

The **tokstat** command used without flags provides generic statistics which consist of transmit statistics, receive statistics and general statistics. This includes packets and bytes transmitted and received, information about hardware and software queues usage as well as error counters. If the **-d** flag is used then device specific statistics in addition to the device driver statistics are displayed.

The **tokstat** command provides a snapshot of the device driver statistics collected by the Network Device Driver (NDD). The header file `/usr/include/sys/ndd.h` defines the used data structure `ndd_genstats` as well as the `ioctl()` operation `NDD_GET_ALL_STATS` which is used to read the data from the NDD. **tokstat** uses a device dependent routine defined in the Object Data Manager (ODM) to display the device specific statistics. This device dependent routine is a command that will be executed using `fork()` and `exec()` out of **tokstat**. In a busy system there may be some delay doing this. In case the system is running out of resources (for example low on memory), the necessary `fork()` may fail. All the device dependent routines can be found using the command `odmget -q attribute=addl_stat PdAt`. All statistic values displayed by **tokstat** are the absolute values since startup or the last reset of these values, which is done by using `tokstat -r Device_Name`.

Hardware error recovery may cause some statistic values to be reset. If this happens, a second Elapsed Time is displayed in the middle of the statistic's output reflecting the elapsed time since the reset.

The device driver statistics are read out of the NDD at execution time of **tokstat**. The device specific statistics are read from the device driver using the `ioctl()` system call. The data gets displayed and **tokstat** exits. Using the **-r** flag, **tokstat** first displays the current statistic values and then resets them.

Some adapters may not support a specific statistic. In this case the non-supported statistic fields are always 0.

The output of the **tokstat** command consists of five sections; the title fields, the transmit statistics fields, the receive statistics fields, the general statistics fields, and the adapter specific statistic fields. Please refer to the *AIX 5L Version 5.1 Commands Reference*, SBOF-1877 for a description of all output fields.

7.13.3 Examples

The output of **tokstat** always shows the device driver statistics. If the **-d** flag is used, the device specific statistics are displayed.

Example 7-90 shows the output of **tokstat** including the device specific statistics.

Example 7-90 Displaying token-ring device driver statistics

```
# tokstat -d tok0
-----
TOKEN-RING STATISTICS (tok0) :
Device Type: IBM PCI Tokenring Adapter (14103e00)
Hardware Address: 00:60:94:8a:07:5b
Elapsed Time: 0 days 3 hours 27 minutes 47 seconds

Transmit Statistics:                                Receive Statistics:
-----
Packets: 48476                                   Packets: 67756
Bytes: 41102959                                  Bytes: 38439965
Interrupts: 13491                                Interrupts: 67733
Transmit Errors: 0                                  Receive Errors: 0
Packets Dropped: 0                                 Packets Dropped: 0
Bad Packets: 0

Max Packets on S/W Transmit Queue: 890
S/W Transmit Queue Overflow: 0
Current S/W+H/W Transmit Queue Length: 0

Broadcast Packets: 10                            Broadcast Packets: 26634
Multicast Packets: 0                               Multicast Packets: 4341
Timeout Errors: 0                                  Receive Congestion Errors: 0
Current SW Transmit Queue Length: 0
Current HW Transmit Queue Length: 0

General Statistics:
-----
No mbuf Errors: 0                                Lobe Wire Faults: 0
Abort Errors: 0                                     AC Errors: 0
Burst Errors: 0                                     Frame Copy Errors: 0
Frequency Errors: 0                                Hard Errors: 0
Internal Errors: 0                                 Line Errors: 0
Lost Frame Errors: 0                               Only Station: 0
Token Errors: 0                                    Remove Received: 0
```

```
Ring Recovered: 0                Signal Loss Errors: 0
Soft Errors: 0                   Transmit Beacon Errors: 0
Driver Flags: Up Broadcast Running
    AlternateAddress 64BitSupport ReceiveFunctionalAddr
    16 Mbps
```

IBM PCI Tokenring Adapter (14103e00) Specific Statistics:

```
-----
Media Speed Running: 16 Mbps Half Duplex
Media Speed Selected: 16 Mbps Full Duplex
Receive Overruns : 0
Transmit Underruns : 0
ARI/FCI errors : 0
Microcode level on the adapter :00IHSS2B4
Num pkts in priority sw tx queue : 0
Num pkts in priority hw tx queue : 0
Open Firmware Level : 001PXML00
```

The major fields of interest concerning performance and performance monitoring are:

Elapsed Time	The real time period that has elapsed since the last time the statistics were reset. During error recovery, when a hardware error is detected, part of the statistics may be reset. In this case another Elapsed Time is displayed in the middle of the statistic's output reflecting the elapsed time since the reset. In this example there was no such event, so there is no addition Elapsed Time displayed.
Transmit and Receive Packets	The number of packets transmitted and received successfully by the device.
Transmit and Receive Bytes	The number of bytes transmitted and received successfully by the device. These values and their related packet count can show how the system is using this network adapter. For example transmit and receive values may be close to equal or they may differ by a huge margin.
Transmit and Receive Interrupts	The number of transmit and receive interrupts received by the driver from the adapter. If these counters increase fast, then the number of interrupts to be handled by the operating system may reach a level where overall system performance may be affected. Other monitoring tools like "vmstat" on page 186 can be used to control the interrupts per second handled by the system.

Max Packets on S/W Transmit Queue	The maximum number of outgoing packets ever queued to the software transmit queue. If this value reaches the <code>xmt_que_size</code> set for the adapter, then the <code>xmt_que_size</code> of the adapter is not set to an adequate value. The command <code>lsattr -E1 Device_Name</code> , like <code>lsattr -E1 tok0</code> , shows the current adapter settings including <code>xmt_que_size</code> . Use System Management Interface Tool (SMIT) or <code>chdev</code> to increase <code>xmt_que_size</code> if necessary and possible. The possible values allowed to set can be found using the ODM as shown in Example 7-91 on page 607 or the <code>lsattr -R1 tok0 -a xmt_que_size</code> command.
S/W Transmit Queue Overflow	The number of outgoing packets that overflowed the software transmit queue. If this is not zero, you need to increase the transmit queue size <code>xmt_que_size</code> , as shown in the description for the field Max Packets on S/W Transmit Queue.
Current S/W+H/W Transmit Queue Length	The number of pending outgoing packets on either the software transmit queue or the hardware transmit queue. This reflects the current load on the adapter. This is the sum of the Current SW Transmit Queue Length and Current HW Transmit Queue Length fields.
Broadcast Packets	The number of broadcast packets transmitted and received without any error. A high value compared to the total transmitted and received packets indicates that the system is sending and receiving many broadcasts. Broadcasts increase network load and may increase load on all the other systems on the same subnetwork.
Current SW Transmit Queue Length	The number of outgoing packets currently on the software transmit queue.
Current HW Transmit Queue Length	The number of outgoing packets currently on the hardware transmit queue.
No mbuf Errors	The number of times communications memory buffers (mbufs) were not available to the device driver. This usually occurs during receive operations when the driver must obtain mbuf buffers to process inbound packets. If the mbuf pool for the requested size is empty, the packet will be discarded. This may cause retransmission by the sending system, which increases load on the system as well as additional network load. The <code>netstat</code> command can be used to confirm this. For details refer to Section 7.8, “netstat” on page 502.

Example 7-91 shows how to get the possible `xmt_que_size` values for `tok0`.

Example 7-91 Get the possible `xmt_que_size` values for `tok0`

```
# odmget -q name=tok0 CuDv
CuDv:
  name = "tok0"
  status = 1
  chgstatus = 2
  ddins = "pci/cstokdd"
  location = "10-68"
  parent = "pci0"
  connwhere = "104"
  PdDvLn = "adapter/pci/14103e00"

# odmget -q 'uniquetype=adapter/pci/14103e00 and attribute=xmt_que_size' PdAt
PdAt:
  uniquetype = "adapter/pci/14103e00"
  attribute = "xmt_que_size"
  deflt = "8192"
  values = "32-16384,1"
  width = ""
  type = "R"
  generic = "DU"
  rep = "nr"
  nls_index = 7
```

The first `odmget` reads the adapter data from ODM class `CuDv`. We need the value of the `PdDvLn` field, which identifies the adapter in the `PdAt` class for the second `odmget`.

The second `odmget` shows the default value for `xmt_que_size` in the `deflt` field and the possible values in the `values` field. In this sample the `xmt_que_size` can be set to values between 32 and 16384 in steps by 1 using the `chdev` command:

```
# chdev -l tok -a xmt_que_size=16384 -P
```

Note: The `chdev` command cannot change an active adapter. Using the `-P` flag forces `chdev` to only change the value in ODM. After the next reboot this new value gets used.

If the statistics for errors, for example the transmit errors, are increasing fast, then these errors should be corrected first. Some errors may be caused by hardware problems. These hardware problems need to be fixed before any software tuning is performed. These error counters should stay close to zero.

Sometimes it is useful to know how many packets an application or task sends or receives. Use **tokstat -r Device_Name** to reset the counters to zero, then run the application or task. After the completion of the application or task, run **tokstat Device_Name** again to get this information. An example for using **tokstat** to monitor token-ring statistics during execution of one program is:

```
# tokstat -r tok0; ping -f 10.10.10.10 64 1024; tokstat tok0
```

In other cases it may be of interest to collect token-ring statistics for a fixed time frame. This can be done using **tokstat** as shown in the following command:

```
# tokstat -r tok0;sleep 300;tokstat tok0
```

The numbers of packets, bytes, and broadcasts transmitted and received depend on many factors, like the applications running on the system or the number of systems connected to the subnetwork. There is no rule of thumb how much is too much. Monitoring a token-ring adapter on a regular basis using **tokstat** can point out possible problems before the users notice any slowdown. The problem can be taken care of by redesigning the network layout or tuning the adapter parameters using the **chdev** command or tuning network options using the **no** command (see Section 7.11, “no” on page 549).

7.14 trpt

The **trpt** command performs protocol tracing on Transmission Control Protocol (TCP) sockets. Monitoring the network traffic with **trpt** can be useful in determining how applications that use the TCP connection oriented communications protocol perform.

Please review the **iptrace** (Section 7.7, “iptrace” on page 494) and **tcpdump** (Section 7.12, “tcpdump” on page 571) commands for information on how to perform network tracing on a system wide basis.

trpt resides in */usr/sbin* and is part of the *bos.net.tcp.server* fileset, which is installable from the AIX base installation media.

7.14.1 Syntax

The syntax of the **trpt** command is as follows:

```
trpt [ -a ] [ -f ] [ -j ] [ -pAddress ]... [ -s ] [ -t ]
```

Flags

-a Prints the values of the source and destination addresses for each packet recorded in addition to the normal output.

-f	Follows the trace as it occurs, waiting briefly for additional records each time the end of the log is reached.
-j	Lists just the protocol control block addresses for which trace records exist.
-pAddress	Shows only trace records associated with the protocol control block specified in hexadecimal by the Address variable. You must repeat the -p flag with each Address variable specified.
-s	Prints a detailed description of the packet-sequencing information in addition to the normal output.
-t	Prints the values for all timers at each point in the trace in addition to the normal output.

Parameters

Address The **Address** variable is the hexadecimal address of the TCP protocol control block to query for trace data.

7.14.2 Information on measurement and sampling

The **trpt** command queries the Protocol Control Block (PCB) for TCP trace records. This buffer is created when a socket is marked for debugging with the **setsockopt** subroutine. The **trpt** command then prints a description of these trace records.

In order for the **trpt** command to work, the TCP application that is to be monitored needs to be able to set the **S0_DEBUG** flag with the **setsockopt** subroutine. If this is not possible you can enable this option for all new sockets that are created by using the **no** command with the **sodebug** option set to one (**1**):

```
# no -o sodebug=1
```

Please note that the **S0_DEBUG** flag will not be turned off for sockets that have this set even when the **sodebug** option is set to zero (**0**).

For more detailed information on the TCP/IP protocols, please review:

- ▶ Section 1.4, “Network performance” on page 29
- ▶ *AIX 5L Version 5.1 Performance Management Guide*
- ▶ *AIX 5L Version 5.1 System Management Guide: Communications and Networks* manual
- ▶ *TCP/IP Tutorial and Technical Overview*, GG24-3376
- ▶ *RS/6000 SP System Performance Tuning Update*, SG24-5340

- ▶ <http://www.rs6000.ibm.com/support/sp/perf>
- ▶ Appropriate Request For Comment (RFC) at <http://www.rfc-editor.org/>

There are also excellent books available on the subject but a good starting point is *RFC 1180 A TCP/IP Tutorial*.

For schematic information on frame and packet headers refer to “Packet header formats” on page 580.

7.14.3 Examples

The following examples show the output of **trpt** command after **sodebug** has been set to one (1) with the **no** command, and a **telnet** session has been started immediately thereafter. Note that all **trpt** reports query the stored TCP trace records from the PCB. Only when **trpt** is used with the **-f** flag will it follow the trace as it occurs¹⁸, waiting briefly for additional records each time the end of the log is reached.

For a detailed description of the output fields of the **trpt** command please review the command in *AIX 5L Version 5.1 Commands Reference, Volume 5*, SBOF 1857.

To list the PCB addresses for which trace records exist, use the **-j** parameter with the **trpt** command as in Example 7-92.

Example 7-92 Using trpt -j

```
# trpt -j
7064fbe8
```

You can check the PCB record with the **netstat** command as Example 7-93 shows

Example 7-93 Using netstat -aA¹⁹

```
# netstat -aA|head -2;netstat -aA |grep 7064fbe8
Active Internet connections (including servers)
PCB/ADDR Proto Recv-Q Send-Q Local Address      Foreign Address    (state)
7064fbe8 tcp          0      0 wlmhost.32826     wlmhost.telnet    ESTABLISHED
```

The report format of the **netstat -aA** column layout is as follows:

```
PCB/ADDR Proto Recv-Q Send-Q Local Address      Foreign Address    (state)
```

¹⁸ After it has displayed the currently stored trace records.

¹⁹ The first **netstat -aA|head -2** only showed the two header lines that **netstat** produce. This is done only to increase readability of the report.

The following are the explanation of the fields:

PCB/ADDR	The PCB address
Proto	Protocol
Recv-Q	Receive queue size (in bytes)
Send-Q	Send queue size (in bytes)
Local Address	Local address
Foreign Address	Remote address
(state)	Internal state of the protocol

How to display all stored trace records

When no option is specified, the **trpt** command prints all the trace records found in the system and groups them according to their TCP connection PCB. Note that in the following examples, there is only one PCB with opened with `SO_DEBUG` (7064fbe8). Example 7-94 shows the output during initialization.

Example 7-94 Using trpt during telnet initialization

```
# trpt
```

7064fbe8:

```
365 CLOSED:user ATTACH -> CLOSED
365 SYN_SENT:output [fcbaf1a5..fcbaf1a9]@0(win=4000)<SYN> -> SYN_SENT
365 CLOSED:user CONNECT -> SYN_SENT
365 SYN_SENT:input 4b96e888@fcbaf1a6(win=4410)<SYN,ACK> -> ESTABLISHED
365 ESTABLISHED:output fcbaf1a6@4b96e889(win=4410)<ACK> -> ESTABLISHED
365 ESTABLISHED:output [fcbaf1a6..fcbaf1b5]@4b96e889(win=4410)<ACK,PUSH> -> ESTABLISHED
365 ESTABLISHED:user SEND -> ESTABLISHED
...(lines omitted)...
```

The following output from the **trpt** command is reported after the **telnet** session is closed (Example 7-95).

Example 7-95 Using trpt during telnet termination

```
# trpt
...(lines omitted)...
```

```
591 ESTABLISHED:output fcbaf1d3@4b96e913(win=4410)<ACK> -> ESTABLISHED
591 ESTABLISHED:input 4b96e913@fcbaf1d3(win=4410)<ACK,FIN> -> CLOSE_WAIT
591 CLOSE_WAIT:output fcbaf1d3@4b96e914(win=4410)<ACK> -> CLOSE_WAIT
591 LAST_ACK:output fcbaf1d3@4b96e914(win=4410)<ACK,FIN> -> LAST_ACK
591 CLOSE_WAIT:user SHUTDOWN -> LAST_ACK
```

How to display source and destination addresses

To print the values of the source and destination addresses for each packet recorded in addition to the normal output, use the **-a** parameter with the **trpt** command as in Example 7-96. The following example contains the same information as the two examples in Example 7-94 on page 611 and Example 7-95 on page 611, but with additional details. The reason for showing the full report is that it can be correlated with the examples mentioned. Note that even though the **telnet** session has ended, the TCP trace buffer still contain the protocol trace information (it was just a short connection).

Example 7-96 Using trpt -a

```
# trpt -a

7064fbe8:
365 CLOSED:user ATTACH -> CLOSED
365 SYN_SENT:output (src=1.3.1.164,32821, dst=1.3.1.164,23) [fcba1a5..fcba1a9]@0(win=4000)
<SYN> -> SYN_SENT
365 CLOSED:user CONNECT -> SYN_SENT
365 SYN_SENT:input (src=1.3.1.164,23, dst=1.3.1.164,32821)4b96e888@fcba1a6(win=4410)<SYN,ACK>
-> ESTABLISHED
365 ESTABLISHED:output (src=1.3.1.164,32821, dst=1.3.1.164,23)fcba1a6@4b96e889(win=4410)<ACK>
-> ESTABLISHED
365 ESTABLISHED:output (src=1.3.1.164,32821,
dst=1.3.1.164,23) [fcba1a6..fcba1b5]@4b96e889(win=4410)<ACK,PUSH> -> ESTABLISHED
365 ESTABLISHED:user SEND -> ESTABLISHED
...(lines omitted)...
591 ESTABLISHED:output (src=1.3.1.164,32821, dst=1.3.1.164,23)fcba1d3@4b96e913(win=4410)<ACK>
-> ESTABLISHED
591 ESTABLISHED:input (src=1.3.1.164,23,
dst=1.3.1.164,32821)4b96e913@fcba1d3(win=4410)<ACK,FIN> -> CLOSE_WAIT
591 CLOSE_WAIT:output (src=1.3.1.164,32821, dst=1.3.1.164,23)fcba1d3@4b96e914(win=4410)<ACK>
-> CLOSE_WAIT
591 LAST_ACK:output (src=1.3.1.164,32821, dst=1.3.1.164,23)fcba1d3@4b96e914(win=4410)<ACK,FIN>
-> LAST_ACK
591 CLOSE_WAIT:user SHUTDOWN -> LAST_ACK
```

How to display packet-sequencing information

To print a detailed description of the packet-sequencing information in addition to the normal output, use the **-s** parameter with the **trpt** command as in the Example 7-97. The following example contains the same information as Example 7-94, “Using trpt during telnet initialization” on page 611 and Example 7-95, “Using trpt during telnet termination” on page 611, but with additional details.

Example 7-97 Using trpt -s

```
# trpt -s
```

```
7064fbe8:
```

```

365 CLOSED:user ATTACH -> CLOSED
    rcv_nxt 0 rcv_wnd 0 snd_una 0 snd_nxt 0 snd_max 0
    snd_wl1 0 snd_wl2 0 snd_wnd 0
365 SYN_SENT:output [fcbafla5..fcbafla9)@0(win=4000)<SYN> -> SYN_SENT
    rcv_nxt 0 rcv_wnd 0 snd_una fcbafla5 snd_nxt fcbafla6 snd_max fcbafla6
    snd_wl1 0 snd_wl2 0 snd_wnd 0
365 CLOSED:user CONNECT -> SYN_SENT
    rcv_nxt 0 rcv_wnd 0 snd_una fcbafla5 snd_nxt fcbafla6 snd_max fcbafla6
    snd_wl1 0 snd_wl2 0 snd_wnd 0
365 SYN_SENT:input 4b96e888@fcbafla6(win=4410)<SYN,ACK> -> ESTABLISHED
    rcv_nxt 4b96e889 rcv_wnd 4410 snd_una fcbafla6 snd_nxt fcbafla6 snd_max fcbafla6
    snd_wl1 4b96e889 snd_wl2 fcbafla6 snd_wnd 4410
...(lines omitted)...
591 LAST_ACK:output fcbafl1d3@4b96e914(win=4410)<ACK,FIN> -> LAST_ACK
    rcv_nxt 4b96e914 rcv_wnd 4410 snd_una fcbafl1d3 snd_nxt fcbafl1d4 snd_max fcbafl1d4
    snd_wl1 4b96e913 snd_wl2 fcbafl1d3 snd_wnd 4410
591 CLOSE_WAIT:user SHUTDOWN -> LAST_ACK
    rcv_nxt 4b96e914 rcv_wnd 4410 snd_una fcbafl1d3 snd_nxt fcbafl1d4 snd_max fcbafl1d4
    snd_wl1 4b96e913 snd_wl2 fcbafl1d3 snd_wnd 4410

```

How to display timers at each point in the trace

To print the values for all timers at each point in the trace in addition to the normal output, use the `-t` parameter with the `trpt` command as in Example 7-98. The following example contains the same information as Example 7-94 on page 611 and Example 7-95 on page 611, but with additional detail.

Example 7-98 Using trpt -t

```

# trpt -t

7064fbe8:
365 CLOSED:user ATTACH -> CLOSED
365 SYN_SENT:output [fcbafla5..fcbafla9)@0(win=4000)<SYN> -> SYN_SENT
    REXMT=6 (t_rxtshft=0), KEEP=150
365 CLOSED:user CONNECT -> SYN_SENT
    REXMT=6 (t_rxtshft=0), KEEP=150
365 SYN_SENT:input 4b96e888@fcbafla6(win=4410)<SYN,ACK> -> ESTABLISHED
365 ESTABLISHED:output fcbafla6@4b96e889(win=4410)<ACK> -> ESTABLISHED
365 ESTABLISHED:output [fcbafla6..fcbafl1b5)@4b96e889(win=4410)<ACK,PUSH> -> ESTABLISHED
    REXMT=3 (t_rxtshft=0)
365 ESTABLISHED:user SEND -> ESTABLISHED
    REXMT=3 (t_rxtshft=0)
...(lines omitted)...

591 ESTABLISHED:output fcbafl1d3@4b96e913(win=4410)<ACK> -> ESTABLISHED
591 ESTABLISHED:input 4b96e913@fcbafl1d3(win=4410)<ACK,FIN> -> CLOSE_WAIT
591 CLOSE_WAIT:output fcbafl1d3@4b96e914(win=4410)<ACK> -> CLOSE_WAIT
591 LAST_ACK:output fcbafl1d3@4b96e914(win=4410)<ACK,FIN> -> LAST_ACK

```

```
REXMT=3 (t_rxtshft=0), 2MSL=1200  
591 CLOSE_WAIT:user SHUTDOWN -> LAST_ACK  
REXMT=3 (t_rxtshft=0), 2MSL=1200
```



Trace tools

This chapter describes the usage of the AIX **trace** command and the tools that support or post-process the output of it.

- ▶ The **trace** command, described in Section 8.9, “trace” on page 685, is used to monitor statistics of user and kernel subsystems in detail.
- ▶ The **trcrpt** command, described in Section 8.11, “trcrpt” on page 704, is used to format a raw trace file into a readable trace file.
- ▶ The **trcnm** command, described in Section 8.10, “trcnm” on page 702, is used to generate a list of all symbols with their addresses defined in the kernel.
- ▶ The **gennames** command, described in Section 8.5, “gennames” on page 644, is used to gather address mapping information necessary for other commands.
- ▶ The **stripnm** command, described in Section 8.8, “stripnm” on page 682, produces an output similar to the output generated by the **gennames** command, which is required for using the **tprof**, **filemon**, **netpmon**, and **pprof** commands in real-time mode.
- ▶ The **genkex** command, described in Section 8.2, “genkex” on page 640, extracts the list of kernel extensions currently loaded into the system and displays the address, size, and path name for each kernel extension in the list.
- ▶ The **genkld** command, described in Section 8.3, “genkld” on page 641, extracts the list of shared objects for all processes currently loaded into the

shared segment and displays the address, size, and path name for each object on the list.

- ▶ The **genld** command, described in Section 8.4, “genld” on page 643, collects the list of all processes currently running on the system, and optionally reports the list of loaded objects corresponding to each process.
- ▶ The **curt** command, described in Section 8.1, “curt” on page 616, is a trace post processing tool that summarizes system utilization. Usually you would look at the output of the **curt** command to get an overview of the state of the system before analyzing the trace in detail.
- ▶ The **locktrace** command, described in Section 8.6, “locktrace” on page 651, is used to determine which kernel locks will be traced by the trace subsystem.
- ▶ The **splat** command, described in Section 8.7, “splat” on page 653, is a trace post processing tool that produces kernel `limple_lock` usage reports.

8.1 curt

The CPU Utilization Reporting Tool (**curt**) is a tool that takes an AIX trace file as input and produces a number of statistics related to CPU utilization and process/thread activity. These easy-to-read statistics allows quick and easy tracking of what a specific application is doing. **curt** works with both uniprocessor and multiprocessor AIX Version 4 and AIX 5L traces. For information on **trace**, refer to Section 8.9, “trace” on page 685.

curt can be obtained from the following ftp site:

```
ftp://ftp.software.ibm.com/aix/tools/perftools/curt/
```

There are two files in this directory that you need:

- ▶ *ptools.curt*, which is the installp image for **curt**
- ▶ *ptools.utilities*, which is an auxiliary installp image and a prerequisite for *ptools.curt*

8.1.1 Syntax

The syntax for the **curt** command is as follows:

```
curt -i inputfile [-o outputfile] [-n gennamesfile] [-m trcnmfile]  
[-a pidnamefile] [-f timestamp] [-l timestamp] [-bcehrstv] [-V]
```

Flags

-i *inputfile* Specifies the input AIX trace file to be analyzed.

-o outputfile	Specifies an output file (default is stdout).
-n gennamesfile	Specifies a names file produced by gennames .
-m trcnmfile	Specifies a names file produced by trcnm .
-a pidnamefile	Specifies a PID-to-process name mapping file.
-f timestamp	Starts processing trace at timestamp seconds.
-l timestamp	Stops processing trace at timestamp seconds.
-b	Outputs Proc Table that was read from trace header.
-c	Outputs counts for trace hook types that were processed.
-e	Outputs elapsed time information for system calls.
-h	Displays usage text (this information).
-p	Shows ticks as trace processing progresses.
-r	Outputs detailed process information.
-s	Outputs information about errors returned by system calls.
-t	Outputs detailed thread by thread information.
-v	Displays curt version information only (do not run).
-V	Verbose mode.

Parameters

inputfile	The AIX trace file that should be processed by curt .
gennamesfile	The names file as produced by gennames .
trcnmfile	The names file as produced by trcnm .
outputfile	The names of the output file created by curt .
pidnamefile	If the trace process name table is not accurate, or if more descriptive names are desired, use the -a flag to specify a PID to process name mapping file. This is a file with lines consisting of a process ID (in decimal) followed by a space, then an ASCII string to use as the name for that process.
timestamp	The time in seconds at which to start and stop the trace file processing.

8.1.2 Information on measurement and sampling

A raw (unformatted) system trace from AIX Version 4 or AIX 5L is read by **curt** to produce summaries on CPU utilization and first and second level interrupt handlers. This summary information is useful for determining which application, system call, or interrupt handler is using most of the CPU time and is a candidate to be optimized to improve system performance.

Table 8-1 lists the minimum trace hooks required for **curt**. Using only these trace hooks will limit the size of the trace file. However, other events on the system may not be captured in this case. This is significant if you intend to analyze the trace in more detail.

Table 8-1 Minimum trace hooks required for curt

HOOK ID	Event Name	Event Explanation
100	HKWD_KERN_FLIH	Occurrence of a first level interrupt, such as an I/O interrupt, a data access page fault, or a timer interrupt (scheduler).
101	HKWD_KERN_SVC	A thread has issued a system call.
102	HKWD_KERN_SLIH	Occurrence of a second level interrupt, that is, first level I/O interrupts are being passed on to the second level interrupt handler who then is working directly with the device driver.
103	HKWD_KERN_SLIHRET	Return from a second level interrupt to the caller (usually a first level interrupt handler).
104	HKWD_KERN_SYSCRET	Return from a system call to the caller (usually a thread).
106	HKWD_KERN_DISPATCH	A thread has been dispatched from the runqueue to a CPU.
10C	HKWD_KERN_IDLE	The idle process has been dispatched.
119	HKWD_KERN_PIDSIG	A signal has been sent to a process.
134	HKWD_SYSC_EXECVE	An exec SVC has been issued by a (forked) process.
135	HKWD_SYSC__EXIT	An exit SVC has been issued by a process.
139	HKWD_SYSC_FORK	A fork SVC has been issued by a process.
200	HKWD_KERN_RESUME	A dispatched thread is being resumed on the CPU.

Trace hooks 119 and 135 are used to report on the time spent in the `exit()` system call. This is special because a process will enter it, but will never return (because the calling process terminates). However a `SIGCHLD` signal is sent to the parent process of the exiting process, and this event is reflected in the trace by a `HKWD_KERN_PIDSIG` trace hook. `curl` will match this trace hook up with the `exit()` system call trace hook (`HKWD_KERN_SVC`) and treat it as the system call return for the `exit()` system call.

8.1.3 Examples

To generate a trace to be used in the following examples, we need to perform the following steps.

The first step is generate a system trace from the system. This can be done by using the `trace.sh` script as supplied by `perfpmr`. See Section 3.5, “`perfpmr`” on page 98 for details, or alternatively, you can run `trace` as shown in Example 8-1 on page 619 (see Section 8.9.4, “Ways to start and stop trace” on page 694 for details on the `trace` command).

Preparing to run `curl` is a four stage process as follows:

1. Build the raw trace
This will create files as listed in Example 8-1. One raw trace file per CPU is produced. The files are called `trace.raw-0`, `trace.raw-1` and so forth for each CPU. An additional raw trace file called `trace.raw` is also generated. This is a master file that has information that ties in the other CPU specific traces.
2. Merge the trace files
To merge the trace files together to form one raw trace file, run the `trcrpt` command as shown in Example 8-1.
3. Create the supporting files `gennamesfile` and `trcnmfile`
Neither the `gennamesfile` nor the `trcnmfile` file are necessary for `curl` to run. However, if you provide one or both of those files, `curl` will output names for system calls and interrupt handles instead of just addresses. The `gennames` command output includes more information than the `trcnm` command output, and so, while the `trcnmfile` will contain most of the important address to name mapping data, a `gennamesfile` will enable `curl` to output more names, especially interrupt handlers. `gennames` requires root authority to run. `trcnm` can be run by any user.
4. Generate the `curl` output.

Example 8-1 Creating a trace file for curl to analyze

```
# HOOKS="100,101,102,103,104,106,10C,119,134,135,139,200"  
# SIZE="1000000"  
# export HOOKS SIZE  
# trace -n -C all -d -j $HOOKS -L $SIZE -T $SIZE -afo trace.raw
```

```
# trcon ; sleep 5 ; trcstop
# unset HOOKS SIZE
# ls trace.raw*
trace.raw  trace.raw-0  trace.raw-1  trace.raw-2  trace.raw-3
# trcrpt -C all -r trace.raw > trace.r
# rm trace.raw*
# ls trace*
trace.r
# gennames > gennames.out
# trcnm > trace.nm
```

Overview of the reports generated by curt

All reports, regardless of which flags you specify, display the following:

- ▶ A report header with the trace file name, the trace size, and the date and time the trace was taken. It also details the command line used when the trace was run.
- ▶ For each CPU (and a summary of all the CPUs), processing time expressed in milliseconds and as a percentage (idle and non-idle percentages are included) for various CPU usage categories.
- ▶ Average thread affinity across all CPUs and for each individual CPU.
- ▶ The total number of processes dispatched for each individual CPU.
- ▶ Statistics on the amount of time spend on each wait process expressed in milliseconds and as a percentage of the total CPU time.
- ▶ Statistics on the amount of time spent in application and kernel mode expressed in milliseconds and as a percentage by thread, process, and process type. Also included are summaries for the number of threads per process and per process type.
- ▶ Information on system calls that includes the name and address of the system call, the number of times the system call was called, and the total time expressed in milliseconds and as a percentage with average, minimum, and maximum times the system call was running.
- ▶ Information on the first level interrupt handlers (FLIHs) that includes the type of interrupt, the number of times the interrupt occurred, and the total time spent handling the interrupt with average, minimum, and maximum times. This information is given across all CPUs and for each individual CPU.
- ▶ Information on the second level interrupt handlers (SLIHs) which includes the type of interrupt, the number of times the interrupt occurred and the total time spent handling the interrupt with average, minimum and maximum times. This information is given across all CPUs and for each individual CPU.

- ▶ A summary that contains detailed information on each process, the time it spent in application and kernel mode, its threads, and the system calls called by these threads.
- ▶ A summary that contains detailed information on each thread, the process it belongs to, the time it spent in application and kernel mode, and the system calls it called. Further information on how many times the thread was dispatched on each CPU, the processor affinity, and interrupts that occurred while the thread was running.

Refer to “The default report” on page 622 for this report.

To create additional, specialized reports with **curlt**, run the **curlt** command using the **flags** described below:

- b Produces a report that includes the statistics displayed in “The default report” on page 622 and includes a process table that includes the Thread ID, Process ID, and the Process name.

Refer to Example 8-12 on page 633 for this report.

- c Produces a report that includes the statistics displayed in “The default report” on page 622, and includes a summary of trace hooks processed.

Refer to Example 8-13 on page 634 for this report.

- e Produces a report that includes the statistics displayed in “The default report” on page 622 and includes additional information on the System Calls Summary Report. The additional information pertains to the total, average, maximum, and minimum elapsed times a system call was running.

Refer to Example 8-14 on page 634 for this report.

- s Produces a report that includes the statistics displayed in “The default report” on page 622, and includes a report on errors returned by system calls.

Refer to Example 8-15 on page 636 for this report.

- t Produces a report that includes the statistics displayed in “The default report” on page 622, and includes a detailed report on thread status that includes the amount of time the thread was in application and kernel mode, what system calls the thread made, processor affinity, the number of times the thread was dispatched, and to what CPU it was dispatched to. The report also includes dispatch wait times and details of interrupts.

Refer to Example 8-16 on page 636 for this report

- r Produces a report that includes the statistics displayed “The default report” on page 622 and a detailed report on process status that includes the

amount of time the process was in application and kernel mode, which threads were in the process, and what system calls the process made.

Refer to Example 8-17 on page 639 for this report

The default report

This section explains the default report created by **curt**, using the following command:

```
# curt -i trace.r -m trace.nm -n gennames.out -o curt.out
```

The **curt** output always includes this default report in its output, even if one of the **flags** described in the previous section is used.

The generated report has been divided into its individual components for clarity.

General information

The first information given by **curt** is the **curt** version number, the time when that **curt** version was built, and the time and date when this particular **curt** command was run, including the syntax of the **curt** command run.

Following that, some information about the AIX trace file that was processed by **curt** is displayed. This consists of the trace file's name, size, and its creation date. After that, the command used to invoke the AIX trace facility and gather the trace file is displayed.

A sample of this output is shown in Example 8-2.

Example 8-2 General information from curt.out

```
CURT (Cpu Utilization Reporting Tool) Version 1.0.18 (built Jan 18 2000)
```

```
Run on Fri May 25 11:08:46 2001
```

```
Command line was:
```

```
curt -i trace.r -m trace.nm -n gennames.out -o curt.out
```

```
----
```

```
AIX trace file name = trace.r
```

```
AIX trace file size = 1632496
```

```
AIX trace file created = Fri May 25 11:04:33 2001
```

```
Command used to gather AIX trace was:
```

```
trace -n -C all -d -j 100,101,102,103,104,106,10C,134,139,200 -L 1000000 -T 1000000 -afo  
trace.raw
```

System Summary

The next part of the default output is the System Summary produced by **curt** (Example 8-3).

Example 8-3 The System Summary report from *curt.out*

```

                System Summary
                -----
processing      percent      percent
total time     total time   busy time
(msec)         (incl. idle) (excl. idle) processing category
=====
15046.98       73.70         92.98  APPLICATION
 591.59        2.90          3.66  KERNEL
 486.19        2.38          3.00  FLIH
  49.10        0.24          0.30  SLIH
   8.83        0.04          0.05  DISPATCH (all procs. incl. IDLE)
   1.04        0.01          0.01  IDLE DISPATCH (only IDLE proc.)
-----
16182.69       79.26         100.00 CPU(s) busy time
4234.76        20.74
-----
20417.45
Avg. Thread Affinity =          0.99
                -----

```

This portion of the report describes the time spent by the system as a whole (all CPUs) in various execution modes.

The System Summary has the following fields:

Processing total time	This column gives the total time in milliseconds for the corresponding processing category.
Percent total time	This column gives the time from the first column as a percentage of the sum of total trace elapsed time for all processors. This includes whatever amount of time each processor spent running the IDLE process.
Percent busy	This column gives the time from the first column as a percentage of the sum of total trace elapsed time for all processors without including the time each processor spent executing the IDLE process.
Avg. Thread Affinity	The Avg. Thread Affinity is the probability that a thread was dispatched to the same processor that it last executed on.

The possible execution modes or processing categories translate as follows:

APPLICATION	The sum of times spent by all processors in User (that is, non-supervisory or non-privileged) mode.
KERNEL	The sum of times spent by all processors doing System Calls, sometimes called Supervisory Calls. Although it is labeled as kernel time, it is more accurately thought of as <i>system call</i> time because it does not include other time a processor spends executing in the kernel. Time spent processing interrupts (FLIHs and SLIHs) or exceptions or in the dispatch code is also kernel time, but is not included in this category.
FLIH	The sum of times spent by all processors in FLIHs (First Level Interrupt Handlers). The FLIH time consists of the time from when the FLIH is entered until the SLIH is entered, then from when the SLIH returns back into the FLIH until either dispatch or resume is called.
SLIH	The sum of times spent by all processors in SLIHs (Second Level Interrupt Handlers). The SLIH time consists of the time from when a SLIH is entered until it returns. Note nested interrupts may occur inside an SLIH. These FLIH times are not counted as SLIH time but rather as FLIH time as described above.
DISPATCH	The sum of times spent by all processors in the AIX dispatch code. The time starts when the dispatch code is entered and ends when the resume code is entered. The dispatch code corresponds to the OS, deciding which thread will run next and doing the necessary bookkeeping. This time includes the time spent dispatching all threads (that is, includes the dispatch of the IDLE process).
IDLE DISPATCH	The sum of times spent by all processors in the AIX dispatch code where the process being dispatched was the IDLE process. Because it is the IDLE process being dispatched, the overhead spent in dispatching is less critical than other dispatch times where there is useful work being dispatched. Because the Dispatch category already includes the IDLE Dispatch category's time, the IDLE Dispatch category's time will not be included in either of the total categories CPU busy time or TOTAL.
CPU(s) busy time	The sum of times spent by all processors executing in application, kernel, FLIH, SLIH, and dispatch modes.

WAIT The sum of times spent by all processors executing the IDLE process.

TOTAL The sum of CPU(s) busy time and WAIT.

By looking at the System Summary in Example 8-3 on page 623, it can be seen that the CPU is spending most of its time in application mode. We still have 4234.76 ms of wait time so we know that we have enough CPU to run our applications. The Wait Summary, which can be seen in Example 8-5 on page 626, reports similar values. If there was insufficient CPU power then we would not expect to see any wait time. The Avg. Thread Affinity value is 0.99 showing good processor affinity, that is threads returning to the same processor when they are ready to be re-run.

Processor Summary

This part of the **curlt** output follows the System Summary and is essentially the same information but broken down on a processor by processor basis. The same description that was given for the System Summary applies here, except that the phrase "sum of times spent by all processors" can be replaced by "time spent by this processor".

A sample of this output is shown in Example 8-4.

Example 8-4 The Processor Summary from curlt.out

```

Processor Summary processor number 0
-----
processing      percent      percent
total time      total time   busy time
(msec) (incl. idle) (excl. idle) processing category
=====
    92.90         1.82         10.64 APPLICATION
   591.39        11.58        67.71 KERNEL
   173.78         3.40         19.90 FLIH
    9.27          0.18          1.06 SLIH
    6.07          0.12          0.70 DISPATCH (all procs. incl. IDLE)
    1.04          0.02          0.12 IDLE DISPATCH (only IDLE proc.)
-----
    873.42        17.10        100.00 CPU(s) busy time
   4232.92        82.90         WAIT
-----
   5106.34         TOTAL
Avg. Thread Affinity =          0.98

Total number of process dispatches = 1620

```

```

Processor Summary processor number 1
-----

```

processing total time (msec)	percent total time (incl. idle)	percent busy time (excl. idle)	processing category
4985.81	97.70	97.70	APPLICATION
0.09	0.00	0.00	KERNEL
103.86	2.04	2.04	FLIH
12.54	0.25	0.25	SLIH
0.97	0.02	0.02	DISPATCH (all procs. incl. IDLE)
0.00	0.00	0.00	IDLE DISPATCH (only IDLE proc.)
-----	-----	-----	
5103.26	100.00	100.00	CPU(s) busy time
0.00	0.00		WAIT
-----	-----		
5103.26			TOTAL

Avg. Thread Affinity = 0.99

Total number of process dispatches = 516

...(lines omitted)...

The Total number of process dispatches refers to how many times AIX dispatched any non-IDLE process on this processor.

Wait Summary

On SMP machines it can be observed that for each processor in the system one wait process is running. The Wait Summary displays the time each processor has spent executing its wait process (Example 8-5).

Example 8-5 The Wait Summary from curt.out

```

                Wait Summary
                -----
    time      percent
    (msec)    total time  name(Pid Tid) - (Cpuid:Times Dispatched)
    =====  =====
    4232.9216  20.7319  wait(516 517) - (Cpu0:864 )
    1.8365    0.0090  wait(1290 1291) - (Cpu3:1 )
  
```

...(lines omitted)...

The Wait Summary has the following fields:

Time (msec) The time in milliseconds that one particular CPU has spent executing its wait process.

Percent total time The percentage of the total system time that was spent by a particular CPU executing its wait process.

Name (Pid Tid)	The name of the wait process (they may be called kproc or wait), its process ID, and its thread ID.
CPUid:Times Dispatched	The number of the CPU that processed the wait process, and the number of times the wait process got dispatched onto that particular CPU.

Application and Kernel Summary

The Application and Kernel Summary of `curlt` shows an output of all the threads that were running on the system during the time of trace collection and their CPU consumption (Example 8-6). The thread that consumed the most CPU time during the time of the trace collection is on top of the list.

Example 8-6 The Application and Kernel Summary from `curlt.out`

Application and Kernel Summary									

-- processing total (msec) --		-- percent of total processing time --							
combined	application	kernel	combined	application	kernel	procname	(Pid	Tid)	
=====									
4986.2355	4986.2355	0.0000	24.4214	24.4214	0.0000	cpu	(18418	32437)	
4985.8051	4985.8051	0.0000	24.4193	24.4193	0.0000	cpu	(19128	33557)	
4982.0331	4982.0331	0.0000	24.4009	24.4009	0.0000	cpu	(18894	28671)	
83.8436	2.5062	81.3374	0.4106	0.0123	0.3984	disp+work	(20390	28397)	
72.5809	2.7269	69.8540	0.3555	0.0134	0.3421	disp+work	(18584	32777)	
69.8023	2.5351	67.2672	0.3419	0.0124	0.3295	disp+work	(19916	33033)	
63.6399	2.5032	61.1368	0.3117	0.0123	0.2994	disp+work	(17580	30199)	
63.5906	2.2187	61.3719	0.3115	0.0109	0.3006	disp+work	(20154	34321)	
62.1134	3.3125	58.8009	0.3042	0.0162	0.2880	disp+work	(21424	31493)	
60.0789	2.0590	58.0199	0.2943	0.0101	0.2842	disp+work	(21992	32539)	
...(lines omitted)...									

The output is divided into two main sections, of which one shows the total processing time of the thread in milliseconds (`processing total (msec)`), and the other shows the CPU time the thread has consumed, expressed as a percentage of the total CPU time (`percent of total processing time`).

The Application and Kernel Summary has the following fields:

<code>procname (Pid Tid)</code>	The name of the process associated with the thread, its process id, and its thread id.
---------------------------------	--

Processing total (msec)

<code>combined</code>	The total amount of time, expressed in milliseconds, the thread was running in either application or kernel mode.
<code>application</code>	The amount of time, expressed in milliseconds, the thread spent in application mode.

kernel The amount of time, expressed in milliseconds, the thread spent in kernel mode.

Percent of total processing time

combined The amount of time the thread was running, expressed as percentage of the total processing time.

application The amount of time the thread the thread spent in application mode, expressed as percentage of the total processing time.

kernel The amount of time the thread spent in kernel mode, expressed as percentage of the total processing time.

In our example, we can look further into why the system is spending so much time in application mode by looking at the Application and Kernel Summary, where we can see the top three processes of the report are called `cpu`. `cpu` is a test program that burns up CPU time. The report shows once again that the CPU spent most of its time in application mode running the `cpu` process. If we wanted to learn more about this process, we could run the `gprof` command (see Section 4.5, “`gprof`” on page 235) and profile the process, or alternatively look directly at the formatted trace file (after formatting the trace file with the `trcrpt` command (see Section 8.11, “`trcrpt`” on page 704)) focusing on that specific process to determine what the process is doing.

Application and Kernel Summary (by Pid)

The Application and Kernel Summary (by PID) has the same content as the Application and Kernel Summary, except that this time the threads that belong to each process are consolidated and the process that consumed the most CPU time during the monitoring period heads the list.

The column `procname (Pid)` (Thread Count) shows the process name, its process id, and the number of threads that belong to this process and have been accumulated for this statistic (Example 8-7).

Example 8-7 The Application and Kernel Summary (by PID) from `curt.out`

```
Application and Kernel Summary (by Pid)
-----
-- processing total (msec) --      -- percent of total processing time --
combined application  kernel combined application kernel procname (Pid)(Thread Count)
=====
4986.2355  4986.2355  0.0000  24.4214  24.4214  0.0000  cpu(18418)(1)
4985.8051  4985.8051  0.0000  24.4193  24.4193  0.0000  cpu(19128)(1)
4982.0331  4982.0331  0.0000  24.4009  24.4009  0.0000  cpu(18894)(1)
  83.8436    2.5062 81.3374   0.4106    0.0123  0.3984  disp+work(20390)(1)
  72.5809    2.7269 69.8540   0.3555    0.0134  0.3421  disp+work(18584)(1)
  69.8023    2.5351 67.2672   0.3419    0.0124  0.3295  disp+work(19916)(1)
```

```

63.6399      2.5032 61.1368   0.3117      0.0123 0.2994 disp+work(17580)(1)
63.5906      2.2187 61.3719   0.3115      0.0109 0.3006 disp+work(20154)(1)
62.1134      3.3125 58.8009   0.3042      0.0162 0.2880 disp+work(21424)(1)
60.0789      2.0590 58.0199   0.2943      0.0101 0.2842 disp+work(21992)(1)
...(lines omitted)...

```

Application and Kernel Summary (by process type)

The Application and Kernel Summary (by process type) consolidates all processes of the same name and sorts them in descending order of combined processing time (Example 8-8).

The proc name (thread count) column shows the name of the process, and the number of threads that belong to this process name (type) and were running on the system during the monitoring period.

Example 8-8 The Application and Kernel Summary (by process type) from curt.out

```

Application and Kernel Summary (by process type)
-----
-- processing total (msec) --      -- percent of total processing time --
combined application  kernel combined application kernel proc name (thread count)
=====
14954.0738 14954.0738 0.0000 73.2416      73.2416 0.0000 cpu(3)
573.9466   21.2609 552.6857 2.8111      0.1041 2.7069 disp+work(9)
30.4374    30.4374 0.0000 0.1491      0.1491 0.0000 lrud(1)
20.9568    5.5820 15.3748 0.1026      0.0273 0.0753 trcstop(1)
10.6151    2.4241 8.1909 0.0520      0.0119 0.0401 i4llmd(1)
10.1069    10.1069 0.0000 0.0495      0.0495 0.0000 wlmsched(1)
8.7146     5.3062 3.4084 0.0427      0.0260 0.0167 dtgreet(1)
7.7833     7.7833 0.0000 0.0381      0.0381 0.0000 gil(4)
7.6063     1.4893 6.1171 0.0373      0.0073 0.0300 sleep(1)
...(lines omitted)...

```

System Calls Summary

The System Calls Summary provides a list of all the system calls that have been used on the system during the monitoring period (Example 8-9). The list is sorted by the total time in milliseconds consumed by each type of system call.

Example 8-9 The System Calls Summary from curt.out

```

System Calls Summary
-----
Count  Total Time  % sys  Avg Time  Min Time  Max Time  SVC (Address)
      (msec)   time   (msec)   (msec)   (msec)
=====
605    355.4475   1.74%   0.5875   0.0482    4.5626  kwrite(4259c4)

```

733	196.3752	0.96%	0.2679	0.0042	2.9948	kread(4259e8)
3	9.2217	0.05%	3.0739	2.8888	3.3418	execve(1c95d8)
38	7.6013	0.04%	0.2000	0.0051	1.6137	__loadx(1c9608)
1244	4.4574	0.02%	0.0036	0.0010	0.0143	lseek(425a60)
45	4.3917	0.02%	0.0976	0.0248	0.1810	access(507860)
63	3.3929	0.02%	0.0539	0.0294	0.0719	_select(4e0ee4)
2	2.6761	0.01%	1.3380	1.3338	1.3423	kfork(1c95c8)
207	2.3958	0.01%	0.0116	0.0030	0.1135	_poll(4e0ecc)
228	1.1583	0.01%	0.0051	0.0011	0.2436	kiocntl(4e07ac)
9	0.8136	0.00%	0.0904	0.0842	0.0988	.smtcheckinit(1b245a8)
5	0.5437	0.00%	0.1087	0.0696	0.1777	open(4e08d8)
15	0.3553	0.00%	0.0237	0.0120	0.0322	.smtcheckinit(1b245cc)
2	0.2692	0.00%	0.1346	0.1339	0.1353	statx(4e0950)
33	0.2350	0.00%	0.0071	0.0009	0.0210	_sigaction(1cada4)
1	0.1999	0.00%	0.1999	0.1999	0.1999	kwaitpid(1cab64)
102	0.1954	0.00%	0.0019	0.0013	0.0178	klseek(425a48)

...(lines omitted)...

The System Calls Summary has the following fields:

Count	The number of times a system call of a certain type (see SVC (Address)) has been used (called) during the monitoring period.
Total Time (msec)	The total time the system spent processing these system calls, expressed in milliseconds.
% sys time	The total time the system spent processing these system calls, expressed as a percentage of the total processing time.
Avg Time (msec)	The average time the system spent processing one system call of this type, expressed in milliseconds.
Min Time (msec)	The minimum time the system needed to process one system call of this type, expressed in milliseconds.
Max Time (msec)	The maximum time the system needed to process one system call of this type, expressed in milliseconds.
SVC (Address)	The name of the system call and its kernel address.

Flih Summary

The Flih (First Level Interrupt Handler) Summary lists all first level interrupt handlers that were called during the monitoring period (Example 8-10 on page 631).

The Global Flih Summary lists the total of first level interrupts on the system, while the Per CPU Flih Summary lists the first level interrupts per CPU.


```

Global Flih Summary
-----
Count  Total Time    Avg Time    Min Time    Max Time    Flih Type
      (msec)      (msec)      (msec)      (msec)
=====
2183  203.5524    0.0932     0.0041     0.4576    31(DECR_INTR)
 946  102.4195    0.1083     0.0063     0.6590     3(DATA_ACC_PG_FLT)
  12    1.6720    0.1393     0.0828     0.3366    32(QUEUED_INTR)
1058  183.6655    0.1736     0.0039     0.7001     5(IO_INTR)

Per CPU Flih Summary
-----

CPU Number 0:
Count  Total Time    Avg Time    Min Time    Max Time    Flih Type
      (msec)      (msec)      (msec)      (msec)
=====
 635   39.8413    0.0627     0.0041     0.4576    31(DECR_INTR)
 936  101.4960    0.1084     0.0063     0.6590     3(DATA_ACC_PG_FLT)
   9   1.3946    0.1550     0.0851     0.3366    32(QUEUED_INTR)
 266  33.4247    0.1257     0.0039     0.4319     5(IO_INTR)

CPU Number 1:
Count  Total Time    Avg Time    Min Time    Max Time    Flih Type
      (msec)      (msec)      (msec)      (msec)
=====
   4    0.2405    0.0601     0.0517     0.0735     3(DATA_ACC_PG_FLT)
 258   49.2098    0.1907     0.0060     0.5076     5(IO_INTR)
 515   55.3714    0.1075     0.0080     0.3696    31(DECR_INTR)
...(lines omitted)...

```

The Flih Summary report has the following fields:

Count	The number of times a first level interrupt of a certain type (see Flih Type) occurred during the monitoring period.
Total Time (msec)	The total time the system spent processing these first level interrupts, expressed in milliseconds.
Avg Time (msec)	The average time the system spent processing one first level interrupt of this type, expressed in milliseconds.
Min Time (msec)	The minimum time the system needed to process one first level interrupt of this type, expressed in milliseconds.
Max Time (msec)	The maximum time the system needed to process one first level interrupt of this type, expressed in milliseconds.

Flih Type The number and name of the first level interrupt.

Flih types in the example:

DATA_ACC_PG_FLT Data access page fault
QUEUED_INTR Queued interrupt
DECR_INTR Decrementer interrupt
IO_INTR I/O interrupt

Slih Summary

The Slih (Second level interrupt handler) Summary lists all second level interrupts handler that were called during the monitoring period (Example 8-11).

The Global Slih Summary lists the total of second level interrupts on the system, while the Per CPU Slih Summary lists the second level interrupts per CPU.

Example 8-11 The Slih summaries from curt.out

```
Global Slih Summary
-----
Count  Total Time   Avg Time   Min Time   Max Time Slih Name(Address)
      (msec)      (msec)      (msec)      (msec)
=====
   43    7.0434     0.1638     0.0284     0.3763 .copyout(1a99104)
  1015  42.0601     0.0414     0.0096     0.0913 .i_mask(1990490)

Per CPU Slih Summary
-----

CPU Number 0:
Count  Total Time   Avg Time   Min Time   Max Time Slih Name(Address)
      (msec)      (msec)      (msec)      (msec)
=====
    8    1.3500     0.1688     0.0289     0.3087 .copyout(1a99104)
   258    7.9232     0.0307     0.0096     0.0733 .i_mask(1990490)

CPU Number 1:
Count  Total Time   Avg Time   Min Time   Max Time Slih Name(Address)
      (msec)      (msec)      (msec)      (msec)
=====
   10    1.2685     0.1268     0.0579     0.2818 .copyout(1a99104)
   248   11.2759     0.0455     0.0138     0.0641 .i_mask(1990490)

...(lines omitted)...
```

The Slih Summary report has the following fields:

Count	The number of times each second level interrupt handler was called during the monitoring period.
Total Time (msec)	The total time the system spent processing these second level interrupts, expressed in milliseconds.
Avg Time (msec)	The average time the system spent processing one second level interrupt of this type, expressed in milliseconds.
Min Time (msec)	The minimum time the system needed to process one second level interrupt of this type, expressed in milliseconds.
Max Time (msec)	The maximum time the system needed to process one second level interrupt of this type, expressed in milliseconds.
Slih Name (Address)	The name and kernel address of the second level interrupt.

Report generated with the **-b** flag

The report generated with the **-b** flag includes the reports shown in “The default report” on page 622 and also includes a process table that includes the Thread ID, Process ID, and the Process name. Lines in the report have been removed to keep it to a presentable size (Example 8-12).

Example 8-12 *curl output with the -b flag*

```
# curl -b -i trace.r -m trace.nm -n gennames.out -o curl.out
# cat curl.out
...(lines omitted)...
(start of proc table - (tid pid name))
35515 24908 bsh
33325 24594 telnetd
35057 24528 kdb_mp
36093 24296 ksh
21965 23720 view
34187 23004 ps
33957 22532 trace
36421 22346 aixterm
24717 22096 ksh
32539 21992 disp+work
34579 21682 disp+work
31493 21424 disp+work
37551 21054 telnetd
31821 20814 ksh
36613 20560 ksh
28397 20390 disp+work
```

...(lines omitted)...

Report generated with the -c flag

The report generated with the `-c` flag includes the reports shown in “The default report” on page 622, and also includes a summary of trace hooks processed (Example 8-13).

Example 8-13 curt output with the -c flag

```
# curt -c -i trace.r -m trace.nm -n gennames.out -o curt.out
# cat curt.out
...(lines omitted)...
Summary of Tracehooks processed
-----
nsvc= 3458
nsyscret= 3441
nflih= 4199
nresume= 5601
nslih= 1058
nslihret= 1058
ndispatch= 3167
nidle= 865
nfork= 2
nexecve= 3
nutil= 0
nsyscexit = ??
npid sig = ??
Total Trace Hooks Seen = 22868
(found 3 HKWD_KERN_RESUME hooks that were assumed to be a SVC return).
note: util hooks are currently filtered by tracereader and may have been > 0.
...(lines omitted)...
```

Report generated with the -e flag

The report generated with the `-e` flag includes the reports shown in “The default report” on page 622, and also includes additional information in the System Calls Summary report (Example 8-14). The additional information pertains to the total, average, maximum, and minimum elapsed times a system call was running.

Example 8-14 curt output with the -e flag

```
# curt -e -i trace.r -m trace.nm -n gennames.out -o curt.out
# cat curt.out
...(lines omitted)...
      System Calls Summary
      -----
Count Total  % sys Avg   Min   Max   Tot   Avg   Min   Max   SVC
      Time  time Time Time Time  ETime ETime ETime ETime (Address)
      (msec) (msec) (msec) (msec) (msec) (msec) (msec) (msec) (msec)
=====
```

```

605 355.4475 1.74% 0.5875 0.0482 4.5626 31172.7658 51.5252 0.0482 422.2323 kwrite(4259c4)
733 196.3752 0.96% 0.2679 0.0042 2.9948 12967.9407 17.6916 0.0042 265.1204 kread(4259e8)
 3  9.2217 0.05% 3.0739 2.8888 3.3418  57.2051 19.0684 4.5475 40.0557 execve(1c95d8)
38  7.6013 0.04% 0.2000 0.0051 1.6137  12.5002  0.3290 0.0051  3.3120 __loadx(1c9608)
1244 4.4574 0.02% 0.0036 0.0010 0.0143  4.4574  0.0036 0.0010  0.0143 lseek(425a60)
 45  4.3917 0.02% 0.0976 0.0248 0.1810  4.6636  0.1036 0.0248  0.3037 access(507860)
 63  3.3929 0.02% 0.0539 0.0294 0.0719 5006.0887 79.4617 0.0294 100.4802 _select(4e0ee4)
  2  2.6761 0.01% 1.3380 1.3338 1.3423  45.5026 22.7513 7.5745 37.9281 kfork(1c95c8)
207  2.3958 0.01% 0.0116 0.0030 0.1135 4494.9249 21.7146 0.0030 499.1363 _poll(4e0ecc)
228  1.1583 0.01% 0.0051 0.0011 0.2436  1.1583  0.0051 0.0011  0.2436 kiocctl(4e07ac)
  9  0.8136 0.00% 0.0904 0.0842 0.0988 4498.7472 499.8608 499.8052 499.8898 .smtcheckinit(1b245a8)
  5  0.5437 0.00% 0.1087 0.0696 0.1777  0.5437  0.1087 0.0696  0.1777 open(4e08d8)
 15  0.3553 0.00% 0.0237 0.0120 0.0322  0.3553  0.0237 0.0120  0.0322 .smtcheckinit(1b245cc)
  2  0.2692 0.00% 0.1346 0.1339 0.1353  0.2692  0.1346 0.1339  0.1353 statx(4e0950)
 33  0.2350 0.00% 0.0071 0.0009 0.0210  0.2350  0.0071 0.0009  0.0210 _sigaction(1cada4)
  1  0.1999 0.00% 0.1999 0.1999 0.1999 5019.0588 5019.0588 5019.0588 5019.0588 kwaitpid(1cab64)
102  0.1954 0.00% 0.0019 0.0013 0.0178  0.5427  0.0053 0.0013  0.3650 klseek(425a48)
...(lines omitted)...

```

The System Calls Summary in the above example has the following fields in addition to the default System Calls Summary displayed in Example 8-9 on page 629:

- Tot ETime (msec) The total amount of time the system call was started to when it completed. This time will include any times spent servicing interrupts, running other processes, and so forth.
- Avg ETime (msec) The average amount of time the system call was started to when it completed. This time will include any times spent servicing interrupts, running other processes, and so forth.
- Min ETime (msec) The minimum amount of time the system call was started to when it completed. This time will include any times spent servicing interrupts, running other processes, and so forth.
- Max ETime (msec) The maximum amount of time the system call was started to when it completed. This time will include any times spent servicing interrupts, running other processes, and so forth.

The above report shows that the kwrite thread was runnable for 422.2323 msec but only used 4.5626 msec of CPU time. Likewise, the kread thread was runnable for 265.1204 msec but only used 2.9948 msec of CPU time. To determine why the system calls are not running on the CPU, we need to look at the trace file.

Report generated with the -s flag

The report generated with the `-s` flag includes the reports shown in “The default report” on page 622 and also includes reports on errors returned by system calls (Example 8-15).

Example 8-15 *curl output with the -s flag*

```
# curl -s -i trace.r -m trace.nm -n gennames.out -o curl.out
# cat curl.out
...(lines omitted)...
```

Errors Returned by System Calls

Errors (errno : count : description) returned for System call:

socket_aio_dequeue(0x11e0d8)

11 : 485 : "Resource temporarily unavailable"

Errors (errno : count : description) returned for System call:

connect(0x11e24c)

75 : 7 : "Socket is already connected"

...(lines omitted)...

Sometimes comparing the average elapsed time and to the average execution time will show that a certain system call is being delayed by something unexpected. Other debug measures can be used to fix the delay.

Report generated with the -t flag

The report generated with the `-t` flag includes the reports shown in “The default report” on page 622 and also includes a detailed report on thread status that includes the amount of time the thread was in application and kernel mode, what system calls the thread made, processor affinity, the number of times the thread was dispatched, and to what CPU it was dispatched to (Example 8-16). The report also includes dispatch wait times and details of interrupts

Example 8-16 *curl output with the -t flag*

...(lines omitted)...

Report for Thread Id: **48841** (hex bec9) Pid: 143984 (kex 23270)

Process Name: **oracle**

Total Application Time (ms): 70.324465

Total Kernel Time (ms): 53.014910

Thread System Call Data					
Count	Total Time (msec)	Avg Time (msec)	Min Time (msec)	Max Time (msec)	SVC (Address)
=====	=====	=====	=====	=====	=====
69	34.0819	0.4939	0.1666	1.2762	kwrite(169ff8)

77	12.0026	0.1559	0.0474	0.2889	kread(16a01c)
510	4.9743	0.0098	0.0029	0.0467	times(f1e14)
73	1.2045	0.0165	0.0105	0.0306	select(1d1704)
68	0.6000	0.0088	0.0023	0.0445	lseek(16a094)
12	0.1516	0.0126	0.0071	0.0241	getrusage(f1be0)

No Errors Returned by System Calls

processor affinity: 0.583333

Dispatch Histogram for thread (CPUid : times_dispatched).

```

CPU 0 : 23
CPU 1 : 23
CPU 2 : 9
CPU 3 : 9
CPU 4 : 8
CPU 5 : 14
CPU 6 : 17
CPU 7 : 19
CPU 8 : 1
CPU 9 : 4
CPU 10 : 1
CPU 11 : 4

```

total number of dispatches: 131

total number of redispaches due to interupts being disabled: 1

avg. dispatch wait time (ms): 8.273515

Data on Interrupts that Occured while Thread was Running

Type of Interrupt	Count
=====	=====
Data Access Page Faults (DSI):	115
Instr. Fetch Page Faults (ISI):	0
Align. Error Interrupts:	0
IO (external) Interrupts:	0
Program Check Interrupts:	0
FP Unavailable Interrupts:	0
FP Imprecise Interrupts:	0
RunMode Interrupts:	0
Decrementer Interrupts:	18
Queued (Soft level) Interrupts:	15

...(lines omitted)...

The information in the threads summary includes:

Thread ID

The Thread ID of the thread.

Process ID	The Process ID the thread belongs to.
Process Name	The process name, if known, that the thread belongs to.
Total Application Time (ms)	The amount of time, expressed in milliseconds, that the thread spent in application mode.
Total Kernel Time (ms)	The amount of time, expressed in milliseconds, that the thread spent in kernel mode.
Thread System Call Data	A system call summary for the thread; this has the same fields as the global System Call Summary (see Example 8-9 on page 629). It also includes elapsed times if the <code>-e</code> flag is specified and error information if the <code>-s</code> flag is specified.
processor affinity	The process affinity, which is the probability that, for any dispatch of the thread, the thread was dispatched to the same processor that it last executed on.
Dispatch Histogram for thread	Shows the number of times the thread was dispatched to each CPU in the system.
total number of dispatches	The total number of times the thread was dispatched (not including redispatches described below).
total number of redispatches due to interrupts being disabled	The number of redispatches due to interrupts being disabled, which is when the dispatch code is forced to dispatch the same thread that is currently running on that particular CPU because the thread had disabled some interrupts. This is only shown if non-zero.
avg. dispatch wait time (ms)	The average dispatch wait time is the average elapsed time for the thread from being undispached and its next dispatch.
Data on Interrupts that occurred while Thread was Running	This is a count of how many times each type of Fliih occurred while this thread was executing.

Report generated with the -r flag

The Process Summary gives detailed information about each process found in the trace. Example 8-17 shows the report generated for the router process (Pid 129190).

Example 8-17 *curl output with the -r flag*

...(lines omitted)...

Process Details for Pid: **129190**

Process Name: **router**

7 Tids for this Pid: 245889 245631 244599 82843 78701 75347
28941

Total Application Time (ms): 124.023749

Total Kernel Time (ms): 8.948695

Process System Call Data						
Count	Total Time (msec)	% sys time	Avg Time (msec)	Min Time (msec)	Max Time (msec)	SVC (Address)
=====	=====	=====	=====	=====	=====	=====
93	3.6829	0.05%	0.0396	0.0060	0.3077	kread(19731c)
23	2.2395	0.03%	0.0974	0.0090	0.4537	kwrite(1972f8)
30	0.8885	0.01%	0.0296	0.0073	0.0460	select(208c5c)
1	0.5933	0.01%	0.5933	0.5933	0.5933	fsync(1972a4)
106	0.4902	0.01%	0.0046	0.0035	0.0105	klseek(19737c)
13	0.3285	0.00%	0.0253	0.0130	0.0387	semctl(2089e0)
6	0.2513	0.00%	0.0419	0.0238	0.0650	semop(2089c8)
3	0.1223	0.00%	0.0408	0.0127	0.0730	statx(2086d4)
1	0.0793	0.00%	0.0793	0.0793	0.0793	send(11e1ec)
9	0.0679	0.00%	0.0075	0.0053	0.0147	fstatx(2086c8)
4	0.0524	0.00%	0.0131	0.0023	0.0348	kfcntl(22aa14)
5	0.0448	0.00%	0.0090	0.0086	0.0096	yield(11dbec)
3	0.0444	0.00%	0.0148	0.0049	0.0219	recv(11e1b0)
1	0.0355	0.00%	0.0355	0.0355	0.0355	open(208674)
1	0.0281	0.00%	0.0281	0.0281	0.0281	close(19728c)

...(lines omitted)...

The Process Summary includes the Process ID and name, and a count and list of the thread IDs belonging to the process. The total application and kernel time for all the threads of the process is given. Lastly, it includes a summary report of all the system calls for the threads of the process.

8.2 genkex

The **genkex** command extracts the list of kernel extensions currently loaded into the system and displays the address, size, and path name for each kernel extension in the list.

genkex resides in `/usr/bin` and is part of the `bos.perf.tools` fileset, which is installable from the AIX base installation media.

8.2.1 Syntax

genkex

8.2.2 Information on measurement and sampling

For kernel extensions loaded into the system, the kernel maintains a linked list consisting of data structures called loader entries. A loader entry contains the name of the extension, its starting address, and its size. This information is gathered and reported by the **genkex** command.

8.2.3 Examples

Example 8-18 shows the output from running **genkex**.

Example 8-18 genkex report

Virtual Address	Size	File
1b76960	87c4	/usr/lib/drivers/trcdd
1b744c0	2494	/usr/lib/drivers/netintf
1b6fc80	4824	/usr/lib/drivers/if_en
1b67420	8848	/usr/pmapi/etc/pmsvcs
1b50ec0	16540	/usr/lib/drivers/qos
1a6fde0	dc38	/usr/lib/drivers/pci/kentdd
5a78000	522b0	/usr/lib/drivers/pci/gxentdd
1b446e0	c7bc	/usr/lib/drivers/diagex
1b389a0	bd1c	/usr/lib/drivers/pdiagex
1a99300	2e98	/usr/lib/drivers/tok_demux
1a80a20	188bc	/usr/lib/drivers/pci/cstokdd
1b35340	3654	/usr/lib/drivers/rmss.ext.mp
1b2a620	ad04	/usr/lib/drivers/cfs.ext
595e000	77f58	/usr/lib/drivers/nfs.ext
1b2a2e0	32c	/usr/lib/drivers/nfs_kdes.ext
1b25460	4e74	/usr/lib/drivers/if_tr
1b1fa80	59d8	/usr/lib/perf/perfstat
1b1f888	1dc	/usr/lib/drivers/smt_loadpin

```

1b1b080          4800 /usr/lib/drivers/smt_load
1af9fc0          210b0 /usr/lib/drivers/rcm_loadpin
1af89e0          15d8 /usr/lib/drivers/rcm_load
...

```

The columns in the previous example are:

Virtual Address	Start of the virtual address in memory (in hex) where the kernel extension resides.
Size	Size in hex of the kernel extension.
File	File where the kernel extension is loaded from.

As kernel extensions may be loaded more than once, they may appear more than once with different virtual addresses and different sizes, but only if the file has changed.

genkex is useful for determining who owns the extension. In example Example 8-19, the `/usr/lib/drivers/tok_demux` kernel extension belongs to fileset `devices.common.IBM.tokenring.rte`. If you experience problems with this kernel extension, you can look at `devices.common.IBM.tokenring.rte` to determine the problem.

Example 8-19 Determining the owner of a kernel extension

```

# genkex | grep tok_demux
      1a99300          2e98 /usr/lib/drivers/tok_demux
# ls1pp -w /usr/lib/drivers/tok_demux
File                                     Fileset                                  Type
-----
/usr/lib/drivers/tok_demux
                                         devices.common.IBM.tokenring.rte       File

```

8.3 genkld

The **genkld** command extracts the list of shared objects for all processes currently loaded into the shared segment and displays the address, size, and path name for each object on the list.

genkld resides in `/usr/bin` and is part of the `bos.perf.tools` fileset, which is installable from the AIX base installation media.

8.3.1 Syntax

`genkl d`

8.3.2 Information on measurement and sampling

For shared objects loaded into the system, the kernel maintains a linked list consisting of data structures called loader entries. A loader entry contains the name of the object, its starting address, and its size. This information is gathered and reported by the `genkl d` command.

8.3.3 Examples

The following is an example of running `genkl d` (Example 8-20).

Example 8-20 Using genkl d

```
# genkl d
Virtual Address          Size File
d013a100                4bbf /usr/lib/libperfstat.a/shr.o
d013a100                4bbf /usr/lib/libperfstat.a/shr.o
d2305d20                26837 /usr/lib/libxcurses.a/shr4.o
d22d6100                2ee57 /usr/lib/libSpmi.a/spmishr.o
d2305d20                26837 /usr/lib/libxcurses.a/shr4.o
d22d6100                2ee57 /usr/lib/libSpmi.a/spmishr.o
d00c3100                3e3d /usr/lib/libtrace.a/shr.o
d00c3100                3e3d /usr/lib/libtrace.a/shr.o
d00c2000                2cd /usr/lib/drivers/nfs.load/
d00c1000                248 /usr/sbin/netstat_load/
d072f100                1100d /usr/lib/libsrc.a/shr.o
d07da50c                a49 /usr/lib/libc.a/pse.o
d07d1920                85ef /usr/lib/libtli.a/shr.o
d0757900                795ad /usr/lib/libnsl.a/shr.o
d00e7100                31bf6 /usr/lib/liblvm.a/shr.o
d00c7860                1f314 /usr/lib/libsm.a/shr.o
d1eab000                1b9b7 /usr/lib/boot/bin/libcfg_chrp/
d246a4a0                1afab /usr/lib/libcur.a/shr32c.o
d24510f8                1827b /usr/lib/libcur.a/shr.o
d243d100                137f4 /usr/lib/libasl.a/shr.o
d22a8100                2d6c5 /usr/lib/libdiag.a/shr.o
...

```

The example above contains the following columns:

Virtual Address	Start of the virtual address in memory (in hex) where the kernel extension resides. You can use the <code>svmon</code>
-----------------	--

command to get more detailed information on virtual addresses.

Size Size in hex of the kernel extension.

File File where the kernel extension is loaded from.

If path names end with / (slash), then they are shared objects (as in the output of the **file** command). If path names end without / (slash), then they are modules of shared libraries.

If some shared libraries and shared objects are loaded more than once, then there is an entry for each of them.

As kernel extensions may be loaded more than once, they may appear more than once with different virtual addresses and different sizes.

8.4 genld

The **genld** command collects the list of all processes currently running on the system, and optionally reports the list of loaded objects corresponding to each process.

genld resides in `/usr/bin` and is part of the `bos.perf.tools` fileset, which is installable from the AIX base installation media.

8.4.1 Syntax

```
genld
```

8.4.2 Information on measurement and sampling

For each process currently running, the **genld** command prints a report consisting of the process ID and name. **genld** does not report on the loaded libraries.

8.4.3 Examples

Example 8-21 shows output from **genld**.

Example 8-21 genld report

```
#Proc_pid:            0 Proc_name: swapper
```

```
Proc_pid:            1 Proc_name: init
```

```
Proc_pid:            516 Proc_name: wait
```

```
Proc_pid:      774 Proc_name: wait
Proc_pid:     1032 Proc_name: wait
Proc_pid:     1290 Proc_name: wait
Proc_pid:     1548 Proc_name: lrud
Proc_pid:     1806 Proc_name: xmgc
Proc_pid:     2064 Proc_name: netm
Proc_pid:     2322 Proc_name: gil
Proc_pid:     2580 Proc_name: wlmsched
...(lines omitted)...
```

8.5 gennames

The **gennames** command gathers name to address mapping information necessary for commands such as **tprof**, **filemon**, **netpmon**, **pprof**, and **curt** to work in off-line mode. This is useful when it is necessary to post-process a trace file from a remote system or perform the trace data collection at one time and post-process it at another time.

gennames resides in /usr/bin and is part of the bos.perf.tools fileset, which is installable from the AIX base installation media.

8.5.1 Syntax

The syntax of **gennames** is as follows:

```
gennames [ -f ] [ ProgramName...]
```

Flags

-f In addition to the **gennames** output without the **-f** flag, device information for logical and physical volumes and the virtual file system information are printed. This information is necessary for the **filemon** command to be run in off-line mode.

Parameters

ProgramName... Optional list of program names for which the output of the **stripnm** command must be collected to allow the usage of the **tprof** command with the **-p** flag in off-line mode.

The **gennames** command writes its output to standard output. For further use the output needs to be redirected into a file.

8.5.2 Information on measurement and sampling

The **gennames** command gathers the following information:

- ▶ The Name to address mapping information for the currently running kernel (/unix). The output is similar to the output of the **stripnm /unix** command.
- ▶ A list of all loaded kernel extensions. This list is similar to the output of the **genkex** command. Please refer to Section 8.2, “genkex” on page 640 for more information on the **genkex** command.
- ▶ A list of all loaded shared libraries. This list is similar to the output of the **genkld** command. Please refer to Section 8.3, “genkld” on page 641 for more information on the **genkld** command.
- ▶ For all kernel extensions and libraries, the output of the **stripnm** command. Please refer to Section 8.8, “stripnm” on page 682 for more information on the **stripnm** command.
- ▶ For all the loaded processes, the process ID and process name. The data collected is similar to the data the **genld** command reports. Please refer to Section 8.4, “genld” on page 643 for more information on the **genld** command.
- ▶ The symbols defined in the system header file /usr/include/sys/lockname.h.
- ▶ The name to address mapping for optionally specified programs. The output of the **stripnm** command is collected to allow subroutine breakdown with the **tprof** command used in off-line mode with any of the specified programs. Please refer to Section 8.8, “stripnm” on page 682 and Section 4.12, “tprof” on page 275 for more information on the **stripnm** and **tprof** commands.
- ▶ The device information for logical and physical volumes and the virtual file system information. This data is needed to run the **filemon** command in off-line mode.

8.5.3 Examples

Example 8-22 shows the use of the **gennames** command to gather information for later use by commands such as **tprof**, **filemon**, **netpmon**, **pprof**, and **curt**.

Example 8-22 Gather gennames output

```
# gennames >gennames.out
```

Attention: The output produced by the **gennames** command can exceed 300000 lines and 4 MB. The size depends on the number of loaded shared libraries and kernel extensions. Opening this file in an editor may take some time.

Next we show small examples of the major sections in the output of the **gennames** command.

The name to address mapping

The **gennames** command provides name to address mapping information for the currently used kernel, the loaded kernel extensions, the loaded shared libraries, and optionally the specified programs. Example 8-23 shows a part of the listing for the kernel (/unix).

Example 8-23 Output of gennames showing the name to address mapping

```
# gennames
```

```
gennames v1.1
```

```
/unix | 00000000| 00000000| 0052b988| | |initialize
```

```
Symbols from /unix
```

```
(... lines omitted ...)
```

```
../../../../../../../../src/bos/kernel/net/llsleep.c| | file | |  
| |  
.llsleep | 1129384|unamex| | |.text  
.llsleep | 1129384|extern| | |.text  
.llsleep_timeout_rt | 1129800|unamex| | |.text  
.llsleep_timeout_rt | 1129800|extern| | |.text  
.llwakeup | 1129856|unamex| | |.text  
.llwakeup | 1129856|extern| | |.text  
_STATIC | 1709080|unamex| | |.text  
llsleep | 1878320|extern| | |.text  
llsleep_timeout_rt | 1878332|extern| | |.text  
llwakeup | 1878344|extern| | |.text
```

```
(... lines omitted ...)
```

The first line for each module, in this example `/unix`, shows the file name followed by the load address, the text section offset within the module, and the module size. These values are hexadecimal numbers. The symbol address offsets, for example for the function `.llwakeup`, are decimal values that represent the offset values of the symbols in the object modules text segment. To calculate the address of a symbol, use the equation; start address + text offset + symbol offset = address in memory. In the above example, the external function `.llwakeup` is at offset 1129856. The load address and the text section offset of `/unix` is zero. The resulting address for the `.llwakeup` symbol is $0 + 0 + 1129856 = 1129856$. To verify this address, use the `kdb` sub command `nm .llwakeup` on the same system. This returns the address for symbol `.llwakeup` in the running kernel, in our case `0x113d80`, that equals the above value (1129856).

The list of loaded kernel extensions

The information in this output section can be compared to the output of the `genkex` command. The only difference is, that the `gennames` command integrates the list of loaded kernel extensions information into the name to address mapping listing. Example 8-24 shows the part for one kernel extension.

Example 8-24 Output of `gennames` showing the loaded kernel extensions

```
# gennames

(... lines omitted ...)
```

<code>/usr/lib/drivers/nfs.ext</code>	<code>05988000</code>	<code>00000100</code>	<code>00077f58</code>		<code>initialize</code>
Symbols from <code>._nfs.ext</code>					
<code>._nfs.ext</code>		<code>file</code>			
<code>.nfs_config</code>		<code>0|extern</code>			<code>.text</code>
<code>.init_kacl</code>	<code>340</code>	<code>|extern</code>			<code>.text</code>
<code>.init_serv</code>	<code>376</code>	<code>|extern</code>			<code>.text</code>
<code>.init_clnt</code>	<code>616</code>	<code>|extern</code>			<code>.text</code>
<code>.fill_nfs_syms</code>	<code>1460</code>	<code>|extern</code>			<code>.text</code>
<code>.init_nfs_syms</code>	<code>1524</code>	<code>|extern</code>			<code>.text</code>
<code>.init_krpc</code>	<code>2008</code>	<code>|extern</code>			<code>.text</code>
<code>.nfs_ulimit_64</code>	<code>2856</code>	<code>|extern</code>			<code>.text</code>

```
(... lines omitted ...)
```

In the above example the kernel extension `/usr/lib/drivers/nfs.ext` is loaded at address `0x5988000`. The size of the kernel extension is `0x77f58` bytes, and the text offset is `0x100`. This kernel extension file information is followed by the name to address mapping information for this kernel extension.

The list of loaded shared libraries

The information in this output section can be compared to the output of the **genkld** command. The only difference is that the **gennames** command integrates the list of loaded shared libraries information into the name to address mapping list. Example 8-25 shows part of the input for a shared library

Example 8-25 Output of gennames showing the loaded shared libraries

```
# gennames
/usr/lib/libXm.a[shr_32.o] | d2640100| 00000140| 002548a1| | | initialize
Symbols from .__shr_32.o
n1_langinfo          |          0|extern| | | |
setlocale            |          0|extern| | | |

(... lines omitted ...)

dlsym                |          0|extern| | | |
T0C                  |      254084|unamex| | | |.data
XtDisplayOfObject   |      254084|unamex| | | |.data
XSetClipMask        |      254088|unamex| | | |.data
XtWindowOfObject    |      254092|unamex| | | |.data

(... lines omitted ...)
```

For the above example, the same applies as for Example 8-24 on page 647. However, there is one small difference that should be noted. The AIX operating system is using shared objects. In our example, the whole `/usr/lib/libXm.a` is not loaded here. Only the shared object module `shr_32.o` out of `/usr/lib/libXm.a` is loaded at the specific address. There are more shared objects in `/usr/lib/libXm.a`, and each of them is loaded separately as needed. The symbols with an offset value of zero, in the above example `n1_langinfo`, `setlocale` and `dlsym`, are references from `/usr/lib/libXm.a[shr_32.o]` to other shared objects. The **dump -nv /usr/lib/libXm.a | grep setlocale** command can be used to find the object file providing the `setlocale` function to `/usr/lib/libXm.a[shr_32.o]`.

The list of loaded processes

In this section of the **gennames** command output, the process IDs and the names of the currently running processes are listed. This section of the output of the **gennames** command can be compared with the output of the **genkld** command. Example 8-26 shows a small section of this output.

Example 8-26 Output of gennames showing the loaded processes

```
# gennames

(... lines omitted ...)
```

```

Symbols from genId
Proc_pid:      0 Proc_name: swapper

Proc_pid:      1 Proc_name: init

Proc_pid:     516 Proc_name: wait

Proc_pid:     774 Proc_name: wait

Proc_pid:    1032 Proc_name: wait

Proc_pid:    1290 Proc_name: wait

(... lines omitted ...)

```

The above example shows the list of processes in the output of the **gennames** command. For each process the process ID and the name is displayed. Please note that kernel processes are included in this listing.

Physical and logical volume and file system information

The **gennames -f** command gathers additional data necessary for the off-line processing by the **filemon** command. The following additional data is gathered (Example 8-27).

Example 8-27 Physical and logical volume and file system information gathered

```

Symbols from filesystems:
dev_id|          path|  mode|  blocks|  Description
a0000 |    /dev/__vg10| 20600| 1048576|
a0008 |    /dev/hd1 | 60660| 5111808|/home Frag_Sz.= 512
a0009 |  /dev/hd10opt| 60660|   65536|/opt Frag_Sz.= 512
a0005 |    /dev/hd2 | 60660| 1933312|    /usr
a0007 |    /dev/hd3 | 60660| 1114112|    /tmp
a0004 |    /dev/hd4 | 60660|   196608|    /
a0001 |    /dev/hd5 | 60660|   32768|    boot
a0002 |    /dev/hd6 | 60660| 2097152|    paging
a0003 |    /dev/hd8 | 60660|   32768|    jfslog

```

(... lines omitted ...)

```

Symbols from vfs:
num |name          |  mount point
1   |/dev/hd4      |    /
2   |/dev/hd2      |    /usr
4   |/dev/hd9var   |    /var
5   |/dev/hd3      |    /tmp
6   |/dev/hd1      |    /home

```

7	|/proc	|	/proc
8	|/dev/hd10opt	|	/opt
9	|/dev/lv02	|	/audit
10	|/dev/lv04	|	/work/fs1
11	|/dev/lv05	|	/work/fs2
12	|/dev/data1v	|	/data
13	|/dev/lv00	|	/tools
14	|/dev/lv01	|	/test0
15	|/dev/lv08	|	/test1
16	|/dev/lv09	|	/test2

The first part of the above output shows the physical and logical volume information. The columns in this part are:

dev_id	The dev_id field contains the major and minor device number of the device. The values in the output are hexadecimal. The last four digits are the minor number. The other digits are the major number. In the above example, dev_id a0003 belongs to the logical volume /dev/hd8 and has the major device number 10 (a) and the minor device number 3 (0003).
path	This field shows the full path name of the device.
model	This field shows the file access mode bits of the device. The values are defined in the system header file /usr/include/sys/mode.h. In the above example the 60660 for /dev/hd8 translates to; Block special device, read and write permission for owner and group.
blocks	The value in this field shows the size of the physical or logical volume in blocks of 512 bytes. The device /dev/hd8 in the above example has the size of $32768 * 512 = 16 \text{ MB}$.
Description	This field shows the description for the physical or logical volume. The logical volume /dev/hd8 in the above example is a jfs1og.

The second part of the output shown in Example 8-27 on page 649 contains the name of the logical volume and the mount point for each volume during execution time of the **gennames** command.

8.6 locktrace

The **locktrace** command determines which kernel locks will be traced by the trace subsystem. If a **bosboot -L** was run prior to rebooting the system, then kernel lock tracing can be enabled or disabled for one or more individual lock classes, or for all lock classes. If the **bosboot -L** was *not* run prior to a reboot, then lock class tracing can either be enabled or disabled for *all* locks. Where the **bosboot -L** was not invoked, the trace events will not display the lock class names for taken, missed, and released locks. By default lock tracing performed by the trace subsystem is disabled.

The **locktrace** command resides in */usr/bin* and is part of the *bos.perf.tools* fileset, which is installable from the AIX base installation media.

8.6.1 Syntax

The syntax for the **locktrace** command is as follows:

```
locktrace [ -r ClassName | -s ClassName | -S | -R | -1 ]
```

Flags

- r classname** Turn off lock tracing for all the kernel locks belonging to the specified class. This option always fails if **bosboot -L** was not executed prior to a reboot.
- s classname** Turn on lock tracing for all the kernel locks belonging to the specified class. This option always fails if **bosboot -L** has not been executed prior to a reboot.
- R** Turn off all lock tracing.
- S** Turn on lock tracing for all locks regardless of their class membership.
- 1** List kernel lock tracing current status.

8.6.2 Information on measurement and sampling

The tracing of locks can be extremely useful in providing crucial information on how locks are being used, which are hot, which are in contention, and which are degrading the system. However, trace hooks in already heavily used lock routines cause the system to slow down. The **locktrace** command allows lock trace hooks to be effectively inserted or completely removed dynamically from the lock routines. If the system has been rebooted after a **bosboot -L**, finer selectivity is provided by enabling and disabling lock trace hooks for specific

classes. This results in less or at least controlled system degradation from trace hooks in a lock routine. The names of the lock classes can be found in the file `lockname.h`, which is located in the `/usr/include/sys` directory. Example 8-28 shows a list of some of the class names that can be found in this file.

Example 8-28 An extract from the lockname.h file

```
...(lines omitted)...
#define MSG_LOCK_CLASS      120    /* IPC */
#define SEM_LOCK_CLASS      121    /* IPC */
#define SHM_LOCK_CLASS      122    /* IPC */
#define DEVNODE_LOCK_CLASS  123    /* LFS */
#define FFREE_LOCK_CLASS    124    /* LFS */
#define FIFOBUF_LOCK_CLASS  125    /* LFS */
#define FILOCK_LOCK_CLASS   126    /* LFS */
#define FOFF_LOCK_CLASS     127    /* LFS */
#define FPTR_LOCK_CLASS     128    /* LFS */
#define GFS_LOCK_CLASS      129    /* LFS */
#define GPA_LOCK_CLASS      130    /* LFS */
#define PATH_LOCK_CLASS     131    /* LFS */
#define U_FD_CLASS          132    /* LFS */
#define U_FSO_CLASS         133    /* LFS */
#define VFS_LIST_LOCK_CLASS  134    /* LFS */
#define VFS_LOCK_CLASS      135    /* LFS */
#define VNODE_LOCK_CLASS    136    /* LFS */
...(lines omitted)...
```

8.6.3 Examples

Example 8-29 shows the output when the `locktrace` command is run without the `bosboot -L` command being run first and without the system being rebooted.

Example 8-29 locktrace error message when bosboot -L has not been run

```
# locktrace -s MSG_LOCK_CLASS
locktrace: selective tracing not allowed without bosboot -L
```

Example 8-30 shows the use of the `locktrace` command to enable the trace subsystem to trace the `SEM_LOCK_CLASS` lock type. The `bosboot -L` command has been run on the system and it has been rebooted prior to the `locktrace` commands being run. The `locktrace -l` option shows which locks are enabled for tracing. In the first case, all lock tracing is disabled. The `locktrace -s SEM_LOCK_CLASS` command was used to enable the tracing of the `SEM_LOCK_CLASS` lock class type. The `locktrace -l` command was used again to check which lock classes are enabled for tracing.

Example 8-30 Enabling tracing of the SEM_LOCK_CLASS type

```
# locktrace -l
lock tracing disabled for all classes
```

```
# locktrace -s SEM_LOCK_CLASS
lock tracing enabled for class SEM_LOCK_CLASS

# locktrace -l
lock tracing enabled for classes:
    SEM_LOCK_CLASS
```

To disable the tracing of this class, use the command in Example 8-31. The **locktrace -r SEM_LOCK_CLASS** command is used to disable the tracing of the SEM_LOCK_CLASS lock type. The **locktrace -R** command could have been used, but would disable tracing of all lock classes.

Example 8-31 Turning off tracing of the SEM_LOCK_CLASS

```
# locktrace -r SEM_LOCK_CLASS
lock tracing disabled for class SEM_LOCK_CLASS

# locktrace -l
lock tracing disabled for all classes
```

8.7 splat

The Simple Performance Lock Analysis Tool (**splat**) is a software tool that generates reports on the use of synchronization locks. These include the simple- and complex- locks provided by the AIX kernel as well as user-level mutexes, read/write locks, and condition variables provided by the PThread library. **splat** is not currently equipped to analyze the behavior of the VMM- and PMAP- locks used in the AIX kernel.

8.7.1 Syntax

The syntax for the **splat** command is as follows:

```
splat [-i file] [-n file] [-o file] [-k keyList] [-d[bfta]]
[-l address] [-c class] [-s[acelmsS]] [-C#] [-S#] [-t start]
[-T stop] [-V]
```

```
splat -h [topic]
```

```
splat -j
```

```
splat -v
```

Flags

-i inputfile	Specifies the AIX trace log file input.
-n namefile	Specifies the file containing output of gennames command.
-o outputfile	Specifies an output file (default is stdout).
-k kex[,kex]*	Specifies the kernel extensions for which the lock activities will be reported. This flag is valid only if a namefile is provided with -n .
-d detail	Specifies the level of detail of the report.
-c class	Specifies class of locks to be reported.
-l address	Specifies the address for which activity on the lock will be reported.
-s criteria	Specifies the sort order of the lock, function, and thread.
-C CPUs	Specifies the number of CPU's on the MP system that the trace was drawn from. The default is one. This value is overridden if more CPUs are observed to be reported in the trace.
-S count	Specifies the number of items to report on for each section. The default is 10. This gives the number of locks to report in the Lock Summary and Lock Detail reports, as well as the number of functions to report in the Function Detail and threads to report in the Thread detail (the -s option specifies how the most significant locks, threads, and functions are selected).
-t starttime	Overrides the start time from the first event recorded in the trace. This flag forces the analysis to begin an event that occurs starttime seconds after the first event in the trace.
-T stoptime	Overrides the stop time from the last event recorded in the trace. This flag forces the analysis to end with an event that occurs stoptime seconds after the first event in the trace.
-v	Prints the splat version and date of the build, and exits.
-j	Prints the list of ID's of the trace hooks used by splat .
-V	Executes splat in verbose mode, where it prints information on the steps it takes as it analyzes the trace file.
-h topic	Prints a help message on usage or a specific topic.

Parameters

inputfile	The AIX trace log file input. This file can be a merge trace file generated using trcrpt -r .
namefile	File containing output of gennames command.
outputfile	File to write reports to.
kex[,kex]*	List of kernel extensions.
detail	The detail level of the report, it can be one of: basic lock summary plus lock detail (the default) function basic + function detail thread basic + thread detail all basic + function + thread detail
class	Activity classes, which is a decimal value found in the file <code>/usr/include/sys/lockname.h</code> .
address	The address to be reported, given in hexadecimal.
criteria	Order the lock, function, and thread reports by the following criteria: a Acquisitions c Percent CPU time held e Percent elapsed time held l Lock address, function address, or thread ID. m Miss rate s Spin count S Percent CPU spin hold time (the default)
CPUs	The number of CPUs on the MP system that the trace was drawn from. The default is one. This value is overridden if more CPUs are observed to be reported in the trace.
count	The number of locks to report in the Lock Summary and Lock Detail reports, as well as the number of functions to report in the Function Detail and threads to report in the Thread detail. (The -s option specifies how the most significant locks, threads, and functions are selected).
starttime	The number of seconds after the first event recorded in the trace that the reporting starts.

- stoptime** The number of seconds after the first event recorded in the trace that the reporting stops.
- topic** Help topics, which are:
- ▶ all
 - ▶ overview
 - ▶ input
 - ▶ names
 - ▶ reports
 - ▶ sorting

8.7.2 Information on measurement and sampling

splat takes as input an AIX trace log file or (for an SMP trace) a set of log files, and preferably a names file produced by **gennames**. The procedure for generating these files is shown in Section 8.9, “trace” on page 685. When you run **trace** you will usually use the flag **-J splat** to capture the events analyzed by **splat** (or no **-J** flag, to capture all events). The important trace hooks are shown in Table 8-2.

Table 8-2 Trace hooks required for *splat*

Hook ID	Event name	Event explanation
106	HKWD_KERN_DISPATCH	The thread is dispatched from the runqueue to a CPU.
10C	HKWD_KERN_IDLE	The idle process is been dispatched.
10E	HKWD_KERN_RELOCK	One thread is suspended while another is dispatched; the ownership of a RunQ lock is transferred from the first to the second.
112	HKWD_KERN_LOCK	The thread attempts to secure a kernel lock; the subhook shows what happened.
113	HKWD_KERN_UNLOCK	A kernel lock is released.
46D	HKWD_KERN_WAITLOCK	The thread is enqueued to wait on a kernel lock.
606	HKWD_PTHREAD_COND	Operations on a Condition Variable.
607	HKWD_PTHREAD_MUTEX	Operations on a Mutex.
608	HKWD_PTHREAD_RWLOCK	Operations on a Read/Write Lock.
609	HKWD_PTHREAD_GENERAL	Operations on a PThread.

Source

splat was originally created to assist AIX developers and IBM performance analysts. It is now generally available for download from the following ftp site:

`ftp://ftp.software.ibm.com/aix/tools/perftools/splat/`

There are two files in this directory that you will need:

- ▶ *ptools.splat*, which is the install image for **splat**
- ▶ *ptools.utilities*, which is an auxiliary install image and a prerequisite for *ptools.splat*

The **splat** tool also has an install-requisite on the `libc.a` library that is installed from one of the filesets listed below at the corresponding level or above, depending on the level of AIX you are running:

<code>x1C.aix51.rte</code>	<code>(5.0.0.0)</code>
<code>x1C.aix50.rte</code>	<code>(5.0.0.0)</code>
<code>x1C.aix43.rte</code>	<code>(4.0.2.0)</code>
<code>x1C.rte</code>	<code>(4.0.2.0)</code>

As a rule you will want to install `x1C.aix?? .rte` at the latest level for your AIX version plus the most recent drops of *ptools.splat* and *ptools.utilities*.

The execution, trace, and analysis intervals

In some cases you can use **trace** to capture the entire execution of a workload, while other times you will only capture an interval of the execution. We distinguish these as the *execution interval* and the *trace interval*. The execution interval is the entire time that a workload runs. This interval is arbitrarily long for server workloads that run continuously. The trace interval is the time actually captured in the trace log file by **trace**. The length of this trace interval is limited by how large of a trace log file will fit on the filesystem.

In contrast, the *analysis interval* is the portion of time that is analyzed by **splat**. The **-t** and **-T** options tell **splat** to start and finish analysis some number of seconds after the first event in the trace. By default **splat** analyzes the entire trace, so this analysis interval is the same as the trace interval. Example 8-32 on page 659 shows the reporting of the trace and analysis intervals.

Note: As an optimization, **splat** stops reading the trace when it finishes its analysis, so it will report the trace and analysis intervals as ending at the same time even if they do not.

You will usually want to capture the longest trace interval you can, and analyze that entire interval with **splat**, in order to most accurately estimate the effect of lock activity on the computation. The **-t** and **-T** options are usually used for debugging purposes to study the behavior of **splat** across a few events in the trace.

As a rule, either use large buffers when collecting a trace, or limit the captured events to the ones you need to run **splat**.

Trace discontinuities

splat uses the events in the trace to reconstruct the activities of threads and locks in the original system. If part of the trace is missing because:

- ▶ Tracing was stopped at one point and restarted at a later point
- ▶ One CPU fills its trace buffer and stops tracing, while other CPUs continue tracing
- ▶ Event records in the trace buffer were overwritten before they could be copied into the trace log file

then **splat** will not be able to correctly analyze all the events across the trace interval. The policy of **splat** is to finish its analysis at the first point of discontinuity in the trace, issue a warning message, and generate its report. In the first two cases the warning message is:

```
TRACE OFF record read at 0.567201 seconds. One or more of the CPU's has
stopped tracing. You may want to generate a longer trace using larger
buffers and re-run splat.
```

In the third case the warning message is:

```
TRACEBUFFER WRAPAROUND record read at 0.567201 seconds. The input trace has
some records missing; splat finishes analyzing at this point. You may want
to re-generate the trace using larger buffers and re-run splat.
```

Along the same lines, versions of the AIX kernel or PThread library that are still under development may be incompletely instrumented, and so the traces will be missing events. **splat** may not give correct results in this case.

Address-to-name resolution in splat

The lock instrumentation in the kernel and PThread library is what captures the information for each lock event. Data addresses are used to identify locks; instruction addresses are used to identify the point of execution. These addresses are captured in the event records in the trace, and used by **splat** to identify the locks and the functions that operate on them.

However, these addresses aren't much use to the programmer, who would rather know the *names* of the lock and function declarations so they can be located in the program source files. The conversion of names to addresses is determined by the compiler and loader, and can be captured in a file using the **gennames** utility. **gennames** also captures the contents of the file `/usr/include/sys/lockname.h`, which declares classes of kernel locks.

This **gennames** output-file is passed to **splat** with the `-n` option. When **splat** reports on a kernel lock, it provides the best identification it can. A **splat** lock summary is shown in Example 8-34 on page 662; the left column identifies each lock by name if it can be determined, otherwise by class if it can be determined, or by address if nothing better can be provided. A lock detail is shown in Example 8-35 on page 664, and identifies the lock by as much of this information as can be determined.

Kernel locks that are declared will be resolved by *name*. Locks that are created dynamically will be identified by class if their class name is given when they are created. Note that the libpthread.a instrumentation is not equipped to capture names or classes of PThread synchronizers, so they are always identified by address only.

8.7.3 Examples

The report generated by **splat** consists of an execution summary, a gross lock summary, and a per-lock summary, followed by a list of lock detail reports that optionally includes a function detail and/or a thread detail report.

Execution summary

Example 8-32 shows a sample of the Execution summary. This report is generated by default when using **splat**.

Example 8-32 Execution summary report

```
splat - Version 5.1.0.2 (build 2, Mar 24 2001 at 13:54:09)
```

```
This program is classified IBM CONFIDENTIAL. It is still under development.  
User is responsible for verifying current status prior to use  
(C) COPYRIGHT International Business Machines Corp., 1999, 2000, 2001.
```

```
splat Cmd:
```

```
../../austin.ibm.com/fs/projects/ptools/u/ponder/sandb/0109B_510/ship/power/usr/bin/splat  
-sa -da -S100 -i trace.cooked -n gennames -o splat.out
```

```
Trace Cmd:trace-aj splat -T 178956970 -L 2000000000 -o CONDDVAR.raw  
Trace Host: darkwing (0054451E4C00) AIX 5.1  
Trace Date: Fri Mar 2 08:37:27 2001
```

Elapsed Real Time:18.330873
 Number of CPUs Traced: 1(Indicated):0
 Cumulative CPU Time:18.330873

		start	stop
		-----	-----
trace interval	(absolute tics)	1799170309	2104623072
	(relative tics)	0	305452763
	(absolute secs)	107.972055	126.302928
	(relative secs)	0.000000	18.330873
analysis interval	(absolute tics)	1799170309	2104623072
	(trace-relative tics)	0	305452763
	(self-relative tics)	0	305452763
	(absolute secs)	107.972055	126.302928
	(trace-relative secs)	0.000000	18.330873
	(self-relative secs)	0.000000	18.330873

The execution summary consists of the following elements:

- ▶ The **splat** version and build information, disclaimer, and copyright notice.
- ▶ The command used to run **splat**.
- ▶ The **trace** command used to collect the trace.
- ▶ The host that the trace was taken on.
- ▶ The date that the trace was taken on.
- ▶ The real-time duration of the trace in seconds.
- ▶ The maximum number of CPUs that were observed in the trace, the number specified in the trace conditions information, and the number specified on the **splat** command-line. If the number specified in the header or command-line is less, the entry (Indicated: <value>) is listed. If the number observed in the trace is less, the entry (Observed: <value>) is listed.
- ▶ The cumulative CPU time, equal to the duration of the trace in seconds times the number of CPUs that represents the total number of seconds of CPU time consumed.
- ▶ A table containing the start- and stop- times of the trace-interval, measured in tics and seconds, as absolute timestamps from the trace-records, as well as relative to the first event in the trace. This is followed by the start and stop times of the analysis interval, measured in tics and seconds, as absolute

timestamps as well as relative to the beginning of the trace-interval and the beginning of the analysis interval.

Gross lock summary

Example 8-33 shows a sample of the gross lock summary report. This report is generated by default when using **splat**.

Example 8-33 Gross lock summary

	Total	Unique Addresses	Acquisitions (or Passes)	Acq. or Passes per Second	% Total System 'spin' Time
AIX (all) Locks:	523	523	1323045	72175.7768	0.003986
RunQ:	2	2	487178	26576.9121	0.000000
Simple:	480	480	824898	45000.4754	0.003986
Complex:	41	41	10969	598.3894	0.000000
PThread CondVar:	7	6	160623	8762.4305	0.000000
Mutex:	128	116	1927771	105165.2585	10.280745 *
RWLock:	0	0	0	0.0000	0.000000

('spin' time goal <10%)

The gross lock summary report table consists of the following columns:

Total	The number of AIX Kernel locks, followed by the number of each type of AIX Kernel lock; RunQ, Simple, and Complex. Under some conditions this will be larger than the sum of the numbers of RunQ, Simple, and Complex locks because we may not observe enough activity on a lock to differentiate its type. This is followed by the number of PThread condition-variables, the number of PThread Mutex's, and the number of PThread Read/Write Locks.
Unique Addresses	The number of unique addresses observed for each synchronizer type. Under some conditions a lock will be destroyed and re-created at the same address; splat produces a separate lock detail report for each instance because the usage may be quite different.
Acquisitions (or Passes)	For locks, the total number of times <i>acquired</i> during the analysis interval; for PThread condition-variables, the total number of times the condition <i>passed</i> during the analysis interval.
Acq. or Passes (per second)	Acquisitions or passes per second, which is the total number of acquisitions or passes divided by the <i>elapsed real time</i> of the trace.

% Total System
'spin' Time

The cumulative time spent spinning on each synchronizer type, divided by the *cumulative CPU time*, times 100 percent. The general goal is to spin for less than 10 percent of the CPU time; a message to this effect is printed at the bottom of the table. If any of the entries in this column exceed 10 percent, they are marked with a '*'.

Per-lock summary

Example 8-34 shows a sample of the per-lock summary report. This report is generated by default when using **splat**.

Example 8-34 Per-lock summary report

100 max entries, Summary sorted by Acquisitions:

Lock Names, Class, or Address	Type	Acqui- sitions or Passes	Spins	Wait	%Miss	%Total	Locks or Passes / CSec	Real CPU	Percent Real Elapse	Holdtime Comb Spin	Kernel Symbol
*****	*	*****	****	****	*****	*****	*****	*****	*****	*****	*****
PROC_INT_CLASS.0003	Q	486490	0	0	0.0000	36.7705	26539.380	5.3532	100.000	0.0000	unix
THREAD_LOCK_CLASS.0012	S	323277	0	0	0.0000	24.4343	17635.658	6.8216	6.8216	0.0000	libc
THREAD_LOCK_CLASS.0118	S	323094	0	0	0.0000	24.4205	17625.674	6.7887	6.7887	0.0000	libc
ELIST_CLASS.003C	S	80453	0	0	0.0000	6.0809	4388.934	1.0564	1.0564	0.0000	unix
ELIST_CLASS.0044	S	80419	0	0	0.0000	6.0783	4387.080	1.1299	1.1299	0.0000	unix
tod_lock	C	10229	0	0	0.0000	0.7731	558.020	0.2212	0.2212	0.0000	unix
LDATA_CONTROL_LOCK.0000	S	1833	0	0	0.0000	0.1385	99.995	0.0204	0.0204	0.0000	unix
U_TIMER_CLASS.0014	S	1514	0	0	0.0000	0.1144	82.593	0.0536	0.0536	0.0000	netinet
(... lines omitted ...)											
00000002FF22B70	L	368838	0	N/A	0.0000	100.000	9622.964	99.9865	99.9865	0.0000	
0000000F00C3D74	M	160625	0	0	0.0000	14.2831	8762.540	99.7702	99.7702	0.0000	
00000000200017E8	M	160625	175	0	0.1088	14.2831	8762.540	42.9371	42.9371	0.1487	
0000000020001820	V	160623	0	624	0.0000	100.000	1271.728	N/A	N/A	N/A	
0000000F00C3750	M	37	0	0	0.0000	0.0033	2.018	0.0037	0.0037	0.0000	
0000000F00C3800	M	30	0	0	0.0000	0.0027	1.637	0.0698	0.0698	0.0000	
(... lines omitted ...)											

The first line indicates the maximum number of locks to report (100 in this case, but we only show 13 of the entries here) as specified by the **-S 100** flag. It also indicates that the entries are sorted by the total number of acquisitions or passes, as specified by the **-sa** flag. Note that the various Kernel locks and PThread synchronizers are treated as *two separate lists* in this report, so you would get the top 100 Kernel locks sorted by acquisitions, followed by the top 100 PThread synchronizers sorted by acquisitions or passes.

The per-lock summary table consists of the following columns:

Lock Names, Class, or Address	The name, class, or address of the lock, depending on whether splat could map the address from a name file. See "Address-to-name resolution in splat " on page 658 for an explanation.
-------------------------------	--

Type	The type of the lock, identified by one of the following letters: Q A <i>RunQ</i> lock S A <i>simple</i> kernel lock C A <i>complex</i> kernel lock M A PThread <i>mutex</i> V A PThread <i>condition-variable</i> L A PThread <i>read/write lock</i>
Acquisitions or Passes	The number of times the lock was acquired or the condition passed, during the analysis interval.
Spins	The number of times the lock (or condition-variable) was spun on during the analysis interval.
Wait	The number of times a thread was driven into a <i>wait</i> state for that lock or condition-variable during the analysis interval.
%Miss	The percentage of access attempts that resulted in a <i>spin</i> as opposed to a successful acquisition or pass.
%Total	The percentage of all acquisitions that were made to this lock, out of all acquisitions to all locks of this type. Note that all AIX locks (RunQ, simple, and complex) are treated as being the same type for this calculation. The PThread synchronizers <i>mutex</i> , <i>condition-variable</i> , and <i>read/write lock</i> are all distinct types.
Locks or Passes / CSec	The number of times the lock (or condition-variable) was acquired (or passed) divided by the <i>cumulative CPU time</i> . This is a measure of the acquisition frequency of the lock.
Real CPU	The percentage of the <i>cumulative CPU time</i> that the lock was held by an executing thread. Note that this definition is not applicable to condition-variables because they are not held.
Real Elapse	The percentage of the <i>elapsed real time</i> that the lock was held by any thread at all, whether running or suspended. Note that this definition is not applicable to condition-variables because they are not held.
Comb Spin	The percentage of the <i>cumulative CPU time</i> that executing threads spent spinning on the lock. Note that the PThreads library currently uses <i>waiting</i> for condition-variables, so there is no time actually spent spinning.

PREEMPT 0 0.000000 0.000000 0.000000 0.000000

The statistics are as follows:

Acquisitions	The number of times the lock was acquired in the analysis interval (this includes successful <code>simple_lock_try()</code> calls).
Miss Rate	The percentage of attempts that failed to acquire the lock.
Spin Count	The number of unsuccessful attempts to acquire the lock.
Wait Count	The number of times a thread was forced into a suspended wait state, waiting for the lock to come available.
Busy Count	The number of <code>simple_lock_try()</code> calls that returned busy.
Seconds Held	This field contains the following sub-fields: <ul style="list-style-type: none">CPU The total number of CPU seconds that the lock was held by an executing thread.Elapsed The total number of elapsed seconds that the lock was held by any thread at all, whether running or suspended.
Percent Held	This field contains the following sub-fields: <ul style="list-style-type: none">Real CPU The percentage of the cumulative CPU time that the lock was held by an executing thread.Real Elapsed The percentage of the elapsed real time that the lock was held by any thread at all, either running or suspended.Comb(ined) Spin The percentage of the cumulative CPU time that running threads spent spinning while trying to acquire this lock.Real Wait The percentage of elapsed real time that any thread was waiting to acquire this lock. Note that if two or more threads are waiting simultaneously, this wait-time will only be charged once. If you want to know how many threads were waiting simultaneously, look at the WaitQ Depth statistics.

%Enabled	The percentage of acquisitions of this lock that occurred while interrupts were enabled. In parenthesis is the total number of acquisitions made while interrupts were enabled.
%Disabled	The percentage of acquisitions of this lock that occurred while interrupts were disabled. In parenthesis is the total number of acquisitions made while interrupts were disabled.
SpinQ	The minimum, maximum, and average number of threads <i>spinning</i> on the lock, whether executing or suspended, across the analysis interval.
WaitQ	The minimum, maximum, and average number of threads <i>waiting</i> on the lock, across the analysis interval.

The Lock Activity with Interrupts Enabled (mSecs) and Lock Activity with Interrupts Disabled (mSecs) sections contain information on the time each lock state is used by the locks.

Figure 8-1 on page 667 shows the states that a thread can be in with respect to the given simple or complex lock.

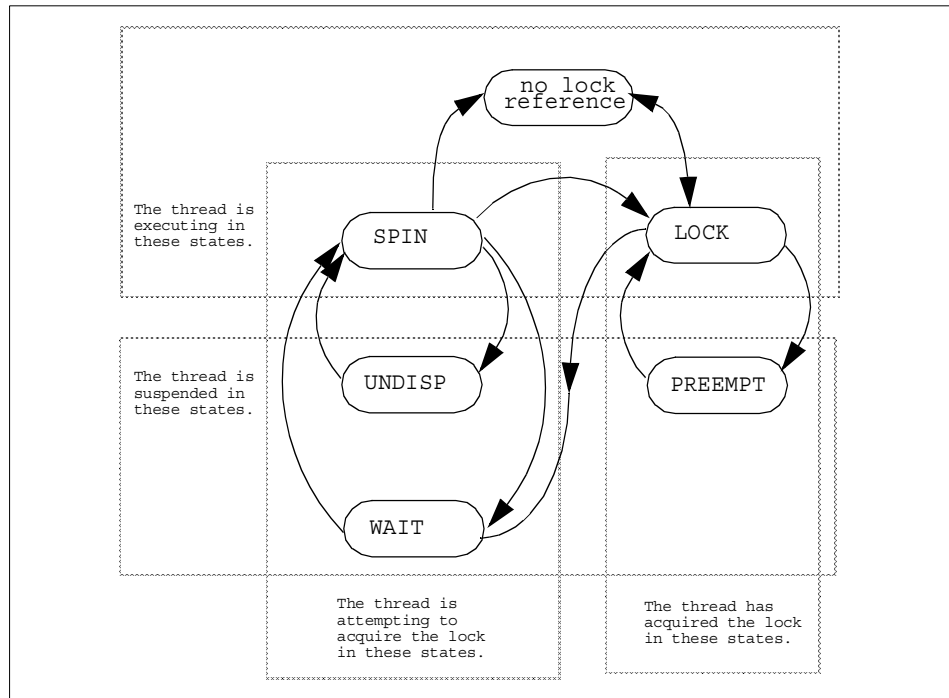


Figure 8-1 Lock states

The states are defined as follows:

- (no lock reference) The thread is running, does not hold this lock, and is not attempting to acquire this lock.
- LOCK The thread has successfully acquired the lock and is currently executing.
- SPIN The thread is executing and unsuccessfully attempting to acquire the lock.
- UNDISP The thread has become undispached while unsuccessfully attempting to acquire the lock.
- WAIT The thread has been suspended until the lock comes available. It does not necessarily acquire the lock at that time, instead going back to a SPIN state.
- PREEMPT The thread is holding this lock and has become undispached.

The Lock Activity sections of the report measure the intervals of time (in milliseconds) that each thread spends in each of the states for this lock. The columns report the number of times that a thread entered the given state, followed by the maximum, minimum, and average time that a thread spent in the state once entered, followed by the total time all threads spent in that state. These sections distinguish whether interrupts were enabled or disabled at the time the thread was in the given state.

A thread can acquire a lock prior to the beginning of the analysis interval and release the lock during the analysis interval. When **sp1at** observes the lock being released, it recognizes that the lock had been held during the analysis interval up to that point and counts the time as part of the state-machine statistics. For this reason the state-machine statistics can report that the number of times that the LOCK state was entered may actually be larger than the number of acquisitions of the lock that were observed in the analysis interval.

RunQ locks are used to protect resources in the thread management logic. These locks are acquired a large number of times and are only held briefly each time. A thread does not necessarily need to be executing to acquire or release a RunQ lock. Further, a thread may spin on a RunQ lock, but it will not go into an UNDISP or WAIT state on the lock. You will see a dramatic difference between the statistics for RunQ versus other simple locks.

Function detail

Below is an example of the function detail report (Example 8-36). This report is obtained by using the **-df** or **-da** options of **sp1at**. Note that we have split the three right columns here and moved them below the table.

Example 8-36 Function detail report for the simple lock report

Function Name	Acqui- sitions	Miss Rate	Spin Count	Wait Count	Busy Count	Percent CPU	Held of Elapse	Total Spin	Time Wait
._thread_unlock	80351	0.00	0	0	0	1.13	1.13	0.00	0.00
.thread_waitlock	68	0.00	0	0	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00

Return Address	Start Address	Offset
000000000001AA54	0000000000000000	0001AA54
000000000001A494	0000000000000000	0001A494

The columns are defined as follows:

Function Name	The name of the function that acquired or attempted to acquire this lock (with a call to one of the functions <code>simple_lock</code> , <code>simple_lock_try</code> , <code>simple_unlock</code> , <code>disable_lock</code> , or <code>unlock_enable</code>), if it could be resolved.
---------------	--

Acquisitions	The number times the function was able to acquire this lock.
Miss Rate	The percentage of acquisition attempts that failed.
Spin Count	The number of unsuccessful attempts by the function to acquire this lock.
Wait Count	The number of times that any thread was forced to wait on the lock, using a call to this function to acquire the lock.
Busy Count	The number of times the function used tried to acquire the lock without success (that is, calls to <code>simple_lock_try()</code> that returned busy).

Percent Held of Total Time contains the following sub-fields:

CPU	The percentage of the cumulative CPU time that the lock was held by an executing thread that had acquired the lock through a call to this function.
EIapse(d)	The percentage of the elapsed real time that the lock was held by any thread at all, whether running or suspended, that had acquired the lock through a call to this function.
Spin	The percentage of cumulative cpu time that executing threads spent spinning on the lock while trying to acquire the lock through a call to this function.
Wait	The percentage of elapsed real time that executing threads spent waiting on the lock while trying to acquire the lock through a call to this function.
Return Address	The return address to this calling function, in hexadecimal.
Start Address	The start address of the calling function, in hexadecimal.
Offset	The offset from the function start address to the return address, in hexadecimal.

Note that the functions are ordered by the same sorting criterion as the locks, controlled by the `-s` option of `splat`. Further, the number of functions listed is controlled by the `-S` parameter, with the default being the top *ten* functions being listed.

Thread Detail

Example 8-37 shows an example of the Thread Detail report. This report is obtained by using the **-dt** or **-da** options of **splatt**.

Note that at any point in time, a single thread is either running or it is not, and when it runs, it only runs on one CPU. Some of the composite statistics are measured relative to the cumulative CPU time when they measure activities that can happen simultaneously on more than one CPU, and the magnitude of the measurements can be proportional to the number of CPU's in the system. In contrast, the thread statistics are generally measured relative to the elapsed real time, which is the amount of time a single CPU spends processing and the amount of time a single thread spends in an executing or suspended state.

Example 8-37 Thread detail report

ThreadID	Acqui- sitions	Miss Rate	Spin Count	Wait Count	Busy Count	Percent Held of Total Time			
						CPU	Elapse	Spin	Wait
517	1613	0.00	0	0	0	0.05	100.00	0.00	99.81
5423	1569	0.00	0	0	0	0.06	100.00	0.00	0.00
4877	504	0.00	0	0	0	0.01	100.00	0.00	0.00
4183	79	0.00	0	0	0	0.00	100.00	0.00	0.00
3	59	0.00	0	0	0	0.00	100.00	0.00	0.00
2065	36	0.00	0	0	0	0.00	100.00	0.00	0.00
2323	36	0.00	0	0	0	0.00	100.00	0.00	0.00
2839	33	0.00	0	0	0	0.00	100.00	0.00	0.00
2581	33	0.00	0	0	0	0.00	100.00	0.00	0.00
5425	8	0.00	0	0	0	0.00	100.00	0.00	0.00

The columns are defined as follows:

ThreadID	The <i>thread identifier</i> .
Acquisitions	The number of times this thread acquired the lock.
Miss Rate	The percentage of acquisition attempts by the thread that failed to secure the lock.
Spin Count	The number of unsuccessful attempts by this thread to secure the lock.
Wait Count	The number of times this thread was forced to <i>wait</i> until the lock came available.
Busy Count	The number of times this thread used <i>try</i> to acquire the lock, without success (calls to <code>simple_lock_try()</code> that returned busy).

Percent Held of Total Time consists of the following sub-fields:

CPU	The percentage of the <i>elapsed real time</i> that this thread executed while holding the lock.
Elapse(d)	The percentage of the <i>elapsed real time</i> that this thread held the lock while running or suspended.
Spin	The percentage of <i>elapsed real time</i> that this thread executed while spinning on the lock.
Wait	The percentage of <i>elapsed real time</i> that this thread spent <i>waiting</i> on the lock.

Complex-Lock report

The AIX Complex lock supports *recursive* locking, where a thread can acquire the lock more than once before releasing it, as well as differentiating between *write-locking*, which is exclusive, from *read-locking*, which is not. The top of the complex lock report appears in Example 8-38.

Example 8-38 Complex lock report (top part)

```
[AIX COMPLEX Lock]          CLASS:      TOD_LOCK_CLASS.FFFF
ADDRESS: 0000000000856C88    KEX: unix
NAME:      tod_lock
=====
```

Acqui- sitions	Miss Rate	Spin Count	Wait Count	Busy Count	Secs Held		Percent Held (15.710062s)			
					CPU	Elapsed	Real CPU	Real Elapsed	Comb Spin	Real Wait
8763	0.000	0	0	0	0.044070	0.044070	0.28	0.28	0.00	0.00

```
-----
```

%Enabled	0.00 (0)	SpinQ	Min	Max	Avg	WaitQ	Min	Max	Avg
%Disabled	100.00 (8763)	Depth	0	0	0	Depth	0	0	0
		Readers	0	0	0	Readers	0	0	0
		Writers	0	0	0	Writers	0	0	0

```
-----
```

	Min	Max	Avg	LockQ	Min	Max	Avg
Upgrade	0	0	0				
Dngrade	0	0	0	Readers	0	1	0
Recursion	0	1	0				

```
-----
```

Note that this report begins with [AIX COMPLEX Lock]. Most of the entries are identical to the simple lock report, while some of them are differentiated by read/write/upgrade. For example, the SpinQ and WaitQ statistics include the minimum, maximum, and average number of threads spinning or waiting on the lock. They also include the minimum, maximum, and average number of threads

attempting to acquire the lock for reading versus writing. Because an arbitrary number of threads can hold the lock for *reading*, the report includes the minimum, maximum, and average number of readers in the LockQ that holds the lock.

A thread may hold a lock for writing; this is *exclusive* and prevents any other thread from securing the lock for reading *or* for writing. The thread *downgrades* the lock by simultaneously releasing it for writing and acquiring it for reading; this allows other threads to also acquire the lock for reading. The reverse of this operation is an *upgrade*; if the thread holds the lock for reading and no other thread holds it as well, the thread simultaneously releases the lock for reading and acquires it for writing. The upgrade operation may require that the thread wait until other threads release their read-locks. The downgrade operation does not.

A thread may acquire the lock to some recursive depth; it must release the lock the same number of times to free it. This is useful in library code where a lock must be secured at each entry-point to the library; a thread will secure the lock once as it enters the library, and internal calls to the library entry-points simply re-secure the lock, and release it when returning from the call. The minimum, maximum, and average recursion depths of any thread holding this lock are reported in the table.

A thread holding a *recursive* write-lock is not allowed to downgrade it because the downgrade is intended to apply to only the last write-acquisition of the lock, and the prior acquisitions had a real reason to keep the acquisition exclusive. Instead, the lock is marked as being in the downgraded state, which is erased when the this latest acquisition is released or upgraded. A thread holding a recursive read-lock can only upgrade the latest acquisition of the lock, in which case the lock is marked as being upgraded. The thread will have to wait until the lock is released by any other threads holding it for reading. The minimum, maximum, and average recursion-depths of any thread holding this lock in an upgraded or downgraded state are reported in the table.

The Lock Activity report also breaks the time down by whether the lock is being secured for reading, writing, or upgrading as shown in Example 8-39.

Example 8-39 Complex lock report (lock activity)

Lock Activity w/Interrupts Enabled (mSecs)

READ	Count	Minimum	Maximum	Average	Total
LOCK	7179	0.001260	0.023825	0.005623	40.366684
SPIN	0	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000
UNDISP	0	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000
WAIT	0	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000
PREEMPT	0	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000

WRITE	Count	Minimum	Maximum	Average	Total
LOCK	1584	0.001380	0.008582	0.002338	3.703169
SPIN	0	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000
UNDISP	0	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000
WAIT	0	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000
PREEMPT	0	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000

UPGRADE	Count	Minimum	Maximum	Average	Total
LOCK	0	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000
SPIN	0	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000
UNDISP	0	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000
WAIT	0	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000
PREEMPT	0	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000

Note that there is no time reported to perform a downgrade because this is performed without any contention. The upgrade state is only reported for the case where a recursive read-lock is upgraded; otherwise the thread activity is measured as releasing a read-lock and acquiring a write-lock.

The function- and thread- details also break down the acquisition, spin, and wait counts by whether the lock is to be acquired for reading or writing as shown in Example 8-40.

Example 8-40 Complex lock report (function and thread detail)

Function Name	Acquisitions Write	Acquisitions Read	Miss Rate	Spin Count Write	Spin Count Read	Wait Count Write	Wait Count Read	Busy Count	Percent CPU	Held of Elapse	Total Spin	Time Wait
.tstart	0	1912	0.00	0	0	0	0	0	0.07	0.07	0.00	0.00
.clock	0	1911	0.00	0	0	0	0	0	0.05	0.05	0.00	0.00

Return Address	Start Address	Offset
00000000001AA54	000000000000000	0001AA54
00000000001A494	000000000000000	0001A494

ThreadID	Acquisitions Write	Acquisitions Read	Miss Rate	Spin Count Write	Spin Count Read	Wait Count Write	Wait Count Read	Busy Count	Percent CPU	Held of Elapse	Total Spin	Time Wait
5423	1206	5484	0.00	0	0	0	0	0	0.24	0.24	0.00	0.00
4877	300	1369	0.00	0	0	0	0	0	0.03	0.03	0.00	0.00
517	54	242	0.00	0	0	0	0	0	0.01	0.01	0.00	0.00
4183	5	27	0.00	0	0	0	0	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00

PThread synchronizer reports

By default, **sp1at** prints out a detailed report for each PThread entry in the summary report. The PThread synchronizers come in three types; *mutex*, *read/write lock*, and *condition-variable*. The mutex and read/write lock are related to the AIX *complex lock*, so you will see similarities in the lock detail reports. The condition-variable differs significantly from a lock, and this is reflected in the report details.

The PThread library instrumentation does not provide names or classes of synchronizers, so the addresses are the only way we have to identify them. Under certain conditions the instrumentation is able to capture the return-addresses of the function-call stack, and these addresses are used with the **gennames** output to identify the call-chains when these synchronizers are created. Sometimes the creation and deletion times of the synchronizer can be determined as well, along with the ID of the PThread that created them.

Example 8-41 shows an example of the header.

Example 8-41 PThread synchronizer report header

```
[PThread MUTEX] ADDRESS: 00000000F0049DE8
Parent Thread: 0000000000000001 creation time: 0.624240
Creation call-chain =====
00000000D00D9414 .pthread_mutex_lock
00000000D00E0D48 .pthread_once
00000000D01EC30C .__getgrent_tsd_callback
00000000D01D9574 ._libc_inline_callbacks
00000000D01D9500 ._libc_declare_data_functions
00000000D00EF400 ._pth_init_libc
00000000D00DC778 .pthread_init
0000000010000318 .driver_addmulti
0000000010000234 .driver_addmulti
00000000D01D8E0C .__modinit
0000000010000174 .driver_addmulti
```

Mutex reports

The PThread mutex is like an AIX simple lock in that only one thread can acquire the lock, and is like an AIX complex lock in that it can be held recursively. A sample report is shown in Example 8-42.

Example 8-42 PThread Mutex report

```
[PThread MUTEX] ADDRESS: 00000000F010A3C8
Parent Thread: 0000000000000001 creation time: 15.708728
Creation call-chain =====
00000000D00491BC .pthread_mutex_lock
00000000D0050DA0 .pthread_once
00000000D007417C .__odm_init
00000000D01D9600 ._libc_process_callbacks
```

```
0000000001D8F28  ._modinit
000000001000014C  .driver_addmulti
```

```
-----
```

Acqui- sitions	Miss Rate	Spin Count	Wait Count	Busy Count	Secs Held		Percent Held (15.710062s)			
					CPU	Elapsed	Real CPU	Real Elapsed	Comb Spin	Real Wait
1	0.000	0	0	0	0.000000	0.000000	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00

```
-----
```

Depth	Min	Max	Avg
SpinQ	0	0	0
WaitQ	0	0	0
Recursion	0	1	0

Besides the common header information and the [PThread MUTEX] identifier, this report lists the following lock details:

Acquisitions	The number of times the lock was acquired in the analysis interval.
Miss Rate	The percentage of attempts that failed to acquire the lock.
Spin Count	The number of unsuccessful attempts to acquire the lock.
Wait Count	The number of times a thread was forced into a suspended <i>wait</i> state waiting for the lock to come available.
Busy Count	The number of trylock() calls that returned <i>busy</i> .
Seconds Held	This field contains the following sub-fields: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> CPU The total number of CPU seconds that the lock was held by an executing thread. Elapsed The total number of elapsed seconds that the lock was held, whether the thread was running or suspended.
Percent Held	This field contains the following sub-fields: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Real CPU The percentage of the <i>cumulative CPU time</i> that the lock was held by an executing thread. Real Elapsed The percentage of the <i>elapsed real time</i> that the lock was held by any thread at all, either running or suspended. Comb(ined) Spin The percentage of the <i>cumulative cpu time</i> that running threads spent

spinning while trying to acquire this lock.

	Real Wait	The percentage of <i>elapsed real time</i> that any thread was waiting to acquire this lock. Note that if two or more threads are waiting simultaneously, this wait-time will only be charged <i>once</i> . If you want to know <i>how many</i> threads were waiting simultaneously, look at the WaitQ Depth statistics.
Depth	This field contains the following sub-fields:	
	SpinQ	The minimum, maximum, and average number of threads <i>spinning</i> on the lock, whether executing or suspended, across the analysis interval.
	WaitQ	The minimum, maximum, and average number of threads <i>waiting</i> on the lock, across the analysis interval.
	Recursion	The minimum, maximum, and average recursion-depth to which each thread held the lock.

If the **-dt** or **-da** options are used, **sp1at** reports the thread detail as shown in Example 8-43.

Example 8-43 PThread mutex report (thread detail)

PThreadID	Acqui- sitions	Miss Rate	Spin Count	Wait Count	Busy Count	Percent Held CPU	of Total Time Elapse	Spin	Wait
1	1	0.0000	0	0	0	0.0001	0.0001	0.0000	0.0000

The columns are defined as follows:

PThreadID	The <i>PThread identifier</i> .
Acquisitions	The number of times this thread acquired the lock.
Miss Rate	The percentage of acquisition attempts by the thread that failed to secure the lock.
Spin Count	The number of unsuccessful attempts by this thread to secure the lock.
Wait Count	The number of times this thread was forced to <i>wait</i> until the lock came available.

Busy Count The number of times this thread used *try* to acquire the lock without success (calls to *simple_lock_try()* that returned busy).

Percent Held of Total Time contains the following sub-fields:

CPU The percentage of the *elapsed real time* that this thread executed while holding the lock.

Elapse(d) The percentage of the *elapsed real time* that this thread held the lock while running or suspended.

Spin The percentage of *elapsed real time* that this thread executed while spinning on the lock.

Wait The percentage of *elapsed real time* that this thread spent *waiting* on the lock.

Read/Write lock reports

The PThread read/write lock is like an AIX complex lock in that it can be acquired for reading or writing; writing is exclusive in that a single thread can only acquire the lock for writing, and no other thread can hold the lock for reading or writing at that point. Reading is not exclusive, so more than one thread can hold the lock for reading. Reading is recursive in that a single thread can hold multiple read-acquisitions on the lock. Writing is not. A sample report is shown in Example 8-44.

Example 8-44 PThread read/write lock report

```
[PThread RWLock]    ADDRESS:    000000002FF22B70
Parent Thread:    0000000000000001    creation time: 0.051140
Creation call-chain =====
00000000100003D4    .driver_admulti
00000000100001B4    .driver_admulti
=====
```

Acqui- sitions	Miss Rate	Spin Count	Wait Count	Secs Held		Percent Held (383.290027s)			
				CPU	Elapsed	Real CPU	Real Elapsed	Comb Spin	Real Wait
3688386	0.000	0	0	383.2384	383.2384	99.99	99.99	0.00	0.00

Depth	Readers			Writers			Total		
	Min	Max	Avg	Min	Max	Avg	Min	Max	Avg
LockQ	0	3688386	3216413	0	0	0	0	3688386	3216413
SpinQ	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
WaitQ	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Besides the common header information and the [PThread RWLock] identifier, this report lists the following lock details:

Acquisitions	The number of times the lock was acquired in the analysis interval.								
Miss Rate	The percentage of attempts that failed to acquire the lock.								
Spin Count	The number of unsuccessful attempts to acquire the lock.								
Wait Count	The current PThread implementation does not force threads to wait on read/write locks. What is reported here is the number of times a thread, spinning on this lock, is undispatched.								
Seconds Held	This field contains the following sub-fields: <table> <tr> <td>CPU</td> <td>The total number of CPU seconds that the lock was held by an executing thread. If the lock is held multiple times by the same thread, only one hold interval is counted.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Elapsed</td> <td>The total number of elapsed seconds that the lock was held by any thread, whether the thread was running or suspended.</td> </tr> </table>	CPU	The total number of CPU seconds that the lock was held by an executing thread. If the lock is held multiple times by the same thread, only one hold interval is counted.	Elapsed	The total number of elapsed seconds that the lock was held by any thread, whether the thread was running or suspended.				
CPU	The total number of CPU seconds that the lock was held by an executing thread. If the lock is held multiple times by the same thread, only one hold interval is counted.								
Elapsed	The total number of elapsed seconds that the lock was held by any thread, whether the thread was running or suspended.								
Percent Held	This field contains the following sub-fields: <table> <tr> <td>Real CPU</td> <td>The percentage of the <i>cumulative CPU time</i> that the lock was held by any executing thread.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Real Elapsed</td> <td>The percentage of the <i>elapsed real time</i> that the lock was held by any thread at all, either running or suspended.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Comb(ined) Spin</td> <td>The percentage of the <i>cumulative cpu time</i> that running threads spent spinning while trying to acquire this lock.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Real Wait</td> <td>The percentage of <i>elapsed real time</i> that any thread was waiting to acquire this lock. Note that if two or more threads are waiting simultaneously, this wait-time will only be charged <i>once</i>. If you want to know <i>how many</i> threads were waiting simultaneously, look at the <i>WaitQ Depth</i> statistics.</td> </tr> </table>	Real CPU	The percentage of the <i>cumulative CPU time</i> that the lock was held by any executing thread.	Real Elapsed	The percentage of the <i>elapsed real time</i> that the lock was held by any thread at all, either running or suspended.	Comb(ined) Spin	The percentage of the <i>cumulative cpu time</i> that running threads spent spinning while trying to acquire this lock.	Real Wait	The percentage of <i>elapsed real time</i> that any thread was waiting to acquire this lock. Note that if two or more threads are waiting simultaneously, this wait-time will only be charged <i>once</i> . If you want to know <i>how many</i> threads were waiting simultaneously, look at the <i>WaitQ Depth</i> statistics.
Real CPU	The percentage of the <i>cumulative CPU time</i> that the lock was held by any executing thread.								
Real Elapsed	The percentage of the <i>elapsed real time</i> that the lock was held by any thread at all, either running or suspended.								
Comb(ined) Spin	The percentage of the <i>cumulative cpu time</i> that running threads spent spinning while trying to acquire this lock.								
Real Wait	The percentage of <i>elapsed real time</i> that any thread was waiting to acquire this lock. Note that if two or more threads are waiting simultaneously, this wait-time will only be charged <i>once</i> . If you want to know <i>how many</i> threads were waiting simultaneously, look at the <i>WaitQ Depth</i> statistics.								

Depth	This field contains the following sub-fields:	
	LockQ	The minimum, maximum, and average number of threads <i>holding</i> the lock, whether executing or suspended, across the analysis interval. This is broken down by read-acquisitions, write-acquisitions, and all acquisitions together.
	SpinQ	The minimum, maximum, and average number of threads <i>spinning</i> on the lock, whether executing or suspended, across the analysis interval. This is broken down by read-acquisitions, write-acquisitions, and all acquisitions together.
	WaitQ	The minimum, maximum, and average number of threads in a timed-wait state for the lock, across the analysis interval. This is broken down by read-acquisitions, write-acquisitions, and all acquisitions together.

If the **-dt** or **-da** options are used, **sp1at** reports the thread detail as shown in Example 8-45.

Example 8-45 PThread read/write lock (thread detail)

ThreadID	Acquisitions Write	Acquisitions Read	Miss Rate	Spin Count Write	Spin Count Read	Wait Count Write	Wait Count Read	Busy CountCPU	Percent Held Elapse	of Total Time Spin	Wait
10	36883860	3860	0.000	0	0	0	0	00.00	99.99	0.00	0.00

The columns are defined as follows:

PThreadID	The <i>PThread identifier</i> .
Acquisitions	The number of times this thread acquired the lock, differentiated by write versus read.
Miss Rate	The percentage of acquisition attempts by the thread that failed to secure the lock.
Spin Count	The number of unsuccessful attempts by this thread to secure the lock, differentiated by write versus read.

Wait Count	The number of times this thread was forced to <i>wait</i> until the lock came available, differentiated by write versus read.
Busy Count	The number of times this thread used <i>try</i> to acquire the lock, without success (for example calls to <code>simple_lock_try()</code> that returned busy).
Percent Held of Total Time contains the following sub-fields:	
CPU	The percentage of the <i>elapsed real time</i> that this thread executed while holding the lock.
Elapse(d)	The percentage of the <i>elapsed real time</i> that this thread held the lock while running or suspended.
Spin	The percentage of <i>elapsed real time</i> that this thread executed while spinning on the lock.
Wait	The percentage of <i>elapsed real time</i> that this thread spent <i>waiting</i> on the lock.

Condition-Variable report

The PThread condition-variable is a synchronizer but not a lock. A PThread is suspended until a signal indicates that the condition now holds. A sample report is shown in Example 8-46.

Example 8-46 PThread condition variable report

```
[PThread CondVar] ADDRESS: 0000000020004858
Parent Thread: 0000000000000000 creation time: 18.316493
Creation call-chain =====
00000000D004E42C  .free_pthread
00000000D004CE98  .pthread_init
00000000D01D8E40  .__modinit
000000001000014C  .driver_addmulti
=====
```

Passes	Spin / Wait Time (18.330873s)				
	Fail Rate	Spin Count	Wait Count	Comb Spin	Comb Wait
0	0.00	0	0	0.00	0.00

```
Depth  Min  Max  Avg
SpinQ  0   0   0
WaitQ  0   0   0
```

Besides the common header information and the [PThread CondVar] identifier, this report lists the following details:

Passes	The number of times the condition was signaled to hold during the analysis interval.				
Fail Rate	The percentage of times that the condition was tested and was not found to be true.				
Spin Count	The number of times that the condition was tested and was not found to be true.				
Wait Count	The number of times a thread was forced into a suspended <i>wait</i> state waiting for the condition to be signaled.				
Spin / Wait Time	This field contains the following sub-fields: <table> <tr> <td>Comb Spin</td> <td>The total number of CPU seconds that threads spun while waiting for the condition.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Comb Wait</td> <td>The total number of elapsed seconds that threads spent in a wait state for the condition.</td> </tr> </table>	Comb Spin	The total number of CPU seconds that threads spun while waiting for the condition.	Comb Wait	The total number of elapsed seconds that threads spent in a wait state for the condition.
Comb Spin	The total number of CPU seconds that threads spun while waiting for the condition.				
Comb Wait	The total number of elapsed seconds that threads spent in a wait state for the condition.				
Depth	This field contains the following sub-fields: <table> <tr> <td>SpinQ</td> <td>The minimum, maximum, and average number of threads <i>spinning</i> while waiting for the condition, across the analysis interval.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>WaitQ</td> <td>The minimum, maximum, and average number of threads <i>waiting</i> for the condition, across the analysis interval.</td> </tr> </table>	SpinQ	The minimum, maximum, and average number of threads <i>spinning</i> while waiting for the condition, across the analysis interval.	WaitQ	The minimum, maximum, and average number of threads <i>waiting</i> for the condition, across the analysis interval.
SpinQ	The minimum, maximum, and average number of threads <i>spinning</i> while waiting for the condition, across the analysis interval.				
WaitQ	The minimum, maximum, and average number of threads <i>waiting</i> for the condition, across the analysis interval.				

If the **-dt** or **-da** options are used, **splat** reports the thread detail as shown in Example 8-47.

Example 8-47 PThread condition variable report (thread detail)

PThreadID	Passes	Fail	Spin	Wait	% Total Time	
		Rate	Count	Count	Spin	Wait
1	80312	0.0000	0	80312	0.0000	82.4531
258	80311	0.0000	0	80312	0.0000	82.4409

The columns are defined as follows:

PThreadID The *PThread identifier*.

Passes	The number of times this thread was notified that the condition <i>passed</i> .				
Fail Rate	The percentage of times the thread checked the condition and did not find it to be true.				
Spin Count	The number of times the thread checked the condition and did not find it to be true.				
Wait Count	The number of times this thread was forced to <i>wait</i> until the condition came true.				
Percent Total Time	This field contains the following sub-fields: <table> <tr> <td>Spin</td> <td>The percentage of <i>elapsed real time</i> that this thread spun while testing the condition.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Wait</td> <td>The percentage of <i>elapsed real time</i> that this thread spent <i>waiting</i> for the condition to hold.</td> </tr> </table>	Spin	The percentage of <i>elapsed real time</i> that this thread spun while testing the condition.	Wait	The percentage of <i>elapsed real time</i> that this thread spent <i>waiting</i> for the condition to hold.
Spin	The percentage of <i>elapsed real time</i> that this thread spun while testing the condition.				
Wait	The percentage of <i>elapsed real time</i> that this thread spent <i>waiting</i> for the condition to hold.				

8.8 stripnm

The **stripnm** command extracts the symbol information from a specified object file, executable, or archive library, and prints it to standard output. If the input file is an archive library, the command extracts the symbol information from each object file contained in the archive. It can also be used to search for symbol information in the `/unix` file. If the `/unix` file does not correspond to the currently running kernel, a warning message is displayed. The **stripnm** command produces an output similar to the output generated by the **gennames** command, which is required for using the **tprof**, **filemon**, **netpmon**, and **pprof** commands in real-time mode.

The **stripnm** command is similar to the **nm** command. However, it can extract symbol information from stripped executables whereas **nm** cannot.

stripnm resides in `/usr/bin` and is part of the *bos.perf.tools* fileset, which is installable from the AIX base installation media.

8.8.1 Syntax

The syntax of **stripnm** is as follows:

```
stripnm [ -x ] [ -s ] File
```

Flags

-x Prints symbol address values in hexadecimal format.

-s If the symbol table does not exist, as is the case when the executable has been stripped, this flag displays symbol names from the trace back tables. If the symbol table exists, the **-s** flag first displays the symbol names from the trace back tables, and then displays the symbol names found in the symbol table but not found in the trace back tables. Routines defined as *static* do not appear in the symbol table. However, they may have trace back tables and using the **-s** flag will print them. If the trace back tables do not exist, an error message is displayed.

Parameter

File The name of the object or archive library file.

Note: Unlike the **nm** command, the **stripnm** command does not list all symbols from the symbol table. Only file names, and named and unnamed external symbols are reported. When used with the **-s** flag, the **stripnm** command will also suppress printing of some duplicated symbols in the symbol table.

8.8.2 Information on measurement and sampling

If an executable is produced with optimization (**-O**), some of the information used by **stripnm** is not included. In order for **stripnm** to work correctly with stripped optimized executables, the **-q ttable=full** compiler option should be used in addition to the **-O** option when compiling the executable.

The **stripnm** command reads the data out of the objects symbol table. If the **-s** flag is used, it extracts routine names from the trace back table of the object file. The **stripnm** command also searches for the glue code. The glue code is a set of executable instructions in the text section of the object file.

Note: Only the root user and members of the security group should have execute access to the **stripnm** command.

8.8.3 Examples

Example 8-48 shows the output of the **stripnm -sx /usr/bin/lis** command.

Example 8-48 The output of the stripnm -sx /usr/bin/lis command

```
# stripnm -sx /usr/bin/lis
```

```
Symbols from /usr/bin/lis
```

ls		file			
.__start	0x10000100	extern			.text
.__threads_init	0x100001c8	extern			.text
.add_cache	0x10000300	extern			.text
.cache_hit	0x10000450	extern			.text
.ls_select	0x10000508	extern			.text
.getname	0x10000618	extern			.text
.pmode	0x1000074c	extern			.text
.column	0x100007b8	extern			.text
.pentry	0x10000a68	extern			.text
.new_line	0x100013c8	extern			.text
.pprintf	0x10001480	extern			.text
.pdirectory	0x10001830	extern			.text
.pem	0x10001b40	extern			.text
.main	0x10001cfc	extern			.text
.compar	0x100026b4	extern			.text
.makename	0x100027fc	extern			.text
.readdirs	0x10002958	extern			.text
.savestr	0x10002b2c	extern			.text
.gstat	0x10002be4	extern			.text
.strcpy	0x10003320	extern			.text
.strcmp	0x100034e0	extern			.text
glink.s		file			
.__mod_init	0x100002d8	extern			.text
.malloc	0x100031f8	extern			.text
.catgets	0x10003220	extern			.text
.fprintf	0x10003248	extern			.text
.exit	0x10003270	extern			.text
.free	0x10003298	extern			.text
.__flsbuf	0x100032c0	extern			.text
._getpwuid_shadow	0x100032e8	extern			.text
.getrgid	0x10003428	extern			.text
.printf	0x10003450	extern			.text
.localtime	0x10003478	extern			.text
.setlocale	0x100034a0	extern			.text
.strftime	0x10003610	extern			.text
.strlen	0x10003638	extern			.text
.mbswidth	0x10003660	extern			.text
.fputs	0x10003688	extern			.text
.mbtowc	0x100036b0	extern			.text
.qsort	0x100036d8	extern			.text
.calloc	0x10003700	extern			.text
.catopen	0x10003728	extern			.text
.time	0x10003750	extern			.text
.getuid	0x10003778	extern			.text
.isatty	0x100037a0	extern			.text
.getopt	0x100037c8	extern			.text
.getenv	0x100037f0	extern			.text
.atoi	0x10003818	extern			.text

.ioctl	0x10003840	extern		.text
.fclose	0x10003868	extern		.text
.perror	0x10003890	extern		.text
.strcoll	0x100038b8	extern		.text
.opendir	0x100038e0	extern		.text
.readdir	0x10003908	extern		.text
.closedir	0x10003930	extern		.text
.realloc	0x10003958	extern		.text
.stat64	0x10003980	extern		.text
.lstat64	0x100039a8	extern		.text
.__divi64	0x100039d0	extern		.text
.readlink	0x100039f8	extern		.text

- ▶ The first column shows the name of the symbol.
- ▶ The second column lists the address of the symbol. No address is displayed if the reference of the symbol is file.
- ▶ The third column shows the symbol's reference. The possible values are:
 - file
The symbol references a file name.
 - extern
The symbol references a named external symbol.
 - unamex
The symbol references an unnamed external symbol.
- ▶ The last column shows the section of the object the symbol belongs to. The possible values are:
 - .text
The text (code) section.
 - .data
The data section.
 - .bss
The uninitialized data section.

For detailed information about the Extended Common Object File Format (XCOFF), please refer to the *AIX 5L Version 5.1 Files Reference*.

8.9 trace

trace is a utility that monitors statistics of user and kernel subsystems in detail.

Many of the performance tools listed in this Redbook, for example **curt** (see Section 8.1, “**curt**” on page 616), use **trace** to obtain their data. The performance tools then formats the data read from the raw trace report and presents it to the user. You can format the trace report using the **trcrpt** command as discussed in Section 8.11, “**trcrpt**” on page 704.

Usually before analyzing the trace file, you would use other performance tools to obtain an overview of the system for potential or real performance problems. This will give you an indication of what to look for in the trace for resolving any performance bottlenecks. The commonly used methodology is to look at the **curt** output, then other performance command outputs, then lthe formatted trace file.

trace resides in `/usr/sbin`, is linked from `/usr/bin`, and is part of the `bos.sysmgt.trace` fileset, which is installable from the AIX base installation media.

8.9.1 Syntax

The following syntax applies to the **trace** command:

```
trace [ -a [ -g ] ] [ -f | -l ] [ -b | -B ] [ -c ] [ -C [ CPUList | all ] ]  
[ -d ] [ -h ] [ -j Event [ ,Event ] ] [ -k Event [ ,Event ] ]  
[ -J Event-group [ ,Event-group ] ] [ -K Event-group [ ,Event-group ] ]  
[ -m Message ] [ -n ] [ -o Name ] [ -o- ] [ -p ] [ -s ] [ -L Size ]  
[ -T Size ]
```

Flags

- a** Runs the trace daemon asynchronously (that is, as a background task. Once **trace** has been started this way, you can use the **trcon**, **trcoff**, and **trcstop** commands to respectively start tracing, stop tracing, or exit the trace session. These commands are implemented as links to **trace**.
- b** Allocate buffers from the kernel heap. If the requested buffer space cannot be obtained from the kernel heap, the command fails. This flag is only valid for a 32-bit kernel.
- B** Allocate buffers in separate segments. This flag is only valid for a 32-bit kernel.
- c** Saves the trace log file, adding `.old` to its name.
- C[CPUList | all]** Traces using one set of buffers per CPU in the CPUList. The CPUs can be separated by commas, or enclosed in double quotation marks and separated by commas or blanks. To trace all CPUs, specify `all`. Because this flag

uses one set of buffers per CPU, and produces one file per CPU, it can consume large amounts of memory and file space, and should be used with care. The files produced are named `trcfile`, `trcfile-0`, `trcfile-1`, and so forth, where the numbers represent the CPU numbers. If **-T** or **-L** are specified, the sizes apply to each set of buffers and each file. On a uniprocessor system, you may specify **-C all**, but the **-C** flag with a list of CPU numbers is ignored. If the **-C** flag is used to specify more than one CPU, such as **-Ca11** or **-C "0 1"**, then the associated buffers are not put into the system dump.

- d** Disables the automatic start of trace data collection. Normally the collection of trace data starts automatically when you issue the trace daemon, but when you have specified the **trace** command using the **-d** flag, the trace will not start until the **trcon** command has been issued.
- f** Runs **trace** in a single mode. Causes the collection of trace data to stop as soon as the in-memory buffer is filled up. The trace data is then written to the trace log. Use the **trcon** command to restart trace data collection and capture another full buffer of data. If you issue the **trcoff** subcommand before the buffer is full, trace data collection is stopped and the current contents of the buffer are written to the trace log.
- g** Starts a trace session on a generic trace channel (channels 1 through 7). This flag works only when **trace** is run asynchronously (**-a**). The return code of the command is the channel number; the channel number must subsequently be used in the generic trace subroutine calls. To stop the generic trace session, use the command **trcstop -<channel_number>**.
- h** Omits the header record from the trace log. Normally, the trace daemon writes a header record with the date and time (from the **date** command) at the beginning of the trace log; the system name, version and release, the node identification, and the machine identification (from the **uname -a** command); and a user-defined message. At the beginning of the trace log, the information from the header record is included in the output of the **trcrpt** command.
- j Event[,Event]** See the description for the **-k** flag.

-k Event[,Event] Specifies the user-defined events for which you want to collect (-j) or exclude (-k) trace data. The **Event** list items can be separated by commas, or enclosed in double quotation marks and separated by commas or blanks.

The following events are used to determine the pid, the cpuid, and the exec path name in the **trcrpt** report:

- ▶ 106 DISPATCH
- ▶ 10C DISPATCH IDLE PROCESS
- ▶ 134 EXEC SYSTEM CALL
- ▶ 139 FORK SYSTEM CALL
- ▶ 465 KTHREAD CREATE

If any of these events are missing, the information reported by the **trcrpt** command will be incomplete. Consequently, when using the **-j** flag, you should include all these events in the **Event** list. Conversely, when using the **-k** flag, you should not include these events in the **Event** list. If starting the trace with **SMIT** or the **-J** flag, these events are in the **tidhk** group.

**-J Event-group
[, Event-group]**

See description for the **-K** flag.

**-K Event-group
[,Event-group]**

Specifies the event groups to be included (**-J**) or excluded (**-K**). The **-J** and **-K** flags work like **-j** and **-k**, except with event groups instead of individual hook ids. All four flags, **-j**, **-J**, **-k**, and **-K**, may be specified.

-l

Runs **trace** in a circular mode. The **trace** daemon writes the trace data to the trace log when the collection of trace data is stopped. Only the last buffer of trace data is captured. When you stop trace data collection using the **trcoff** command, restart it using the **trcon** command.

-L Size

Overrides the default trace log file size of 1 MB with the value stated. Specifying a file size of zero sets the trace log file size to the default size. For a multiple-CPU system, the size limit applies to each of the per-CPU logfiles that are generated, rather than their collective size.

Note: In the circular and the alternate modes, the trace log file size must be at least twice the size of the trace buffer. In the single mode, the trace log file must be at least the size of the buffer. See the **-T** flag for information on controlling the trace buffer size.

- m Message** Specifies text to be included in the message field of the trace log header record.
- n** Adds information to the trace log header; lock information, hardware information, and, for each loader entry, the symbol name, address, and type.
- o Name** Overrides the `/var/adm/ras/trcfile` default trace log file and writes trace data to a user-defined file.
- o -** Overrides the default trace log name and writes trace data to standard output. The **-c** flag is ignored when using this flag. An error is produced if **-o-** and **-C** are specified.
- p** Includes the cpuid of the current processor with each hook. This flag is only valid for 64-bit kernel traces. The **trcrpt** command can report the cpuid whether or not this option is specified.
- s** Stops tracing when the trace log fills. The **trace** daemon normally wraps the trace log when it fills up and continues to collect trace data. During asynchronous operation, this flag causes the **trace** daemon to stop trace data collection. During interactive operations, the **quit** subcommand must be used to stop **trace**.
- T Size** Overrides the default trace buffer size of 128 KB with the value stated. You must be root to request more than 1 MB of buffer space. The maximum possible size is 268,435,184 bytes (256 MB) unless the **-f** flag is used, in which case it is 536,870,368 bytes (512 MB). The smallest possible size is 8192 bytes, unless the **-f** flag is used, in which case it is 16,392 bytes. Sizes between 8,192 and 16,392 will be accepted when using the **-f** flag, but the actual size used will be 16,392 bytes. Note that with the **-C** option allocating one buffer per traced CPU, the size applies to each buffer rather than the collective size of all the buffers.

Note: In the single mode, the trace log file must be at least the size of the buffer. See the **-L** flag for information on controlling the trace log file size. The trace buffers use pinned memory, which means they are not pageable. Therefore, the larger the trace buffers, the less physical memory is available to applications. In the circular and the alternate modes, the trace buffer size must be one-half or less the size of the trace log file.

Unless the **-b** or **-B** flags are specified, the system attempts to allocate the buffer space from the kernel heap. If this request cannot be satisfied, the system then attempts to allocate the buffers as separate segments.

The **-f** flag actually uses two buffers, which behave as a single buffer (except that a buffer wraparound trace hook will be recorded when the first buffer is filled).

Subcommands

When run interactively, trace recognizes the following subcommands:

trcon	Starts the collection of trace data.
trcoff	Stops the collection of trace data.
q or quit	Stops the collection of trace data and exits trace .
!	Runs the shell command specified by the Command parameter.
?	Displays the summary of trace subcommands.

Signals

The INTERRUPT signal acts as a toggle to start and stop the collection of trace data. Interruptions are set to SIG_IGN for the traced process.

Files

<code>/usr/include/sys/trcmacros.h</code>	Defines trchhook and utrchhook macros.
<code>/var/adm/ras/trcfile</code>	Contains the default trace log file.

8.9.2 Information on measurement and sampling

When **trace** is running, it will require a CPU overhead of less than two percent. When the trace buffer is full, **trace** will write its output to the trace log, which may require up to five percent of CPU resource. The **trace** command claims and pins buffer space. If a system is short of memory, then running **trace** could further degrade system performance.

Attention: Depending on what trace hooks you are tracing, the trace file can become very large.

The **trace** daemon configures a trace session and starts the collection of system events. The data collected by the trace function is recorded in the trace log. A report from the trace log is a raw file and can be formatted to a readable ASCII file with the **trcrpt** command.

When invoked with the **-a** flag, the trace **daemon** will run asynchronously (that is, as a background task). Otherwise, it is run interactively and prompts you for subcommands as is shown in Example 8-51 on page 695.

You can use the System Management Interface Tool (**SMIT**) to run the **trace** daemon. See “Using SMIT to stop and start trace” on page 694 for details.

Operation modes

There are three modes of trace data collection:

- ▶ Alternate (the default)
All trace events are captured in the trace log file.
- ▶ Circular
The trace events wrap within the in-memory buffers and are not captured in the trace log file until the trace data collection is stopped. To choose the Circular trace method, use the **-1** flag.
- ▶ Single
The collection of trace events stops when the in-memory trace buffer fills up and the contents of the buffer are captured in the trace log file. To choose the Single trace method, use the **-f** flag.

Buffer Allocation Trace buffers are allocated from either the kernel heap, or are put into separate segments. By default, buffers are allocated from the kernel heap unless the buffer size requested is too large for buffers to fit in the kernel heap, in which case they are allocated in separate segments.

Allocating buffers from separate segments hinders trace performance somewhat. However, buffers in separate segments will not take up paging space; just pinned memory. The type of buffer allocation can be specified with the optional **-b** or **-B** flags when using a 32-bit kernel.

8.9.3 Terminology used for trace

In order to understand how the trace facility (also called *trace program*) works, it is important to know the meaning of some terms.

Trace Hooks

A *trace hook* is a specific event that is to be monitored. For example, if you wish to monitor Physical File System (PFS) events, include trace hook 10A in the trace. Trace hooks are defined by the kernel and can change with different releases of the operating system, but trace hooks can also be defined and used by an application. If a specific event in an application does not have a trace hook defined, then this event will never show up in a trace report.

Trace hooks can be displayed with **trcrpt -j**. The example in “AIX 5L trace hooks” on page 922 shows the trace hooks that are applicable for AIX 5L.

It is recommended that you run **trcrpt -j** to check for any modifications to the trace hooks that IBM may make.

Hook ID

A unique number is assigned to a trace hook (for example, a certain event) called a *hook ID*. These hook IDs can either be called by a user application or by the kernel. The hook IDs can be found in the file `/usr/sys/include/trchkid.h`.

Trace daemon

The trace daemon (sometimes also called trace command or trace process) has to be activated in order to generate statistics on user processes and kernel sub systems. This is actually the process that can be monitored by the **ps** command.

Trace buffer

The data that is collected by the **trace** daemon is first written to the trace buffer. Only one trace buffer is transparent to the user, though it is internally divided into two parts, also referred to as a set of trace buffers. By using the **-C** option with the **trace** command, one set of trace buffers can be created for each CPU of an SMP system. This enhances the total trace buffer capacity.

Trace log file

Once one of the two internal trace buffers is full, its content is usually written to the *trace log file*. The trace log file does fill up quite quickly, so that in most cases only a few seconds are chosen to be monitored by **trace**.

The sequence followed by the trace facility is shown in Figure 8-2 on page 693

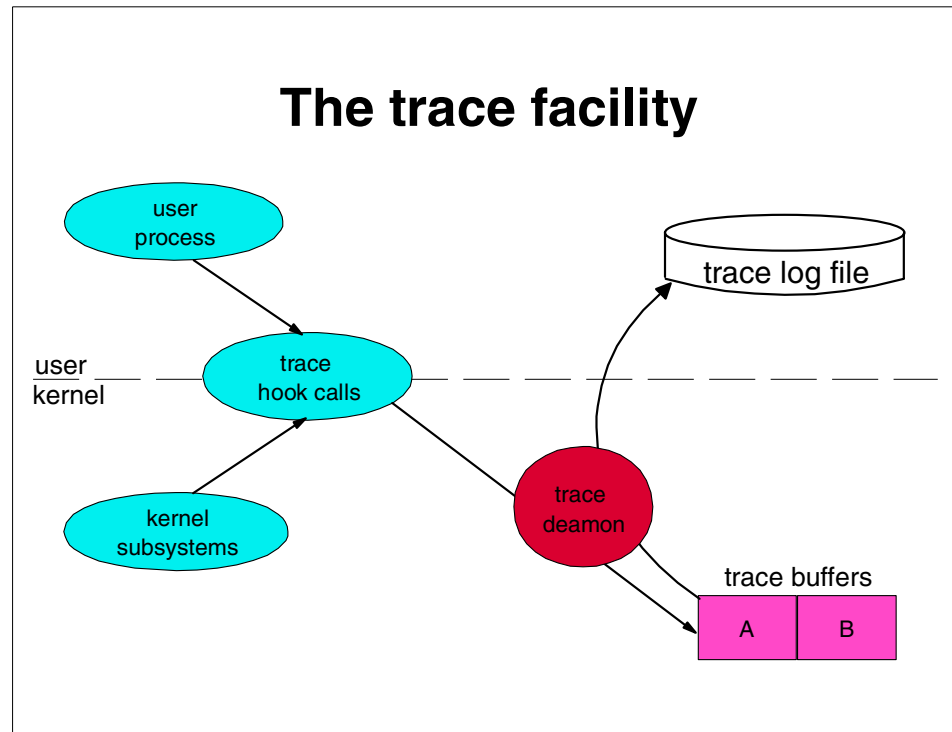


Figure 8-2 The trace facility

Either a user process or a kernel subsystem calls a *trace hook function* (by using the hook ID). These trace hook functions check if the trace daemon is running and, if it is running, pass the data to the trace daemon that then takes the hook ID and the according event and writes them (together with a timestamp) sequentially to the *trace buffer*. Depending on the options that were chosen when the trace daemon was invoked (see “Operation modes” on page 691), the trace data is then written to the *trace log file*. A report from the trace log can be generated with the **trcrpt** command.

Just as important is to keep in mind that the trace log file can grow huge depending on the amount of data that is being collected. A trace on a fully loaded 24-way SMP can easily accumulate close to 100 MB of trace data in less than a minute. Some sensibility is required to determine if all that data is really needed. Often a few seconds are enough to catch all the important activities that need to be traced. An easy method of limiting the size of the trace log file run the trace in Single mode as discussed in “Operation modes” on page 691.

8.9.4 Ways to start and stop trace

There are several ways to stop and start trace.

Using SMIT to stop and start trace

A convenient way to stop and start trace is to use the **smitty trace** command. This is especially convenient if you are including or excluding specific trace hooks. Using the System Management Interface Tool (**SMIT**) allows you to view a list of trace hook(s) (by using the F4 key of **SMIT**) and choose the trace hook(s) to include or exclude.

To access the trace menus of **SMIT**, type **smitty trace**. The following menu will appear (Example 8-49).

Example 8-49 The SMIT trace menu

```
Trace
-----
Move cursor to desired item and press Enter.

START Trace
STOP Trace
Generate a Trace Report
Manage Event Groups

Esc+1=Help      Esc+2=Refresh   Esc+3=Cancel   Esc+8=Image
Esc+9=Shell     Esc+0=Exit      Enter=Do
```

Enter the START Trace menu and start the trace as shown in Example 8-50.

Example 8-50 Using SMIT to start the trace

```
# smitty trace
-----
START Trace
```

Type or select values in entry fields.
Press Enter AFTER making all desired changes.

[Entry Fields]

EVENT GROUPS to trace	[]	+
ADDITIONAL event IDs to trace	[]	+
Event Groups to EXCLUDE from trace	[]	+
Event IDs to EXCLUDE from trace	[]	+
Trace MODE	[alternate]	+
STOP when log file full?	[no]	+
LOG FILE	[trace.raw]	
SAVE PREVIOUS log file?	[no]	+
Omit PS/NM/LOCK HEADER to log file?	[yes]	+
Omit DATE-SYSTEM HEADER to log file?	[no]	+
Run in INTERACTIVE mode?	[no]	+
Trace BUFFER SIZE in bytes	[10000000]	#
LOG FILE SIZE in bytes	[10000000]	#
Buffer Allocation	[automatic]	+

Esc+1=Help	Esc+2=Refresh	Esc+3=Cancel	Esc+4=List
Esc+5=Reset	Esc+6=Command	Esc+7=Edit	Esc+8=Image
Esc+9=Shell	Esc+0=Exit	Enter=Do	

You can exit the menu, then select the `STOP Trace` option of the menu in Example 8-49 on page 694 to stop the trace. The trace `trace.raw` will reside in the current directory.

Running trace interactively

Example 8-51 shows how to run **trace** interactively, tracing the `ls` command as well as other processes running on the system from within the **trace** command. The raw trace file created by **trace** is called `/var/adm/ras/trcfile`.

Example 8-51 Running trace interactively

```
# trace
-> !ls
-> quit
# ls -l /var/adm/ras/trcfile*
-rw-r--r--  1 root    system    1345980 May 30 11:00 /var/adm/ras/trcfile
```

Running trace asynchronously

Example 8-52 shows how to run **trace** asynchronously, tracing the `ls` command as well as other processes running on the system. This method avoids delays when the command finishes. The raw trace file created by **trace** is called `/var/adm/ras/trcfile`.

Example 8-52 Running trace asynchronously

```
# trace -a ; ls ; trcstop
# ls -l /var/adm/ras/trcfile*
-rw-rw-rw-  1 root    system    174624 May 30 11:04 /var/adm/ras/trcfile
```

Note that by using this method, the trace file is considerably smaller than the interactive method shown in Example 8-51.

Running trace on an entire system for 10 seconds

Example 8-53 shows how to run **trace** on the entire system for 10 seconds. This will trace all system activity and include all trace hooks. The raw trace file created by **trace** is called `/var/adm/ras/trcfile`.

Example 8-53 Running trace on entire system for 10 seconds

```
# trace -a ; sleep 10 ; trcstop
# ls -l /var/adm/ras/trcfile*
-rw-rw-rw-  1 root      system      1346168 May 30 11:15
```

Tracing to a specific log file

Example 8-54 shows how to run **trace** asynchronously, tracing the `ls` command and outputting the raw trace file to `/tmp/my_trace_log`.

Example 8-54 Tracing to a specific log file

```
# ls -l /tmp/my_trace_log
ls: 0653-341 The file /tmp/my_trace_log does not exist.
# trace -a -o /tmp/my_trace_log; ls; trcstop
# ls -l /tmp/my_trace_log*
-rw-rw-rw-  1 root      system      181012 May 30 11:20 /tmp/my_trace_log
```

Tracing a command

The following section shows how to trace commands.

Tracing a command that is not already running on the system

Example 8-54 shows how to run **trace** on a command that you are about to start. It allows you to start **trace**, run the command, and then terminate **trace**. This ensures that all trace events are captured.

Tracing a command that is already running on the system

To trace a command that is already running, run a trace on the entire system as was shown in Example 8-53, and use the **trcrpt** command with the `-p` flag to specify reporting of the specific process.

Tracing using one set of buffers per CPU

Normally, **trace** groups all CPU buffers into one trace file. Events that occurred on the individual CPUs may be separated into CPU specific files as shown in Example 8-55. This increases the total buffered size capacity for collecting trace events.

Example 8-55 Tracing using one set of buffers per CPU

```
# trace -aC all ; sleep 10 ; trcstop
# ls -l /var/adm/ras/trcfile*
-rw-rw-rw- 1 root system 32824 May 30 11:55 /var/adm/ras/trcfile
-rw-rw-rw- 1 root system 1313376 May 30 11:55 /var/adm/ras/trcfile-0
-rw-rw-rw- 1 root system 529624 May 30 11:55 /var/adm/ras/trcfile-1
-rw-rw-rw- 1 root system 897160 May 30 11:55 /var/adm/ras/trcfile-2
-rw-rw-rw- 1 root system 454128 May 30 11:13 /var/adm/ras/trcfile-3
```

The example above has four individual files (one for each CPU) plus the master file `/var/adm/ras/trcfile`.

Running the `trace -aC all -o mylog` command would produce the files `mylog`, `mylog-0`, `mylog-1`, `mylog-2`, `mylog-3`, and so forth; one for each CPU.

8.9.5 Examples

The following are just two of the examples where `trace` can be used. The `trace` command is a powerful tool that can be used for many diagnostic purposes.

- ▶ Checking return times from called routines.

If the system is running slow, then `trace` can be used to determine how long threads are taking to return from functions. Long return times could highlight a performance problem. An example of this shown in “Checking return times from `trace`” on page 697.

- ▶ Sequential Reads and Writes

If you are experiencing high disk I/O then you can determine how long the disk I/O is taking to perform and what sort of disk accesses are occurring. For example, a database may be performing a full table scan on an unindexed file to retrieve records. This would be inefficient and may point to problems with indexing, or there may not be an index at all. An example of this shown in “Sequential Reads and Writes” on page 701.

Checking return times from `trace`

In this section we will check return times from the `trace` to see if there are any long delays.

First, we will create a raw `trace` of all the processes running on the system as in Example 8-56. Then the individual CPU traces are combined into the raw `trace` file (`trace.r`). We will then use `trcrpt` to create the file `trcrpt.out`.

Example 8-56 Running `trace` on entire system 10 seconds

```
# trace -aC all ; sleep 10 ; trcstop
# gennames > gennames.out
# trcnm > trace.nm
# cp /etc/trcfmt trace.fmt
```

```
# trcrpt -C all -r /var/adm/ras/trcfile > trace.r
# trcrpt -O exec=on,pid=on,cpuid=on -n trace.nm -t trace.fmt trace.r > trcrpt.out
```

A useful part of the trace report (trcrp.out) is the return times from various functions that occurred during the trace. By using the **grep** command and grepping for only the usec times, you can get an indication of which processes are using the most time. This can also be achieved by using the shell script in Example 8-57. The script greps for the usec times, and displays trace files lines of the top 20 highest return times. It excludes the trace hook id 102 (wait).

Example 8-57 Script to check for return times in trace.

```
# Extract the return times from the trace file

TMPFILE1=/tmp/usec1-$$
TMPFILE2=/tmp/usec2-$$

grep "ID PROCESS NAME" trcrpt.out

grep usec trcrpt.out | grep -vw '102 wait' | awk -F'[' '{ print $2 }' |\
awk '{ print $1 }' > $TMPFILE1

sort -rn $TMPFILE1 | head -20 > $TMPFILE2

while read string
do
    grep "$string usec" trcrpt.out
done < $TMPFILE2
```

The output from the script is as follows (Example 8-58).

Example 8-58 Top 20 highest return times

ID	PROCESS NAME	CPU	PID	I	ELAPSED_SEC	DELTA_MSEC	APPL	SYSCALL	KERNEL	INTERRUPT
104	syncd	2	378		4.504329796	0.000216		return from sync		[472167 usec]
221	wait	0	516	1	4.882048580	0.002962		SCDISKDD iodone:	ipldevice	
bp=30B47200 B_WRITE [392401 usec]										
221	wait	0	516	1	4.875472073	0.003951		SCDISKDD iodone:	ipldevice	
bp=309D2100 B_WRITE [386128 usec]										
106	java	0	29944		1.924588685	0.000746		dispatch:	cmd=java pid=29944	
tid=40263 priority=181 old_tid=517 old_priority=255 CPUID=0 [250117 usec]										
104	java	2	29944		9.930639660	0.001493		return from _select		[250117 usec]
106	java	0	29944		1.924588685	0.000746		dispatch:	cmd=java pid=29944	
tid=40263 priority=181 old_tid=517 old_priority=255 CPUID=0 [250117 usec]										
104	java	2	29944		9.930639660	0.001493		return from _select		[250117 usec]
104	java	0	29944		4.926771906	0.005855		return from _select		[250108 usec]
104	java	0	29944		7.928691841	0.029999		return from _select		[250100 usec]
104	java	0	29944		8.929828448	0.019108		return from _select		[250097 usec]
104	java	0	29944		4.426232284	0.005662		return from _select		[250096 usec]

104 java	0	29944	8.429250350	0.009999	return from _select [250089 usec]
104 java	0	29944	7.678503300	0.016433	return from _select [250088 usec]
104 java	0	29944	4.175869414	0.041926	return from _select [250081 usec]
104 java	0	29944	4.676462779	0.032481	return from _select [250080 usec]
104 java	0	29944	8.679499786	0.036143	return from _select [250080 usec]
104 java	0	29944	4.676462779	0.032481	return from _select [250080 usec]
104 java	0	29944	8.679499786	0.036143	return from _select [250080 usec]
104 java	0	29944	8.179039200	0.021662	return from _select [250075 usec]
104 java	0	29944	2.424882026	0.012939	return from _select [250073 usec]
104 java	0	29944	5.927430839	0.003036	return from _select [250071 usec]
104 java	0	29944	3.425409815	0.016963	return from _select [250064 usec]
104 java	0	29944	9.180150683	0.015228	return from _select [250064 usec]
104 java	0	29944	3.425409815	0.016963	return from _select [250064 usec]
104 java	0	29944	9.180150683	0.015228	return from _select [250064 usec]
104 java	0	29944	6.427796087	0.007108	return from _select [250062 usec]

The above example shows that we are getting some large return times from `syncd` and `java`. As the `syncd` only featured once, compared to the `java` process 29944, we will look at the `java` process. `syncd` may have a lot of data to write to disk because of a problem with the `java` process, and therefore longer return times.

To look at process 29944 in more detail, we need to run the `trcrpt` command specifying process 29944 in the command line as in Example 8-59.

Example 8-59 Traces for process 29944 (java)

```
# trcrpt -0 exec=on,pid=on,cpuid=on -o trcrpt.29944 -p 29944 -n trace.nm -t trace.fmt trace.r
# ls trcrpt.29944
trcrpt.29944
```

We can now look directly at the trace file called `trcrpt.29944` using an editor such as `vi` that is able to handle large files. When editing the trace file with `vi`, you may get an error stating that there is not enough space in the file system. If you get this error, choose a file system with enough free space to edit the trace file (in this example, `/bigfiles` is the name of the file system), then run the following commands:

```
mkdir /bigfiles/tmp ; echo "set dir=/bigfiles/tmp" > $HOME/.exrc
```

This will direct `vi` to use the `/bigfiles/tmp` directory for temporary storage.

Attention: As some trace files may be large, be careful that you do not use all the file system space, as this will cause problems for AIX and other applications running on the system.

From Example 8-58 on page 698 we know that we have a potential problem with process ID 29944 (java). We can now look further into the java process by producing a trace file specific to process 29944 as in the following example (the file we will create is called trcrpt.29944).

Search for the return time of 250117 usec (refer to Example 8-58 on page 698) in trcrpt.29944. This will display the events for the process as shown in Example 8-60.

Example 8-60 A traced routine call for process 29944

```
# cat trcrpt.29944
...(lines omitted)...
252 java      0 29944      1.674567306  0.003879      SOCK soo_select fp=10006FF0
so=7013B000 corl=12 reqevents=00000001 rtneventsp=F00EFA50
116 java      0 29944      1.674568077  0.000771      xmalloc(0020,30000000)
116 java      0 29944      1.674573257  0.005180      xmalloc(0020,30000000)
2F9 java      0 29944      1.674585184  0.011927      WLM STOP THREAD:
pid=29944 class=65 nb_us=112 time=11760
10E java     -1 29944      1.924587939  250.002755      relock: lock
addr=1945040 oldtid=517 newtid=40263
106 java      0 29944      1.924588685  0.000746      dispatch: cmd=java
pid=29944 tid=40263 priority=181 old_tid=517 old_priority=255 CPUID=0 [250117 usec]
200 java      0 29944      1.924589576  0.000891      resume java iar=43620
cpuid=00
104 java      0 29944      1.924604756  0.015180      return from _select [250042
usec]
...(lines omitted)...
```

A similar entry is repeated many times throughout the trace file (trcrpt.29944), suggesting we have the same problem occurring many times throughout the trace.

For ease of reading, Example 8-60 has been split vertically approximately halfway across the page and shown separately in the next two examples.

The left hand side with the times is shown in Example 8-61.

Example 8-61 A traced routine call for process 29944 (left hand side)

ID	PROCESS NAME	CPU	PID	I	ELAPSED_SEC	DELTA_MSEC
252	java	0	29944		1.674567306	0.003879
116	java	0	29944		1.674568077	0.000771
116	java	0	29944		1.674573257	0.005180
2F9	java	0	29944		1.674585184	0.011927
10E	java	-1	29944		1.924587939	250.002755
106	java	0	29944		1.924588685	0.000746
200	java	0	29944		1.924589576	0.000891
104	java	0	29944		1.924604756	0.015180

The right hand side with the system calls is shown in Example 8-62. The trace hooks have been left in to enable you to associate the two examples.

Example 8-62 A traced routine call for process 29944 (right hand side)

```
ID  SYSCALL KERNEL  INTERRUPT
252 SOCK soo_select fp=10006FF0 so=7013B000 corl=12 reqevents=00000001 rtneventsp=F00EFA50
116 xmalloc(0020,30000000)
116 xmalloc(0020,30000000)
2F9 WLM STOP THREAD: pid=29944 class=65 nb_us=112 time=11760
10E relock: lock addr=1945040 oldtid=517 newtid=40263
106 dispatch:cmd=java pid=29944 tid=40263 priority=181 old_tid=517 old_priority=255 CPUID=0 [250117 usec]
200 resume java iar=43620 cpuid=00
104 return from _select [250042 usec]
```

As can be seen from the above example, when the java process was trying to reserve memory, the Workload Manager (WLM) stopped the thread from running, which caused a relock to occur. The relock took 250.002755 usec (microseconds). This should be investigated further. You could, in this instance, tune the WLM to allow more time for the java process to complete.

Sequential Reads and Writes

The **trace** command can be used to identifying reads and writes to files.

When the trace report has been generated, you can determine the type of read and writes that are occurring on files systems when the trace was run.

The following script is useful for displaying the type of file accesses. The script does the following extracts readi and writei Physical File System (PFS) calls from the formatted trace and sorts the file in order of the ip field (Example 8-63).

Example 8-63 Script to sort PFS trace events

```
:
egrep "PFS writei|PFS readi" trcrpt.out > readwrite
> trcrpt.pfs
for ip in `cat readwrite | grep 'ip=' | awk -F'ip=' '{ print $2 }' | \
awk '{ print $1 }' | sort -u`
do
    grep "ip=$ip" readwrite >> trcrpt.pfs
done
```

The output from the above scripts is as follows (Example 8-64).

Example 8-64 PFS file access in trace file

```
# cat trcrpt.pfs
...(lines omitted)...
PFS readi VA.S=0000 3CE000.293C5 bcount=2000 ip=1B160270
PFS readi VA.S=0000 3D0000.293C5 bcount=2000 ip=1B160270
PFS readi VA.S=0000 3D4000.293C5 bcount=2000 ip=1B160270
```

```
PFS readi VA.S=0000 3D6000.293C5 bcount=2000 ip=1B160270
PFS readi VA.S=0000 3D8000.293C5 bcount=2000 ip=1B160270
PFS readi VA.S=0000 3E0000.293C5 bcount=2000 ip=1B160270
...(lines omitted)...
```

The above example shows that the file at ip address 1B160270 was read from with a block size of 8 KB reads (`bcount=2000`). By looking at the Virtual Address (VA) field, you will observe that the VA field mostly incremented by 2000 (the 2000 is expressed in hexadecimal). If you see this sequence then you know that the file is receiving a lot of sequential reads. In this case, it could be because that file does not have an index. For an application to read large files without indexes, in some cases, a full table scan is needed to retrieve records. In this case it would be advisable to index the file.

To determine what file is being accessed, it is necessary to map the ip to a file name. This is done with the `ps` command.

For efficiency considerations, it is best to perform file accesses in multiples of 4 KB.

8.10 trcnm

The `trcnm` command generates a list of all symbols with their addresses defined in the kernel. This data is used by the `trcrpt -n` command to interpret addresses when formatting a report from a trace log file. Please refer to Section 8.11, “trcrpt” on page 704 for more information on the `trcrpt` command.

`trcnm` resides in `/usr/bin` and is part of the `bos.sysmgt.trace` fileset, which is installable from the AIX base installation media.

8.10.1 Syntax

The syntax of the `trcnm` command is as follows:

```
trcnm [ -a [ FileName ] ] | [ FileName ] | -K Symbol ...
```

Flags

- | | |
|---------------------------|---|
| <code>-a</code> | Writes all loader symbols to standard output. The default is to write loader symbols only for system calls. |
| <code>-K Symbol...</code> | Obtains the value of all command line symbols through the <code>knlist</code> system call. |

Parameters

FileName	The kernel file that the trcnm command creates the name list for. If this parameter is not specified, the default FileName is <code>/unix</code> .
Symbol	The name list will be created only for the specified symbols. To specify multiple symbols, separate the symbols by a space.

The **trcnm** command writes to standard output. When using the output of the **trcnm** command with the **trcrpt -n** command, this output needs to be saved into a file.

8.10.2 Information on measurement and sampling

The **trcnm** command generates a list of symbol names and their addresses for the specified kernel file, or `/unix` if no kernel file is specified. The symbol names and addresses are read out of the kernel file. The output of the **trcnm** command is similar the output the **stripnm -x** command provides. The output format differs between these commands. Please refer to Section 8.8, “stripnm” on page 682 for more information on the **stripnm** command.

Note: The **trace** command flag **-n** gathers the necessary symbol information needed by the **trcrpt** command and stores this information in the trace log file. The symbol information gathered by **trace -n** includes the symbols from the loaded kernel extensions. The **trcnm** command provides only the symbol information for the kernel. The use of the **-n** flag of **trace** as a replacement for the **trcnm** command is recommended.

8.10.3 Examples

The following command is used to create a name list for the kernel file `/unix`:

```
trcnm >/tmp/trcnm.out
```

To create the name list only for the kernel symbols `net_malloc` and `m_copym`, use the **trcnm -K net_malloc m_copym** command as shown in Example 8-65.

Example 8-65 Using trcnm to create the name list for specified symbols

```
# trcnm -K net_malloc m_copym
net_malloc      001C9FCC
m_copym         001CA11C
```

For each specified symbol the name and the address is printed.

8.11 trcrpt

The **trcrpt** command formats a report from the trace log. Refer to Section 8.9, “trace” on page 685.

trcrpt resides in /usr/sbin, is linked from /usr/bin, and is part of the bos.sysmgmt.trace fileset, which is installable from the AIX base installation media.

8.11.1 Syntax

The following syntax applies to the **trcrpt** command:

```
trcrpt [ -c ] [ -C [ CPUList | all ] ] [ -d List ]  
[ -D Event-group-list ] [ -e Date ] [ -G ] [ -h ] [ -j ] [ -k List ]  
[ -K Group-list ] [ -n Name ] [ -o File ] [ -p List ] [ -r ]  
[ -s Date ] [ -t File ] [ -T List ] [ -v ] [ -O Options ] [-x ] [ File ]
```

Flags

- | | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| -c | Checks the template file for syntax errors. |
| -C [CPUList \| all] | Generates a report for a multicpu trace with trace -C . The CPUs can be separated by commas, or enclosed in double quotation marks and separated by commas or blanks. To report on all CPUs, specify trace -C all . The -C flag is not necessary unless you want to see only a subset of the CPUs traced, or have the CPU number show up in the report. If -C is not specified, and the trace is a multicpu trace, trcrpt generates the trace report for all CPUs, but the CPU number is not shown for each hook unless you specify -O cpu=on . |
| -d List | Limits report to hook IDs specified with the List variable. The List parameter items can be separated by commas, or enclosed in double quotation marks and separated by commas or blanks. |
| -D Event-group-list | Limits the report to hook ids in the Event groups list, plus any hook ids specified with the -d flag. List parameter items can be separated by commas, or enclosed in double quotation marks and separated by commas or blanks. Event groups are described in "Debug and Performance Tracing" (refer to Section 8.9.2, "Information on measurement and sampling" on page 691). |
| -e Date | Ends the report time with entries on, or before the specified date. The Date variable has the form |

mmddhhmmssyy (month, day, hour, minute, second, and year). Date and time are recorded in the trace data only when trace data collection is started and stopped. If you stop and restart trace data collection multiple times during a trace session, date and time are recorded each time you start or stop a trace data collection. Use this flag in combination with the **-s** flag to limit the trace to data collected during a certain time interval.

If you specify **-e** with **-C**, the **-e** flag is ignored.

- G** List all event groups. The list of groups, the hook ids in each group, and each group's description is listed to standard output.
- h** Omits the header information from the trace report and writes only formatted trace entries to standard output.
- j** Displays the list of hook IDs. The **trcrpt -j** command can be used with the **trace -j** command that includes IDs of trace events, or the **trace -k** command that excludes IDs of trace events.
- k List** Excludes from the report hook IDs specified with the **List** variable. The **List** parameter items can be separated by commas or enclosed in double quotation marks and separated by commas or blanks.
- K Event-group-list** Excludes from the report hook ids in the event-groups list, plus any hook ids specified with the **-k** flag. **List** parameter items can be separated by commas, or enclosed in double quotation marks and separated by commas or blanks. Event groups are described in "Debug and Performance Tracing" (refer to Section 8.9.2, "Information on measurement and sampling" on page 691).
- n Name** Specifies the kernel name list file to be used to interpret addresses for output. Usually this flag is used when moving a trace log file to another system.
- o File** Writes the report to a file instead of to standard output.
- O Options** Specifies options that change the content and presentation of the **trcrpt** command. Arguments to the options must be separated by commas. Valid options are:
 - 2line=[on|off]** Uses two lines per trace event in the report instead of one. The default value is off.

cpuid=[on|off]	Displays the physical processor number in the trace report. The default value is off.
endtime=Seconds	Displays trace report data for events recorded before the seconds specified. Seconds can be given in either an integral or rational representation. If this option is used with the starttime option, a specific range can be displayed.
exec=[on|off]	Displays exec path names in the trace report. The default value is off.
hist=[on|off]	Logs the number of instances that each hook ID is encountered. This data can be used for generating histograms. The default value is off. This option cannot be run with any other option.
ids=[on|off]	Displays trace hook identification numbers in the first column of the trace report. The default value is on.
pagesize=Number	Controls the number of lines per page in the trace report and is an integer in the range of 0 through 500. The column headings are included on each page. No page breaks are present when the default value of 0 (zero) is set.
pid=[on|off]	Displays the process IDs in the trace report. The default value is off.
reportedcpus=[on|off]	Displays the number of CPUs remaining. This option is only meaningful for a multicpu trace; that is, if the trace was performed with the -C flag. For example, if you're reading a report from a system having four CPUs, and the reported CPUs value goes from four to three, then you know that there are no more hooks to be reported for that CPU.
starttime=Seconds	Displays trace report data for events recorded after the seconds specified. The specified seconds are from the beginning of the trace file. Seconds can be given in either an integral or rational representation. If this option is used with the endtime option, a specific range of seconds can be displayed.

svc=[on|off]	Displays the value of the system call in the trace report. The default value is off.
tid=[on|off]	Displays the thread ID in the trace report. The default value is off.
timestamp=[0|1|2|3]	Controls the time stamp associated with an event in the trace report. The possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0 Time elapsed since the trace was started. Values for elapsed seconds and milliseconds are returned to the nearest nanosecond and microsecond, respectively. This is the default value. 1 Short elapsed time. 2 Microseconds. 3 No time stamp.
-p List	Reports the process IDs for each event specified by the List variable. The List variable may be a list of process IDs or a list of process names. List items that start with a numeric character are assumed to be process IDs. The list items can be separated by commas, or enclosed in double quotation marks and separated by commas or blanks.
-r	Outputs unformatted (raw) trace entries and writes the contents of the trace log to standard output one entry at a time. Use the -h flag with the -r flag to exclude the heading. To get a raw report for CPUs in a multicpu trace, use both the -r and -C flags.
-s Date	Starts the report time with entries on or before the specified date. The Date variable has the form mmddhhmmssyy (month, day, hour, minute, second, and year). Date and time are recorded in the trace data only when trace data collection is started and stopped. If you stop and restart trace data collection multiple times during a trace session, date and time are recorded each time you start or stop a trace data collection. Use this flag in combination with the -e flag to limit the trace to data collected during a certain time interval. If you specify -s with -C , the -s flag is ignored.

- t File** Uses the file specified in the File variable as the template file. The default is the /etc/trcfmt file.
- T List** Limits the report to the kernel thread IDs specified by the List parameter. The list items are kernel thread IDs separated by commas. Starting the list with a kernel thread ID limits the report to all kernel thread IDs in the list. Starting the list with a ! (exclamation point) followed by a kernel thread ID limits the report to all kernel thread IDs not in the list.
- v** Prints file names as the files are opened. Changes to verbose setting.
- x** Displays the exec path name and value of the system call.

Parameters

File Name of the raw trace file.

Information on measurement and sampling

The **trcrpt** command reads the trace log specified by the **File** parameter, formats the trace entries, and writes a report to standard output. The default file from which the system generates a trace report is the **/var/adm/ras/trcfile** file, but you can specify an alternate **File** parameter.

8.11.2 Examples

You can use the System Management Interface Tool (SMIT) to run the **trcrpt** command by entering the SMIT fast path:

```
# smitty trcrpt
```

Example 8-66 shows how to run **trcrpt** using **/var/adm/ras/trcfile** as the raw trace file.

Example 8-66 Running trcrpt via smit

Generate a Trace Report

Type or select values in entry fields.
Press Enter AFTER making all desired changes.

	[Entry Fields]	
Show exec PATHNAMES for each event?	[yes]	+
Show PROCESS IDs for each event?	[yes]	+
Show THREAD IDs for each event?	[yes]	+
Show CURRENT SYSTEM CALL for each event?	[yes]	+
Time CALCULATIONS for report	[elapsed+delta in milli>	+

Event Groups to INCLUDE in report	<input type="checkbox"/>	+
IDs of events to INCLUDE in report	<input type="checkbox"/>	+X
Event Groups to EXCLUDE from report	<input type="checkbox"/>	+
ID's of events to EXCLUDE from report	<input type="checkbox"/>	+X
STARTING time	<input type="checkbox"/>	
ENDING time	<input type="checkbox"/>	
LOG FILE to create report from	<input type="checkbox"/>	[/var/adm/ras/trcfile]
FILE NAME for trace report (default is stdout)	<input type="checkbox"/>	

Esc+1=Help	Esc+2=Refresh	Esc+3=Cancel	Esc+4=List
Esc+5=Reset	Esc+6=Command	Esc+7=Edit	Esc+8=Image
Esc+9=Shell	Esc+0=Exit	Enter=Do	

Combining trace buffers

Normally, **trace** groups all CPU buffers into one trace file. If you run **trace** with the **-C all** option, then the events that occurred on the individual CPUs will be separated into CPU specific files as in the following example. To run **trcrpt** to format the trace into a readable file, you will need to combine the raw trace files into one raw trace file. After combining the files, you can remove the specific raw trace files, as these are no longer required and usually are quite large in size. Example 8-67 shows the above procedure.

Example 8-67 Tracing using one set of buffers per CPU

```
# trace -aC all ; sleep 10 ; trcstop
# ls -l /var/adm/ras/trcfile*
-rw-rw-rw- 1 root system 31120 Jun 01 11:05 /var/adm/ras/trcfile
-rw-rw-rw- 1 root system 424768 Jun 01 11:05 /var/adm/ras/trcfile-0
-rw-rw-rw- 1 root system 343692 Jun 01 11:05 /var/adm/ras/trcfile-1
-rw-rw-rw- 1 root system 345536 Jun 01 11:05 /var/adm/ras/trcfile-2
-rw-rw-rw- 1 root system 1313376 Jun 01 11:05 /var/adm/ras/trcfile-3
# trcrpt -C all -r /var/adm/ras/trcfile > trace.r
# ls -l trace.r
-rw-r--r-- 1 root system 2386848 Jun 01 11:07 trace.r
# trcrpt -0 exec=on,pid=on,cpuid=on -n trace.nm -t trace.fmt trace.r > trcrpt.out
# head -10 trcrpt.out
```

```
Fri Jun 1 11:05:06 2001
System: AIX wlmhost Node: 5
Machine: 000BC6AD4C00
Internet Address: 090301A4 1.3.11.164
The system contains 4 cpus, of which 4 were traced.
Buffering: Kernel Heap
This is from a 32-bit kernel.
Tracing all hooks.
```

```
# rm /var/adm/ras/trcfile*
# trcnm > trace.nm
```

```
# cp /etc/trcfmt trace.fmt
# trcrpt -0 exec=on,pid=on,cpuid=on -n trace.nm -t trace.fmt trace.r > trcrpt.out
# head trcrpt.out
...(lines omitted)...
```

For other examples, refer to Section 8.9.5, “Examples” on page 697.



APIs for performance monitoring

In this chapter we describe how to use the different Application Programming Interfaces (API) that are available. It contains information on how to use the Perfstat API to develop customized performance monitoring applications. We also describe the basic usage of the System Performance Measurement Interface (SPMI) API and the Performance Monitor (PM) API. Additionally we will describe the Resource Monitoring and Control (RMC) subsystem and usage. Finally we show some examples of using other performance monitoring subroutines that are available on AIX.

This chapter contains the following sections:

- ▶ Perfstat API
- ▶ System Performance Measurement Interface (SPMI)
- ▶ Performance Monitor (PM) API
- ▶ Resource Monitoring and Control (RMC)
- ▶ Miscellaneous performance monitoring subroutines

9.1 Perfstat API

The Perfstat Application Programming Interface (API) is a collection of C programming language subroutines that execute in user space and extract data from the perfstat kernel extension (kex) to obtain statistics¹.

The Perfstat API is both a 32 bit and a 64 bit API, and is thread safe, very simple to use, and does not require root security level authentication. It is the preferred way to develop monitoring applications, and the kex is also used by most system monitoring commands. The API is under development, and will have additional API subroutines and data structures in future release. Note that the internal perfstat kex access mechanisms are not available. Only the Perfstat Library API will be maintained for public use.

The Perfstat API subroutines resides in the *libperfstat.a* library in the */usr/lib* (or */lib* because */lib* is a symbolic link to */usr/lib*) and is part of the *bos.perf.libperfstat* fileset, which is installable from the AIX base installation media and requires that the *bos.perf.perfstat* fileset is installed.

The */usr/include/libperfstat.h* file contains the subroutine declarations and type definitions of the data structures to use when calling the subroutines. This include file is also part of the *bos.perf.libperfstat* fileset. Sample source code is also available and resides in the */usr/samples/libperfstat* directory.

The documentation for the subroutines can be found in the *AIX 5L Version 5.1 Technical Reference: Base Operating System and Extensions, Volume 1*.

9.1.1 Compiling and linking

After writing a C program that uses the Perfstat API and includes the *libperfstat.h* header file, you just run `cc` on it specifying that you want to link to the *libperfstat.a* library, as in Example 9-1.

Example 9-1 cc with libperfstat.a

```
# cc -lperfstat -o perfstat_program perfstat_program.c
```

This will create the `perfstat_program` file from the `perfstat_program.c` source program, linking it with the *libperfstat.a* library. Then **perfstat_program** can be run as a normal command.

9.1.2 Subroutines

The following subroutines make up the Perfstat API:

¹ AIX 5L only.

<code>perfstat_cpu</code>	The <code>perfstat_cpu</code> subroutine retrieves one or more individual CPU usage statistics. The same function can be used to retrieve the number of available sets of CPU statistics.
<code>perfstat_cpu_total</code>	The <code>perfstat_cpu_total</code> subroutine returns global CPU usage statistics.
<code>perfstat_memory_total</code>	The <code>perfstat_memory_total</code> subroutine returns global memory usage statistics.
<code>perfstat_disk</code>	The <code>perfstat_disk</code> subroutine retrieves one or more individual disk usage statistics. The same function can also be used to retrieve the number of available sets of disk statistics.
<code>perfstat_disk_total</code>	The <code>perfstat_disk_total</code> subroutine returns global disk usage statistics.
<code>perfstat_netinterface</code>	The <code>perfstat_netinterface</code> subroutine retrieves one or more individual network interface usage statistics. The same function can also be used to retrieve the number of available sets of network interface statistics.
<code>perfstat_netinterface_total</code>	The <code>perfstat_netinterface_total</code> subroutine returns global network interface usage statistics.

Note: The Perfstat API subroutines return raw data. To create output similar to what is reported by commands such as `iostat` and `vmstat`, you need to take a snapshot, wait for a specified interval of time, and then take another snapshot. After this you need to deduct the first obtained value from the second to get the proper delta for the occurrence during the specified interval time. The `libperfstat.h` file should be reviewed to identify the units of each metric.

perfstat_cpu

The `perfstat_cpu` subroutine retrieves one or more individual CPU usage statistics. The same function can be used to retrieve the number of available sets of CPU statistics.

Syntax

```
int perfstat_cpu (name, userbuff, sizeof_struct, desired_number)
    perfstat_id_t * name;
    perfstat_cpu_t * userbuff;
    int sizeof_struct;
    int desired_number;
```

Parameters

name	Contains a name identifying the first CPU for which statistics are desired. "" is used to indicate the first available CPU. For example: cpu0, cpu1, and so on.
userbuff	Points to the memory area that is to be filled with one or more perfstat_cpu_t structures.
sizeof_struct	Specifies the size of the perfstat_cpu_t structure: sizeof(perfstat_cpu_t).
desired_number	Specifies the number of perfstat_cpu_t structures to copy to userbuff.

Example

The following code (Example 9-2) uses the perfstat_cpu_t structure to obtain information on CPU statistics.

Example 9-2 Example perfstat_cpu_t program

```
# expand -4 perfstat_cpu_t.c|n|
1 #include <stdio.h>
2 #include <stdlib.h>
3 #include <libperfstat.h>

4 main()
5 {
6     perfstat_id_t   name;
7     perfstat_cpu_t *ub;
8     int            ncpu,i;

9     ncpu = perfstat_cpu (NULL,NULL,sizeof(perfstat_cpu_t),0);
10    ub = malloc(sizeof(perfstat_cpu_t)*ncpu);

11    strcpy(name.name,"");

12    if (perfstat_cpu(&name,ub,sizeof(perfstat_cpu_t),ncpu) >= 0)
13        for (i = 0; i < ncpu; i++) {
14            printf("name      : %s\n",  ub[i].name);
15            printf("\tuser      : %llu\n",  ub[i].user);
16            printf("\tsys      : %llu\n",  ub[i].sys);
17            printf("\tidle     : %llu\n",  ub[i].idle);
18            printf("\twait    : %llu\n",  ub[i].wait);
19            printf("\tpswitch : %llu\n",  ub[i].pswitch);
20            printf("\tsyscall : %llu\n",  ub[i].syscall);
21            printf("\tsysread : %llu\n",  ub[i].sysread);
22            printf("\tsyswrite: %llu\n",  ub[i].syswrite);
23            printf("\tsysfork : %llu\n",  ub[i].sysfork);
24            printf("\tsysexec : %llu\n",  ub[i].sysexec);
25            printf("\treadch  : %llu\n",  ub[i].readch);
26            printf("\twritech : %llu\n",  ub[i].writech);
```

```
27     }
28 }
```

On line 3 the *libperfstat.h* declaration file is included. Then on line 6 and 7 we declare the variables for calling the `perfstat_cpu` subroutine, which we do on line 12. Note how the usage and reference of structures is done in the call. The first call to `perfstat_cpu` is done to acquire the number of CPUs in the system. This is then used to allocate the appropriate number of structures, with `malloc`, to store the information for each CPU.

Note: Only rudimentary error checking is done in the example program. This is done for clarity of reading purposes only.

The output from the program can look like in Example 9-3.

Example 9-3 Sample output from the `perfstat_cpu_t` program

```
# perfstat_cpu_t
name      : proc0
  user    : 63584
  sys     : 29732
  idle    : 13419287
  wait    : 20660
  pswitch : 2122965
  syscall : 6498220
  sysread : 978004
  syswrite: 607014
  sysfork : 3536
  sysexec : 4666
  readch  : 976572598
  writch  : 335808673
...(lines omitted)...
name      : proc3
  user    : 194219
  sys     : 34758
  idle    : 13063504
  wait    : 35837
  pswitch : 2230810
  syscall : 15141865
  sysread : 754259
  syswrite: 474751
  sysfork : 6391
  sysexec : 4903
  readch  : 1583351139
  writch  : 490560773
```

In the output above you can see you will only get raw data. The Perfstat API will let you acquire the data quite easily as can be seen in the program in Example 9-2 on page 714.

The following are definitions of each structure element:

name	CPU name (proc0, proc1, and so on)
user	CPU user time (raw ticks)
sys	CPU sys time (raw ticks)
idle	CPU idle time (raw ticks)
wait	CPU wait time (raw ticks)
pswitch	Incremented whenever the current running process changes
syscall	Number of syscalls
sysread	Number of readings
syswrite	Number of writings
sysfork	Number of forks
sysexec	Number of execs
readch	Number of bytes read by CPU
writetech	Number of bytes written by CPU

perfstat_cpu_total

The `perfstat_cpu_total` subroutine returns global CPU usage statistics.

Syntax

```
int perfstat_cpu_total (name, userbuff, sizeof_struct, desired_number)
perfstat_id_t * name;
perfstat_cpu_total_t * userbuff;
int sizeof_struct;
int desired_number;
```

Parameters

name	In AIX 5.1, this must always be set to NULL.
userbuff	Points to the memory area that is to be filled with the <code>perfstat_cpu_total_t</code> structure.
sizeof_struct	Specifies the size of the <code>perfstat_cpu_total_t</code> structure: <code>sizeof(perfstat_cpu_total_t)</code> .
desired_number	In AIX 5.1, this must always be set to 1.

Example

The following code (Example 9-4) uses the `perfstat_cpu_total_t` structure to obtain information on CPU statistics.

Example 9-4 Example perfstat_cpu_total_t program

```
# expand -4 perfstat_cpu_total_t.c|nl
```

```

1 #include <stdio.h>
2 #include <stdlib.h>
3 #include <libperfstat.h>

4 main()
5 {
6     perfstat_cpu_total_t    ub;

7     if (perfstat_cpu_total ((perfstat_id_t*)NULL, &ub,
sizeof(perfstat_cpu_total_t),1) >= 0) {
8         printf("ncpus      : %d\n", ub.ncpus);
9         printf("ncpus_cfg   : %d\n", ub.ncpus_cfg);
10        printf("description : %s\n", ub.description);
11        printf("processorHZ : %llu\n", ub.processorHZ);
12        printf("user       : %llu\n", ub.user);
13        printf("sys       : %llu\n", ub.sys);
14        printf("idle     : %llu\n", ub.idle);
15        printf("wait    : %llu\n", ub.wait);
16        printf("pswitch : %llu\n", ub.pswitch);
17        printf("syscall : %llu\n", ub.syscall);
18        printf("sysread : %llu\n", ub.sysread);
19        printf("syswrite : %llu\n", ub.syswrite);
20        printf("sysfork : %llu\n", ub.sysfork);
21        printf("sysexec : %llu\n", ub.sysexec);
22        printf("readch  : %llu\n", ub.readch);
23        printf("writech  : %llu\n", ub.writech);
24        printf("devintrs : %llu\n", ub.devintrs);
25        printf("softintrs : %llu\n", ub.softintrs);
26        printf("lbolt   : %ld\n", ub.lbolt);
27        printf("loadavg T0 : %llu\n", ub.loadavg[0]);
28        printf("loadavg T-5 : %llu\n", ub.loadavg[1]);
29        printf("loadavg T-15 : %llu\n", ub.loadavg[2]);
30        printf("runque   : %llu\n", ub.runque);
31        printf("swpque   : %llu\n", ub.swpque);
32    }
33 }

```

On line 3 the *libperfstat.h* declaration file is included. Then on line 6 we declare the only variable we need for calling the `perfstat_cpu_total` subroutine, which we do on line 7. Note how the usage and reference of structures is done in the call, especially the reference to `NULL` for the pointer to the `perfstat_id_t` reference. The output from the program will look like in Example 9-5.

Example 9-5 Sample output from the `perfstat_cpu_total_t` program

```

# perfstat_cpu_total_t
ncpus      : 4
ncpus_cfg  : 4
description : PowerPC_604

```

```

processorHZ : 332000000
user       : 563603
sys       : 155464
idle     : 54414065
wait    : 133115
pswitch  : 9097233
syscall  : 63896685
sysread  : 11619483
syswrite : 2565050
sysfork  : 23221
sysexec  : 19076
readch   : 9580711417
writtech : 5815058009
devintrs : 0
softintrs : 0
lbolt    : 13044260
loadavg T0 : 199900
loadavg T-5 : 201223
loadavg T-15: 200463
runque   : 19903
swpque   : 1147

```

In the output above you can see you will only get raw data. The Perfstat API will let you acquire the data quite easily, as can be seen in the program in Example 9-5 on page 717.

The following are definitions of each structure element:

ncpus	Number of active CPUs
ncpus_cfg	Number of configured CPUs
description	CPU description
processorHZ	CPU speed in Hz
user	CPU user time (raw ticks)
sys	CPU sys time (raw ticks)
idle	CPU idle time (raw ticks)
wait	CPU wait time (raw ticks)
pswitch	Number of changes of the current running process
syscall	Number of syscalls executed
sysread	Number of readings
syswrite	Number of writings
sysfork	Number of forks
sysexec	Number of execs
readch	Total number of bytes read
writtech	Total number of bytes written
devintrs	Total number of interrupts
softintrs	Total number of software interrupts

lbolt	Number of ticks since last reboot
loadavg	Load average now, last 5 minutes, last 15 minutes
runque	Average length of the run queue
swpque	Average length of the swap queue

perfstat_memory_total

The `perfstat_memory_total` subroutine returns global memory usage statistics.

Syntax

```
int perfstat_memory_total (name, userbuff, sizeof_struct, desired_number)
perfstat_id_t * name;
perfstat_memory_total_t * userbuff;
int sizeof_struct;
int desired_number;
```

Parameters

name	In AIX 5.1, this must always be set to NULL.
userbuff	Points to the memory area that is to be filled with the <code>perfstat_memory_total_t</code> structures.
sizeof_struct	Specifies the size of the <code>perfstat_memory_total_t</code> structure; <code>sizeof(perfstat_memory_total_t)</code> .
desired_number	In AIX 5.1, this must always be set to 1.

Example

The following code (Example 9-6) uses the `perfstat_memory_total_t` structure to obtain information on memory statistics.

Example 9-6 Example `perfstat_memory_total_t` program

```
# expand -4 perfstat_memory_total_t.c|nl
1 #include <stdio.h>
2 #include <stdlib.h>
3 #include <libperfstat.h>

4 main()
5 {
6     perfstat_memory_total_t ub;network interfaces */

7     if (perfstat_memory_total ((perfstat_id_t*)NULL, &ub,
sizeof(perfstat_memory_total_t),1) >= 0) {
8         printf("virt_total: %llu\n", ub.virt_total);
9         printf("real_total: %llu\n", ub.real_total);
10        printf("real_free : %llu\n", ub.real_free);
11        printf("real_inuse: %llu\n", ub.real_inuse);
12        printf("pgbad      : %llu\n", ub.pgbad);
13        printf("pgexct    : %llu\n", ub.pgexct);
14        printf("pgins     : %llu\n", ub.pgins);
```

```

15     printf("pgouts   : %llu\n", ub.pgouts);
16     printf("pgspins  : %llu\n", ub.pgspins);
17     printf("pgspouts  : %llu\n", ub.pgspouts);
18     printf("scans    : %llu\n", ub.scans);
19     printf("cycles   : %llu\n", ub.cycles);
20     printf("pgsteals  : %llu\n", ub.pgsteals);
21     printf("numperm   : %llu\n", ub.numperm);
22     printf("pgsp_total: %llu\n", ub.pgsp_total);
23     printf("pgsp_free  : %llu\n", ub.pgsp_free);
24     printf("pgsp_rsvd  : %llu\n", ub.pgsp_rsvd);
25 }
26 }

```

On line 3 the *libperfstat.h* declaration file is included. Then on line 6 we declare variables for calling the `perfstat_memory_total` subroutine, which we do on line 7. Note how the usage and reference of structures is done in the call. The output from the program can look like in Example 9-7.

Example 9-7 Sample output from the perfstat_memory_total_t program

```

# perfstat_memory_total_t
virt_total: 393191
real_total: 131047
real_free  : 3086
real_inuse: 127961
pgbad     : 25
pgexct   : 4531280
pgins    : 220714
pgouts   : 422582
pgspins  : 2949
pgspouts : 12610
scans    : 3078020
cycles   : 24
pgsteals : 1238335
numperm  : 80291
pgsp_total: 262144
pgsp_free : 250922
pgsp_rsvd : 0

```

In the output above you can see you will only get raw data. The Perfstat API will let you acquire the data quite easily as can be seen in the program in Example 9-6 on page 719.

The following are definitions of each structure element:

<code>virt_total</code>	Total virtual memory (4K pages)
<code>real_total</code>	Total real memory (4K pages)

<code>real_free</code>	Free real memory (4K pages)
<code>real_pinned</code>	Real memory that is pinned (4K pages)
<code>real_inuse</code>	Real memory that is in use (4K pages)
<code>pgbad</code>	Count of bad pages
<code>pgexct</code>	Count of page faults
<code>pgins</code>	Count of pages paged in
<code>pgouts</code>	Count of pages paged out
<code>pgspins</code>	Count of page ins from paging space
<code>pgspouts</code>	Count of page outs from paging space
<code>scans</code>	Count of page scans by clock
<code>cycles</code>	Count of clock hand cycles
<code>pgsteals</code>	Count of page steals
<code>numperm</code>	Number of non-working frames
<code>pgsp_total</code>	Total paging space (4K pages)
<code>pgsp_free</code>	Free paging space (4K pages)
<code>pgsp_rsvd</code>	Reserved paging space (4K pages)

perfstat_disk

The `perfstat_disk` subroutine retrieves one or more individual disk usage statistics. The same function can also be used to retrieve the number of available sets of disk statistics.

Syntax

```
int perfstat_disk (name, userbuff, sizeof_struct, desired_number)
perfstat_id_t * name;
perfstat_disk_t * userbuff;
int sizeof_struct;
int desired_number;
```

Parameters

<code>name</code>	Contains a name identifying the first disk for which statistics are desired. "" is used to indicate the first available disk. For example: <code>hdisk0</code> , <code>hdisk1</code> , and so on
<code>userbuff</code>	Points to the memory area that is to be filled with one or more <code>perfstat_disk_t</code> structures.
<code>sizeof_struct</code>	Specifies the size of the <code>perfstat_disk_t</code> structure; <code>sizeof(perfstat_cpu_t)</code> .
<code>desired_number</code>	Specifies the number of <code>perfstat_disk_t</code> structures to copy to <code>userbuff</code> .

Example

The following code (Example 9-8) uses the `perfstat_disk_t` structure to obtain information on disk statistics.

Example 9-8 Example `perfstat_disk_t` program

```
# expand -4 perfstat_disk_t.c|n|
1  #include <stdio.h>
2  #include <stdlib.h>
3  #include <libperfstat.h>

4  main()
5  {
6      perfstat_id_t   name;
7      perfstat_disk_t *ub;
8      int             ndisk,i;

9      ndisk = perfstat_disk (NULL,NULL,sizeof(perfstat_disk_t),0);
10     ub = malloc(sizeof(perfstat_disk_t)*ndisk);

11     strcpy(name.name,"");

12     if (perfstat_disk (&name,ub,sizeof(perfstat_disk_t),ndisk) >= 0)
13         for (i = 0; i < ndisk; i++) {
14             printf("name      : %s\n", ub[i].name);
15             printf("\tdescription: %s\n", ub[i].description);
16             printf("\tvgname    : %s\n", ub[i].vgname);
17             printf("\tsize     : %llu\n", ub[i].size);
18             printf("\tfree     : %llu\n", ub[i].free);
19             printf("\tbsize    : %llu\n", ub[i].bsize);
20             printf("\txrate    : %llu\n", ub[i].xrate);
21             printf("\txfers    : %llu\n", ub[i].xfers);
22             printf("\twblks    : %llu\n", ub[i].wblks);
23             printf("\trblks    : %llu\n", ub[i].rblks);
24             printf("\tqdepth   : %llu\n", ub[i].qdepth);
25             printf("\tttime    : %llu\n", ub[i].time);
26         }
27 }
```

On line 3 the `libperfstat.h` declaration file is included. Then on line 6 and 7 we declare variables for calling the `perfstat_disk` subroutine, which we do on line 12. Note how the usage and reference of structures is done in the call. The first call to `perfstat_disk` is done to acquire the number of available sets of disk statistics in the system. This is then used to allocate the appropriate number of structures to keep the information for each statistics set with `malloc`.

Note: Only rudimentary error checking is done in the example program. This is done for clarity of reading purposes only.

The output from the program will look something like Example 9-9.

Example 9-9 Sample output from the perfstat_disk_t program

```
# perfstat_disk_t
name          : hdisk1
  description: 16 Bit SCSI Disk Drive
  vname       : vg0
  size        : 8672
  free        : 7936
  bsize       : 512
  xrate       : 0
  xfers       : 14104
  wblks       : 148913
  rblks       : 1298481
  qdepth      : 0
  time        : 7498
...(lines omitted)...
name          : cd0
  description: SCSI Multimedia CD-ROM Drive
  vname       : None
  size        : 0
  free        : 0
  bsize       : 512
  xrate       : 0
  xfers       : 0
  wblks       : 0
  rblks       : 0
  qdepth      : 0
  time        : 0
```

In the output above you can see you will only get raw data. The Perfstat API will let you acquire the data quite easily as can be seen in the program in Example 9-6 on page 719.

The following are definitions of each structure element:

name	Name of the disk
description	Disk description
vname	Volume group name
size	Size of the disk (MB)
free	Free portion of the disk (MB)
bsize	Disk block size (bytes)
xrate	KB/sec xfer rate capability
xfers	Total transfers to/from disk
wblks	Blocks written to disk
rblks	Blocks read from disk
qdepth	Queue depth

time Amount of time disk is active

perfstat_disk_total

The `perfstat_disk_total` subroutine returns global disk usage statistics.

Syntax

```
int perfstat_disk_total (name, userbuff, sizeof_struct, desired_number)
perfstat_id_t * name;
perfstat_disk_total_t * userbuff;
int sizeof_struct;
int desired_number;
```

Parameters

name	In AIX 5.1, this must always be set to NULL.
userbuff	Points to the memory area that is to be filled with one or more <code>perfstat_disk_total_t</code> structures.
sizeof_struct	Specifies the size of the <code>perfstat_disk_total_t</code> structure; <code>sizeof(perfstat_cpu_t)</code> .
desired_number	In AIX 5.1, this must always be set to 1.

Example

The following code (Example 9-10) uses the `perfstat_disk_total_t` structure to obtain information on disk statistics.

Example 9-10 Example perfstat_disk_total_t program

```
# expand -4 perfstat_disk_total_t.c|nl
1 #include <stdio.h>
2 #include <stdlib.h>
3 #include <libperfstat.h>

4 main()
5 {
6     perfstat_disk_total_t  ub;

7     if (perfstat_disk_total ((perfstat_id_t*)NULL, &ub,
sizeof(perfstat_disk_total_t),1) >= 0) {
8         printf("number: %d\n", ub.number);
9         printf("size  : %llu\n", ub.size);
10        printf("free  : %llu\n", ub.free);
11        printf("xrate : %llu\n", ub.xrate);
12        printf("xfers : %llu\n", ub.xfers);
13        printf("wblks : %llu\n", ub.wblks);
14        printf("rblks : %llu\n", ub.rblks);
15        printf("time  : %llu\n", ub.time);
16    }
17 }
```

On line 3 the *libperfstat.h* declaration file is included. Then on line 6 we declare variables for calling the `perfstat_disk_total` subroutine, which we do on line 7. Note how the usage and reference of structures is done in the call. The output from the program will look like Example 9-11.

Example 9-11 Sample output from the `perfstat_disk_total_t` program

```
# perfstat_disk_total_t
number: 5
size : 34688
free : 23520
xrate : 0
xfers : 254296
wblks : 3447164
rblks : 5065261
time : 168958
```

In the output above you can see you will only get raw data. The Perfstat API will let you acquire the data quite easily as can be seen in the program in Example 9-12 on page 726. The following are definitions of each structure element as displayed above.

<code>number</code>	Number of disks
<code>size</code>	Size of the disks (MB)
<code>free</code>	Free portion of the disks (MB)
<code>xrate</code>	Average kbytes/sec xfer rate capability
<code>xfers</code>	Total transfers to/from disks
<code>wblks</code>	Blocks written to all disks
<code>rblks</code>	Blocks read from all disks
<code>time</code>	Amount of time disk is active

perfstat_netinterface

The `perfstat_netinterface` subroutine retrieves one or more individual network interface usage statistics. The same function can also be used to retrieve the number of available sets of network interface statistics.

Syntax

```
int perfstat_netinterface (name, userbuff, sizeof_struct, desired_number)
perfstat_id_t * name;
perfstat_netinterface_t * userbuff;
int sizeof_struct;
int desired_number;
```

Parameters

name	Contains a name identifying the first network interface for which statistics are desired. "" is used to specify the first available interface. For example: en0, tr1, and so on
userbuff	Points to the memory area that is to be filled with one or more perfstat_netinterface_t structures.
sizeof_struct	Specifies the size of the perfstat_netinterface_t structure; sizeof(perfstat_cpu_t).
desired_number	Specifies the number of perfstat_netinterface_t structures to copy to userbuff.

Example

The following code (Example 9-12) uses the perfstat_netinterface_t structure to obtain information on network statistics.

Example 9-12 Example perfstat_netinterface_t program

```
# expand -4 perfstat_netinterface_t.c|n|
1 #include <stdio.h>
2 #include <stdlib.h>
3 #include <libperfstat.h>

4 main()
5 {
6     perfstat_id_t      name;
7     perfstat_netinterface_t *ub;
8     int                nnetinterface,i;

9     nnetinterface = perfstat_netinterface
(NULL,NULL,sizeof(perfstat_netinterface_t),0);
10    ub = malloc(sizeof(perfstat_netinterface_t)*nnetinterface);

11    strcpy(name.name,"");

12    if (perfstat_netinterface
(&name,ub,sizeof(perfstat_netinterface_t),nnetinterface) >= 0)
13        for (i = 0; i < nnetinterface; i++) {
14            printf("name      : %s\n",    ub[i].name);
15            printf("\tdescription: %s\n",  ub[i].description);
16            printf("\ttype      : %u\n",    ub[i].type);
17            printf("\tmtu      : %llu\n",   ub[i].mtu);
18            printf("\tipackets  : %llu\n",   ub[i].ipackets);
19            printf("\tibytes   : %llu\n",   ub[i].ibytes);
20            printf("\tierrors  : %llu\n",   ub[i].ierrors);
21            printf("\topackets : %llu\n",   ub[i].opackets);
22            printf("\tobytes  : %llu\n",   ub[i].obytes);
23            printf("\toerrors  : %llu\n",   ub[i].oerrors);
24            printf("\tcollisions : %llu\n",   ub[i].collisions);
```



```
25     }
26 }
```

On line 3 the *libperfstat.h* declaration file is included. Then on line 6 and 7 we declare variables for calling the `perfstat_netinterface` subroutine, which we do on line 9. Note how the usage and reference of structures is done in the call. The first call to `perfstat_netinterface` is done to acquire the number of network interfaces in the system. This is then used to allocate the appropriate number of structures to keep the information for each network interface with `malloc`.

Note: Only rudimentary error checking is done in the example program. This is done for clarity of reading purposes only.

The output from the program will look something like Example 9-13.

Example 9-13 Sample output from the `perfstat_netinterface_t` program

```
# perfstat_netinterface_t
name      : tr0
           description: Token Ring Network Interface
           type       : 9
           mtu        : 1492
           ipackets   : 764483
           ibytes     : 153429823
           ierrors    : 0
           opackets   : 499053
           obytes     : 93898923
           oerrors    : 0
           collisions : 0
name      : en0
           description: Standard Ethernet Network Interface
           type       : 6
           mtu        : 1500
           ipackets   : 0
           ibytes     : 0
           ierrors    : 0
           opackets   : 3
           obytes     : 180
           oerrors    : 3
           collisions : 0
name      : lo0
           description: Loopback Network Interface
           type       : 24
           mtu        : 16896
           ipackets   : 17501
           ibytes     : 2031836
           ierrors    : 0
           opackets   : 17501
           obytes     : 2031432
```

```

oerrors      : 0
collisions   : 0

```

In the output above you can see you will only get raw data. The Perfstat API will let you acquire the data quite easily as can be seen in the program in Example 9-12 on page 726. Note that the type value of 9, in the output above for Token-Ring, translates in hex to IS088025 or Token Ring as can be seen in Table 9-1. The following is a short definition of each structure element as displayed above:

```

name          Name of the interface
description   Interface description (lscfg type output)
type          Interface types see /usr/include/net/if_types.h or
              Table 9-1 on page 728
mtu           Network frame size
ipackets      Packets received on interface
ibytes        Bytes received on interface
ierrors       Input errors on interface
opackets      Packets sent on interface
obytes        Bytes sent on interface
oerrors       Output errors on interface
collisions    Collisions on CSMA interface

```

Table 9-1 Interface types from *if_types.h*

Name	Type	Name	Type
1822	0x2	DS3	0x1e
HDH1822	0x3	SIP	0x1f
X25DDN	0x4	FRELAY	0x20
X25	0x5	RS232	0x21
ETHER	0x6	PARA	0x22
OTHER	0x1	ULTRA	0x1d
ISO88023	0x7	ARCNET	0x23
ISO88024	0x8	ARCNETPLUS	0x24
ISO88025	0x9	ATM	0x25
ISO88026	0xa	MIOX25	0x26
STARLAN	0xb	SONET	0x27
P10	0xc	X25PLE	0x28

Name	Type	Name	Type
P80	0xd	ISO88022LLC	0x29
HY	0xe	LOCALTALK	0x2a
FDDI	0xf	SMDSDXI	0x2b
LAPB	0x10	FRELAYDCE	0x2c
SDLC	0x11	V35	0x2d
T1	0x12	HSSI	0x2e
CEPT	0x13	HIPPI	0x2f
ISDNBASIC	0x14	MODEM	0x30
ISDNPRIMARY	0x15	AAL5	0x31
PTPSERIAL	0x16	SONETPATH	0x32
PPP	0x17	SONETVT	0x33
LOOP	0x18	SMDSICIP	0x34
EON	0x19	PROPVIRTUAL	0x35
XETHER	0x1a	PROPMUX	0x36
NSIP	0x1b	VIPA	0x37
SLIP	0x1c		

perfstat_netinterface_total

The `perfstat_netinterface_total` subroutine returns global network interface usage statistics.

Syntax

```
int perfstat_netinterface_total (name, userbuff, sizeof_struct, desired_number)
perfstat_id_t * name;
perfstat_netinterface_total_t * userbuff;
int sizeof_struct;
int desired_number;
```

Parameters

<code>name</code>	In AIX 5.1, this must always be set to NULL.
<code>userbuff</code>	Points to the memory area that is to be filled with the <code>perfstat_netinterface_total_t</code> structure.

sizeof_struct Specifies the size of the perfstat_netinterface_total_t structure; sizeof(perfstat_netinterface_total_t).

desired_number In AIX 5.1, this must always be set to 1.

Example

The following code (Example 9-14) uses the perfstat_netinterface_total_t structure to obtain information on CPU statistics.

Example 9-14 Sample perfstat_netinterface_total_t program

```
# expand -4 perfstat_netinterface_total_t.c|nl
1 #include <stdio.h>
2 #include <stdlib.h>
3 #include <libperfstat.h>

4 main()
5 {
6     perfstat_netinterface_total_t  ub;

7     if (perfstat_netinterface_total ((perfstat_id_t*)NULL, &ub,
sizeof(perfstat_netinterface_total_t),1) >= 0) {
8         printf("number      : %d\n", ub.number);
9         printf("ipackets   : %llu\n", ub.ipackets);
10        printf("ibytes     : %llu\n", ub.ibytes);
11        printf("ierrors    : %llu\n", ub.ierrors);
12        printf("opackets   : %llu\n", ub.opackets);
13        printf("obytes     : %llu\n", ub.obytes);
14        printf("oerrors    : %llu\n", ub.oerrors);
15        printf("collisions: %llu\n", ub.collisions);
16    }
17 }
```

On line 3 the *libperfstat.h* declaration file is included. Then on line 6 we declare variables for calling the perfstat_netinterface_total subroutine, which we do on line 7. Note how the usage and reference of structures is done in the call. The output from the program will look like Example 9-15.

Example 9-15 Sample output from the perfstat_netinterface_total_t program

```
# perfstat_netinterface_total_t
number      : 3
ipackets    : 781984
ibytes      : 155461659
ierrors     : 0
opackets    : 516557
obytes      : 95930535
oerrors     : 3
collisions  : 0
```

In the output above you can see you will only get raw data. The Perfstat API will let you acquire the data quite easily as can be seen in the program in Example 9-14 on page 730. The following is a short definition of each structure element as displayed above:

number	Interfaces count
ipackets	Packets received on interface
ibytes	Bytes received on interface
ierrors	Input errors on interface
opackets	Packets sent on interface
obytes	Bytes sent on interface
oerrors	Output errors on interface
collisions	Collisions on csma interface

9.1.3 Examples

Example 9-16 shows how to use all of the subroutines and access all the data that the different AIX 5.1 Perfstat API subroutines provide. Please note that the error checking and memory management in the example below needs to be enhanced for a production type program. Please also note that the statistics reported are raw counters of different sizes (such as bytes and KB).

Example 9-16 AIX 5.1 Perfstat API complete example

```
# expand -4 perfstat_dump_all.c|nl
1 #include <stdio.h>
2 #include <stdlib.h>
3 #include <libperfstat.h>

4 cpu()
5 {
6     perfstat_id_t   name;
7     perfstat_cpu_t *ub;
8     int             ncpu,i;

9     ncpu = perfstat_cpu (NULL,NULL,sizeof(perfstat_cpu_t),0);
10    ub = malloc(sizeof(perfstat_cpu_t)*ncpu);

11    strcpy(name.name,"");

12    if (perfstat_cpu(&name,ub,sizeof(perfstat_cpu_t),ncpu) >= 0)
13        for (i = 0; i < ncpu; i++) {
14            printf("name      : %s\n",   ub[i].name);
15            printf("\tuser    : %llu\n",  ub[i].user);
16            printf("\tsys     : %llu\n",  ub[i].sys);
17            printf("\tidle    : %llu\n",  ub[i].idle);
18            printf("\twait    : %llu\n",  ub[i].wait);
19            printf("\tpswitch : %llu\n",  ub[i].pswitch);
20            printf("\tsyscall : %llu\n",  ub[i].syscall);
```

```

21         printf("\tsysread : %llu\n", ub[i].sysread);
22         printf("\tsyswrite: %llu\n", ub[i].syswrite);
23         printf("\tsysfork : %llu\n", ub[i].sysfork);
24         printf("\tsysexec : %llu\n", ub[i].sysexec);
25         printf("\treadch  : %llu\n", ub[i].readch);
26         printf("\twritech : %llu\n", ub[i].writech);
27     }
28 }

29 cpu_total()
30 {
31     perfstat_cpu_total_t    ub;

32     if (perfstat_cpu_total((perfstat_id_t*)NULL, &ub,
sizeof(perfstat_cpu_total_t), 1) >= 0) {
33         printf("ncpus      : %d\n", ub.ncpus);
34         printf("ncpus_cfg  : %d\n", ub.ncpus_cfg);
35         printf("description : %s\n", ub.description);
36         printf("processorHZ : %llu\n", ub.processorHZ);
37         printf("user       : %llu\n", ub.user);
38         printf("sys       : %llu\n", ub.sys);
39         printf("idle     : %llu\n", ub.idle);
40         printf("wait    : %llu\n", ub.wait);
41         printf("pswitch  : %llu\n", ub.pswitch);
42         printf("syscall  : %llu\n", ub.syscall);
43         printf("sysread  : %llu\n", ub.sysread);
44         printf("syswrite : %llu\n", ub.syswrite);
45         printf("sysfork  : %llu\n", ub.sysfork);
46         printf("sysexec  : %llu\n", ub.sysexec);
47         printf("readch   : %llu\n", ub.readch);
48         printf("writech  : %llu\n", ub.writech);
49         printf("devintrs : %llu\n", ub.devintrs);
50         printf("softintrs : %llu\n", ub.softintrs);
51         printf("lbolt    : %ld\n", ub.lbolt);
52         printf("loadavg T0 : %llu\n", ub.loadavg[0]);
53         printf("loadavg T-5 : %llu\n", ub.loadavg[1]);
54         printf("loadavg T-15: %llu\n", ub.loadavg[2]);
55         printf("runque   : %llu\n", ub.runque);
56         printf("swpque   : %llu\n", ub.swpque);
57     }
58 }

59 disk()
60 {
61     perfstat_id_t    name;
62     perfstat_disk_t *ub;
63     int              ndisk,i;

64     ndisk = perfstat_disk (NULL,NULL,sizeof(perfstat_disk_t),0);

```

```

65     ub = malloc(sizeof(perfstat_disk_t)*ndisk);

66     strcpy(name.name, "");

67     if (perfstat_disk (&name,ub,sizeof(perfstat_disk_t),ndisk) >= 0)
68         for (i = 0; i < ndisk; i++) {
69             printf("name      : %s\n",  ub[i].name);
70             printf("\tdescription: %s\n",  ub[i].description);
71             printf("\tvgnname   : %s\n",  ub[i].vgname);
72             printf("\tsize     : %llu\n",  ub[i].size);
73             printf("\tfree     : %llu\n",  ub[i].free);
74             printf("\tbsize    : %llu\n",  ub[i].bsize);
75             printf("\txrate    : %llu\n",  ub[i].xrate);
76             printf("\txfers    : %llu\n",  ub[i].xfers);
77             printf("\twblks    : %llu\n",  ub[i].wblks);
78             printf("\trblks    : %llu\n",  ub[i].rblks);
79             printf("\tqdepth   : %llu\n",  ub[i].qdepth);
80             printf("\ttime     : %llu\n",  ub[i].time);
81         }
82 }

83 disk_total()
84 {
85     perfstat_disk_total_t  ub;

86     if (perfstat_disk_total ((perfstat_id_t*)NULL, &ub,
87 sizeof(perfstat_disk_total_t), 1) >= 0) {
88         printf("number: %d\n",  ub.number);
89         printf("size  : %llu\n",  ub.size);
90         printf("free  : %llu\n",  ub.free);
91         printf("xrate : %llu\n",  ub.xrate);
92         printf("xfers : %llu\n",  ub.xfers);
93         printf("wblks : %llu\n",  ub.wblks);
94         printf("rblks : %llu\n",  ub.rblks);
95         printf("time  : %llu\n",  ub.time);
96     }

97 memory_total()
98 {
99     perfstat_memory_total_t ub;

100    if (perfstat_memory_total
((perfstat_id_t*)NULL,&ub,sizeof(perfstat_memory_total_t),1) >= 0) {
101        printf("virt_total: %llu\n",  ub.virt_total);
102        printf("real_total: %llu\n",  ub.real_total);
103        printf("real_free : %llu\n",  ub.real_free);
104        printf("real_inuse: %llu\n",  ub.real_inuse);
105        printf("pgbad    : %llu\n",  ub.pgbad);

```

```

106     printf("pgexct   : %llu\n", ub.pgexct);
107     printf("pgins     : %llu\n", ub.pgins);
108     printf("pgouts    : %llu\n", ub.pgouts);
109     printf("pgspins   : %llu\n", ub.pgspins);
110     printf("pgspouts  : %llu\n", ub.pgspouts);
111     printf("scans     : %llu\n", ub.scans);
112     printf("cycles    : %llu\n", ub.cycles);
113     printf("pgsteals  : %llu\n", ub.pgsteals);
114     printf("numperm   : %llu\n", ub.numperm);
115     printf("pgsp_total: %llu\n", ub.pgsp_total);
116     printf("pgsp_free  : %llu\n", ub.pgsp_free);
117     printf("pgsp_rsvd  : %llu\n", ub.pgsp_rsvd);
118 }
119}

120netinterface()
121{
122     perfstat_id_t      name;
123     perfstat_netinterface_t *ub;
124     int                nnetinterface,i;

125     nnetinterface = perfstat_netinterface (NULL,NULL,
sizeof(perfstat_netinterface_t), 0);
126     ub = malloc(sizeof(perfstat_netinterface_t)*nnetinterface);

127     strcpy(name.name,"");

128     if (perfstat_netinterface (&name,ub, sizeof(perfstat_netinterface_t),
nnetinterface) >= 0)
129         for (i = 0; i < nnetinterface; i++) {
130             printf("name       : %s\n",    ub[i].name);
131             printf("\tdescription: %s\n",    ub[i].description);
132             printf("\ttype      : %u\n",    ub[i].type);
133             printf("\tmtu      : %llu\n",    ub[i].mtu);
134             printf("\tipackets  : %llu\n",    ub[i].ipackets);
135             printf("\tibytes   : %llu\n",    ub[i].ibytes);
136             printf("\tierrors  : %llu\n",    ub[i].ierrors);
137             printf("\topackets : %llu\n",    ub[i].opackets);
138             printf("\tobytes  : %llu\n",    ub[i].obytes);
139             printf("\toerrors  : %llu\n",    ub[i].oerrors);
140             printf("\tcollisions : %llu\n",    ub[i].collisions);
141         }
142}

143netinterface_total()
144{
145     perfstat_netinterface_total_t  ub;

```



```

146     if (perfstat_netinterface_total ((perfstat_id_t*)NULL,&ub,
sizeof(perfstat_netinterface_total_t),1) >= 0) {
147         printf("number      : %d\n", ub.number);
148         printf("ipackets   : %llu\n", ub.ipackets);
149         printf("ibytes     : %llu\n", ub.ibytes);
150         printf("ierrors    : %llu\n", ub.ierrors);
151         printf("opackets   : %llu\n", ub.opackets);
152         printf("obytes     : %llu\n", ub.obytes);
153         printf("oerrors    : %llu\n", ub.oerrors);
154         printf("collisions: %llu\n", ub.collisions);
155     }
156 }

157 main()
158 {
159     cpu_total();
160     cpu();
161     disk_total();
162     disk();
163     memory_total();
164     netinterface_total();
165     netinterface();
166 }

```

In main we just run the subroutines (on line 159 to 165) in order.

Additional examples of source code programs that uses the Perfstat API can be found in Appendix A, “Source code examples” on page 885.

Makefile

Example 9-17 shows what a makefile² would look like for all the programs described above.

Example 9-17 Makefile

```

# n1 Makefile
1 CC=cc
2 CFLAGS=-g
3 PERF_LIBS=-lperfstat

4 PERF_PROGRAMS = perfstat_cpu_t perfstat_cpu_total_t perfstat_disk_t
perfstat_disk_total_t perfstat_memory_total_t perfstat_netinterface_t
perfstat_netinterface_total_t perfstat_dump_all perfstat_dude

5 all:    $(PERF_PROGRAMS)

```

² can be named Makefile or makefile, but if it has another name, it needs to be specified with the `-f <filename>` flag when running the `make` command.

```
6 $(PERF_PROGRAMS):      $$@.c
7      $(CC) $(CFLAGS) $(LIBS) $(PERF_LIBS) $? -o $@
```

Line 1-3 are variable declarations that make changing compile parameters easier. Line 4 declares a variable for the programs (PERF_PROGRAMS). Line 6 declares that all the programs that are targets (declared on line 4) will have a source that they depend on (appended .c to each target). Line 7 is the compile statement itself, if the program perfstat_dump_all was the target (and the source file was changed since the last created target), then the line would be parsed to look like the following:

```
# cc -g -lperfstat perfstat_dump_all.c -o perfstat_dump_all
```

Line 5 declares a target named all that, if we had other target:source lines with compile statements, would include them as sources on this line as well. Because this line is the first non declarative line in the Makefile, just typing **make** in the same directory would evaluate it, thus compiling everything that has changed sources since the last time they were compiled.

To use the makefile, just run the **make** command as follows:

```
# make
```

9.2 System Performance Measurement Interface (SPMI)

The System Performance Measurement Interface (SPMI) is an application programming interface (API) that provides standardized access to local system resource statistics. The SPMI mainly use the perfstat kernel extension (kex) to obtain statistics³. SPMI and Remote Statistics Interface (RSi)⁴ are utilized by the Performance Toolbox and Performance Aide Products.

By developing SPMI application programs, a user can retrieve information about system performance with minimum system overhead. The SPMI API⁵ is supported on both AIX 4.3 and AIX 5L, it has currently more metrics than the Perfstat API and data is more refined (it provides rates and percentages for some statistics) before handed to the caller. It also allows user created data suppliers to export data for processing by the Performance Toolbox.

The SPMI API is a collection of C programming language subroutines that execute in user space and extract data from the running kernel regarding performance statistics.

³ In AIX 5.

⁴ RSi serves as a remote means for collecting performance statistics, but it requires the Performance Aide product.

⁵ The SPMI API is used by Performance Toolbox.

The SPMI API subroutines reside in the *libSpmi.a* library in the */usr/lib* (or */lib*, because */lib* is a symbolic link to */usr/lib*) and is part of the *perfagent.tools* fileset, which is installable from the AIX base installation media and requires that the *bos.perf.perfstat* fileset be installed.

The */usr/include/sys/Spmidef.h* file contains the subroutine declarations and type definitions of the data structures to use when calling the subroutines. This include file is part of the *perfagent.server* fileset.

The documentation for the subroutines can be found in the *AIX 5L Version 5.1 Technical Reference: Base Operating System and Extensions, Volume 2*.

9.2.1 Compiling and linking

After writing a C program that uses the SPMI API and including the *sys/Spmidef.h* header file, you just run `cc` on it specifying that you want to link to the *libSpmi.a* library as follows:

```
# cc -lSpmi -o spmi_program spmi_program.c
```

This will create the *spmi_program* file from the *spmi_program.c* source program, linking it with the *libSpmi.a* library. Then *spmi_program* can be run as a normal command.

9.2.2 SPMI data organization

SPMI data is organized in a multilevel hierarchy of contexts. A context may have subordinate contexts, known as sub contexts, as well as metrics. The higher-level context is called a parent context.

The following example illustrates the SPMI data hierarchy for a metric (refer to “Traversing and displaying the SPMI hierarchy” on page 754):

```
CPU/cpu0/kern
```

The parents in the example above are CPU and *cpu0*, and the metric that can contain statistical value is *kern* (time executing in kernel mode).

When multiple copies of a resource are available, the SPMI uses a base context description as a template. The SPMI creates one instance of that context for each copy of the resource or system object. This process is known as *instantiation*. A context is considered instantiable if at least one of its immediate sub contexts can exist in more than one copy.

The SPMI can generate new instances of the subcontracts of instantiable contexts prior to the execution of API subroutines that traverse the data hierarchy. An application program can also request instantiation explicitly. In either case, instantiation is accomplished by requesting the instantiation for the parent context of the instances. Some instantiable contexts always generate a fixed number of sub context instances in a given system as long as the system configuration remains unchanged. Other contexts generate a fixed number of subcontracts on one system, but not on another. A final type of context is entirely dynamic in that it will add and delete instances as required during operation.

The SPMI uses a shared memory segment created from user space. When an SPMI application program starts, the SPMI checks whether another program has already set up the SPMI data structures in shared memory. If the SPMI does not find the shared memory area, it creates one and generates and initializes all data structures. If the SPMI finds the shared memory area, it bypasses the initialization process. A counter, called `users`, shows the number of processes currently using the SPMI.

When an application program terminates, the SPMI releases all memory allocated for the application and decrements the `users` counter. If the counter drops to less than 1, the entire common shared memory area is freed. Subsequent execution of an SPMI application reallocates the common shared memory area. An application program has access to the data hierarchy through the API.

Important: If you need to terminate an SPMI program, use `kill <PID>` without specifying a signal. This will send the `SIGTERM` signal to the process and it will exit properly. If for some reason this is not done, and a `SIGKILL` signal is sent to terminate the process and its threads, you need to cleanup the shared memory areas used by the application. The following steps need to be done manually:

1. Make sure no other SPMI program is running.
2. Run the `ipcs` command and look for segments with segment ids beginning with `0x78`.
3. Remove all segments that has a segment id beginning with `0x78` with the `-m` flag to the `ipcrm` command
4. Run the `slbclean` command.

9.2.3 Subroutines

For a complete list of the SPMI API subroutines refer to the *AIX 5L Version 5.1 Technical Reference: Base Operating System and Extensions, Volume 2*.

To create a simple monitoring program using the SPMI API, the following subroutine sequence could be used to make a snapshot of the current values for specified statistics:

<code>SpmiInit</code>	Initializes the SPMI for a local data consumer program.
<code>SpmiCreateStatSet</code>	Creates an empty set of statistics.
<code>SpmiPathGetCx</code>	Returns a handle to use when referencing a context.
<code>SpmiPathAddSetStat</code>	Adds a statistics value to a set of statistics.
<code>SpmiGetValue</code>	Returns a decoded value based on the type of data value extracted from the data field of an <code>SpmiStatVals</code> structure.

Before the program exits, the following subroutines should be called to cleanup the used SPMI environment (allocated memory is not released until the program issues an `SpmiExit` subroutine call):

<code>SpmiFreeStatSet</code>	Erases a set of statistics.
<code>SpmiExit</code>	Terminates a dynamic data supplier (DDS) or local data consumer program's association with the SPMI, and releases allocated memory.

After setting up a SPMI environment in a monitoring application, the statistical values could be retrieved iteratively by the use of these subroutines:

<code>SpmiFirstVals</code>	Returns a pointer to the first <code>SpmiStatVals</code> structure belonging to a set of statistics.
<code>SpmiGetStat</code>	Returns a pointer to the <code>SpmiStat</code> structure corresponding to a specified statistic handle.
<code>SpmiNextVals</code>	Returns a pointer to the next <code>SpmiStatVals</code> structure in a set of statistics.

Spmilnit

The `SpmiInit` subroutine initializes the SPMI. During SPMI initialization, a memory segment is allocated and the application program obtains basic address ability to that segment. An application program must issue the `SpmiInit` subroutine call before issuing any other subroutine calls to the SPMI.

Syntax

```
int SpmiInit (Timeout)
int Timeout;
```

Parameters

<code>Timeout</code>	Specifies the number of seconds the SPMI waits for a Dynamic Data Supplier (DDS) program to update its shared memory segment. If a DDS program does not
----------------------	---

update its shared memory segment in the time specified, the SPMI assumes that the DDS program has terminated or disconnected from shared memory and removes all contexts and statistics added by the DDS program. The Time Out value must be either zero or greater than or equal to 15 seconds and less than or equal to 600 seconds. A value of zero overrides any other value from any other program that invokes the SPMI and disables the checking for terminated DDS programs.

SpmiCreateStatSet

The `SpmiCreateStatSet` subroutine creates an empty set of statistics and returns a pointer to an `SpmiStatSet` structure.

Syntax

```
struct SpmiStatSet *SpmiCreateStatSet()
```

Parameters

None.

SpmiPathGetCx

The `SpmiPathGetCx` subroutine searches the context hierarchy for a given path name of a context and returns a handle to use when subsequently referencing the context.

Syntax

```
SpmiCxHdl SpmiPathGetCx(CxPath, Parent)  
char *CxPath;  
SpmiCxHdl Parent;
```

Parameters

`CxPath`

Specifies the path name of the context to find. If you specify the fully qualified path name in the `CxPath` parameter, you must set the `Parent` parameter to `NULL`. If the path name is not qualified or is only partly qualified (that is, if it does not include the names of all contexts higher in the data hierarchy), the `SpmiPathGetCx` subroutine begins searching the hierarchy at the context identified by the `Parent` parameter. If the `CxPath` parameter is either `NULL` or an empty string, the subroutine returns a handle identifying the top context.

`Parent`

Specifies the anchor context that fully qualifies the `CxPath` parameter. If you specify a fully qualified path name in the

CxPath parameter, you must set the Parent parameter to NULL.

SpmiPathAddSetStat

The SpmiPathAddSetStat subroutine adds a statistics value to a set of statistics. The SpmiStatSet structure that provides the anchor point to the set must exist before the SpmiPathAddSetStat subroutine call can succeed.

Syntax

```
struct SpmiStatVals *SpmiPathAddSetStat(StatSet, StatName, Parent)
struct SpmiStatSet *StatSet;
char *StatName;
SpmiCxHd1 Parent;
```

Parameters

StatSet	Specifies a pointer to a valid structure of type SpmiStatSet as created by the SpmiCreateStatSet subroutine call.
StatName	Specifies the name of the statistic within the context identified by the Parent parameter. If the Parent parameter is NULL, you must specify the fully qualified path name of the statistic in the StatName parameter.
Parent	Specifies either a valid SpmiCxHd1 handle as obtained by another subroutine call or a NULL value.

SpmiFirstVals

The SpmiFirstVals subroutine returns a pointer to the first SpmiStatVals structure belonging to the set of statistics identified by the StatSet parameter. SpmiStatVals structures are accessed in reverse order, so the last statistic added to the set of statistics is the first one returned. This subroutine call should only be issued after an SpmiGetStatSet subroutine has been issued against the statset.

Syntax

```
struct SpmiStatVals *SpmiFirstVals(StatSet)
struct SpmiStatSet *StatSet;
```

Parameters

StatSet	Specifies a pointer to a valid structure of type SpmiStatSet as created by the SpmiCreateStatSet subroutine call.
---------	---

SpmiGetValue

The `SpmiGetValue` subroutine returns a decoded value based on the type of data value extracted from the data field of an `SpmiStatVals` structure.

The `SpmiGetValue` subroutine performs the following steps:

1. Verifies that an `SpmiStatVals` structure exists in the set of statistics identified by the `StatSet` parameter.
2. Determines the format of the data field as being either *SiFloat* or *SiLong*, and extracts the data value for further processing.
3. Determines the data value as being of either type *SiQuantity* or type *SiCounter*.
4. If the data value is of type *SiQuantity*, returns the `val` field of the `SpmiStatVals` structure.
5. If the data value is of type *SiCounter*, returns the value of the `val_change` field of the `SpmiStatVals` structure divided by the elapsed number of seconds since the previous time a data value was requested for this set of statistics.

This subroutine call should only be issued after an `SpmiGetStatSet` subroutine has been issued against the *statset*.

Syntax

```
float SpmiGetValue(StatSet, StatVal)
struct SpmiStatSet *StatSet;
struct SpmiStatVals *StatVal;
```

Parameters

<code>StatSet</code>	Specifies a pointer to a valid structure of type <code>SpmiStatSet</code> as created by the <code>SpmiCreateStatSet</code> subroutine call.
<code>StatVal</code>	Specifies a pointer to a valid structure of type <code>SpmiStatVals</code> as created by the <code>SpmiPathAddSetStat</code> subroutine call, or returned by the <code>SpmiFirstVals</code> or <code>SpmiNextVals</code> subroutine calls.

SpmiNextVals

The `SpmiNextVals` subroutine returns a pointer to the next `SpmiStatVals` structure in a set of statistics, taking the structure identified by the `StatVal` parameter as the current structure. The `SpmiStatVals` structures are accessed in reverse order so the statistic added before the current one is returned. This subroutine call should only be issued after an `SpmiGetStatSet` subroutine has been issued against the *statset*.

Syntax

```
struct SpmiStatVals *SpmiNextVals(StatSet, StatVal)
struct SpmiStatSet *StatSet;
```



```
struct SpmiStatVals *StatVal;
```

Parameters

StatSet Specifies a pointer to a valid structure of type `SpmiStatSet` as created by the `SpmiCreateStatSet` subroutine call.

StatVal Specifies a pointer to a valid structure of type `SpmiStatVals` as created by the `SpmiPathAddSetStat` subroutine call, or returned by a previous `SpmiFirstVals` subroutine or `SpmiNextVals` subroutine call.

SpmiFreeStatSet

The `SpmiFreeStatSet` subroutine erases the set of statistics identified by the `StatSet` parameter. All `SpmiStatVals` structures chained off the `SpmiStatSet` structure are deleted before the set itself is deleted.

Syntax

```
int SpmiFreeStatSet(StatSet)
struct SpmiStatSet *StatSet;
```

Parameters

StatSet Specifies a pointer to a valid structure of type `SpmiStatSet` as created by the `SpmiCreateStatSet` subroutine call.

SpmiExit

A successful `SpmiInit` subroutine or `SpmiDdsInit` subroutine call allocates shared memory. Therefore, a Dynamic Data Supplier (DDS) program that has issued a successful `SpmiInit` or `SpmiDdsInit` subroutine call should issue an `SpmiExit` subroutine call before the program exits the SPMI. Allocated memory is not released until the program issues an `SpmiExit` subroutine call.

Syntax

```
void SpmiExit()
```

Parameters

None.

9.2.4 Example

In this section we show three example programs that use the SPMI API. The first program will use a hard coded array to store the hierarchical names of the metrics to collect statistics about (see also “Hard coded metrics” on page 744). The second program will read the metrics from a file (see “Reading metrics from file” on page 749). The third program will traverse the SPMI hierarchy and display all metrics (refer to “Traversing and displaying the SPMI hierarchy” on page 754).

Hard coded metrics

The program in Example 9-18 shows how the SPMI environment can be set up to collect and display statistics.

Example 9-18 Example program `spmi_dude.c`

```
1  #include <stdio.h>
2  #include <stdlib.h>
3  #include <signal.h>
4  #include <sys/Spmidef.h>

5  #if defined(DEBUG)
6      #define PDEBUG(x,y) printf(x,y)
7  #else
8      #define PDEBUG(x,y)
9  #endif

10 extern          errno;
11 extern char      SpmiErrmsg[];
12 extern int       SpmiErrno;
13 /*
14  * Since we need this structure pointer in our cleanup() function
15  * we declare it as a global variable.
16  */
17 struct SpmiStatSet *SPMIset = NULL;
18 /*
19  * These are the statistics we are interested in monitoring.
20  * To the left of the last slash (/) is the context, to the
21  * right of this slash (/) is the actual statistic within
22  * the context. Note that statistics can have the same
23  * name but belong to different contexts.
24  */
25 char              *stats[] = {
26                  "CPU/glwait",
27                  "CPU/glidle",
28                  "CPU/glkern",
29                  "CPU/gluser",
30                  "Mem/Virt/scan",
31                  "Mem/Virt/steal",
32                  "PagSp/%totalfree",
33                  "PagSp/%totalused",
34                  "Mem/Virt/pagein",
35                  "Mem/Virt/pageout",
36                  "Mem/Virt/pgspgin",
37                  "Mem/Virt/pgspgout",
38                  "Proc/runque",
39                  "Proc/swpque",
40                  NULL
41                  };
```

```

42 void
43 SPMIerror(char *s)
44 {
45     /* We do not want the \n that the SpmiErrmsg have at the
46      * end since we will use our own error reporting format.
47      */
48     SpmiErrmsg[strlen(SpmiErrmsg)-1] = 0x0;
49     fprintf(stderr,"%s: %s (%d)\n",s,SpmiErrmsg,SpmiErrno);
50 }
51 /*
52 * This subroutine is called when a user interrupts it or
53 * when the main program exits. If called by a signal handler
54 * it will have a value in parameter s. If s is not set, then
55 * it is called when the main program exits. To not have this
56 * subroutine called when calling exit() to terminate the
57 * process, we use _exit() instead. Since exit() would call
58 * _cleanup() and any atexit() registred functions, we call
59 * _cleanup() ourselves.
60 */
61 void
62 cleanup(int s)
63 {
64     if (SPMIset)
65         if (SpmiFreeStatSet(SPMIset))
66             SPMIerror("SpmiFreeStatSet");
67     SpmiExit();
68     _cleanup();
69     _exit(0);
70 }

71 #define MAXDELAY    2
72 #define MAXCOUNT  -1

73 main(int argc, char *argv[])
74 {
75     struct SpmiStatVals *SPMIval = NULL;
76     struct SpmiStat     *SPMIstat = NULL;
77     SpmiCxHdl          SPMIcxhdl = 0;
78     char                context[128];
79     char                *statistic;
80     float               statvalue;
81     int                 i, hardcore = 0, bailout = 0;
82     int                 maxdelay = MAXDELAY;
83     uint                maxcount = MAXCOUNT;
84     /*
85      * Here we initialize the SPMI environment for our process.
86      */
87     if (SpmiInit(15)) {

```

```

88     SPMIerror("SpmiInit");
89     exit(SpmiErrno);
90 }
91 if (argc == 2)
92     maxdelay = atoi(argv[1]);
93 else if (argc == 3) {
94     maxdelay = atoi(argv[1]);
95     maxcount = atoi(argv[2]);
96 }
97 /*
98  * To illustrate enhanced durability of our simple program.
99  */
100 hardcore = atoi(getenv("HARDCORE"));
101 /*
102  * We make sure that we clean up the SPMI memory that we use
103  * before we terminate the process. atexit() is called when
104  * the process is normally terminated, and we trap signals
105  * that a terminal user, or program malfunction could
106  * generate and cleanup then as well.
107  */
108 atexit(cleanup);
109 signal(SIGINT,cleanup);
110 signal(SIGTERM,cleanup);
111 signal(SIGSEGV,cleanup);
112 signal(SIGQUIT,cleanup);
113 /*
114  * Here we create the base for our SPMI statistical data hierarchy.
115  */
116 if ((SPMIset = SpmiCreateStatSet()) == NULL) {
117     SPMIerror("SpmiCreateStatSet");
118     exit(SpmiErrno);
119 }
120 /*
121  * For each metric we want to monitor we need to add it to
122  * our statistical collection set.
123  */
124 for (i = 0; stats[i] != NULL; i++) {
125     if (SpmiPathAddSetStat(SPMIset,stats[i],SPMIcxhd1) == NULL) {
126         SPMIerror("SpmiPathAddSetStats");
127         exit(SpmiErrno);
128     }
129 }
130 printf ("%5s %5s %5s %5s %5s %5s %5s %5s %5s %5s %5s %5s %5s %5s\n",
131     "swpq","runq","pgspo","pgspi","pgout","pgin",
132     "%used","%free","fr","sr","us","sy","id","wa");
133 /*
134  * In this for loop we collect all statistics that we have specified
135  * to SPMI that we want to monitor. Each of the data values selected
136  * for the set is represented by an SpmiStatVals structure.

```

```

137  * Whenever Spmi executes a request from the to read the data values
138  * for a set all SpmiStatVals structures in the set are updated.
139  * The application program will then have to traverse the list of
140  * SpmiStatVals structures through the SpmiFirstVals() and SpmiNextVals()
141  * function calls.
142  */
143  for (i=0; i< maxcount; i++) {
144 again:
145      /*
146       * First we must request that SPMI refresh our statistical
147       * data hierarchy.
148       */
149      if ((SpmiGetStatSet(SPMIset,TRUE)) != 0) {
150          /*
151           * if the hardcore variable is set (environment variable HARDCORE),
152           * then we discard runtime errors from SpmiGetStatSet (up to three
153           * times). This can happen some time if many processes use the SPMI
154           * shared resources simultaneously.
155           */
156           if (hardcore && (3 > bailout++)) goto again;
157           SPMIerror("SpmiGetStatSet");
158           exit(SpmiErrno);
159       }
160       bailout = 0;
161       /*
162        * Here we get the first entry point in our statistical data hierarchy.
163        * Note that SPMI will return the values in the reverse order of the one
164        * used to add them to our statistical set.
165        */
166       SPMIval = SpmiFirstVals(SPMIset);
167       do {
168           if ((statvalue = SpmiGetValue(SPMIset,SPMIval)) < 0) {
169               SPMIerror("SpmiGetValue");
170               exit(SpmiErrno);
171           }
172           printf("%5.0f ",statvalue);
173           PDEBUG("\t%s\n",SpmiStatGetPath(SPMIval->context,SPMIval->stat, 0));
174       /*
175        * Finally we get the next statistic in our data hierarchy.
176        * And if this is NULL, then we have retrieved all our statistics.
177        */
178       } while ((SPMIval = SpmiNextVals(SPMIset,SPMIval)));
179       printf("\n");
180       sleep(maxdelay);
181     }
182 }

```

Example 9-19 is a sample output created by the `spmi_dude` program above.

Example 9-19 Sample output from the `spmi_dude` program

```
#spmi_dude 1 10
swpq  runq  pgspo  pgspi  pgout  pgin  %used  %free  fr  sr  us  sy  id  wa
0      0      1    99    0      0      0      0    0  0  0  0  0  0
0      0      1    99    0      0      0      0    0  0  0  0 100  0
0      0      1    99    0      0      0      0    0  0  0  0 100  0
0      0      1    99    0      0      0      0    0  0  0  0 100  0
0      0      1    99    0      0      0      0    0  0  0  0 100  0
0      0      1    99    0      0      0      0    0  0  0  0 100  0
0      0      1    99    0      0      0      0    0  0  0  0 100  0
0      0      1    99    0      0      0      0    0  0  0  0 100  0
0      0      1    99    0      0      0      0    0  0  0  0 100  0
0      0      1    99    0      0      26     0    0  0  0  0  97  3
```

Table 9-2 below explains the values shown in the columns in the previous output for the `spmi_dude` program.

Table 9-2 Column explanation

Displayed column	SPMI metric	SPMI description
wa	CPU/glwait	System-wide time waiting for I/O (percent)
id	CPU/gldle	System-wide time CPU is idle (percent)
sy	CPU/glkern	System-wide time executing in kernel mode (percent)
us	CPU/gluser	System-wide time executing in user mode (percent)
fr	Mem/Virt/scan	Physical memory 4K frames examined by VMM
fr	Mem/Virt/steal	Physical memory 4K frames stolen by VMM
%free	PagSp/%totalfree	Total free disk paging space (percent)
%used	PagSp/%totalused	Total used disk paging space (percent)
pgin	Mem/Virt/pagein	4K pages read by VMM
pgout	Mem/Virt/pageout	4K pages written by VMM
pgspi	Mem/Virt/pgspgin	4K pages read from paging space by VMM
pgspo	Mem/Virt/pgspgout	4K pages written to paging space by VMM
runq	Proc/runque	Average count of processes that are waiting for the CPU

Displayed column	SPMI metric	SPMI description
swpq	Proc/swpq	Average count of processes waiting to be paged in

Reading metrics from file

The program below (Example 9-20) shows how to set up the SPMI environment to collect and display statistics after reading the SPMI metrics from a file.

Example 9-20 Example program `spmi_file.c`

```

1 #include <stdio.h>
2 #include <stdlib.h>
3 #include <sys/Spmidef.h>

4 extern          errno;
5 extern char     SpmiErrmsg[];
6 extern int      SpmiErrno;

7 struct SpmiStatSet *SPMIset = NULL;

8 void
9 SPMIerror(char *s)
10 {
11     /* We do not want the \n that the SpmiErrmsg have at the
12      * end since we will use our own error reporting format.
13      */
14     SpmiErrmsg[strlen(SpmiErrmsg)-1] = 0x0;
15     fprintf(stderr,"%s: %s (%d)\n",s,SpmiErrmsg,SpmiErrno);
16 }
17 /*
18  * This subroutine is called when a user interrupts it or
19  * when the main program exits. If called by a signal handler
20  * it will have a value in parameter s. If s is not set, then
21  * it is called when the main program exits. To not have this
22  * subroutine called when calling exit() to terminate the
23  * process, we use _exit() instead. Since exit() would call
24  * _cleanup() and any atexit() registred functions, we call
25  * _cleanup() ourselves.
26  */
27 void
28 cleanup(int s)
29 {
30     if (SPMIset)
31         if (SpmiFreeStatSet(SPMIset))
32             SPMIerror("SpmiFreeStatSet");
33     SpmiExit();
34     _cleanup();

```

```

35     _exit(0);
36 }

37 main(int argc, char *argv[])
38 {
39     struct SpmiStatVals *SPMIval = NULL;
40     struct SpmiStat     *SPMIstat = NULL;
41     SpmiCxHdl           SPMIcxhdl = 0;
42     FILE                *file;
43     char                 stats[4096];
44     float                statvalue;
45     /*
46      * Here we initialize the SPMI environment for our process.
47      */
48     if (SpmiInit(15)) {
49         SPMIerror("SpmiInit");
50         exit(SpmiErrno);
51     }
52     /*
53      * We make sure that we clean up the SPMI memory that we use
54      * before we terminate the process. atexit() is called when
55      * the process is normally terminated, and we trap signals
56      * that a terminal user, or program malfunction could
57      * generate and cleanup then as well.
58      */
59     atexit(cleanup);
60     signal(SIGINT,cleanup);
61     signal(SIGTERM,cleanup);
62     signal(SIGSEGV,cleanup);
63     signal(SIGQUIT,cleanup);
64     /*
65      * Here we create the base for our SPMI statistical data hierarchy.
66      */
67     if ((SPMIset = SpmiCreateStatSet()) == NULL) {
68         SPMIerror("SpmiCreateStatSet");
69         exit(SpmiErrno);
70     }
71     /*
72      * Open the file we have the SPMI metrics stored in
73      */
74     if ((file = fopen("SPMI_METRICS", "r")) == NULL) exit(1);
75     /*
76      * Read all lines in the file
77      */
78     while (fscanf(file,"%s",&stats) != EOF) {
79         /*
80          * For each metric we want to monitor we need to add it to
81          * our statistical collection set.
82          */

```



```

83     if ((SPMIval = SpmiPathAddSetStat(SPMIset,stats,SPMIcxhdl)) == NULL) {
84         SPMIerror("SpmiPathAddSetStats");
85         exit(SpmiErrno);
86     }
87 }
88 fclose(file);
89 /*
90  * First we must request that SPMI refresh our statistical
91  * data hierarchy.
92  */
93 if ((SpmiGetStatSet(SPMIset,TRUE)) != 0) {
94     SPMIerror("SpmiGetStatSet");
95     exit(SpmiErrno);
96 }
97 /*
98  * Here we get the first entry point in our statistical data hierarchy.
99  * Note that SPMI will return the values in the reverse order of the
100 * one used to add them to our statistical set.
101 */
102 SPMIval = SpmiFirstVals(SPMIset);
103 do {
104     if ((statvalue = SpmiGetValue(SPMIset,SPMIval)) < 0) {
105         SPMIerror("SpmiGetValue");
106         exit(SpmiErrno);
107     }
108     printf("%-25s: %.0f\n", SpmiStatGetPath(SPMIval->context,SPMIval->stat,0),
statvalue);
109     /*
110     * Finally we get the next statistic in our data hierarchy.
111     * And if this is NULL, then we have retrieved all our statistics.
112     */
113 } while ((SPMIval = SpmiNextVals(SPMIset,SPMIval)));
114 }

```

Example 9-21 is sample output created by the `spmi_file` program shown in the previous example.

Example 9-21 Sample output from the `spmi_file` program

```
# spmi_file|pr -t -2
IP/NetIF/tr0/oerror      : 0      Mem/Virt/pgspgin      : 0
IP/NetIF/tr0/octet_kb   : 0      Mem/Virt/pageout     : 0
IP/NetIF/tr0/opacket    : 0      Mem/Virt/pagein      : 0
IP/NetIF/tr0/ierror     : 0      PagSp/pgspgout      : 0
IP/NetIF/tr0/ioctet_kb  : 0      PagSp/pgspgin       : 0
IP/NetIF/tr0/ipacket    : 0      PagSp/%totalused    : 1
SysIO/writetech_kb     : 0      PagSp/%totalfree    : 99
SysIO/readch_kb        : 0      PagSp/totalfree     : 261171
Syscall/fork           : 0      PagSp/totalsize     : 262144
Syscall/total          : 0      Mem/Real/numclient  : 86470
Proc/ksched            : 0      Mem/Real/numlocal   : 44110
Proc/swpocc            : 375    Mem/Real/comp        : 33379
Proc/swpque            : 0      Mem/Real/noncomp    : 97201
Proc/runocc            : 130    Mem/Real/numfrb     : 467
Proc/runque            : 0      Mem/Real/%clnt      : 66
Proc/pswitch           : 0      Mem/Real/%local     : 0
Mem/Kmem/mbuf/blocks   : 0      Mem/Real/%noncomp   : 75
Mem/Kmem/mbuf/memmax   : 66931200 Mem/Real/%comp      : 26
Mem/Kmem/mbuf/memuse   : 2229248 Mem/Real/%pinned    : 11
Mem/Kmem/mbuf/failures : 0      Mem/Real/%free      : 1
Mem/Kmem/mbuf/calls    : 0      Mem/Real/size      : 131047
Mem/Kmem/mbuf/inuse    : 1028   CPU/gldle           : 0
Mem/Virt/steal         : 0      CPU/glwait          : 0
Mem/Virt/scan          : 0      CPU/glkern          : 0
Mem/Virt/pgspgout     : 0      CPU/gluser          : 0
```

The output was formatted with the `pr` command so that the columns created by the `spmi_file` program would fit on one screen. The left column shows the SPMI hierarchy name, and the value to the right of the separating colon (:) is the statistical value. The output `Mem/Real/size` shows the amount of real memory on the system. The value of the metric, in this case 131047, is the number of 4 KB memory pages on the system (512 MB).

Example 9-22 shows the input file used with the `spmi_file` program (“Example program `spmi_file.c`” on page 749) to create the output above.

Example 9-22 Sample input file `SPMI_METRICS`

```
CPU/gluser
CPU/glkern
CPU/glwait
CPU/gldle
Mem/Real/size
Mem/Real/%free
```

Mem/Real/%pinned
Mem/Real/%comp
Mem/Real/%noncomp
Mem/Real/%local
Mem/Real/%clnt
PagSp/totalsize
PagSp/totalfree
PagSp/%totalfree
PagSp/%totalused
PagSp/pgspgin
PagSp/pgspgout
Mem/Real/size
Mem/Real/numfrb
Mem/Real/noncomp
Mem/Real/comp
Mem/Real/numlocal
Mem/Real/numclient
Mem/Virt/pagein
Mem/Virt/pageout
Mem/Virt/pgspgin
Mem/Virt/pgspgout
Mem/Virt/scan
Mem/Virt/steal
Mem/Kmem/mbuf/inuse
Mem/Kmem/mbuf/calls
Mem/Kmem/mbuf/failures
Mem/Kmem/mbuf/memuse
Mem/Kmem/mbuf/memmax
Mem/Kmem/mbuf/blocks
Proc/pswitch
Proc/runque
Proc/runocc
Proc/swpque
Proc/swpocc
Proc/ksched
Syscall/total
Syscall/fork
SysIO/readch_kb
SysIO/writetech_kb
IP/NetIF/tr0/ipacket
IP/NetIF/tr0/octet_kb
IP/NetIF/tr0/ierror
IP/NetIF/tr0/opacket
IP/NetIF/tr0/oocetet_kb
IP/NetIF/tr0/oerror

Traversing and displaying the SPMI hierarchy

The following program (Example 9-23) shows how to set up the SPMI environment, and then traverse and display all metrics found in the SPMI hierarchy.

Example 9-23 Example program `spmi_traverse.c`

```
1 #include <sys/types.h>
2 #include <sys/errno.h>
3 #include <stdio.h>
4 #include <sys/Spmidef.h>
5
6 extern          errno;
7 extern char     SpmiErrmsg[];
8 extern int      SpmiErrno;
9
9 SPMIerror(char *s)
10 {
11     /* We do not want the \n that the SpmiErrmsg have at the
12      * end since we will use our own error reporting format.
13      */
14     SpmiErrmsg[strlen(SpmiErrmsg)-1] = 0x0;
15     fprintf(stderr,"%s: %s (%d)\n",s,SpmiErrmsg,SpmiErrno);
16 }
17 /*
18  * This subroutine is called when a user interrupts it or
19  * when the main program exits. If called by a signal handler
20  * it will have a value in parameter s. If s is not set, then
21  * it is called when the main program exits. To not have this
22  * subroutine called when calling exit() to terminate the
23  * process, we use _exit() instead. Since exit() would call
24  * _cleanup() and any atexit() registred functions, we call
25  * _cleanup() ourselves.
26  */
27 void
28 cleanup(int s)
29 {
30     SpmiExit();
31     _cleanup ();
32     _exit (0);
33 }
34 /*
35  * This function that traverses recursively down a
36  * context link. When the end of the context link is found,
37  * findstats traverses down the statistics links and writes the
38  * statistic name to stdout. findstats is originally passed the
39  * context handle for the TOP context.
40  */
41 findstats(SpmiCxHdl SPMIcxhdl)
42 {
```

```

43 struct SpmiCxLink *SPMICxlink;
44 struct SpmiStatLink *SPMIstatlink;
45 struct SpmiCx *SPMICx, *SPMICxparent;
46 struct SpmiStat *SPMIstat;
47 int instantiable;
48 /*
49  * Get the first context.
50  */
51 if (SPMICxlink = SpmiFirstCx(SPMICxhdl)) {
52     while (SPMICxlink) {
53         SPMICx = SpmiGetCx(SPMICxlink->context);
54         /*
55          * Determine if the context's parent is instantiable
56          * because we do not want to have to print the metrics
57          * for every child of that parent, ie Procs/<PID>/metric
58          * will be the same for every process.
59          */
60         SPMICxparent = SpmiGetCx(SPMICx->parent);
61         if (SPMICxparent->inst_freq == SiContInst)
62             instantiable++;
63         else
64             instantiable = 0;
65         /*
66          * We only want to print out the stats for any contexts
67          * whose parents aren't instantiable. If the parent
68          * is instantiable then we only want to print out
69          * the stats for the first instance of that parent.
70          */
71         if (instantiable > 1) {
72             /*
73              * Output the name of the metric with instantiable parents.
74              */
75             fprintf(stdout, "%s/%s/.....\n", SPMICxparent->name, SPMICx->name);
76         } else {
77             /*
78              * Traverse the stats list for the context.
79              */
80             if (SPMIstatlink = SpmiFirstStat(SPMICxlink->context)) {
81                 while (SPMIstatlink) {
82                     SPMIstat = SpmiGetStat(SPMIstatlink->stat);
83                     /*
84                      * Output name of the statistic.
85                      */
86                     fprintf(stdout, "%s:%s",
87                             SpmiStatGetPath(SPMICxlink->context, SPMIstatlink->stat, 10),
88                             SPMIstat->description);
89                     /*
90                      * Output data type/value type about the metric
91                      */

```

```

92         fprintf(stdout, ":%s/%s",
93                 (SPMIstat->data_type == SiLong?"Long":"Float"),
94                 (SPMIstat->value_type == SiCounter?"Counter":"Quantity"));
95         /*
96         * Output max/min information about the metric.
97         */
98         fprintf(stdout,"%ld-%ld\n",SPMIstat->min,SPMIstat->max);
99         /*
100        * Get next SPMIstatlink
101        */
102        SPMIstatlink = SpmiNextStat(SPMIstatlink);
103    }
104    }
105    }
106    /*
107    * Recursive call to this function, this gets the next context link
108    */
109    findstats(SPMIcxlink->context);
110    /*
111    * After returning from the previous link, we go to the next context
112    */
113    SPMIcxlink = SpmiNextCx(SPMIcxlink);
114    }
115    }
116}

117main(int argc, char *argv[])
118{
119    int          spmierr=0;
120    SpmiCxHdl    SPMIcxhdl;
121    /*
122    * Here we initialize the SPMI environment for our process.
123    */
124    if ((spmierr = SpmiInit(15)) != 0) {
125        SPMIerror("SpmiInit");
126        exit(errno);
127    }
128    /*
129    * We make sure that we clean up the SPMI memory that we use
130    * before we terminate the process. atexit() is called when
131    * the process is normally terminated, and we trap signals
132    * that a terminal user, or program malfunction could
133    * generate and cleanup then as well.
134    */
135    atexit(cleanup);
136    signal(SIGINT,cleanup);
137    signal(SIGTERM,cleanup);
138    signal(SIGSEGV,cleanup);
139    signal(SIGQUIT,cleanup);

```

```

140     if ((SPMICxhdl = SpmiPathGetCx(NULL, NULL)) == NULL)
141         SPMIerror("SpmiPathGetCx");
142     else
143         /*
144          * Traverse the SPMI statistical data hierarchy.
145          */
146         findstats(SPMICxhdl);
147 }

```

Example 9-24 shows sample output created by the `spmi_traverse` program.

Example 9-24 Sample output from the `spmi_traverse` program

```

CPU/gluser:System-wide time executing in user mode (percent):Float/Quantity:0-100
CPU/glkern:System-wide time executing in kernel mode (percent):Float/Quantity:0-100
CPU/glwait:System-wide time waiting for IO (percent):Float/Quantity:0-100
CPU/glidle:System-wide time CPU is idle (percent):Float/Quantity:0-100
CPU/gluticks:System-wide CPU ticks executing in user mode:Long/Counter:0-100
CPU/glkticks:System-wide CPU ticks executing in kernel mode:Long/Counter:0-100
CPU/glwticks:System-wide CPU ticks waiting for IO:Long/Counter:0-100
CPU/gliticks:System-wide CPU ticks while CPU is idle:Long/Counter:0-100
CPU/cpu0/user:Time executing in user mode (percent):Float/Quantity:0-100
CPU/cpu0/kern:Time executing in kernel mode (percent):Float/Quantity:0-100
CPU/cpu0/wait:Time waiting for IO (percent):Float/Quantity:0-100
...(lines omitted)...
NFS/V3Svr/pathconf:NFS server path configure requests:Long/Counter:0-200
NFS/V3Svr/commit:NFS server commit requests:Long/Counter:0-200
Spmi/users:Count of common shared memory users:Long/Quantity:0-10
Spmi/statsets:Count of defined StatSets:Long/Quantity:0-50
Spmi/ddscount:Count of active dynamic data suppliers:Long/Quantity:0-10
Spmi/consumers:Count of active data consumers:Long/Quantity:0-10
Spmi/comused:kbytes of common shared memory in use:Long/Quantity:0-200
Spmi/hotsets:Count of defined HotSets:Long/Quantity:0-50

```

Makefile

Example 9-25 shows what a makefile⁶ would look like for all the programs described above.

Example 9-25 Makefile

```

# n1 Makefile
1 CC=cc
2 CFLAGS=-g
3 SPMI_LIBS=-lSpmi

4 SPMI_PROGRAMS = spmi_dude spmi_file spmi_traverse

```

⁶ Can be named `Makefile` or `makefile`. If it has another name, it needs to be specified with the `-f <filename>` flag when running the `make` command.

```
5 all: $(SPMI_PROGRAMS)

6 $(SPMI_PROGRAMS): $$@.c
7 $(CC) $(CFLAGS) $(LIBS) $(SPMI_LIBS) $? -o $@
```

Line 1-3 are variable declarations that make changing compile parameters easier. Line 4 declares a variable for the programs (SPMI_PROGRAMS). Line 6 declares that all the programs that are targets (declared on line 4) will have a source that they depend on (appended `.c` to each target). Line 7 is the compile statement itself. If the program `spmi_dude` was the target (and the source file was changed since the last created target), then the line would be parsed to look like the following:

```
# cc -g -lSpmi spmi_dude.c -o spmi_dude
```

Line 5 declares a target named `all` so that if we had other `target:source` lines with compile statements, they could be included as sources on this line. Because this line is the first non declarative line in the `Makefile`, just typing `make` in the same directory would evaluate it and thus compile everything that has changed sources since the last time they were compiled.

To use the makefile, just run the `make` command as follows:

```
# make
```

9.3 Performance Monitor (PM) API

The Performance Monitor (PM) Application Programming Interface (API) is a collection of C programming language subroutines that provide access to some of the counting facilities of the Performance Monitor features included in selected IBM micro-processors.

The Performance Monitor API and the events available on each of the supported processors are separated by design. The events available are different on each processor. However, none of the API calls depend on the availability or status of any of the events.

The Performance Monitor API includes a set of:

- ▶ System level APIs to allow counting of the activity of a whole machine, or of a set of processes with a common ancestor.
- ▶ First party kernel thread level APIs to allow threads running in 1:1 mode to count their own activity.

- ▶ Third party kernel thread level APIs to allow a debugger to count the activity of target threads running in 1:1 mode.

The Performance Monitor API subroutines reside in the *libpmap.a* library in the */usr/pmap/lib* directory. The *libpmap.a* library is linked to from */usr/lib* (or */lib* because */lib* is a symbolic link to */usr/lib*) and is part of the *bos.pmap.lib* fileset, which is installable from the AIX base installation media.

The */usr/include/pmap.h* file contains the subroutine declarations and type definitions of the data structures to use when calling the subroutines. This include file is also part of the *bos.pmap.lib* fileset.

Sample source code is available with the distribution and resides in the */usr/samples/pmap* directory.

The tables describing different events for different processors reside in the */usr/pmap/lib* directory. To extract the events available on the specific processor, use the API subroutine that extracts this information at run time. Refer to “Example program for displaying available events” on page 764.

The documentation for the subroutines can be found in the *AIX 5L Version 5.1 Technical Reference: Base Operating System and Extensions, Volume 1* and the *RS/6000 Scientific and Technical Computing: POWER3 Introduction and Tuning Guide*, SG24-5155.

9.3.1 Performance Monitor data access

Hardware counters are extra logic inserted in the processor to count specific events. They are updated at every CPU cycle, and can count metrics such as the number of cycles, instructions, floating point and fixed point operations, loads and stores of data, and delays associated with cache. Hardware counters are non-intrusive, very accurate, and have a low overhead, but they are specific for each processor. The metrics can be useful if you wish to determine such statistics as instructions per cycle and cache hit rates.

Performance Monitor contexts are extensions to the regular processor and thread contexts and include one 64 bit counter per hardware counter and a set of control words. The control words define what events get counted and when counting is on or off. Because the monitor cannot count every event simultaneously, alternating the counted events can provide more data.

The thread and thread group Performance Monitor contexts are independent. This allows each thread or group of threads on a system to program themselves to be counted with their own list of events. In other words, except when using the system level API, there is no requirement that all threads count the same events.

Only events categorized as *verified* (PM_VERIFIED) have gone through full verification and can be trusted to count accurately. Events categorized as *caveat* (PM_CAVEAT) have been verified, but are accurate only within the limitations documented in the event description (returned by `pm_init`). Events categorized as *unverified* (PM_UNVERIFIED) have undefined accuracy.

Note: Use caution with *unverified* events. The PM API software is essentially providing a service to read hardware registers, which may or may not have any meaningful content.

For more detailed information on the Performance Monitoring API, please review the following documentation:

- ▶ *AIX 5L Version 5.1 General Programming Concepts*
- ▶ *AIX 5L Version 5.1 Technical Reference: Base Operating System and Extensions, Volume 1*
- ▶ *RS/6000 Scientific and Technical Computing: POWER3 Introduction and Tuning Guide, SG24-5155*
- ▶ <http://www.austin.ibm.com/tech/monitor.html>

9.3.2 Compiling and linking

After writing a C program that uses the PM API, and including the *pmapi.h* and *sys/types.h* header file, you just run `cc` on it specifying that you want to link to the *libpmapi.a* library, as in Example 9-26.

Example 9-26 cc with libpmapi.a

```
# cc -lpmapi -o pmapi_program pmapi_program.c
```

This will create the `pmapi_program` file from the `pmapi_program.c` source program, linking it with the *libpmapi.a* library. Then `pmapi_program` can be run as a normal command.

Note: If you create a thread based monitoring application (using the threads library), the *pthread.h* header file must be the first included file of each source file. Otherwise, the `-D_THREAD_SAFE` compilation flag should be used, or the `cc_r` compiler used. In this case, the flag is automatically set.

9.3.3 Subroutines

The following subroutines constitutes the basic Performance Monitor API. Each subroutine in bold letters below indicates that there are four additional variations for this subroutine (suffixed by `_group`, `_mygroup`, `_mythread` and `_thread`)⁷:

<code>pm_init</code>	Initializes the PM API. Always called first.
<code>pm_cycles</code>	Measures processor speed in cycles per second.
<code>pm_error</code>	Decodes PM API error codes.
<code>pm_set_program</code>	Sets system wide PM programming.
<code>pm_get_program</code>	Retrieves systemwide PM settings.
<code>pm_delete_program</code>	Deletes previously established systemwide PM settings.
<code>pm_start</code>	Starts system wide PM counting.
<code>pm_stop</code>	Stops system wide PM counting.
<code>pm_get_data</code>	Returns systemwide PM data.
<code>pm_reset_data</code>	Resets system wide PM data.

For a detailed description of the subroutines, please read the *AIX 5L Version 5.1 Technical Reference: Base Operating System and Extensions, Volume 1*.

9.3.4 Examples

A program using the PM API will usually consist of three parts:

- ▶ Initialization
- ▶ Monitoring
- ▶ Reporting

Example 9-27 shows the basic layout of a program that uses the PM API.

Example 9-27 Basic layout of PM API programs

```
main ()
{
/* code that is not monitored */
    pm_init
    pm_set_program
    pm_start
/* code that is monitored */
    pm_stop
    pm_get_data
/* code that is not monitored */
    pm_delete_program
```

⁷ These have variations for first-party kernel thread or group counting, and third-party kernel thread or group counting.

```

    printf(...);
}

```

The following, very simple, example program (Example 9-28) shows how to initialize the PM API and to add the events that we want to monitor. In the example program we monitor the PM_CYC and PM_INST_CMPL events. Note that in the sample below we use a simple loop to check if our events are supported on the system on lines 16-22.

The maxpmcs field in the pm_info_t structure contain the number of available counters on the system. This value is used to initialize the monitored events in the pm_prog_t structure on line 15.

Example 9-28 Example program using the Performance Monitor API

```

1 #include <sys/types.h>
2 #include <pmapi.h>

3 main(int argc, char *argv[])
4 {
5     static pm_info_t    pminfo;
6     static pm_prog_t    pmprog;
7     static pm_data_t    pmdata;
8     static pm_events_t  *pmeventp;
9     static char         *search_events[] = {"PM_CYC", "PM_INST_CMPL"};
10    static int           found,i,j=0,k,rc,cycles_index,inst_index;

11    if ((rc = pm_init(PM_VERIFIED|PM_UNVERIFIED|PM_CAVEAT, &pminfo)) > 0) {
12        pm_error("pm_init", rc);
13        exit(-1);
14    }

15    for (i = 0; i < pminfo.maxpmcs; i++) pmprog.events[i] = 0;

16    for (i = 0; i < 2; i++) {
17        for (j = i; j < pminfo.maxpmcs; j++) {
18            pmeventp = pminfo.list_events[j];
19            for (k = 0; k < pminfo.maxevents[j]; k++, pmeventp++) {
20                if (strcmp(search_events[i], pmeventp->short_name) == 0) {
21                    switch (i) {
22                        case 0:
23                            cycles_index = i;
24                            break;
25                        case 1:
26                            inst_index = i;
27                            break;
28                    }
29                    pmprog.events[j] = pmeventp->event_id;
30                    printf("proc name   : %s\n",pminfo.proc_name);

```

```

31             printf("event id   : %d\n", pmeventp->event_id);
32             printf("status     : %c\n", pmeventp->status);
33             printf("threshold  : %c\n", pmeventp->threshold);
34             printf("short name  : %s\n", pmeventp->short_name);
35             printf("long name   : %s\n", pmeventp->long_name);
36             printf("description: %s\n", pmeventp->description);
37             found++;
38             break;
39         }
40     }
41     if (found) break;
42 }
43 }

44 pmprog.mode.w = PM_USER|PM_KERNEL;

45 if ((rc = pm_set_program(&pmprog)) > 0) {
46     pm_error("pm_set_program", rc);
47     exit(-1);
48 }
49 if ((rc = pm_start()) > 0) {
50     pm_error("pm_start", rc);
51     exit(-1);
52 }
53 for (i = 0 ; i < 3; i++) {
54     sleep(1);
55     if ((rc = pm_get_data(&pmdata)) > 0) {
56         pm_error("pm_get_data", rc);
57         exit(-1);
58     }
59     printf("cpi = %4.2f\n", (double) pmdata.accu[cycles_index] /
(double) pmdata.accu[inst_index]);
60 }
61 }

```

Line 49 to 59 show a simple collection of the values for our monitored events. On line 59 we display the delta for our metrics (number of cycles divided by number of instructions). The following (Example 9-29) is a sample output from the **pmapi_program** program (Example 9-28 on page 762).

Example 9-29 Sample output from the example Performance Monitor API program

```

# pmapi_program
proc name : PowerPC 604e
event id  : 1
status   : 117
threshold : 110
short name : PM_CYC
long name  : Processor cycles

```

description: Processor cycles Ob1. Count every cycle.

```
proc name : PowerPC 604e
event id  : 2
status    : 117
threshold : 110
short name: PM_INST_CMPL
long name : Instructions completed
description: Number of instructions completed.
```

```
cpi = 0.78
cpi = 0.78
cpi = 0.78
```

The last three lines are the actual reporting of our metrics. The first part of the output is information about the events that we retrieved from the PM API subroutines. The next sample program (Example 9-30) traverses the available event list (read at runtime from the *.evs* files in */usr/pmapi/lib* directory).

Example 9-30 Example program for displaying available events

```
1 #include <sys/types.h>
2 #include <pmapi.h>

3 main(int argc, char *argv[])
4 {
5     static pm_info_t    pminfo;
6     static pm_events_t *pmeventp;
7     static int          i,j,rc;

8     if ((rc = pm_init(PM_VERIFIED|PM_UNVERIFIED|PM_CAVEAT, &pminfo)) > 0) {
9         pm_error("pm_init", rc);
10        exit(-1);
11    }

12    for (i = 0; i < pminfo.maxpmcs; i++) {
13        pmeventp = pminfo.list_events[i];
14        for (j = 0; j < pminfo.maxevents[i]; j++, pmeventp++) {
15            printf("proc name  : %s\n",pminfo.proc_name);
16            printf("event id   : %d\n",pmeventp->event_id);
17            printf("status    : %c\n",pmeventp->status);
18            printf("threshold : %c\n",pmeventp->threshold);
19            printf("short name : %s\n",pmeventp->short_name);
20            printf("long name  : %s\n",pmeventp->long_name);
21            printf("description: %s\n",pmeventp->description);
22        }
23    }
24 }
```

Example 9-31 is the sample output from the `pmapi_list` program shown above (Example 9-30 on page 764).

Example 9-31 Sample output from the example pmapi_list program

```
...(lines omitted)...
proc name : PowerPC 604e
event id  : 5
status    : 117
threshold : 110
short name : PM_IC_MISS
long name  : Instruction cache misses
description: Instruction cache misses.
...(lines omitted)...
proc name : PowerPC 604e
event id  : 7
status    : 117
threshold : 110
short name : PM_BR_MPRED
long name  : Branches incorrectly predicted
description: Branch misprediction correction from execute stage.
...(lines omitted)...
proc name : PowerPC 604e
event id  : 25
status    : 117
threshold : 110
short name : PM_BRU_IDLE
long name  : Number of cycles the branch unit is idle
description: Number of cycles the branch unit is idle.
...(lines omitted)...
proc name : PowerPC 604e
event id  : 12
status    : 117
threshold : 110
short name : PM_SYNCHRO_INST_CMPL
long name  : Pipeline flushing operations
description: Number of pipeline "flushing" instructions (sc, isync, mtspr
(XER), mcrxr, floating-point operation with divide by 0 or invalid operand and
MSR[FE0, FE1] = 00, branch with MSR[BE] = 1, load string indexed with XER = 0,
and SO bit getting set).
...(lines omitted)...
proc name : PowerPC 604e
event id  : 6
status    : 117
threshold : 110
short name : PM_LSU_WT_SQ_FULL
long name  : Cycles LSU is stalled due to store queue being filled
description: Number of cycles the LSU stalls due to a full store queue.
...(lines omitted)...
proc name : PowerPC 604e
```

```
event id   : 11
status    : 117
threshold : 110
short name : PM_SC_INST
long name  : System calls
description: Number of system calls.
...(lines omitted)...
```

9.4 Resource Monitoring and Control (RMC)

The Resource Monitoring and Control (RMC) application is part of Reliable Scalable Cluster Technology (RSCT). RMC is the strategic technology for monitoring in AIX 5L, and provides a consistent and comprehensive set of monitoring and response capabilities that can assist in detecting system resource problems. RMC can monitor many aspects of the system resources and specify a wide range of actions to be taken when a threshold or specified condition is met.

By monitoring conditions of interest and providing automated responses when these conditions occur, RSCT RMC helps maintain system availability.

RMC is included in the *rsct.core* package, which is installed automatically when AIX 5L Version 5.1 is installed. The RSCT RMC application executables resides in */usr/sbin/rsct/bin*.

There are other RSCT packages included with AIX 5.1, but they are not installed automatically:

<i>rsct.basic</i>	Topology Services (HATS) and Group Services (HAGS)
<i>rsct.compat.basic</i>	Event Management (HAEM)
<i>rsct.compat.clients</i>	Event Management (HAEM)

HATS, HAGS and HAEM are used by Parallel System Support Programs (PSSP) and High Availability Cluster Multi-Processing/Enhanced Scalability (HACMP/ES). Note that HAEM has been moved from the *rsct.basic* and *rsct.clients* packages to the *rsct.compat* package.

RMC can be used by the WebSM Graphical User Interface (GUI), but it does also have command line programs that can be used to manage it.

For additional information, see *Resource Monitoring and Control Guide and Reference*, SC23-4345.

Always review the README documents in the `/usr/sbin/rsct/README` directory that accompany the RSCT installation media for the latest information.

9.4.1 Syntax

The following scripts, utilities, commands, and files can be used to control monitoring on a system with RMC. See the *man pages* or *AIX 5L Version 5.1 Commands Reference*, SBOF-1877 for detailed usage information.

Resource Monitoring and Control Commands

chrsrc	Changes the persistent attribute values of a resource or resource class.
lsactdef	Lists action definitions of a resource or resource class.
lsrsrc	Lists resources or a resource class.
lsrsrdef	Lists a resource or resource class definition.
mkrsrc	Defines a new resource.
refrsrc	Refreshes the resources within the specified resource class.
rmrsrc	Removes a defined resource.

Other useful RMC utilities

ctsnap	Gathers configuration, log, and trace information for the RSCT product.
lsaudrec	Lists records from the audit log.
rmaudrec	Removes records from the audit log.
rmctr1	Manages the RMC subsystem.

Event Response Resource Manager commands

chcondition	Changes any of the attributes of a defined condition.
lscondition	Lists information about one or more conditions.
mkcondition	Creates a new condition definition that can be monitored.
rmcondition	Removes a condition.
chresponse	Adds or deletes the actions of a response, or renames a response.
lsresponse	Lists information about one or more responses.
mkresponse	Creates a new response definition with one action.
rmresponse	Removes a response.

lscndresp	Lists information about a condition and its linked responses, if any.
mkcndresp	Creates a link between a condition and one or more responses.
rmcndresp	Deletes a link between a condition and one or more responses.
startcndresp	Starts monitoring a condition that has one or more linked responses.
stopcndresp	Stops monitoring a condition that has one or more linked responses.

9.4.2 Information on measurement and sampling

The RMC subsystem and its resource managers are controlled by the System Resource Controller (SRC). The basic flow in RMC for monitoring is that resource managers provide values for dynamic attributes, which are dynamic properties of resources. Resource managers obtain this information from a variety of places depending on the resource. RMC applications then register for events and specifies conditions for dynamic attributes for which it want to receive events (event expression/condition). Whenever this condition is true an event notification is returned to the application (response) and the event expression is disabled until a rearm⁸ expression is true.

Comparing RMC with HAEM

Dynamic attributes are the equivalent of resource variables in Event Management. A resource manager in RMC is the equivalent of a resource monitor in HAEM (with respect to monitoring). The overhead in RMC should be about the same as in Event Management with respect to monitoring and event generation. The RMC subsystem acts as a broker between the client processes that use it and the resource manager processes that control resources.

Refer to *Event Management Programming Guide and Reference*, SA22-7354 for more information on HAEM.

Resource Managers

A resource manager is a process that maps resource and resource-class abstractions into calls and commands for one or more specific types of resources. A resource manager is a stand-alone daemon. The resource manager contains definitions of all resource classes that the resource manager supports. The following resource managers are provided with the RMC fileset:

⁸ The rearm expression is commonly the inverse of the event expression (for example, a dynamic attributes is on or off). It can also be used with the event expression to define an upper and lower boundary for a condition of interest.

IBM.AuditRM	The Audit Log resource manager (AuditRM) provides a system-wide facility for recording information about the system's operation, which is particularly useful for tracking subsystems running in the background.
IBM.ERRM	The Event Response resource manager (ERRM) provides the ability to take actions in response to conditions occurring on the system.
IBM.FSRM	The File System resource manager (FSRM) monitors file systems.
IBM.HostRM	The Host resource manager (HostRM) monitors resources related to an individual machine. The types of values that are provided relate to the load (processes, paging space, and memory usage) and status of the operating system. It also monitors program activity from initiation until termination.

Resource classes

A resource class definition includes a description of all attributes, actions, and other characteristics of a resource class. The currently supported resource classes are:

- ▶ IBM.Association
- ▶ IBM.ATMDevice
- ▶ IBM.AuditLog
- ▶ IBM.AuditLogTemplate
- ▶ IBM.Condition
- ▶ IBM.EthernetDevice
- ▶ IBM.EventResponse
- ▶ IBM.FDDIDevice
- ▶ IBM.FileSystem
- ▶ IBM.Host
- ▶ IBM.PagingDevice
- ▶ IBM.PhysicalVolume
- ▶ IBM.Processor
- ▶ IBM.Program
- ▶ IBM.TokenRingDevice

The resource class IBM.Host defines a number of dynamic attributes containing kernel statistics. There are more kernel stats available than what are currently defined as dynamic attributes. The IBM.Program resource class allows an application to obtain events related to running programs, such as process death and rebirth. To find out more about the definition of a class see "How to examine resource classes and resources" on page 771.

9.4.3 Examples

In this section we will show how to use the RMC facilities⁹. The ordered way to start using monitoring with RMC is to:

1. Know what threshold/resource to monitor
2. Determine what action to be performed when the event occurs
3. Create a script that will perform the desired action
4. Create a RMC condition that meets the monitoring requirements
5. Create a RMC response for the action script(s)
6. Create a RMC association between the defined RMC condition and RMC response
7. Activate monitoring for the condition

How to verify that the RMC is active

To verify that the RMC resource managers are active, run the `lssrc` command as shown in Example 9-32.

Example 9-32 Using lssrc

```
# lssrc -g rsct
Subsystem      Group          PID    Status
ctrmc          rsct           4454   active
# lssrc -g rsct_rm
Subsystem      Group          PID    Status
IBM.ERRM      rsct_rm       5954   active
IBM.AuditRM   rsct_rm       8040   active
IBM.HostRM    rsct_rm       18610  active
```

The output shows that RMC (ctrmc) is active as well as the default resource managers (IBM.ERRM, IBM.AuditRM, and IBM.HostRM).

Normally the ctrmc subsystem will be started by `init` because the installation procedure will create the following entry in `/etc/inittab`:

```
ctrmc:2:once:/usr/bin/startsrc -s ctrmc > /dev/console 2>&1
```

The RMC command `rmcctr1` controls the operation of the RMC subsystem and the RSCT resource managers. It is not normally run from the command line, but it can be used in some diagnostic environments. For example, it can be used to *add*, *start*, *stop*, or *delete* an RMC subsystem.

⁹ It is possible to manage the RMC facilities through the WebSM GUI as well. We chose to show the command line interface because it is used for most other performance monitoring and tuning tools, and the usage of the GUI is well explained in the *AIX 5L Differences Guide Version 5.1 Edition Redbook*, SG24-5765.

How to examine resource classes and resources

Use the `lsrsrc` command to list the persistent and dynamic attributes and their values of either a resource class or a resource. By using `lsrsrc` without any flags, it will show all classes as in Example 9-33.

Example 9-33 Using `lsrsrc`

```
# lsrsrc
class_name
"IBM.Association"
"IBM.ATMDevice"
"IBM.AuditLog"
"IBM.AuditLogTemplate"
"IBM.Condition"
"IBM.EthernetDevice"
"IBM.EventResponse"
"IBM.FDDIDevice"
"IBM.Host"
"IBM.FileSystem"
"IBM.PagingDevice"
"IBM.PhysicalVolume"
"IBM.Processor"
"IBM.Program"
"IBM.TokenRingDevice"
```

Now we can examine each of these classes in more detail. When we use the `-ap` (default) flags to the `lsrsrc` command, it will only show the persistent attributes defined for the specified class. In Example 9-34 below, we used `IBM.Host`.

Example 9-34 Using `lsrsrc` with the `-ap` flags

```
# lsrsrc -ap IBM.Host
resource 1:
    Name          = "wlmhost"
    NodeList      = {1}
    NumProcessors = 4
    RealMemSize   = 536768512
```

To look at dynamic attributes, use the `-ad` flags with the `lsrsrc` command as is shown in Example 9-35. Note that we will get the current value of the attribute as well¹⁰.

Example 9-35 Using `lsrsrc` with the `-ad` flags

```
# lsrsrc -ad IBM.Host
Resource Dynamic Attributes for: IBM.Host
resource 1:
    PctRealMemActive = 47
```

¹⁰ Because some of the dynamic attributes are rates, which require two values obtained over a time interval, it will take a few seconds to execute the `lsrsrc` command.

```

VMActivePageCount = 62206
KMemSizeOther = 92896
KMemSizeStreams = 10496
KMemSizeMblk = 14336
KMemSizeOtherIP = 4096
KMemSizeProtcb = 64
KMemSizeSock = 544
KMemSizeMbuf = 2229248
KMemNumOther = 23
KMemNumStreams = 68
KMemNumMblk = 28
KMemNumOtherIP = 34
KMemNumProtcb = 1
KMemNumSock = 2
KMemNumMbuf = 1028
KMemFailOtherRate = 0
KMemFailStreamsRate = 0
KMemFailMblkRate = 0
KMemFailOtherIPRate = 0
KMemFailProtcbRate = 0
KMemFailSockRate = 0
KMemFailMbufRate = 0
KMemReqOtherRate = 0
KMemReqStreamsRate = 0
KMemReqMblkRate = 0
KMemReqOtherIPRate = 0
KMemReqProtcbRate = 0
KMemReqSockRate = 0
KMemReqMbufRate = 0
VMPgSpOutRate = 0
VMPgSpInRate = 0
VMPgFaultRate = 27
VMPgOutRate = 0
VMPgInRate = 0
RealMemFramesFree = 89716
PctRealMemPinned = 12
PctRealMemFree = 68
PctTotalTimeKernel = 2.7455121436114
PctTotalTimeUser = 5.98380851812742
PctTotalTimeWait = 0.175994368180218
PctTotalTimeIdle = 91.094684970081
PctTotalPgSpFree = 88.6924743652344
PctTotalPgSpUsed = 11.3075256347656
TotalPgSpFree = 232502
TotalPgSpSize = 262144
ProcSwapQueue = 1.89120188531029
ProcRunQueue = 12.0156637149075

```

Some classes have a different layout. To look at how the class is structured, use the `lsrsrctdef` command as in Example 9-36 with the `IBM.PhysicalVolume` class.

Example 9-36 Using lsrsrctdef

```
# lsrsrctdef IBM.PhysicalVolume
Resource Persistent Attribute Definitions for: IBM.PhysicalVolume
attribute 1:
    program_name = "Name"
    display_name = ""
    group_name   = ""
    properties   = {"read_only","public","selectable","reqd_for_define"}
    description  = ""
    attribute_id = 0
    group_id     = 0
    data_type    = "char_ptr"
    variety_list = {[1,1]}
    variety_count = 1
    default_value = ""
attribute 2:
    program_name = "NodeList"
    display_name = ""
    group_name   = ""
    properties   = {"option_for_define","read_only","public","selectable"}
    description  = ""
    attribute_id = 3
    group_id     = 0
    data_type    = "uint32_array"
    variety_list = {[1,1]}
    variety_count = 1
    default_value = {0}
attribute 3:
    program_name = "PVID"
    display_name = ""
    group_name   = ""
    properties   = {"read_only","public","selectable","inval_for_define"}
    description  = ""
    attribute_id = 4
    group_id     = 0
    data_type    = "binary_ptr"
    variety_list = {[1,1]}
    variety_count = 1
    default_value = ""
```

To examine only specified attributes (in Example 9-37 on page 774, attribute 1 and 3), from the output in the previous example, we can use `lsrsrct` to only show what is defined for the `Value` and `PVID` attributes from `IBM.PhysicalVolume`.

Example 9-37 Using lsrsrc with the -xdab flags

```
# lsrsrc -xdab IBM.PhysicalVolume Name PVID
"hdisk1": "0x000bc6ad 0xe881de45 0x00000000 0x00000000":
"hdisk0": "0x000bc6ad 0xc9ee6b3a 0x00000000 0x00000000":
"hdisk3": "0x000bc6ad 0xc9ec9be3 0x00000000 0x00000000":
"hdisk2": "0x000bc6ad 0xc472a478 0x00000000 0x00000000":
```

By using the **-x** (no header), **-d** (delimiter separated output), and **-ab** (both persistent and dynamic attributes) the **lsrsrc** command displays the disk drives and their physical volume ID in our system. A similar output will be shown by using the **-t** flag as is seen in Example 9-38 (we could also use the **-xab** flags in combination with **-t**).

Example 9-38 Using lsrsrc with the -t flag

```
# lsrsrc -t IBM.PhysicalVolume Name PVID
Resource Persistent Attributes for: IBM.PhysicalVolume
Name      PVID
"hdisk1"  "0x000bc6ad 0xe881de45 0x00000000 0x00000000"
"hdisk0"  "0x000bc6ad 0xc9ee6b3a 0x00000000 0x00000000"
"hdisk3"  "0x000bc6ad 0xc9ec9be3 0x00000000 0x00000000"
"hdisk2"  "0x000bc6ad 0xc472a478 0x00000000 0x00000000"
```

How to write an event response script

An event response script will have the following environment variables set when it is started by RMC:

ERRM_COND_HANDLE	The condition resource handle that caused the event. It is represented as a string of six hexadecimal integers that are separated by spaces.
ERRM_COND_NAME	The name of the condition resource that caused the event. It is enclosed within double quotation marks.
ERRM_COND_SEVERITY	The significance of the Condition resource that caused the event. For the severity attribute values of 0, 1, and 2, this environment variable has the following values; informational, warning, and critical. All other Condition resource severity attribute values are represented in this environment variable as a decimal string.
ERRM_COND_SEVERITYID	The significance of the Condition resource that caused the event. For the severity attribute values of 0, 1, and 2, this environment variable has the following values; informational, warning, and critical. All other Condition resource severity attribute values

	are represented in this environment variable as a decimal string.
ERRM_ER_HANDLE	The event response resource handle for this event. It is represented as a string of six hexadecimal integers that are separated by spaces.
ERRM_ER_NAME	The name of the event response resource that is executing this command. It is enclosed within double quotation marks.
ERRM_RSRC_HANDLE	The resource handle of the resource whose state change caused the generation of this event. It is represented as a string of six hexadecimal integers that are separated by spaces.
ERRM_RSRC_NAME	The name of the resource whose dynamic attribute changed to cause this event. It is enclosed within double quotation marks.
ERRM_RSRC_CLASS_NAME	The name of the resource class of the dynamic attribute that caused the event to occur. It is enclosed within double quotation marks.
ERRM_RSRC_CLASS_PNAME	The name of the resource class of the dynamic attribute (enclosed within double quotation marks) that caused the event to occur. Set to the programmatic name of the class that caused the event to occur.
ERRM_TIME	The time the event occurred written as a decimal string that represents the time since midnight January 1, 1970 in seconds, followed by a comma and the number of microseconds.
ERRM_TYPE	The type of event that occurred. The two possible values for this environment variable are event and rearm.
ERRM_TYPEID	The type of event that occurred. The two possible values for this environment variable are Event and Rearm Event.
ERRM_EXPR	The expression that was evaluated that caused the generation of this event. This could be either the event or rearm expression, depending on the type of event that occurred. This can be determined by the value of ERRM_TYPE.
ERRM_ATTR_NAME	The programmatic name of the dynamic attribute used in the expression that caused this event to

	occur. A variable name is restricted to include only 7-bit ASCII characters that are alphanumeric (a-z, A-Z, 0-9) and the underscore character (_). The name must begin with an alphabetic character.
ERRM_ATTR_PNAME	The programmatic name of the dynamic attribute used in the expression that caused this event to occur. A variable name is restricted to include only 7-bit ASCII characters that are alphanumeric (a-z, A-Z, 0-9) and the underscore character (_). The name must begin with an alphabetic character.
ERRM_DATA_TYPE	RMC ct_data_type_t of the dynamic attribute that changed to cause this event.
ERRM_VALUE	The value of the dynamic attribute that caused the event to occur for all dynamic attributes except those with a data type of CT_NONE.
ERRM_SD_DATA_TYPES	The data type for each element within the structured data (SD) variable separated by commas. This environment variable is only defined when ERRM_DATA_TYPE is CT_SD_PTR.

The ERRM_TIME is a string with the current time in seconds. This needs to be converted into the current time in a more readable format. Example 9-39 uses **perl** for the conversion.

Example 9-39 perl converting ERRM_TIME

```
perl -e 'use POSIX qw(strftime);print strftime("%Y-%m-%d
dT",localtime('${ERRM_TIME%,*}') );'
```

The following basic script (Example 9-40) is an example of how to send an email to the *root* user when a condition occurs that triggers the activation of the event response script.

Example 9-40 Example event response script

```
#!/bin/ksh
_message () {
cat <<-EOF | tee -a /tmp/debug.out
    TIME OF EVENT : $EVENTTIME
    CONDITION     : $ERRM_COND_NAME
    SERVERITY     : $ERRM_COND_SEVERITY
    EVENT TYPE    : $ERRM_TYPE
    EXPRESSION    : $ERRM_EXPR
    RESOURCE NAME : $ERRM_RSRC_NAME
    RESOURCE CLASS: $ERRM_RSRC_CLASS_NAME
    DATA TYPE    : $ERRM_DATA_TYPE
    DATA VALUE   : $ERRM_VALUE
```

```

EOF
}
EVENTTIME=$(perl -e 'use POSIX qw(strftime);print strftime("%Y-%m-%d
dT",localtime('${ERRM_TIME%,*}') );')
_message | mail -s "RSCT: ERRM_COND_NAME $ERRM_COND_SEVERITY" root

```

Note: In this example the output will also be appended to a debug file in /tmp named debug.out. It can be helpful to use logfiles when developing event response scripts.

How to create a condition

A condition is needed for monitoring of a metric to be performed. To define a condition, use the **mkcondition** command. In Example 9-41 a condition is defined to use the IBM.FileSystem resource manager.

Example 9-41 Creating a condition with the mkcondition command

```

# mkcondition -r IBM.FileSystem -e "PercentTotUsed > 90" -E "PercentTotUsed <
85" -d "Generate event when /home > 90% full" -D "Restart monitoring /home
again after back down < 85% full" -s 'Name=="/home"' "_EVENT 12345"

```

The example above creates a condition that will monitor the /home filesystem and when the evaluation of PercentTotUsed > 90 is true, it will generate an event named "_EVENT 12345" and the monitoring will stop. When the expression PercentTotUsed < 85 becomes true, monitoring will restart¹¹.

By default conditions will generate informational events. Because we did not specify anything else, the **chcondition** command can be used to change it to a critical condition.

```
# chcondition -S c "_EVENT 12345"
```

To check how the definition of the condition looks like to RMC, we can use the **lscondition** command as in Example 9-42.

Example 9-42 Using the lscondition command

```

# lscondition "_EVENT 12345"
Displaying condition information:

```

```

condition 1:
  Name           = "_EVENT 12345"
  MonitorStatus  = "Not monitored"
  ResourceClass  = "IBM.FileSystem"
  EventExpression = "PercentTotUsed > 90"
  EventDescription = "Generate event when /home > 90% full"

```

¹¹ This is to prevent an event from being generated repeatedly and indefinitely.

```

RearmExpression = "PercentTotUsed < 85"
RearmDescription = "Restart monitoring /home again after back down < 85%
full"
SelectionString = 'Name="/home"'
Severity        = "c"
NodeNames      = {"localnode"}

```

How to create a response to a condition event

In order to perform some action when a condition gets activated, a response is needed. In the following example we create a response that activates the script, as is shown in Example 9-40 on page 776. We define our event response script to RMC:

```
# mkresponse -n rsct.trapevent -s /rcm/rsct.trapevent rsct.trapevent
```

The above created event response will have all *stdout* discarded (we did not specify the **-o** flag), will only be active when an event occurs (**-e** flag), and will be active all days and hours in the week (because we did not specify otherwise with the **-d** and **-t** flags).

To check how the definition of our response looks like to RMC, we can use the **lsresponse** command as in Example 9-43.

Example 9-43 Using the lsresponse command

```
# lsresponse rsct.trapevent
Displaying response information:

ResponseName = "rsct.trapevent"
Action       = "rsct.trapevent"
DaysOfWeek   = 1-7
TimeOfDay    = 0000-2400
ActionScript = "/rcm/rsct.trapevent"
ReturnCode   = 0
CheckReturnCode = "n"
EventType    = "a"
StandardOut  = "n"

```

How to associate a response with a condition

To associate an event condition, such as our condition "**_EVENT 12345**", with a event response, such as our response "**rsct.trapevent**", we use the **mkcondresp** command as follows:

```
# mkcondresp "_EVENT 12345" "rsct.trapevent"
```

To check how the definition of our condition/response connection looks to RMC, we can use the **lscondresp** command as in Example 9-44.

Example 9-44 Using the lscondresp command

```
# lscondresp _EVENT
Displaying condition with response information:

condition-response link 1:
  Condition = "_EVENT 12345"
  Response  = "rsct.trapevent"
  State     = "Not active"
```

Note that we only used the first part of the condition name (`_EVENT`). It is also possible to use *wildcards* with a similar syntax to the **grep** command. Example 9-45 illustrates how to use wildcards with the **lscondresp** command.

Example 9-45 Using the lscondresp command with wildcards

```
# lscondresp "_EVEN.*6"
Displaying condition with response information:

condition-response link 1:
  Condition = "_EVENT 12346"
  Response  = "rsct.trapevent2"
  State     = "Active"
```

If we were to leave out the search expression for the **lscondresp**¹² command, we would get a line view of all the condition/response connections that are defined on the system as is shown in Example 9-46.

Example 9-46 Using the lscondresp command

```
# lscondresp
Displaying condition with response information:
Condition      Response      State
"_EVENT 12345" "rsct.trapevent" "Not active"
...(lines omitted)...
```

The output above shows the output from the **lscondresp** command in the two previous examples. The condition/response is not active (“Not active”).

How to activate monitoring of a condition

To activate monitoring of a condition, we use the **startcondresp** command. For our condition `"_EVENT 12345"` it would be done as follows:

```
# startcondresp "_EVENT 12345"
```

¹² Because we prefixed our condition name with an underscore (`_`), it will show up at the top of all listings.

After running the **startcondresp** command, the “_EVENT 12345” condition with the “rsct.trapevent” response will be monitored (Active) as is shown in the sample output in Example 9-47.

Example 9-47 Using the lscondresp command

```
# lscondresp
Displaying condition with response information:
Condition      Response      State
"_EVENT 12345" "rsct.trapevent" "Active"
```

When we check the condition again with the **lscondition** command it will look something like the output in Example 9-48, and indicate that the condition is now “Monitored”.

Example 9-48 Using the lscondition command

```
# lscondition _EVENT
Displaying condition information:

condition 1:
  Name           = "_EVENT 12345"
  MonitorStatus  = "Monitored"
  ResourceClass  = "IBM.FileSystem"
  EventExpression = "PercentTotUsed > 90"
  EventDescription = "Generate event when /home > 90% full"
  RearmExpression = "PercentTotUsed < 85"
  RearmDescription = "Restart monitoring /home again after back down < 85%
full"
  SelectionString = 'Name=="/home"'
  Severity        = "c"
  NodeNames       = {"localnode"}
```

The **startcondresp** command can also be used to create a condition-response association, such as our condition “_EVENT 12345”, with a event response, such as our response “rsct.trapevent” as the following example shows:

```
# startcondresp "_EVENT 12345" "rsct.trapevent"
```

Note however that this will both create a condition-response association and activate it as the **lscondresp** command as Example 9-49 shows (refer to “How to associate a response with a condition” on page 778).

Example 9-49 Using the startcondresp and lscondresp commands

```
# startcondresp "_EVENT 12345" "rsct.trapevent"

# lscondresp _EVENT
Displaying condition with response information:

condition-response link 1:
```

```
Condition = "_EVENT 12345"  
Response  = "rsct.trapevent"  
State     = "Active"
```

How will the condition/response event generation be done

When the event generating expressions for the “_EVENT 12345” condition becomes true, our little shell script will generate an email message that will look similar to the output in Example 9-50 shown below.

Example 9-50 Sample email output

```
# inc  
Incorporating new mail into inbox...  
  
8+ 05/14 To:root@wlmhost    RSCT: 2001-05-14 19:14:41 _EVENT /home >90% USED  
<<TIME 0  
  
# show 8  
(Message inbox:8)  
Received: (from root@localhost) by wlmhost (AIX5.1/8.11.0/8.11.0) id  
f4F0Ffx22176 for root; Mon, 14 May 2001 19:15:41 -0500  
Date: Mon, 14 May 2001 19:15:41 -0500  
From: root  
Message-Id: <200105150015.f4F0Ffx22176@wlmhost>  
To: root  
Subject: RSCT: 2001-05-14 19:14:41 _EVENT 12345  
  
TIME OF EVENT : 2001-05-14 19:14:41  
  
CONDITION      : _EVENT 12345  
SERVERITY      : Informational  
EVENT TYPE     : Event  
EXPRESSION     : PercentTotUsed > 90  
  
RESOURCE NAME  : /home  
RESOURCE CLASS: File System  
DATA TYPE     : CT_INT32  
DATA VALUE    : 77
```

In the output above we use the Mail Handler (MH) commands `inc` and `show`, this email is the current one (8+)¹³. Because our event response script also appended the output to a file in the `/tmp` directory named `debug.out`, this is how the same event would look in the file (Example 9-51 on page 782).

¹³ So using 8 as a parameter to the show command was unnecessary, but was done for clarity.

Example 9-51 Using tail -f to track the /tmp/debug.out file

```
# tail -f /tmp/debug.out
TIME OF EVENT : 2001-05-14 19:14:41

CONDITION      : _EVENT /home >90% USED
SERVERITY      : Informational
EVENT TYPE     : Event
EXPRESSION     : PercentTotUsed > 90
RESOURCE NAME  : /home
RESOURCE CLASS : File System
DATA TYPE      : CT_INT32
DATA VALUE     : 77
```

How to stop monitoring a condition

To stop monitoring a condition use the **stopcondresp** command as follows when applied to our sample condition/response monitoring event for the /home filesystem:

```
# stopcondresp "_EVENT 12345"
```

To verify that the monitoring has stopped, use the **lsccondresp** command as is show in Example 9-52.

Example 9-52 Using the lsccondresp command

```
# lsccondresp "_EVENT 12345"
Displaying condition with response information:
Condition      Response      State
"_EVENT 12345" "rsct.trapevent" "Not active"
```

How to remove a response definition

To remove a response definition it is first necessary to remove any condition-response associations for the response definition. This can be accomplished by using the **-f** flag with the **rmresponse** command as shown below:

```
# rmresponse -f rsct.trapevent
```

To perform the same operation in steps, first disassociate the response from the condition, as in our example between the "_EVENT 12345" condition and "rsct.trapevent" response as is shown below:

```
# rmcondresp "_EVENT 12345" "rsct.trapevent"
```

After this is done, the response definition can be removed:

```
# rmresponse rsct.trapevent
```


How to remove a condition

To remove a condition, it is first necessary to remove any condition-response associations for condition. This can be accomplished by using the `-f` flag with the `rmcondition` command as shown below:

```
# rmcondition -f "_EVENT 12345"
```

To perform the same operation in steps, first disassociate the response from the condition, as in our example between the `"_EVENT 12345"` condition and `"rsct.trapevent"` response, as is shown below:

```
# rmcondresp "_EVENT 12345" "rsct.trapevent"
```

After this is done the condition can be removed:

```
# rmcondition "_EVENT 12345"
```

9.5 Miscellaneous performance monitoring subroutines

In this section we describe the usage of some subroutines that are available to programmers from different libraries. The intent here is to show examples of usage and to demonstrate that the usage of the Perfstat API will simplify writing performance monitoring applications (see Section 9.1, “Perfstat API” on page 712).

The documentation for the subroutines can be found in the *AIX 5L Version 5.1 Technical Reference: Base Operating System and Extensions, Volume 1 & 2*.

9.5.1 Compiling and linking

Many of the subroutines described in this section require different libraries to be linked with the program. For each subroutine that requires a specific library this is mentioned. The general syntax for compiling and linking is shown in the following example:

```
# cc -lLIBRARY -o program program.c
```

This will create the `program` executable file from the `program.c` source program, linking it with the `libLIBRARY.a` library. Then `program` can be run as a normal command.

9.5.2 Subroutines

The following subroutines can be used to obtain statistical metrics:

<code>sys_parm</code>	Provides a service for examining or setting kernel run-time tunable parameters.
<code>vmgetinfo</code>	Retrieves Virtual Memory Manager (VMM) information.
<code>swapqry</code>	Returns paging device status.
<code>rstat</code>	Gets performance data from remote kernels.
<code>getprocs</code>	Gets process table entries.
<code>wlm_get_info</code>	Read the characteristics of superclasses or subclasses.
<code>wlm_get_bio_stats</code>	Read the WLM disk I/O statistics per class or per device

sys_parm

The `sys_parm` subroutine is used to query and/or customize run-time operating system parameters. This is a replacement service for `sysconfig` with respect to querying or changing information in the `var` structure.

Syntax

```
int sys_parm ( cmd, parmflag, parm)
int cmd;
int parmflag;
struct vario *parm;
```

Parameters

<code>cmd</code>	Specifies the <code>SYSP_GET</code> or <code>SYSP_SET</code> function.
<code>parmflag</code>	Specifies the parameter upon which the function will act.
<code>parm</code>	Points to the user specified structure from which or to which the system parameter value is copied. <code>parm</code> points to a structure of type <code>vario</code> as defined in <code>var.h</code> .

Library

`libc.a`

Example

The following example code uses the `vario` structure to obtain information on the run-time operating system parameters (Example 9-53).

Example 9-53 Using `sys_parm`

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <sys/var.h>
sys_parm_()
{
    struct vario    vario;
```

```

        if (!sys_parm(SYSP_GET,SYSP_V_BUFHW,&vario))
            printf("v_bufhw (buffer pool high-water mark)           : %11d\n",
vario.v.v_bufhw.value);
        if (!sys_parm(SYSP_GET,SYSP_V_MBUFHW,&vario))
            printf("v_mbufhw (max. mbufs high water mark)         : %11d\n",
vario.v.v_mbufhw.value);
        if (!sys_parm(SYSP_GET,SYSP_V_MAXUP,&vario))
            printf("v_maxup (max. # of user processes)           : %11d\n",
vario.v.v_maxup.value);
        if (!sys_parm(SYSP_GET,SYSP_V_MAXPOUT,&vario))
            printf("v_maxpout (# of file pageouts at which waiting occurs): %11d\n",
vario.v.v_maxpout.value);
        if (!sys_parm(SYSP_GET,SYSP_V_MINPOUT,&vario))
            printf("v_minpout (# of file pageout at which ready occurs)  : %11d\n",
vario.v.v_minpout.value);
        if (!sys_parm(SYSP_GET,SYSP_V_IOSTRUN,&vario))
            printf("v_iostrun (enable disk i/o history)                   : %d\n",
vario.v.v_iostrun.value);
        if (!sys_parm(SYSP_GET,SYSP_V_LEASTPRIV,&vario))
            printf("v_leastpriv (least privilege enablement)              : %d\n",
vario.v.v_leastpriv.value);
        if (!sys_parm(SYSP_GET,SYSP_V_AUTOST,&vario))
            printf("v_autost (automatic boot after halt)                   : %d\n",
vario.v.v_autost.value);
        if (!sys_parm(SYSP_GET,SYSP_V_MEMSCRUB,&vario))
            printf("v_memscrub (memory scrubbing enabled)                  : %d\n",
vario.v.v_memscrub.value);
        if (!sys_parm(SYSP_GET,SYSP_V_LOCK,&vario))
            printf("v_lock (# entries in record lock table)                 : %11d\n",
vario.v.v_lock.value);
        if (!sys_parm(SYSP_GET,SYSP_V_FILE,&vario))
            printf("v_file (# entries in open file table)                   : %11d\n",
vario.v.v_file.value);
        if (!sys_parm(SYSP_GET,SYSP_V_PROC,&vario))
            printf("v_proc (max # of system processes)                    : %11d\n",
vario.v.v_proc.value);
        if (!sys_parm(SYSP_GET,SYSP_VE_PROC,&vario))
            printf("ve_proc (process table high water mark (64 Krnl))      : %11u\n",
vario.v.ve_proc.value);
        if (!sys_parm(SYSP_GET,SYSP_V_CLIST,&vario))
            printf("v_clist (# of cblocks in cblock array)                 : %11d\n",
vario.v.v_clist.value);
        if (!sys_parm(SYSP_GET,SYSP_V_THREAD,&vario))
            printf("v_thread (max # of system threads)                     : %11d\n",
vario.v.v_thread.value);
        if (!sys_parm(SYSP_GET,SYSP_VE_THREAD,&vario))
            printf("ve_thread (thread table high water mark (64 Krnl))     : %11u\n",
vario.v.ve_thread.value);
        if (!sys_parm(SYSP_GET,SYSP_VB_PROC,&vario))

```

```

        printf("vb_proc (beginning of process table (64 Krnl))      : %llu\n",
vario.v.vb_proc.value);
        if (!sys_parm(SYSP_GET,SYSP_VB_THREAD,&vario))
            printf("vb_thread (beginning of thread table (64 Krnl)) : %llu\n",
vario.v.vb_thread.value);
        if (!sys_parm(SYSP_GET,SYSP_V_NCPUS,&vario))
            printf("v_ncpus (number of active CPUs)                : %d\n",
vario.v.v_ncpus.value);
        if (!sys_parm(SYSP_GET,SYSP_V_NCPUS_CFG,&vario))
            printf("v_ncpus_cfg (number of processor configured)   : %d\n",
vario.v.v_ncpus_cfg.value);
        if (!sys_parm(SYSP_GET,SYSP_V_FULLCORE,&vario))
            printf("v_fullcore (full core enabled (true/false))    : %d\n",
vario.v.v_fullcore.value);
        if (!sys_parm(SYSP_GET,SYSP_V_INITLVL,&vario))
            printf("v_initlvl (init level)                          : %s\n",
vario.v.v_initlvl.value);
        if (!sys_parm(SYSP_GET,SYSP_V_COREFORMAT,&vario))
            printf("v_coreformat (Core File Format (64 Krnl))      : %s\n",
vario.v.v_coreformat.value);
        if (!sys_parm(SYSP_GET,SYSP_V_XMGC,&vario))
            printf("v_xmgc (xmalloc garbage collect delay)         : %d\n",
vario.v.v_xmgc.value);
        if (!sys_parm(SYSP_GET,SYSP_V_CPUGUARD,&vario))
            printf("v_cpuguard (CPU Guarding Mode (true/false))           : %d\n",
vario.v.v_cpuguard.value);
        if (!sys_parm(SYSP_GET,SYSP_V_NCARGS,&vario))
            printf("v_ncargs (length of args,env for exec())                : %d\n",
vario.v.v_ncargs.value);
    }
main()
{
sys_param_();
}

```

Example 9-54 shows the output from the program above.

Example 9-54 Sample output from the sys_param subroutine program

```

v_bufhw (buffer pool high-water mark)          : 20
v_mbufhw (max. mbufs high water mark)         : 0
v_maxup (max. # of user processes)            : 1000
v_maxpout (# of file pageouts at which waiting occurs): 0
v_minpout (# of file pageout at which ready occurs) : 0
v_iostrun (enable disk i/o history)           : 1
v_leastpriv (least privilege enablement)      : 0
v_autost (automatic boot after halt)          : 0
v_memscrub (memory scrubbing enabled)         : 0
v_lock (# entries in record lock table)       : 200

```

v_file (# entries in open file table)	: 511
v_proc (max # of system processes)	: 262144
ve_proc (process table high water mark (64 Krnl))	: 3791704576
v_clist (# of cblocks in cblock array)	: 16384
v_thread (max # of system threads)	: 524288
ve_thread (thread table high water mark (64 Krnl))	: 3925887872
vb_proc (beginning of process table (64 Krnl))	: 3791650816
vb_thread (beginning of thread table (64 Krnl))	: 3925868544
v_ncpus (number of active CPUs)	: 4
v_ncpus_cfg (number of processor configured)	: 4
v_fullcore (full core enabled (true/false))	: 0
v_initlvl (init level)	:
v_coreformat (Core File Format (64 Krnl))	:
v_xmgc (xmalloc garbage collect delay)	: 3000
v_cpuguard (CPU Guarding Mode (true/false))	: 0
v_ncargs (length of args,env for exec())	: 6

vmgetinfo

The `vmgetinfo` subroutine returns the current value of certain Virtual Memory Manager parameters.

Syntax

```
int vmgetinfo(out, command, arg)
void *out;
int command;
int arg;
```

Parameters

arg	Additional parameter that depends on the command parameter.
command	Specifies which information should be returned. The command parameter has the following valid value: VMINFO
out	Specifies the address where VMM information should be returned.

Library

libc.a

Example

The following code (Example 9-55) uses the `vminfo` structure to obtain information on certain VMM parameters.

Example 9-55 Using `vmgetinfo`

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
```

```

#include <sys/vminfo.h>
vmgetinfo_()
{
    struct vminfo  vminfo;

    if (!vmgetinfo(&vminfo,VMINFO,sizeof(vminfo))) {
        printf("vminfo.pgexct (count of page faults)           :
%lld\n",vminfo.pgexct);
        printf("vminfo.pgrclm (count of page reclaims)       :
%lld\n",vminfo.pgrclm);
        printf("vminfo.lockexct (count of lockmisse)         :
%lld\n",vminfo.lockexct);
        printf("vminfo.backtrks (count of backtracks)        :
%lld\n",vminfo.backtrks);
        printf("vminfo.pageins (count of pages paged in)     :
%lld\n",vminfo.pageins);
        printf("vminfo.pageouts (count of pages paged out)  :
%lld\n",vminfo.pageouts);
        printf("vminfo.pgspgins (count of page ins from paging space) :
%lld\n",vminfo.pgspgins);
        printf("vminfo.pgspgouts (count of page outs from paging space) :
%lld\n",vminfo.pgspgouts);
        printf("vminfo.numaios (count of start I/Os)         :
%lld\n",vminfo.numaios);
        printf("vminfo.numiodone (count of iodones)          :
%lld\n",vminfo.numiodone);
        printf("vminfo.zerofills (count of zero filled pages) :
%lld\n",vminfo.zerofills);
        printf("vminfo.exfills (count of exec filled pages)      :
%lld\n",vminfo.exfills);
        printf("vminfo.scans (count of page scans by clock)       :
%lld\n",vminfo.scans);
        printf("vminfo.cycles (count of clock hand cycles)      :
%lld\n",vminfo.cycles);
        printf("vminfo.pgsteals (count of page steals)          :
%lld\n",vminfo.pgsteals);
        printf("vminfo.freewts (count of free frame waits)       :
%lld\n",vminfo.freewts);
        printf("vminfo.extendwts (count of extend XPT waits)      :
%lld\n",vminfo.extendwts);
        printf("vminfo.pendiowts (count of pending I/O waits)      :
%lld\n",vminfo.pendiowts);
        printf("vminfo.pings (count of ping-pongs: source => alias) :
%lld\n",vminfo.pings);
        printf("vminfo.pangs (count of ping-pongs):alias => alias) :
%lld\n",vminfo.pangs);
        printf("vminfo.pongs (count of ping-pongs):alias => source) :
%lld\n",vminfo.pongs);
    }
}

```

```

    printf("vminfo.dpongs (count of ping-pongs):alias page delete)      :
%lld\n",vminfo.dpongs);
    printf("vminfo.wpongs (count of ping-pongs):alias page writes)    :
%lld\n",vminfo.wpongs);
    printf("vminfo.cachef (count of ping-pong cache flushes)         :
%lld\n",vminfo.cachef);
    printf("vminfo.cachei (count of ping-pong cache invalidates)     :
%lld\n",vminfo.cachei);
    printf("vminfo.numfrb (number of pages on free list)              :
%lld\n",vminfo.numfrb);
    printf("vminfo.numclient (number of client frames)                :
%lld\n",vminfo.numclient);
    printf("vminfo.numcompress (no of frames in compressed segments)  :
%lld\n",vminfo.numcompress);
    printf("vminfo.numperm (number frames non-working segments)      :
%lld\n",vminfo.numperm);
    printf("vminfo.maxperm (max number of frames non-working)        :
%lld\n",vminfo.maxperm);
    printf("vminfo.memsizeps (real memory size in 4K pages)          :
%lld\n",vminfo.memsizeps);
    printf("vminfo.minperm (no fileonly page steals)                 :
%lld\n",vminfo.minperm);
    printf("vminfo.minfree (minimun pages free list (fblru))         :
%lld\n",vminfo.minfree);
    printf("vminfo.maxfree (maxfree pages free list (fblru))        :
%lld\n",vminfo.maxfree);
    printf("vminfo.maxclient (max number of client frames)           :
%lld\n",vminfo.maxclient);
    printf("vminfo.rpgcnt[0] (repaging cnt)                           :
%lld\n",vminfo.rpgcnt[0]);
    printf("vminfo.rpgcnt[1] (repaging cnt)                           :
%lld\n",vminfo.rpgcnt[1]);
    printf("vminfo.numpout (number of fblru page-outs)                :
%lld\n",vminfo.numpout);
    printf("vminfo.numremote (number of fblru remote page-outs)     :
%lld\n",vminfo.numremote);
    printf("vminfo.numwseguse (count of pages in use for working seg) :
%lld\n",vminfo.numwseguse);
    printf("vminfo.numpseguse (count of pages in use for persistent seg):
%lld\n",vminfo.numpseguse);
    printf("vminfo.numclseguse (count of pages in use for client seg) :
%lld\n",vminfo.numclseguse);
    printf("vminfo.numwsegin (count of pages pinned for working seg)  :
%lld\n",vminfo.numwsegin);
    printf("vminfo.numpsegin (count of pages pinned for persistent seg):
%lld\n",vminfo.numpsegin);
    printf("vminfo.numclsegin (count of pages pinned for client seg)  :
%lld\n",vminfo.numclsegin);

```

```

        printf("vminfo.numvpages (accessed virtual pages)      :
%11d\n", vminfo.numvpages);
    }
}
main()
{
vmgetinfo_();
}

```

Example 9-56 shows sample output from the previous program.

Example 9-56 Sample output from the vmgetinfo subroutine program

vminfo.pgexct (count of page faults)	: 14546505012618220
vminfo.pgrclm (count of page reclaims)	: 536876590
vminfo.lockexct (count of lockmisses)	: 536876658
vminfo.backtrks (count of backtracks)	: 120109297309366
vminfo.pageins (count of pages paged in)	: 2014365968504570
vminfo.pageouts (count of pages paged out)	: 1418138608473918
vminfo.pgspgins (count of page ins from paging space)	: 3805877901186
vminfo.pgspgouts (count of page outs from paging space)	: 10523206752198
vminfo.numeios (count of start I/Os)	: 3372769634949130
vminfo.numiodone (count of iodones)	: 1953278648653902
vminfo.zerofills (count of zero filled pages)	: 4932190655748242
vminfo.exfills (count of exec filled pages)	: 657018864015574
vminfo.scans (count of page scans by clock)	: 10112917647137050
vminfo.cycles (count of clock hand cycles)	: 77846288734
vminfo.pgsteals (count of page steals)	: 2602183782570402
vminfo.freewts (count of free frame waits)	: 877973456558566
vminfo.extendwts (count of extend XPT waits)	: 536877610
vminfo.pendowts (count of pending I/O waits)	: 731223013988974
vminfo.pings (count of ping-pongs: source => alias)	: 536877746
vminfo.pangs (count of ping-pongs):alias => alias)	: 536877814
vminfo.pongs (count of ping-pongs):alias => source)	: 536877882
vminfo.dpongs (count of ping-pongs):alias page delete)	: 536877950
vminfo.wpongs (count of ping-pongs):alias page writes)	: 536878018
vminfo.cachef (count of ping-pong cache flushes)	: 536878086
vminfo.cachei (count of ping-pong cache invalidates)	: 536878154
vminfo.numfrb (number of pages on free list)	: 65345
vminfo.numclient (number of client frames)	: 23562
vminfo.numcompress (no of frames in compressed segments)	: 0
vminfo.numperm (number frames non-working segments)	: 32535
vminfo.maxperm (max number of frames non-working)	: 32761
vminfo.memsizepgs (real memory size in 4K pages)	: 131047
vminfo.minperm (no fileonly page steals)	: 6552
vminfo.minfree (minimun pages free list (fblru))	: 120
vminfo.maxfree (maxfree pages free list (fblru))	: 128
vminfo.maxclient (max number of client frames)	: 104016
vminfo.rpgcnt[0] (repaging cnt)	: 0


```

vminfo.rpgcnt[1] (repaging cnt)           : 0
vminfo.numpout (number of fblru page-outs) : 0
vminfo.numremote (number of fblru remote page-outs) : 0
vminfo.numwseguse (count of pages in use for working seg) : 33167
vminfo.numpseguse (count of pages in use for persistent seg): 8973
vminfo.numclseguse (count of pages in use for client seg) : 23562
vminfo.numwsegin (count of pages pinned for working seg) : 14195
vminfo.numpsegin (count of pages pinned for persistent seg): 0
vminfo.numclsegin (count of pages pinned for client seg) : 0
vminfo.numvpages (accessed virtual pages) : 34567

```

swapqry

The `swapqry` subroutine returns information to a user-designated buffer about active paging and swap devices.

Syntax

```

int swapqry (PathName, Buffer)
char *PathName;
struct pginfo *Buffer;

```

Parameters

`PathName` Specifies the full path name of the block device.

`Buffer` Points to the buffer into which the status is stored.

Library

libc.a

Example

The following code (Example 9-57) uses the `pginfo` structure to obtain information on active paging and swap devices.

Example 9-57 Using `swapqry`

```

#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <sys/vminfo.h>
swapqry_()
{
    struct pginfo    pginfo;
    char             device[256];
    char             path[256];
    char             cmd[256];
    FILE            *file;

    bzero(cmd, sizeof(cmd));
    sprintf(cmd, "odmget -q \"value = paging\" CuAt|awk '/name/{gsub(\"\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\", \"\\\\\", $3); print $3} '\\n");
}

```

```

if (file = popen(cmd,"r"))
    while (fscanf(file,"%s\n", &device)!=EOF) {
        sprintf(path,"/dev/%s", device);
        if (!swapqry(path,&pginfo)) {
            printf("pagingspace           : %s\n",path);
            printf("devno (device number)       : %u\n",pginfo.devno);
            printf("size (size in PAGESIZE blocks)   : %u\n",pginfo.size);
            printf("free (# of free PAGESIZE blocks): %u\n",pginfo.free);
            printf("iocnt (number of pending i/o's)  : %u\n",pginfo.iocnt);
        }
    }
    pclose(file);
}
main()
{
    swapqry_();
}

```

Example 9-58 shows what the output would look like from the example program above.

Example 9-58 Sample output from the swapqry subroutine program

```

pagingspace           : /dev/hd6
devno (device number) : 655362
size (size in PAGESIZE blocks) : 262144
free (# of free PAGESIZE blocks): 259240
iocnt (number of pending i/o's) : 0

```

rstat

The rstat subroutine gathers statistics from remote kernels. These statistics are available on items such as paging, swapping, and CPU utilization.

Syntax

```

rstat (host, statp)
char *host;
struct statstime *statp;

```

Parameters

host	Specifies the name of the machine to be contacted to obtain statistics found in the statp parameter.
statp	Contains statistics from host.

Library

librpcsvc.a

Example

The following code (Example 9-59) uses the `statstime` structure to obtain statistics from the remote host specified in the `host` variable.

Example 9-59 Using `rstat`

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <rpcsvc/rstat.h>
rstat_(char *host)
{
    struct statstime statstime;
    if (!rstat(host, &statstime)) {
        printf("host           : %s\n", host);
        printf("cp_time[0]      : %d\n", statstime.cp_time[0]);
        printf("cp_time[1]      : %d\n", statstime.cp_time[1]);
        printf("cp_time[2]      : %d\n", statstime.cp_time[2]);
        printf("cp_time[3]      : %d\n", statstime.cp_time[3]);
        printf("dk_xfer[0]      : %d\n", statstime.dk_xfer[0]);
        printf("dk_xfer[1]      : %d\n", statstime.dk_xfer[1]);
        printf("dk_xfer[2]      : %d\n", statstime.dk_xfer[2]);
        printf("dk_xfer[3]      : %d\n", statstime.dk_xfer[3]);
        printf("v_pgpgin        : %u\n", statstime.v_pgpgin);
        printf("v_pgpgout       : %u\n", statstime.v_pgpgout);
        printf("v_pswpin        : %u\n", statstime.v_pswpin);
        printf("v_pswpout       : %u\n", statstime.v_pswpout);
        printf("v_intr          : %u\n", statstime.v_intr);
        printf("if_ipackets     : %d\n", statstime.if_ipackets);
        printf("if_ierrors      : %d\n", statstime.if_ierrors);
        printf("if_opackets     : %d\n", statstime.if_opackets);
        printf("if_oerrors      : %d\n", statstime.if_oerrors);
        printf("if_collisions   : %d\n", statstime.if_collisions);
        printf("v_swtx         : %d\n", statstime.v_swtx);
        printf("avenrun[0]      : %d\n", statstime.avenrun[0]);
        printf("avenrun[1]      : %d\n", statstime.avenrun[1]);
        printf("avenrun[2]      : %d\n", statstime.avenrun[2]);
        printf("boottime        : %s", ctime(&statstime.boottime.tv_sec));
        printf("curtime         : %s", ctime(&statstime.curtime.tv_sec));
    }
}
main()
{
    rstat_("wlmhost");
}
```

The `librpcsvc.a` library contains the `rstat` subroutine. Link this library to the `cc` command with the `-lrpcsvc` flag as follows:

```
# cc -lrpcsvc -o <program> <program>.c
```

Note: The following line must be enabled in */etc/inetd.conf* file the rstat subroutine to work (it communicates with the **rstatd** service):

```
rstatd sunrpc_udp udp wait root /usr/sbin/rpc.rstatd rstatd 10001 1-3
```

Example 9-60 shows the output from running the program above.

Example 9-60 Sample output from the rstat subroutine program

```
host          : wlmhost
cp_time[0]   : 28498
cp_time[1]   : 0
cp_time[2]   : 0
cp_time[3]   : 10747805
dk_xfer[0]   : 24944
dk_xfer[1]   : 361
dk_xfer[2]   : 31
dk_xfer[3]   : 31
v_pggpin     : 469012
v_pggout     : 330709
v_pswpin     : 886
v_pswpout    : 2458
v_intr       : 44313756
if_ipackets  : 436778
if_ierrors   : 0
if_opackets  : 240334
if_oerrors   : 4
if_collisions: 0
v_swch       : 7168446
avenrun[0]   : 3
avenrun[1]   : 5
avenrun[2]   : 3
boottime     : Mon Jun  4 08:01:53 2001
curtime      : Tue Jun  5 13:01:36 2001
```

getprocs

The `getprocs` subroutine returns information about processes, including process table information defined by the `procsinfo` structure, and information about the per-process file descriptors defined by the `fdsinfo` structure.

Syntax

```
int getprocs(ProcessBuffer,ProcessSize,FileBuffer,FileSize,IndexPointer,Count)
struct procsinfo *ProcessBuffer;
or struct procsinfo64 *ProcessBuffer;
int ProcessSize;
struct fdsinfo *FileBuffer;
```

```
int FileSize;
pid_t *IndexPointer;
int Count;
```

Parameters

ProcessBuffer	Specifies the starting address of an array of <code>procsinfo</code> , <code>procsinfo64</code> , or <code>procentry64</code> structures to be filled in with process table entries. If a value of <code>NULL</code> is passed for this parameter, the <code>getprocs</code> subroutine scans the process table and sets return values as normal, but no process entries are retrieved.
ProcessSize	Specifies the size of a single <code>procsinfo</code> , <code>procsinfo64</code> , or <code>procentry64</code> structure.
FileBuffer	Specifies the starting address of an array of <code>fdsinfo</code> , or <code>fdsinfo64</code> structures to be filled in with per-process file descriptor information. If a value of <code>NULL</code> is passed for this parameter, the <code>getprocs</code> subroutine scans the process table and sets return values as normal, but no file descriptor entries are retrieved.
FileSize	Specifies the size of a single <code>fdsinfo</code> , or <code>fdsinfo64</code> structure.
IndexPointer	Specifies the address of a process identifier which indicates the required process table entry. A process identifier of zero selects the first entry in the table. The process identifier is updated to indicate the next entry to be retrieved.
Count	Specifies the number of process table entries requested.

Library

libc.a

Example

The following code (Example 9-61) uses the `procsinfo` structure to obtain information of processes:

Example 9-61 Using getprocs

```
#include <procinfo.h>
#include <sys/proc.h>
getprocs_()
{
    struct procsinfo  ps[8192];
    pid_t             index = 0;
    int               nprocs;
    int               i;
```

```

char                state;

if ((nprocs = getprocs(&ps, sizeof(struct procsinfo), NULL, 0, &index, 8192)) > 0) {
    printf("total # %-8d %3s %5s %5s %5s %5s %5s %5s %5s %5s %5s\n",nprocs,
        "cmd","state","pid","ppid","uid",
        "nice","#thrd","io/4k","size",
        "%real","io/b");
    for (i=0; i<nprocs; i++) {
        if (ps[i].pi_pid == 0) strcpy(ps[i].pi_comm,"swapper");
        if (ps[i].pi_comm[0] == '\0') strcpy(ps[i].pi_comm,"zombie");
        switch (ps[i].pi_state) {
            case SNONE:    state='E'; break;
            case SIDL:    state='C'; break;
            case SZOMB:   state='Z'; break;
            case SSTOP:   state='S'; break;
            case SACTIVE: state='A'; break;
            case SSWAP:   state='P'; break;
        }
        printf("%20s %5c %5d %5d %5d %5d %5d %5d %5d %5d %5d\n",
            ps[i].pi_comm, state, ps[i].pi_pid, ps[i].pi_ppid, ps[i].pi_uid,
            ps[i].pi_nice, ps[i].pi_thcount, ps[i].pi_majflt, ps[i].pi_size,
            ps[i].pi_prm, ps[i].pi_ioch);
    }
}
}
main()
{
    getprocs_();
}

```

Example 9-62 shows what the output would look like when running the example program above.

Example 9-62 Sample output from the getprocs subroutine program

total #	cmd	state	pid	ppid	uid	nice	#thrd	io/4k	size	%real	io/b
65	swapper	A	0	0	0	41	1	7	3	6	0
	init	A	1	0	0	20	1	91	203	0	94344704
	wait	A	516	0	0	41	1	0	2	6	0
	wait	A	774	0	0	41	1	0	2	6	0
	wait	A	1032	0	0	41	1	0	2	6	0
	wait	A	1290	0	0	41	1	0	2	6	0
	lrud	A	1548	0	0	41	1	0	3	6	0
	xmgc	A	1806	0	0	41	1	0	4	6	0
	netm	A	2064	0	0	41	1	1	4	6	0
	gil	A	2322	0	0	41	5	0	16	6	0
	wlmsched	A	2580	0	0	41	1	0	4	6	0
	dog	A	3184	1	0	20	4	0	10	6	0
	lvmbb	A	3372	0	0	20	1	0	4	6	0

```
      bsh      A 4602      1      0      22      1      0      314      0 10949
...(lines omitted)...
```

wlm_get_info

The `wlm_get_info` subroutine is used to get the characteristics of the classes defined in the active Workload Manager (WLM) configuration, together with their current resource usage statistics.

Syntax

```
int wlm_get_info ( wlmargs, info, count)
struct wlm_args *wlmargs;
struct wlm_info *info
int *count
```

Parameters

<code>wlmargs</code>	The address of a struct <code>wlm_args</code> data structure. The <code>versflags</code> fields of the <code>wlm_args</code> structure need to be provided and initialized with <code>WLM_VERSION</code> . Optionally, the following flag value can be logically or'ed to <code>WLM_VERSION</code> : <code>WLM_SUPER_ONLY</code> , <code>WLM_SUB_ONLY</code> , <code>WLM_VERBOSE_MODE</code> . <code>WLM_SUPER_ONLY</code> and <code>WLM_SUB_ONLY</code> are mutually exclusive.
<code>name</code>	Contains either a null string or the name of a valid superclass or subclass (in the form <code>Super.Sub</code>). This field can be used in conjunction with the flags to further narrow the scope of <code>wlm_get_info</code> . All the other fields of the <code>wlm_args</code> structure can be left uninitialized.
<code>info</code>	The address of an array of structures of type struct <code>wlm_info</code> . Upon successful return from <code>wlm_get_info</code> , this array contains the WLM statistics for the classes selected.
<code>count</code>	The address of an integer containing the maximum number of element (of type <code>wlm_info</code>) for <code>wlm_get_info</code> to copy into the array above. If the call to <code>wlm_get_info</code> is successful, this integer contains the number of elements actually copied. If the initial value is equal to zero (0), <code>wlm_get_info</code> sets this value to the number of classes selected by the specified combination of <code>versflags</code> and <code>name</code> above.

Library

`libwlm.a`

Example

The following code (Example 9-63) uses the `wlm_info` structure to obtain information on characteristics of the active WLM classes.

Example 9-63 Using `wlm_get_info`

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <sys/wlm.h>
#include <sys/wlm.h>
wlm_get_info_()
{
    struct wlm_args wlmargs;
    struct wlm_info *wlminfo;
    int wlmcount = 0;
    int i=0;

    if (!wlm_initialize(WLM_VERSION)) {
        wlmargs.versflags = WLM_VERSION;
        bzero(wlmargs.cl_def.data.descr.name,sizeof(wlmargs.cl_def.data.descr.name));
        if (!wlm_get_info(&wlmargs,NULL,&wlmcount) && wlmcount > 0) {
            wlminfo = malloc(wlmcount*sizeof(struct wlm_info));
            if (!wlm_get_info(&wlmargs,wlminfo,&wlmcount)) {
                printf("%-15s %8s %8s %8s %8s %8s
%8s\n","Class","Tier","Id","Pri","Inuse","#Pages","ChgLvl");
                for (i = 0; i< wlmcount; i++) {
                    printf("%-15s %8d %8d %8d %8d %8d %8d\n",wlminfo[i].i_descr.name
,wlminfo[i].i_descr.tier ,wlminfo[i
].i_class_id ,wlminfo[i].i_cl_pri ,wlminfo[i].i_cl_inuse ,wlminfo[i].i_cl_npages
,wlminfo[i].i_cl_change_level);
                }
            }
        }
    }
}
main()
{
    wlm_get_info_();
}
```

Example 9-64 shows how the output could look like when running the example program above.

Example 9-64 Sample output from the `wlm_get_info` subroutine program

Class	Tier	Id	Pri	Inuse	#Pages	ChgLvl
Unclassified	0	0	10	1	28911	1
Unmanaged	0	16	10	1	14244	1
Default	0	32	47	3	0	2
Shared	0	48	47	0	4843	2

System	6	64	145	54	30695	2
db1	0	80	0	0	0	1
db1.Default	0	81	23	0	0	2
db1.Shared	0	82	23	0	0	2
db1.sub1	0	83	0	0	0	1
db2	0	96	47	0	0	1
...(lines omitted)...						

The *libwlm.a* library contains the `wlm_get_info` subroutine. Link this library to the `cc` command with the `-lwlm` flag as follows:

```
# cc -lwlm -o <program> <program>.c
```

Note: To initialize the WLM API connection you must use the `wlm_initialize` subroutine before other WLM subroutines can be used. This only needs to be done once per process.

wlm_get_bio_stats

The `wlm_get_bio_stats` subroutine is used to get the WLM disk I/O statistics. There are two types of statistics available:

- ▶ The statistics about disk I/O utilization per class and per devices, returned by `wlm_get_bio_stats` in `wlm_bio_class_info_t` structures
- ▶ The statistics about the disk I/O utilization per device, all classes combined, returned by `wlm_get_bio_stats` in `wlm_bio_dev_info_t` structures

Syntax

```
int wlm_get_bio_stats ( dev, array, count, class, flags)
dev_t dev;
void *array;
int *count;
char *class;
int flags;
```

Parameters

flags

Need to be initialized with `WLM_VERSION`. Optionally, the following flag values can be or'ed to `WLM_VERSION`: `WLM_SUPER_ONLY`, `WLM_SUB_ONLY`, `WLM_BIO_CLASS_INFO`, `WLM_BIO_DEV_INFO`, `WLM_BIO_ALL_DEV`, `WLM_BIO_ALL_MINOR`, `WLM_VERBOSE_MODE`.

One of the flags `WLM_BIO_CLASS_INFO` or `WLM_BIO_DEV_INFO` (and only one) must be specified. `WLM_SUPER_ONLY` and `WLM_SUB_ONLY` are mutually exclusive.

dev	Device identification (major, minor) of a disk device. If dev is equal to 0, the statistics for all devices are returned (even if WLM_BIO_ALL_DEV is not specified in the flags argument).
array	Pointer to an array of wlm_bio_class_info_t structures (when WLM_BIO_CLASS_INFO is specified in the flags argument) or an array of wlm_bio_dev_info_t structures (when WLM_BIO_DEV_INFO is specified in the flags argument). A NULL pointer can be passed together with a count of 0 to determine how many elements are in scope for the set of arguments passed.
count	The address of an integer containing the maximum number of elements to be copied into the array above. If the call to wlm_get_bio_stats is successful, this integer will contain the number of elements actually copied. If the initial value is equal to 0, wlm_get_bio_stats sets this value to the number of elements selected by the specified combination of flags and class.
class	A pointer to a character string containing the name of a superclass or subclass. If class is a pointer to an empty string (""), the information for all classes is returned. The class parameter is taken into account only when the flag WLM_BIO_CLASS_INFO is set.

Library

libwlm.a

Example

The following code (Example 9-65) uses the wlm_bio_dev_info_t structure to obtain information on WLM disk I/O statistics.

Example 9-65 Using wlm_get_bio_stats

```

#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <sys/wlm.h>
#include <sys/wlm.h>
wlm_get_bio_()
{
    dev_t          wlmdev = 0;
    struct wlm_bio_dev_info_t *wlmarray;
    int            wlmcount = 0;
    char           *wlmclass = NULL;
    int            wlmflags = WLM_VERSION|WLM_BIO_ALL_DEV;
    int            i=0;

```

```

    if (!wlm_initialize(WLM_VERSION)) {
        wlmflags |= WLM_BIO_DEV_INFO;
        if (!wlm_get_bio_stats(wlmdev, NULL, &wlmcount, wlmclass, wlmflags) && wlmcount > 0) {
            wlmarray = (struct wlm_bio_dev_info_t*)malloc(wlmcount*sizeof(struct
wlm_bio_dev_info_t));
            if (!wlm_get_bio_stats(wlmdev, (void*)wlmarray, &wlmcount, wlmclass, wlmflags)) {
                for (i = 0; i < wlmcount; i++) {
                    printf("device                               : %d\n",
wlmarray[i].wbd_dev);
                    printf("wbd_active_cntrl (number of active cntrl)       : %d\n",
wlmarray[i].wbd_active_cntrl);
                    printf("wbd_in_queue (number of requests in waiting queue) : %d\n",
wlmarray[i].wbd_in_queue);
                    printf("wbd_max_queued (maximum number of requests in queue): %d\n",
wlmarray[i].wbd_max_queued);
                    printf("wbd_last[0] (Statistics of last second)           : %d\n",
wlmarray[i].wbd_last[0]);
                    printf("wbd_max[0] (Maximum of last second statistics)    : %d\n",
wlmarray[i].wbd_max[0]);
                    printf("wbd_av[0] (Average of last second statistics)     : %d\n",
wlmarray[i].wbd_av[0]);
                    printf("wbd_total[0] (Total of last second statistics)    : %d\n",
wlmarray[i].wbd_total[0]);
                    printf("\n");
                }
            }
        }
    }
}
main()
{
    wlm_get_bio_();
}

```

The following (Example 9-66) shows what the output of the above program would look like.

Example 9-66 Sample output from the wlm_get_bio_stats subroutine program

```

device                               : 917504
wbd_active_cntrl (number of active cntrl)       : 0
wbd_in_queue (number of requests in waiting queue) : 0
wbd_max_queued (maximum number of requests in queue): 0
wbd_last[0] (Statistics of last second)           : 0
wbd_max[0] (Maximum of last second statistics)    : 0
wbd_av[0] (Average of last second statistics)     : 0
wbd_total[0] (Total of last second statistics)    : 0

```

```

device                                     : 917505
wbd_active_cntrl (number of active cntrl)  : 2
wbd_in_queue (number of requests in waiting queue) : 0
wbd_max_queued (maximum number of requests in queue): 0
wbd_last[0] (Statistics of last second)      : 0
wbd_max[0] (Maximum of last second statistics) : 72
wbd_av[0] (Average of last second statistics) : 0
wbd_total[0] (Total of last second statistics) : 0
...(lines omitted)...

```

The *libwlm.a* library contains the `wlm_get_info` subroutine, link this library to the `cc` command with the `-lwlm` flag as follows:

```
# cc -lwlm -o <program> <program>.c
```

Note: To initialize the WLM API connection, you must use the `wlm_initialize` subroutine before other WLM subroutines can be used. This only needs to be done once per process.

9.5.3 Example

The following program (Example 9-67) illustrates how the different subroutines could be used together.

Example 9-67 The `dudestat.c` program

```

#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <sys/var.h>
#include <sys/vminfo.h>
#include <sys/wlm.h>
#include <procinfo.h>
#include <sys/proc.h>
#include <usersec.h>

sys_param_dude()
{
    struct variovario;

    if (!sys_parm(SYSP_GET,SYSP_V_MAXUP,&vario))
        printf("v_maxup (max. # of user processes)           : %lld\n",
vario.v.v_maxup.value);
    if (!sys_parm(SYSP_GET,SYSP_V_MAXPOUT,&vario))
        printf("v_maxpout (# of file pageouts at which waiting occurs): %lld\n",
vario.v.v_maxpout.value);
    if (!sys_parm(SYSP_GET,SYSP_V_MINPOUT,&vario))
        printf("v_minpout (# of file pageout at which ready occurs) : %lld\n",
vario.v.v_minpout.value);
}

```

```

    if (!sys_parm(SYSP_GET,SYSP_V_FILE,&vario))
        printf("v_file (# entries in open file table)           : %lld\n",
vario.v.v_file.value);
    if (!sys_parm(SYSP_GET,SYSP_V_PROC,&vario))
        printf("v_proc (max # of system processes)           : %lld\n",
vario.v.v_proc.value);

    if ((!sys_parm(SYSP_GET,SYSP_V_NCPUS,&vario)) !=
(!sys_parm(SYSP_GET,SYSP_V_NCPUS_CFG,&vario)))
        printf("Dude! v_ncpus %d (number of active CPUs) \
does not match v_ncpus_cfg %d (number of processor configured)\n",
vario.v.v_ncpus_cfg.value,
vario.v.v_ncpus_cfg.value);
}

vmgetinfo_dude()
{
    struct vminfovminfo;

    if (!vmgetinfo(&vminfo,VMINFO,sizeof(vminfo))) {
        printf("freewts (count of free frame waits)           : %lld\n",vminfo.freewts);
        printf("extendwts (count of extend XPT waits)           :
%lld\n",vminfo.extendwts);
        printf("pendiowts (count of pending I/O waits)           :
%lld\n",vminfo.pendiowts);
        printf("numfrb (number of pages on free list)           : %lld\n",vminfo.numfrb);
        printf("numclient (number of client frames)           :
%lld\n",vminfo.numclient);
        printf("numcompress (no of frames in compressed segments) :
%lld\n",vminfo.numcompress);
        printf("numperm (number frames non-working segments)       : %lld\n",vminfo.numperm);
        printf("maxperm (max number of frames non-working)         : %lld\n",vminfo.maxperm);
        printf("maxclient (max number of client frames)           :
%lld\n",vminfo.maxclient);
        printf("memsizepgs (real memory size in 4K pages)           :
%lld\n",vminfo.memsizepgs);
    }
}

swapqry_dude()
{
    struct pginfopginfo;
    char    device[256];
    char    path[256];
    char    cmd[256];
    FILE    *file;

    bzero(cmd,sizeof(cmd));

```

```

    sprintf(cmd,"odmget -q \"value = paging\" CuAt|awk '/name/{gsub(\"\\\\\"\",\"\",\$3);print
$3}'\n");
    if (file = popen(cmd,"r"))
        while (fscanf(file,"%s\n", &device)!=EOF) {
            sprintf(path,"/dev/%s", device);
            if (!swapqry(path,&pginfo)) {
                printf("paging space device           : %s\n",path);
                printf("size (size in PAGESIZE blocks)       :
%u\n",pginfo.size);
                printf("free (# of free PAGESIZE blocks)           :
%u\n",pginfo.free);
                printf("iocnt (number of pending i/o's)           :
%u\n",pginfo.iocnt);
            }
        }
    pclose(file);
}

getprocs_dude(char *dudes[])
{
    struct procsinfops[8192];
    int          uids[12];
    pid_t        index = 0;
    int          nprocs;
    int          i,j,k;
    char         *p;

    if (dudes[0] != NULL)
        if ((nprocs = getprocs(&ps, sizeof(struct procsinfo), NULL, 0, &index, 8192)) > 0)
            for (i = 0,k = 0; dudes[i] != NULL; i++)
                for (j=0; j<nprocs; j++) {
                    p = IDtouser(ps[j].pi_uid);
                    if (!strcmp(dudes[i],p)) {
                        printf ("The %s dude is online and excellent!\n\n",dudes[i]);
                        uids[k++] = ps[j].pi_uid;
                        break;
                    }
                }
            if (i != k) {
                j = i - k;
                printf ("There %s %d dude%s missing!\n\n", (j>1)?"are":"is",j, (j>1)?"s":""");
            }
        }

    main(int argc, char *argv[])
    {
        printf("PARTY ON!\n\n");
        getprocs_dude(argc>1?&argv[1]:NULL);
        printf("Dude, here is some excellent info for you today\n\n");
    }
}

```

```
sys_param_dude();
vmgetinfo_dude();
swapqry_dude();
}
```

Sample output of the previous program is shown in Example 9-68.

Example 9-68 Sample output from the dudestat program

```
# dudestat root kiwi saffy fuzzy swede
PARTY ON!
```

The root dude is online and excellent!

There are 4 dudes missing!

Dude, here is some excellent info for you today

```
v_maxup (max. # of user processes)           : 1000
v_maxpout (# of file pageouts at which waiting occurs): 0
v_minpout (# of file pageout at which ready occurs) : 0
v_file (# entries in open file table)         : 511
v_proc (max # of system processes)           : 262144
freewts (count of free frame waits)          : 877973724082172
extendwts (count of extend XPT waits)        : 0
pendiowts (count of pending I/O waits)       : 740774484377600
numfrb (number of pages on free list)        : 51945
numclient (number of client frames)          : 19994
numcompress (no of frames in compressed segments) : 0
numperm (number frames non-working segments) : 32628
maxperm (max number of frames non-working)   : 32761
maxclient (max number of client frames)      : 104016
memsizepgs (real memory size in 4K pages)    : 131047
paging space device                           : /dev/hd6
size (size in PAGESIZE blocks)               : 262144
free (# of free PAGESIZE blocks)             : 259171
iocnt (number of pending i/o's)              : 0
```



WLM performance tools

Workload Manager (WLM) gives the system administrator the ability to define resource management classes and assign processes to these classes. Each class can be allocated a specific amount of CPU, physical memory, and disk I/O bandwidth according to its needs. This enables one class to operate without another class interfering with its work. This ultimately results in users of a class being able to function without the system resources being stolen by another class.

The purpose of this chapter is to discuss WLM performance tools rather than to explain the intricacies of setting up WLM. For information on configuring WLM please refer to *AIX 5L Workload Manager (WLM)*, SG24-5977.

The tools discussed in this chapter are only effective when WLM is operative and are discussed here in that context. These tools are useful for monitoring and analyzing WLM activity. This situation may be useful for determining the effect of Workload Manager on the system. For example, statistics can be collected with Workload Manager in passive mode. In this mode WLM monitors resources, but does not allocate them. The statistics can then be compared to the same system with Workload Manager active. The active and passive modes can be defined as follows:

Active mode	In this mode, WLM monitors and regulates the CPU, memory, and disk I/O utilization of the processes in the various classes.
-------------	---

Passive mode In this mode, WLM only monitors the resource utilization without interfering with the standard operating system resource allocation mechanisms.

This chapter discusses the use of tools that give current real time information, as in the case of the **wlmstat** command. Other commands capture data over a period of time, such as the **wlmmmon** command that captures data over a 24 hour period. **wlmpperf** is similar to **wlmmmon**, but will monitor WLM statistics for up to one year. **wlmmmon** and **wlmpperf** are graphical while others such as **wlmstat** are text based. **wlmstat**, **wlmmmon**, and **wlmpperf** will be discussed in great detail in this chapter. There are other tools that capture WLM statistics, but are not discussed in this chapter because of their general nature, such as the **topas** command. For details on the **topas** command, please see Section 3.9, “topas” on page 158. The **topas** command is useful in that it shows the top hot classes as well as their associated processes in WLM in real time. In the same way, the **ps** command (Section 3.6, “ps” on page 109) can list WLM classes. This can be useful to determine if a process belongs to a particular WLM class. See Example 10-7 on page 815 for details. The **svmon** command can display WLM class and tier statistics. Refer to Section 5.3, “svmon” on page 320 for more information.

WLM Tools and their purposes

The specific purpose of each WLM tool is listed below:

wlmstat -v	Checking the WLM configuration
wlmstat	Real time monitoring tool
topas	Real time monitoring tool on AIX 5L Version 5.1
wlmmmon	Long term analysis tool
wlmpperf	Long term analysis tool

10.1 wlmstat

The **wlmstat** command symbolically displays WLM statistics in real time. The information displayed is typically CPU, memory, and disk I/O usage for each class. If WLM is not running on a system and the **wlmstat** command is executed, then the following error message will be displayed:

```
# wlmstat
```

```
1495-576 WLM is not running
```

This command is useful on systems that have Workload Manager in either active or passive mode.

The **wlmstat** command resides in */usr/sbin*, and is part of the *bos.rte.control* fileset. This fileset is installed as part of the default AIX operating system installation.

10.1.1 Syntax

The syntax of the **wlmstat** command is as follows:

```
wlmstat [ -l Class | -t Tier ] [ -S | -s ] [ -c | -m | -b ]  
[ -B Device ] [ -q ][ -T ] [ -a ][ -w ] [ -v ] [ Interval ] [ Count ]
```

Flags

- a** Gives absolute figures (relative to the total amount of the resource available to the whole system) for subclasses, with a 0.01 percent resolution. By default, the figures shown for subclasses are a percentage of the amount of the resource consumed by the superclass, with a one percent resolution. For instance, if a superclass has a CPU target of seven percent and the CPU percentage shown by **wlmstat** without **-a** for a subclass is five percent, **wlmstat** with **-a** shows the CPU percentage for the subclass as 0.35 percent.
- b** Displays only disk I/O statistics.
- B Device** Displays disk I/O device statistics. Passing an empty string (**-B ""**) displays the statistics for all the disks accessed by the class.
- c** Shows only CPU statistics.
- l Class** Displays statistics for **Class** name. If not specified, all classes display along with a summary for appropriate fields.
- m** Shows only physical memory statistics.
- q** Suppresses the output of status files of last activation.
- s** Displays only subclass statistics.
- S** Displays only superclasses statistics.
- t Tier** Displays statistics only for the specified Tier.

- T Displays the total numbers for resource utilization since WLM was started or the class was created, whichever happened last. The units are:
 - ▶ The total number of CPU time, in seconds, that is consumed by a class.
 - ▶ The memory*time product consumed by the class expressed as a number of memory pages multiplied by a number of seconds.
 - ▶ The total number of 512 byte blocks sent and received by a class for all the disk devices accessed.
- v Specifies verbose mode. This flag, intended for trouble shooting, also displays some class attributes, resource shares, limits, and other WLM parameters, including internal parameter values intended for AIX support personnel.
- w Displays the memory high water mark, which is the maximum number of pages that a class had in memory at any given time since WLM was started or the class was created (whichever happened last).

Parameters

Class	The name of a collection of processes and their associated threads.
Tier	The position in the hierarchy of resources that a class is in.
Interval	The length of time in seconds between measurements.
Count	The number of iterations. If this value is omitted, then the output will be continuous.
Device	The name of a disk device to be monitored.

10.1.2 Information on measurement and sampling

The results obtained by the `wlmstat` command from the kernel structures are tabulated with the following fields:

CLASS	The name of the class field.
CPU	The percentage of total CPU time consumed by the class.
MEM	The percentage of physical memory consumed by the class.

DKIO The percentage of the disk I/O bandwidth consumed by the class. This number is the average of the disk bandwidth on all the disk devices accessed by the class, and is usually not very significant. For instance, if a class consumes 80 percent of the bandwidth of one disk and 5 percent of the bandwidth of two other disks, the DKIO column will show 30 percent. For details on the per device utilization, use the **-B Device** option.

The *wlm_get_info* subroutine is used to get the characteristics of the classes defined in the active WLM configuration, together with their current resource usage statistics. The kernel updates the statistics once a second. The values that are displayed by the **wlmstat** command are decayed averages over the sample period.

For more information on the *wlm_get_info* subroutine, refer to *AIX 5L Version 5.1 Technical Reference: Base Operating System and Extensions, Volume 2*.

The sampling interval for the **wlmstat** command can be supplied when the command is issued. If an interval value is not specified on the command line, then a single output is displayed, which is a decayed average over the sample period. If the **wlmstat** command is used with an interval figure, then the sampling interval will be that supplied value in seconds. The number of iterations is determined by the value of the **Count** parameter on the command line. If this value is omitted, and an interval value is used on the command line, then the number of iterations are assumed to be infinite.

10.1.3 Examples

Example 10-1 shows the output when no parameters are supplied with the **wlmstat** command.

Example 10-1 Output of the wlmstat command without any flags or parameters

```
# wlmstat
      CLASS CPU MEM DKIO
Unclassified  0 75  0
  Unmanaged  0 12  0
    Default  0  0  0
    Shared   0  6  0
    System   0 18  0
      db1     0  0  0
db1.Default   -  -  -
db1.Shared    -  -  -
  db1.sub1    -  -  -
    db2       0  0  0
    devlt     0  0  0
devlt.Default -  -  -
```

```

devlt.Shared      - - -
devlt.hackers     - - -
  devlt.hogs      - - -
devlt.editors     - - -
  devlt.build     - - -
    VPs           0 0 0
    acctg         0 0 0
    TOTAL         0 100 0

```

Using the **wlmstat** command with the **-v** flag produces the following output (Example 10-2).

Example 10-2 wlmstat -v provides a verbose output

```
# wlmstat -vc
```

CLASS	tr	i	#pr	CPU	sha	min	smx	hmx	des	rap	urap	pri
Unclassified	0	0	1	0	-1	0	100	100	100	0	47	10
Unmanaged	0	0	1	0	-1	0	100	100	100	0	47	10
Default	0	0	3	0	-1	0	100	100	100	0	47	47
Default.Default	0	0	3	-	1	0	100	100	100	100	23	23
Default.Shared	0	0	0	-	-1	0	100	100	0	0	46	46
Shared	0	0	0	0	-1	0	100	100	100	0	47	47
Shared.Default	0	0	0	-	1	0	100	100	100	100	23	23
Shared.Shared	0	0	0	-	-1	0	100	100	0	0	46	46
System	6	0	62	0	-1	0	100	100	100	0	145	145
System.Default	0	0	62	-	1	0	100	100	100	100	121	121
System.Shared	0	0	0	-	-1	0	100	100	0	0	144	144
db1	0	1	0	0	2	0	100	100	100	100	0	0
db1.Default	0	0	0	-	-1	0	100	100	100	0	23	23
db1.Shared	0	0	0	-	-1	0	100	100	100	0	23	23
db1.sub1	0	0	0	-	-1	25	100	100	100	100	0	0
db2	0	1	0	0	-1	0	100	100	100	0	47	47
db2.Default	0	0	0	-	1	0	100	100	100	100	23	23
db2.Shared	0	0	0	-	-1	0	100	100	0	0	46	46
devlt	0	0	0	0	30	0	100	100	100	100	0	0
devlt.Default	0	0	0	-	-1	0	100	100	100	0	23	23
devlt.Shared	0	0	0	-	-1	0	100	100	100	0	23	23
devlt.hackers	0	0	0	-	-1	0	20	100	100	0	23	23
devlt.hogs	0	0	0	-	-1	0	100	100	100	0	23	23

Note that the output of the `wlmstat -v` command will wrap around on the screen if used on its own. In the above example, the `-c` flag has been added, so the statistics are for CPU only. Here is the information that can be of interest for users (Table 10-1).

Table 10-1 Output of `wlmstat -v`

Column Header	Description
CLASS	Class name.
tr	Tier number (0 (zero) to 9 (nine)).
i	Value of the inheritance attribute: 0 (zero) = no, 1 (one) = yes.
#pr	Number of processes in the class. If a class has no process assigned to it, the values shown in the other columns may not be significant.
CPU	CPU utilization of the class expressed as a percentage.
MEM	Physical memory utilization of the class expressed as a percentage.
DKIO	Disk IO bandwidth utilization for the class expressed as a percentage.
sha	Number of shares ('-' is represented as -1).
in	Resource minimum limit expressed as a percentage.
smx	Resource soft maximum limit expressed as a percentage.
hmx	Resource hard maximum limit expressed as a percentage.
des	(desired): percentage goal (target) calculated by WLM using the shares numbers.
npg	Number of memory pages owned by the class.

The other columns are for internal use only and bear no meaning for administrators and end users. This format is better used with a resource selector (`-c`, `-m`, or `-b`). Otherwise the lines might be too long to fit into a line of a display terminal.

In Example 10-2 on page 812, the `wlmstat` command is used with various flags together with the `ps` command to resolve a performance and WLM configuration problem.

Example 10-3 wlmstat showing unexpected distribution of resources

```
root: / =>wlmstat
      Name CPU MEM
Unclassified  1 18
      System  5  2
      Default 91 5
      DB2_user  0  0
      DB2_system 0  0
      http     0  0
      notes    0  0
```

In Example 10-3, the Default class unexpectedly has 91 percent of the total CPU usage. The other classes, specifically DB2_user, DB2_system, http, and notes, have no CPU usage even though processes that are expected to be assigned to these classes are running.

Example 10-4 Examining the WLM rules and classes files

```
root: /etc/wlm/standard =>cat classes
System:
Default:
DB2_user:
      description = "DB2 Clients"
DB2_system:
      description = "DB2 server"
http:
      description = "http testing"
notes:
      description = "Domino"

root: /etc/wlm/standard =>cat rules
*class      resvd  user   group  application type  tag
System      -      root   -      -      -
Default    -      -      -      -      -
DB2_system  -      db2as  -      -      -
DB2_user    -      db2inst1 -      -      -
http        -      nobody -      -      -
notes       -      notes  -      -      -
```

The problem is in the rules file. The rule for Default is in the second line, as can be seen in Example 10-4. Because the WLM class assignment algorithm reads through the rules file from top to bottom, the Default class is configured prior to the notes, http, DB2_user and DB2_system classes. The class assignment algorithm goes through the rules in order and assigns the process to the class corresponding to the first rule that matches the process attributes. This results in all non-root processes being assigned to the Default class. In the ideal WLM rules

file, the Default class is inserted at the bottom of this file.

Example 10-5 The WLM rules file after the change in class order

```
root: /etc/wlm/standard =>cat rules
*class      resvd   user   group  application type   tag
System      -       root   -      -        -
DB2_system  -       db2as  -      -        -
DB2_user    -       db2inst1 -    -        -
http        -       nobody -      -        -
notes       -       notes  -      -        -
Default    -       -      -      -        -
```

In Example 10-5, the Default class has been moved and is now the last entry in the rules file. Note that the order in the other files such as classes, limits, and shares is irrelevant. The rules file in this instance, where the order of the rules is incorrect, can be edited using the `vi` editor. Under normal circumstances, the `smitty wlm` command or Web-based System Manager should be used to modify the rules file. For the changes to the rules file to take effect, WLM can be updated using the `wlmcntrl -u` command.

Example 10-6 wlmstat output after the changes to the WLM rules file

```
root: / =><wlmstat>
      Name CPU MEM
Unclassified  1  17
      System  5   2
Default      0   0
      DB2_user 79   6
DB2_system    0   0
      http    0   0
      notes  13   1
```

It can be seen in Example 10-6, the DB2_user and notes classes are now registering resources usage. Note that the http and DB2_system classes still have no resource usage.

Example 10-7 ps command output shows that http processes are running

```
root: / =>ps -e -o pid,ppid,user,class,args | grep httpd
  PID  PPID  USER      CLASS  COMMAND
  9140 159154 nobody    System /usr/HTTPServer/bin/httpd
 18414 159154 nobody    System /usr/HTTPServer/bin/httpd
 21716 159154 nobody    System /usr/HTTPServer/bin/httpd
 24316 159154 nobody    System /usr/HTTPServer/bin/httpd
 24808 159154 nobody    System /usr/HTTPServer/bin/httpd
 31626 159154 nobody    System /usr/HTTPServer/bin/httpd
 39070 159154 nobody    System /usr/HTTPServer/bin/httpd
 41582 159154 nobody    System /usr/HTTPServer/bin/httpd
...(lines omitted)...
```

There are processes running on the system that are expected to be running in the `http` class. These processes are actually running in the `System` class, as can be seen from the `ps` command output in Example 10-7 on page 815. The parent process, which has PID 159154 and UID `root`, is classified in the `System` class. A process will remain in its parent's class if the inheritance option is enabled for that class, regardless of the classification rules. In this case, inheritance should be disabled (which is the default). Alternately, classification can be done by application name as can be seen in Example 10-8. In this way, the parent process will start as member of the `http` class and all the child processes will remain in that class.

Example 10-8 The WLM rules file is changed for child processes

```
root: /etc/wlm/standard =>cat rules
*class      resvd   user    group   application type    tag
http       -       -       -       /usr/HTTPServer/bin/httpd
System      -       root    -       -
DB2_system  -       db2as   -       -
DB2_user    -       db2inst1 -       -
notes       -       notes   -       -
Default    -       -       -       -
```

In Example 10-8, the changes to the rules file with the modified entry for the `http` class can be seen. When the process under the `application` type heading is executed, the child processes will run in that same class.

Example 10-9 wlmstat output

```
# wlmstat
      CLASS CPU MEM DKIO
      Unmanaged  0 43  0
      Default    0  0  0
      Shared     0  6  0
      System     3 33  0
      db1        0  0  0
      db1.Default - - -
      db1.Shared - - -
      db1.sub1   - - -
      db2        0  0  0
      dev1t     0  0  0
      dev1t.Default - - -
      dev1t.Shared - - -
      dev1t.hackers - - -
      dev1t.hogs - - -
      dev1t.editors - - -
      dev1t.build - - -
      acctg     0  0  0
      Red       29 25  2
      Red.Default  0  0  0
      Red.Shared  0  0  0
```

Red.Authors	65	48	0
Red.Editors	34	48	100
TOTAL	32	100	2

The output of the `wlmstat` command can be seen in Example 10-9 on page 816. The hard maximum value of memory set up in the WLM configuration for the Red class is set to 25 percent. The `wlmstat` command reports the value of 25 percent of total memory consistently used over a period of time. This means that all of the available memory for this class is consistently used up. This is an obvious bottleneck on performance for this class. It will be necessary to analyze the nature of the work type that the Red class does because the jobs running could be of a batch nature and the priority may be low. Alternately, the Red class could be a group of users trying to process invoices in which performance may be poor and the Red class should be allocated more memory. Another problem that will occur when a class runs out of memory is that it will start to page. This paging activity will affect the entire system's performance.

Example 10-10 The Red class memory shortage has caused a global paging problem

```
# vmstat 2
kthr      memory          page        faults          cpu
-----
 r  b   avm   fre  re  pi  po  fr  sr    cy  in  sy  cs  us  sy  id  wa
23  7 58807   957  0  21  13 384 752289  6 1052  743 560 48  7 13 31
 6  3 58810   860  0   4  24 336 626827  5  645  809 687  0 12 23 64
 8  4 58811   856  0   5  13 312 375770  3  639  756 663  0  9 30 61
 6  6 58814   833  0  52   6 218 251173  2  657  710 618  0  7 19 74
 7  3 58815   825  0 100   8 359 544865  4  723  672 823  0 11 18 71
 8  3 58837   862  0  67  23 334 697884  5  686  814 712  0 12 20 67
19  8 58872   971  0  70   7 480 877304  7 1148  826 986 48  8  8 36
 8  3 58960   814  0  11  15 312 376204  3  902  829 709  0  9 23 69
10  2 58930   816  0   3 154 384 501383  4  699  895 940  0  9 25 67
10  2 58963   852  0   1  36 395 659926  5  664  793 608  0 13 34 53
19  5 58920   932  0  10  13 349 466821  4  886  640 621 57  6 11 26
 7  4 58951   874  0 114  59 336 126230  1  739  773 847  0  6 17 76
 8  3 58952   881  0 134   2 408 1742  0  755  700 999  0  5 19 76
 9  3 59023   845  0   0  10 342 645514  5  643  780 539  0 13 36 51
 8  1 59026   908  0   2 102 336 510580  4  689  659 566  0 10 30 59
 8  1 59027   906  0   4  75 360 501603  4  683  661 502  0 10 41 48
20  3 59028   918  0   7  18 576 707263  5 1099 1094 953 46  7 18 29
 7  6 59340   921  0  56  17 456 171002  1  660 34325 873  1  8 20 71
 8  3 59341   835  0   0  52 192 249882  2  612  663 624  0  7 23 70
 7  6 59033   839  0  47  39 288 250585  2 2698 2902 4798  0  2 12 86
```

From Example 10-10 on page 817, it can be seen that the system has started to page due to a lack of memory in the Red WLM class. It can also be seen that the number of jobs in the run and wait queues are consistently high.

10.2 wlmmon / wlmperf

The **wlmmon** and **wlmperf** commands graphically display Workload Manager resource activity by class. **wlmmon** only monitors WLM class information over a period of up to 24 hours. The **wlmperf** command can monitor the WLM class information for days, weeks, or even months at a time for up to one year.

The **wlmmon** command resides in `/usr/bin` and is part of the `perfagent.tools` fileset, which is installable from the AIX base installation media.

The **wlmperf** command resides in `/usr/bin` and is part of the `perfmgr.analysis.jazizo` fileset, which is installable from the Performance Toolbox (PTX) media.

Note: In order for the **wlmmon** and **wlmperf** commands to function correctly, the following Java filesets need to be installed:

- ▶ Java130.adt
- ▶ Java130.ext
- ▶ Java130.rte

10.2.1 Syntax xmwlm

The syntax of the **xmwlm** and **xmtrend** daemons is as follows:

```
xmwlm {-d recording_dir} {-n recording_name} {-t trace_level}
```

Flags

- | | |
|--------------------------|---|
| -d recording_dir | This flag specifies the output directory for the recording file(s). By default the directory name is <code>/etc/perf/wlm</code> . |
| -n recording_name | The recording file name is specified by this flag. By default the name of the file is <code>xmwlm.date</code> , where <code>date</code> is the system date at file creation time and is in the format <code>yymmdd</code> . |

-t Trace level This is the trace level and can be a whole number in the range of 1 (one) to 9 (nine). The higher the trace number, the greater the amount of trace information gathered. The trace file is useful for debugging problems.

10.2.2 Syntax xmtrend

```
xmtrend {-f infile} {-d recording_dir} {-n recording_name}
{-t trace_level}
```

Flags

-f infile The name of the configuration file that is used by **xmtrend** to determine which parameters to monitor. The default file name is `/etc/perf/xmtrend.cf`.

-d recording_dir This flag specifies the output directory for the recording file(s). The default directory is `/etc/perf`.

-n recording_name This flag specifies the name of the recording file. By default, **xmtrend** creates a recording file named `xmtrend.date`. If `-n myfile` is specified, the recording files will be named `myfile.date`, where `date` is the system date at file creation time in the format `ymmdd`.

-t trace_level Trace level can be any whole number from 1 (one) to 9 (nine). The log file is located in `/etc/perf`. The higher the value of the trace level, the greater the amount of trace information supplied. The log file name is `xmtrend.log1` and `xmtrend.log2` when `xmtrend.log1` is full.

The syntax of the **wlmon** and **wlperf** commands is as follows:

wlmon

wlperf

Note that there are no flag options for either of these commands. The two commands are graphical in nature, so a graphical display is required to view report information from the log files. Both **wlmon** and **wlperf** are capable of displaying data gathered by the **xmwlm** daemon in AIX 5l Version 5.1. For monitoring long term statistics on AIX 4.3.3, however, the **wlperf** command and the **xmtrend** daemon are required. They are both part of the PTX media.

10.2.3 Information about the `xmwlm` and `xmtrend` daemons

This section discusses information about the daemons used by the WLM graphical commands. The daemons are used to gather the required information from the system. Both `xmwlm` and `xmtrend`, which are the daemons used by `wlmmmon` and `wlmpperf` respectively, are both capable of running when WLM is not active. The `xmwlm` daemon is installable from the AIX base operating system, while `xmtrend` is part of the Performance Toolbox media.

Starting the daemons

The two daemons are initiated as follows.

xmwlm

The `xmwlm` daemon is used to gather information for the `wlmmmon` command. If there is a requirement to gather information on a daily basis, the `xmwlm` daemon can be started from the `/etc/rc.tcpip` file. Add an entry as the last line in the file as in Example 10-11.

Example 10-11 The entry in the `/etc/rc.tcpip` file to start the `xmwlm` daemon

```
...(lines omitted)...  
xmwlm -n /etc/perf/myfile -d /etc/perf
```

The daemon can be started up by typing its name on the command line with the required flags (Example 10-12).

Example 10-12 Starting the `xmwlm` daemon

```
# nohup xmwlm -d /etc/perf/wlm -n devsys &  
[1] 26292  
# Sending nohup output to nohup.out.
```

The reason for using the `nohup` command is that the daemon will not be terminated when the current window from which the command was issued is closed. Also, the `xmwlm` command has been put into background by use of the `'&'`.

xmtrend

The `xmtrend` daemon, when used in a WLM environment, will gather information for the `xmpperf` command. The `xmtrend` daemon can be started from the command line, and needs a configuration file in order to start. The configuration file can be specified by using the `-f` flag. If the `-f` flag is not specified, then the `xmtrend` daemon will search in several predefined directories for the

configuration file. If the file does not exist, the **xmtrend** daemon will not know which metrics to collect information for and will die. To start the daemon after each reboot, add the **xmtrend** command to the `/etc/rc.tcpip` file as in Example 10-13.

*Example 10-13 The entry in the `/etc/rc.tcpip` file to start **xmtrend** on reboots*

...(lines omitted)...

```
xmtrend -f /etc/perf/xmtrend.cf -n /etc/perf/myfile -d /etc/perf
```

If the daemon will not start, it may be due to incorrectly terminating the daemons.

Attention: If the **xmwl**m or **xmtrend** daemons need to be stopped, do *not* use the **kill -9 PID** command. This may result in the shared memory of the System Performance Measurement Interface (SPMI) Application Program Interface (API) used by the **xmwl**m and **xmtrend** daemons not being re-initialized. If changes are made to the WLM configuration, then these changes will not be displayed by **wlmon** and **wlperf** after the **kill -9 PID** command has been used on them. Use the **kill PID** command instead. In the case where the **kill -9 PID** command has been used to kill the daemons, the following procedure can be used to correct the problem:

```
# ipcs -m
```

```
IPC status from /dev/mem as of Fri May 18 10:49:56 CDT 2001
```

```
T      ID      KEY          MODE      OWNER      GROUP
```

```
Shared Memory:
```

```
m      262153 0x7804129c  --rw-rw-rw-  root      system
```

```
#ipcrm -m 262153
```

```
#slibclean
```

```
Now restart the xmwlm or xmtrend daemons
```

Look for any shared memory segments that start with `0x78xxxxxx` under the column headed **KEY**. Get the ID number (for example, 262153) so you can remove it.

It is important that there is at least 10 MB of disk space available in the directory where the recording files are to be kept.

The record file created by the **xmtrend** daemon can also be monitored by the PTX tools **xmperf** and **3dmon**. Users may find the three dimensional reports of the **3dmon** program useful. For more information on setting up metrics in PTX, please refer to Chapter 11, “Performance Toolbox Version 3 for AIX” on page 839.

10.2.4 Information on measurement and sampling

Before it is possible to view any WLM statistics, it is necessary to ensure that the appropriate daemon is active on the system. While the **wlmstat** command provides a per second view of WLM activity, it is not suited for the long term analysis. The **wlmstat** command also does not have any means of storing displayed data. To supplement the **wlmstat** command, the **wlmmon** and **wlmparf** commands provide reports on WLM activity over much longer time periods with minimal impact to system performance. The reports generated by these tools are based on samplings made by the associated recording daemon. These daemons sample the WLM and system statistics at a very high rate in seconds, but only record at a low rate in minutes. These values represent the minimum, maximum, mean, and standard deviation values for each collected statistic over the recording period. The same mechanism is used to collect the statistics as is used by the **wlmstat** command. From these statistics the reports are generated. For more information on the collection of statistics by the **wlmstat** command, please refer to “Information on measurement and sampling” on page 810.

10.2.5 Exploring the graphical windows

Figure 10-1 on page 823 shows the typical default screen of **wlmmon** and **wlmparf** when they are started. To start **wlmmon** or **wlmparf**, merely enter the names on the command line. Only users with root authority can run these commands. Across the bottom of the graphical display the following fields are displayed:

RunQ	The average number of threads in the run queue over the reporting period.
SwapQ	The average number of threads in the wait queue over the reporting period.
CPU Busy%	The percentage of time during the reporting period that the CPU was busy.
I/O Wait%	The amount of time that the CPU was idle while there was an outstanding I/O to disk (local or remote).
PagSp Used%	The percentage of paging space used during the reporting period.

Host	The name of the host on which the report information was captured.
WLM State	This field shows the state of WLM at the time of capturing the data, for example <i>Active</i> .
Period 1	This field is used when comparisons are made on the same report between different time periods. If no comparison is made, then this field is blank. This field represents the earlier of the two time periods. The format is as follows: month/day start time - month/day end time.
Period 2	When comparisons are <i>not</i> being made to determine trends, the value in this field shows the date and time of the recording period in the following format: month/day start time - month/day end time. When comparisons are being made, this field will have the date and time of the second trend period.

The fields cannot be manually adjusted, but some of the fields' contents can be changed by using the tab down menu option **Selected** (Figure 10-1).



Figure 10-1 Initial screen when *wlmp perf* and *wlmmon* are started

The WLM_Console menu

Clicking on the tab down menu **WLM_Console** will display the following options:

- Open log** Used to open the required log file containing the report data.
- Reports** Used to open copy and delete reports (**wlmp perf** only).
- Print** Used to print the current report.
- Exit** Exits the tool.

The tab down menu bar is shown in Figure 10-2 with its options. Note that currently unavailable options are greyed out.



Figure 10-2 The WLM_Console tab down menu

Open log

Open a log file by choosing **Open Log** from the tab down bar. If the appropriate daemon is running on the system, then a log file or log files with a name similar to `xmwl.m.010517` will be displayed. The first part of the name is the WLM daemon name while the part after the period (.) is the date when the log file was created. These files are located in the directory `/etc/perf/wlm`. See Figure 10-3 on page 825.

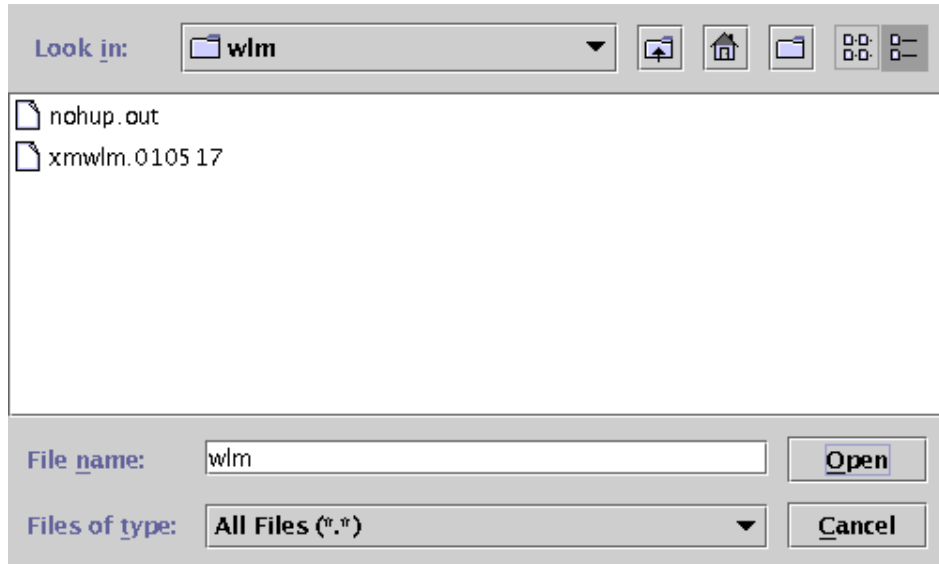


Figure 10-3 The open log option from the tab down bar

Move the mouse pointer to the appropriate file, in this case `xmwlm.010517`. Click on the file name, and then the **Open** radio button to open the log file. This action will open up the reporting window seen in Figure 10-4 on page 826.

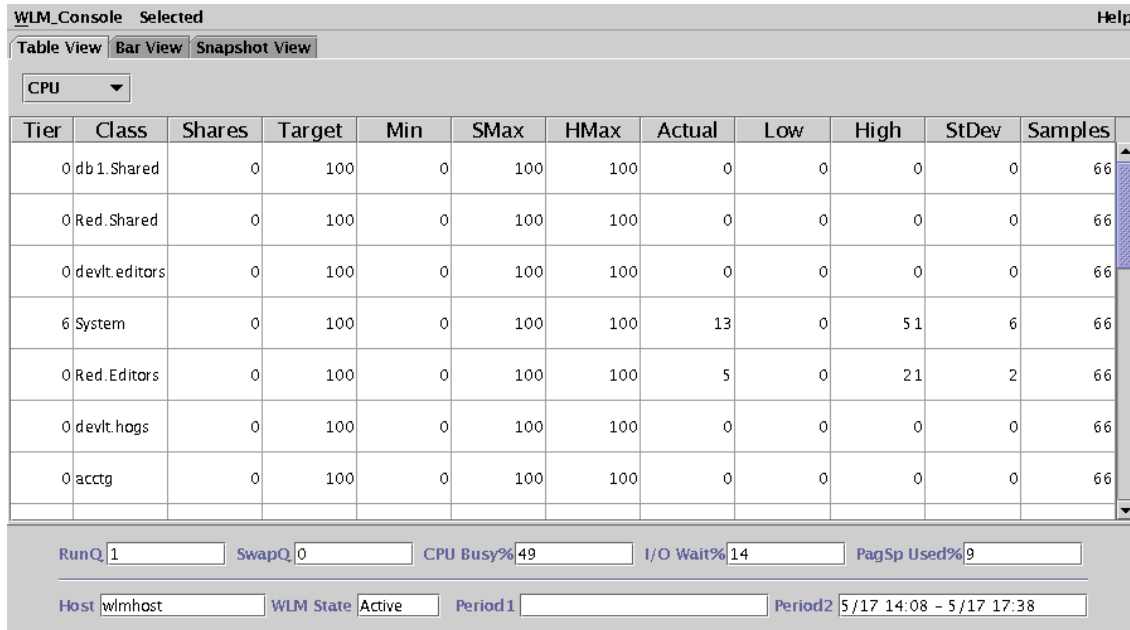


Figure 10-4 The WLM table visual report

Three different reports can be displayed. They are **Table View**, **Bar View**, and **Snapshot View**. These views will now be discussed in detail.

Table View

The **Table View** provides actual numeric statistics for each class. Notice that the Table View shown in Figure 10-4 on page 826 has a tab down menu. By default this tab down menu has the word **CPU** on it, indicating that CPU statistics are currently being displayed. By clicking on this tab down menu, the option of **MEM** and **DISK I/O** are also available. See Figure 10-5 for a detailed view of this tab down menu.



Figure 10-5 The CPU, memory and disk I/O tab down menu

Moving the mouse pointer to any of the options available from the tab down menu and clicking on the item results in the statistics for that item being displayed.

Across the top of the table view report screen, field headings are displayed. The field headings are as follows:

Shares	These are the defined shares in the WLM configuration.
Target	This is the share value target computed by WLM in percentage. If the share is undefined, the value will be set to 100.
Min	The class minimum as defined in WLM limits.
SMax	The class soft maximum value as defined in WLM limits.
HMax	The class hard maximum value as defined in WLM limits.
Actual	The calculated average value over the sample period.
Low	The actual observed minimum value across the time period.
High	The actual observed maximum value across the time period.
Standard Deviation	The computed standard deviation of the Actual, High, and Low values. This value indicates the actual variability of the value across the recording period. A high value of standard deviation indicates more variability while a lower value of standard deviation indicates less variability.
Samples	The number of samples for the period.

On the extreme right of the example in Figure 10-4 on page 826 a slide bar is available. Often all of the classes cannot be displayed on one screen, and the slide bar allows the additional classes to be displayed.

Bar View

The **Bar View** visual report can be seen in Figure 10-6 on page 828. The class information is displayed in bar-graph style, together with the appropriate percentage values of the resource used over the specified time period. The percentage value is calculated based on the total system resources.

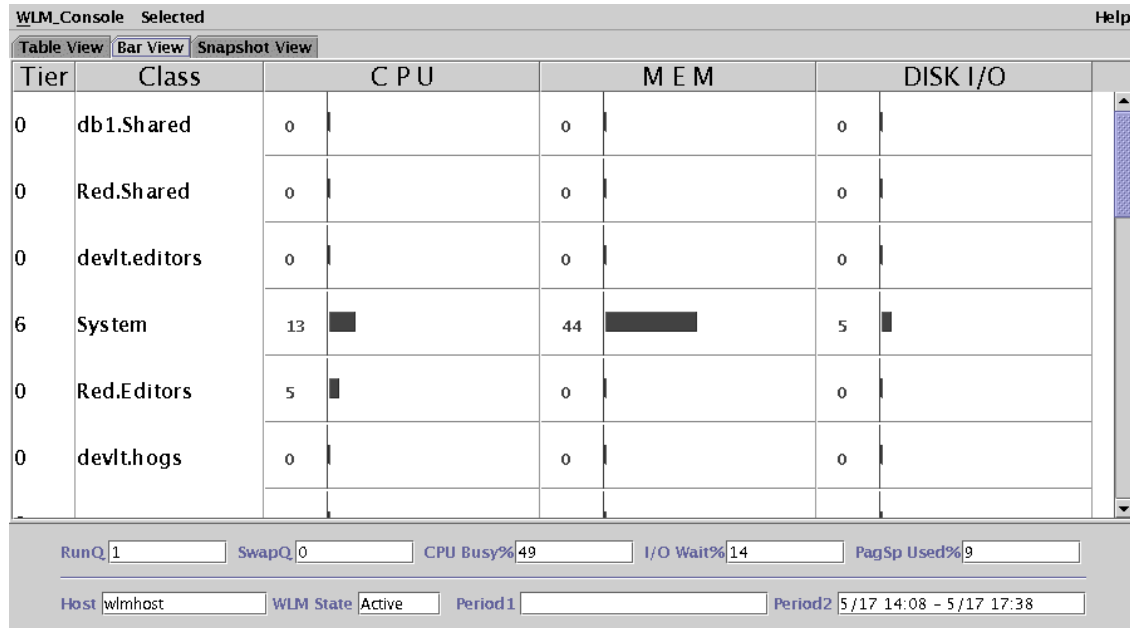


Figure 10-6 The bar-graph style visual report

Snapshot View

The **Snapshot View** visual report is a quick reference to check that there are no serious eminent problems. No statistical values are displayed, but rather colored dots or bulbs indicating the status of a resource for a specific class. The color coding of the bulbs can be seen in the **Advanced Menu**

The order of the bulbs is shown below.

Colored circles or "bulbs" are used to associate displacement. Only one bulb is displayed at a time

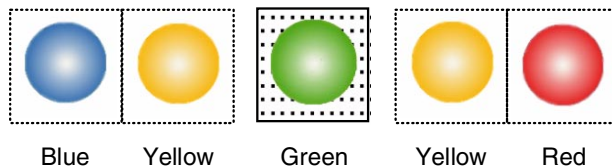


Figure 10-7 The order of the snapshot visual report colored bulbs

In the **Snapshot View** of Figure 10-8 on page 829, the resources are outside of the range, and lower than the target. This is with the exception of the System class where the memory usage is between the inside and outside ranges. See advanced options for more details in Figure 10-14 on page 834.

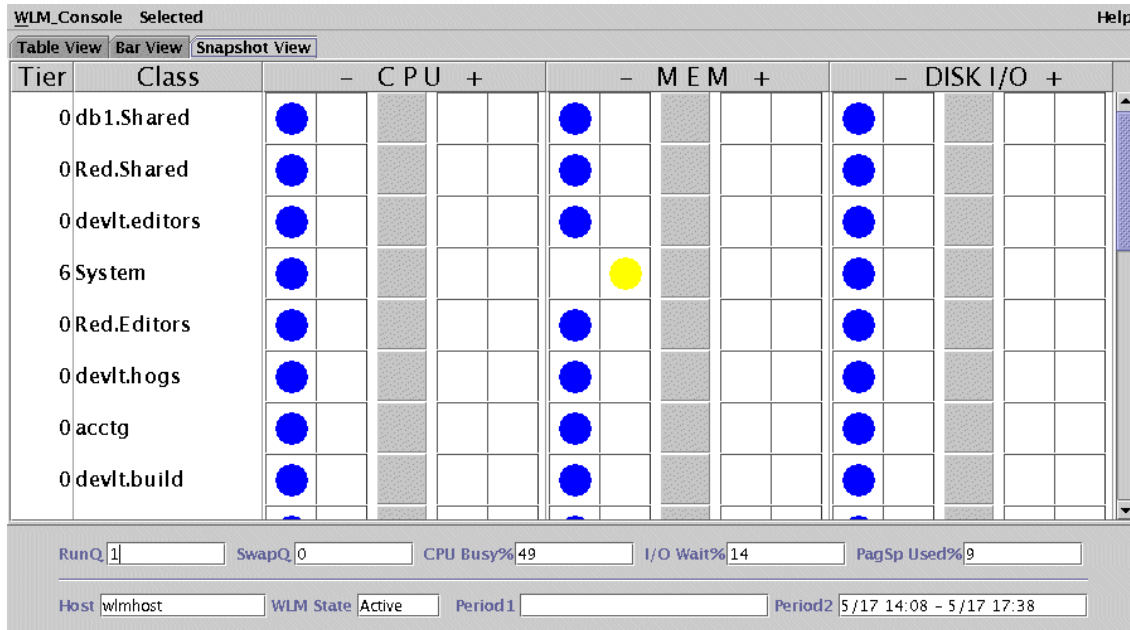


Figure 10-8 The snapshot visual report

The Select menu

When the **select** menu option is chosen, the tab down menu in Figure 10-9 on page 829 is displayed.

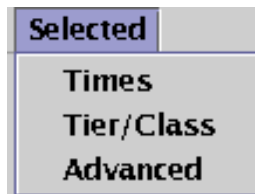


Figure 10-9 The select tab down menu

Times

The **Times** option will display the screen shown in Figure 10-10 on page 830. If the **Trend** block is checked, then comparisons can be made between different times within the report file. In the example, the report period of 11am on the 18th May is compared to the report period of 1pm on the 18th May. The width of the monitor interval can also be changed. This is set to five minutes by default.

Time Periods:

Time Range in recording: May 18, 10:37 AM - May 18, 13:48 PM

Trend :

Width of Interval: 5 min

End of First Period (MM:DD:hh:mm)

May	18	11 am	00
-----	----	-------	----

End of Last Period (MM:DD:hh:mm)

May	18	01 pm	00
-----	----	-------	----

Ok Cancel

Figure 10-10 The time window for setting trend periods

When selecting a trended view, the output of the visual report screens change slightly. In Figure 10-11 on page 831 the figures are shown in parenthesis. The `Period1` field contains the first report period, while the `Period2` field contains the second period value. The format of the date can be seen in the beginning of this section. In the visual reports, the values at the bottom of the screen, for example `RunQ`, are also in parenthesis, comparing the difference at the two reporting periods.

WLM_Console Selected											Help
Table View | Bar View | Snapshot View											
CPU											
Tier	Class	Shares	Target	Min	SMax	HMax	Actual	Low	High	StDev	Samples
0	System	(3,3)	(100,100)	(0,1)	(14,16)	(17,14)	(12,16)	(3,2)	(27,28)	(0,0)	(4,5)
0	Batch1	(4,2)	(40,40)	(0,0)	(3,5)	(4,3)	(8,5)	(0,0)	(14,14)	(0,0)	(4,5)
0	Batch2	(2,5)	(50,50)	(0,0)	(3,2)	(5,4)	(10,8)	(6,1)	(17,17)	(0,0)	(4,5)
0	Shared	(3,4)	(28,28)	(2,2)	(4,3)	(4,4)	(4,2)	(1,0)	(9,7)	(0,0)	(4,5)
0	Unmanaged	(18,16)	(53,53)	(0,0)	(18,33)	(26,29)	(18,6)	(1,0)	(32,20)	(0,0)	(4,5)
0	Default	(8,11)	(26,26)	(0,0)	(2,4)	(5,4)	(3,5)	(0,0)	(9,8)	(0,0)	(4,5)

RunQ	(0,0)	SwapQ	(0,0)	CPU Busy%	(24,21)	I/O Wait%	(5,3)	PageSp Used%	(22,21)
Host	wlmhost	WLM State	Active	Period1	1/4 8:00 - 1/4 10:00	Period2	1/4 10:00 - 1/4 12:00		

Figure 10-11 The table visual report with trend values shown

The bar-graph style report shows two bar-graphs for each field of the report. In any field, the bottom value, represented by the white bar graph, shows the value of the first reporting period. The top, black bar graph shows the second period. This can be seen in Figure 10-12 on page 832. Note that the trend values are also visible, for the general statistics, at the bottom of the screen and are in parenthesis.

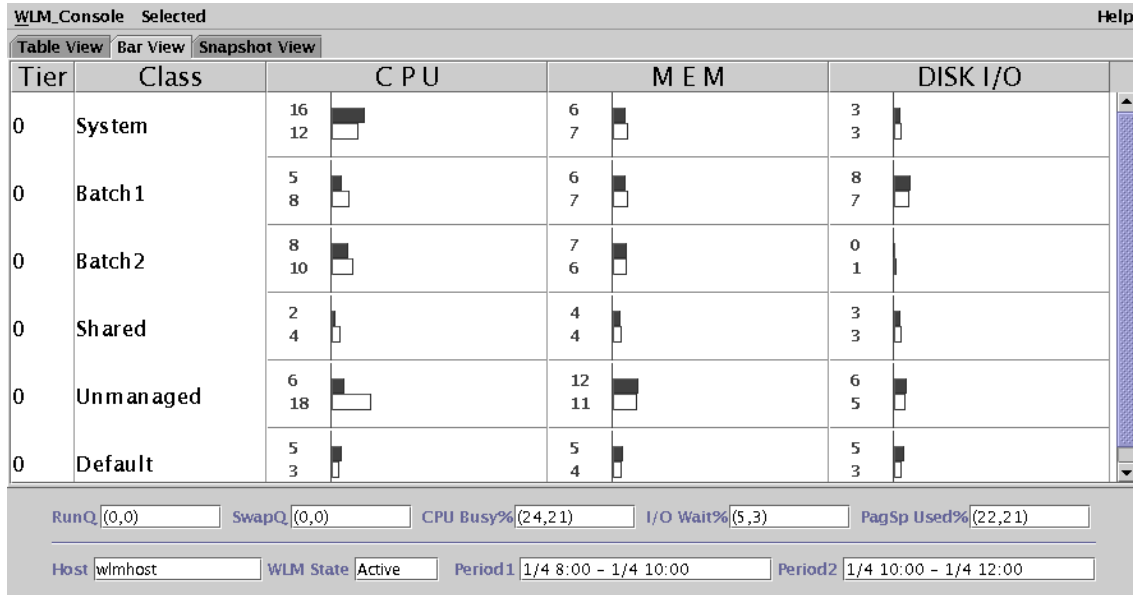


Figure 10-12 The bar graph style report showing a trend

The Snapshot visual report can be seen in Figure 10-13 on page 833. The greater than (>) and less than (<) symbols indicate the change. If there is no symbol indicated, then there was no change in this value. For example, the CPU usage was less at the second report period than at the first report period for the Unmanaged class.

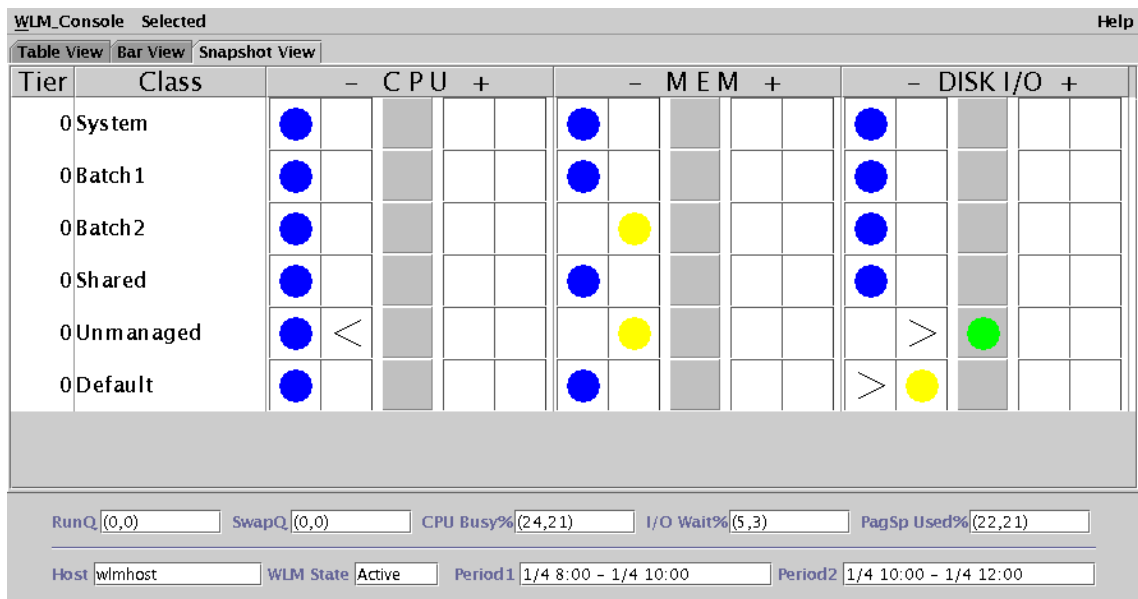


Figure 10-13 The snapshot visual report showing the trend

The example in Figure 10-13 shows a snapshot visual report. This is a trend type report, which can be seen from the fact that there are two period values and trend indicators for the bulbs.

This snapshot has two report times. The first from 08:00 to 10:00 on the 4th January 2001. The second report time is 10:00 to 12:00 on the 4th January 2001. Therefore, each report period is over a two hour period. In general, from the example, it can be seen that there is an under utilization of resources. It is necessary, however, to take into consideration that this is a snapshot of two short periods of one day. The trended view is ideal for a before and after view when resources have been reallocated on the system. For example, a trended snapshot view can be taken prior to increasing the amount of memory and CPU allocated to a class. Taking another trended snapshot view afterward will determine the effect of the changes on the classes.

Typical the snapshot view brings to light the under-utilization of resources for some classes, and over-utilization in another. The idea of the snapshot is to instantly highlight possible problem areas.

It should be noted that this report in Figure 10-13 on page 833 is over two, two hour periods and may *not* be a true reflection of the state of the system. Ideally, further investigation should be conducted over additional time periods.

Advanced

The **Advanced** option in the **Selected** tab down menu is used together with the snapshot visual report. This option is only appropriate for the snapshot visual report. The advanced option menu can be seen in Figure 10-14.

Snapshot Selections:

Option 1
Ignore user-defined min and max settings
Green Range falls within set %of the target share
Red Range falls outside set %of the target share

Option 2
Use %of the difference between target shares and specified min/max settings
Green Range falls within set %of the difference between target and min/max
Blue/Red Range falls outside set %of the difference between target and min/max

Green Range:
50

Blue/Red Range:
80

Ok **Cancel**

Figure 10-14 Advanced option under the Selected tab down menu

The interpretation of the colored bulbs changes with the option chosen. There are two options available. Option one ignores the user defined minimum and maximum settings, while option two uses a percentage of difference between the defined target and the minimum and maximum values. Figure 10-15 on page 835 shows the Advanced Menu options displayed in a graphical format. The graph labeled Class shows the Soft and Hard maximum and minimum limits. This graph is of a specific class that has a 50 percent Target (share value), a minimum of 20 percent (Min), and a maximum limit of 90 percent (Max).

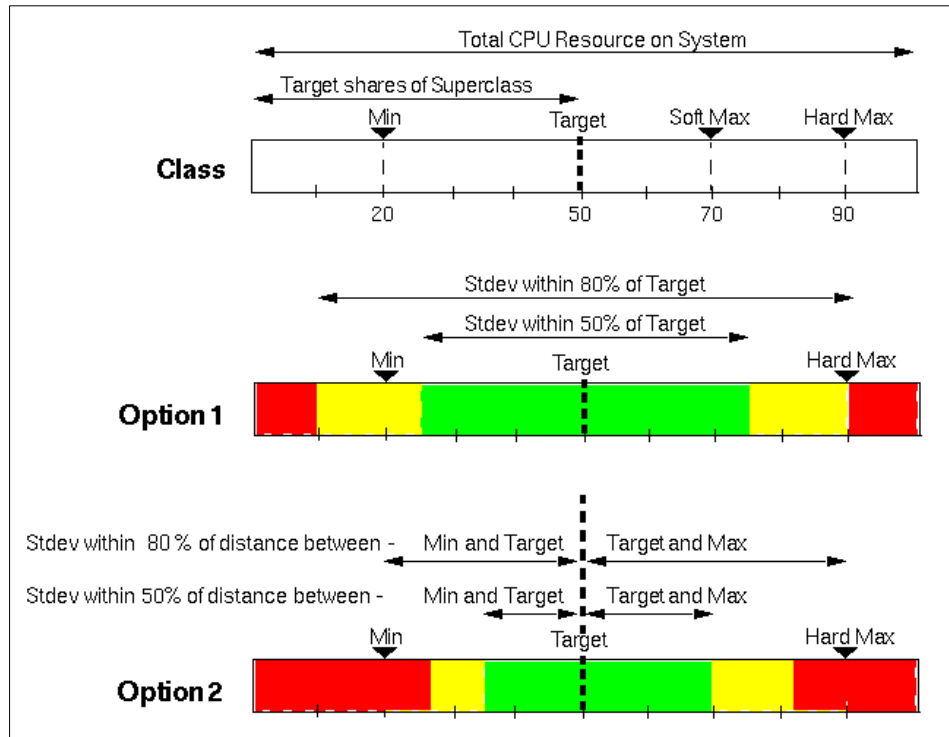


Figure 10-15 The Advanced Menu options shown in graphical form

In the Option1 graph, the user defined maximum and minimum limits are ignored. Using the settings in Figure 10-14 on page 834, the green range of the graph is shown by the label Stdev within 50% of Target, and is set to a value of 50 percent. The red range is shown by the label Stdev within 80% of Target and is set to a value of 80 percent.

The green range can be determined by the following formula:

$$\text{Low green range} = \text{Target} - (\text{Target} * \text{green}\%) = 50 - (50 * 50\%) = 25$$

$$\text{High green range} = \text{Target} + (\text{Target} * \text{green}\%) = 50 + (50 * 50\%) = 75$$

Therefore, the range covered by the arrowed line labeled Stdev within 50% of Target is from 25 to 75 percent. In the same way the values for the red range can be calculated:

$$\text{Low red range} = \text{Target} - (\text{Target} * \text{red}\%) = 50 - (50 * 80\%) = 10$$

$$\text{High red range} = \text{Target} + (\text{Target} * \text{red}\%) = 50 + (50 * 80\%) = 90$$

The red range, therefore, is from zero to 10 percent and 90 to 100 percent. This range is denoted by the arrowed line labeled *Stdev* within 80% of Target in Figure 10-15 on page 835. The yellow range is that region between the red and green regions.

In the *Option2* graph in Figure 10-15 on page 835, the predefined minimum and maximum settings are taken into account. If the same options are selected as in Figure 10-14 on page 834, and the hard minimum (Min) and maximum (Max) values are 20 percent and 90 percent respectively, the ranges can be determined as follows:

$$\text{Low green range} = \text{Target} - ((\text{Target} - \text{Min}) * \text{green}\%)$$

$$= 50 - ((50 - 20) * 50\%) = 35$$

$$\text{High green range} = \text{Target} + ((\text{Max} - \text{Target}) * \text{green}\%)$$

$$= 50 + ((90 - 50) * 50\%) = 70$$

$$\text{Low red range} = \text{Target} - ((\text{Target} - \text{Min}) * \text{red}\%)$$

$$= 50 - ((50 - 20) * 80\%) = 26$$

$$\text{High red range} = \text{Target} + ((\text{Max} - \text{Target}) * \text{red}\%)$$

$$= 50 + ((90 - 50) * 80\%) = 82$$

Once again, the yellow range is between the red range and the green range.

Tier/Class

From the **Selected** menu, the **Tier/Class** option enables the viewing of a selected class or tier. The class/tier pane is shown in Figure 10-16 on page 837. If the class **Red** was chosen from the list of classes, the snapshot output shown in Figure 10-17 on page 837 can be displayed.

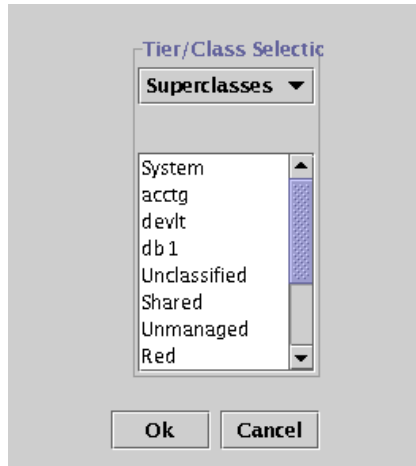


Figure 10-16 The class/tier option from the selected tab down menu

Only the Red superclass with its subclasses are shown in Figure 10-17, which helps to analyze report information for this specific class.

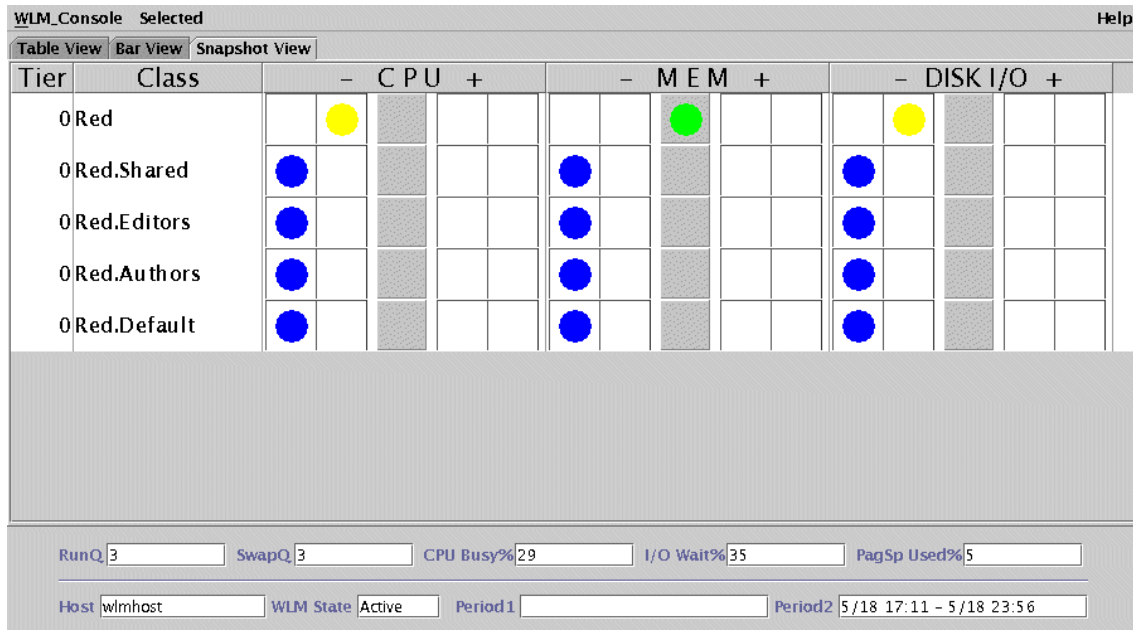


Figure 10-17 The snapshot report showing only the Red WLM class



Performance Toolbox Version 3 for AIX

This chapter describes the use of some of the utilities available in the AIX Performance Toolbox Version 3 (PTX). There are numerous component parts to the PTX, of which this chapter will explain the use of the most important. For a full description of all of the features of the PTX, refer to *Performance Toolbox Version 2 and 3 Guide and Reference*.

This chapter shows examples of the use of the popular tools and explains the results obtained. The components that are covered in this document are:

- ▶ **xmperf**, which is useful for monitoring system statistics.
- ▶ **3dmon**, which monitors performance of multiple hosts on the same network.
- ▶ **jazizo**, which is ideal for monitoring long term performance.

The aim is to invite the reader to use the PTX to arrive at meaningful and useful conclusions to performance issues. The aim is not to cover details on the System Performance Measurement Interface (SPMI) Application Program Interface (API) in depth. For more information on the SPMI, please refer to Section 9.2, “System Performance Measurement Interface (SPMI)” on page 736.

Additional tools

Some of the other tools are listed below:

3dplay	A program to play 3dmon recordings back in a 3dmon-like view.
chmon	Supplied as an executable as well as in source form, this program allows monitoring of vital statistics from a character terminal.
exmon	The program that allows monitoring of alarms generated by the filtd daemon running on remote hosts.
azizo	Legacy recording tool replaced by jazizo in PTX Version 3. A program that allows you to analyze any recording of performance data. It lets you zoom-in on sections of the recording and provides graphical as well as tabular views of the entire recording or zoomed-in parts of it.
ptxtab	A program that can format statistics from recording files for printing.
ptxmerge	This program allows you to merge up to 10 recording files into one. For example, you could merge xmservd recordings from the client and server sides of an application into one file to better correlate the performance impact of the application on the two sides.
ptxsplit	In cases where recording files are too large to analyze as one file, this program allows you to split the file into multiple smaller files for better overview and faster analysis.
ptxrlog	A program to create recordings in ASCII or binary format.
ptxls	A program to list the control information of a recording file, including a list of the statistics defined in the file.
a2ptx	The a2ptx program can generate recordings from ASCII files in a format as produced by the ptxtab or ptxrlog programs or the Performance Toolbox for AIX SpmiLogger sample program. The generated recording can then be played back by xmperf and analyzed with jazizo .
ptxconv	The format of recordings has changed between versions of the Performance Toolbox for AIX. As a convenience to users of multiple versions of the Performance Toolbox for AIX, this program converts recording files between those formats.
ptx2stat	Converts data collected in a recording file to a format that resembles the recording format for the statistic set.

	Permits postprocessing of data with the programs that allow playback and manipulation of recordings.
ptxhottab	A program that can format and print hotset information collected in recording files.
wlmp perf	Program for analyzing Workload Management (WLM) activity from xmtrend recordings. Provides reports on class activity across hours, days, or weeks in a variety of formats. This application is available only in PTX Version 3. See Section 10.2, “wlmm on / wlmp erf” on page 818 for more information.

11.1 Introduction

The performance toolbox version 3 consists of two parts; the manager and the agent. The agent, also known as Performance AIDE, must be loaded on all the nodes that are to be monitored by the manager. The performance toolbox can be useful in performing the following functions:

Load monitoring	Assists in the monitoring of the system resources to detect performance problems.
Analysis and control	When a problem is encountered, the correct tool needs to be used to analyze the problem and determine the root cause of the problem so that the necessary corrective action can be taken.
Capacity planning	To perform long term monitoring to determine in advance the correct quantity of additional resources required.

The PTX is a graphical tool, and hence requires a suitable graphical monitor for display purposes.

The PTX filesets are as follows:

- ▶ perfagent.server
- ▶ perfmgr.analysis.jazizo
- ▶ perfmgr.common
- ▶ perfmgr.network

The required AIX base filesets are as follows:

- ▶ perfagent.tools

These filesets are available on the Performance Toolbox Version 3 media CDs. Performance Toolbox Version 3, both manager and AIDE, is supported on AIX Version 4.3.3 and AIX 5L Version 5.1 on POWER platforms only. When AIDE is installed on a remote host (node), it is necessary to refresh the **inetd** daemon. The refreshing of the daemon makes it aware of the PTX xmquery protocol. As a user with root authority, run the following command:

```
# refresh -s inetd
```

Where an address of a remote client is outside of the local subnet, PTX requires the *Rsi.hosts* file to be edited on the manager host to include this remote client. In the case where there may be a name resolution delay it is recommended that the IP address is supplied instead of the hostname in the *Rsi.hosts* file. For more information on setting up the *Rsi.hosts* file, please refer to the web page:

```
http://www.rs6000.ibm.com/doc\_link/en\_US/a\_doc\_lib/perftool/prfusrgd/ch02body.htm#HDRXHDHOSTS
```

During the course of this chapter, as a performance tool is used, the specific fileset of which it is a component together with the path name will be supplied.

11.2 xmperf

The **xmperf** program is used to monitor the statistics of a system. Monitoring system performance is one of a system administrator's most important functions. The **xmperf** program has the ability to monitor statistics on the system where it is running as well as on remote systems via a network. The agent component must be running on all remote hosts as well as the host where the **xmperf** program is running.

The **xmperf** program resides in */usr/bin*, which is part of the *perfmgr.network* fileset that is installable from the Performance Toolbox Version 3 for AIX media. The *perfmgr.common* and *perfagent.server* filesets are prerequisites for *perfmgr.network*. They are also installable from the AIX Performance Toolbox Version 3 media.

11.2.1 Syntax

The syntax of the **xmperf** command is as follows:

```
xmperf [-v auxz] [-w width] [-o options_file] [-p weight] [-h  
localhostname] [-r network_timeout]
```

Flags

All command line flags are optional and all except **-r** and **-h** correspond to X Window System resources that can be used in place of the command line arguments.

The options **-v**, **-a**, **-u**, **-x**, and **-z** are true or false options. If one of those options is set through an X Window System resource, it cannot be overridden by the corresponding command line argument. The options are as follows:

- v** Verbose. This option prints the configuration file lines to the **xmperf** log file `$HOME/xmperf.log` as they are processed. Any errors detected for a line will be printed immediately below the line. The option is intended as a help to find and correct errors in a configuration file. Use the option if you don't understand why a line in your configuration file does not have the expected effect. Setting the X Window System resource `BeVerbose` to true has the same effect as this flag.
- a** Adjusts the path name size that is displayed in an instrument to a minimum length. The length can be less than the default fixed length (or the length specified by the **-w** option if used) but never longer. The use of this option can result in consoles where the time scales are not aligned from one instrument to the next. **Note:** For pie chart graphs, adjustment is always done, regardless of this command line argument. Setting the X Window System resource `LegendAdjust` to true has the same effect as this flag.
- u** Use popup menus. As described in Console Windows, the overall menu structure can be based upon pull down menus (which is the default) or popup menus as activated with this flag. Typically, pull-down menus are easier to understand for occasional users, while popup menus provide a faster but less intuitive interface. Setting the X Window System resource `PopupMenus` to true has the same effect as this flag.
- x** Subscribe to exception packets from remote hosts. This option makes **xmperf** inform all the remote hosts it identifies that they should forward exception packets produced by the **filtd** daemon, if the daemon is running. If this flag is omitted, **xmperf** will not subscribe to exception packets. Setting the X Window System resource `GetExceptions` to true has the same effect as this flag.

- z** For monochrome displays and X stations, you might want to try the **-z** option, which causes **xmperf** to draw graphical output directly to the display rather than always redrawing from a pixmap. By default, **xmperf** first draws graphical output to a pixmap and then, when all changes are done, moves the pixmap to the display. Generally, with a locally-attached color display, performance is better when graphical output is redrawn from pixmaps. Also, a flaw in some levels of X Window System can be bypassed when this option is in effect. Setting the X Window System resource `DirectDraw` to true has the same effect as this flag.
- w width** Must be followed by a number between 8 and 32 to define the number of characters from the value path name to display in instruments. The default number of characters is 12. Alternatively, the legend width can be set through the X Window System resource `LegendWidth`.
- o options_file** Must be followed by a file name of a configuration file to be used in the execution of **xmperf**. If this option is omitted, the configuration file name is assumed to be `$HOME/xmperf.cf`. Alternatively, the configuration file name can be set through the X Window System resource `ConfigFile`.
- p weight** If given, this flag must be followed by a number in the range 25-100. When specified, this flag turns on "averaging" or "weighting" of all observations for state graphs before they are plotted. The number is taken as the "weight percentage" to use when averaging the values plotted in state graphs. The formula used to calculate the average is:
- $$\text{val} = \text{new} * \text{weight}/100 + \text{old} * (100-\text{weight}) / 100$$
- Where:
- `val` Is the value used to plot.
- `new` Is the latest observation value.
- `old` Is the val calculated for the previous observation.
- h local hostname** Must be followed by the host name of a remote host that is to be regarded as Localhost. The Localhost is used to qualify all value path names that do not have a host name specified. If not specified, Local host defaults to the host where **xmperf** executes.

-r network_timeout Specifies the timeout, in milliseconds, used when waiting for responses from remote hosts. The value specified must be between 5 and 10000. If not specified, this value defaults to 100 milliseconds. In systems where the subnets are large, it is recommended to set the value of this flag to 10000.

Note: On networks that extend over several routers, gateways, or bridges, the default value is likely to be too low.

One indication of a too low timeout value is when the list of hosts displayed by **xmperf** contains many host names that are followed by two asterisks. The two asterisks indicate that the host did not respond to **xmperf** broadcasts within the expected timeout period.

Parameters

width	The length of the path name to be used in graphical instruments.
options_file	Configuration file name.
weight	Is the weight specified by the -p flag. If a number outside the valid range is specified, a value of 50 is used. If this flag is omitted, averaging is not used. Alternatively, the averaging weight can be set through the X Window System resource Averaging. The weight also controls the calculation of weighted average in tabulating windows.
local_hostname	The name of a remote host.
network_timeout	The network timeout value in milliseconds.

11.2.2 Information on measurement and sampling

Over and above the ability to monitor performance in real time, the **xmperf** program has the functionality to record performance and to play back a recording. The **xmperf** program uses the SPMI API to gather information. The information is of two types dependant on the instrument type:

- ▶ **SiCounter** The value is incremented continuously and the instrument shows the change in the value between time intervals.
- ▶ **SiQuantity** The value represents a level. The observed value is displayed by the instrument.

Display requirements

The **xmperf** program requires a graphical display for its output. This display need not be the system console. If, for example, the system **res07** is an AIX system and it has a color graphical monitor that is ideal for displaying **xmperf** statistics. The system **wlmhost** has the manager part of the PTX installed, but has no graphical display. To monitor the statistics on **res07**'s monitor, firstly run the **xhost** command on the **res07** system as below:

```
res07> xhost +
```

access control disabled, clients can connect from any host

The **xhost** command allows the system **wlmhost** to output to the X-Window of **res07**.

It is now necessary to export the display of **res07** on the system **wlmhost**:

```
wlmhost> export DISPLAY=res07:0
```

Ensure that the remote system name, in this case **res07**, appears in the **/etc/hosts** file of the **wlmhost** system. Once the X-session has been established, the **xmperf** program can be run.

Starting xmperf

Start **xmperf** as follows:

```
res07> xmperf
```

The window in Figure 11-1 will be displayed.

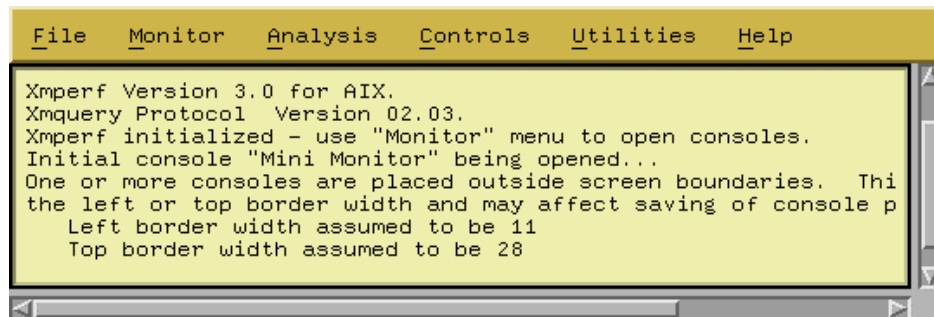
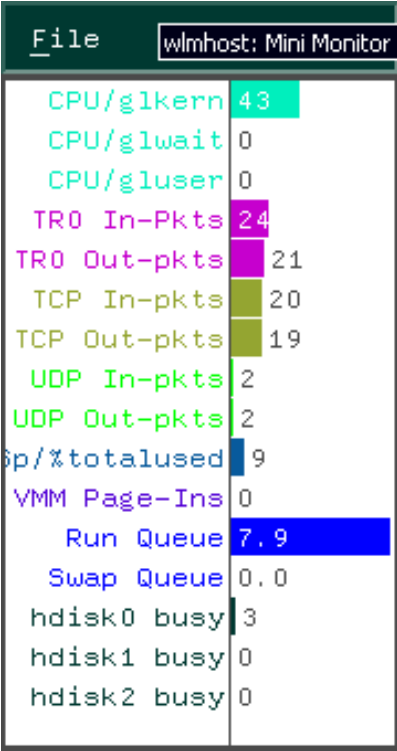


Figure 11-1 The initial **xmperf** window

The windows or panes that are displayed by the **xmperf** program are referred to as consoles. Note also that the "Mini Monitor" console is displayed by default as seen in Figure 11-2 on page 847.

Monitoring instruments occupy a rectangular area within a console. An instrument has the ability to plot 24 values simultaneously. Only values from the same system can be displayed in an instrument.



The screenshot shows a terminal window titled "wlmhost: Mini Monitor". The window contains a list of performance metrics with their corresponding values. The metrics are color-coded: CPU usage is cyan, network traffic is magenta, TCP/UDP traffic is olive green, swap usage is blue, and disk activity is black. The "Run Queue" value is highlighted in blue.

Metric	Value
CPU/blkern	43
CPU/blkwait	0
CPU/blkuser	0
TR0 In-Pkts	24
TR0 Out-pkts	21
TCP In-pkts	20
TCP Out-pkts	19
UDP In-pkts	2
UDP Out-pkts	2
sp/%totalused	9
VMM Page-Ins	0
Run Queue	7.9
Swap Queue	0.0
hdisk0 busy	3
hdisk1 busy	0
hdisk2 busy	0

Figure 11-2 The mini monitor window

The `xmperf` program will display two types of monitoring instruments; recording instruments and state instruments.

Recording instruments

Recording instruments monitor information over a period of time. They should not be confused with recording or saving data to a disk. The displayed values are pushed to the left as they are replaced by the new values. In Figure 11-3 on page 848 the aged or older data is moved to the left as it is replaced with new data. The data is moved to the left at a user defined time interval.



Figure 11-3 Aged data moved to the left

State instruments

State instruments show the latest information for a system resource. The “Mini Monitor” console shown in Figure 11-2 on page 847 is a state instrument.

Primary graphic styles

There are various primary graphic styles that are available for each of the instrument types. For recording instruments, the styles are:

- ▶ Skyline
- ▶ Bar graph
- ▶ Area
- ▶ Line

For the state instruments, the styles are:

- ▶ Pie chart

- ▶ State bar
- ▶ State light
- ▶ Speedometer

The **xmperf** program enables a system administrator to create consoles. A console can consist of more than one graphic type, and may consist of both recording and state instruments. See “Examples” on page 853 for details on how to set up a user defined console.

System commands

In addition to the monitoring features, the **xmperf** program has an enhanced interface to system commands. From the initial **xmperf** window shown in Figure 11-1 on page 846, the tab down menus **Utilities**, **Analysis**, and **Control**, can be used to access the system commands. The tab down menus and some of their commands are listed below (Figure 11-4, Figure 11-5 on page 850, and Figure 11-6 on page 850).

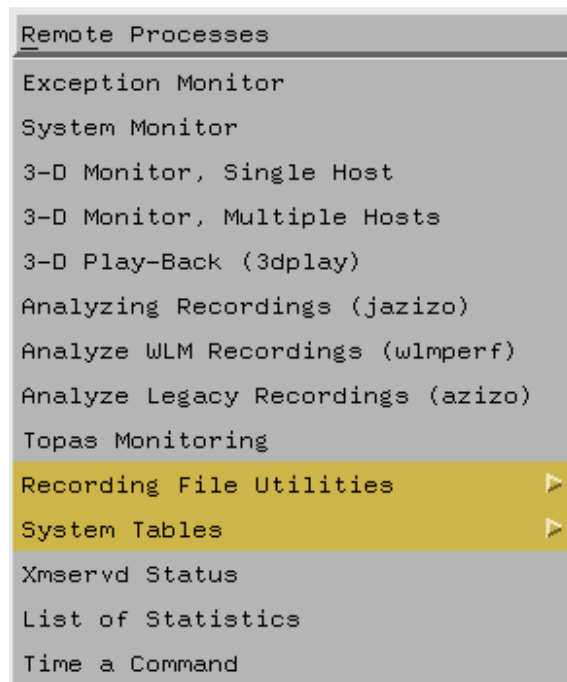


Figure 11-4 The utilities tab down menu

Utilities Includes the **topas**, **wlmpervf**, **time**, and **pstat** commands.

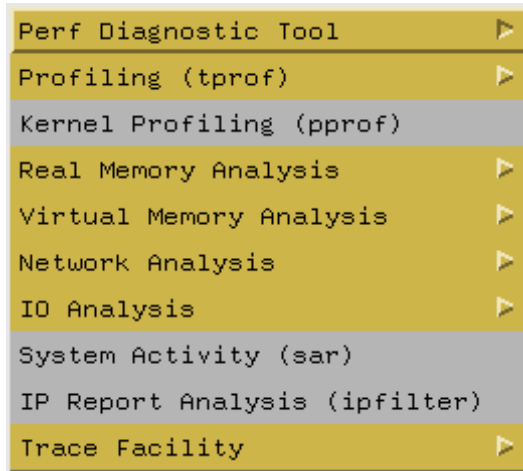


Figure 11-5 The analysis tab down menus

Analysis Includes the **tprof**, **pprof**, **PDT**, **rmss**, **svmon**, **vmstat**, **netpmon**, **netstat**, **nfsstat**, **filemon**, **iostat**, **fileplace**, **sar**, **ipfilter**, and **trace** commands.

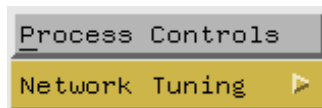


Figure 11-6 The controls tab down menu

Control Includes the **no** and **chnfs** command.

Recording and playback

As previously mentioned, the **xmperf** program is able to save the recorded information to a file. This information can be played back for analysis at a later time. To record information from a console, select that console as in Figure 11-3 on page 848. Choose the **Record** tab down menu as shown in Figure 11-7 and select **Console Recording**.



Figure 11-7 The Recording tab down menu

In the menu option shown in Figure 11-8, choose the option **Begin Recording** to start the recording.



Figure 11-8 The console recording options

If the data from this instrument has been recorded before, then the cautionary window in Figure 11-9 will be displayed. This is to prevent accidental overwriting of the existing file. Note that there is an option to **Append** to the existing file. Choosing the **Replace** option will overwrite the file.

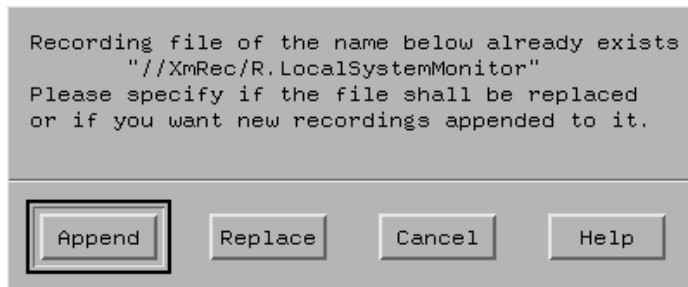


Figure 11-9 Cautionary window when recording an instrument

Choosing either the **Append** or **Replace** options will start the recording process. To stop the recording, select the tab down menu **Recording** as shown in Figure 11-3 on page 848 and select the menu option **Console Recording**. Select the **End Recording** option from the menu as shown in Figure 11-10. This option will end the recording to file.

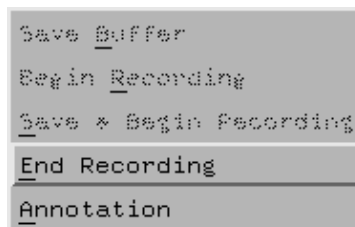


Figure 11-10 The Console Recording tab down menu's End Recording option

In order to play back the recording, select the **File** tab down menu of the initial **xmperf** window show in Figure 11-1 on page 846. The window in Figure 11-11 will be displayed. From this menu, select **Playback**.

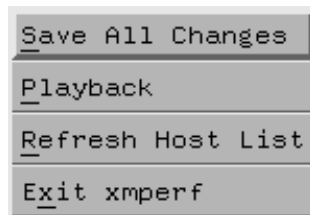


Figure 11-11 Options under the initial xmperf window File tab down menu

The window in Figure 11-12 will be displayed showing the list of playback files. Select the appropriate file by moving the mouse pointer to the file.

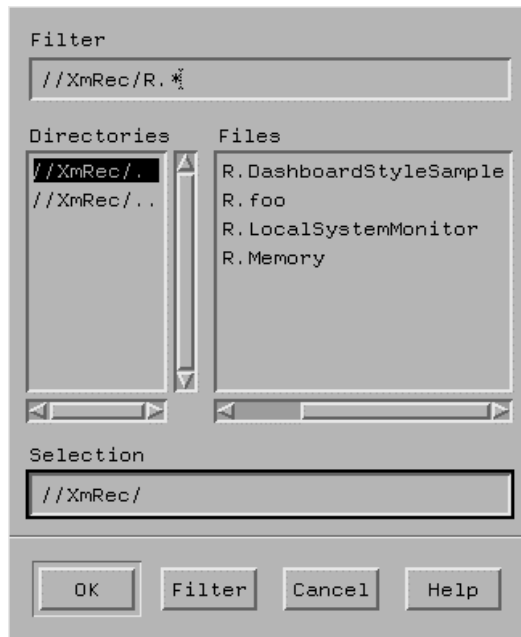


Figure 11-12 The Select Play-back File window

Once the file name has been selected, click on the **OK** button at the bottom of the window. The window in Figure 11-13 on page 853 shows the playback monitor.

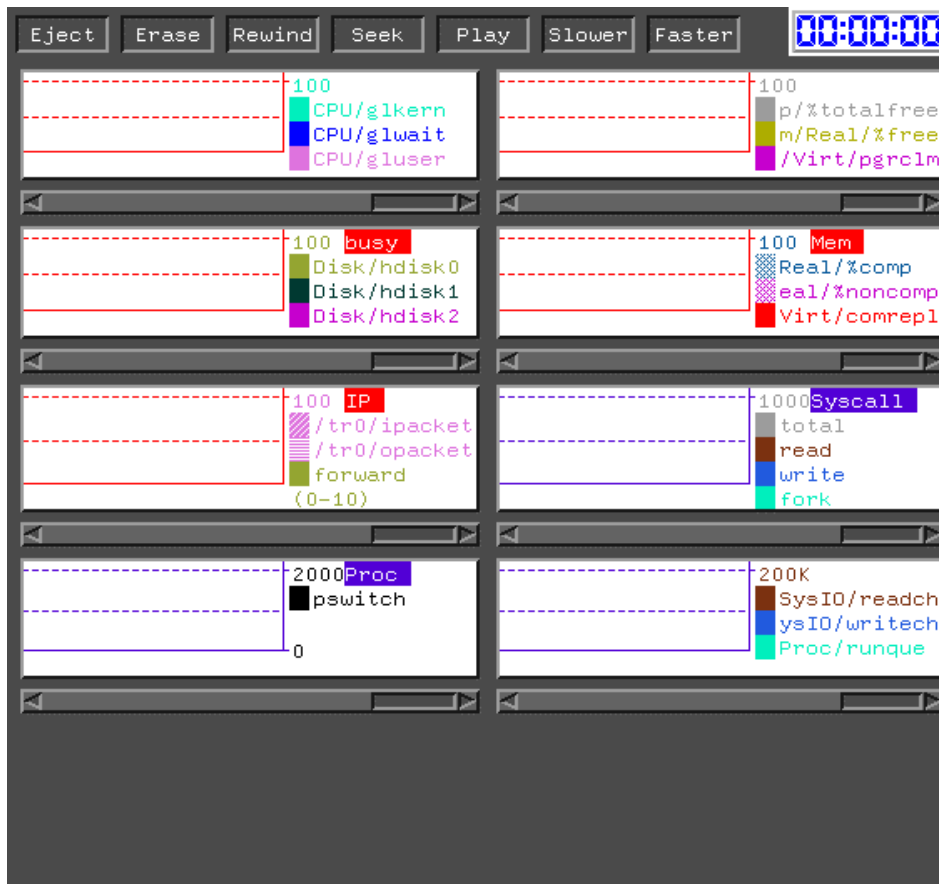


Figure 11-13 The Play-Back window

Click on the Playback button to review the monitored data.

11.2.3 Examples

This section shows examples using the **xmperf** program. The steps in creating a user defined console are as follows:

From the **xmperf** initial window shown in Figure 11-1 on page 846, choose the **Monitor** tab down menu. From this menu, select **Add New Console**. The window in Figure 11-14 on page 854 will be displayed. A number exists in the top field. This is constructed by the system from the date and time. Overwrite it with a name for the new console. For syntax and illegal character information, move the mouse pointer to the **Help** button and click the left mouse button.

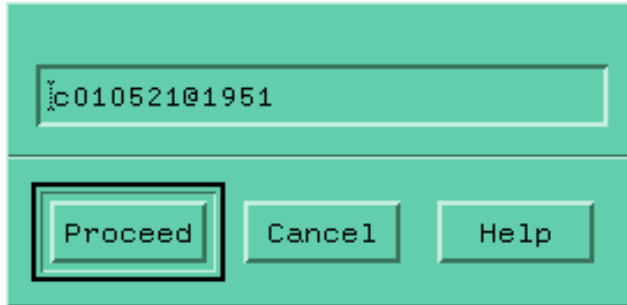


Figure 11-14 Naming the user defined console

To continue creating the console, move the mouse pointer to the **Proceed** button in the window and click the left mouse button. The window in Figure 11-15 will be displayed. From the tab down menu **Edit Console**, select **Add Local Instrument**.

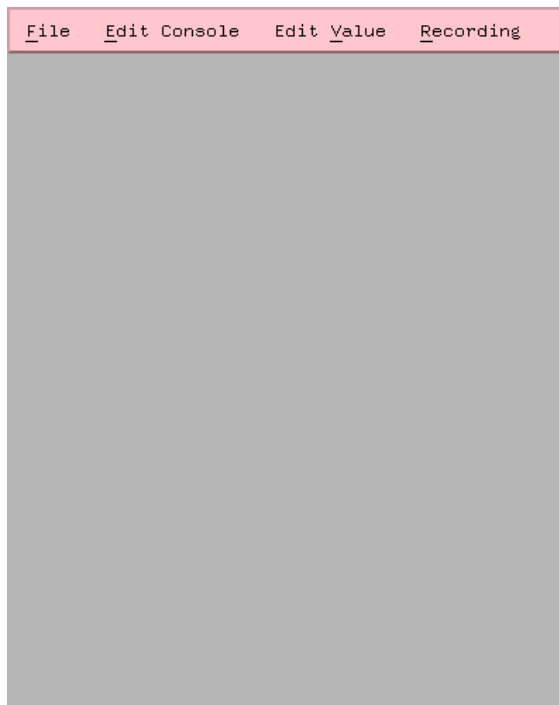


Figure 11-15 Edit the console window

The window in Figure 11-16 shows a list of the resources that can be monitored. Make the selection by moving the mouse pointer to the required resource and clicking the left mouse button. Several other windows with options for the chosen resource will be displayed. These options vary from resource to resource and hence are not displayed here.

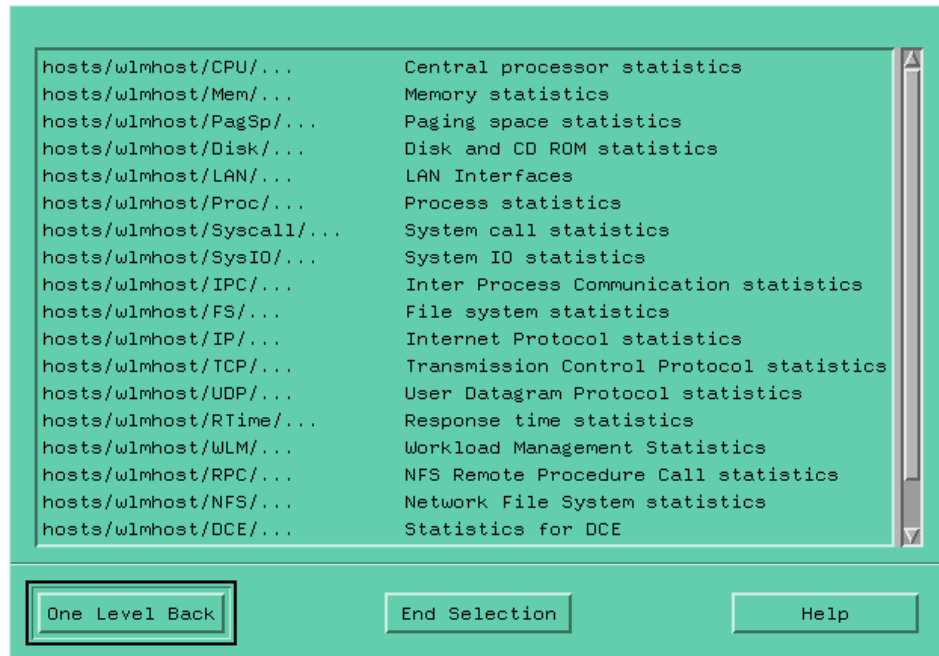


Figure 11-16 Dynamic Data Supplier Statistics window

Once all the required selections have been made, the “Changing Properties of a Value” window (Figure 11-17 on page 856) will be displayed. The color and type of graph can be changed as well as the maximum, minimum, and threshold values. In this example, CPU idle time was monitored. The graph type can be changed to either line, area, skyline, or bar. In this example, the default line graphical display style was chosen. Some of the properties in the “Changing Properties of a Value” window need to be explained. Other properties are self explanatory.

Lower range for value This property is defined as the lowest point to be displayed on the graph. Typically, this value would be set to zero.

Upper range of value This property is defined as the highest point plotted on the graph and determines the scale of the graph. This property is not required for the state light graph type.

Threshold for value This property is only required by the state light graph. It can be defined as the value at which the state light will change state.

hosts/wlmhost/CPU/gldle
System-wide time CPU is idle (percent)

Color: ForestGreen

Line Area Skyline Bar

Your label:

0

Lower range for value

100

Upper range for value

0

Threshold for value

Alarm when above threshold Alarm when below threshold

Figure 11-17 The Change Properties of a Value window

Finally, the monitoring console can be seen in Figure 11-18 on page 857. This is a recording instrument, and as a new reading is taken, the older or aged values are pushed to the left.

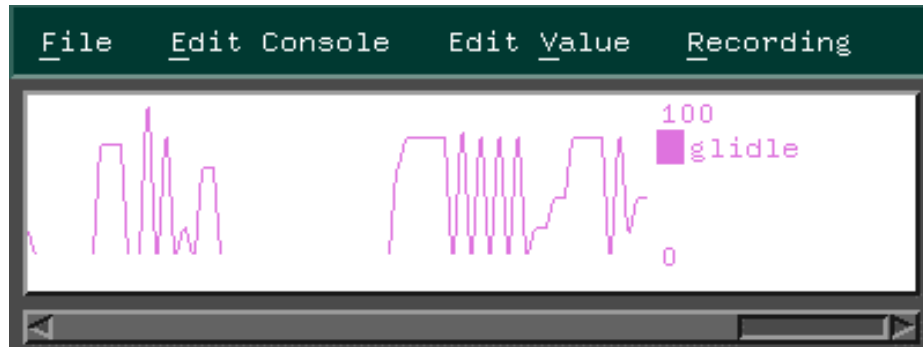


Figure 11-18 The final console monitoring CPU idle time

The console can be further enhanced by changing the name from glidle to something more meaningful by selecting the instrument. This is achieved by moving the mouse pointer to the instrument to be changed and clicking the left mouse button. When selected, the graphic will have a phantom border around it. Choose the **Edit Value** tab down menu and from it, select **Change Value**. This will bring up the “Change Properties of a Value” window as shown in Figure 11-17 on page 856. The label name of the recording instrument can now be changed by typing over the name glidle in the label box.

A more useful instrument in this case may be the pie chart for CPU usage. It would, however, be ideal to represent the percentage of time the CPU is in user mode, in kernel mode, the percentage of time the CPU is idle while an I/O is outstanding, and the percentage of time that the CPU is idle (excluding the time that it is waiting for I/O). This can be achieved quite easily by changing the instrument type to pie chart. First select the instrument by moving the mouse pointer to the instrument to be changed and click the left mouse button. The selected instrument will have a phantom line around it. From the console in which the instrument is active (Figure 11-18 on page 857), click the **Edit Console** tab down menu and select **Modify Instrument**. This tab down menu option can be seen in Figure 11-19 on page 858.

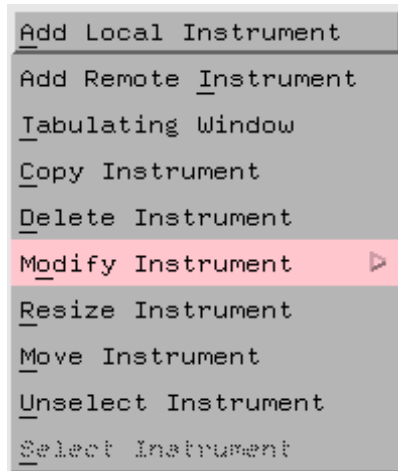


Figure 11-19 The Edit Console tab down menu

The options are shown in Figure 11-20. Select **Style & Stacking** from the menu.

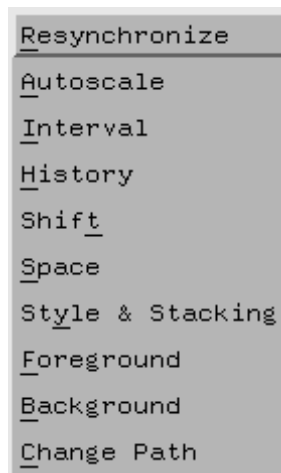


Figure 11-20 The Modify Instrument menu options

The window in Figure 11-21 on page 859 is displayed. Select the pie chart option. Before closing this window, select the **Stacking** option as in Figure 11-21 on page 859. Finally close the window by clicking **Proceed**.

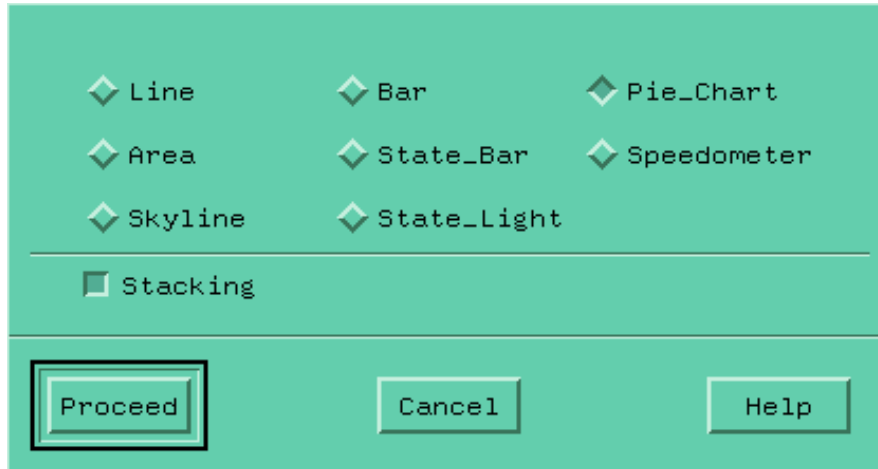


Figure 11-21 The Style and Stacking menu option

To include the additional CPU statistics, it is necessary to move the mouse button to the **Edit Value** tab down menu in the instrument console shown in Figure 11-18 on page 857. The menu options in Figure 11-22 will be displayed.

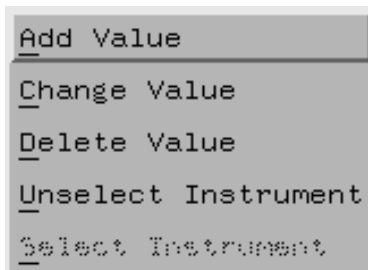


Figure 11-22 Menu options from the Edit Value tab down display

Select **Add Value** from the menu. This will open the Dynamic Data Supplier Statistic window as in Figure 11-16 on page 855. The procedure from this point is the same as for creating a new instrument. The final result when all the CPU statistics are being measured by the same instrument is shown in Example 11-23 on page 860.

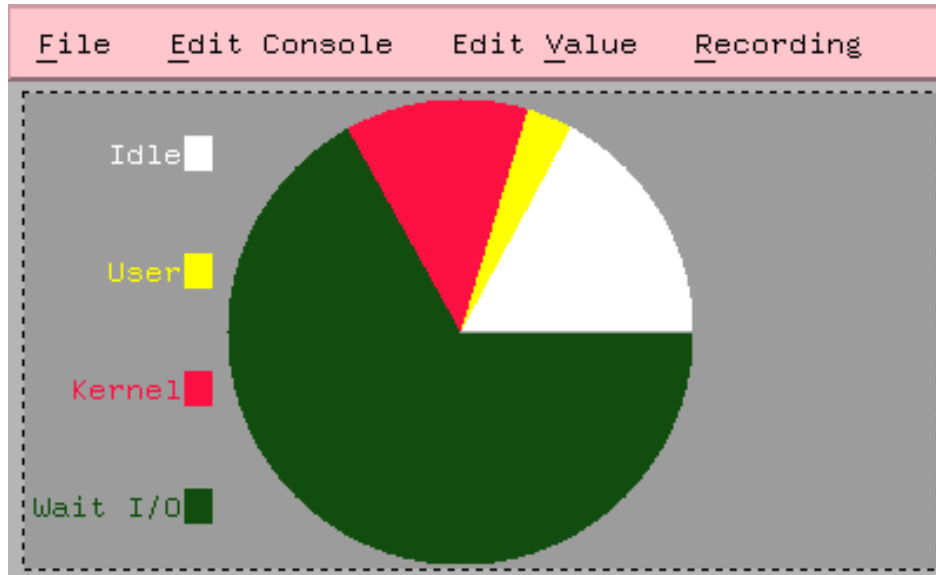


Figure 11-23 An example of a CPU usage instrument

11.3 3D monitor

The **3dmon** program is useful for monitoring the same statistics on numerous hosts across a network. The results of the **3dmon** program are three dimensional graphical chessboard-like outputs. The number of fields can range from one to 24. This is a graphical program and hence requires a graphical monitor.

The **3dmon** program resides in */usr/bin* and is part of the *perfmgr.network* fileset, which is installable from the Performance Toolbox Version 3 for AIX media. The *perfmgr.common* and *perfagent.server* filesets are prerequisites for *perfmgr.network*. They are also installable from the AIX Performance Toolbox Version 3 media.

11.3.1 Syntax

The syntax of the **3dmon** command is as follows:

```
3dmon [-vng] [-f config_file] [-i seconds_interval] [-h hostname]
[-w weight_percent] [-s spacing] [-p filter_percent] [-c config]
[-a "wildcard_match_list"] [-t resync_timeout] [-d invitation_delay]
[-l left_side_tile] [-r right_side_tile] [-m top_tile]
```

Flags

- v** Verbose mode. Causes the program to display warning messages about potential errors in the configuration file to standard error. Also causes **3dmon** to print a line for each statset created and for each statistic added to the statset, including the results of re-synchronizing.
- n** This flag only has an effect if a filter percentage is specified with the **-p** argument. When specified, draws only a simple outline of the grid rectangles for statistics with values that are filtered out. If not specified, a full rectangle is outlined and the numerical value is displayed in the rectangle.
- g** Usually, **3dmon** will attempt to resynthesized for each statset it does not receive data-feeds for resync-timeout seconds. If more than half of the statsets for any host are found to not supply data-feeds, re-synchronizing is attempted for all the statsets of that host. By specifying the **-g** option, you can force re-synchronization of all the statsets of a host if any one of them becomes inactive.
- f config_file** Allows the specifying of a configuration file name other than the default. If not specified, **3dmon** looks for the file \$HOME/3dmon.cf.
- i seconds interval** If specified, this argument is taken as the number of seconds between sampling of the statistics. If omitted, the sampling interval is five seconds. You can specify from one to 60 seconds sampling interval.
- h hostname** Used to specify which host to monitor. This argument is ignored if the specified wildcard is "hosts". If omitted, the local host is assumed.
- w weight_percent** Modifies the default weight percentage used to calculate a weighted average of statistics values before plotting them. The default value for the weight is 50 percent, meaning that the value plotted for statistics is composed of 50 percent of the previously plotted value for the same statistic and 50 percent of the latest observation. The percentage specified is taken as the percentage of the previous value to use. For example, if you specify 40 with this argument the value plotted is:

$0.4 * \text{previous} + (1 - 0.4) * \text{latest}$

Weight can be specified as any percentage from 0 (zero) to 100.

- s spacing** Spacing (in pixels) between the pillars representing statistics. The default space is four pixels. You can specify from 0 (zero) to 20 pixels.
- p filter_percent** If specified, only statistics with current values of at least **-p** percent of the expected maximum value for the statistic are drawn. The idea is to allow you to specify monitoring "by exception" so statistics that are approaching a limit stand out while others are not drawn. Filtering can be specified as any percentage from 0 (zero) to 100. The default is 0 (zero) percent.
- c config** When specified, overrides the default configuration set and causes **3dmon** to configure its graph using the named configuration set. The argument specified after the **-c** flag must match one of the wildcard stanzas in the configuration file. If this argument is omitted, the configuration set used is the first one defined in the configuration file.
- a wildcard_match_list** Wildcard match list. When specified, is assumed to be a list of host names. If the primary wildcard in the selected configuration set is hosts, then the list to display host names is suppressed as **3dmon** automatically selects the supplied hosts from the list of active remote hosts. Depending on the configuration set definition, **3dmon** then either goes directly on with displaying the monitoring screen or, when additional wildcards are present, displays the secondary selection list.
- The list of host names must be enclosed in double quotation marks if it contains more than one host name. Individual host names must be separated by white space or commas. The primary purpose of this option is to allow the invocation of **3dmon** from other programs. For example, you could customize NetView to invoke **3dmon** with a list of host names, corresponding to hosts selected in a NetView window.
- t resync_timeout** Re-synchronizing timeout. When specified, overrides the default time between checks for

- whether synchronizing is required. The default is 30 seconds; any specified timeout value must be at least this long.
- d invitation delay** Allows you to control the time **3dmon** waits for remote hosts to respond to an invitation. The value must be given in seconds, and defaults to 10 seconds. Use this flag if the default value results in the list of hosts being incomplete when you want to monitor remote hosts.
- l left_side_tile** Specifies the number of the tile to use when painting the left side of the pillars. Specify a value in the range 0 (zero) to 8 (eight). The values correspond to the tile names:
- 0: foreground (100% foreground)
 - 1: 75_foreground (75% foreground)
 - 2: 50_foreground (50% foreground)
 - 3: 25_foreground (25% foreground)
 - 4: background (100% background)
 - 5: vertical
 - 6: horizontal
 - 7: slant_right
 - 8: slant_left
- The default tile number for the left side is 1 (one) (75_foreground).
- r right_side_tile** Specifies the number of the tile to use when painting the right side of the pillars. Specify a value in the range 0 (zero) to 8 (eight). The values correspond to the tile names specified above for option **-l**. The default tile number for the right side is 8 (eight) (slant_left).
- m top_tile** Specifies the number of the tile to use when painting the top of the pillars. Specify a value in the range 0 (zero) to 8 (eight). The values correspond to the tile name specified above for option **-l**. The default tile number for the top is 0 (zero) (foreground).

11.3.2 Information on measurement and sampling

To start the **3dmon** program as the root user, enter the following command:

```
# 3dmon -i1
```

The sampling interval will be one second as selected by the **-i** flag in the command above.

The initial screen in Figure 11-24 is displayed. A host name or host names must be selected. To select more than one host name, move the mouse pointer to the first host name and click the left mouse button. To select the second host name, hold the Ctrl key of the keyboard down and moving the mouse pointer to the second host name. Keeping the Ctrl key down, click the mouse left button on the second host name. Both of the host names should be highlighted. Once this selection has been made, click on **Click here when selection complete**.

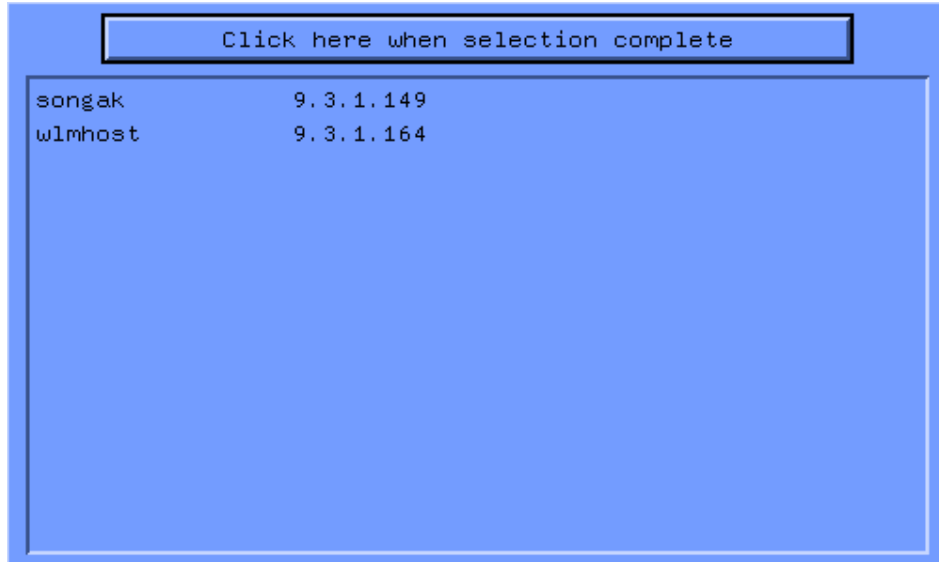


Figure 11-24 Initial 3dmon screen

In the window displayed in Figure 11-25 on page 865, a typical “chessboard” like three dimensional window output of the **3dmon** command is shown. On the right-hand side, the name of the host can be seen. In front of the three dimensional graphic bars, are the names of the statistics that are being monitored and displayed. On the top of each of the statistic bars is the actual value of the statistic being measured. In this case, only one host is being monitored. If multiple hosts were being monitored, the three dimensional display would be staggered behind the first display.

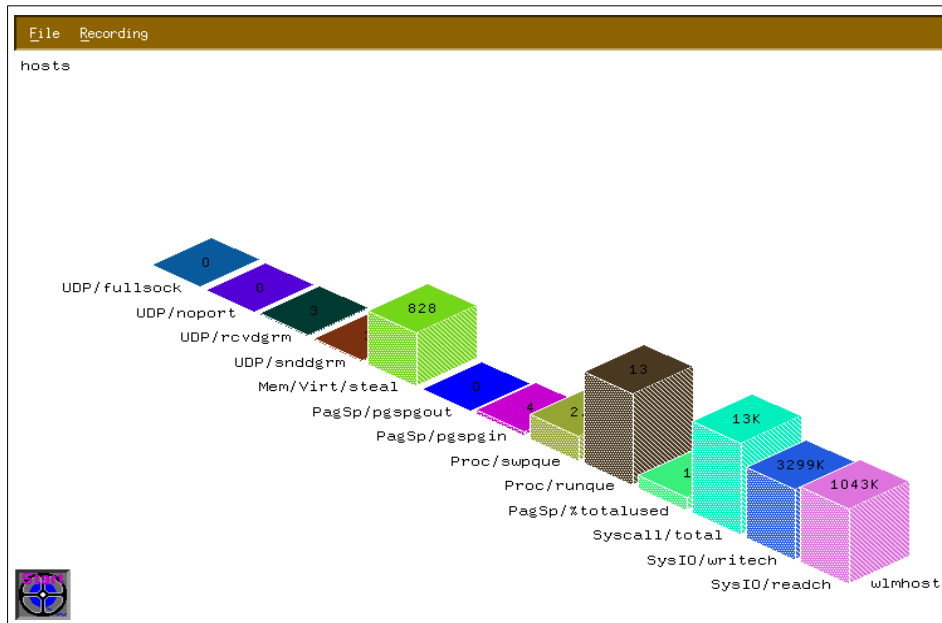


Figure 11-25 3D window from 3dmon showing the statistic of a host

The monitored values in Figure 11-25 can be found in the configuration file, 3dmon.cf. Usually this file is in the user's home directory. In this case, the file is in /usr/lpp/perfmgr. This file can be modified to produce customized graphical monitoring instruments. For a listing of the metrics that can be measured, the **xmpeek -l** command can be run. Example 11-1 shows the configuration file 3dmon.cf.

Example 11-1 The 3dmon configuration file 3dmon.cf

```
# @(#)01 1.7 src/perf/perfmgr/usr/samples/perfmgr/3dmon.cf, perfmgr,
43perf30
0, 0101A_43perf300 12/3/96 06:52:31

#
# COMPONENT_NAME: (PERFMGR) - Performance Manager
#
# FUNCTIONS: Configuration file
#
# ORIGINS: 30
#
# (C) COPYRIGHT International Business Machines Corp. 1992, 1993
# All Rights Reserved
#
# US Government Users Restricted Rights - Use, duplication or
# disclosure restricted by GSA ADP Schedule Contract with IBM Corp.
```

```

#
wildcard:  hosts          # remote hosts
UDP/fullsock
UDP/noport
UDP/rcvdgrm
UDP/snddgrm
Mem/Virt/steal
PagSp/pgspgout
PagSp/pgspgin
Proc/swpque
Proc/runque
PagSp/%totalused
Syscall/total
SysIO/writetech
SysIO/readch

```

The **3dmon** program uses the SPMI API to obtain the kernel statistics.

11.3.3 Examples

Example 11-2 shows the **3dmon.cf** file modified to produce a customized output.

Example 11-2 Customizing the 3dmon.cf file

```

# @(#)01 1.7 src/perf/perfmgr/usr/samples/perfmgr/3dmon.cf, perfmgr,
43perf30
0, 0101A_43perf300 12/3/96 06:52:31

#
# COMPONENT_NAME: (PERFMGR) - Performance Manager
#
# FUNCTIONS: Configuration file
#
# ORIGINS: 30
#
# (C) COPYRIGHT International Business Machines Corp. 1992, 1993
# All Rights Reserved
#
# US Government Users Restricted Rights - Use, duplication or
# disclosure restricted by GSA ADP Schedule Contract with IBM Corp.
#
wildcard:  myconfig  hosts
CPU/cpu0/user
CPU/cpu0/kern
CPU/cpu0/wait
CPU/cpu0/idle
CPU/cpu1/user
CPU/cpu1/kern
CPU/cpu1/wait
CPU/cpu1/idle

```

```

CPU/cpu2/user
CPU/cpu2/kern
CPU/cpu2/wait
CPU/cpu2/idle
CPU/cpu3/user
CPU/cpu3/kern
CPU/cpu3/wait
CPU/cpu3/idle

```

The wildcard stanza has been modified to display the CPU usage of all four of the CPUs of the system. The following command was issued to produce the graphical display shown in Figure 11-26:

```
# 3dmon -i1 -cmyconfig
```

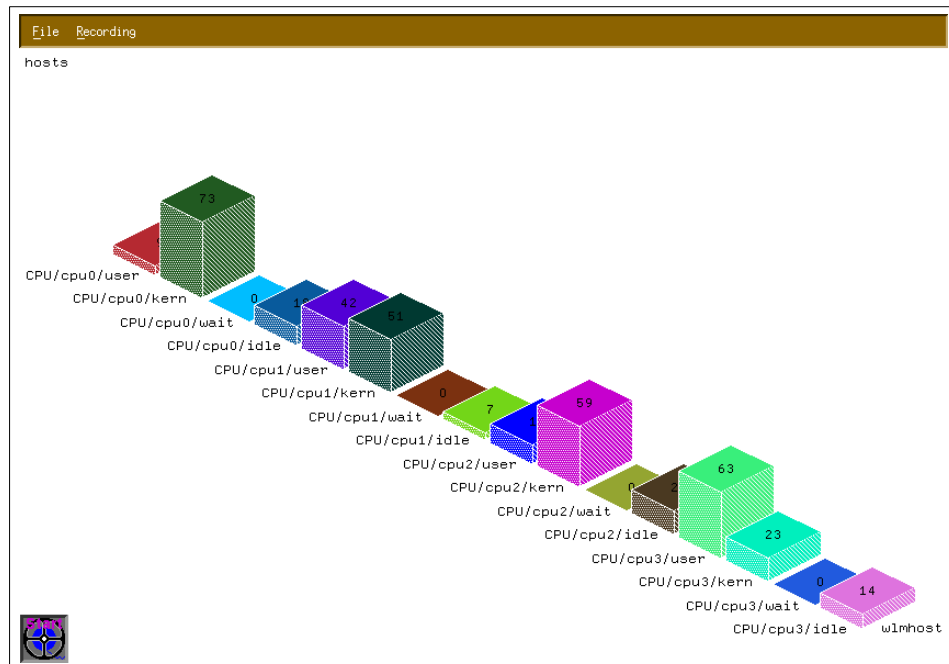


Figure 11-26 CPU statistics displayed by 3dmon after modifying 3dmon.cf

A typical example of a multiple host graphical display showing the disk statistics can be seen in Figure 11-27 on page 868.

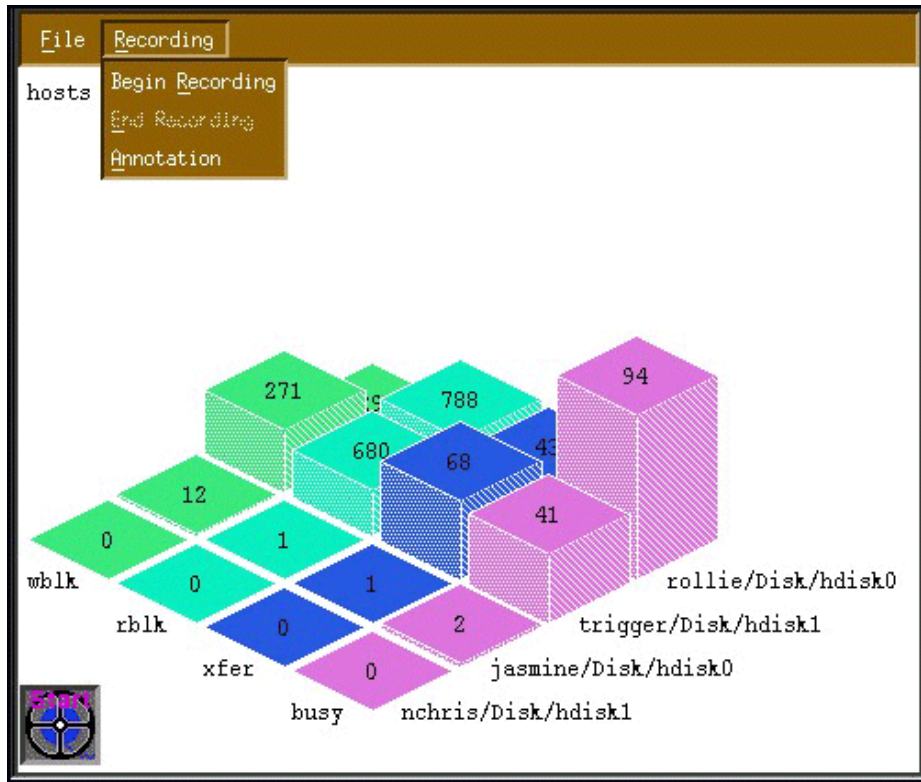


Figure 11-27 3dmon graph showing disk activity for multiple hosts

The configuration file for this can be seen in Example 11-3 below.

Example 11-3 3dmon.cf showing disk configuration for multiple hosts

```
# @(#)01 1.7 src/perf/perfmgr/usr/samples/perfmgr/3dmon.cf, perfmgr,
43perf30
0, 0101A_43perf300 12/3/96 06:52:31
```

```
#
# COMPONENT_NAME: (PERFMGR) - Performance Manager
#
# FUNCTIONS: Configuration file
#
# ORIGINS: 30
#
# (C) COPYRIGHT International Business Machines Corp. 1992, 1993
# All Rights Reserved
#
# US Government Users Restricted Rights - Use, duplication or
# disclosure restricted by GSA ADP Schedule Contract with IBM Corp.
```

```
#
wildcard:  disk    hosts  # disks on remote hosts
Disk/*/busy
Disk/*/xfer
Disk/*/rblk
Disk/*/wblk
```

11.4 jazizo

The **jazizo** program is used to analyze system statistics over a long period of time. The **jazizo** program uses the **xmtrend** daemon to collect data. It can be configured to only show areas of interest in a concise graphical form or in a table form. The output can be generated for specific time periods.

The **jazizo** program resides in */usr/bin* and is part of the *perfmgr.analysis.jazizo* fileset, which is installable from the Performance Toolbox Version 3 for AIX media. The *perfmgr.common* and *perfagent.server* filesets are prerequisites for *perfmgr.analysis.jazizo*. They are also installable from the AIX Performance Toolbox Version 3 media.

11.4.1 Syntax xmtrend

The syntax of the **xmtrend** command is as follows:

```
xmtrend {-f infile} {-d recording_dir} {-n recording_name}
{-t trace_level}
```

Flags

- | | |
|--------------------------|--|
| -f infile | The name of the configuration file that is used by xmtrend to determine which parameters to monitor. The default file name is <i>/etc/perf/xmtrend.cf</i> . |
| -d recording_dir | This flag specifies the output directory for the recording file(s). The default directory is <i>/etc/perf</i> . |
| -n recording_name | This flag specifies the name of the recording file. By default, xmtrend creates a recording files named <i>xmtrend.date</i> . If -n myfile is specified, the recording files will be named <i>myfile.date</i> , where <i>date</i> is the system date at file creation time in the format <i>yymmdd</i> . |
| -t trace_level | Trace level can be any whole number from 1 (one) to 9 (nine). The higher the value of the trace level, the greater |

the amount of trace information supplied. By default the log file is created in `/etc/perf` and is named `xmtrend.log1`, and `xmtrend.log2` when `xmtrend.log1` is full. If `-d mydir` is specified, then the log file will be created in `mydir`, and if `-n myfile` is specified, then the logfile is named as `myfile.log1` and `myfile.log2`.

11.4.2 Syntax jazizo

The syntax of the **jazizo** command is as follows:

```
jazizo -r <recording> -c <configuration file>
```

Flags

- | | |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| -r <recording> | This is the name of the recording file. A directory name can be specified in which recording files will be located. |
| -c <configuration file> | This is the jazizo configuration file. A sample can be found in <code>/usr/lpp/perfmgr/jazizo.cf</code> |

The default configuration file can be copied into a working directory and modified as required. It is recommended that the original file is not modified, but rather a copy of it is made and moved to the required directory.

11.4.3 Information on measurement and sampling

The **jazizo** program is dependant on the **xmtrend** daemon running on the system. To start the **xmtrend** daemon, perform the following functions:

Determine where the `xmtrend.cf` file is. This file determines which statistics or metrics will be monitored. The sample `xmtrend` configuration file can be found in the `/usr/lpp/perfagent` directory. It is recommended that the original is left untouched. Make a copy of the file in the working directory, for example `/etc/perf`. Make the required changes to the file in the working directory.

Run the **xmtrend** daemon in background and use the **nohup** command as follows:

```
# cd /etc/perf  
# nohup xmtrend -f /etc/perf/xmtrend.cf -d /etc/perf -n my_stats
```

The **xmtrend** daemon can also be started by placing an entry in the `/etc/inittab` file. This overcomes the problem of restarting the daemon each time the system is rebooted.

To confirm that the **xmtrend** daemon is running, use the **ps** command as in Example 11-4.

Example 11-4 Checking that the xmtrend daemon is running

```
# ps -ef |grep xmtrend
  root 17544 17834   1 15:51:40 pts/1  0:26 xmtrend -f /etc/perf/xmtrend.cf
d /etc/perf -n stuart
  root 21414 14758   1 17:20:49 pts/2  0:00 grep xmtrend
```

If the daemon starts successfully, a reporting file will be created in the working directory. In this example, the file name will be `my_stats.date`, where `date` is the system date. The size of this file is dependant on the number of metrics that are being measured. A metric can be defined as a measurement of a resource such as `cpu idle time`.

If the daemon fails to start, it may be due to the **xmtrend** daemon being incorrectly stopped on a previous occasion. To correct this problem, please refer to the Workload Manager (WLM) section in “xmtrend” on page 820.

To start the **jazizo** program, type the following command:

```
# jazizo -c /etc/perf/jazizo.cf -n my_stats.010531
```

Exploring the jazizo windows

If the command had been issued without any flags, the **jazizo** program would have searched for a configuration file in order to determine which metrics are to be displayed. At this point it is important to remember that the **xmtrend** daemon gathers the data, while the **jazizo** program displays the results. In Figure 11-28 on page 872, the **jazizo** program was issued without any flags.



Figure 11-28 The jazizo opening window

In Figure 11-28 on page 872, the first screen displayed by jazizo can be seen. Move the mouse pointer to the **F**ile tab down menu and click the left mouse button. This will bring up the tab down menu in Figure 11-29.

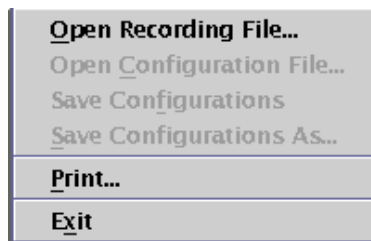


Figure 11-29 The File tab down menu

From the tab down menu, click **Open Recording File** to select the recording file from which the results are to be obtained. The list of files in the **jazizo** directory will be displayed (Figure 11-30).

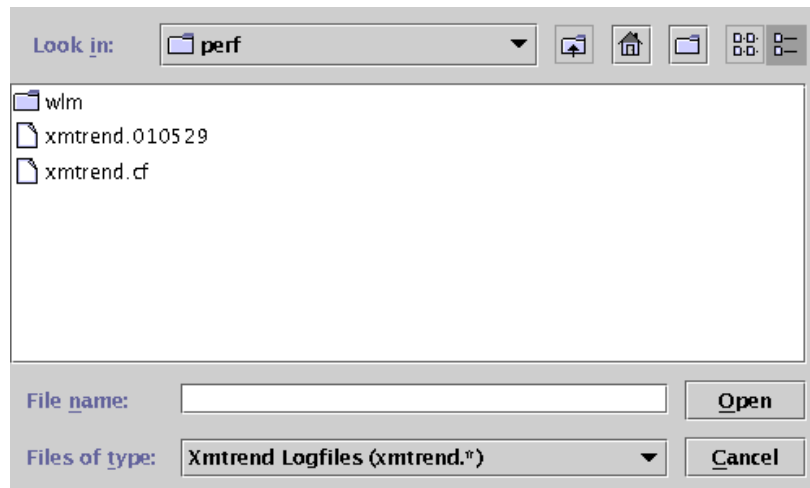


Figure 11-30 The Open Recording File window in jazizo

In this instance, the directory name is `/etc/perf`. Select the recording file from which the results are required. In this instance, the `xmtrend.010529` file is the only file that contains monitored data. All files that contain monitoring information have a six digit date suffix. The creation data of the file is determined by the date suffix.

In the **Metric Selection** window, seen in Figure 11-31 on page 874, a full list of metrics that can be displayed are shown in the left hand pane. In this figure, the values for the CPU idle, CPU kernel and CPU user metrics have been selected. You can select multiple values using the control or shift keys.

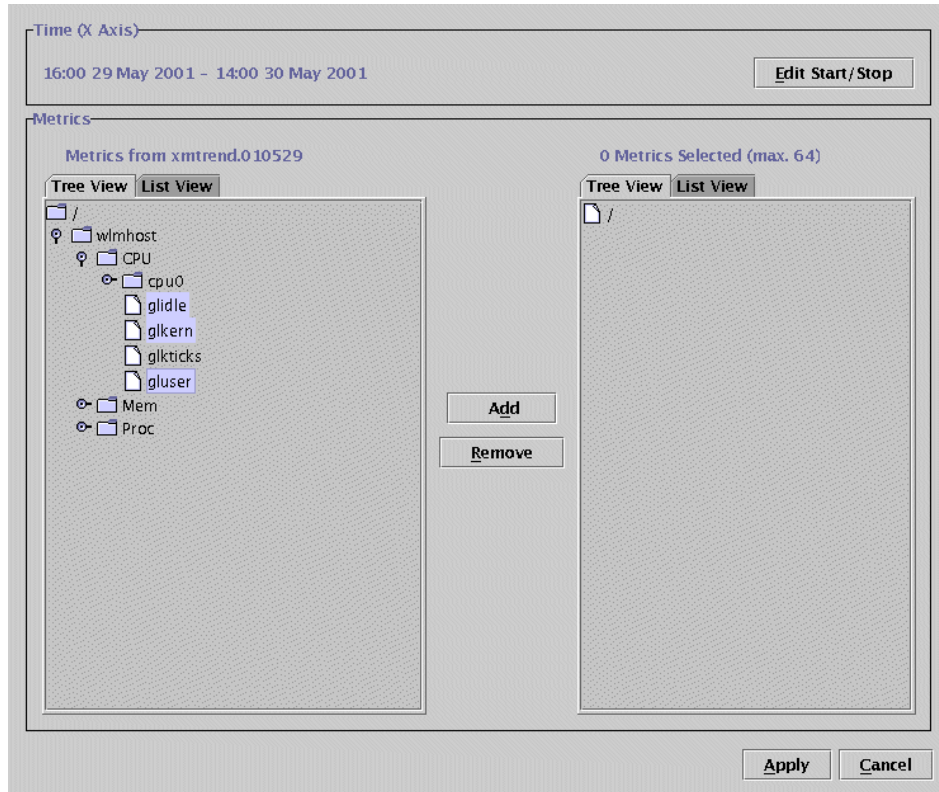


Figure 11-31 Metric Selection window

To display the metrics, they must be added to the right-hand pane. Click on **Add** to move the selected metrics (Figure 11-32 on page 875). In the same way, incorrectly selected metric can be removed from the right-hand pane by selecting the metric and clicking on **Remove**.

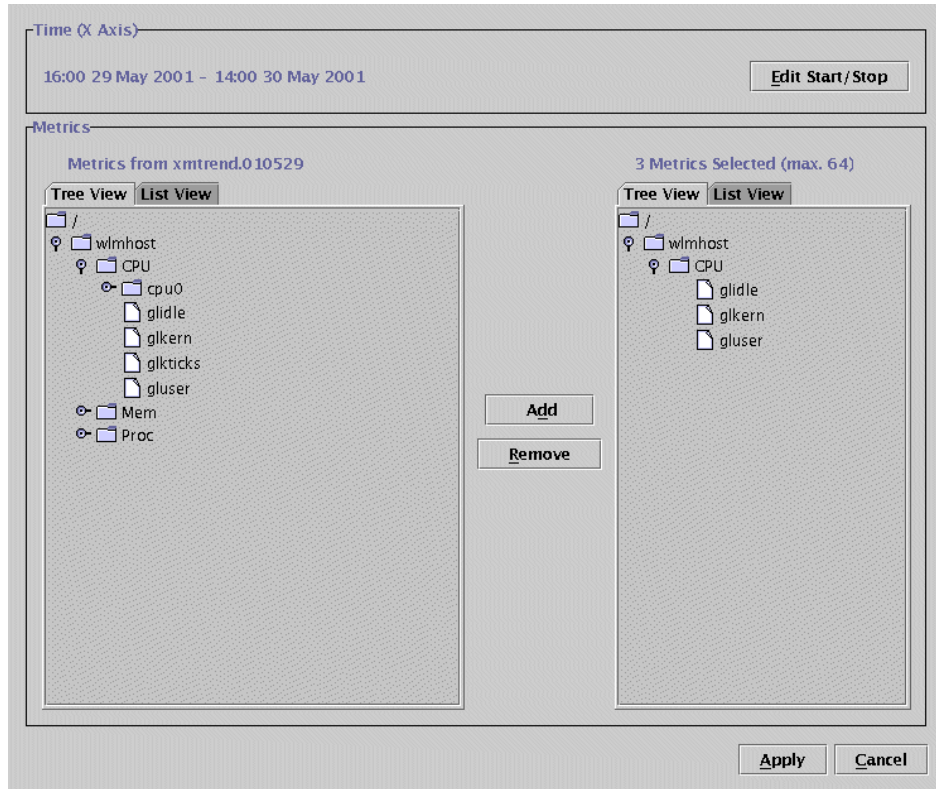


Figure 11-32 The metric selection window showing metric selections

The file containing the data on the metrics can contain data spanning several months, up to a year. It is not always desirable to view this amount of information. For this reason date and time selections are available to crop the view to display the required period. Without closing the window in Figure 11-32, select **Edit Start/Stop**. The window in Figure 11-33 on page 876 will be displayed. This window is useful for selecting the Start Hour and Stop Hour for the period to be displayed.

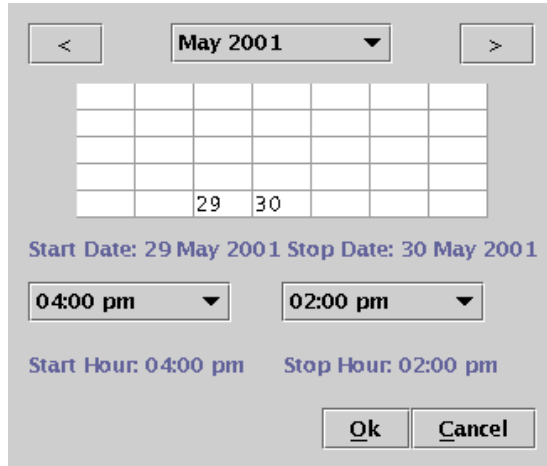


Figure 11-33 The Time Selection window

By moving the mouse pointer to the **Start Hour** or **Stop Hour** tab down menus, the respective times can be selected. The tab down menu options are displayed in Figure 11-34. Move the mouse pointer to the appropriate start or stop time and left click the mouse button. Note that all of the possible time selections are not displayed. In order to make the additional time options available, use the slide bar on the right-hand side of this tab down menu. Move the mouse button to the slide bar, click and hold down the left mouse button and move the slide bar. Clicking the left mouse button on the grey area of the slide bar or the up and down arrows also make the additional times available.

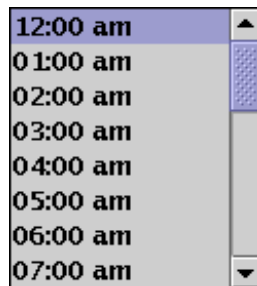


Figure 11-34 The stop and start hour tab down menus

In the same way, the month of the year can also be selected as shown in Figure 11-35 on page 877. Left click the required month to select it.

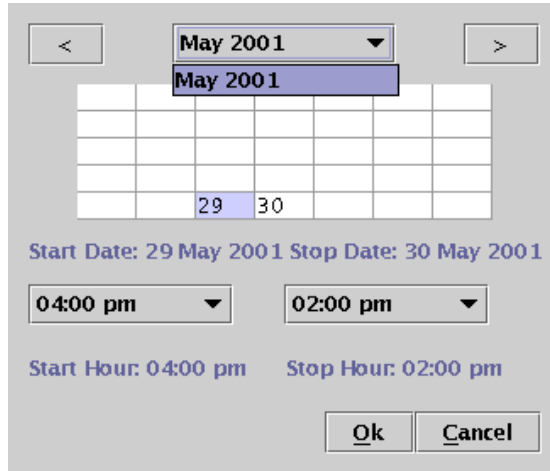


Figure 11-35 Adjusting the month in the jazizo Time Selection window

The day of the month can also be changed as can be seen in Figure 11-36 on page 878. Note that two of the blocks in the calendar have day of the month number, while others don't. The reason for this is that this particular recording file only contains statistics on these days. Move the mouse pointer to one of the days in the calendar and click the left mouse button. The tab down menu with **Set Start Date** and **Set End Date** will be displayed. To set the stop day for the monitoring period, select that day on the calendar and select **Set End Date** from the tab down menu. Perform the same operation for the start time. There is no specific order in which the date and time is set. Note that the selected start and stop dates are displayed below the calendar, while the start and stop times are displayed below the start and stop tab down menus. Once the time and date selections have been made, click **Ok**. The **Time Selection** window will close. Now select **Apply** in the **Metric Selection** screen in Figure 11-32 on page 875.

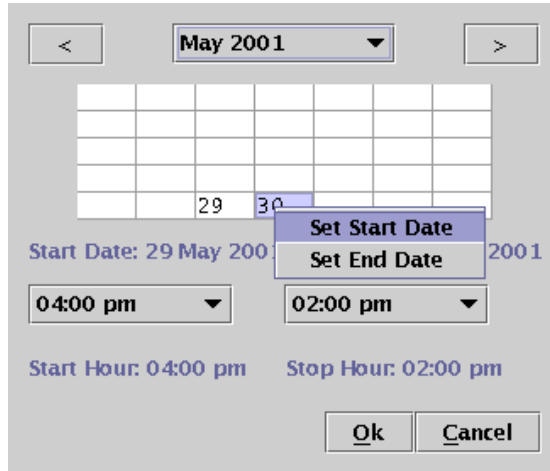


Figure 11-36 Adjusting the day in the jazizo Time Selection window

The **jazizo** program will now display the metrics selected over the selected monitoring period as shown in Figure 11-37 on page 879. The vertical axis of the graph is shown in graduations of 10, and is in percent because this graphic is displaying CPU percentage statistics. The horizontal axis has a time graduation over the selected monitor period. Each of the selected metrics in this example are represented by a colored line graph. At the bottom of the window the metrics are listed with the appropriate colored selection blocks. These selection blocks are the same color as the line of the graph. The selection block is used to select the specific metric on the graph. The name of the particular metric is followed by its range minimum and maximum in parenthesis.

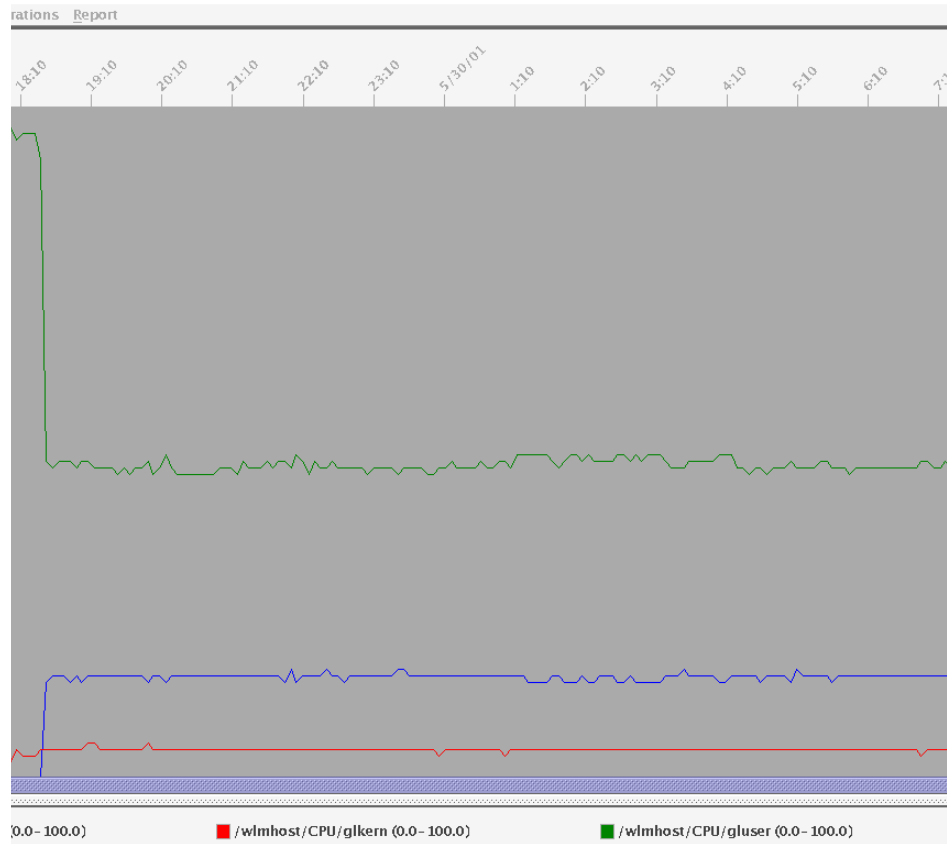


Figure 11-37 The jazizo window

A slide bar is available at the bottom of the display window. This slide bar is useful when the entire measurement period cannot be displayed on one screen. Note that in the interest of clarity, the background color has been changed from black to grey.

Selecting the **Edit** tab down menu in Figure 11-28 on page 872, the options shown in Figure 11-38 are made available. On choosing the **Metric Selection** option, the window in Figure 11-31 on page 874 is displayed.

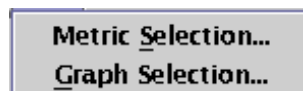


Figure 11-38 The jazizo Edit tab down menu

If the **Graph Selection** option is chosen, the window in Figure 11-39 will be displayed. Several options are available here such as standard deviation and the trend line option.

The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "jazizo". It has several sections for configuration:

- Y Axis:** Two radio buttons: "Separate Scales" (selected) and "Common Scale".
- Mean Options:** A checked checkbox "Mean:" with a dropdown menu set to "Line", and an unchecked checkbox "Std. Deviation".
- Trend Line:** Three radio buttons: "All Data", "Visible Data", and "Off" (selected).
- Ranges:** Two unchecked checkboxes: "Max:" and "Min:", each with a dropdown menu set to "Dotted".
- Apply:** Two radio buttons: "Apply to All Metrics" (selected) and "Apply to New Metrics".
- Buttons:** "OK" and "Cancel" buttons at the bottom.

Figure 11-39 The Graph Selection window of the jazizo program

Figure 11-40 on page 881 shows the jazizo graphical output within which the trend lines have been added. This option is particularly useful when comparing the output for one month with another so overall performance for the measured metric can quickly be observed. The trend lines are the same color in the graph as the metric which they are associated with. Two trend options are available. The first option, **All Data**, to show the trend for the entire measurement period, as shown in Figure 11-40 on page 881. The second trend option, **Visible Data**, shows the trend for only the section that is currently visible in the display window. Alternately, the trend option can be switched off using the **Off** radio button. Only one of the options can be selected at a time.

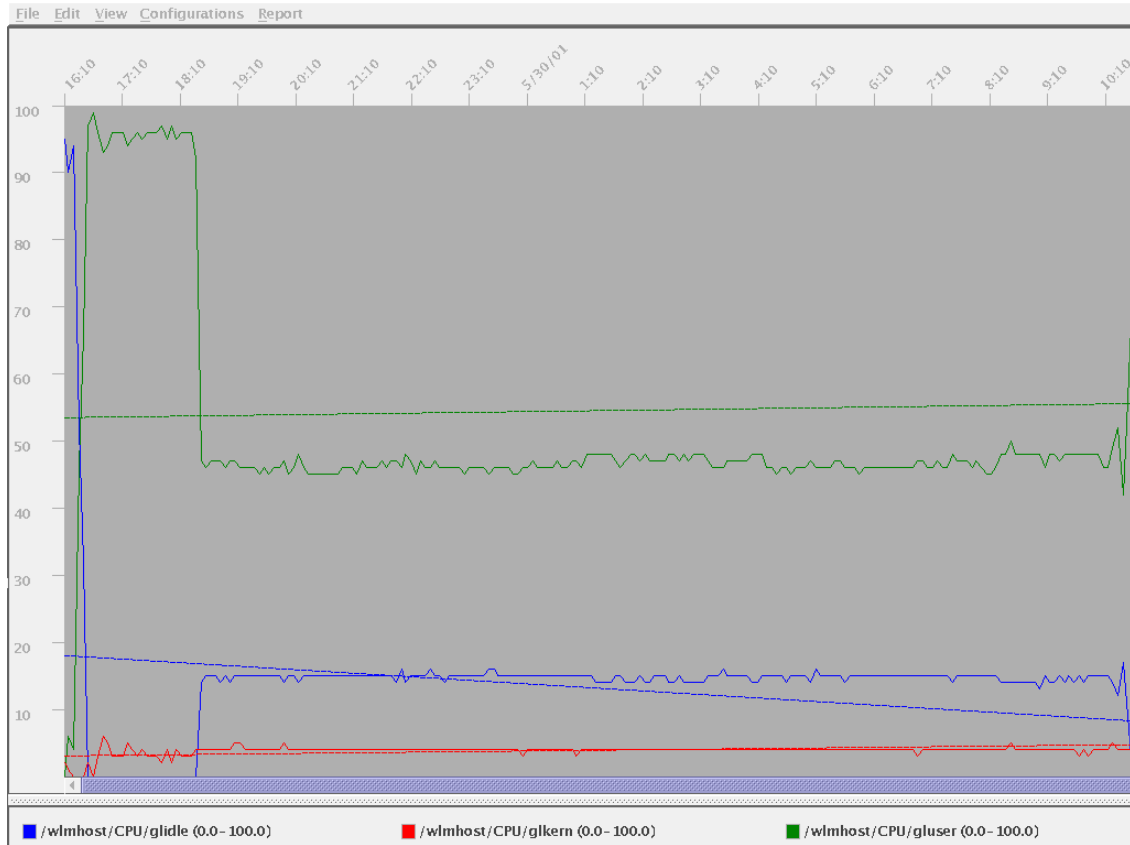


Figure 11-40 The trend of the metric can be displayed by jazizo

From the jazizo main window as shown in Figure 11-28 on page 872, the **View** tab down menu can be selected and the options in Figure 11-41 can be accessed.

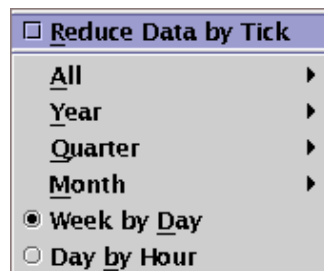


Figure 11-41 The View tab down menu

When the **Reduce Data by Tick** box in the tab down menu is checked, the output will show less data. For a full display showing all of the time intervals, ensure that this box is not checked (it is checked by default). The other options in the tab down menu determine the displayed time graduation. **Day by Hour** is default.

In Figure 11-28 on page 872, selecting the **Report** tab down menu displays the menu shown in Figure 11-42.

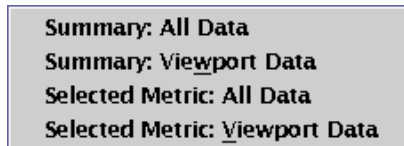


Figure 11-42 The Report tab down menu

These options supply statistical (non graphical) information about the metrics. On selecting the **Summary: All Data** option, a table with the statistics for all of the currently displayed metrics is shown. If the Selected Metric options are required, then move the mouse pointer to the selection block at the bottom of the screen for the required metric and click the left mouse button. The selected graph will be highlighted. Choose either the **Selected Metric: All Data** or the **Selected Metric: Viewport Data** option to display the statistical data for the specific metric.

Timestamp	Mean	Max	Min	Std Dev
5/29/01 4:10 PM	95	95	0	0
5/29/01 4:14 PM	90	99	50	10
5/29/01 4:20 PM	94	99	72	7
5/29/01 4:25 PM	52	76	24	9
5/29/01 4:30 PM	32	52	0	24
5/29/01 4:34 PM	0	1	0	0
5/29/01 4:40 PM	0	0	0	0
5/29/01 4:45 PM	0	0	0	0
5/29/01 4:50 PM	0	0	0	0

Figure 11-43 Tabular statistical output that can be obtained from jazizo

The display is in a tabular format as seen in Figure 11-43. The table has the following headings:

- Timestamp The sample time interval. Here the interval between samples is five minutes.
- Mean This is the mean value monitored over the time interval.
- Max The maximum value during the time interval.
- Min The minimum value over the time period.

Std Dev The standard deviation during the time interval.

The output can be printed either to file or to a printer by selecting **Print**. Note that in Figure 11-43 on page 882, the table is an extract from the full table listing and hence does not show the **Print** or **Close** screen buttons that appear at the bottom of the table view.

To close the jazizo windows, select the **File** tab down menu in the jazizo main window shown in Figure 11-28 on page 872, which displays the options in Figure 11-44.

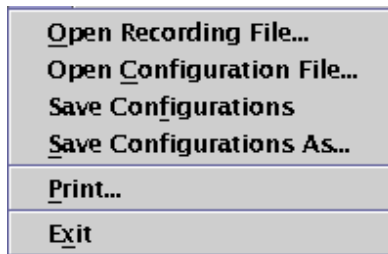


Figure 11-44 The File tab down menu when closing jazizo

If any configurations have been changed, they can be saved here using the **Save Configurations** or **Save Configuration As..** options. To exit from the program, select the **Exit** option.



A

Source code examples

This appendix contains source code that was used to create the examples for the following sections of this redbook:

- ▶ The `perfstat_dude.c` program was used in Section 9.1, “Perfstat API” on page 712.
- ▶ The programs `spmi_dude.c`, `spmi_data.c`, `spmi_file.c`, and `spmi_traverse.c` were used in Section 9.2, “System Performance Measurement Interface (SPMI)” on page 736.
- ▶ The `dudestat.c` program was used in Section 9.5, “Miscellaneous performance monitoring subroutines” on page 783.
- ▶ The `cwhet.c` program was used in Section 4.5, “gprof” on page 235 and Section 4.8, “prof” on page 261.

Unlike the examples in the different chapters, the source code examples in this appendix do not have the line numbering, which facilitates copy and paste from the online version of this book.

perfstat_dude.c

The following sample program makes one reading of a selected number of statistics, then waits for a specified amount of time before it takes the other reading.

Example: A-1 perfstat_dude.c program

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <sys/var.h>
#include <libperfstat.h>

#defineNCPU1024
#defineNDISK1024
#defineNNETWORK1024

static intncpu = NCPU;
static intndisk = NDISK;
static intnnetwork = NNETWORK;

cpu_t(int t)
{
    perfstat_id_tname;
    perfstat_cpu_tub[NCPU];
    int i, rc;
    static u_longlong_ttime[NCPU];
    static u_longlong_tuser[NCPU];
    static u_longlong_tsys[NCPU];
    static u_longlong_tidle[NCPU];
    static u_longlong_twait[NCPU];
    static u_longlong_tsysfork[NCPU];
    static u_longlong_tsyscall[NCPU];
    static u_longlong_tpswitch[NCPU];

    strcpy(name.name, "");

    if (t) {
        if ((rc = perfstat_cpu (&name,ub,sizeof(perfstat_cpu_t),NCPU)) >= 0) {
            printf("%6.6s %6.6s %6.6s %6.6s %3.3s %3.3s %3.3s %3.3s\n",
                "cpu", "fk", "sy", "cs", " us", " sy", "id", "wa");
            for (i=0;i<rc;i++) {
                ttime[i] =
                (ub[i].user-user[i])+(ub[i].sys-sys[i])+(ub[i].idle-idle[i])+(ub[i].wait-wait[i
            ]));

                printf("%6.6s ", ub[i].name);
                printf("%6lld ", ub[i].sysfork-sysfork[i]);
                printf("%6lld ", ub[i].syscall-syscall[i]);
                printf("%6lld ", ub[i].pswitch-pswitch[i]);
            }
        }
    }
}
```



```

        printf("%3lld ", (ub[i].user-user[i])*100/ttime[i]);
        printf("%3lld ", (ub[i].sys-sys[i])*100/ttime[i]);
        printf("%3lld ", (ub[i].idle-idle[i])*100/ttime[i]);
        printf("%3lld ", (ub[i].wait-wait[i])*100/ttime[i]);
        printf("\n");
    }
    printf("\n");
} else {
    perror("perfstat_cpu 1");
}
} else {
    if ((rc = perfstat_cpu (&name,ub,sizeof(perfstat_cpu_t),NCPU) >= 0) {
        for (i=0;i<rc;i++) {
            user[i] = ub[i].user;
            sys[i] = ub[i].sys;
            idle[i] = ub[i].idle;
            wait[i] = ub[i].wait;
            sysfork[i] = ub[i].sysfork;
            syscall[i] = ub[i].syscall;
            pswitch[i] = ub[i].pswitch;
        }
    } else {
        perror("perfstat_cpu 0");
    }
}
}
}
cpu_total_t(int t)
{
    perfstat_cpu_total_tub;
    static int    ncpus;
    static u_longlong_ttime;
    static u_longlong_trunque;
    static u_longlong_tswpque;
    static u_longlong_tdevintrs;
    static u_longlong_tsoftintrs;
    static u_longlong_tsysfork;
    static u_longlong_tsyscall;
    static u_longlong_tpswitch;
    static u_longlong_tuser;
    static u_longlong_tsys;
    static u_longlong_tidle;
    static u_longlong_twait;

    if (t) {
        if (perfstat_cpu_total
((perfstat_id_t*)NULL,&ub,sizeof(perfstat_cpu_total_t),1) >= 0) {
            ttime = (ub.user-user)+(ub.sys-sys)+(ub.idle-idle)+(ub.wait-wait);
            printf("Que      Faults                Cpu\n");

```

```

printf("%3.3s %3.3s %6.6s %6.6s %6.6s %6.6s %3.3s %3.3s %3.3s
%3.3s\n",
    "rq", "sq", "fk", "in", "sy", "cs", "us", "sy", "id", "wa");
printf("%3lld ", ub.runque-runque);
printf("%3lld ", ub.swpque-swpque);
printf("%6lld ", ub.sysfork-sysfork);
printf("%6lld ", (ub.devintrs+ub.softintrs)-(devintrs+softintrs));
printf("%6lld ", ub.syscall-syscall);
printf("%6lld ", ub.pswitch-pswitch);
printf("%3lld ", (ub.user-user)*100/ttime);
printf("%3lld ", (ub.sys-sys)*100/ttime);
printf("%3lld ", (ub.idle-idle)*100/ttime);
printf("%3lld ", (ub.wait-wait)*100/ttime);
printf("\n\n");
} else {
    perror("perfstat_cpu_total 1");
}
} else {
    if (perfstat_cpu_total
((perfstat_id_t*)NULL,&ub,sizeof(perfstat_cpu_total_t),1) >= 0) {
        ncpus = ub.ncpus;
        runque = ub.runque;
        swpque = ub.swpque;
        sysfork = ub.sysfork;
        syscall = ub.syscall;
        devintrs = ub.devintrs;
        softintrs = ub.softintrs;
        pswitch = ub.pswitch;
        user = ub.user;
        sys = ub.sys;
        idle = ub.idle;
        wait = ub.wait;
    } else {
        perror("perfstat_cpu_total 0");
    }
}
}

disk_t(int t)
{
    perfstat_id_tname;
    perfstat_disk_tub[NDISK];
    int i,rc;
    static u_longlong_tqdepth[NDISK];
    static u_longlong_ttime[NDISK];
    static u_longlong_txrate[NDISK];
    static u_longlong_txfers[NDISK];
    static u_longlong_trblks[NDISK];
    static u_longlong_twbks[NDISK];

```

```

strcpy(name.name, "");

if (t) {
    if ((rc = perfstat_disk (&name,ub,sizeof(perfstat_disk_t),NDISK)) >= 0)
    {
        printf("%6.6s %6.6s %6.6s %6.6s %6.6s %6.6s %6.6s %6.6s\n",
            "disk","vg","qd","busy","KB/s","xfers","KBrd","KBwr");
        for (i=0;i<rc;i++) {
            printf("%6s ", ub[i].name);
            printf("%6s ", ub[i].vgname);
            printf("%6lld ", ub[i].qdepth-qdepth[i]);
            printf("%6lld ", ub[i].time-time[i]);
            printf("%6lld ", ub[i].xrate-xrate[i]);
            printf("%6lld ", ub[i].xfers-xfers[i]);
            printf("%6lld ", ub[i].rblks-rblks[i]);
            printf("%6lld ", ub[i].wblks-wblks[i]);
            printf("\n");
        }
        printf("\n");
    } else {
        perror("perfstat_disk 1");
    }
} else {
    if ((rc = perfstat_disk (&name,ub,sizeof(perfstat_disk_t),NDISK)) >= 0)
    {
        for (i=0;i<rc;i++) {
            qdepth[i] = ub[i].qdepth;
            time[i] = ub[i].time;
            xrate[i] = ub[i].xrate;
            xfers[i] = ub[i].xfers;
            rblks[i] = ub[i].rblks;
            wblks[i] = ub[i].wblks;
        }
    } else {
        perror("perfstat_disk 0");
    }
}
}

disk_total_t(int t)
{
    perfstat_disk_total_tub;
    static u_longlong_ttime;
    static u_longlong_txrate;
    static u_longlong_txfers;
    static u_longlong_trblks;
    static u_longlong_twblks;
}

```

```

    if (t) {
        if (perfstat_disk_total
            ((perfstat_id_t*)NULL,&ub,sizeof(perfstat_disk_total_t),1) >= 0) {
            printf("%6.6s %6.6s %6.6s %6.6s %6.6s\n",
                "busy", " KB/s", "xfers", "KBrd", "KBwr");
            printf("%6lld ", ub.time-time);
            printf("%6lld ", ub.xrate-xrate);
            printf("%6lld ", ub.xfers-xfers);
            printf("%6lld ", ub.rblks-rblks);
            printf("%6lld ", ub.wblks-wblks);
            printf("\n\n");
        } else {
            perror("perfstat_disk_total 1");
        }
    } else {
        if (perfstat_disk_total
            ((perfstat_id_t*)NULL,&ub,sizeof(perfstat_disk_total_t),1) >= 0) {
            time = ub.time;
            xrate = ub.xrate;
            xfers = ub.xfers;
            rblks = ub.rblks;
            wblks = ub.wblks;
        } else {
            perror("perfstat_disk_total 0");
        }
    }
}

memory_total_t(int t)
{
    perfstat_memory_total_tub;
    static u_longlong_treal_free;
    static u_longlong_treal_inuse;
    static u_longlong_tpgsp_free;
    static u_longlong_tpgspins;
    static u_longlong_tpgspouts;
    static u_longlong_tpgins;
    static u_longlong_tpgouts;
    static u_longlong_tpgexct;
    static u_longlong_tpgsteals;
    static u_longlong_tscans;
    static u_longlong_tnumperm;

    if (t) {
        if (perfstat_memory_total
            ((perfstat_id_t*)NULL,&ub,sizeof(perfstat_memory_total_t),1) >= 0) {
            printf("Real memory          Paging space Virtual\n");
            printf("%6.6s %6.6s %6.6s %6.6s %6.6s %6.6s %6.6s %6.6s %6.6s %6.6s",
                %6.6s\n",

```

```

"free", "use", "free", "psi", "pso", "pi", "po", "fault", "fr", "sr", "num");
    printf("%61ld ", ub.real_free);
    printf("%61ld ", ub.real_inuse);
    printf("%61ld ", ub.pgsp_free);
    printf("%61ld ", ub.pgspins);
    printf("%61ld ", ub.pgspouts);
    printf("%61ld ", ub.pgins);
    printf("%61ld ", ub.pgouts);
    printf("%61ld ", ub.pgexct);
    printf("%61ld ", ub.pgsteals);
    printf("%61ld ", ub.scans);
    printf("%61ld ", ub.numperm);
    printf("\n\n");
} else {
    perror("perfstat_memory_total 1");
}
} else {
    if (perfstat_memory_total
((perfstat_id_t*)NULL, &ub, sizeof(perfstat_memory_total_t), 1) >= 0) {
        real_free = ub.real_free;
        real_inuse = ub.real_inuse;
        pgsp_free = ub.pgsp_free;
        pgspins = ub.pgspins;
        pgspouts = ub.pgspouts;
        pgins = ub.pgins;
        pgouts = ub.pgouts;
        pgexct = ub.pgexct;
        pgsteals = ub.pgsteals;
        scans = ub.scans;
        numperm = ub.numperm;
    } else {
        perror("perfstat_memory_total 1");
    }
}
}

netinterface_t(int t)
{
    perfstat_id_tname;
    perfstat_netinterface_tub[NDISK];
    int i, rc;
    static u_longlong_tipackets[NDISK];
    static u_longlong_tibytes[NDISK];
    static u_longlong_terrors[NDISK];
    static u_longlong_topackets[NDISK];
    static u_longlong_tobytes[NDISK];
    static u_longlong_toerrors[NDISK];
    static u_longlong_tcollisions[NDISK];

```

```

strcpy(name.name, "");

if (t) {
    if ((rc = perfstat_netinterface
(&name,ub,sizeof(perfstat_netinterface_t),NNETWORK)) >= 0) {
        printf("%7.7s %6.6s %6.6s %6.6s %6.6s %6.6s %6.6s %6.6s\n",
            "network","mtu","ipack","ibyte","ierr","opack","obyte","
oerr","coll");
        for (i=0;i<rc;i++) {
            printf("%7s ", ub[i].name);
            printf("%6lld ", ub[i].mtu);
            printf("%6lld ", ub[i].ipackets-ipackets[i]);
            printf("%6lld ", ub[i].ibytes-ibytes[i]);
            printf("%6lld ", ub[i].ierrors-ierrors[i]);
            printf("%6lld ", ub[i].opackets-opackets[i]);
            printf("%6lld ", ub[i].obytes-obytes[i]);
            printf("%6lld ", ub[i].oerrors-oerrors[i]);
            printf("%6lld ", ub[i].collisions-collisions[i]);
            printf("\n");
        }
        printf("\n");
    } else {
        perror("perfstat_netinterface 1");
    }
} else {
    if ((rc = perfstat_netinterface
(&name,ub,sizeof(perfstat_netinterface_t),NNETWORK)) >= 0) {
        for (i=0;i<rc;i++) {
            ipackets[i] = ub[i].ipackets;
            ibytes[i] = ub[i].ibytes;
            ierrors[i] = ub[i].ierrors;
            opackets[i] = ub[i].opackets;
            obytes[i] = ub[i].obytes;
            oerrors[i] = ub[i].oerrors;
            collisions[i] = ub[i].collisions;
        }
    } else {
        perror("perfstat_netinterface 1");
    }
}
}

netinterface_total_t(int t)
{
    perfstat_netinterface_total_tub;
    static u_longlong_tipackets;
    static u_longlong_tibytes;
    static u_longlong_tierrors;

```

```

static u_longlong_topackets;
static u_longlong_tobytes;
static u_longlong_toerrors;
static u_longlong_tcollisions;

if (t) {
    if (perfstat_netinterface_total
((perfstat_id_t*)NULL,&ub,sizeof(perfstat_netinterface_total_t),1) >= 0) {
        printf("%6.6s %6.6s %6.6s %6.6s %6.6s %6.6s %6.6s\n",
            "ipack","ibyte","ierr","opack"," obyte"," oerr","coll");
        printf("%6lld ", ub.ipackets-ipackets);
        printf("%6lld ", ub.ibytes-ibytes);
        printf("%6lld ", ub.ierrors-ierrors);
        printf("%6lld ", ub.opackets-opackets);
        printf("%6lld ", ub.obytes-obytes);
        printf("%6lld ", ub.oerrors-oerrors);
        printf("%6lld ", ub.collisions-collisions);
        printf("\n\n");
    } else {
        perror("perfstat_netinterface_total 1");
    }
} else {
    if (perfstat_netinterface_total
((perfstat_id_t*)NULL,&ub,sizeof(perfstat_netinterface_total_t),1) >= 0) {
        ipackets = ub.ipackets;
        ibytes = ub.ibytes;
        ierrors = ub.ierrors;
        opackets = ub.opackets;
        obytes = ub.obytes;
        oerrors = ub.oerrors;
        collisions = ub.collisions;
    } else {
        perror("perfstat_netinterface_total 0");
    }
}
}

main()
{
    struct variovario;
    int          rc;

    if (!sys_parm(SYSP_GET,SYSP_V_NCPUS,&vario))
        ncpu = vario.v.v_ncpus_cfg.value;

    if ((rc = perfstat_cpu (NULL,NULL,sizeof(perfstat_cpu_t),0)) > 0)
        ncpu = rc;

    if ((rc = perfstat_disk (NULL,NULL,sizeof(perfstat_disk_t),0)) > 0)

```

```

        ndisk = rc;

        if ((rc = perfstat_netinterface
(NULL,NULL,sizeof(perfstat_netinterface_t),0)) > 0)
            nnetwork = rc;

        cpu_total_t(0);
        cpu_t(0);
        memory_total_t(0);
        disk_total_t(0);
        disk_t(0);
        netinterface_total_t(0);
        netinterface_t(0);

        sleep(1);

        cpu_total_t(1);
        cpu_t(1);
        memory_total_t(1);
        disk_total_t(1);
        disk_t(1);
        netinterface_total_t(1);
        netinterface_t(1);
    }

```

The following is the output from perfstat_dude.

Example: A-2 Output from perfstat_dude

```

# perfstat_dude
Que   Faults                Cpu
rq  sq   fk   in   sy   cs us sy id wa
527 92  3475   0 1155774 89458 34 65 0 0

   cpu   fk   sy   cs us sy id wa
proc0  617 287652 23495 24 75 0 0
proc1   820 254020 21343 44 55 0 0
proc2  1070 312183 20444 36 63 0 0
proc3   967 302249 24156 31 68 0 0

Real memory          Paging space Virtual
free  use free  psi  pso  pi  po fault  fr  sr  num
918872 129693 117305 28653 1571655 768871 21933912 144835233 2350115 57022524
30170

busy  KB/s  xfers  KBrd  KBwr
3633   0  38039 67368 341736

```


disk	vg	qd	busy	KB/s	xfers	KBrd	KBwr		
hdisk0	rootvg	0	45	0	115	4210	728		
hdisk1	None	0	0	0	0	0	0		
hdisk12	vg12	0	239	0	2559	4210	22776		
hdisk3	vg3	0	259	0	2935	4210	25936		
hdisk2	vg2	0	229	0	2771	4210	24600		
hdisk9	None	0	0	0	0	0	0		
hdisk16	vg16	0	273	0	3058	4210	27376		
hdisk15	vg15	0	227	0	2429	4210	21544		
hdisk7	vg7	0	267	0	2875	4210	25472		
hdisk8	vg8	0	27	0	108	4210	1856		
hdisk4	vg4	0	259	0	2691	4210	24152		
hdisk17	vg11	0	108	0	1094	4	8720		
hdisk11	vg11	0	56	0	170	8420	2160		
hdisk6	vg10	0	177	0	1853	4	14792		
hdisk14	vg14	0	243	0	2506	4210	22576		
hdisk5	vg5	0	234	0	2478	4210	22072		
hdisk13	vg13	0	260	0	2944	4210	26352		
hdisk10	vg10	0	41	0	109	8420	112		

ipack	ibyte	ierr	opack	obyte	oerr	coll		
14	1389	0	11	1824	0	0		

network	mtu	ipack	ibyte	ierr	opack	obyte	oerr	coll	
tr0	1492	14	1389	0	11	1824	0	0	
lo0	16896	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

spmi_dude.c

Following is the source code for the spmi_dude.c program.

Example: A-3 spmi_dude.c program

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <signal.h>
#include <sys/Spmidef.h>

#if defined(DEBUG)
#define PDEBUG(x,y) printf(x,y)
#else
#define PDEBUG(x,y)
#endif

extern      errno;
extern charSpmiErrmsg[];
```

```

extern intSpmiErrno;
/*
 * Since we need this structure pointer in our cleanup() function
 * we declare it as a global variable.
 */
struct SpmiStatSet*SPMIset = NULL;
/*
 * These are the statistics we are interested in monitoring.
 * To the left of the last slash (/) is the context, to the
 * right of this slash (/) is the actual statistic within
 * the context. Note that statistics can have the same
 * name but belong to different contexts.
 */
char          *stats[] = {
    "CPU/glwait",
    "CPU/glidle",
    "CPU/glkern",
    "CPU/gluser",
    "Mem/Virt/scan",
    "Mem/Virt/steal",
    "PagSp/%totalfree",
    "PagSp/%totalused",
    "Mem/Virt/pagein",
    "Mem/Virt/pageout",
    "Mem/Virt/pgspgin",
    "Mem/Virt/pgspgout",
    "Proc/runque",
    "Proc/swpque",
    NULL
};

void
SPMIerror(char *s)
{
    /* We do not want the \n that the SpmiErrmsg have at the
     * end since we will use our own error reporting format.
     */
    SpmiErrmsg[strlen(SpmiErrmsg)-1] = 0x0;
    fprintf(stderr,"%s: %s (%d)\n",s,SpmiErrmsg,SpmiErrno);
}
/*
 * This subroutine is called when a user interrupts it or
 * when the main program exits. If called by a signal handler
 * it will have a value in parameter s. If s is not set, then
 * it is called when the main program exits. To not have this
 * subroutine called when calling exit() to terminate the
 * process, we use _exit() instead. Since exit() would call
 * _cleanup() and any atexit() registred functions, we call
 * _cleanup() ourselves.
 */

```

```

*/
void
cleanup(int s)
{
    if (SPMIset)
        if (SpmiFreeStatSet(SPMIset))
            SPMIerror("SpmiFreeStatSet");
    SpmiExit();
    _cleanup();
    _exit(0);
}

#define MAXDELAY2
#define MAXCOUNT-1

main(int argc, char *argv[])
{
    struct SpmiStatVals*SPMIval = NULL;
    struct SpmiStat*SPMIstat = NULL;
    SpmiCxHdl SPMIcxhdl = 0;
    char        context[128];
    char        *statistic;
    float       statvalue;
    int         i, hardcore = 0, bailout = 0;
    int         maxdelay = MAXDELAY;
    uint        maxcount = MAXCOUNT;
    /*
     * Here we initialize the SPMI environment for our process.
     */
    if (SpmiInit(15)) {
        SPMIerror("SpmiInit");
        exit(SpmiErrno);
    }
    if (argc == 2)
        maxdelay = atoi(argv[1]);
    else if (argc == 3) {
        maxdelay = atoi(argv[1]);
        maxcount = atoi(argv[2]);
    }
    /*
     * To illustrate enhanced durability of our simple program.
     */
    hardcore = atoi(getenv("HARDCORE"));
    /*
     * We make sure that we clean up the SPMI memory that we use
     * before we terminate the process. atexit() is called when
     * the process is normally terminated, and we trap signals
     * that a terminal user, or program malfunction could
     * generate and cleanup then as well.

```

```

*/
atexit(cleanup);
signal(SIGINT,cleanup);
signal(SIGTERM,cleanup);
signal(SIGSEGV,cleanup);
signal(SIGQUIT,cleanup);
/*
 * Here we create the base for our SPMI statistical data hierarchy.
 */
if ((SPMIset = SpmiCreateStatSet()) == NULL) {
    SPMIerror("SpmiCreateStatSet");
    exit(SpmiErrno);
}
/*
 * For each metric we want to monitor we need to add it to
 * our statistical collection set.
 */
for (i = 0; stats[i] != NULL; i++) {
    if (SpmiPathAddSetStat(SPMIset,stats[i],SPMIcxhdl) == NULL) {
        SPMIerror("SpmiPathAddSetStats");
        exit(SpmiErrno);
    }
}
printf ("%5s %5s %5s %5s %5s %5s %5s %5s %5s %5s %5s %5s %5s\n",
        "swpq","runq","pgspo","pgspi","pgout","pgin",
        "%used","%free","fr","sr","us","sy","id","wa");
/*
 * In this for loop we collect all statistics that we have specified
 * to SPMI that we want to monitor. Each of the data values selected
 * for the set is represented by an SpmiStatVals structure.
 * Whenever Spmi executes a request from the to read the data values
 * for a set all SpmiStatVals structures in the set are updated.
 * The application program will then have to traverse the list of
 * SpmiStatVals structures through the SpmiFirstVals() and SpmiNextVals()
 * function calls.
 */
for (i=0; i< maxcount; i++) {
again:
    /*
     * First we must request that SPMI refresh our statistical
     * data hierarchy.
     */
    if ((SpmiGetStatSet(SPMIset,TRUE)) != 0) {
        /*
         * if the hardcore variable is set (environment variable HARDCORE),
         * then we discard runtime errors from SpmiGetStatSet (up to three
         * times). This can happen some time if many processes use the SPMI
         * shared resources simultaneously.
         */
    }
}

```

```

        if (hardcore && (3 > bailout++)) goto again;
        SPMIerror("SpmiGetStatSet");
        exit(SpmiErrno);
    }
    bailout = 0;
    /*
     * Here we get the first entry point in our statistical data hierarchy.
     * Note that SPMI will return the values in the reverse order of the one
     * used to add them to our statistical set.
     */
    SPMIval = SpmiFirstVals(SPMIset);
    do {
        if ((statvalue = SpmiGetValue(SPMIset,SPMIval)) < 0) {
            SPMIerror("SpmiGetValue");
            exit(SpmiErrno);
        }
        printf("%5.0f ",statvalue);
        PDEBUG("\t%s\n",SpmiStatGetPath(SPMIval->context,SPMIval->stat, 0));
    /*
     * Finally we get the next statistic in our data hierarchy.
     * And if this is NULL, then we have retrieved all our statistics.
     */
    } while ((SPMIval = SpmiNextVals(SPMIset,SPMIval)));
    printf("\n");
    sleep(maxdelay);
}
}

```

spmi_data.c

Following is the source code for the spmi_data program.

Example: A-4 spmi_data.c program

```

/* The following statistics are added by the SpmiPathAddSetStat
 * subroutine to form a set of statistics:
 * CPU/cpu0/kern
 * CPU/cpu0/idle
 * Mem/Real/%free
 * PagSp/%free
 * Proc/runque
 * Proc/swpque
 * These statistics are then retrieved every 2 seconds and their
 * value is displayed to the user.
 */

```

```

#include <sys/types.h>
#include <sys/errno.h>
#include <signal.h>
#include <stdio.h>
#include <sys/Spmidef.h>

#define TIME_DELAY 2          /* time between samplings */

extern char  SpmiErrmsg[];    /* Spmi Error message array */
extern int   SpmiErrno;      /* Spmi Error indicator */

struct SpmiStatSet *statset; /* statistics set */

/*===== must_exit() =====*/
/* This subroutine is called when the program is ready to exit.
 * It frees any statsets that were defined and exits the
 * interface.
 */
/*=====*/

void must_exit()
{
    /* free statsets */
    if (statset)
        if (SpmiFreeStatSet(statset))
            if (SpmiErrno)
                printf("%s", SpmiErrmsg);

    /* exit SPMI */
    SpmiExit();
    if (SpmiErrno)
        printf("%s", SpmiErrmsg);

    exit(0);
}

/*===== getstats() =====*/
/* getstats() traverses the set of statistics and outputs the
 * statistics values.

```

```

*/
/*=====*/

void getstats()
{
    int                counter=20;    /* every 20 lines output
                                       * the header
                                       */

    struct SpmiStatVals *statvall;
    float              spmivalue;

    /* loop until a stop signal is received. */
    while (1) {
        if(counter == 20) {
            printf("\nCPU/cpu0    CPU/cpu0    Mem/Real    PagSp    ");
            printf("Proc          Proc\n");
            printf("    kern      idle    %%free    %%free    ");
            printf("runque      swpque\n");
            printf("=====");
            printf("=====\n");
            counter=0;
        }

        /* retrieve set of statistics */
        if (SpmiGetStatSet(statset, TRUE) != 0) {
            printf("SpmiGetStatSet failed.\n");
            if (SpmiErrno)
                printf("%s", SpmiErrmsg);
            must_exit();
        }

        /* retrieve first statistic */
        statvall = SpmiFirstVals(statset);
        if (statvall == NULL) {
            printf("SpmiFirstVals Failed\n");
            if (SpmiErrno)
                printf("%s", SpmiErrmsg);
            must_exit();
        }

        /* traverse the set of statistics */
        while (statvall != NULL) {
            /* value to be displayed */
            spmivalue = SpmiGetValue(statset, statvall);
            if (spmivalue < 0.0) {
                printf("SpmiGetValue Failed\n");
                if (SpmiErrno)

```

```

        printf("%s", SpmiErrmsg);
        must_exit();
    }
    printf(" %6.2f ",spmivalue);

    statvall = SpmiNextVals(statset, statvall);
} /* end while (statvall) */
printf("\n");
counter++;
sleep(TIME_DELAY);
}
}

/*===== addstats() =====*/
/* addstats() adds statistics to the statistics set. */
/* addstats() also takes advantage of the different ways a
 * statistic may be added to the set.
 */
/*=====*/

void addstats()
{
    SpmiCxHdl cxhdl, parenthdl;

    /* initialize the statistics set */
    statset = SpmiCreateStatSet();
    if (statset == NULL)
    {
        printf("SpmiCreateStatSet Failed\n");
        if (SpmiErrno)
            printf("%s", SpmiErrmsg);
        must_exit();
    }

    /* Pass SpmiPathGetCx the fully qualified path name of the
     * context
     */
    if (!(cxhdl = SpmiPathGetCx("Proc", NULL)))
    {
        printf("SpmiPathGetCx failed for Proc context.\n");
        if (SpmiErrno)
            printf("%s", SpmiErrmsg);
        must_exit();
    }
}

```



```

/* Pass SpmiPathAddSetStat the name of the statistic */
/* & the handle of the parent */
if (!SpmiPathAddSetStat(statset,"swpque", cxhdl))
{
    printf("SpmiPathAddSetStat failed for Proc/swpque statistic.\n");
    if (SpmiErrno)
        printf("%s", SpmiErrmsg);
    must_exit();
}

if (!SpmiPathAddSetStat(statset,"runque", cxhdl))
{
    printf("SpmiPathAddSetStat failed for Proc/runque statistic.\n");
    if (SpmiErrno)
        printf("%s", SpmiErrmsg);
    must_exit();
}

/* Pass SpmiPathAddSetStat the fully qualified name of the
 * statistic
 */
if (!SpmiPathAddSetStat(statset,"PagSp/%totalfree", NULL))
{
    printf("SpmiPathAddSetStat failed for PagSp/%free statistic.\n");
    if (SpmiErrno)
        printf("%s", SpmiErrmsg);
    must_exit();
}

if (!(parenthdl = SpmiPathGetCx("Mem", NULL)))
{
    printf("SpmiPathGetCx failed for Mem context.\n");
    if (SpmiErrno)
        printf("%s", SpmiErrmsg);
    must_exit();
}

/* Pass SpmiPathGetCx the name of the context */
/* & the handle of the parent context */
if (!(cxhdl = SpmiPathGetCx("Real", parenthdl)))
{
    printf("SpmiPathGetCx failed for Mem/Real context.\n");
    if (SpmiErrmsg)
        printf("%s", SpmiErrmsg);
}

```

```

        must_exit();
    }

    if (!SpmiPathAddSetStat(statset,"%free", cxhdl))
    {
        printf("SpmiPathAddSetStat failed for Mem/Real/%%free statistic.\n");
        if (SpmiErrno)
            printf("%s", SpmiErrmsg);
        must_exit();
    }

    /* Pass SpmiPathGetCx the fully qualified path name of the
     * context
     */
    if (!(cxhdl = SpmiPathGetCx("CPU/cpu0", NULL)))
    {
        printf("SpmiPathGetCx failed for CPU/cpu0 context.\n");
        if (SpmiErrno)
            printf("%s", SpmiErrmsg);
        must_exit();
    }

    if (!SpmiPathAddSetStat(statset,"idle", cxhdl))
    {
        printf("SpmiPathAddSetStat failed for CPU/cpu0/idle statistic.\n");
        if (SpmiErrno)
            printf("%s", SpmiErrmsg);
        must_exit();
    }

    if (!SpmiPathAddSetStat(statset,"kern", cxhdl))
    {
        printf("SpmiPathAddSetStat failed for CPU/cpu0/kern statistic.\n");
        if (SpmiErrno)
            printf("%s", SpmiErrmsg);
        must_exit();
    }

    return;
}

/*=====*/

```

```

main(int argc, char **argv)
{
    int    spmierr=0;

    /* Initialize SPMI */
    if ((spmierr = SpmiInit(15)) != 0)
    {
        printf("Unable to initialize SPMI interface\n");
        if (SpmiErrno)
            printf("%s", SpmiErrmsg);
        exit(-98);
    }

    /* set up interrupt signals */
    signal(SIGINT,must_exit);
    signal(SIGTERM,must_exit);
    signal(SIGSEGV,must_exit);
    signal(SIGQUIT,must_exit);

    /* Go to statistics routines. */
    addstats();
    getstats();

    /* Exit SPMI */
    must_exit();
}

```

spmi_file.c

Following is the source code for the spmi_file program.

Example: A-5 spmi_file program

```

#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <sys/Spmidef.h>

extern    errno;
extern charSpmiErrmsg[];
extern intSpmiErrno;

```

```

struct SpmiStatSet*SPMIset = NULL;

void
SPMIerror(char *s)
{
    /* We do not want the \n that the SpmiErrmsg have at the
     * end since we will use our own error reporting format.
     */
    SpmiErrmsg[strlen(SpmiErrmsg)-1] = 0x0;
    fprintf(stderr,"%s: %s (%d)\n",s,SpmiErrmsg,SpmiErrno);
}
/*
 * This subroutine is called when a user interrupts it or
 * when the main program exits. If called by a signal handler
 * it will have a value in parameter s. If s is not set, then
 * it is called when the main program exits. To not have this
 * subroutine called when calling exit() to terminate the
 * process, we use _exit() instead. Since exit() would call
 * _cleanup() and any atexit() registred functions, we call
 * _cleanup() ourselves.
 */
void
cleanup(int s)
{
    if (SPMIset)
        if (SpmiFreeStatSet(SPMIset))
            SPMIerror("SpmiFreeStatSet");
    SpmiExit();
    _cleanup();
    _exit(0);
}

main(int argc, char *argv[])
{
    struct SpmiStatVals*SPMIval = NULL;
    struct SpmiStat*SPMIstat = NULL;
    SpmiCxHdl SPMIcxhdl = 0;
    FILE      *file;
    char      stats[4096];
    float     statvalue;
    /*
     * Here we initialize the SPMI environment for our process.
     */
    if (SpmiInit(15)) {
        SPMIerror("SpmiInit");
        exit(SpmiErrno);
    }
    /*
     * We make sure that we clean up the SPMI memory that we use

```

```

    * before we terminate the process. atexit() is called when
    * the process is normally terminated, and we trap signals
    * that a terminal user, or program malfunction could
    * generate and cleanup then as well.
    */
atexit(cleanup);
signal(SIGINT,cleanup);
signal(SIGTERM,cleanup);
signal(SIGSEGV,cleanup);
signal(SIGQUIT,cleanup);
/*
 * Here we create the base for our SPMI statistical data hierarchy.
 */
if ((SPMIset = SpmiCreateStatSet()) == NULL) {
    SPMIerror("SpmiCreateStatSet");
    exit(SpmiErrno);
}
/*
 * Open the file we have the SPMI metrics stored in
 */
if ((file = fopen("SPMI_METRICS", "r")) == NULL) exit(1);
/*
 * Read all lines in the file
 */
while (fscanf(file,"%s",&stats) != EOF) {
    /*
     * For each metric we want to monitor we need to add it to
     * our statistical collection set (assuming the input file syntax is
correct).
     */
    if ((SPMIval = SpmiPathAddSetStat(SPMIset,stats,SPMIcxhdl)) == NULL) {
        SPMIerror("SpmiPathAddSetStats");
        exit(SpmiErrno);
    }
}
fclose(file);
/*
 * First we must request that SPMI refresh our statistical
 * data hierarchy.
 */
if ((SpmiGetStatSet(SPMIset,TRUE)) != 0) {
    SPMIerror("SpmiGetStatSet");
    exit(SpmiErrno);
}
/*
 * Here we get the first entry point in our statistical data hierarchy.
 * Note that SPMI will return the values in the reverse order of the one
 * used to add them to our statistical set.
 */

```

```

SPMIval = SpmiFirstVals(SPMIset);
do {
    if ((statvalue = SpmiGetValue(SPMIset,SPMIval)) < 0) {
        SPMIerror("SpmiGetValue");
        exit(SpmiErrno);
    }
    printf("%-25s:
%.0f\n",SpmiStatGetPath(SPMIval->context,SPMIval->stat,0),statvalue);
    /*
    * Finally we get the next statistic in our data hierarchy.
    * And if this is NULL, then we have retrieved all our statistics.
    */
} while ((SPMIval = SpmiNextVals(SPMIset,SPMIval)));
}

```

spmi_traverse.c

Following is the source code for the spmi_traverse program.

Example: A-6 spmi_traverse program

```

#include <sys/types.h>
#include <sys/errno.h>
#include <stdio.h>
#include <sys/Spmidef.h>

extern      errno;
extern charSpmiErrmsg[];
extern intSpmiErrno;

SPMIerror(char *s)
{
    /* We do not want the \n that the SpmiErrmsg have at the
    * end since we will use our own error reporting format.
    */
    SpmiErrmsg[strlen(SpmiErrmsg)-1] = 0x0;
    fprintf(stderr,"%s: %s (%d)\n",s,SpmiErrmsg,SpmiErrno);
}
/*
* This subroutine is called when a user interrupts it or
* when the main program exits. If called by a signal handler
* it will have a value in parameter s. If s is not set, then
* it is called when the main program exits. To not have this
* subroutine called when calling exit() to terminate the

```

```

* process, we use _exit() instead. Since exit() would call
* _cleanup() and any atexit() registred functions, we call
* _cleanup() ourselves.
*/
void
cleanup(int s)
{
    SpmiExit();
    _cleanup ();
    _exit (0);
}
/*
* This function that traverses recursively down a
* context link. When the end of the context link is found,
* findstats traverses down the statistics links and writes the
* statistic name to stdout. findstats is originally passed the
* context handle for the TOP context.
*/
findstats(SpmiCxHdl SPMIcxhdl)
{
    struct SpmiCxLink *SPMIcxlink;
    struct SpmiStatLink *SPMIstatlink;
    struct SpmiCx *SPMIcx, *SPMIcxparent;
    struct SpmiStat *SPMIstat;
    int instantiable;
    /*
    * Get the first context.
    */
    if (SPMIcxlink = SpmiFirstCx(SPMIcxhdl)) {
        while (SPMIcxlink) {
            SPMIcx = SpmiGetCx(SPMIcxlink->context);
            /*
            * Determine if the context's parent is instantiable
            * because we do not want to have to print the metrics
            * for every child of that parent, ie Procs/<PID>/metric
            * will be the same for every process.
            */
            SPMIcxparent = SpmiGetCx(SPMIcx->parent);
            if (SPMIcxparent->inst_freq == SiContInst)
                instantiable++;
            else
                instantiable = 0;
            /*
            * We only want to print out the stats for any contexts
            * whose parents aren't instantiable. If the parent
            * is instantiable then we only want to print out
            * the stats for the first instance of that parent.
            */
            if (instantiable > 1) {

```

```

        /*
        * Output the name of the metric with instantiable parents.
        */
        fprintf(stdout,"%s/%s/.....\n",SPMIcxparent->name,SPMIcx->name);
    } else {
        /*
        * Traverse the stats list for the context.
        */
        if (SPMIstatlink = SpmiFirstStat(SPMIcxlink->context)) {
            while (SPMIstatlink) {
                SPMIstat = SpmiGetStat(SPMIstatlink->stat);
                /*
                * Output name of the statistic.
                */
                fprintf(stdout, "%s:%s",

SpmiStatGetPath(SPMIcxlink->context,SPMIstatlink->stat,10),
                SPMIstat->description);
                /*
                * Output data type/value type about the metric
                */
                fprintf(stdout, ":%s/%s",
                    (SPMIstat->data_type == SiLong?"Long":"Float"),
                    (SPMIstat->value_type ==
SiCounter?"Counter":"Quantity"));
                /*
                * Output max/min information about the metric.
                */
                fprintf(stdout,"%ld-%ld\n",SPMIstat->min,SPMIstat->max);
                /*
                * Get next SPMIstatlink
                */
                SPMIstatlink = SpmiNextStat(SPMIstatlink);
            }
        }
    }
    /*
    * Recursive call to this function, this gets the next context link
    */
    findstats(SPMIcxlink->context);
    /*
    * After returning from the previous link, we go to the next context
    */
    SPMIcxlink = SpmiNextCx(SPMIcxlink);
}
}
}

main(int argc, char *argv[])

```



```

{
    int    spmierr=0;
    SpmiCxHdlSPMIcxhdl;
    /*
     * Here we initialize the SPMI environment for our process.
     */
    if ((spmierr = SpmiInit(15)) != 0) {
        SPMIerror("SpmiInit");
        exit(errno);
    }
    /*
     * We make sure that we clean up the SPMI memory that we use
     * before we terminate the process. atexit() is called when
     * the process is normally terminated, and we trap signals
     * that a terminal user, or program malfunction could
     * generate and cleanup then as well.
     */
    atexit(cleanup);
    signal(SIGINT,cleanup);
    signal(SIGTERM,cleanup);
    signal(SIGSEGV,cleanup);
    signal(SIGQUIT,cleanup);

    if ((SPMIcxhdl = SpmiPathGetCx(NULL, NULL)) == NULL)
        SPMIerror("SpmiPathGetCx");
    else
        /*
         * Traverse the SPMI statistical data hierarchy.
         */
        findstats(SPMIcxhdl);
}

```

dudestat.c

Following is the source code for the dudestat program.

Example: A-7 dudestat program

```

#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <sys/var.h>
#include <sys/vminfo.h>
#include <sys/wlm.h>
#include <procinfo.h>
#include <sys/proc.h>
#include <usersec.h>

```

```

sys_param_dude()
{
    struct variovario;

    if (!sys_parm(SYSP_GET,SYSP_V_MAXUP,&vario))
        printf("v_maxup (max. # of user processes)           : %lld\n",
vario.v.v_maxup.value);
    if (!sys_parm(SYSP_GET,SYSP_V_MAXPOUT,&vario))
        printf("v_maxpout (# of file pageouts at which waiting occurs): %lld\n",
vario.v.v_maxpout.value);
    if (!sys_parm(SYSP_GET,SYSP_V_MINPOUT,&vario))
        printf("v_minpout (# of file pageout at which ready occurs) : %lld\n",
vario.v.v_minpout.value);
    if (!sys_parm(SYSP_GET,SYSP_V_FILE,&vario))
        printf("v_file (# entries in open file table)         : %lld\n",
vario.v.v_file.value);
    if (!sys_parm(SYSP_GET,SYSP_V_PROC,&vario))
        printf("v_proc (max # of system processes)           : %lld\n",
vario.v.v_proc.value);

    if ((!sys_parm(SYSP_GET,SYSP_V_NCPUS,&vario)) !=
(!sys_parm(SYSP_GET,SYSP_V_NCPUS_CFG,&vario)))
        printf("Dude! v_ncpus %d (number of active CPUs) \
            does not match v_ncpus_cfg %d (number of processor configured)\n",
            vario.v.v_ncpus_cfg.value,
            vario.v.v_ncpus_cfg.value);
}

vmgetinfo_dude()
{
    struct vminfovminfo;

    if (!vmgetinfo(&vminfo,VMINFO,sizeof(vminfo))) {
        printf("freewts (count of free frame waits)           :
%lld\n",vminfo.freewts);
        printf("extendwts (count of extend XPT waits)           :
%lld\n",vminfo.extendwts);
        printf("pendiowts (count of pending I/O waits)           :
%lld\n",vminfo.pendiowts);
        printf("numfrb (number of pages on free list)           :
%lld\n",vminfo.numfrb);
        printf("numclient (number of client frames)           :
%lld\n",vminfo.numclient);
        printf("numcompress (no of frames in compressed segments) :
%lld\n",vminfo.numcompress);
        printf("numperm (number frames non-working segments) :
%lld\n",vminfo.numperm);
    }
}

```

```

        printf("maxperm (max number of frames non-working)      :
%lld\n",vminfo.maxperm);
        printf("maxclient (max number of client frames)        :
%lld\n",vminfo.maxclient);
        printf("memsizepgs (real memory size in 4K pages)      :
%lld\n",vminfo.memsizepgs);
    }
}

swapqry_dude()
{
    struct pginfopginfo;
    char    device[256];
    char    path[256];
    char    cmd[256];
    FILE    *file;

    bzero(cmd,sizeof(cmd));
    sprintf(cmd,"odmget -q \"value = paging\" CuAt|awk
'/name/{gsub(\"\\\\\"\\\\\",\\\"\\\",$3);print $3}'\n");
    if (file = popen(cmd,"r"))
        while (fscanf(file,"%s\n", &device)!=EOF) {
            sprintf(path,"/dev/%s", device);
            if (!swapqry(path,&pginfo)) {
                printf("paging space device
%s\n",path);
                printf("size (size in PAGESIZE blocks)
%u\n",pginfo.size);
                printf("free (# of free PAGESIZE blocks)
%u\n",pginfo.free);
                printf("iocnt (number of pending i/o's)
%u\n",pginfo.iocnt);
            }
        }
    pclose(file);
}

getprocs_dude(char *dudes[])
{
    struct procsinfops[8192];
    int    uids[12];
    pid_t    index = 0;
    int    nprocs;
    int    i,j,k;
    char    *p;

    if (dudes[0] != NULL)
        if ((nprocs = getprocs(&ps, sizeof(struct procsinfo), NULL, 0, &index,
8192)) > 0)

```

```

        for (i = 0,k = 0; dudes[i] != NULL; i++)
            for (j=0; j<nprocs; j++) {
                p = IDtouser(ps[j].pi_uid);
                if (!strcmp(dudes[i],p)) {
                    printf ("The %s dude is online and
excellent!\n\n",dudes[i]);
                    uids[k++] = ps[j].pi_uid;
                    break;
                }
            }
        if (i != k) {
            j = i - k;
            printf ("There %s %d dude%s
missing!\n\n", (j>1)?"are":"is",j, (j>1)?"s":"");
        }
    }

main(int argc, char *argv[])
{
    printf("PARTY ON!\n\n");
    getprocs_dude(argc>1?&argv[1]:NULL);
    printf("Dude, here are some excellent info for you today\n\n");
    sys_param_dude();
    vmgetinfo_dude();
    swapqry_dude();
}

```

cwhet.c

The following is the source for the cwhet program. This Whetstone benchmark was written by Harold Curnow of CCTA, the British government computer procurement agency, based on work by Brian Wichmann of the National Physical Laboratory.

Example: A-8 The cwhet.c file

```

# cat whet.c
/* HARDENED WHETSTONE.
   Module 8 changed. Inlining will not throw Module 8 away now.
   Remove <#define HARD> to get the soft version
*/

/* Whetstone benchmark -- Double Precision.
   This program has a long history and is well described in "A Synthetic
Benchmark" by H.J. Curnow and B.A. Wichman in Computer Journal, Vol.
19 #1, February 1976.

```

```

        The number of ITERATIONS was increased from 10 to 10000 to minimize
        system overhead.
    */

#define ITERATIONS      10000
#define POUT
#define HARD

#include "math.h"
#include <stdio.h>

double  x1, x2, x3, x4, x, y, z, t, t1, t2;
double  e1[4];
int      i, j, k, l, n1, n2, n3, n4, n5, n6, n7, n8, n9, n10, n11;

main()
{
    t = 0.499975;
    t1 = 0.50025;
    t2 = 2.0;

    n1 = 0;
    n2 = 12 * ITERATIONS;
    n3 = 14 * ITERATIONS;
    n4 = 345 * ITERATIONS;
    n5 = 0;
    n6 = 210 * ITERATIONS;
    n7 = 32 * ITERATIONS;
    n8 = 899 * ITERATIONS;
    n9 = 616 * ITERATIONS;
    n10 = 0;
    n11 = 93 * ITERATIONS;

    /**** Module 1: Simple Identifier ****/

    x1 = 1.0;
    x2 = x3 = x4 = -1.0;
    for (i = 1; i <= n1; i++) {
        x1 = ( x1 + x2 + x3 - x4) * t;
        x2 = ( x1 + x2 - x3 + x4) * t;
        x3 = ( x1 - x2 + x3 + x4) * t;
        x4 = (-x1 + x2 + x3 + x4) * t;
    }
#ifdef POUT
    pout(n1, n1, n1, x1, x2, x3, x4);
#endif

    /**** Module 2: array elements ****/

```

```

e1[0] = 1.0;
e1[1] = e1[2] = e1[3] = -1.0;
for (i = 1; i <= n2; i++) {
    e1[0] = ( e1[0] + e1[1] + e1[2] - e1[3]) * t;
    e1[1] = ( e1[0] + e1[1] - e1[2] + e1[3]) * t;
    e1[2] = ( e1[0] - e1[1] + e1[2] + e1[3]) * t;
    e1[3] = ( -e1[0] + e1[1] + e1[2] + e1[3]) * t;
}
#ifdef POUT
    pout(n2, n3, n2, e1[0], e1[1], e1[2], e1[3]);
#endif

    /**** Module 3: Array as Parameter ****/

    for (i = 1; i <= n3; i++) {
        mod3(e1);
    }
#ifdef POUT
    pout(n3, n2, n2, e1[0], e1[1], e1[2], e1[3]);
#endif

    /**** Module 4: Conditional Jumps ****/

    j = 1;
    for (i = 1; i <= n4; i++) {
        if (j == 1) j = 2;
        else j = 3;
        if (j > 2) j = 0;
        else j = 1;
        if (j < 1) j = 1;
        else j = 0;
    }
#ifdef POUT
    pout(n4, j, j, x1, x2, x3, x4);
#endif

    /**** Module 6: Integer Arithmetic Using Arrays ***/

    j = 1; k = 2; l = 3;
    for (i = 1; i <= n6; i++) {
        j = j * (k - j) * (1 - k);
        k = l * k - (1 - j) * k;
        l = (1 - k) * (k + j);
        e1[l - 2] = j + k + l;
        e1[k - 2] = j * k * l;
    }
#ifdef POUT
    pout(n6, j, k, e1[0], e1[1], e1[2], e1[3]);
#endif

```

```

/**** Module 7 : Trigonometric functions ****/

x = y = 0.5;
for (i = 1; i <= n7; i++) {
    x = t * atan(t2 * sin(x) * cos(x) / (cos(x + y) + cos(x - y) - 1.0));
    y = t * atan(t2 * sin(y) * cos(y) / (cos(x + y) + cos(x - y) - 1.0));
}
#ifdef POUT
    pout(n7, j, k, x, x, y, y);
#endif

/**** Module 8 Procedure Call ****/

x = y = z = 1.0;
for (i = 1; i <= n8; i++) {
    mod8(x, y, &z);
#ifdef HARD
    x = z;
#endif
}
#ifdef POUT
    pout(n8, j, k, x, y, z, z);
#endif

/**** Module 9: Array References ****/

j = 1;
k = 2;
l = 3;
e1[1] = 1.0;
e1[2] = 2.0;
e1[3] = 3.0;
for (i = 1; i <= n9; i++) {
    mod9();
}
#ifdef POUT
    pout(n9, j, k, e1[0], e1[1], e1[2], e1[3]);
#endif

/**** Module 10: Integer Arithmetic ****/

j = 2;
k = 3;
for (i = 1; i <= n10; i++) {
    j = j + k;
    k = j + k;
    j = k - j;
    k = k - j - j;
}

```

```

    }
#ifdef POUT
    pout(n10, j, k, x1, x2, x3, x4);
#endif

    /**** Module 11: Standard Functions ****/

    x = 0.75;
    for (i = 1; i <= n11; i++) {
        x = sqrt(exp(log(x) / t1));
    }
#ifdef POUT
    pout(n11, j, k, x, x, x, x);
#endif

} /* End of Main */

/**** Module 3 Routine ****/
mod3(a)
double a[4];
{
    register int j;
    for (j = 0; j < 6; j++) {
        a[0] = ( a[0] + a[1] + a[2] - a[3] ) * t;
        a[1] = ( a[0] + a[1] - a[2] + a[3] ) * t;
        a[2] = ( a[0] - a[1] + a[2] + a[3] ) * t;
        a[3] = (-a[0] + a[1] + a[2] + a[3] ) / t2;
    }
}

/**** Module 8 Routine ****/
mod8(x, y, z)
double x, y, *z;
{
    x = t * (x + y);
    y = t * (x + y);
    *z = (x + y) / t2;
}

/**** Module 9 Routine ****/
mod9()
{
    e1[j] = e1[k];
    e1[k] = e1[1];
    e1[1] = e1[j];
}

#ifdef POUT
pout(n, j, k, x1, x2, x3, x4)

```



```
int n, j, k;
double x1, x2, x3, x4;
{
    printf("%6d %6d %6d %5e %5e %5e %5e\n",
           n, j, k, x1, x2, x3, x4);
}
#endif
```



Trace hooks

This appendix contains a listing of the AIX 5L trace hook IDs.

Trace hooks can be thought of as markers in a trace report that mark certain events. After creating the trace report, the trace hooks can then be used to search for these events.

A trace report can be taken with all trace hooks active, or with only certain trace hooks active. It is a particularly good idea to limit the number of events that are captured (by limiting the number of trace hooks) on systems that are very busy, especially large SMP systems. Because the trace buffers are limited in size and can grow extremely quickly, avoid filling the buffer by limiting the number of trace hooks. Please refer to Section 8.9, “trace” on page 685 for further information on **trace**. The trace hooks that are needed by AIX trace post-processing tools, such as **filemon**, **netpmon**, **tprof**, or **curt**, are specified in the AIX documentation that can be found at:

http://www.rs6000.ibm.com/doc_link/en_US/a_doc_lib/aixgen/

AIX 5L trace hooks

The following list of trace hooks and their accoring hook ID can be obtained by running the `trcrpt -j` command. It is recommended that you run `trcrpt -j` every time the operating system is updated to check for any modifications to the trace hooks that IBM may make.

Example: B-1 AIX5 Trace Hooks (trcrpt -j)

```
# trcrpt -j
004 TRACEID IS ZERO
3A8 SCSESDD
2A4 kentdd
2A5 kentdd
2A6 kentdd
2DA cstokdd
2DB cstokdd
2DC cstokdd
2EA gxentdd
2EB gxentdd
2EC gxentdd
409 STTY SF
707 LFTDD:
709 INPUTDD:
2FA ethchandd
2FB ethchandd
3FD vlandd
3FE vlandd
3FF vlandd
211 NFS: Client VNOP read/write routines
212 NFS: Client VNOP routines
213 NFS: Server read/write services
214 NFS: Server services
215 NFS: Server dispatch
216 NFS: Client call
217 NFS: RPC Debug
218 NFS: rpc.lockd hooks
2D9 NFS: krpc network hooks
3AF NFS: cacheofs hooks
3B0 AutoFS: Client VNOP read/write routines
355 PDIAGEX
001 TRACE ON
002 TRACE OFF
003 TRACE HEADER
005 LOGFILE WRAPAROUND
006 TRACEBUFFER WRAPAROUND
007 UNDEFINED TRACE ID
008 DEFAULT TEMPLATE
00A TRACE_UTIL
100 FLIH
```

101 SYSTEM CALL
102 SLIH
103 RETURN FROM SLIH
104 RETURN FROM SYSTEM CALL
105 LVM EVENTS
106 DISPATCH
107 FILENAME TO VNODE (lookupn)
108 FILE ORIENTED SYSTEM CALLS
10A KERN_PFS
10B LVM_BUF STRUCT FLOW
10C DISPATCH IDLE PROCESS
10D FILE VFS AND INODE
10E LOCK OWNERSHIP CHANGE
10F KERN_EOF
110 KERN_STDERR
111 KERN_LOCKF
112 LOCK
113 UNLOCK
114 LOCKALLOC
115 SETRECURSIVE
116 XMMALLOC size,align,heap
117 XMFREE address,heap
118 FORKCOPY
119 SENDSIGNAL
11A KERN_RCVSIGNAL
11C P_SLIH
11D KERN_SIGDELIVER
11E ISSIG
11F SET ON READY QUEUE
120 ACCESS SYSTEM CALL
121 SYSC_ACCT
122 ALARM SYSTEM CALL
12E CLOSE SYSTEM CALL
130 CREAT SYSTEM CALL
131 DISCLAIM SYSTEM CALL
134 EXEC SYSTEM CALL
135 EXIT SYSTEM CALL
137 FCNTL SYSTEM CALL
139 FORK SYSTEM CALL
13A FSTAT SYSTEM CALL
13B FSTATFS SYSTEM CALL
13E FULLSTAT SYSTEM CALL
14C IOCTL SYSTEM CALL
14E KILL SYSTEM CALL
152 LOCKF SYSTEM CALL
154 LSEEK SYSTEM CALL
15B OPEN SYSTEM CALL
15F PIPE SYSTEM CALL
160 PLOCK

163 READ SYSTEM CALL
 169 SBREAK SYSTEM CALL
 16A SELECT SYSTEM CALL
 16E SETPGRP
 16F SBREAK
 180 SIGACTION SYSTEM CALL
 181 SIGCLEANUP
 183 SIGRETURN
 18E TIMES
 18F ULIMIT SYSTEM CALL
 195 USRINFO SYSTEM CALL
 19B WAIT SYSTEM CALL
 19C WRITE SYSTEM CALL
 1A4 GETRLIMIT SYSTEM CALL
 1A5 SETRLIMIT SYSTEM CALL
 1A6 GETRUSAGE SYSTEM CALL
 1A7 GETPRIORITY SYSTEM CALL
 1A8 SETPRIORITY SYSTEM CALL
 1A9 ABSINTERVAL SYSTEM CALL
 1AA GETINTERVAL SYSTEM CALL
 1AB GETTIMER SYSTEM CALL
 1AC INCINTERVAL SYSTEM CALL
 1AD RESTIMER SYSTEM CALL
 1AE RESABS SYSTEM CALL
 1AF RESINC SYSTEM CALL
 1B0 VMM_ASSIGN (assign virtual page to a physical page)
 1B1 VMM_DELETE (delete a virtual page)
 1B2 VMM_PGEXCT (pagefault)
 1B3 VMM_PROTEXCT (protection fault)
 1B4 VMM_LOCKEXCT (lockmiss)
 1B5 VMM_RECLAIM
 1B6 VMM_GETPARENT
 1B7 VMM_COPYPARENT
 1B8 VMM_VMAP (fault on a shared process private segment)
 1B9 VMM_ZFOD (zero fill a page)
 1BA VMM_PAGEIO
 1BB VMM_SEGCREATE (segment create)
 1BC VMM_SEGDELETE (segment delete)
 1BD VMM_DALLOC
 1BE VMM_PFEND
 1BF VMM_EXCEPT
 1C8 PPDD
 1CA TAPEDD
 1CF C327DD
 1D0 DDSPEC_GRAPHIO
 1D1 ERRLG
 1D2 DUMP
 1D9 VMM_ZERO
 1DA VMM_MKP

1DB VMM_FPGIN
1DC VMM_SPACEOK
1DD VMM_LRU
1F0 SETTIMER SYSTEM CALL
200 RESUME
201 KERN_HFT
202 KERN_KTSM
204 SWAPPER swapin process
205 SWAPPER swapout process
206 SWAPPER post process for suspension
207 SWAPPER sched stats
208 SWAPPER process stats
209 SWAPPER sched stats
20A MEMORY SCRUBBING disable
20B MEMORY SCRUBBING enable
20C MEMORY SCRUBBING choose segment of memory
20D MEMORY SCRUBBING report single bit errors
20E LOCKL locks a conventional process lock
20F UNLOCKL unlocks a conventional process lock
220 FDDD
221 SCDISKDD
222 BADISKDD
223 SCSIDD
226 GIODD
228 SERDASDD
229 TMSCSIDD
234 CLOCK
250
251 NETERR
252 SOCK
254 MBUF
255 NETIF_EN
256 NETIF_TOK
257 NETIF_802.3
258 NETIF_X25
259 NETIF_SER
25A TCPDBG
25B TCP
25C UDP
25D IP
25E IP6
25F PCB
272 PSLA DR. OPEN(X) CALL
273 PSLA DR. CLOSE CALL
274 PSLA DR. READ CALL
275 PSLA DR. WRITE CALL
276 PSLA DR. IOCTL CALLS
277 PSLA INTERRUPT HANDLER
278 PSLA DR. CONFIG CALL

280 HIADD
292 VCA DEVICE DRIVER
2ED nbc
2F9 WLM
2FC VMM_VWAIT EVENT
2FD RPD:
2FE System freeze:
300 ODM EVENTS
340
38D AIO: Asynchronous I/O
3A5 atmsock
3B7 SECURITY:
3B8 SEC DATA:
3C5 IPCACCESS EVENT
3C6 IPCGET EVENT
3C7 MSGCONV EVENT
3C8 MSGCTL SYSTEM CALL
3C9 MSGGET SYSTEM CALL
3CA MSGRCV SYSTEM CALL
3CB MSGSELECT SYSTEM CALL
3CC MSGSND SYSTEM CALL
3CD MSGXRCV SYSTEM CALL
3CE SEMCONV EVENT
3CF SEMCTL SYSTEM CALL
3D0 SEMGET SYSTEM CALL
3D1 SEMOP SYSTEM CALL
3D2 SEM EVENT
3D3 SHMAT SYSTEM CALL
3D4 SHMCONV EVENT
3D5 SHMCTL SYSTEM CALL
3D6 SHMDT SYSTEM CALL
3D7 SHMGET SYSTEM CALL
3D8 MADVISE SYSTEM CALL
3D9 MINCORE SYSTEM CALL
3DA MMAP SYSTEM CALL
3DB MPROTECT SYSTEM CALL
3DC MSYNC SYSTEM CALL
3DD MUNMAP SYSTEM CALL
3DE MVALID SYSTEM CALL
3DF MSEM_INIT SYSTEM CALL
3E0 MSEM_LOCK SYSTEM CALL
3E1 MSEM_REMOVE SYSTEM CALL
3E2 MSEM_UNLOCK SYSTEM CALL
3F7 J2 - VNODE
3F8 J2 - PAGER
400 STTY
401 STTY STRTTY
402 STTY LDTERM
403 STTY SPTR

404 STTY NLS
 405 STTY PTY
 406 STTY RS
 407 STTY LION
 460 ASSERT WAIT
 461 CLEAR WAIT
 462 THREAD BLOCK
 463 EMPSLEEP
 464 EWAKEUPONE
 465 THREAD_CREATE SYSTEM CALL
 466 KTHREAD_START
 467 THREAD_TERMINATE SYSTEM CALL
 468 KSUSPEND
 469 THREAD_SETSTATE
 46A THREAD_TERMINATE_ACK
 46B THREAD_SETSCHED
 46C TIDSIG
 46D WAIT_ON_LOCK
 46E WAKEUP_LOCK
 502 GSC
 503 GSC
 600 Pthread user scheduler thread
 603 Pthread timer thread
 605 Pthread vp sleep
 606 Pthread condition variable
 607 Pthread mutex
 608 Pthread read/write lock
 609 General pthread library call
 7FF STREAMS (PSE)
 DD1
 DD2
 339 ATM SIGNALING-DD -
 33A if_at
 3A0 atmcm
 2AB PPP interface
 2AC PPP ASYNC HDLC Encap
 2AD PPP LCP MUX
 2AE PPP DATA
 DBA
 2DE IPSEC_FILTER
 2DF IPSEC_FILTER_INFO
 2E0 IPSEC_CAPSUL
 2E1 IPSEC_CAPSUL_INFO
 2E2 IPSEC_CRYPTO
 2E3 IPSEC_CRYPTO_INFO
 2E4 IPSEC_TUNNEL
 2E5 IPSEC_TUNNEL_INFO
 2E9 IPSEC_ERROR
 3A1 atm1e_dd

3A2 atm1e_dd
3A3 atm1e_dd
3A4 atm1e_dd
2C7 chatmdd
2C8 chatmdd
2C9 chatmdd
2CA chatmdd

Related publications

The publications listed in this section are considered particularly suitable for a more detailed discussion of the topics covered in this redbook.

IBM Redbooks

For information on ordering these publications, see “How to get IBM Redbooks” on page 931.

- ▶ *AIX 5L Workload Manager (WLM)*, SG24-5977
- ▶ *AIX 5L Differences Guide Version 5.1*, SG24-5765
- ▶ *RS/6000 and Asynchronous Transfer Mode*, SG24-4796
- ▶ *RS/6000 Scientific and Technical Computing: POWER3 Introduction and Tuning Guide*, SG24-5155
- ▶ *RS/6000 SP System Performance Tuning Update*, SG24-5340
- ▶ *Understanding IBM @server pSeries Performance and Sizing*, SG24-4810

Other resources

These publications are also relevant as further information sources:

- ▶ *AIX 5L Version 5.1 Commands Reference*, SBOF-1877
- ▶ *AIX 5L Version 5.1 Commands Reference, Volume 5*, SBOF-1857
- ▶ *AIX 5L Version 5.1 Files Reference*
- ▶ *AIX 5L Version 5.1 General Programming Concepts*
- ▶ *AIX 5L Version 5.1 Kernel Extensions and Device Support Programming Concepts*
- ▶ *AIX 5L Version 5.1 Performance Management Guide*
- ▶ *AIX 5L Version 5.1 Performance Management Guide: Communications and Networks*
- ▶ *AIX 5L Version 5.1 Performance Management Guide: Operating System and Devices*
- ▶ *AIX 5L Version 5.1 System Management Concepts: Operating System and Devices*

- ▶ *AIX 5L Version 5.1 System User's Guide: Communications and Networks*
- ▶ *AIX 5L Version 5.1 System User's Guide: Operating System and Devices*
- ▶ *AIX 5L Version 5.1 Technical Reference: Communications, Volume 2*
- ▶ *AIX 5L Version 5.1 Technical Reference: Base Operating System and Extensions, Volume 1*
- ▶ *AIX 5L Version 5.1 Technical Reference: Base Operating System and Extensions, Volume 2*
- ▶ *AIX 5L Version 5.1 Technical Reference: Kernel and Subsystems, Volume 1*
- ▶ *AIX 5L Version 5.1 Technical Reference: Kernel and Subsystems, Volume 2*
- ▶ *Event Management Programming Guide and Reference, SA22-7354*
- ▶ *General Programming Concepts: Writing and Debugging Programs*
- ▶ *Performance Toolbox Version 2 and 3 Guide and Reference*
- ▶ *Resource Monitoring and Control Guide and Reference, SC23-4345*
- ▶ *RFC 1180 A TCP/IP Tutorial*
- ▶ *TCP/IP Tutorial and Technical Overview, GG24-3376*

Referenced Web sites

These Web sites are also relevant as further information sources:

- ▶ <http://www.austin.ibm.com/tech/monitor.html>
- ▶ <http://www.rs6000.ibm.com/support/sp/perf/>
- ▶ <Http://www.networking.ibm.com/netprod.html>
- ▶ http://www.rs6000.ibm.com/doc_link/en_US/a_doc_lib/perftool/prfusrgd/ch02body.htm#HDRXHDHOSTS
- ▶ http://www.rs6000.ibm.com/doc_link/en_US/a_doc_lib/cmds/aixcmds5/telinit.htm
- ▶ http://www.rfc_editor.org
- ▶ http://www.rs6000.ibm.com/cgi-bin/ds_form
- ▶ <http://www.tcpcdump.org>
- ▶ <ftp://ftp.software.ibm.com/aix/tools/perftools.perfpmr>
- ▶ <ftp://ftp.software.ibm.com/aix/tools/perftools/curt/>
- ▶ <ftp://ftp.software.ibm.com/aix/tools/perftools/splat/>

How to get IBM Redbooks

Search for additional Redbooks or redpieces, view, download, or order hardcopy from the Redbooks Web site:

ibm.com/redbooks

Also download additional materials (code samples or diskette/CD-ROM images) from this Redbooks site.

Redpieces are Redbooks in progress; not all Redbooks become redpieces and sometimes just a few chapters will be published this way. The intent is to get the information out much quicker than the formal publishing process allows.

IBM Redbooks collections

Redbooks are also available on CD-ROMs. Click the CD-ROMs button on the Redbooks Web site for information about all the CD-ROMs offered, as well as updates and formats.

Special notices

References in this publication to IBM products, programs or services do not imply that IBM intends to make these available in all countries in which IBM operates. Any reference to an IBM product, program, or service is not intended to state or imply that only IBM's product, program, or service may be used. Any functionally equivalent program that does not infringe any of IBM's intellectual property rights may be used instead of the IBM product, program or service.

Information in this book was developed in conjunction with use of the equipment specified, and is limited in application to those specific hardware and software products and levels.

IBM may have patents or pending patent applications covering subject matter in this document. The furnishing of this document does not give you any license to these patents. You can send license inquiries, in writing, to the IBM Director of Licensing, IBM Corporation, North Castle Drive, Armonk, NY 10504-1785.

Licensees of this program who wish to have information about it for the purpose of enabling: (i) the exchange of information between independently created programs and other programs (including this one) and (ii) the mutual use of the information which has been exchanged, should contact IBM Corporation, Dept. 600A, Mail Drop 1329, Somers, NY 10589 USA.

Such information may be available, subject to appropriate terms and conditions, including in some cases, payment of a fee.

The information contained in this document has not been submitted to any formal IBM test and is distributed AS IS. The use of this information or the implementation of any of these techniques is a customer responsibility and depends on the customer's ability to evaluate and integrate them into the customer's operational environment. While each item may have been reviewed by IBM for accuracy in a specific situation, there is no guarantee that the same or similar results will be obtained elsewhere. Customers attempting to adapt these techniques to their own environments do so at their own risk.

Any pointers in this publication to external Web sites are provided for convenience only and do not in any manner serve as an endorsement of these Web sites.

The following terms are trademarks of other companies:

Tivoli, Manage. Anything. Anywhere., The Power To Manage., Anything. Anywhere., TME, NetView, Cross-Site, Tivoli Ready, Tivoli Certified, Planet Tivoli, and Tivoli Enterprise are trademarks or registered trademarks of Tivoli Systems Inc., an IBM company, in the United States, other countries, or both. In Denmark, Tivoli is a trademark licensed from Kjøbenhavns Sommer - Tivoli A/S.

C-bus is a trademark of Corollary, Inc. in the United States and/or other countries.

Java and all Java-based trademarks and logos are trademarks or registered trademarks of Sun Microsystems, Inc. in the United States and/or other countries.

Microsoft, Windows, Windows NT, and the Windows logo are trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.

PC Direct is a trademark of Ziff Communications Company in the United States and/or other countries and is used by IBM Corporation under license.

ActionMedia, LANDesk, MMX, Pentium and ProShare are trademarks of Intel Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.

UNIX is a registered trademark in the United States and other countries licensed exclusively through The Open Group.

SET, SET Secure Electronic Transaction, and the SET Logo are trademarks owned by SET Secure Electronic Transaction LLC.

Other company, product, and service names may be trademarks or service marks of others.

Abbreviations and acronyms

AIX	Advanced Interactive Executive	FC-AL	Fibre Channel Arbitrated Loop
API	Application Programming Interface	FDDI	Fiber Distributed Data Interface
ARP	Address Resolution Protocol	FLIH	First Level Interrupt Handler
ATM	Asynchronous Transfer Mode	FRCA	Fast Response Cache Accelerator
Audit RM	Audit Log Response Manager	FSRM	File System Resource Manager
boids	Block I/O Daemons	GB	Gigabyte
BOS	Base Operating System	GUI	Graphical User Interface
BPF	Berkeley Packet Filter	HACMP	High Availability Cluster Multi-Processing
bufstructs	Buffer Structures	hex	Hexadecimal
CD-ROM	Compact Disk Read Only Memory	HIPPI	High Performance Parallel Interface
CHRP	Common Hardware Reference Platform	Host RM	Host Resource Manager
CPU	Central Processing Unit	I/O	Input/Output
DASD	Direct Access Storage Device	IBM	International Business Machines Corporation
DDS	Dynamic Data Supplier	ICMP	Internet Control Message Protocol
DLPI	Data Link Provider Interface	IGMP	Internet Group Multicast Protocol
DMA	Direct Memory Access	IP	Internet Protocol
DMS	Dead Man Switch	IPC	Interprocess Communications
DNS	Domain Name Service	IPL	Initial Program Load
DPSA	Deferred Paging Space Allocation	ISNO	Interface Specific Network Options
DSI	Data Storage Interrupt	ITSO	International Technical Support Organization
EBCDIC	Extended Binary Coded Decimal Interchange	J2	Journaled File System 2
EPSA	Early Paging Space Allocation	JBOD	Just a Bunch of Disks
ERRM	Event Response Resource Manager	JFS	Journaled File System
ES	Enhanced Scalability		

KB	Kilobyte	PCI	Peripheral Component Interconnect
Kex	Kernel Extension	pdt	Paging Device Table
kproc	Kernel Processes	PDT	Performance Diagnostic Tool
LAN	Local Area Network	PDU	Protocol Data Unit
LP	Logical Partition	Perl	Practical Extraction and Report Language
LPSA	Late Paging Space Allocation	PFS	Physical File System
LRU	Least Recently Used	PGID	Process Group Identification Number
LTG	Logical Task Group	PID	Process ID
LVDD	Logical Volume Device Driver	PFT	Page Frame Table
LVM	Logical Volume Manager	PM	Performance Monitor
MAC	Media Access Control	PMTU	Path Maximum Transfer Unit
MB	Megabyte	PP	Physical Partition
mbuf	Communications Memory Buffer	PSSP	Parallel System Support Programs
MCA	Microchannel	PTF	Program Temporary Fix
MH	Mail Handler	PTX	Performance Toolbox
msec	Millisecond	PV	Physical Volume
MSS	Maximum Segment Size	PVC	Permanent Virtual Circuit
MTBF	Mean Time Between Failure	RAID	Redundant Array of Independent Disks
MTTR	Mean Time To Repair	RARP	Reverse Address Resolution Protocol
MTU	Maximum Transfer Unit	RFC	Request for Comment
MWCC	Mirror Write Consistency Check	RISC	Reduced Instruction Set Computing
NBC	Network Buffer Cache	RMC	Resource Monitoring and Control
NDD	Network Device Driver	RMSS	Reduced Memory System Simulator
NDP	Neighbor Discovery Protocol	RPC	Remote Procedure Call
NFS	Network File System	RPM	Revolutions Per Minute
NIM	Network Installation Management	RSCT	Reliable Scalable Cluster Technology
ODM	Object Data Manager	RSi	Remote Statistics Interface
OEA	Operating Environment Architecture	Sack	Selective Acknowledgement
OSPF	Open Shortest Path First		
pbuf	Physical Buffer		
PC	Personal Computer		
PCB	Protocol Control Block		

SCSI	Small Computer System Interface
SD	Structured Data
SID	Segment ID
SLIH	Second Level Interrupt Handler
SLIP	Serial Line Internet Protocol
SMIT	System Management Interface Tool
SMP	Symmetrical Multiprocessor
SP	Scalable Processor
SPMI	System Performance Management Interface
SRC	System Resource Control
SSA	Serial Storage Architecture
SVC	Switched Virtual Circuit
TCP	Transmission Control Protocol
TCP/IP	Transmission Control Protocol/Internet Protocol
TLB	Translation Look-Aside Buffer
TOC	Table Of Contents
tps	Transactions per second
TTY	Teletype
UDP	User Datagram Protocol
UID	User Identification
UP	Uni Processor
usec	Microsecond
VA	Virtual Address
VG	Volume Group
VMM	Virtual Memory Manager
WIO	Wait I/O
WLM	Workload Manager
XCOFF	Extended Common Object File Format
XDR	External Data Representation

Index

Symbols

.evs event file 764
/etc/inittab 156
/etc/rc 127
/proc 173, 174, 428
/usr/lib/sa 120

Numerics

32 bit 325, 712
3dmon command 860
 Configuration file 861, 865
 Flags 861
 Hostname parameter 861
 Invitation delay 863
 Measurement and sampling 864
 Multiple host graphical display 867
 Sampling interval 861
 Selecting host names 864
 Starting 3dmon 864
 Synchronizing timeout 862
 Syntax 860
 Three dimensional graphic bars 864
 Weight percentage 861
3dplay command 840
64 bit 325, 712, 759

A

a2ptx command 840
Actuator 23
Adapter interrupt level 226
Adapters
 Throughput report 68
Address family 505
Address mapping information 644
Address space 3
Address translation faults 198
Addressability to a page 199
Affinity - Processor affinity 8
AIX maintenance Levels 103
AIX tools 43
 By system resource 47
 Disk I/O 387

Filesets 44
Full path name 44
Memory 301
Monitoring tools 47
Multi resource tools 57
Network tools 457
Performance Toolbox
 3dmon command 860
 xmperf 842
Trace tools 615
WLM tools 807
 wlmmon 818
 wlmperf 818
 wlmstat 808
 See also Commands
Alignment exceptions 222
alstat
 Examples
 Emulation and alignment 224
alstat command 222
 Alignment exceptions 222
 Detecting and resolving alignment 225
 Examples
 Emulation 224
 Emulation and alignment 224
 Output of alstat 223
 Flags 223
 Legacy applications 222
 Parameters 223
 Porting applications 223
 Syntax 223
Analyzing and resolving problems 43
API 712
 Miscellaneous subroutines 783
 Performance Monitor 758
 Perfstat 712
 Resource Monitoring and Control 766
 SPMI 736
Application development
 Tools 47
Arbitrated bus 18
ARP 500, 573
ARP broadcast packet 595

- ARP cache thrashing 595
- ARP handling 595
- ARP server 595
- ARP tables 595
- arpt_killc 550
- arptab_bsize 550
- arptab_nb 550
- ATM 574
- ATM device driver statistics 459
- atmstat command 459
 - Current HW Transmit Queue Length 464
 - Device specific statistics 459
 - Driver Flag 464
 - Elapsed Time 463
 - Examples 460
 - Device driver statistics for MCA 460
 - Device driver statistics for PCI 462
 - Flags 459
 - Generic statistics 459
 - Max Virtual Connections in use 464
 - MCA device specific adapter buffers 464
 - Measurement and sampling 459
 - No mbuf Errors 464
 - Out of Rcv Buffers 463
 - Out of Xmit Buffers 463
 - Parameters 459
 - PCI adapter 4 KB byte receive buffers 465
 - PCI device max 4K byte receive buffers 465
 - Syntax 459
 - Transmit and Receive Bytes 463
 - Transmit and Receive Cells 463
 - Transmit and Receive Interrupts 463
 - Transmit and Receive Packets 463
 - Virtual Connections in use 464
 - Virtual Connections Overflow 464
- awk command 93
- azizo command 840

B

- Backtracks 199
- Balance the input and output load 447
- Base priority - Threads 4
- Baseline performance 49
- bcastping 550
- Berkeley Packet Filter 498, 574
- Binding processes to a CPU 226
- Binding threads to a processor 229
- bindintcpu command 7, 225

- Examples 226
- Parameters 226
- Syntax 226
- bindprocessor command 7, 8, 228
 - Examples 229
 - Flags 228
 - Measurement and sampling 229
 - Parameters 229
 - Syntax 228
- Block queue 189
- Block size 412
- bosboot command 203, 204, 652
- BPF 498, 574

C

- C subroutines 712, 758
- Cache coherency 7
- Calculating thread priorities 247
- cc command 712, 760
- Center region - Disk 23
- Change logical volume configuration 447
- chcondition command 777
- chdev command 39
- Checksum errors 518, 521
- chfs command 28
- Child process 816
- chmon command 840
- chnfs command 850
- chvg command 27
- Class WLM 810
- clean_partial_conns 550
- Client segments 11
- Clock interrupt 5
- Clock tick 6
- Clock ticks 14
- Collision errors 469, 470
- Commands
 - 3dmon 860
 - 3dplay 840
 - a2ptx 840
 - alstat 222
 - atmstat 459
 - awk 93
 - azizo 840
 - bindintcpu 7, 225
 - bindprocessor 7, 8, 228
 - bosboot 203, 204, 652
 - cc 712, 760

chcondition 777
 chdev 39
 chfs 28
 chmon 840
 chnfs 850
 chvg 27
 cronadm 92
 curt 616
 dd 176, 424
 defragfs 411
 df 424
 du 423
 emstat 232
 entstat 31, 465
 estat 471
 exmon 840
 fddistat 474
 fdpr 59
 filemon 167, 388, 850
 fileplace 409, 850
 find 428
 fsck 27
 ftp 31
 genkex 640
 genkld 641
 genld 643
 gennames 644
 gprof 235
 grep 91, 779
 iostat 67, 433, 850
 ipcrm 302, 307, 738, 821
 ipcsc 302, 738, 821
 ipfilter 32, 479, 850
 ipreport 488
 iptrace 32, 494
 jazizo 869, 870
 kill 821
 locktrace 651
 logform 27
 Long time running 112
 lsattr 37, 226
 lscondition 777, 780
 lscondresp 779, 782
 lsfs 409, 452
 lslv 391, 429, 449, 454
 lsps 14
 lsresponse 778
 lsrsrc 771, 773
 lsrsrdef 773
 lvmstat 436, 445
 migratelp 449, 450
 mkcondition 777
 mkcondresp 778
 mklv 24
 mkresponse 778
 mkvg 22, 27
 mount 27
 ncheck 391, 409
 netpmon 850
 netstat 502
 nfsd 527
 nfsstat 541, 850
 nice 4, 245
 no 549, 850
 nohup 820, 870
 pdt_config 90
 pdt_report 98
 perfpmr 30, 49, 98
 perl 776
 ping 31
 pprof 249, 850
 prof 261
 ps 109, 185, 313
 pstat 849
 ptx2stat 840
 ptxconv 840
 ptxhottab 841
 ptxls 840
 ptxmerge 840
 ptxrlog 840
 ptxsplitt 840
 ptxtab 840
 renice 4, 266
 rmccctrl 770
 rmcondition 783
 rmresponse 782
 rmss 314, 850
 sa1 120
 sa2 120
 sadc 120
 sar 120, 271, 850
 schedtune 5, 13, 14, 144, 316
 slibclean 302, 307, 738, 821
 snap 30
 sort 456
 splat 653
 ssaraid 445
 ssaxlate 444

- startcondresp 779
- stopcondresp 782
- stripnm 682
- svmon 14, 305, 320, 408, 808, 850
- svmon_back 320
- sync 410
- syncvg 26
- tcpdump 32, 571
- time 268, 849
- timex 270
- tokstat 602
- topas 43, 50, 158, 808, 849
- tprof 275, 313, 850
- trace 685, 850
- traceroute 31
- trcnm 702
- trcoff 390, 686
- trcon 390, 686
- trcrpt 103, 704
- trcstop 390, 686
- trpt 608
- truss 168, 313
- ulimit 142, 424
- uptime 434
- vmstat 186, 850
- vmtune 12, 13, 20, 201
- vmtune64 202
- wlmmmon 818
- wlmpfrf 818, 841, 849
- wlmstat 808
- xmpeek 865
- xmperf 842
- xmtrend 869
- xprofiler 236
- Communications memory buffers 512
- Communications subsystems statistics 522
- Compiling and linking 737
 - Subroutines 783
- Compressed file system 189, 412
- Computational pages 212
- Connection problem 525
- Context switches 6, 192
- Contiguous files 409
- Contiguous fragments 412
- CPU bound 71
- CPU bound system 50
- CPU context switches 199
- CPU decay factor 155
- CPU idle time 193
- CPU penalty factor - Thread priority 4
- CPU time a program uses 236
- CPU usage 146
 - Thread priority 4
- CPU wait 193
- CPUs
 - Displaying number installed 118
- cron 98, 120
- cron daemon 411
- cronadm command 92
- crontab 91, 120
- curt command 616, 686
 - Application and kernel summary 620
 - CPU time 620
 - Examples
 - Creating trace 619
 - Output with -b flag 633
 - Output with -c flag 634
 - Output with -e flag 634
 - Output with -r flag 639
 - Output with -s flag 636
 - Output with -t flag 636
 - Flags 616
 - Interrupt handlers 620
 - Measurement and sampling 618
 - Parameters 617
 - Process dispatches 620
 - Report overview 620
 - Reports
 - Application and Kernel Summary 627
 - Default report 622
 - Flih Summary 630
 - General information 622
 - Percent of total processing time 628
 - Processor Summary 625
 - Slih Summary 632
 - System Calls Summary 629
 - System Summary 623
 - Wait Summary 626
 - Syntax 616
 - System calls 620
 - Trace hooks 618

D

Daemons

- cron 98, 120, 411
- inetd 842
- init 183, 770

- qdaemon 411
- xmtrend 818, 869
- xmwm 818
- Data link provider interface 503
- Datagrams dropped 510, 521
- dd command 176, 424
- Decrementer interrupt 278, 300
- Deferred Paging Space Allocation 13, 28
- Deferred update 11
- defragfs command 411
- delayack 550, 551
- delayackports 550, 551
- Delayed packets 520
- Demuxer statistics 522
- Design phase 2
- Device Configuration database 433
- Device driver statistics 509
- Device interrupts 199
- df command 424
- dgd_packets_lost 551
- dgd_ping_time 551
- dgd_retry_time 551
- diag_tool 90
- Direct mapping 422
- directed_broadcast 551
- Disk
 - Utilization reports 68
- Disk buffers 20
- Disk I/O
 - Logical limitations 16
 - Performance 15
 - Physical limitations 16
- Disk I/O bound system 53
- Disk subsystem
 - Application workload type 17
 - Arbitrated bus 18
 - Bandwidth 17
 - Cost 17
 - Cylinder 19
 - Design approach 16
 - Disk access times 19
 - Disk adapters 18
 - Disk design 18
 - Disk devices 17
 - Disk space 17
 - Disk utilization 69
 - Disks per adapter/bus/loop 19
 - Head 18
 - I/O pending 193

- I/O statistics 188
- I/O wait 72
- J2 inline log 28
- Log logical volume 27
- LV mirror consistency 27
- LVM 22
- Mirrored write consistency 26
- Mirroring 24
- Paging space 28
- Peak throughput 17
- Performance optimization 28
- Performance versus availability 16
- Physical disk buffers 20
- Policies
 - Inter-disk allocation 24
 - Intra-disk allocation 23
 - LV Device Driver 26
 - Write-scheduling 25
 - Write-verify 26
- Random access 20
- Rotational time 19
- SCSI 17
- Sector 18
- Seek time 19
- Sequential access 20
- SSA 17
- System bus 18
- Throughput 17
- Track 18
- Transfer rates 67
- Transfer time 19
- Where to place files 24
- Disk-bound 388
- diskmap 407
- Dispatchable threads 6
- DNS 93, 501, 591
- Domain Namer Server 93
- Double indirect block 417, 418
- DPSA 13
- Driver_script 90
- du command 423
- dudestat program 805

E

- Early paging space allocation 13
- emstat command 232
 - Detecting and resolving emulation 235
 - Emulation exception statistics 232

- Examples
 - Displaying emulation and alignment 234
 - Displaying emulation for each processor 234
 - output 233
- Emulation exception statistics 232
- ENOBUFS error 563
- entstat command 31, 465
 - Broadcast Packets 469
 - Current H/W Transmit Queue Length 470
 - Current S/W+H/W Transmit Queue Length 469
 - Device specific statistics 466
 - Elapsed Time 468
 - Examples 467
 - Device driver statistics 467
 - Monitor during execution of a program 470
 - Statistics for fixed time frame 470
- Flags 466
- Generic statistics 466
- Max Packets on S/W Transmit Queue 469
- Measurement and sampling 466
- Multiple Collision Count 470
- No mbuf Errors 470
- Parameters 466
- Receive Collision Errors 469
- S/W Transmit Queue Overflow 469
- Single Collision Count 469
- Syntax 466
- Transmit and Receive Bytes 468
- Transmit and Receive Interrupts 469
- Transmit and Receive Packets 468

EPSA 13

ERRM

- Commands 767

estat command 471

- Elapsed Time 472
- Examples 472
 - During execution of a program 473
 - Statistics for a fixed time frame 473
- Flags 471
- Measurement and sampling 471
- No mbuf Errors 473
- Parameters 471
- Syntax 471
- Transmit and Receive Bytes 473
- Transmit and Receive Packets 472

Ethernet 580

Ethernet 802.3 574

Ethernet device driver statistics 465

Ethernet frames 573

Ethernet V2 574

Event Management 766

Event Response Resource Manager

- Commands 767

Executable-filled page faults 198

Execution time 59, 263

exmon command 840

Extend a file 422

Extend XPT waits 199

Extended shared memory 15

extendednetstats 551

EXTSHM variable 15

F

Fast Response Cache Accelerator 503

fasttimo parameter 36, 552

FDDI 574

FDDI device driver statistics 474

fddistat command 474

- Broadcast Packets 478
- Current S/W+H/W Transmit Queue Length 477
- Device specific statistics 475
- Elapsed Time 477
- Examples 476
 - FDDI device driver statistics 476
 - Statistics during execution of a program 479
 - Statistics for a fixed time frame 479
- Flags 474
- Generic statistics 475
- Max Packets on S/W Transmit Queue 477
- Measurement and sampling 475
- No mbuf Errors 478
- Parameters 475
- S/W Transmit Queue Overflow 477
- Syntax 474
- Transmit and Receive Bytes 477
- Transmit and Receive Interrupts 477
- Transmit and Receive Packets 477

fdpr command 59

- Compiler support 62
- Examples 63
 - Compiler generated code 63
 - Optimize the program 64
 - Program to show code reordering 63
 - Reordered example program 65, 66
 - Script to instrument program 64, 66
- Flags 60

- Measurement and sampling 62
- Optimization phases 59
- Syntax 59
- File size 412
- File system buffer structures (bufstructs) 201
- File system caching 212
- File systems
 - Large file enabled 426
- File table 141
- filemon command 167, 388, 850
 - Average response time 390
 - Examples
 - Amount of transfered data 393
 - Client segment 407
 - File report 398
 - Logical volume report 401
 - Iseek calls 400
 - Megabytes transfered 399
 - Most Active Logical Volumes 393, 402
 - Number of 512-byte blocks read 396, 402
 - Number of 512-byte blocks written 396, 402
 - Number of read system calls 400
 - Number of seeks 398
 - Number of write calls 400
 - Number of write sequences 398
 - Number of write system calls 400
 - Page table 407
 - Pages read into segment from disk 407
 - Pages written from segment to disk 407
 - Persistent segment 407
 - Physical volume reports 394
 - Read calls 400
 - Read requests 397
 - Read response-time statistics 397
 - Read sequence lengths 397
 - Read sequences 397
 - Read transfer-size statistics 397, 400
 - Seek distance 398
 - segid 407
 - Segment flags 407
 - segtype 407
 - Start monitoring 392
 - Throughput 398
 - Total number of bytes read/written 400
 - Total transfer throughput 402
 - Total volume throughput 396
 - Type of segment 407
 - Using filemon 392
 - Using the reports 392
 - Utilization of the volume 402
 - Virtual memory segments report 405
 - Volume utilization 398
 - Working segment 407
 - Write requests 397
 - Write response-time 400
 - Write transfer-size 400
 - Write transfer-size statistics 397
 - Write-response time statistics 398
- Flags 388
- Measurement and sampling 389
 - Access pattern analysis 391
 - Fragmentation 391
 - Fragmentation analysis 391
 - Interpreting reports 390
 - Logical file 389
 - Logical volumes 389
 - Physical volumes 390
 - Random access 391
 - Read sequence 391
 - Segments 391
 - Sequential access 391
 - Unknown files 391
 - Value ranges 390
 - Virtual memory 389
 - Write sequences 391
- Syntax 388
- trace hooks 390
- Using trcevgrp 390
- fileplace command 409, 850
 - Contiguous filesystems 410
 - Examples 411
 - 32 contiguous 4 KB blocks 426
 - Block size 412
 - Compressed file system 412
 - Contiguous fragments 412
 - Create sparse files 424
 - Direct mapping 422
 - Double indirect block 417
 - Extend a file 422
 - File size 412
 - Fragment size 412
 - Fragments 412
 - Indirect block report 417
 - Indirect index blocks 422
 - Large disk blocks 426
 - Large file enabled file systems 426
 - Logical block 412
 - Logical fragmentation 419

- Logical report 412, 418
- Logical volume 412
- Physical fragmentation 421
- Physical report 413, 420
- Read ahead 419
- Search for sparse files 428
- Sequentiality 421
- Single indirect block 417
- Space efficiency 419
- Sparse file 422
- Sparsely allocated files 422
- Unallocated logical blocks 413
- Using fileplace 411
- Volume report 418
- Flags 409
- Fragmentation 410
- Measurement and sampling 410
- Parameters 410
- Syntax 409
- Files
 - .evs 764
 - .nodes 93
 - /dev/bpf# 574
 - /etc/aliases 91
 - /etc/filesystems 452
 - /etc/protocols 496
 - /etc/resolv.conf 93
 - /etc/services 496, 497
 - aliases 91
 - as 174
 - crontab 120, 127
 - ctl 174
 - if_arp.h 595
 - ipfilter.all 481
 - ipfilter.icmp 481
 - ipfilter.ipx 481
 - ipfilter.nfs 481
 - ipfilter.tcp 481
 - ipfilter.udp 481
 - lwpctl 175
 - lwpsinfo 175
 - lwpstatus 175
 - map 174
 - object 174
 - psinfo 174
 - README 767
 - resolv.conf 93
 - sigact 175
 - status 174
 - sys/procfs.h 169
 - sys/signal.h 170
 - sysent 175
 - tid 175
 - wtmp 93
- Filesets 44
- find command 428
- Fixed priority 5
- Fixed priority threads 5, 6, 149
- Foreign address 523
- Fork retries 149
- Forks 195
- Fragment size 412
- Fragmentation 506
- Fragmentation sizes 411
- Fragmented files 409
- Fragments 412
- Frame headers 490
- Frames of memory 325
- framesets parameter 206
- FRCA 503
- Free frame waits 199
- Free list 12, 190
- fsck command 27
- ftp command 31

G

- Gateway 510
- genkex command 640
 - Examples 640
 - Determining kex owner 641
 - Measurement and sampling 640
 - Report 640
 - Syntax 640
- genkld command 641
 - Examples 642
 - Using 642
 - Kernel Extensions 642
 - Measurement and sampling 642
 - Syntax 642
- genld command 643
 - Examples 643
 - Report 643
 - Measurement and sampling 643
 - Syntax 643
- gennames command 644, 659
 - Examples 646
 - File system information 649

- Kernel extensions loaded 647
- Logical volume information 649
- Name to address mapping 646
- Physical volume information 649
- Processes loaded 648
- Shared libraries loaded 648
- Flags 644
- Measurement and sampling 645
- Parameters 645
- Syntax 644
- getprocs 804
- Global kernel address space 6
- Global run queue 6, 146
- Glue code 683
- gprof command 235
 - Detailed function report 239
 - Examples 238
 - Cross-references index report 243
 - Flat profile report 241
 - Flags 236
 - Functions sorted by time 237
 - Graph profile entry 236
 - Measurement and sampling 237
 - Output of gprof 239
 - Parameters 237
 - Profiling with and exec 238
 - Profiling with source 238
 - Profiling with source code 238
 - Profiling without source 244
 - Syntax 236
- grep command 91, 779
- Group Services 766
- GUI
 - WebSM 766

H

- HACMP 766
- HACMP/ES 766
- HAEM 766
- HAGS 766
- HATS 766
- Heap 325
- High Availability Cluster Multi-Processing 766
- High resolution timer 278, 300
- History buffer 12
- Human expectations 1

I

- I/O buffer contents 169
- I/O handling 7
- I/O pending 193
- I/O scheduling policy 25
 - Parallel 25
 - Parallel/round robin 25
 - Parallel/sequential 25
 - Sequential 25
- I/O transfer rates 67
- I/O tuning parameters 211
- I/O wait 72
- ICMP 479, 493, 497
- ICMP statistics 517
- icmp6_errmsg_rate 552
- icmpaddressmask 552
- Idle migration barrier 146
- IDtouser 804
- ie5_old_multicast_mapping 552
- ifsize 552
- IGMP 497
- IGMP statistics 518
- Improve process priority 245
- Index node reference number 130
- Indirect index blocks 422
- inet_stack_size 552
- inetd daemon 842
- init 770
- Inner edge 23
- Inner middle 23
- inode 422
- inode definition 130
- inode number 130
- inode table 141
- inode tables 410
- inodemap 407
- inodex 407
- inodexmap 407
- Inter Process Communication 302
- Inter-disk allocation policy 24
- Interface specific network options 29
- Internet control message protocol 497
- Internet group multicast protocol 497
- Internet Protocol 31, 496
- Interrupt activity 188
- Interrupt handlers 6, 618
- Interrupt handling 7
- Interrupt level binding 225
- Interrupt priority 196

- Interrupt statistics 228
- Interrupts 192
- Interrupts - Number of 187
- Intra-disk allocation policy 23
- iostat command 67, 433, 850
 - Enabling disk input/output statistics 75
 - Examples
 - Adapter throughput report 76
 - Disk utilization report 74
 - System throughput report 70
 - tty and CPU usage 74
 - Flags 68
 - Parameters 68
 - Syntax 68
- IP 496, 573, 580, 601
- IP address 508
- IP address to MAC address mapping 596
- IP datagrams 31
- IP header fields 493
- IP statistics 516
- ip6_defctl 553
- ip6forwarding 553
- ip6srcrouteforward 553
- IPC 302
- ipcrm command 302, 307, 308, 738, 821
- ipcs command 302, 738, 821
 - Examples 303
 - Check for active processes 308
 - Check processes using segment 307
 - creat 309
 - Detach 307
 - ftok 309
 - Numeric information between applications 312
 - Remove an unused shared memory segment 307
 - sar report 312
 - Semaphores 312
 - Shared memory program 308
 - Shared memory segment 307, 310
 - Shared memory segment program 308
 - shmat 310
 - shmctl 309
 - shmdt 309
 - shmget 310
 - tempnam 309
 - truss 313
 - Using ipcs 305
 - Using ps 305
 - View shared memory 307
 - Which processes use semaphores 312
 - Which processes use shared memory 305
 - Flags 302
 - Measurement and sampling 303
 - Syntax 302
- ipfilter command 32, 479, 488, 850
 - Examples 481
 - ALL 487
 - ICMP 486
 - ipreport output for ipfilter 482
 - ipreport source tag 483
 - ipreport.all 487
 - ipreport.icmp 486
 - ipreport.ipx 487
 - ipreport.tcp 484
 - ipreport.udp 485
 - iptrace header 483
 - IPX 487
 - NFS 483
 - nfs.rpt 483
 - Start and stop iptrace 481
 - TCP 484
 - tcpdump header 483
 - Trace TCP/IP traffic 481
 - UDP 485
 - Using ipreport with tcpdump 482
 - Flags 480
 - Measurement and sampling 480
 - ipfilter.all 481
 - ipfilter.icmp 481
 - ipfilter.ipx 481
 - ipfilter.nfs 481
 - ipfilter.tcp 481
 - ipfilter.udp 481
 - Parameters 480
 - Syntax 480
- ipforwarding 552
- ipfragttl 552
- ipignoreredirects 553
- IPL 434
- ipqmaxlen 553
- ipqmaxlen parameter 36
- ipreport command 479, 481, 488, 498, 501
 - Binary input file 490
 - Examples 490
 - Acknowledgement of receipt 494
 - End of byte stream 494
 - ipreport from iptrace input 491

- ipreport with iptrace 491
 - ipreport with tcpdump 490
 - Synchronize sequence numbers 494
 - TCP initiation 492
 - TCP initiation reply 492
- Flags 489
- Measurement and sampling 490
 - pipeline 490
- Parameters 489
- Reports
 - Destination port 493
 - DST 493
 - Flags 493
 - ip_fields 493
 - MAC 493
 - Media Access Control 493
 - Network frame summary line 493
 - Source port 493
 - SRC 493
 - th_seq 493
 - th_win 493
- Syntax 489
 - Using ipreport with tcpdump 490
- ipsendredirects 553
- ipsrcrouteforward 553
- ipsrcrouterrecv 553
- ipsrcroutesend 553
- iptrace command 32, 481, 488, 490, 494, 608
 - Examples 498
 - Domain Name Server 501
 - TCP 499
 - UDP 500
 - UDP domain name server 501
 - Using ipreport 498, 500, 501, 502
 - Using iptrace 498
 - Flags 495
 - Measurement and sampling 497
 - Parameters 496
 - Protocol and services tables 496
 - Syntax 495
- IPX 479

J

- J2 inline log 28
- Java filesets 818
- jazizo command 869
 - Adding metrics for display 874
 - Adjusting monitor period 875

- Configuration file 870
- Displaying metrics 878
- Exiting jazizo 883
- Exploring jazizo windows 871
- File tab down menu 872
- Flags 870
- Graph selection menu 880
- Main window 872
- Measurement and sampling 870
- Metric selection menu 879
- Metric selection window 873
- Open recording file 873
- Print statistics 883
- Recording file 870
- Reduce data tick box 882
- Remove metrics 874
- Report summaries 882
- Starting jazizo 871
- Syntax 869, 870
- Tabular statistics 882
- Trended view 880
- JBOD 445
- JFS 27, 335, 336, 402, 408, 409, 410, 426, 436, 440, 449
- JFS log 27
- JFS2 11
- JFS2 client pages 213
- Journalized File System 409
- Just a Bunch Of Disks 445

K

- Kernel address space 6
- Kernel buffer space 36
- Kernel clock 574
- Kernel data - shared 8
- Kernel extensions 6, 640
- Kernel file table 141
- Kernel inode table 141
- Kernel locks 664
- Kernel mode 6
- Kernel process 135
- Kernel process table 142
- Kernel processes 6
- Kernel protection domain 135
- Kernel services 135
- Kernel thread table 142
- Kernel threads 3
- kernel threads

- Listing 110
- Kernel translation table 595
- kex 122, 712
- kill command 821
- knlist subroutine 188
- kproc 135
- kprocs 193

L

- Large file enabled file systems 426
- largepages parameter 204
- largepagesize parameter 203
- Late paging space allocation 13
- Leaks - Memory 14
- Least Recently Used 198
- Legacy applications 222
- Libraries
 - libperfstat.a 712
 - libpmapi.a 759
 - librpcsvc.a 792
 - libSpmi.a 737
 - libwlm.a 797, 800
- Lock misses 199
- Lock states 667
- Lock tuning 149
- Locking 8
- lockname.h file 652
- Locks 8
 - Lock misses 199
 - Looping 8
 - Mutex 9
 - Mutual exclusion 9
 - Read-write 9
 - Recursive read-lock 672
 - Recursive write-lock 672
 - SEM_LOCK_CLASS 652
 - Sleeping 9
 - Sleeping lock 8
 - Spin locks 8
 - Spinning on locks 146
 - Waiting on locks 8
- locktrace command 651
 - Examples 652
 - Flags 651
 - Measurement and sampling 651
 - SEM_LOCK_CLASS locks 652
 - Syntax 651
- logform command 27
- Logical block 412
- Logical blocks 409
- Logical file 389
- Logical fragmentation 411, 419
- Logical system resources 8
- Logical Track Groups 26
- Logical volume 389, 412
- Logical Volume Device Driver 26, 447
- Logical volume fragmentation 442
- Logical Volume Manager 433
- Logical Volume Manager (LVM) 20
- Logical Volume Manager Device Driver 438
- Logical volume statistics 388
- Logical volume utilization monitoring 448
- Logical volumes 443
- Loopback 574
- Looping on locks 8
- LPSA 13
- LRU 198
- lrubucket parameter 209
- lrud kernel process 12
- lsattr command 37, 226
- lscondition command 777, 780
- lscondresp command 779, 782
- lsfs command 409, 452
- lslv command 391, 429, 449, 454
 - Examples 433
 - Allocation efficiency 441
 - Average over 24 hours 434
 - Center 441
 - Contiguous physical partitions 438
 - Copies 441
 - Distribution 441
 - Edge 441
 - First copy 440
 - First physical partition 440
 - Hot logical volume 440
 - Hot spots 439
 - In band 441
 - In band percentage 441
 - Inner-edge 441
 - Inner-middle 441
 - Intra policy 441
 - Intra-policy 441
 - Logical volume fragmentation 441
 - LPs 440
 - Middle 441
 - Normal working hours 434
 - pdisks 445

- Percentage of physical partitions 441
- Physical partitions 441
 - PP1 440
 - PP2 440
 - PP3 440
 - PV 441
 - PV1 440
 - PV2 440
 - PV3 440
 - RAID 445
 - Second copy 440
 - Second physical partition 440
 - SSA RAID managers 445
 - Third physical partition 440
 - Using iostat 433, 434
 - Using lslv 437, 439
 - Using uptime 434
- Flags 430
- How to use lslv 441
- Logical volume 429
- Measurement and sampling 433
- Parameters 430
- Syntax 430
- lspv command 14
- lspv command
 - Examples 433
 - Consecutive physical partitions 443
 - Disk platter 438
 - Distribution 442
 - File system mount point 442, 443
 - Intra disk layout 438
 - Intra-physical volume region 443
 - Logical volume allocation layout 442
 - Logical volume fragmentation 442
 - LPs 442
 - LVname 442, 443
 - Mount Point 442
 - Mount point 443
 - Number of physical partitions 442
 - Physical partitions within the LV 442
 - Physical volume 442
 - PPs 442
 - Range 443
 - Region 443
 - Separate disk 438
 - State 443
 - Type 443
 - Using lspv 434, 437, 438
 - vgda 443
 - Flags 431
 - How to use lspv 442
 - Measurement and sampling 433
 - Parameters 431
 - Physical volume 429
 - Syntax 430
 - lsresponse command 778
 - lsrsrc command 771
 - lsrsrcdef command 773
 - lsvg command
 - Examples 433
 - Center 435
 - Checking busy LVs with lvmstat 436
 - Closed 436
 - Distribution 435
 - Free PPs 435
 - Free that space 444
 - How to acquire more disk information 444
 - Inline logs 436
 - Inner edge 435
 - Inner middle 435
 - Log logical volumes 436
 - Logical volume state 436
 - LPs 436
 - LV 436
 - Mirroring 444
 - Most utilized logical volumes 436
 - Mount point 436
 - Old, corrupted and forgotten logical volumes 444
 - Opened/stale 436
 - Opened/syncd 436
 - Outer edge 435
 - Outer middle 435
 - Physical partition size 444
 - Physical volume 435
 - PPs 436
 - PVs 436
 - PVstate 435
 - STALE partitions 443
 - State of the physical volume 435
 - Total PPs 435
 - Type 436
 - Using lsvg 435
 - Volume group 444
 - Flags 432
 - How to use lsvg 443
 - Measurement and sampling 433
 - Parameters 432

- Syntax 432
- Volume groups 429
- LTG 26
- LVM 22, 410, 433
 - Buffers 201
 - Concepts 22
 - Policies 22
- lvm_bufcnt parameter 206
- LVMD 438, 447
- lvmstat command 436, 445
 - Balance the input and output load 447
 - Busiest physical partitions 445
 - Change logical volume configuration 447
 - Examples 447
 - Amount of data transferred 452
 - Data transferred 453
 - Disable statistics collection 448
 - Enable statistics collection 447
 - Enabled for logical volume 447
 - Enabled for the volume group 447
 - Fragmentation sizes 452
 - Highest used logical volumes 452
 - Hot logical partitions 449
 - How to use lvmstat 448
 - I/O per physical partition 455
 - Individual logical partition 453
 - iocnt 453
 - Kilobytes read 453
 - Kilobytes written 453
 - Logical volume utilization 448
 - lvmstat.sum 455
 - Measurements interval 452
 - Mirror copy 451
 - Mirror copy number 453
 - Monitor a single logical volume 453
 - Monitor all LVs in a volume group 451
 - Move from physical partition 450
 - Move logical partition 450
 - Move the hot logical partitions 449
 - Number of read and write requests 452
 - Performance of the system 448
 - Physical partition 450
 - Placement of logical partitions 449
 - Read and write requests 453
 - Single logical volume 449
 - Statistics collection 447
 - Summarize I/O utilization 455
 - Summarized I/O count 456
 - Time interval where no activity occurred 448

- Total number of kilobytes read 452
- Total number written 452
- Using lsfs 452
- Using lslv 450
- Using lspv 450, 451
- Using lsvg 449
- Using lvmstat 447, 451, 452, 453, 454
- Using lvmstat -l 449
- Using lvmstat -v 448
- Using migratelp 451
- Using script 455
- Utilization 454
- Volume group 448
- Flags 446
- Input and output statistics 445
- Logical partitions 445
- Logical volume partitions 446
- Logical volumes 445
- Measurement and sampling 447
- Migrate partitions 446
- Performance penalty 446
- Reduce performance penalty 446
- Reports
 - iocnt 452, 453
 - Kb_read 452, 453
 - Kb_wrtn 452, 453
 - Kbps 452, 453
 - Log_part 453
 - Logical Volume 452
 - Mirror number 453
- Syntax 446
- Volume groups 445

M

- Machine faults 168
- main_if6 554
- main_site6 554
- Mapped files 325
- maxclient parameter 205
- maxfree 12
- maxfree parameter 190, 203
- Maximum Segment Size 597
- Maximum Transfer Unit (MTU) 30
- Maximum transmission unit 506
- maxnip6q 554
- maxperm parameter 205
- maxpgahead parameter 203, 205
- maxpin parameter 204

- maxrandwrt parameter 206
- maxttl 554
- mbuf
 - Statistics 502
- mbuf statistics 506, 512, 514
- mcount subroutine 237
- Memory
 - Active Virtual Memory 189
 - Allocation 10
 - Consuming memory 320
 - Deferred update 11
 - Extended shared memory 15
 - Frame sizes 10
 - Free list 11, 12
 - History buffer 12
 - Leaks 14
 - Load control mechanism 12, 144
 - Memory pools 208
 - Page fault 11
 - Page faults 118
 - Page frame table (PFT) 11
 - Page of virtual memory 325
 - Page replacement 11
 - Page stealer 11
 - Paging 12
 - Paging space memory 320
 - Pinning 209
 - Pinning parameters 201
 - Real memory 320
 - Real memory usage 59
 - Repage fault 12
 - schedtune command 150
 - Segment size 325
 - Segments 10, 325
 - Address space 15
 - Client segments 11
 - JFS2 11
 - Persistent segments 11
 - Working segments 11
 - Shared 15
 - Shared memory 303
 - Shared regions 15
 - Thrashing 13, 145
 - Virtual memory 11, 320
- Memory bound system 52
- Memory management 7
- Memory performance 10
- mempools parameter 204
- Message queues 303
- Micro profiling using tprof 275
- Micro-code version 103
- migratelp command 449, 450
- minfree 12
- minfree parameter 190, 203
- Minimum range - Disk allocation 24
- minperm parameter 205
- minpgahead parameter 205
- Mirrored Write Consistency 24
- Mirroring 24
- Miscellaneous Subroutines
 - Accessed virtual pages 791
 - Active CPUs 787
 - Backtracks 790
 - Buffer pool 786
 - Client frames 790
 - Client segment 791
 - Clock hand cycles 790
 - Compiling and linking 783
 - Compressed segments 790
 - Examining kernel run-time parameters 784
 - Extend XPT waits 790
 - fblru 790
 - fblru page-outs 791
 - fblru remote page-outs 791
 - file pageouts 786
 - Fileonly page steals 790
 - Free frame waits 790
 - high-water mark 786
 - Iodones 790
 - Lockmisses 790
 - mbufs 786
 - Memory scrubbing 786
 - Non-working segments 790
 - odmget 791
 - Open file table 787
 - Page faults 790
 - Page ins from paging space 790
 - Page outs from paging space 790
 - Page reclaims 790
 - Page scans by clock 790
 - Page steals 790
 - Pages free list 790
 - Pages on free list 790
 - Pages paged in 790
 - Pages paged out 790
 - Paging device status 784
 - pclose 792
 - Pending I/O waits 790

- Performance data from remote kernels 784
- Persistent segment 791
- Pginfo structure 791
- popen 792
- Process table 787
- Process table entries 784
- Procsinfo structure 795
- Real memory 790
- Record lock table 786
- Remote kernels 784
- Repaging cnt 790
- Start I/Os 790
- Statstime structure 793
- swapqry 791, 792
- System threads 787
- Thread table 787
- vario structure 784
- vminfo structure 787
- WLM characteristics of classes 784
- WLM disk I/O statistics 784
- Working segment 791
- Miscellaneous subroutines
 - Performance monitoring subroutines 783
- mkcondition command 777
- mkcondresp command 778
- mklv command 24
- mkresponse command 778
- mkvg command 22, 27
- Mode switching 6
- Monitor network traffic 574
- Monitoring disk I/O 388
- Monitoring tools 47
- mount command 27
- MSS 597, 598
- MTU 30, 506, 508
 - Attribute 39
 - Size 39
- Multi programing level 145
- multi_homed 554
- Mutex locks 9
- Mutual exclusion lock 9
- MWC 26
 - Check 26
 - Record 26
 - States
 - Active 26
 - Disabled 26
 - Passive 27

N

- NBC 502, 504, 507, 525
- nbc_limit 554
- nbc_max_cache 554, 555
- nbc_min_cache 554
- nbc_pseg 555
- nbc_pseg_limit 555
- ncheck command 391, 409
- ndpqsize 555
- ndpt_down 555
- ndpt_keep 555
- ndpt_mmaxtries 555
- ndpt_probe 555
- ndpt_reachable 555
- ndpt_retrans 556
- ndpt_umaxtries 556
- net_malloc_police 556
- net_xmit_trace 498
- netpmon command 850
- netstat command 502, 610, 850
 - Adapter statistics 522
 - Address family 505
 - Checksum errors 518, 521
 - Clear statistics 504
 - Data link provider interface 503
 - Datagrams dropped 510, 521
 - Delayed packets 520
 - Demuxer statistics 522
 - Device driver statistics 506, 522
 - Examples 507
 - Active socket connections 523
 - Communications subsystems statistics 522
 - Device driver statistics 509
 - ICMP statistics 517
 - IGMP statistics 518
 - IP statistics 516
 - mbuf statistics 512, 514
 - Network buffer cache 525
 - Network interfaces 507
 - Routing table 510, 511
 - TCP statistics 518
 - UDP statistics 521
 - Flags 504
 - Foreign address 523
 - Fragmentation 506
 - FRCA 503
 - Interfaces
 - Address 508
 - Coll 508

- lerrs 508
- lpkts 508
- MTU 508
- Name 508
- Network 508
- Oerrs 508
- Opkts 508
- Interfaces statistics 522
- IP address 508
- Maximum transmission unit 506
- mbuf 506, 512
 - By size 513
 - By type 515
 - Calls 513, 515
 - Delayed 513, 515
 - Extended statistics 514
 - Failed 513, 515
 - Free 513
 - Freed 514
 - Inuse 513, 515
 - Statistics 504
- mbuf statistics 502
- Measurement and sampling 506
- Memory usage 503
- MTU 506, 508
- NBC 502, 504, 507, 525
 - Cache object maximum size 526
 - Cache object minimum size 526
 - Cached data maximum amount 526
 - Memory maximum 526
 - Private segments maximum 526
- Network buffer cache 502, 503
- Network interfaces 506
- Network protocol statistics 507, 515
- Network routing 510
- Network status information 502
- Out-of-order packets 520
- Packet counts 502, 503, 507
- Parameters 505
- Path maximum transfer unit 506
- PMTU 506
- Protocol 504, 506
- Protocol statistics 522
- Reset of statistics 503
- Retransmits 520
- Routing table 502, 503, 504, 506, 510
 - Destination 510
 - Gateway 510
 - PMTU 511
 - Use 511
- Socket buffer overflow 521
- Socket connections 502, 503
- Socket state 504, 507, 523
- Syntax 503
- TCP window probe 521
- TCP window size 521
- Network
 - Buffer tuning 34
 - MTU 34
 - Nagle algorithm 35
 - rfc1323 34
 - sb_max 34
 - tcp_nagle_limit 35
 - tcp_recvspace 34
 - tcp_sendspace 34
 - Values to start with 34
 - Load 30
 - Maximum Transfer Unit (MTU) 30
 - Performance 29, 55
 - Tunables 32
 - Document the current values 33
 - Global network options 32
 - Interface specific network options 32
- Network adapter settings 37
 - Receive queue size 37
 - Software transmit queue size 37
- Network adapter statistics 457, 522
- Network attributes 549
- Network buffer cache 502, 525
- Network device driver queues 37
- Network device driver statistics 506, 522
- Network I/O bound system 55
- Network Interface layer 31
- Network interfaces 494, 497, 506, 507
- Network interfaces statistics 522
- Network layers statistics 458
- Network options 549
 - Interface specific 29
- Network packet trace 488
- Network packet trace tool 571
- Network parameters 458
- Network performance tools 457
- Network protocol 503
- Network protocol statistics 507, 515, 522
- Network routing 510
- Network status information 502
- Network trace kernel extension 498
- Network trace tools 458

- Network traffic 488, 494, 503, 608
- Network tunable considerations 35
 - fasttimo 36
 - ipqmaxlen 36
 - rfc1323 37
 - sb_max 35
 - tcp_mssdflt 36
 - tcp_nagle_limit 36
 - tcp_pmtu_discover 35
 - tcp_recvspace 36
 - tcp_sendspace 36
 - thewall 35
 - udp_recvspace 36
 - udp_sendspace 36
- Network tunables
 - Default 40
 - MTU 41
 - PMTU 41
 - Receive queue size 40
 - Software transmit queue size 40
 - Resetting 40
- NFS 335, 336, 479, 527
 - Base priority for nfsd processes 532
 - Buffers used for pdt 534
 - Changing server base priority 540
 - Checksum of UDP packets 535
 - Device-specific buffers 528
 - Duplicate cache 533
 - Duplicate messages 531
 - Dynamic retransmit 529
 - I/O pace 529
 - Large TCP window size negotiation 531
 - Maximum and preferred read size 530
 - Maximum number of nfsd threads 530
 - Maximum number of TCP connections 529
 - Maximum write size 531
 - Memory buffers starvation 535
 - Network variables set after IPL 536
 - Options used to mount a file system 537
 - Performance 56
 - Port number for TCP connections 530
 - Privileged port 535
 - Queue size of the server socket 533
 - Read-ahead 532
 - Release file locks 527
 - Reserved ports 534
 - RFC1323 531
 - RPC and NFS statistics 537, 538
 - Signal handling 528
 - Tables for paging device table 534
 - UDP checksum 535
 - NFS block I/O daemons 194
 - NFS client NFS statistics 547
 - NFS client pages 213
 - NFS client RPC statistics 545
 - NFS performance 527
 - NFS server NFS statistics 544
 - NFS server RPC statistics 543
 - NFS statistics 458
 - NFS tunable variables 527
 - NFS variables 458
 - nfs_allow_all_signals 528
 - nfs_device_specific_bufs 528
 - nfs_dynamic_retrans 529, 537, 540, 549
 - nfs_gather_threshold 529
 - nfs_iopace_pages 529
 - nfs_max_connections 529
 - nfs_max_read_size 530
 - nfs_max_threads 530
 - nfs_max_write_size 531
 - nfs_repeat_messages 531
 - nfs_rfc1323 531
 - nfs_server_base_priority 532, 540
 - nfs_server_cread 532
 - nfs_setattr_error 532
 - nfs_socketsize 533
 - nfs_tcp_duplicate_cache_size 533, 544
 - nfs_tcp_socketsize 533
 - nfs_udp_duplicate_cache_size 533, 544
 - nfs_use_reserve_ports 534
 - nfs_v2_pdt 534
 - nfs_v2_vm_bufs 534
 - nfs_v3_pdt 534
 - nfs_v3_vm_bufs 534
 - nfso command 527
 - Examples 536
 - After tuning nfsd base priority 540
 - Changing NFS server base priority 540
 - Current NFS network variables 536
 - RPC and NFS statistics on NFS client 537
 - RPC and NFS statistics on NFS server 538
 - vmstat on a busy NFS server 539
 - Flags 527
 - Measurement and sampling 536
 - Options 528
 - nfs_allow_all_signals 528
 - nfs_device_specific_bufs 528
 - nfs_dynamic_retrans 529, 537, 540, 549

- nfs_gather_threshold 529
- nfs_iopace_pages 529
- nfs_max_connections 529
- nfs_max_read_size 530
- nfs_max_threads 530
- nfs_max_write_size 531
- nfs_repeat_messages 531
- nfs_rfc1323 531
- nfs_server_base_priority 532, 540
- nfs_server_cread 532
- nfs_setattr_error 532
- nfs_socketsize 533
- nfs_tcp_duplicate_cache_size 533, 544
- nfs_tcp_socketsize 533
- nfs_udp_duplicate_cache_size 533, 544
- nfs_use_reserve_ports 534
- nfs_v2_pdts 534
- nfs_v2_vm_bufs 534
- nfs_v3_pdts 534
- nfs_v3_vm_bufs 534
- portcheck 535
- udpchecksum 535
- Release NFS file locks 527
- Syntax 527
- nfsstat command 541, 850
 - Examples 542
 - After tuning nfsd base priority 540
 - NFS client NFS statistics 547
 - NFS client RPC statistics 545
 - NFS server NFS statistics 544
 - NFS server RPC statistics 543
 - Reset RPC and NFS statistics 542
 - RPC and NFS statistics on NFS client 537
 - RPC and NFS statistics on NFS server 538
 - Statistics on mounted NFS file systems 548
 - Flags 541
 - Measurement and sampling 542
 - Server RPC statistics
 - badcalls 543
 - badlen 543
 - calls 543
 - dupchecks 543
 - dupreqs 544
 - nullrecv 543
 - xdr call 543
 - Statistics
 - cur 548
 - Current backed-off time-out value 548
 - dev 548
 - Estimated deviation 548
 - Flags 548
 - Smoothed round-trip time 548
 - srtt 548
 - Syntax 541
- nice command 4, 245
 - Examples 247
 - Degrade the priority of a process 248
 - Improve the priority of a process 248
 - Flags 246
 - Measurement and sampling 247
 - Parameters 246
 - Syntax 246
- Nice value 4
- Niced priority - Threads 4
- Nmclust parameter 203
- no command 549, 609, 850
 - Examples
 - Change a network attribute 568
 - Displays all parameters 565
 - Suggested minimum buffer and MTU sizes 568
 - Flags 549
 - Measurement and sampling 550
 - Options
 - arpqsize 550
 - arpt_killc 550
 - arptab_bsize 550
 - arptab_nb 550
 - bcastping 550
 - clean_partial_conns 550
 - delayack 550, 551
 - delayackports 550, 551
 - dgd_packets_lost 551
 - dgd_ping_time 551
 - dgd_retry_time 551
 - directed_broadcast 551
 - extendednetstats 551
 - fasttimo 552
 - icmp6_errmsg_rate 552
 - icmpaddressmask 552
 - ie5_old_multicast_mapping 552
 - ifsize 552
 - inet_stack_size 552
 - ip6_defttl 553
 - ip6_prune 553
 - ip6forwarding 553
 - ip6srcrouteforward 553
 - ipforwarding 552

ipfragttl 552
 ipignoreredirects 553
 ipqmaxlen 553
 ipsendredirects 553
 ipsrcrouteforward 553
 ipsrcrouterecv 553
 ipsrcroutesend 553
 lowthresh 563
 main_if6 554
 main_site6 554
 maxnip6q 554
 maxttl 554
 medthresh 563
 multi_homed 554
 nbc_limit 526, 554
 nbc_max_cache 526, 554, 555
 nbc_min_cache 526, 554
 nbc_pseg 526, 555
 nbc_pseg_limit 526, 555
 ndpqsiz 555
 ndpt_down 555
 ndpt_keep 555
 ndpt_mmaxtries 555
 ndpt_probe 555
 ndpt_reachable 555
 ndpt_retrans 556
 ndpt_umaxtries 556
 net_malloc_police 556
 nonlocsrcroute 556
 nstrpush 564
 passive_dgd 556
 pmtu_default_age 556
 pmtu_rediscover_interval 556
 psebufcalls 564
 pseintrstack 564
 psetimers 564
 rfc1122addrchk 556
 rfc1323 531, 557
 rfc2414 557, 559
 route_expire 557
 routerevalidate 557
 rto_high 558
 rto_length 557
 rto_limit 557
 rto_low 558
 sack 558, 560
 sb_max 558, 561, 562, 563
 send_file_duration 558
 site6_index 558
 sockthresh 558
 sodebug 559
 somaxconn 559
 strctlsz 564
 strmsgsz 564
 strthresh 565
 strturncnt 565
 subnetsarelocal 559
 tcp_ecn 559
 tcp_ephemeral_high 559
 tcp_ephemeral_low 559
 tcp_init_window 557, 559
 tcp_keepidle 559
 tcp_keepinit 559
 tcp_keepintvl 560
 tcp_limited_transmit 560
 tcp_mssdflt 560
 tcp_nagle_limit 560
 tcp_ndebug 560
 tcp_newreno 560
 tcp_pmtu_discover 560
 tcp_recvspace 561, 563
 tcp_sendspace 561, 563
 tcp_timewait 562
 tcp_ttl 562
 thewall 554, 558, 563, 565
 udp_ephemeral_high 562
 udp_ephemeral_low 562
 udp_pmtu_discover 562
 udp_recvspace 562, 563
 udp_sendspace 563
 udp_ttl 563
 udpcksum 563
 use_isno 563
 Syntax 549
 nohup command 820, 870
 nointegrity mount option 27
 nokilluid parameter 14
 Non-fixed priority threads 5
 nonlocsrcroute 556
 Non-preemptive scheduling 5
 npskill parameter 14, 204
 npswarn parameter 14, 206
 Numfsbuf parameter 203
 Numpbuf parameter 203

O

Object Data Manager 433

- ODM 433
- odmget 804
- odmget subroutine 791
- Open Shortest Path First 600
- Optimizing executables 62
- OSPF 600
- Outer edge 23
- Outer middle 23
- Out-of-order packets 520

P

- p_nice 4
- Packet capture library 574
- Packet counts 502
- Packet filtering criteria 571
- Packet headers 490
- Packet trace 488
- page 118
- Page deletes 201
- Page fault 11, 12
- Page faults 118
- Page Frame Table 191
- Page frame table 11
- Page in 190
- Page ins 198
- Page out 190
- Page outs 198
- Page replacement 11
- Page replacement algorithm 208
- Page size 10
- Page stealer 11
- Pages examined by the clock 198
- Pages freed 191
- Pages freed by the clock 199
- Pages scanned 191
- Paging 12, 188
- Paging parameters 213
- Paging space 13, 28, 817
 - Allocation policies 13
 - DPSA 13
 - EPSA 13
 - LPSA 13
 - Placement on disk 23
 - Thresholds 13
- Paging space memory 320
- Paging space page ins 198
- Paging space page outs 198
- Paging space parameters 201

- Parallel System Support Programs 766
- Parallelized user code 8
- Parameters
 - Base parameter setting 2
 - fasttimo 36
 - framesets 206
 - ipqmaxlen 36
 - largepages 204
 - largepagesize 203
 - lrubucket 209
 - lvm_bufcnt 206
 - maxclient 205
 - maxfree 190, 203
 - maxfree parameter 12
 - maxperm 205
 - maxpgahead 203, 205
 - maxpin 204
 - maxrandwrt 206
 - mempools 204
 - minfree 12, 190, 203
 - minperm 205
 - minpgahead 205
 - Nmclust 203
 - nokilluid 14
 - npskill 14, 204
 - npswarn 14, 206
 - Numfsbuf 203
 - Numpbuf 203
 - pd_npages 205
 - rfc1323 37
 - sb_max 35
 - syncreleaseinodelock 205
 - tcp_mssdflt 36
 - tcp_nagle_limit 36
 - tcp_pmtu_discover 35
 - tcp_recvspace 36
 - tcp_sendspace 36
 - thewall 35
 - udp_recvspace 36
 - udp_sendspace 36
 - unixfile 206
 - v_pinshm 210
- passive_dgd 556
- Path maximum transfer unit 506
- Path names for AIX tools 44
- pbuf 20
- pbufs
 - Setting pbufs 21
- PCB 609, 610

- PCB addresses 610
- PCB record 610
- pclose 804
- pd_npages parameter 205
- PDT 89, 850
 - Appropriate setting of system parameters 90
 - Balanced use of resources 90
 - Changes investigated 90
 - Collection and reporting 90
 - Commands
 - pdt_report 98
 - cron 98
 - Daily profile 90
 - Daily2 profile 90
 - Data collection and reporting 89
 - DISK_STORAGE_BALANCE 94
 - Driver_ 90
 - Error free operation 90
 - EVENT_HORIZON 95
 - Examples
 - Changing thresholds 93
 - Creating a report manually 98
 - Disable PDT collection 91
 - Disable PDT reporting 91
 - Display current settings 91
 - Editing the configuration files 92
 - Enable PDT collection 91
 - Enable PDT reporting 91
 - Finding PDT files and directories 93
 - Manual collection 98
 - Monitoring hosts 93
 - Using reports 95
 - Files
 - .collection.control 92
 - .files 93
 - .nodes 93
 - .reporting.list 92
 - .SM_RAW_REPORT 92
 - .thresholds 93
 - /etc/resolv.conf 93
 - PDT_REPORT 92
 - resolv.conf 93
 - wtmp 93
 - FS_UTIL_LIMIT 94
 - Identified workload trends 90
 - Identify performance problems 89
 - Measurement and sampling 90
 - MEMORY_FACTOR 94
 - MIN_UTIL 94
 - NUMBER_OF_BALANCE 94
 - Offweekly profile 90
 - Operation within bounds 90
 - PAGING_SPACE_BALANCE 94
 - pdt_config 90
 - Reports
 - Alerts 95
 - System Health 96
 - Syntax 90
 - System parameters 90
 - TREND_THRESHOLD 94
- pdt_report command 98
- Peak throughput 17
- Pending I/O waits 199
- Performance
 - Baseline 49
 - CPU 2
 - CPU bound system 50
 - Disk I/O 15
 - Disk I/O bound system 53
 - Expectations 2
 - Getting started 43
 - I/O performance optimization 28
 - Memory 10
 - Memory bound system 52
 - Network 29
 - Network I/O bound system 55
 - NFS 56
- Performance AIDE 841
- Performance analysis task 43
- Performance Diagnostic Facility 95
- Performance Diagnostic Tool 89
- Performance Monitor
 - Caveat events 760
 - PM_CAVEAT 760
 - Compiling and linking 760
 - Count metrics 759
 - Counting facilities 758
 - CPU cycle 759
 - Events
 - PM_CYC 762
 - PM_INST_CMPL 762
 - Events for different processors 759
 - Hardware counters 759
 - Metrics 764
 - pm_init 760
 - Programming
 - Basic program layout 761
 - Initialization 761

- Monitoring 761
- Reporting 761
- Sample source code 759
- Subroutines
 - pm_cycles 761
 - pm_delete_program 761
 - pm_error 761, 762
 - pm_get_data 761, 763
 - pm_get_program 761
 - pm_init 761, 762
 - pm_reset_data 761
 - pm_set_program 761, 763
 - pm_start 761, 763
 - pm_stop 761
- thread contexts 759
- Traverse available event list 764
- Unverified events 760
 - PM_UNVERIFIED 760
- Verified events 760
 - PM_VERIFIED 760
- Performance Monitor API 758
- Performance Toolbox 818, 839
 - Analysis and control 841
 - Capacity planning 841
 - Filesets 841
 - Load monitoring 841
- Performance tools
 - See also* Tools
- Performance tuning
 - Objective 1
- Performance tuning approach 49
- perfpmr command 30, 49, 98
 - Downloading perfpmr 104
 - Examples 108
 - Flags 99
 - HACMP 106
 - Installing perfpmr 104
 - Measurement and sampling 99
 - Parameters 99
 - Preparing for perfpmr 104
- Reports
 - lsps.after 100
 - lsps.before 100
 - monitor.int 100
 - monitor.sum 100
 - nfsstat.int 100
 - pprof.trace.raw 100
 - psb.elfk 100
 - svmon.after 100
 - svmon.before 101
 - vmstati.after 101
 - vmstati.before 101
 - vmtunea 101
 - vmtunea.before 101
- Scripts
 - config.sh 99
 - emstat.sh 99
 - filemon.sh 99
 - hd_pbuf_cnt.sh 99
 - iostat.sh 99
 - iptrace.sh 100
 - monitor.sh 100
 - netstat.sh 101
 - nfsstat.sh 101
 - perfpmr.sh 101
 - pprof.sh 101
 - ps.sh 102
 - sar.sh 102
 - tcpdump.sh 102
 - tprof.sh 102
 - trace.sh 102, 103
 - vmstat.sh 102
- Sending a testcase 103
- Syntax 99
- Tips 109
- Uploading the testcase 107
- Perfstat API 712, 783
 - Amount of time disk is active 724, 725
 - Average kbytes/sec xfer rate capability 725
 - Average length of the run queue 719
 - Average length of the swap queue 719
 - Bad pages 721
 - Blocks read from all disks 725
 - Blocks read from disk 723
 - Blocks written to all disks 725
 - Blocks written to disk 723
 - Bytes received on interface 728
 - Bytes sent on interface 728
 - Clock hand cycles 721
 - Collisions on CSMA interface 728
 - Compiling and linking 712
 - CPU description 718
 - CPU idle time 716, 718
 - CPU name 716
 - CPU speed in Hz 718
 - CPU sys time 716, 718
 - CPU usage statistics 713
 - CPU user time 716, 718

CPU wait time 716, 718
 Disk block size 723
 Disk description 723
 Examples 731
 Free paging space 721
 Free portion of the disk 723
 Free portion of the disks 725
 Free real memory 721
 Global CPU usage statistics 716
 Global disk usage statistics 724
 Global memory usage statistics 719
 Individual disk usage statistics 721
 Input errors on interface 728
 Interface description 728
 KB/sec xfer rate capability 723
 Load average 719
 Network frame size 728
 Network interface usage statistics 725
 Non-working segment frames 721
 Number of active CPUs 718
 Number of bytes read by CPU 716
 Number of bytes written by CPU 716
 Number of configured CPUs 718
 Number of execs 716, 718
 Number of forks 716, 718
 Number of readings 716, 718
 Number of syscalls 716, 718
 Number of ticks since last reboot 719
 Number of writings 716, 718
 Output errors on interface 728
 Packets received on interface 728
 Packets sent on interface 728
 Page faults 721
 Page ins from paging space 721
 Page outs from paging space 721
 Page scans by clock 721
 Page steals 721
 Pages paged in 721
 Pages paged out 721
 Queue depth 723
 Real memory in use 721
 Real memory pinned 721
 Reserved paging space 721
 Sample source code 712
 Size of the disk 723
 Size of the disks 725
 Subroutines 712
 perfstat_cpu 713
 perfstat_cpu_total 713, 716
 perfstat_disk 713, 721
 perfstat_disk_total 713, 724
 perfstat_memory_total 713, 719
 perfstat_netinterface 713, 725
 perfstat_netinterface_total 713
 Total number of bytes read 718
 Total number of bytes written 718
 Total number of interrupts 718
 Total number of software interrupts 718
 Total paging space 721
 Total real memory 720
 Total transfers to/from disk 723
 Total transfers to/from disks 725
 Total virtual memory 720
 Volume group name 723
 Writing a C program 712
 Perfstat kernel extension 122, 712, 736
 perfstat kernel extensions 160
 perl command 776
 Persistent file reads and writes 201
 Persistent pages 190
 Persistent segments 11
 PFT 11, 191
 Physical blocks 409
 Physical File System 692
 Physical fragmentation 411, 421
 Physical partitions 22, 24
 Physical volume 22, 389, 413
 Physical volume statistics 388
 Physical volumes 443
 ping command 31, 498
 Pinning memory 209
 plock() 15
 PM 758
 See also Performance Monitor
 PMTU 506, 511
 PMTU attribute 41
 pmtu_default_age 556
 pmtu_rediscover_interval 556
 popen 804
 portcheck 535
 Porting applications 223
 Ports 497
 PP 22
 pprof command 249, 850
 Examples
 pprof.cpu report 252
 pprof.famcpu report 260
 pprof.famind report 257

- pprof.namecpu report 256
 - pprof.start report 254
 - Flags 249
 - Measurement and sampling 250
 - Parameters 250
 - Syntax 249
 - Threads consuming most time 253
- Prioritizing processes 148
- Priority
 - Fixed 5
- Priority calculation - Threads 4
- Priority calculation for threads 4
- Process dispatches 620
- Process suspension 145
- Process table 142
- Processes 3
 - Definition 3
 - Forking 14
 - Kernel processes 6
 - Load into memory 325
 - Penalized processes 115
 - Prioritizing 148
 - Priority 3
 - Suspending active processes 13
 - Using most paging space 327
- Processor affinity 8
- Production phase 2
- prof command 261
 - Examples
 - Running prof 264
 - Flags 262
 - Measurement and sampling 263
 - Parameters 263
 - Syntax 261
- Profiling using tprof 275
- Program text 325
- Protocol 504, 506
- Protocol Control Block 609
- Protocol layers 31
- Protocols 496, 497
 - TCP/IP 31
- Proxy ARP 595
- ps command 109, 185, 313
 - Examples 113
 - %CPU column 113
 - %MEM column 114
 - C column 115
 - CLASS column 118
 - Determining PID of wait processes 119
 - Displaying CPU consuming processes 113
 - Displaying top penalized processes 115
 - Displaying WLM Classes 118
 - Memory consuming processes 113
 - NI column 116
 - PGIN column 118
 - PRI column 115
 - Processes ordered by I/O 118
 - Processes ordered by nice value 116
 - Processes ordered by priority 115
 - Processes ordered by RSS value 117
 - Processes ordered by time 116
 - RSS column 117
 - SIZE column 114
 - SZ column 114
 - TIME column 116
 - Viewing threads 118
 - Wait processes bound to CPUs 119
 - Flags 110
 - Measurement and sampling 112
 - Syntax 109
- PSALLOC 13
- PSALLOC variable 191
- PSSP 766
- pstat command 849
- PTFs 103
- ptx2stat command 840
- ptxconv command 840
- ptxhottab command 841
- ptxls command 840
- ptxmerge command 840
- ptxrlog command 840
- ptxsplitt command 840
- ptxtab command 840
- PV 22

Q

- qdaemon 411

R

- RAID 22
- Random I/O 20
- Random write-behind 210
- RARP 573
- Raw input/output 201
- Read ahead 419
- Read response-time statistics 400
- README 767

- Read-write lock 9
- Real memory frame 325
- Recalculated priority 4
- Receive queue size 37, 40
- Receiver 493
- Reclaims 190
- Redbooks Web site 931
 - Contact us xxviii
- Reduced-Memory System Simulator 314
- Release NFS file locks 527
- Reliable Scalable Cluster Technology 766
- renice command 4, 266
 - Examples 267
 - Flags 266
 - Measurement and sampling 267
 - Parameters 266
 - Syntax 266
- Repage fault 12
- Reset RPC and NFS statistics 542
- Resetting network tunables 40
- Resource access serialization 8
- Resource Monitoring and Control 766
 - See also* RMC
- Resource Monitoring and Control Commands 767
- Response time 1
- Response time expectations 1
- Resuspension 145
- Retransmits 520
- Revolutions of the clock hand 199
- rfc1122addrchk 556
- rfc1323 531, 557
- rfc1323 parameter 37
- rfc2414 557
- RMC 766
 - Associate reponse with condition 778
 - Audit Log resource manager 769
 - AuditRM 769, 770
 - chcondition 777
 - Commands 767
 - Condition occurs 776
 - Condition/response event 781
 - Conditions for dynamic attributes 768
 - ctrmc subsystem 770
 - Dynamic attributes 768
 - ERRM 769, 770
 - Event Management 766
 - Event Response resource manager 769
 - Event response script 774, 776
 - Examine resource classes 771
 - Examine resources 771
 - Facilities 770
 - File System resource manager 769
 - FSRM 769
 - grep 779
 - Group Services 766
 - HACMP 766
 - HACMP/ES 766
 - HAEM 766
 - HAGS 766
 - HATS 766
 - High Availability Cluster Multi-Processing 766
 - Host resource manager monitors 769
 - HostRM 769, 770
 - Iscondition 777, 780
 - Iscondresp 779, 782
 - Isresponse 778
 - Isrsrc 771, 773
 - Isrsrcdef 773
 - Measurement and sampling 768
 - mkcondition 777
 - mkcondresp 778
 - mkresponse 778
 - Parallel System Support Programs 766
 - perl 776
 - Properties of resources 768
 - PSSP 766
 - Register for events 768
 - Remove a response condition 783
 - Remove response definition 782
 - Resource classes 768
 - Resource manager 768
 - Resource monitor 768
 - Resource variables 768
 - Resources 768
 - Response to condition event 778
 - rmctrl 770
 - rmcondition 783
 - rmresponse 782
 - startcondresp 779
 - Stop monitoring condition 782
 - stopcondresp 782
 - Supported resource classes 769
 - Syntax 767
 - Topology Services 766
 - Triggering the activation 776
 - Useful utilities 767
 - Variables
 - ERRM_ATTR_NAME 775

- ERRM_ATTR_PNAME 776
- ERRM_COND_HANDLE 774
- ERRM_COND_NAME 774
- ERRM_COND_SEVERITY 774
- ERRM_COND_SEVERITYID 774
- ERRM_DATA_TYPE 776
- ERRM_ER_HANDLE 775
- ERRM_ER_NAME 775
- ERRM_EXPR 775
- ERRM_RSRC_CLASS_NAME 775
- ERRM_RSRC_CLASS_PNAME 775
- ERRM_RSRC_HANDLE 775
- ERRM_RSRC_NAME 775
- ERRM_SD_DATA_TYPES 776
- ERRM_TIME 775, 776
- ERRM_TYPE 775
- ERRM_TYPEID 775
- ERRM_VALUE 776
- Verify active 770
- Wildcards 779
- rmcctrl command 770
- rmcondition command 783
- rmresponse command 782
- rmss command 314, 850
 - Examples 317
 - Changing memory size 318
 - Displaying memory size 318
 - Resetting memory size 318
 - Screen output 319
 - Testing an executable 318
 - Flags 314
 - Measurement and sampling 316
 - Parameters 316
 - Recommendations and precautions 317
 - Syntax 314
- route_expire 557
- routerevalidate 557
- Routing table 502, 503, 504, 506, 510
- RPC 479
- RSCT 766, 781
- RT_GRQ 6
- Run queue 6
 - Global run queue 6
- Run queues 189
- Runnable threads 6
- Runtime phase 2
- rx_que_size attribute 39

S

- sa1 command 120, 127
- sa2 command 120, 127
- sadc command 120, 127
- sar command 120, 271, 850
 - Buffer usage counters 122
 - Disk and tape I/O activity counters 122
 - Examples 123
 - 24x7 127
 - Allocated dynamically 141
 - Analysis of the workload 128
 - Average number of kernel threads in the run queue 137
 - Average number of kernel threads waiting for resources or I/O 138
 - Average number of requests 134
 - Average time for request waits 135
 - Average time servicing a request 135
 - Binary statistical collection files 128
 - Busy servicing a transfer request 134
 - Caching effectiveness 132
 - Calls to inode lookup routines 130
 - Calls to the directory search routine 130
 - Characters transferred by read syscalls 132
 - Characters transferred by write syscalls 132
 - Collect statistics by using cron 127
 - Combine reports with different flags 125
 - CPU 123
 - Current limits 142
 - Current number of active inodes 142
 - Current number of active threads 142
 - Current number of processes running 142
 - Entries in the kernel process table 142
 - Entries in the kernel thread table 142
 - High watermark 141
 - I/O 123
 - IPC messages and semaphores 136
 - Kernel buffers 131
 - Kernel processes could not be created 135
 - Maximum number of inodes allowed 142
 - Maximum number of open files 141
 - Maximum number of threads allowed 142
 - Maximum number processes allowed 142
 - Memory 123
 - Monitor activity for each block device 133
 - Monitor all CPUs 124
 - Monitor file access system routines 129
 - Monitor one CPU at a time 123
 - Monitor system calls 132

- Monitor transfers, access and caching 131
- Monitoring kernel process activity 135
- Monitoring kernel scheduling queue 137
- Monitoring kernel tables 141
- Monitoring messages and semaphores 135
- Monitoring paging statistics 138
- Monitoring processor utilization 138
- Monitoring system context switching 142
- Monitoring tty device activity 140
- Number of 512-byte blocks read 130
- Number of block I/O operations 131
- Number of bytes transferred 135
- Number of context switches 143
- Number of entries in kernel inode table 141
- Number of entries in the kernel file table 141
- Number of free pages in paging space 138
- Number of I/Os on raw devices 131
- Number of IPC message primitives 136
- Number of IPC semaphore primitives 136
- Number of kernel procs assigned to task 135
- Number of kernel procs terminating 135
- Number of logical I/O requests 131
- Number of non paging disk I/Os 138
- Number of open files in the system 141
- Number of page faults per second 138
- Number of page replacement cycles 138
- Number of read and write requests 134
- Outstanding I/O requests 139
- Per process 142
- Percentage CPU time 140
- Performance bottleneck 123
- Physical device units 131
- Potential performance bottleneck 123
- Read cache efficiency 131
- Run queue is occupied 138
- sa1.custom script 129
- Statistical collection 127
- Swap queue is occupied 138
- Total number of exec system calls 132
- Total number of fork system calls 132
- Total number of read system calls 132
- Total number of system calls 132
- Total number of write system calls 132
- tty canonical input queue 140
- tty input queue 141
- tty modem interrupts 140
- tty output queue 140
- tty receive interrupts 141
- tty transmit interrupts 141
- Using sar 125
- Using sar -A 126
- Using sar -a 129
- Using sar -aP 130
- Using sar -b 131
- Using sar -c 132
- Using sar -cPALL 133
- Using sar -d 133
- Using sar -f 128
- Using sar -k 135
- Using sar -m 135
- Using sar -mPALL 136
- Using sar -q 137
- Using sar -r 138
- Using sar -s -f -e 128
- Using sar -u 138
- Using sar -uPALL 139
- Using sar -v 141
- Using sar -w 142
- Using sar -wPALL 143
- Using sar -y 140
- File access counters 122
- Flags 120
- Interprocess communication counters 122
- Measurement and sampling 122
- Queue activity counters 122
- Reports
 - %busy 134
 - %idle 140
 - %rcache 132
 - %runocc 138
 - %swpocc 138
 - %sys 140
 - %usr 140
 - %wcache 132
 - %wio 140
 - avque 134
 - avserv 135
 - await 135
 - blks/s 135
 - Block I/O cache area 131
 - bread/s 131
 - bwrit/s 131
 - canch/s 140
 - cswch/s 143
 - cycle/s 138
 - dirblk/s 130
 - exec/s 132

- fault/s 138
- file-size 141
- file-size-max 141
- file-sz 141
- fork/s 132
- iget/s 130
- inode-size 142
- inode-size-max 142
- inod-sz 141
- kexit/s 135
- kproc-ov/s 135
- ksched/s 135
- lookuppn/s 130
- lread/s 131
- lwrit/s 131
- mdmin/s 140
- msg/s 136
- odio/s 138
- outch/s 140
- pread/s 131
- proc-size 142
- proc-size-max 142
- proc-sz 142
- pwrit/s 131
- r+w/s 134
- rawch/s 141
- rchar/s 132
- revin/s 141
- runq-sz 137
- scall/s 132
- sema/s 136
- slots 138
- sread/s 132
- swpq-sz 138
- swrit/s 132
- thrd-sz 142
- thread-size 142
- thread-size-max 142
- wchar/s 132
- xmtin/s 141
- Switching and subroutine counters 122
- Syntax 120
- System unit utilization counters 122
- tty device activity counters 122
- sb_max parameter 35
- SCHED_FIFO 5, 147
- SCHED_FIFO2 5, 147
- SCHED_FIFO3 6, 147
- SCHED_OTHER 5, 147
- SCHED_RR 5, 147
- schedtune 5, 13
- schedtune command 144, 316
 - Aging of a thread 148
 - Calculating tunable values 147
 - CPU flags 147
 - CPU usage 146
 - Examples 152
 - /etc/inittab entry 156
 - Calculating effective priority 153
 - CPU decay factor 155
 - CPU penalty factor 153
 - Displaying current settings 152
 - New maxspin value 157
 - Using schedtune -d 155
 - Using schedtune -r 153
 - Using schedtune -s 157
 - Fixed priority threads 149
 - Flags 145
 - Fork retries 149
 - Forking 14
 - Global run queue 146
 - Idle migration barrier 146
 - Lock tuning 149
 - Memory flags 150
 - Multi programming level 145
 - Prioritizing 148
 - Process suspension 145
 - Recommendations and precautions 151
 - Resuspension 145
 - SCHED_FIFO2 146
 - SCHED_RR 146
 - Spinning on locks 146
 - Syntax 145
 - Thrashing 145, 150
 - Time slice 149
- Scheduling policies 5
 - Default 5
 - SCHED_FIFO 5, 147
 - SCHED_FIFO2 5, 146, 147
 - SCHED_FIFO3 6, 147
 - SCHED_OTHER 5, 147
 - SCHED_RR 5, 146, 147
- SCSI 17, 434
- Seek distance 398
- Segment size 325
- Segments 325
 - Client 325
 - Mapping 325

- Persistent 325
- Real memory mapping 325
- Working 325
- Selective ACKnowledgement 597
- Semaphores 303
- semop 313
- Sender 493
- Sequential I/O 20
- Sequential write-behind 210
- Sequentiality 391, 421
- Shared kernel data 8
- Shared memory 15
 - Removing
 - ipcrm 738
 - Shapshot
 - ipcs 738
- Shared memory regions 15
- SIGDANGER signal 14
- SIGKILL 738
- SIGKILL signal 14
- Signals
 - SIGKILL 738
 - SIGTERM 738
- SIGTERM 738
- Simultaneous Periphereal Operation Off Line 411
- Single indirect block 417
- Size of paging space 334
- Sizing phase 2
- Sleeping lock 8
- Sleeping locks 9
- slibclean command 302, 307, 308, 738, 821
- SMIT
 - WLM 815
- SMP
 - bindintcpu command 225
- snap command 30
- Snooping 7
- Socket buffer overflow 521
- Socket connections 502
- Socket state 504, 507, 523
- Software interrupts 199
- Software transmit queue size 37, 40
- sort command 456
- Souboutines
 - mcount 237
- SP Switch device driver statistics 471
- Space efficiency 419
- Sparsely allocated files 422
- Spin locks 8

- SPINLOOPTIME 8
- splat command 653
 - Address-to-name resolution 658
 - Examples 659
 - Execution, trace, and analysis intervals 657
 - Flags 654
 - Lock states 667
 - Measurement and sampling 656
 - Parameters 655
 - Reports
 - AIX kernel lock details 664
 - Complex-Lock report 671
 - Condition-Variable report 680
 - Execution summary 659
 - Gross lock summary 661
 - Mutex reports 674
 - Per-lock summary 662
 - PThread synchronizer reports 674
 - Read/Write lock reports 677
 - RunQ- Lock Details 664
 - Simple Lock Details 664
 - Thread Detail 670
 - Source 657
 - Syntax 653
 - Trace discontinuities 658
 - Trace hooks 656
- SPMI 736, 839
 - Compiling and linking 737
 - Context template 737
 - Data organization 737
 - Higher-level context 737
 - Metric data hierarchy 737
 - Metric instantiation 737
 - Metrics 737
 - Multilevel hierarchy of contexts 737
 - Parent context 737
 - Processes using SPMI 738
 - Shared memory 738
 - Shared memory segment 738
 - Sub contexts 737
 - Subroutines 738
 - SpmiCreateStatSet 739, 740
 - SpmiExit 739, 743
 - SpmiFirstVals 739, 741
 - SpmiFreeStatSet 739, 743
 - SpmiGetStat 739
 - SpmiGetValue 739, 742
 - SpmiInit 739
 - SpmiNextVals 739, 742

- SpmiPathAddSetStat 739, 741
 - SpmiPathGetCx 739
- Writing a C program 737
- SPOOL 411
- SRC 498
- SSA 17
- SSA logical disk 444
- ssaraid command 445
- ssaxlate command 444
- Stack 325
- Start I/Os 199
- startcondresp command 779
- Statistics on mounted NFS file systems 548
- stopcondresp command 782
- Strict - Disk allocation 24
- stripnm command 682
 - Examples 683
 - Output generated 683
 - Flags 682
 - Glue Code 683
 - Measurement and sampling 683
 - Parameter 683
 - Syntax 682
 - Trace back table 683
- Structures
 - wlm_info 798
- Subroutines
 - creatp 135
 - getprocs 784, 794, 796
 - initp 135
 - knlist 188
 - plock() 15
 - rstat 784, 792, 793
 - setsockopt 609
 - swapqry 784
 - sys_parm 784, 785
 - sysconfig 784
 - vmgetinfo 784, 787, 788
 - wlm_get_bio_stats 784, 799
 - wlm_get_info 784, 797, 798
 - wlm_get_info() 811
 - wlm_initialize 798
 - WLM_VERSION 798
- sum structure 187
- Superblock 410
- Superstrict - Disk allocation 24
- Suspending active processes 13
- svmon command 14, 305, 320, 408, 808, 850
 - Examples 326
- Client segment 336
- Client segment pages 334
- Client segment pinned pages 334
- Files used by a process or command 328
- Frames containing pages 334
- Frames containing pinned pages 334
- Frames free of all memory pools 334
- Global report 333
- Mapped segment 336
- Monitor system memory utilization 333
- Monitor users memory utilization 335
- Most used segments 328
- Pages allocated in process virtual space 336
- Paging space pages used 334
- Persistent segment 336
- Persistent segment pages 334
- Persistent segment pinned pages 334
- Processes belonging to a user 338
- Processes using most paging space 327
- Processes using most real memory 327
- Real memory frames 334
- Real memory mapping segment 336
- Segments in paging space 331
- Size of paging space 334
- Unique segment in the VMM 336
- User reports 335
- Virtual segment ID 336
- Virtual space for working segments 334
- WLM classes consuming memory 327
- Working segment 336
- Working segment pages 334
- Working segment pinned pages 334
- Flags 321
- Measurement and sampling 324
- Parameters 324
- Segments 325
- Syntax 320
- svmon_back command 320
- swapqry 804
- Symmetrical Multiprocessor (SMP) 7
 - bindintcpu command 7
 - bindprocessor command 7
 - Cache coherency 7
 - I/O handling 7
 - Interrupt handling 7
 - Locks 8
 - Irud kernel process 12
 - Memory management 7

- Mutual exclusion lock 9
- Performance 7
- Read-write lock 9
- Resource access serialization 8
- Sleeping locks 9
- Snooping 7
- Spin locks 8
- Thread handling 7
- sync command 410
- syncd daemon 211
- syncreleaseinodelock parameter 205
- syncvg command 26
- sys_parm 784, 802
- System bus 18
- System calls 7, 15, 169, 199
- System calls per second 192
- System load 30
- System Performance Measurement Interface 160, 736, 839
- System Resource Controller 498, 768
- System resources 47
 - Logical 8
- System throughput 6
- System time 193

T

- TCP 479, 493, 497, 573, 580, 584, 597, 608, 612
- TCP statistics 518
- TCP window probe 521
- TCP Window size 521
- TCP window size 521
- TCP/IP 584
- TCP/IP layers 32
- TCP/IP protocol headers 580
- TCP/IP protocols 31, 479
 - Internet Protocol 31
 - Layers 31
 - Transmission Control Protocol 31
 - User Datagram Protocol 31
- tcp_init_window 557
- tcp_mssdfit parameter 36
- tcp_nagle_limit parameter 36
- tcp_pmtu_discover parameter 35
- tcp_recvspace parameter 36
- tcp_sendspace parameter 36
- tcpdump command 32, 481, 488, 490, 497, 571, 583, 608
 - Amount 583

- Examples 583
 - A class address 599
 - ARP cache thrashing 595
 - ARP handling 595
 - ARP reply 595
 - ARP requests 595
 - ARP server 595
 - arpqsize 596
 - arpt_killc 596
 - arptab struct 596
 - arptab_bsize 595
 - ARPTAB_HASH 596
 - ARPTAB_LOOK 596
 - arptab_nb 595
 - B class address 599
 - Basic tcpdump network trace 583
 - Bucket entries 595
 - C class address 599
 - Checking TCP MSS 598
 - Four way close 588
 - Good way to use tcpdump 583
 - Hash table 595
 - How a TCP connection is closed 588
 - ICMP packet 593
 - ICMP packets 599
 - Interpret link-level headers 593
 - Limit the number of traced packets 583
 - Link-level broadcasts 595
 - Monitor all packets 592
 - Monitor all TCP traffic 586
 - Monitor ARP packets 594
 - Monitor start/stop packets 585
 - Monitor TCP 584
 - Monitor TCP connections 597
 - Monitor UDP domain name server requests 590
 - Monitor UDP name server responses 591
 - Monitor UDP packets 589
 - Name resolution 601
 - Order of precedence 598
 - OSPF routing packet 593
 - Other protocols from the IP header 600
 - Powerful filtering mechanism 596
 - Proxy ARP 595
 - Quick 600
 - Quick verbose 600
 - Read a tcpdump file 583
 - Schematic flow during TCP close 589
 - Schematic flow during TCP open 587

- Short IP packets 597
- subnetsarelocal 599
- TCP connection is opened 587
- TCP packet 593
- Three way handshake 587
- Truncated Token-Ring packet 593
- UDP packet 593
- Unknown protocol to tcpdump 593
- Use expressions 596
- Use tcpdump with ipreport 584
- Using tcpdump 585, 587, 588, 589, 591, 592, 593, 594, 597, 599, 600
- Verbose 600
- Verbosity 600
- Verbosity levels 600
- Flags 571
- Measurement and sampling 573
 - ARP 573
 - Broadcast 574
 - Ethernet 802.3 frame header 581
 - Ethernet frames 573
 - Ethernet V2 frame header 580
 - ICMP (RFC 792) packet header 583
 - IP 573
 - IP V4 (RFC 791) packet header 581
 - Multicast 574
 - Packet header formats 580
 - Protocol dependent 573
 - RARP 573
 - TCP 573
 - TCP (RFC 793) packet header 582
 - Timestamp 574
 - Token-Ring frame header 580
 - UDP 573
 - UDP (RFC 768) packet header 582
- Network tracing 583
- Parameters 573
- Scope 583
- Syntax 571
- Threads
 - Average CPU affinity 625
- thewall parameter 35, 554
- Thrashing 13, 150
- Thread handling - SMP 7
- Thread table 142
- Threads 3
 - Aging 5
 - Aging of a thread 148
 - Base priority 4
 - Definition 3
 - Dispatchable 5, 6
 - Fixed priority 5, 6, 149
 - Kernel mode 6
 - Kernel threads 3
 - Niced priority 4
 - Non-fixed priority 5
 - Priority 3
 - Calculation 4
 - Recalculated priority 4
 - Run queue 6
 - Runnable 6
 - User mode 6
 - User threads 3
- Thresholds
 - Paging space 13
- Throughput 1, 6
- Throughput expectations 1
- Tier WLM 810
- time command 268, 849
 - Examples 269
 - Flags 269
 - Measurement and sampling 269
 - Parameters 269
 - Real time 269
 - SMP 270
 - Syntax 268
 - System time 269
 - User time 269
- Time slice 5, 149
- Time slices 6
- Time spent by a function 265
- Time spent in a function 245
- timex command 270
 - Buffer activity 272
 - Context switches 275
 - CPU statistics 274
 - Event and queue statistics 273
 - Examples 271
 - Flags 270
 - Kernel statistics 274
 - Measurement and sampling 271
 - Paging space 274
 - Parameters 270
 - Queue statistics 273
 - Semaphores and messages 273
 - Syntax 270
 - System access routines 272
 - tty statistics 275

- Token-Ring 574, 580
- Token-ring device driver statistics 602
- tokstat command 602
 - Broadcast Packets 606
 - Current HW Transmit Queue Length 606
 - Current S/W+H/W Transmit Queue Length 606
 - Current SW Transmit Queue Length 606
 - Device specific statistics 603
 - Elapsed Time 605
 - Examples 604
 - Device driver statistics 604
 - Statistics during execution of a program 608
 - Statistics for a fixed time frame 608
 - xmt_que_size values for tok0 607
 - Flags 602
 - Generic statistics 603
 - Max Packets on S/W Transmit Queue 606
 - Measurement and sampling 603
 - No mbuf Errors 606
 - Parameters 603
 - S/W Transmit Queue Overflow 606
 - Syntax 602
 - Transmit and Receive Bytes 605
 - Transmit and Receive Interrupts 605
 - Transmit and Receive Packets 605
- Tools
 - API 711
 - CPU 221
 - alstat 222
 - bindintcpu 225
 - bindprocessor 228
 - emstat 232
 - gprof 235
 - nice 245
 - pprof 249
 - prof 261
 - renice 266
 - time 268
 - timex 270
 - tprof 275
 - xprofiler 236
 - Disk I/O
 - filemon 388
 - fileplace 409
 - lslv 429
 - lvmstat 445
 - Memory
 - ipcs 302
 - rmss 314
 - svmon 320
 - Multi resource
 - fdpr 59
 - iostat 67
 - PDT 89
 - perfpmr 98
 - ps 109
 - sar 120
 - schedtune 144
 - topas 158
 - truss 168
 - vmstat 186
 - vmtune 201
 - Network
 - atmstat 459
 - entstat 465
 - estat 471
 - fddistat 474
 - ipfilter 479
 - ipreport 488
 - iptrace 494
 - netstat 502
 - nfso 527
 - nfsstat 541
 - no 549
 - tcpdump 571
 - tokstat 602
 - trpt 608
 - Trace
 - curt 616
 - genkex 640
 - genkld 641
 - genld 643
 - gennames 644
 - locktrace 651
 - splat 653
 - stripnm 682
 - trace 685
 - trcnm 702
 - trcrpt 704
 - Tools and filesets 44
 - topas command 43, 50, 158, 808, 849
 - Common usage 160
 - CPU
 - Idle time 160
 - Kernel time 160
 - User time 160
 - Wait time 160
 - CPU utilization statistics 160

- Disk
 - Kilobytes per second 161
 - Kilobytes Read 161
 - Kilobytes written 161
 - Percentage busy 161
 - Transfers per second 161
- Disk drive statistics 161
- Event and queue statistics 161
- Events and queues
 - Context switches 161
 - Number of execs 161
 - Number of forks 161
 - System calls 161
 - System read calls 161
 - System writes calls 161
 - Threads in run queue 161
 - Threads in wait queue 161
- Examples 165
 - Full process display screen 166
 - Initially diagnose a bottleneck 167
 - Monitoring disk problems 167
- File and tty
 - Bytes read 162
 - Bytes written 162
 - Directory block scanned 162
 - Inode lookups 162
 - Path lookup 162
 - System read calls 161
 - System write calls 161
- File and tty statistics 161
- Measurement and sampling 160
- Measuring context switches 160
- Measuring system calls 160
- Memory statistics 162
- Network
 - Kilobytes per second 160
 - Kilobytes received 160
 - Kilobytes transmitted 160
 - Packets received 160
 - Packets transmitted 160
- Network interface statistics 160
- NFS statistics 162
- Paging
 - Faults 162
 - Number of I/Os 162
 - Page read 162
 - Page written 162
 - Pages read from paging space 162
 - Pages written to paging space 162
 - Steals 162
 - Paging statistics 162
 - Process statistics 161
 - Real Memory
 - Client cache 162
 - Non computational pages 162
 - Real memory
 - Computational pages 162
 - Sample interval 160
 - Subcommands 163
 - Syntax 158
 - WLM statistics 158
- Topology Services 766
- Total CPU time 620
- Total reclaims 198
- tprof command 275, 313, 850
 - Decrementer interrupt 278, 300
 - Examples 279
 - Application profiling 285, 288
 - Detect a resource bottleneck 290
 - Hot lines report 289
 - Micro profiling 289
 - Monitor CPU bound system 293
 - Process summary report 280
 - Profile the system 279
 - Report for one application 285
 - Run tprof in offline mode 279
 - Source code profile 290
 - Summary report 280
 - Time ticks in kernel extensions 283
 - Time ticks in kernel mode 282
 - Time ticks in shared library code 284
 - Trace hook 234 298
 - vmstat on CPU bound system 290
- Files generated 277
- Flags 276
- Gathering data 278
- High resolution timer 278, 300
- Hot profile 277
- Measurement and sampling 278
- Micro profile 277
- Micro profiling 275
- Offline mode 278, 279
- Sample rate 278
- Summary report 277
- Syntax 275
- Trace
 - Examples
 - AIX5 Trace Hooks 922

- Trace back table 683
- Trace buffer 688
- trace command 685, 850
 - circular mode 688
 - CPU Overhead 691
 - Daemon 691
 - Examples
 - Checking return times 697
 - Checking sequential access 697
 - Running asynchronously 695
 - Running for 10 seconds 696
 - Running trace interactively 695
 - Specifying a log file 696
 - Tracing a command 696
 - Tracing a specific process 699
 - Tracing with SMIT 694
 - Using one set of buffers per CPU 696
 - Files 690
 - Flags 686
 - Formatting raw trace file 704
 - Hook ID 692
 - Measurement and sampling 691
 - Operation modes
 - Alternate 691
 - Circular 691
 - Single 691
 - SIG_IGN 690
 - Signals 690
 - Stopping and starting trace 694
 - Subcommands 690
 - Syntax 686
 - Trace buffer 688, 692
 - Trace buffer size 690
 - Trace daemon 692
 - Trace Hooks 692
 - Trace log file 693
- Trace Hooks 692
- Trace tools 615
- traceroute command 31
- Tracing and analyzing network traffic 490
- Transmission Control Protocol 31, 497
- trcnm command 702
 - Examples 703
 - Create and save a name list 703
 - Create name list for specified symbols 703
 - Measurement and sampling 703
 - Syntax 702
- trcoff command 390, 686
- trcon command 390, 686
- trcrpt
 - Examples
 - Creating raw trace files via smit 708
 - ExamplesCombining trace buffers 709
- trcrpt command 103, 686, 704
 - Examples 708
 - Flags 704
 - Measurement and sampling 708
 - Parameters 708
 - Syntax 704
- trcstop command 390, 686
- trpt command 608
 - Examples 610
 - Internal state 611
 - Local address 611
 - Packet-sequencing information 612
 - Protocol 611
 - Receive queue size 611
 - Remote address 611
 - Send queue size 611
 - Source and destination addresses 612
 - Stored trace records 611
 - Timers at each point in the trace 613
 - Using netstat 610
 - Using trpt 610, 612, 613
 - Flags 608
 - Measurement and sampling 609
 - setsockopt 609
 - SO_DEBUG 609
 - sodebug 609
 - Parameters 609
 - protocol tracing 608
 - Reports
 - Foreign Address 611
 - Local Address 611
 - PCB/ADDR 611
 - Proto 611
 - Recv-Q 611
 - Send-Q 611
 - State 611
 - Syntax 608
- truss command 168, 313
 - Examples 175
 - Analyze file descriptors 180
 - Authenticated user 185
 - Checking the general application flow 175
 - Child processes 184
 - Combine different flags 182
 - Forking 185

- How to use truss 175
- Include all processes 178
- Login shell 185
- Program environment variables 183
- Program parameters 183
- Read file descriptors 180
- read_write.c program 178
- Running processes 178
- Spawned child 185
- Summary output 176
- Track a process 178
- Using ps 184, 185
- Using truss 175, 176, 177, 183, 184, 185, 186
- Flags 168
- I/O buffer contents 169
- Machine faults 168, 170
 - Breakpoint instruction 171
 - Floating-point exception 171
 - FLTACCESS 171
 - FLTBOUNDS 171
 - FLTBPT 171
 - FLTFPE 171
 - FLTILL 170
 - FLTIOVF 171
 - FLTIZDIV 171
 - FLTPAGE 171
 - FLTPRIV 171
 - FLTSTACK 171
 - FLTTRACE 171
 - Illegal instruction 170
 - Integer overflow 171
 - Integer zero divide 171
 - Memory access 171
 - Memory bounds 171
 - Privileged instruction 171
 - Recoverable page fault 171
 - Trace trap (single-step) 171
 - Unrecoverable stack fault 171
- Measurement and sampling 173
 - /proc 173
 - Address space map info for PID 174
 - Address space of process PID 174
 - Atomic representation 174
 - Atomic snapshot 174
 - Control file for process PID 174
 - Control file for thread TID 175
 - Directory for objects for process PID 174
 - Directory for the process PID 174
 - Directory for thread TID 175
 - Future releases 174
 - Process status info for process PID 174
 - Process status info for thread TID 175
 - Signal actions for process PID 175
 - Status of process PID 174
 - Status of thread TID 175
 - Subroutines 173
 - System call information for process PID 175
 - Zombie 174
- Received signals 168
- Signals 171
 - Abort 173
 - Abort process 171
 - AIX virtual time alarm 172
 - Alarm clock timeout 172
 - Background read 172
 - Background write 172
 - Bad argument 171
 - Base LAN I/O 173
 - Bus error 171
 - Continue 172
 - CPU time limit exceeded 172
 - EMT instruction 171
 - File size limit exceeded 172
 - Floating point exception 171
 - Hangup 171
 - I/O possible 172
 - Illegal instruction 171
 - Input data is in the ring buffer 172
 - Interactive stop 172
 - Interrupt 171
 - Keep alive poll 173
 - Kill 171
 - Monitor mode granted 173
 - Monitor mode should be relinquished 173
 - Power-fail restart 172
 - Predictive De-configuration 173
 - Printer to backend error 173
 - Profiling time alarm 172
 - Programming exception 172
 - PTY I/O 173
 - Quit 171
 - Secure attention key 173
 - Segmentation violation 171
 - Sent to parent 172
 - SIGABRT 171
 - SIGAIO 173
 - SIGALRM 172

SIGALRM1 172
SIGBUS 171
SIGCHLD 172
SIGCLD 173
SIGCONT 172
SIGCPUFAIL 173
SIGDANGER 172
SIGEMT 171
SIGFPE 171
SIGGRANT 173
SIGHUP 171
SIGILL 171
SIGINT 171
SIGIO 172
SIGIINT 173
SIGIOT 173
SIGKAP 173
SIGKILL 171
SIGLOST 173
SIGMIGRATE 172
SIGMSG 172
SIGPIPE 172
SIGPOLL 173
SIGPRE 172
SIGPROF 172
SIGPTY 173
SIGPWR 172
SIGQUIT 171
SIGRETRACT 173
SIGSAK 173
SIGSEGV 171
SIGSOUND 173
SIGSTOP 172
SIGSYS 171
SIGTERM 172
SIGTRAP 171
SIGTSTP 172
SIGTTIN 172
SIGTTOU 172
SIGURG 172
SIGUSR1 172
SIGUSR2 172
SIGVIRT 172
SIGVTALRM 172
SIGWAITING 172
SIGWINCH 172
SIGXCPU 172
SIGXFSZ 172
Software termination 172

Sound control 173
Stop 172
System crash imminent 172
Trace trap 171
Urgent condition 172
User defined 172
Virtual time alarm 172
Window size changed 172
Write on a pipe 172
Syntax 168
System calls 168, 169
tx_que_size attribute 39

U

UDP 479, 493, 497, 573, 580, 589
UDP statistics 521
udp_recvspace parameter 36
udp_sendspace parameter 36
udpchecksum 535
ulimit command 142, 424
Unallocated logical blocks 413
unixfile parameter 206
Unlock 8
uptime command 434
User code
 Parallelized 8
User Datagram Protocol 31, 497
User mode 6
User threads 3
User time 193

V

v_pinshm parameter 210
Variables
 EXTSHM 15
 PSALLOC 13, 191
 RT_GRQ 6
 SPINLOOPTIME 8
 YIELDLOOPTIME 8
VFS 130
VG 22
vi
 Editing large files 699
Virtual memory 11, 320, 389
Virtual memory activity 187, 188
Virtual Memory Manager 10, 201, 324, 338
 vmgetinfo 784
Virtual memory monitor 320

- Virtual memory page 325
- Virtual memory statistics 388
- vmgetinfo 803
 - VMM 784
- VMM 10, 324, 338
 - Page replacement 201
 - Page stealing 190
 - Statistics 187
 - See also* Memory
- VMM information 784
- vmstat command 137, 186, 850
 - Active Virtual Memory 189
 - avm 189
 - Block queue 189
 - Context switches 192
 - CPU idle time 193
 - CPU wait 193
 - Examples 188
 - Address translation faults 198
 - Backtracks 199
 - Busy NFS server 539
 - CPU context switches 199
 - Device interrupts 199
 - Executable-filled page faults 198
 - Extended XPT waits 199
 - Forks report 195
 - Free frame waits 199
 - High paging 191
 - I/O report 200
 - Interrupt report 195
 - iodones 199
 - Lock misses 199
 - Page ins 198
 - Page outs 198
 - Pages examined by the clock 198
 - Pages freed by the clock 199
 - Paging space page ins 198
 - Paging space page outs 198
 - Pending I/O waits 199
 - Revolutions of the clock hand 199
 - Software interrupts 199
 - Start I/Os 199
 - Sum structure report 197
 - Syscalls 199
 - Total reclaims 198
 - Virtual memory activity 188
 - Virtual memory report 194
 - Zero-filled page faults 198
 - Flags 187
- Forks 195
- fr to sr ratio 191
- Free List 190
- I/O pending 193
- Interrupt statistics 228
- Interrupts 192
- Measurement and sampling 188
- Page in 190
- Page out 190
- Pages freed 191
- Pages scanned 191
- Parameters 187
- Reclaims 190
- Run queue 189
- Syntax 187
- System calls 192
- System time 193
- Tips 201
- User time 193
- Virtual memory activity 188
- wait I/O 193
- vmtune command 12, 13, 20, 201
 - Calculating tunable values 206
 - Computational pages 212
 - defps 213
 - Examples 214
 - /etc/inittab entry 214
 - Changing minperm and maxperm 218
 - Current settings 215
 - Increasing lvm_bufcnt 220
 - minperm and maxperm problem 217
 - minpgahead and maxpgahead values 219
 - Using vmtune -a 216
 - File system caching 212
 - Flags 203
 - I/O tuning parameters 211
 - JFS2 client pages 213
 - lgpg_regions 213
 - lgpg_size 213
 - lrubucket 209
 - lvm_bufcnt 211
 - maxclient 213
 - maxfree 208
 - maxperm 212
 - maxpgahead 206
 - maxpin 209
 - maxrandwrt 210
 - Memory pools 208
 - mempools 208

- minfree 208
- minperm 212
- minpgahead 206
- NFS client pages 213
- nokilluid 14
- npskill 14
- npswarn 14
- numclust 210
- numfsbufs 211
- numperm 212
- Page replacement algorithm 208
- Paging parameters 213
- pd_npages 211
- Pinning memory 209
- Random write-behind 210
- Recommendations and precautions 214
- rfsbufwaitcnt 535
- Sequential read-ahead 206
- Sequential write-behind 210
- strict_maxperm 212
- sync_release_ilock 211
- syncd daemon 211
- Syntax 202
- vmtune64 command 202
- vnode definition 130
- Volume Group 22
- vpath 20

W

- Web-based System Manager
 - WLM 815
- WebSM 766
- Wildcards 779
- WLM 797, 807
 - Active mode 807
 - Child processes 816
 - Class 810
 - Java filesets 818
 - Memory consumption 320
 - Memory usage per class 327
 - Paging space 817
 - Passive mode 808
 - Performance Toolbox 818
 - Rules file 814
 - Rules file order 814
 - SMIT 815
 - svmon command 808
 - Tier 810

- topas command 808
- Web-based System Manager 815
- wlmmon 818
 - Advanced option1 835
 - Advanced option2 836
 - Advanced options 834
 - Bar graph trended view 831
 - Bar View 827
 - Exploring wlmmon windows 822
 - Measurement and sampling 822
 - Opening log file 824
 - Selected menu 829
 - Snapshot trended view 832
 - Snapshot View 828
 - Snapshot View bulbs 828
 - Starting wlmmon 822
 - Table trended view 830
 - Table View 826
 - Tier/Class menu 836
 - Trend 829
 - WLM_Console menu 824
- wlmperv 818
 - Advanced option1 835
 - Advanced option2 836
 - Advanced options 834
 - Bar graph trended view 831
 - Bar View 827
 - Exploring wlmperv windows 822
 - Measurement and sampling 822
 - Opening log file 824
 - Selected menu 829
 - Snapshot trended view 832
 - Snapshot View 828
 - Snapshot View bulbs 828
 - Starting wlmperv 822
 - Table trended view 830
 - Table View 826
 - Tier/Class menu 836
 - Trend 829
 - WLM_Console menu 824
- wlmstat 808
- xmtrend daemon 818
 - Configuration file 819
 - Recording directory 819
 - Recording file 819
 - Starting the daemon 820
 - Stopping the daemon 821
 - Trace 819
- xmwlm daemon 818

- Recording directory 818
- Recording file 818
- Starting the daemon 820
- Trace 819
- WLM classes 110
- WLM statistics 158
- WLM_BIO_ALL_DEV 800
- WLM_BIO_DEV_INFO 801
- wlm_bio_dev_info_t structure 800
- wlm_get_bio_stats 801
- wlm_info structure 798
- wlm_initialize 801
- WLM_VERSION 800
- wlmmon command 818
 - Advanced option1 835
 - Advanced option2 836
 - Advanced options 834
 - Bar graph trended view 831
 - Bar View 827
 - Exploring wlmmon windows 822
 - Measurement and sampling 822
 - Opening log file 824
 - Selected menu 829
 - Snapshot trended view 832
 - Snapshot View 828
 - Snapshot View bulbs 828
 - Starting wlmmon 822
 - Syntax 819
 - Table trended view 830
 - Table View 826
 - Tier/Class menu 836
 - Trend 829
 - WLM_Console menu 824
- wlmperv command 818, 841, 849
 - Advanced option1 835
 - Advanced option2 836
 - Advanced options 834
 - Bar graph trended view 831
 - Bar View 827
 - Exploring wlmperv windows 822
 - Measurement and sampling 822
 - Opening log file 824
 - Selected menu 829
 - Snapshot trended view 832
 - Snapshot View 828
 - Snapshot View bulbs 828
 - Starting wlmperv 822
 - Syntax 819
 - Table trended view 830

- Table View 826
- Tier/Class menu 836
- Trend 829
- WLM_Console menu 824
- wlmstat command 808
 - CLASS 810
 - CPU 810
 - Decayed average 811
 - DKIO 811
 - Examples 811
 - Flags 809
 - Measurement and sampling 810
 - MEM 810
 - Parameters 810
 - Syntax 809
 - Verbose output 812
 - wlm_get_info() 811
- Working segments 11
- Workload Manager 807
- Workload Manager (WLM) 320
- Workload Manager subroutines 797
- Workstation identifiers 111

X

- x_nice 4
- xargs command 314
- xmpeek command 865
- xmperf command 842
 - Add a local instrument 854
 - Consoles 847
 - Creating user defined consoles 853
 - Adding instrument resources 859
 - Changing value properties 855
 - Instrument naming 857
 - Modify instrument 857
 - Resource listing 855
 - Display requirements 846
 - Examples 853
 - Flags 843
 - Main window 846
 - Measurement and sampling 845
 - Mini monitor window 846
 - Parameters 845
 - Playback 850, 852
 - The playback monitor 852
 - Primary graphic styles 848
 - Recording 850
 - Append to file 851

- Begin recording 850
- End recording 851
- Replace file 851
- Recording instruments 847
- SiCounter 845
- SiQuantity 845
- Starting xperf 846
- State instruments 848
- Syntax 842
- System commands 849
- xmt_que_size attribute 39
- xmtrend 869
 - Syntax 869
- xmtrend command
 - Flags 869
- xmtrend daemon 818, 820
 - Configuration file 819, 869
 - Daemon fails to start 871
 - Flags 819
 - Recording directory 819, 869
 - Recording file 819, 869
 - Starting the daemon 820, 870
 - Stopping the daemon 821
 - Syntax 819
 - Trace 819
- xmtrend log files 873
- xmwlmd daemon 818, 820
 - Flags 818
 - Recording directory 818
 - Recording file 818
 - Starting the daemon 820
 - Syntax 818
 - Trace 819
- xnice factor 4
- xprofiler command 236

Y

- YIELDLOOPTIME 8

Z

- Zero-filled page faults 198
- Zombie definition 174



Redbooks

AIX 5L Performance Tools Handbook



AIX 5L Performance Tools Handbook



Use the AIX 5L performance monitoring and tuning tools efficiently

Understand the performance of your AIX system

Know how to interpret the statistics

This redbook is a comprehensive guide on the performance monitoring and tuning tools that are provided with AIX 5L Version 5.1.

The usage of each tool is explained together with the way it takes the measurements and statistics it produces. This redbook contains a large number of usage and output examples for each of the tools, pointing out the relevant statistics to look for when analyzing an AIX system's performance from a practical point of view. It also explains the performance APIs that are available with AIX 5L and gives examples on how to create your own performance tools. This redbook also contains an overview of the graphical AIX performance tools available with AIX 5L and the AIX Performance Toolbox Version 3.0.

This redbook is the ultimate reference for system administrators and support professionals who want to efficiently use the AIX performance monitoring and tuning tools and understand how to interpret the statistics.

INTERNATIONAL TECHNICAL SUPPORT ORGANIZATION

BUILDING TECHNICAL INFORMATION BASED ON PRACTICAL EXPERIENCE

IBM Redbooks are developed by the IBM International Technical Support Organization. Experts from IBM, Customers and Partners from around the world create timely technical information based on realistic scenarios. Specific recommendations are provided to help you implement IT solutions more effectively in your environment.

For more information:
ibm.com/redbooks